

A History
of Northumberland.





THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES



Mark Fenwick.

A
HISTORY
OF
NORTHUMBERLAND

ISSUED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF
THE NORTHUMBERLAND COUNTY HISTORY
COMMITTEE

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY ANDREW REID & COMPANY, LIMITED
LONDON
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, & COMPANY, LIMITED
1922



T. Girtin, delinavit

Emery Walker, Ltd. Colotypers

ETAL CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND
From the original water colour drawing in the British Museum

A

HISTORY OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

VOLUME XI.

THE PARISHES OF CARHAM,
BRANXTON, KIRKNEWTON,
WOOLER, AND FORD

By KENNETH H. VICKERS, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF MODERN HISTORY
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY ANDREW REID & COMPANY, LIMITED
LONDON
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, & COMPANY, LIMITED

1922

P R E F A C E .

The present volume deals with a larger area than has been before attempted by the Committee, but it was felt to be desirable to cover as much ground as possible in view of the large part of Northumberland not yet touched. Originally it was intended to include the parishes of Chatton and Lowick—indeed, the portions dealing with Lowick are almost completely ready in manuscript—but, with the most severe compression, it was possible to include in this volume no more than the parishes of Carham, Branxton, Kirknewton, Wooler and Ford. The Committee has followed the ancient ecclesiastical boundaries as the guide to its work, and thus Wooler is taken to comprise the townships of Wooler and Fenton and not the more compact area covered by the modern parish.

The Committee regrets the delay which has arisen in publishing the volume. The work was undertaken in war time, when everyone had more to do than he could accomplish; it was clearly recognised from the first that the editor could devote only a small portion of his time to the work, while there have been considerable delays due to other causes.

The editor had hoped to include in this volume a detailed bibliography which would have been a useful basis for the study of Northumbrian History. Considerations of space have forbidden this, but an explanation of the method followed in the notes and of some of the short titles used is necessary. Where a document is to be

found printed or transcribed in some book or collection a line (thus—) has been placed between the two references. Thus “*Inq. p.m.* 30 Hen. III. No. 15—Bain. *Cal. of Documents*,” implies that the document is the return of an *inquisition post mortem* preserved in the Public Record Office, and printed or abstracted in Bain’s *Calendar of Documents Relating to Scotland*. As to short titles “*Feet of Fines*, 16th Cent.” refers to a volume of 16th Cent. *Feet of Fines* in the possession of the Committee, “*Duke’s Transcripts*” to the transcripts of documents relating to Northumberland preserved at the Public Record Office, made at the expense of the late Dukes of Northumberland and very kindly put at the service of the Committee by His Grace, “*Raine, Testamenta*,” to abstracts of wills, made by the late Rev. James Raine, now in the possession of the Committee, “*Lambert MS.*” to notes made from documents, many of them now lost or inaccessible, also in the possession of the Committee, and “*Belvoir Deeds*” to the deeds relating to the properties of the family of Manners now preserved in the Duke of Rutland’s Muniment Room at Belvoir Castle. The cartulary of the priory of Kirkham—cited as “*Kirkham Cartulary*”—is preserved in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, under the press mark Fairfax MS.7. In the later portion of the volume frequent references will be found to “*Lord Joicey’s Deeds*” and “*Waterford Documents*.” These were originally one collection of documents, but when Lord Joicey bought Ford, all the deeds relating to this property were separated from the rest and handed to him. The remainder of those relating to Northumberland, described in the text as “*Waterford Documents*,” are now deposited in the Newcastle Public Library. The volume and page references given in the notes refer to a most useful calendar of the original undivided collection in the possession of the Committee, made by Dr. Craster of the Bodleian Library and editor of the last three volumes of this History.

The Committee owes a debt of gratitude to the landowners of the district, all of whom, with one exception, gave every facility to the editor for examining the deeds of their properties, and in particular thanks are due to the following in whose custody various deeds were placed:—Messrs. J. D. & N. D. Walker, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; Messrs. Tiffen & Henderson, Berwick-upon-Tweed; Messrs. W. & B. D. Gibson, Hexham; The British Linen Bank, Berwick-upon-Tweed; The Charity Commissioners, London; Messrs. Dees & Thompson, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; Messrs. Harrison & Sons, Welshpool; Messrs. C. D. Forster & Lester, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; Messrs. Charles Percy & Son, Alnwick; Messrs. Leadbitter & Harvey, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; Messrs. Herbert Smith & Co., London; Lloyds Bank, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Mr. A. D. Minton-Senhouse has kindly placed the diocesan records at the disposal of the editor, while Mr. James Cleghorn has given untiring assistance, which his intimate knowledge of the district has rendered invaluable. Professor Mawer, formerly of Armstrong College and now of Liverpool University, very kindly provided the notes on the place names before his valuable work on the Place Names of Northumberland and Durham was published. Dr. F. W. Dendy has taken great interest and has given frequent help in the work, and together with Mr. A. Hamilton Thompson, Mr. R. Blair and Mr. C. H. Hunter Blair has read the proofs. To Mr. Hamilton Thompson in particular the editor owes very special thanks for the elucidation of many points of ecclesiastical history, help readily given even before he became a member of the Committee. Above all the editor owes much to Dr. H. H. E. Craster, not only for generous help and advice at the inception of his task, but for the way in which so many of the deeds relating to this district have been calendared by him.

Nearly all the modern pedigrees have been prepared by Mr. J. Crawford Hodgson with the assistance of Mr. H. M. Wood, whose unrivalled knowledge of parish registers has been placed at the service of the Committee. Mr. C. H. Hunter Blair has prepared the plates of seals and has provided the armorial descriptions in the pedigrees. The section on the geology of the district has been written by Professor E. J. Garwood, to whom the thanks of the Committee are due. The grateful thanks of the Committee are also offered to Lord Joicey for a generous contribution towards the cost of the illustrations. These have been prepared by a sub-committee presided over by Mr. W. H. Knowles, who has once more contributed the architectural descriptions and plans of ancient buildings. The frontispiece in colour is a new departure, and the extra cost thereof has been in part provided by Sir George Renwick, Bart., and Mr. Walter S. Corder, the latter of whom has given great assistance in selecting the illustrations. Drawings have been specially made for this volume, as for some of its predecessors, by Mr. R. J. S. Bertram. The index has been made by Mrs. Tyrrell.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE 	v
CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDA ...	xii
INTRODUCTION 	1
GEOLOGY OF THE DISTRICT ...	2

PARISH OF CARHAM.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY ...	12
CARHAM TOWNSHIP ...	22
WARK TOWNSHIP ...	30
WARK CASTLE 	44
LEARMOUTH TOWNSHIP ...	74
MINDRUM TOWNSHIP ...	77
DOWNHAM TOWNSHIP ...	83
MONEYLAWS TOWNSHIP ...	86
PRESSON TOWNSHIP ...	91

PARISH OF BRANXTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY ...	96
BRANXTON TOWNSHIP ...	104

PARISH OF KIRKNEWTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY ...	117
LANTON TOWNSHIP ...	128
KIRKNEWTON TOWNSHIP... ...	143
WEST NEWTON TOWNSHIP ...	152
KILHAM TOWNSHIP ...	158
PASTON TOWNSHIP ...	170
COLDSMOUTH AND THOMPSON'S WALLS TOWNSHIP ...	187
HOWTEL TOWNSHIP ...	192
CROOKHOUSE TOWNSHIP ...	210
COUPLAND TOWNSHIP ...	214
AKELD TOWNSHIP ...	229
YEAVINGER TOWNSHIP ...	241
MILFIELD TOWNSHIP ...	243
HETHPOOL TOWNSHIP ...	249
CHEVIOT TOWNSHIP (GREY'S FOREST AND SELBY'S FOREST) ...	268

PARISH OF WOOLER.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY ...	286
WOOLER TOWNSHIP ...	298
FENTON TOWNSHIP ...	330

PARISH OF FORD.

	PAGE.
HISTORY...	341
ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY	349
FORD TOWNSHIP ...	368
HETHERSLAW AND FLODDEN TOWNSHIP ...	427
CROOKHAM TOWNSHIP ...	436
KIMMERSTON AND BROOMRIDGE TOWNSHIP	440
ETAL TOWNSHIP ...	442

PEDIGREES.

Compton of Carham	29
Rees of Wark	37
Davison of Branxton	116
Corbet of Lanton	130
Strother of Kirknewton	132
Baxter of Lanton	139
James of Kirknewton	149
Kilham of Kilham	158
Archer of Kilham	162
Selby of Paston (First Line)	173
Selby of Paston (Second Line)	174
Howtel of Howtel	192
Burrell of Howtel	199
Pinkerton of Reedsford	203
Coupland of Coupland	217
Culley of Coupland Castle	224
Grey of Milfield	247
Reed. of Hethpool	258
Coheirs of Sarah, wife of Robert Roddam	261
Selby of Goldsleugh	276
Walker of Goldsleugh and Broad Strother	277
Muschamp of Wooler	308
Isaacson, of Newcastle and Fenton	337
Heron of Ford*	378
Carr of Ford	391
Blake of Ford Castle	402
Babington	404
Winkles and Ogle	406
Askew of Pallinsburn	438
Manners of Etal	444
Carr of Etal	459

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATES.

	PAGE.
Etal Castle	<i>frontispiece</i>
Map	<i>to face page 1.</i>
I Wark and the Tweed	48
II Seals of Branxton, Heron and Muschamp	112
III Seals of Coupland, Strother, Manners and Grey	152
IV Coupland Castle	216
V Ford Castle	368
VI Etal Castle	460

FIGURES.

1 Wark, Thatched Cottage... ..	31
2 Wark Castle, Time of Elizabeth	55
3 Wark Castle from the East, 1920	73
4 Branxton, Chancel Arch	100
5 Cottages at Branxton	104
6 Kirknewton Church, The Chancel	122
7 The Adoration of the Magi	123
8 Howtel Tower from the North-East	208
9 Plan of Howtel Tower	209
10 Coupland Castle <i>circa</i> 1810	228
11 Interior of Basement, Akeld Tower	239
12 Ford Church, 1836	360
13 Plan of Ford Church before Restoration	361
14 Parson's Tower, Ford	363
15 Ford Forge... ..	400
16 Plan and Elevation of Ford Castle in 1716	415
17 View of Ford Castle	418
18 Plan of Ford Castle, Ground Plan	420
19 Plan of N.W. Tower, Ford Castle, Below Basement	421
20 Plan of N.W. Tower, Ford Castle, Upper Floor	421
21 Plan of Ford Castle, First Floor	422
22 Ford Castle from the North-West	424
23 Etal Castle, Ground Floor Plan	463
24 Etal Castle, Upper Floor of Gate House	465
25 Etal Castle, Gate House, Upper Floor S.E.	466
26 Etal Castle, Gate House from North-West	467
27 Etal Castle, Plan of Keep	468
28 Etal Castle, West End of Keep	470

CORRIGENDA ET ADDENDA.

CORRIGENDA.

- Page 182, last line, *after* 'Stones' *insert* an inverted comma.
Page 190, line 20, *for* '1259' *read* '1359.'
Page 232, line 22, *for* 'May 1300' *read* 'May 1330.'
Page 244, line 23, *for* '1658' *read* '1568.'
Page 253, last line, *for* '1390' *read* '1490.'
Page 271, line 18, *for* 'association' *read* 'associations.'
Page 278, note 3, line 2, *for* 'Robert Roos' *read* 'Robert Ross.'

ADDENDA.

Page 122, CARHAM INCUMBENTS.

- 1561, 1577. JOHN BLAKET, Curator of the parish church of Carham (Ministers Accounts, Compotus Thome Graye, militis, Michaelmas 3 Eliz. to Michaelmas 4 Eliz. and Michaelmas 19 Eliz. to Michaelmas 20 Eliz.)
1596, 1605. RICHARD LEE. Curate of Carham, 20th Feb. 1596. Curate but 'senex et absens' 15th March, 1605, (Consistory Court Visitation Books).
1663. ADAM FELBRIDGE. Curate of Carham. Ordained Deacon, 20th Sept. 1663 and priest 6th March, 1664. Licensed to Carham 10th Oct. 1663 (Consistory Court Visitation Books).
Page 76. Tithehull was sold in May, 1921, to Mr. William Davidson, of East Larmouth.



The Boundaries of the Ecclesiastical Parishes are marked according to the old divisions before their rearrangement. The township divisions in Carham and Ford are not given in the Ordnance Survey.

A

HISTORY OF NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE PARISHES OF CARHAM, BRANXTON, KIRKNEWTON, WOOLER, AND FORD.

INTRODUCTION.

THE district covered in this volume consists of the major part of Glendale. It is a country of varying nature, stretching from the smiling valley of the Till on the east to the frowning heights of Cheviot on the west, the low-lying portions being a fertile agricultural area, the hills a heather and marsh covered waste, interspersed with the homesteads of the shepherds who are its only inhabitants. Round the edge of the Cheviots flows the Bowmont water, which, in its lower reaches, becomes the river Glen, and at last empties itself into the Till. This last river waters the eastern side of the district on the way to its confluence with the Tweed. It is a country varying in its nature from romantic highlands to placid plain, and in its history from the almost unrelieved dullness of its inaccessible moors to the clash of arms in the low-lying districts, where many a battle was fought, and fierce struggles centred round such points of vantage as the castles of Wark and Ford. In the past it was a border district in every sense of the word, where life was uncertain, save in the retired heights of the hills, and where many a struggle, of which no record has survived, disturbed the lives of the inhabitants. To-day it is the home of the shepherd and the farmer, who congregate from time to time in the little town of Wooler, its market centre, when they do not fare further afield on the single railway line, built in 1887 between Alnwick and Coldstream, their principal link with the outer world.

GEOLOGY OF THE DISTRICT.

The physical structure of the district presents many features of interest to the geologist and geographer. The formations represented include rocks of greater antiquity than any so far described in the previous volumes of this history.

TABLE OF FORMATIONS.

				Thickness in Feet
<i>Recent</i>	
			{ River Terraces and alluvium	
			{ Peat and Lake Deposits	
<i>Glacial</i>	
			Boulder clay, sand and gravel	
			Calcareous Division from the Oxford Limestone to	
			the base of the Dun Limestone	600
			Carbonaceous Division or Scremerston Coal series	550
<i>Lower Carboniferous</i>	...		Fell Sandstone Group	800
			Tuedian or Cementstone series	2,000
			Kelso Traps.	
<i>Old Red Sandstone</i>	...		Cheviot Andesite and Ash.	
			{ Basalt dykes.	
<i>Intrusive Rocks.</i>	...		{ Elvan and Porphyrite dykes.	
			{ Granite.	

To the west of the Till lie the lavas and granite of Old Red Sandstone age which form the Cheviot Hills. These rocks occupy the parishes of Kirknewton, West Wooler and the southern portions of Carham and Branxton. To the north of these come the rocks of Tate's 'Tuedian' formation, which stretch east as far as the valley of the Till. Very few exposures, however, occur, as the country is deeply buried in drift. To the east of the Till follow higher beds of the Lower Carboniferous series, the dip being north-east, so that, after passing over the Fell Sandstone at Berry-Hill Crag, Rhodes and Ford, we reach the Carbonaceous division and finally the base of the Calcareous division on Ford Common. A good deal of the county is covered with boulder clay, sand, and gravel laid down at the close of the Glacial period. These deposits are specially characteristic of the district between Wark and Etal, but also occur scattered over the district to the east of the Till. To the south of Wooler also the Wooler water has cut down into a deposit of drift which reaches a thickness of over 170 feet.

Rocks of Old Red Sandstone Age. These consist of granite, lava and dykes which, together, form a compact 'Petrographical Province.' The lavas show the general characters of typical modern andesite and include the three varieties mica, augite and hypersthene andesite. Formerly,

the terms 'porphyrite' and 'pitchstone porphyrite' were applied to these rocks on account of the altered character of their felspar crystals. The normal andesites are purple or red in colour while the pitchstone porphyrites are distinguished chiefly by their more compact and glassy character, and the fact that they are frequently black and contain bright red bands and veins. They are less altered than the andesites and show beautiful flow-structure under the microscope. They weather out into massive rounded blocks. Amygdaloidal bands frequently occur, as near Caster Tor. Hematite often occurs, giving rise after weathering to a red soil. Ashy layers are frequently found but cannot be mapped as definite horizons. A few patches of true sedimentary sandstone occur locally, while fragments of similar rocks are occasionally found included in the lava. It has been found impossible to determine the order of succession of the lava flows, but the strike of the beds in the northern portion of the district is in a general N.N.E.-S.S.W. direction.

The Granite occupies about 25 square miles of the central portion of the Cheviot Hills and forms most of the higher summits of the range, including the Cheviot (2,676 feet) and Cairn Hill (2,545 feet), together with the summits forming the water parting along Comb Hill (2,132 feet), Hedgehope (2,348 feet), and Middleton Craggs (1,324 feet).

The granite is of special geological interest as it is unique among British rocks of this class, and is only met with at a few places abroad, as for example at Laveline and Oberbrück in the Vosges.

It was originally described by George Tate in 1867 as a syenite, under the impression that the dark mineral was hornblende, but in 1885 Sir Jethro Teall showed that the rock contained augite.

More recently, Mr. Kynaston has recorded the presence of the mineral enstatite in several exposures of the granite, thus emphasising its close connection with the surrounding andesites. The rock is fine grained and somewhat purple in colour owing to the presence of red felspar crystals. Occasionally veins are found near the margin of the granite containing the mineral tourmaline. The dykes include two series—one, consisting of porphyrite, closely resembles the lavas, while the other, forming a group of elvan dykes, is more closely allied to the granite. Good examples of the former can be seen at the summit of Yeavinger Bell, on the west side of Hare Law, on the north side of the road between Lanton and Lanton Mill, and

$\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-east of Kippie farm. Good examples of the acid dykes occur near Southern Knowe, Great Hetha and in the College burn, one-third mile S.S.E. of Whitehall, and again about half a mile east of Torleehouse. These dykes have a general radial arrangement with regard to the granite.

A considerable interval must have elapsed between the outpouring of the lavas and the intrusion of the granite, for Mr. Kynaston has found that considerable alteration has been produced by the granite close to its contact with the andesite up to a distance of half a mile from the margin of the granite.¹

From the facts given above, it is possible to reconstruct the story of this old Cheviot volcano in Old Red Sandstone times. It would appear that at the close of the Silurian period the sea floor emerged as dry land in the neighbourhood of the Scottish border. This movement was succeeded in early Devonian times by an outburst of volcanic activity which resulted in the piling up of lavas and ashes to the height of several thousand feet. The eruption appears to have begun by the emission of dense showers of andesite ash, mixed with fragments of Silurian slate. These ashes accumulated to a thickness of at least 150 feet and can be seen at the present day near Makendon. This initial explosion was followed by the quiet outwelling of extensive lava flows, now exposed near Phillip. Flow after flow succeeded with occasional showers of ash, until a volcanic pile of considerable height must have been built up. The extent of ground originally covered by these eruptions is unknown, but even now they occupy an area of 230 square miles and the materials may have proceeded from more than one vent. What the original thickness of these lavas and ashes may have been it is impossible to say, owing to the extensive denudation which has since taken place, but it must have reached several thousand feet; all we know is that the volcanic forces finally died away and were succeeded by a period of repose during which water circulated through the lavas, dissolving some of the mineral constituents and depositing silica, calcite and iron in the steam-holes and cracks, giving rise to the well known agates of the Coquet, examples of which may also be seen in an exposure in a field to the south of Branxton Moor.

The next episode in the volcanic history of the district was the intrusion of the granite, which, as shown by Mr. Kynaston, altered the andesites near its margin and converted the agates which filled the steam-holes, into

¹ *Trans. Edin. Geol. Soc.* vol. viii. 1905, p. 18.

clear quartz, and the calcite veins into a granular pyroxene. The granite in turn cooled and solidified, and a number of fissures were produced in the shrinking mass which radiated in all directions from the margin of the granite and extended into the surrounding andesites. Finally, portions of the still molten rock, lying deep down below the volcano, rose into these cracks to form the series of igneous dykes which are now found radiating in all directions from the margin of the granite. The volcanic district of the Cheviots thus forms what is termed 'a petrographical province' where the source of supply of the lavas, the granite and dykes was the same, these three classes of rock being linked together by their general chemical and mineral composition. The variation in chemical composition between the andesites and the granite and between the granite and the two classes of dykes is attributed by petrologists to the process known as 'differentiation' which took place during the intervals between the successive eruptions; that is to say, to a process of separation of the first formed minerals by sinking, leaving the surface of the unconsolidated rock more acid, or richer in silica. On this view the two classes of dykes would be derived from different layers in the molten rock after its differentiation and before its final consolidation.

The Tuedian Group of Lower Carboniferous rocks occupies the northern portion of Kirknewton and Branxton parishes and appears to be separated from the Cheviot lavas by a boundary fault which runs in a general E.N.E. direction from the Scottish border, about three-eighths of a mile south of Preston Hill, to Hetherslaw, passing to the south of Branxton Stead and Mardon. The beds are well exposed to the north of Etal, in the Till and in the Tweed district between Carham and Coldstream. They reappear near Milfield Hill and form a narrow strip about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles long running due south to Kirknewton and Old Yeavering, whence they continue as a narrow fringe to the north of the andesites to Wooler, the junction being again a faulted one. On the east of the Till they crop out in Broomridge Dean and are exposed to the south of Kimmerston and continue from here to Fenton Mill below the Fell Sandstone. The same beds also occur as a faulted outlier in the Howtel valley. The oldest rock of the group is the much decomposed olivine basalt known as Kelso Trap, which is well exposed in the Tweed opposite Carham Hall, and in the railway cutting near Shidlaw Tile Works, and at Boulla Crag. The rock is a grey lava with numerous amygdaloidal cavities.

The rocks which overlie the Kelso Traps consist of thin bedded shales, sandstones and cementstones and, near Carham, include a bed of magnesian limestone full of chert nodules and containing 44 per cent. of magnesium carbonate. They were at one time correlated with the New Red Sandstone and the Permian and are so coloured in Greenough's map published in 1820, but Sedgwick in 1831 showed that their true position was at the base of the Carboniferous formation. In 1856 George Tate suggested the name of 'Tuedian' for this group, and the name has been adopted by the geological survey. The beds were laid down in brackish water on the flanks of the Cheviot volcano, which probably stood out as an island. The fossils include fish, entomostraca, lamellibranchs and gastropods, together with the annelid *Spirorbis* and plants. The numerous brachiopods of the truly marine beds elsewhere, are almost entirely absent. Owing to the fresh-water character of these beds, it is not easy to correlate them with their marine equivalents elsewhere. Tate states that they "form a marked transitional series intercalated between the Mountain Limestone and the Old Red Sandstone." In commenting on this passage Gunn remarks: "with the exception of the statement that these beds are below the Mountain Limestone the above is a good account." As a matter of fact, the beds are older than any rocks known as 'Mountain Limestone' elsewhere,¹ for the beds which occur in a similar position beneath the Fell Sandstone in S.W. Northumberland, North Cumberland and Westmorland belong to the Tournaisian division of the Lower Carboniferous, and represent Z₂ and C of the Avon sequence, whereas the Mountain Limestone of Durham, Yorkshire and Derbyshire belongs to the upper or Visean division. The Tuedian rocks must consequently also belong to the Tournaisian division and do therefore, as Tate rightly stated, lie below the beds to which the term Mountain Limestone was originally given.

The Carham dolomite probably extends under the drift over a fairly wide area as numerous blocks of this rock are found scattered through the glacial deposits as far east as Moneylaws. The 'King's Stone' which stands to the north of the road, near Crookham Westfield, consists of a block of this cherty dolomite.

The Fell Sandstone is well exposed near Tindal House and its outcrop runs thence in a general south-easterly direction. The rock is a reddish

¹ F.N. Sec E. J. Garwood, *Geology in the Field*, part iv., p. 683, 1910.

friable sandstone, often breaking down into sands; in places it forms bold features as at Berryhill Crag. The beds can be traced past Rhodes, dipping 15° - 30° to the east, and on to Ford, which is built on the outcrop of these beds.

The beds here are much disturbed by faulting and are sometimes tilted into a vertical position. To the south of Ford, the Fell sandstone occupies a much wider outcrop at the surface, owing to the effect of the Ford-Moss fault. It forms conspicuous crags to the south of the Moss and to the east of Fenton Hill, near the border of the parish. The greatest thickness of these beds along their outcrop appears to be about 800 feet near Tindal House. The Fell Sandstone is succeeded to the east of Rhodes and Ford by the Rocks of the Carbonaceous division or Scremerston coal group, which contain several workable seams of coal.

The following table of these beds is given by Mr. Gunn:—

	Ft.	Ins.
Dun limestone	6—7	0
Coal (Dun seam)	1—1	6
Sandstone and shale	75	0
Fawcet Coal	2—2	6
Sandstone and shale with thin coals and at least one thin limestone	225	0
Blackhill Seam	3	0
Measures	20	0
Kiln Coal	4	0
Measures	20	0
Main Coal	4	6
Measures	80	0
Three-quarter Coal	—	
Measures	20	0
Lady Coal or Copper Eye Coal	4	0
Measures	50	0
Westervan Coal	3	0

The beds are much disturbed by faults. Thus the Longheugh fault, which runs north-east past Etal colliery, throws the beds down about 700 feet on the south, shifting the outcrop of the Scremerston coals a mile to the south-west. The Stainsfield fault, which runs due east from Etal to Watchlaw, again throws down 600 feet to the south and shifts the coals still further to the west. This is compensated further south by a group of faults throwing down on the north the most important being the fault which passes to the south of Ford Moss and brings up the Fell Sandstone on the south. Most of the coals are moderately good bituminous coals and have been worked for land sale, chiefly for lime burning.

The Calcareous division occurs only in the north-east corner of Ford parish. The Dun and Woodend limestones have both been quarried, but chiefly the Woodend. The Oxford Limestone just enters the parish near Ford common, where it has been much quarried. This limestone represents the base of the Lonsdalia beds of Westmorland and it is interesting to note that it here also contains the calcareous alga *Girvanella* which invariably characterizes this horizon in Westmorland and Yorkshire.

One whin dyke occurs traversing the Scremerston coal group and the Lower Limestone near Hazley Hill, it forms the western termination of the long dyke which further east is known as the Bowsden Dyke.

The Superficial Deposits consist of glacial drift, river gravel and lake deposits. The glacial deposits consist of boulder clay, sands and gravels, which, in places, occur as long ridges known as Drumlins and Kaims.

The direction of the glacial striae and the character of the transported boulders show that the ice on the northern margin of the Cheviots, flowed eastwards from the Tweed Valley at Coldstream pressing against the northern slopes of the Cheviot range and curving round its north-eastern margin near Wooler so as to flow southwards along the eastern flank of the Cheviots.

On the high ground covering the andesite, the drift is usually stoney and somewhat angular and contains rocks derived from beyond the border on the west, consisting of Silurian grit and basalt. These foreign boulders are usually well rounded, but the local andesite erratics are much less worn.

The boulder clay is widely distributed and sometimes fills hollows to a depth of 100 feet. It is usually red, though blue clay is also found. The drumlins consist of ridges of boulder clay having their longer axis directed between N.E. and E.N.E. At Blake Lane a drumlin rises to a height of over 100 feet above the general surface of the country. These drumlins appear to be parallel with the direction of movement of the glacier.

Among the gravel ridges the most notable is the Kaim at Wark. This was described in 1866 by the Rev. P. Mearns, and more recently by Mr. Gunn. It forms an elongated mound running nearly E.-W. ; it is 1,400 yards long and from 70 to 250 feet wide, having its greatest width where the Castle stands, while its height is over 30 feet. It is composed of coarse well-rounded gravel enclosing patches of sand and clay and contains boulders of local rocks, including Carham limestone, basalt and andesite, several of the boulders are over 2 feet in diameter.

Immediately to the west of Carham there occurs a bed of clay resting on gravel. This has yielded numerous bones of water rats and frogs and was considered by Professor James Geikie to be of interglacial age.

The actual thickness of the ice is unknown, but 'foreign' drift occurs up to a height of 1,000 feet on Brand's Hill; above this the Cheviot range must have been covered by its own ice cap.

Messrs. Clough, Kendal and Muff have described certain 'dry' valleys in the neighbourhood of Yeavinger Bell, Black Law and Harehope Hill, which appear to be relics of overflow channels from a chain of small glacial lakes, the waters of which were held up by the edge of the Tweed glacier, to the north. These overflow channels cut across the spurs which radiate from the Cheviots and are well seen behind Yeavinger Bell near the 900 feet contour, on Akeld Hill at about the same level, and the spur of Black Law and Harehope Hill. Humbleton Hill again is cut off by a gigantic rock gully, now quite dry.

The tract of nearly level ground known as Milfield Plain forms one of the most striking features in the scenery of the district. It covers about 12 square miles, and its surface is entirely composed of superficial accumulations of clay, sand and gravel. It appears to occupy the site of a large lake which came into existence towards the close of the glacial period.

These lake deposits consist of a thick layer of clay, overlain by gravel and alluvium. The clay was evidently washed out of the surrounding boulder clay by streams flowing from the margin of the ice as it melted back at the close of the glacial period. This clay at Flodden Tile Works was penetrated to a depth of 40 feet, while near Humbleton Buildings a boring passed through 100 feet of clay without reaching the bottom. The overlying sands and gravel are 50 feet thick, so that the floor of the lake must lie in places below sea level.

This ancient sheet of water, called 'Lake Ewart' by Mr. E. G. Butler, evidently owed its origin to an obstruction near Crookham. Before the glacial period the Till probably flowed westwards from Crookham, passing between Branxton Building and Pallinsburn Dairy Farm, and joined the Tweed near Cornhill. This post-glacial diversion of the Till is indicated by (1) The nearly level surface of Milfield Plain, (2) the lacustine character of the deposits, (3) the sudden change in the character of the Till valley at Etal, (4) the significant loops which occur both in the Till and the Tweed,

at Crookham and Cornhill respectively, at either end of the line along which the pre-glacial valley of the Till is assumed to lie.

The average height of Milfield Plain is about 150 feet, but old beaches occur at a height of 185 feet near Lanton and Sandyhouse, and Mr. Butler assumes a height of at least 200 feet for the surface of the water of the lake. This would indicate an extension of the lake southwards to New Berwick and northwards from Fowberry Tower to Hetton Hall.

The character and position of the obstruction which blocked the Till drainage near Crookham and brought Lake Ewart into existence is not altogether clear at the present day. The old valley between Crookham and Cornhill is now, presumably, filled with glacial deposits, but during its retreat, the Tweed glacier may, for a time, have still covered the district to the north and west of Etal, and the overflow would then have been to the N.E. past Greenlaw Walls (217 feet) into Haiden Dean, which, according to Mr. Butler, was excavated at this period. Anyhow, as the ice melted back into the Tweed valley, the overflow from the lake eventually found a lower exit along its present course. The meanders of the Till between Tindal House and the Tweed show that it must at first have trickled over glacial drift into which it gradually cut down its valley to the Carboniferous rocks, on the surface of which it now flows, for there is now no relation between the river windings and the strike of the Carboniferous rocks. The sudden bend to the west between Ford and Etal, would seem to support the view that the Till is re-excavating its old valley at this point, while the presence of a similar loop in the Tweed, near Cornhill, facing to the east, suggests that the Tweed is also re-excavating the old valley at its western end. Another lake occupied the Glen valley, at one period, at a higher level as shown by deposits in the Bowmont Water occurring up to a height of 300 feet. The water from this lake must have found its way at one time past Coupland Castle through the depression to the west of Galewood and have entered Lake Ewart somewhere to the north of Thirlings. Other alterations in the drainage of the district have probably taken place since pre-glacial times. This is suggested by the presence of overflow channels between Yeavinger Bell and Humbleton, already mentioned, while it is possible that the Bowmont Water may have at one time flowed due north from Downham to Cornhill, approximately along the line of the present railway. This would appear to be indicated by the general direction of

the Bowmont Water in its upper reaches to the south of Shotton and Knill Yetholm, the sudden bend to the east between Downham and Paston being strongly suggestive of a recent, possibly post-glacial, diversion.

The recent deposits include alluvium, river gravels and old lake deposits. Several gravel terraces occur along the banks of the Tweed ; one of these, at Carham, stands 40 feet above the river. The old lakes are usually filled with peat, which frequently rests on a deposit of shell marl. Examples are seen at Strother Bog, Moneylaws, the Hag and Ford Moss. The shell marl has been dug for manure since the beginning of the 19th century at Wark, Sunnyglass, East Learmouth, Mindrum and elsewhere. In addition to fresh water shells and nuts, the remains of ox and stag have occasionally been met with.

PARISH OF CARHAM.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Though many authorities have considered that after the Reformation Carham was no more than a chapelry of the parish of Kirknewton, there is no doubt that originally these were two quite distinct parishes.¹ Further there is reason to believe that Mindrum and Downham were originally in Kirknewton, and though severed from that parish, were never formally attached to Carham till after the Reformation.² The early history of the church of Carham is somewhat confused, since there seem to have been two rival claimants for its possession. In the first of his two charters granting lands and possession to the priory of Kirkham, Walter Espec included the 'church of Carham on the river Tweed with all pertaining thereto',³ and this charter by its allusion to the already existing abbey of Rievaulx,⁴ betrays that it was not drawn before 1131, the earliest date given for the foundation of that monastery.⁵ On the other hand, Matilda, wife of King Henry I., who died in 1118, had given 'the church of Carham and whatever pertains thereto,' to the monks of St. Cuthbert.⁶ By what right Queen Matilda claimed to dispose of the church we cannot tell, but the Durham monks would naturally make the most of their very questionable title, and the statement that the whole vill of Carham had been granted to them in the seventh century, which appears in the life of St. Cuthbert, written by one of their number in the first quarter of the twelfth century,⁷ is no doubt an attempt to substantiate it. The authenticity of the charter which they held cannot very well be doubted in view of the dedication of the church of Carham to St. Cuthbert,⁸ but the title of the grantee was so far as we know impossible to substantiate. At any rate, Henry I. did not attempt to do so since he confirmed the grant to Kirkham,⁹ and matters were made still more definite in a second charter of Walter Espec, wherein his original

¹ Carham is constantly referred to as 'matrix ecclesia' in the *Kirkham Cartulary*.

² See page 15.

³ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, p. 161.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 160.

⁵ *Ibid.* Introduction, pp. xl-xli.

⁶ *Durham Treasury Document*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 150; Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. dclxxxv. p. 141. The fact that Ranulph, bishop of Durham, is mentioned proves that the document must be ascribed to this Matilda, and not to her daughter.

⁷ Life of St. Cuthbert in *Symeonis Monachi Opera Omnia* (Rolls Series, No. 75), vol. i. p. 200. For further discussion of this see pp. 25-26.

⁸ On this point see p. 20, n. 5.

⁹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 360-361. It is to be noted that only the church and not the vill is specifically mentioned in the confirmation, which suggests that that was a matter of importance, possibly a matter of dispute, at the time.

gift was reaffirmed.¹ Henry II. again confirmed the title of Kirkham,² but the claims of Durham do not seem to have been formally renounced till 1253.³ At some time, probably soon after the original gift, a cell of Kirkham was established at Carham, the first indication of which is an allusion of 1279 to the master of Carham,⁴ but the inmates can never have been numerous, indeed just before the dissolution of the monasteries Leland reports that it was a cell of two canons only.⁵ It was doubtless only established as a sort of agency for the Kirkham property in the diocese of Durham,⁶ and there can have been few attractions for those who lived there. Indeed in 1308 a defaulting canon of Kirkham, who had concealed the fact that he possessed fourteen marks, was condemned by the archbishop of York at his visitation of the monastery to exile at Carham till such time as his fault had been expiated.⁷ It is natural therefore that we should know little of the inmates of this cell, indeed only on three occasions are we told the name of the master. In 1293 one Robert Chambard held this office,⁸ while in 1359 one of his successors, William of Thoraldby by name, having taken an appeal to Rome on some matter concerned with the cell, agreed to resign his position on being provided to the vicarage of Newark.⁹ In 1432 Richard Colyn, master of Carham, on being brought before the bishop of Durham, confessed that he had misconducted himself with a Scotswoman, and submitted to penance.¹⁰ A few criminals must have found their way to the little monastery, for it seems to have had the right of sanctuary, as on two separate occasions in an assize roll of 1256 is there mention of the flight of a malefactor 'to the peace of Carham.'¹¹ Occasionally the house appears as the recipient of some gift or as the assertor of some right. Thus Robert Roos—which of the various

¹ *Rievaulx Chartulary*, p. 244. The date of this document must be before 1140.

² *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 361-362.

³ The prior of Durham then confirmed a confirmation of the church of Carham to the priory of Kirkham made by the bishop of Durham. *Durham Treasury, Miscellaneous Charters*, No. 6,659. Cf. Hunter, MS. 3, p. 245; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 150-151.

⁴ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 330.

⁵ Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. v. p. 67.

⁶ This supposition is strengthened by the inclusion in the *Kirkham Cartulary* under the heading 'Carham' of a memorandum of an assessment of all the lands belonging to the Priory in the Diocese of Durham for the purposes of a tenth granted to the Pope for a crusade. The full value was given at £219 4s. 6½d. *Kirkham Cartulary*, fols. 75-76.

⁷ *Reg. Greenfield*, pt. i. fol. 109do—*Memorials of Hexham*, vol. i. pp. xl.-xli.

⁸ *Assize Rolls*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 112.

⁹ *Cal. of Papal Petitions*, vol. i. p. 337; *Cal. of Papal Letters*, vol. iii. p. 604. Ran dal, p. 21, gives the name of Robert of Aberford, 1367, among the 'curates of Carham.'

¹⁰ *Reg. Langley*, p. 192, copied in Hunter MS. 3, p. 245.

¹¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 115, 117.

owners of that name is not certain—gave to Our Lady, St. Cuthbert, and the church at Carham one pound of wax to be used in the form of two candles to be burnt at the Feast of St. Cuthbert in September and two at the Deposition of St. Cuthbert in March.¹ On another occasion, Patrick, earl of Dunbar—but again which of these earls is not certain—gave the canons permission to make a pool between Netherford and Langeford on the Tweed, on the condition that half the fish taken therefrom should be given to him, a gift which later led to litigation when the canons complained that the earl had destroyed one of their pools, and had diverted the river so as to make a new one for himself, thereby altering the centre of the stream, which was the boundary between his property and that of his neighbours.² At an earlier date controversy had arisen between Robert, son of Orm, a Presson landowner, and the canons over the wheaten flour used in the bread for the Blessed Sacrament due from Learmouth and Moneylaws, but this was amicably settled.³ It may be that Sir John Coupland was a benefactor of the cell, at least he lay buried in the church for a time, though in 1366, about five years after his death, his widow received licence to exhume his body and have it transferred to Kirkham priory.⁴ He cannot have held the patronage of the cell even under any lease of the barony which he may have possessed, for when in 1317 William Roos surrendered the barony to the crown, he expressly reserved to himself the advowson of the cells pertaining to the priory of Kirkham and the hospital of Bolton.⁵

The establishment of a cell at Carham resulted in the omission of any ordination of the vicarage, but a portion was set aside for the master. In Pope Nicholas's taxation of 1291, the value of the church was returned at £63,⁶ while the master's property was assessed at £13.⁷ This same valuation for the church recurs in 1306 and in 1340—in the first case 'the rectory of Carham' being the term used⁸—and for the master in 1308 and 1313.⁹ Included in this value was an annual contribution of 105s. 4d., which the first

¹ *Kirkham Chartulary*, fol. 76.

² *Ibid.* fol. 75.

³ *Ibid.* f. 82. The words are 'Idem remisit dictis canonicis querelam quam moverat adversus eos de pane dominico et benedicto de levermue et monilaue portando ad matricem ecclesiam.' It is possible that this may mean bread of the best quality for use as pain béni, or pain béni from the demesne, but the eucharistic bread is probably meant.

⁴ *Reg. Hatfield*, fol. 109.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, pp. 569-570.

⁶ *Taxatio Eccles. Angliae*, 1291—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 351.

⁷ *Ibid.* p. 354.

⁸ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. p. 97; *Nonarum Inquisitiones*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xxxviii.

⁹ *Compotus* of the 15th, 1308—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 11; *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. p. 499, vol. ii. pp. 960, 963.

Robert Roos had bound himself and his heirs to pay by way of commutation for the tenth penny of the income of all the lands and mills which he had inherited from Walter Espec,¹ a sum which the king expressly preserved to the canons when the barony of Roos was forfeited in 1296.²

Besides the parish church of Carham there were during the middle ages at least two other chapels in the parish not counting the possibly temporary private oratory allowed to Orm at Presson.³ So far as the one at Mindrum is concerned there is reason to believe that originally Mindrum and Downham were in the parish of Kirknewton. At any rate in the second half of the twelfth century, after long dispute, agreement was come to between the parson of Kirknewton and the priory of Kirkham, whereby the former resigned all his right and the right of his church in the chapel of Mindrum, and Hugh Puiset, bishop of Durham, confirmed to the latter the chapel with all the tithes and parish dues of the vills of Mindrum and Downham. At the same time the prior resigned all claim to the church of Newton, and was allowed to decide where the dead of the two vills should be buried, since hitherto they had been taken to Kirknewton.⁴ It is obvious from this document that Mindrum chapel was no private oratory but a chapel of ease, indeed it had its own little endowment of four acres of land in Edred furlong in Downham granted to it by Adam son of Gillimichael,⁵ besides the tithes of the two townships thus confirmed to it. Now by the association of Kirkham priory with the chapel a connection with Carham was established. Mindrum chapel was doubtless for the rest of the middle ages extra-parochial, and it seems to have enjoyed the right of sanctuary associated with Carham, since in 1293 William, son of Eustace of Middleton Hall, having committed burglary at Coldmarton, took sanctuary in 'the church of Mindrum,' and was allowed to abjure the realm.⁶ The solution of the cemetery problem seems to have been to establish a new one at Mindrum. To-day on the northern side of the road which runs from Mindrum homestead to Mindrum mill, there lies a disused cemetery, which certainly has no relics of the medieval period, indeed but for one or two half-covered gravestones to denote its former purpose it might be merely an enclosed field, but it may mark the site of a graveyard of ancient days. Doubtless at the Reformation the chapel was

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1288-1296, p. 518.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 82. Cf. page 92.

⁴ *Dodsworth MS.* 7, fol. 210.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

⁶ The place is spelt 'Middrom.' *Assize Rolls*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 67.

allowed to fall into decay, and the district would naturally be associated with the church at Carham since both had belonged to the dissolved monastery of Kirkham. Only the graveyard would remain, last relic of Mindrum's ecclesiastical independence.¹

At Wark too there was a chapel from quite early days, where, by agreement between the priory of Kirkham and Robert Roos, permission was given for the holding of daily services including Matins, Vespers, all the Hours and Mass, save on the feasts of the Purification, and the Deposition of St. Cuthbert in March and on Easter Day, when the inhabitants of Wark were to attend the parish church. In return for this Robert Roos provided an endowment of two bovates of land in Wark on the banks of the Tweed, while the men of the township promised an annual payment of 6s. 8d. and undertook to provide the necessary furniture including a chalice, books, vestments and lights.² The site of this chapel is probably to-day marked by the little disused graveyard, lying at the western extremity of the kaim on the eastern end of which Wark Castle was built, and in 1828 described by Archdeacon Singleton as 'the burial ground at Gilly's Nick, I suppose St. Giles.'³ According to the ministers' accounts dealing with the property of Kirkham priory just after the Dissolution, the glebe lands, meadows and pastures within the township of Carham 'and also the half moiety of Learmouth' in monastic days 'had been reserved for the stipends of three curates within three chapels at Carham, Wark and Mindrum'.⁴

The cell at Carham naturally shared the fate of Kirkham priory at the Dissolution. In May 1439, we find the last reference to a master of Carham,⁵ and its property was undoubtedly in the king's hands before the close of that year.⁶ The buildings were probably pulled down at once to provide materials for the repair of Wark Castle, at least that seems to be the only deduction from a reference in 1542 to workmen carting stone from Carham church to the castle.⁷ Not a stone of them survives to-day, but there are sufficient signs

¹ The oldest gravestone readable in 1889 was to the memory of George Tait, who died 4th October, 1675. *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xiii. p. 67. For a full description of the graveyard as it was recently, with transcriptions of the inscriptions then legible, see paper by the Rev. M. Culley in *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. pp. 191-196.

² *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

³ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255.

⁴ *Ministers' Accounts*, 31 Hen. VIII. in Caley MS.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. i. p. 462.

⁶ *Ministers' Accounts*, 31 Hen. VIII.—*Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. i. p. 210.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xvii. p. 555.

to shew that they lay west of the church.¹ The endowments were kept in royal hands for some years and leased to various persons² much in the same way as the tithes had been leased before the Dissolution. Thus in March, 1540, the tithes of Carham and Wark, parcel of Carham rectory, were leased for 21 years to Thomas Blackett,³ and other lessees of tithes in various parts of the parish from time to time were J. Denton, Cuthbert Rowland, Thomas Clark, and Sir Henry Percy.⁴ In 1565 Carham parsonage, as it is described, was in the occupation of Luke Ogle, John Carr of Ford, and the latter's neighbour, Collingwood the Constable of Etal. A certain Thomas Clark of Wark had secured a lease thereof in reversion, whereat great protests were raised by the three existing lessees, and both the earl of Bedford and Sir John Forster were induced to send protests to London on the ground that these men of approved honesty and 'service' would thereby 'be put from a great part of their living.'⁵ These protests seem to have been unavailing, for in the very next year Thomas Clark is found in possession of a lease of the rectory for twenty-one years dated 1564, and not content with this the crown granted the reversion at the end of this period to Rowland Forster,⁶ the incompetent captain of Wark, brother of Sir John Forster, who had protested the year before. At last in 1579 the crown divested itself of the property by granting it to the queen's favourite, Sir Christopher Hatton, describing it as 'the rectory and church of Carham,' and the tithes of grain and hay of Carham and Wark, the glebe land and all the tithes called altarage tithes in Carham, the tithes of grain of Mindrum and Presson and a moiety of the tithes of wool and lamb in Learmouth which had been lately reserved for three chaplains in the chapels of Carham, Mindrum and Wark, together with the tithes of wool and lamb in Presson, Mindrum, Moneylaws, Downham, and the moiety of the town of Learmouth which was parcel of the rectory of Ilderton. The charges thereon were a fee farm rent of £11 10s. od. and £7 towards the support of the said three

¹ Wallis, *Northumberland*, vol. ii. p. 468, describes the monastery as situated to the east of the church. He is followed as usual by Mackenzie, but more strangely also by Mr. Tomlinson in his *Guide to Northumberland*.

² In 1533 the tithes of Mindrum, Moneylawes and Presson were leased to Odney Selby, and in 1536 the tithes of Moneylawes and Presson to Henry Collingwood. Augmentation Office, *Conventual Leases*, York, Bundle 426.

³ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII*, vol. xv. p. 565.

⁴ P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Particulars of Leases*, Northumberland, File 2, No. 36, File 3, Nos. 1, 3, File 4, No. 1, File 7, No. 10.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-1565, pp. 562-563.

⁶ Augmentation Office, *Particulars for Leases*—Caley MS.

chaplains. All this was at once reconveyed to Thomas Forster of Adderstone,¹ and the later descent of the rectory lands is traced below.²

Practically the whole of the parish endowment had been secularized, even including the glebe, a consequence of a vicarage never having been ordained. Certain sums had been set apart for the payment of chaplains, and the terms of Thomas Forster's will of 1589 show that some such charges continued after the Dissolution,³ but they doubtless did not exceed the £7 noticed in the Ministers' Accounts of 1540 and in the grant to Sir Christopher Hatton. Thus Carham figures in the reign of Elizabeth as 'lacking an incumbent and as being served by a stipendiary priest,'⁴ who in 1578 was one Richard Lee, so sick and infirm that he was excused the task of giving an account of St. Matthew's Gospel at the chancellor's visitation that year.⁵ There is some reason to believe that the incumbent of Carham received more than the £7, which undoubtedly was his salary in the seventeenth century,⁶ as the ecclesiastical survey of 1650 described the parish as a rectory, whereof Mr. Forster of Adderstone was the patron and Mr. Marke Murrow the incumbent, 'who hath for his salary yearly paid him by the patron twentye pounds, the Rectory it selfe being of the yearely value of two hundred and fortye pounds.'⁷ The chapels of Mindrum and Wark had evidently disappeared, so the £7 was entirely devoted to Carham, though a new chapel had sprung up since the Reformation at Learmouth, served doubtless by the incumbent of Carham, and according to the ecclesiastical Inquest of 1650 'being situate in the middle of the said parish is fitt to be made the Pariccheiall church.'⁸ Learmouth was as much to the extreme east of the parish as Carham was to the extreme west, and the recommendation was not acted on. After the Restoration the rectory was returned as of the value of £300, Mr. Forster being the impropiator just as before, but the incumbent's stipend had dropped to £6 13s. 4d. a year,⁹ which may mean that £7 was the normal salary but that Colonel Forster, as a royalist, had been compelled to add to the puritan incumbent's emoluments during the Commonwealth, even

¹ *Carham Deeds*.

² See pp. 26-27.

³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 165-166.

⁴ Barnes, *Injunctions, &c.*, p. 10.

⁵ *Ibid.* pp. 40, 77-78.

⁶ 'Salarie of the curete of Charham by the yeare £7.' June 2nd, 1652. Augmentation Office, *Salaries of Curates and Schoolmasters*—Caley, MS.

⁷ Ecclesiastical Survey, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 5.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ Survey of the churches of Northumberland Archdeaconry, 1663—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255

as his neighbour at Ford had been obliged to do.¹ Colonel Forster's son, Thomas, came into conflict with the incumbent, 'the Rev. Mr. Ogle,' in the early eighteenth century, when the living was described as 'a curacy or a donative in the gift of Mr. Forster of Adderstone.' After his first year's incumbency, Ogle 'could get nothing of his patron for supplying the cure,' and after long litigation his resources proved insufficient to carry on the struggle, 'which hard and unjust usage together with the concern for a starving and numerous family for some time disordered his head.'³ The fact that the patron had conveyed the tithes to his son Thomas,² in order to non-suit the parson as the latter's friends said,³ caused them to be forfeited to the crown, and they were rented with the rest of the rebel general's estate to William Stoddart,⁴ 'a dissenting teacher at South Shields.' Ogle seems to have been given licence to take possession of the small tithes, but the new owner withheld 'two or three parcels of the glebe and the small tyths of one or two townships from the curate, who has been so long in the Law and so great a sufferer by it, that he is not able to recover his right.' The result to the stipend of the benefice was that whereas Thomas Forster had only allowed the curate £30 a year, now with the addition of the tithes it had risen to £70 a year.⁵

During most of the second half of the eighteenth century the incumbent of Carham was Richard Wallis, presented in 1748, and still living as an old man of 75 in 1791, having shown an interest outside his parish by ministering to a congregation of the Episcopalian Church of Scotland at Kelso over the border, in whose interests he raised a fund of £186 from his friends for the building of a chapel.⁶ Archdeacon Singleton in his visitation of 1828 found the patronage 'in the Compton family, the impropriation belonging to the elder brother, whilst a junior has the church, being at the same time rector of St. Olave's, Exeter.' The annual value of the benefice

¹ See page 355.

² They were granted to Thomas Forster, the younger, for life by indenture dated 24th September, 1711. P.R.O. *Forfeited Estate Papers*, F. 24.

³ Account of ye Deanery of Balmrough by Mr. Drake, Vicar of Norham—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

⁴ P.R.O. *Forfeited Estates Papers*, F. 25. Though Ogle put in a claim to the tithes there is no official record of the answer thereto. *Ibid.* F. 29.

⁵ Account of ye Deanery of Bamrough by Mr. Drake, Vicar of Norham, 1725—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

⁶ *Carham Register*, sub. anno 1791—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274. It is clear from a document of 1763 that this chapel belonged to the Church of England. The congregation had till then been served by non-jurors.

was then 'in the extreme depression of wool' about £150, and once more there had been litigation over the tithes 'principally between laymen, Lords Tankerville and Grey on one part and Mr. Compton on the other,' the former having obtained a verdict. 'As this was only a quarrel for the spoils of the church the archdeacon reported I did not make an inquiry into the particulars.'¹ In this dispute, Mr. Caley was called in to advise, and he was at a loss to understand what right the incumbent had to the lesser tithes, since a vicarage had never been ordained. He was inclined to believe that the only possible justification was prescription, and that was a matter of legal argument,² but the truth was probably that when the rectory, forfeited in 1715, was restored to the Forsters, they had to acquiesce in the grant of the lesser tithes to the incumbent, made since the forfeiture.³

The indefinite state of the cure, which though not a rectory or vicarage, was undoubtedly not a chapelry of Kirknewton as some have said, was regularized in 1866 when it was declared a vicarage under the District Church Tithes Act of 1865,⁴ and to-day it therefore ranks as a vicarage valued at £210 gross and £193 nett, with a house, the patron being Mrs. Beatrice Cayley, to whom the advowson was conveyed when she purchased the estate of Carham in February, 1919.

THE CHURCH AND PARSONAGE HOUSE.—The church of St. Cuthbert has only its dedication to vouch its antiquity,⁵ for the building is of no architectural interest, and is by no means the immediate successor of the medieval structure, portions of which were doubtless used for the repair of Wark Castle.⁶ The first direct allusion to it occurs in 1725, when the vicar of Norham reported that as the whole parish, with the exception of one or two families, was composed of dissenters, 'the People have built a conventicle not only upon the consecrated ground, but have joined it to the church. The former Archdeacon sent his orders to have it disunited, and the Present has done all he can to distinguish ye Church from ye Conventicle. But as it is a

¹ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation, 1828—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255.

² Caley MS.

³ In 1776 the value of the living was estimated at £120 per annum. Randal, p. 21.

⁴ *London Gazette*, May 1st, 1866, p. 2,705.

⁵ The earliest evidence as to the dedication is found in the license to build a chapel at Presson in the second half of the twelfth century. The parishioners who attended the chapel were compelled to attend the mother church on the feast of St. Cuthbert. *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 82. See page 62.

⁶ See page 62.

Tenant's house and the Faction is so strong, 'tis to be feared the nuisance will continue. 'Tis only an occasional meeting house.' The church itself was ill cared for, and the archdeacon had ordered the provision of many things such as a surplice, a cover to the font and new flooring, but 'the People disregarded his Injunctions.' The parsonage was new, for the lord of the manor in his contention with the incumbent Ogle, had carried his persecution so far as to pull down the existing one, and had thus compelled the unfortunate man to rebuild it at his own cost.¹ This structure cannot have been very imposing, as when Richard Wallis succeeded Ogle in 1748, 'there was no Parsonage House fit for a clergyman to live in.' The new incumbent was therefore compelled 'to build one at his own expense or want it. He built one and considers himself as a benefactor to the living.' Later he turned his attention to the church, which 'was begun to be rebuilt in 1790 and was finished in 1791 in an elegant manner.'² In 1828 this church was said to seat 200, which Archdeacon Singleton declared was quite sufficient for the population of 1,300, 'as a very large proportion of the inhabitants are members of the Kirk of Scotland.' As a building it was in good condition, 'but it has not the aspect of a regular English Parochial Place of worship, but the very modern sashwindowed aspect of a Scottish Kirk without any division between church and chancel.'³ There are now in addition to the parish church two chapels of ease at Howburn and Mindrum respectively, and the vicarage house dates from 1800 when the Rev. William Compton built on the site of the one erected by Richard Wallis.

The Registers date from 1684 and the following church plate belongs to the parish.

Patten with inscription "Revd. W. Compton, M.A., Rector of St. Olave, Exeter, and Perpetual Curate of Carham, Northumberland."

Alms Dish with inscription "The Gift of the Revd. Richard Wallis, M.A., to Carham Church, 1793."

¹ Account of ye Deanery of Balmrough by Mr. Drake, Vicar of Norham, 1725—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

² *Carham Register*, sub. anno 1791—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

³ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation, 1828—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255. The Archdeacon made the strange error of saying 'Carham has retained the memory of its dedication to St. Nicholas, the tutelary saint of mariners and fishermen.' It seems a little far inland for mariners. The original dedication to St. Cuthbert was never altered and it is mentioned in *Carham Register* sub anno 1791. *Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

INCUMBENTS.

1578. RICHARD LEE, curate of Carham in 1578.¹
 1639— JOHN CLARKE, instituted 1639,² sequestrated during the Commonwealth and included in a list of 'orthodox clergy plundered and deprived in the late rebellion.'³
 1650. MARKE MURROW, incumbent in 1650.⁴
 1671—1679. JOHN FELBRIDGE, instituted 1671.⁵
 1679—1701. ADAM FELBRIDGE, instituted 13 Sep., 1679.⁵ Vicar of Branxton, 1664-1681. Vicar of Chatton, 1681-1700.
 1701—1748. THOMAS OGLE, instituted 28 Oct., 1701.⁵ Died as incumbent of Carham, January, 1748, having enjoyed the living about 50 years.⁶ In Feb., 1717, he deposed that he had been vicar of Carham for the last 16 years.⁷
 1748—1796. RICHARD WALLIS, M.A., of Queen's College, Oxford, succeeded Ogle and still incumbent at the age of 75 in 1791.⁸ He died as vicar in 1796.⁹ Buried at Carham 15 March, 1796.
 1796—1843. WILLIAM COMPTON, inducted 1798.⁹
 1843—1844. WILLIAM COMPTON LUNDIE, admitted 15th December, 1843.¹²
 1844—1865. FRANCIS THOMPSON, admitted 9th November, 1844.¹²
 1865—1867. JOHN RICHARD KING, admitted 5th October, 1865.¹²
 1867—1890. ARTHUR BLENKINSOP COULSON, admitted 13th November, 1867.¹²
 1890—1894. OLIVER WARNER DARLING, admitted 19th October, 1890.¹²
 1894—1904. JOHN FARNWORTH ANDERSON, admitted 8th August, 1894.¹²
 1904—1909. JOHN ARTHUR CONSTANTINE LYSAGHT, admitted 21st October, 1904.¹²
 1909—1917. ALGERNON PREST BIRD BARKER, admitted 14th January, 1909.¹²
 1917— HORACE GEORGE MCKENZIE CHESTER HUTCHINS, admitted 9th June, 1917.¹²

CARHAM TOWNSHIP.

The village of Carham¹⁰ lies in the north-eastern angle of Glendale, the Scottish border passing hard by it on the east with the Tweed lapping its northern boundary.¹¹ It consists of a single street flanked by well built cottages and farms, while due south lies the farm of Shidlaw, which forms part of

¹ Barnes, *Injunctions*, &c. p. 40. Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 21, gives Rob. de Aberford, 1367. This may have been one of the masters of the cell.

² Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 21.

³ Hunter MS. 80, No. 3. Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 21, gives Mark Murray, M.A., in 1627, but this seems to be a confusion with Mark Murrow, 1650.

⁴ Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S., vol. iii. p. 5.

⁵ *Durham Subscription Books*.

⁶ *Carham Register*, sub. anno 1791—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

⁷ P.R.O. *Forfeited Estates Papers*, F. 23.

⁸ *Carham Register*, sub. anno 1791—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. iv. p. 274.

⁹ Statement made circa 1834—Hodgson, MS. *Carham Parish*, p. 3.

¹⁰ Earlier *Carrum*, *Karh'm*, *Karram*, *Karrum*, *Carham*. O.E. (*æt thæm*) *carrum* = at the rocks, *carr* being an O.E. word ultimately of Celtic origin. When Richard of Hexham speaks of *Carrum*, *quod ab Anglis Werch dicitur*, he seems to suggest that the new name *Wark* was ousting a non-Anglian one.

¹¹ For the purposes of census the whole parish of Carham, including Downham, Learmouth, Mindrum, Moneylaws, Presson and Wark is treated as one township. The census returns are: 1801, 1,192; 1811, 1,316; 1821, 1,370; 1831, 1,174; 1841, 1,282; 1851, 1,362; 1861, 1,274; 1871, 1,210; 1881, 1,125; 1891, 1,043; 1901, 906; 1911, 910. In the year 1811, however, the townships were separately treated with the following results: Carham and Shidlaw, 163; Downham, 80; Hagg, 32; New Learmouth, 86; West Learmouth, 120; Mindrum, 170; Moneylaws, 98; Presson, 143; Tythehill, 31; Wark, and Wark Common, 393. The parish of Carham comprises 10,711·756 acres.

¹² Diocesan Registry Records.

the township. The only importance that Carham has ever possessed in national history has been due to its position on the very edge of the English borderland. Very early was this manifest when the inhabitants witnessed the utter defeat of the men of Northumbria in 1018 at the hands of Malcolm, king of Alban, supported by Eugenius the Bold, king of the Strathclyde Brythons. So grievous was the slaughter that good Bishop Aldhun is said to have died of sorrow at the deaths of so many of the children of St. Cuthbert.¹ Though the building of Wark Castle must have done something towards protecting Carham on the one hand and diminishing its importance on the frontier on the other, in neither case was this complete. Nothing could prevent the occasional incursion of Scottish malefactors, such as those who in 1256 came to the cook's house in Carham and beheaded a fellow countryman of their own whom they found there, escaping scathless after the exploit,² nor the loss of goods and crops universal throughout the whole district as the result of a Scottish inroad in 1340 and a fruitless English campaign by way of reprisal.³ In 1380 the whole parish was so wasted that it could contribute nothing to a clerical subsidy voted that year.⁴ By the sixteenth century indeed it had been found necessary to build 'a little tower of defence agayne the Scotts,' as Leland describes it,⁵ a place of no real strength as it was 'wythout barmekyn or iron gate,' and was intended only as a place of refuge 'in a sodenly occurrente skyrmyshe,' since in time of war all retired to the fortress of Wark.⁶ It was frequently described as the 'House of Carham,' as for instance when repairs were needed in 1542⁷ after it had been captured and burnt by the Scots,⁸ and it figured for the last time on record in the chain of border defences described in 1584.⁹ It may have fallen into decay shortly after this, for on July 16th, 1596, fifty horse of

¹ *Symeonis Monachi Opera Omnia* (Rolls Series, No. 75), vol. i. p. 84; vol. ii. p. 156; *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 44. Cf. G. W. F. Skene, *Celtic Scotland* (Edinburgh, 1876), vol. i. p. 393.

² *Assize Roll*, 40 Hen. III.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 397; *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.) p. 107.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 409; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, p. 613; 1354-1360, pp. 71, 120, 185, 410.

⁴ *Accounts of Collector of Subsidy*, 4 Ric. II.—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 214-215.

⁵ Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. v. p. 67.

⁶ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 30.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII*, vol. xvii. p. 230.

⁸ *Ibid.* p. 361; *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. pp. 149-150.

⁹ Christopher Dacre's *Platt of Castles*, &c. 1584—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

Teviotdale carried off the 'haridage' of Carham in broad day without let or hindrance.¹

At the same time, the existence of a castle at Wark did not take from Carham its traditional position as a meeting place between Scots and English for the settling of differences by conference. As early as John's reign it was appointed as the place where David, earl of Huntingdon, should appear to give evidence with regard to the English lands claimed from him by the earl of Hereford.² Again, in February, a suit brought by John Massun of Gascony against the executors of the late king of Scotland, was tried before the royal judges at Carham,³ where also further mutual complaints brought by both parties were heard in the following year.⁴ It was to Carham also that by the terms of the Treaty of Salisbury of 1289 English envoys were to repair to arrange details with Scottish delegates as to the marriage between the future Edward II. and the queen of Scotland, better known as the Maid of Norway.⁵ In the middle sixteenth century it was a very usual place for conferences between the Scottish and English wardens of the Marches. Thus in 1521, the laird of Cessford agreed to meet Lord Dacre at Carham church to discuss the responsibility for certain recent disturbances,⁶ in 1533 a meeting of similar nature was held,⁷ and again in October, 1543,⁸ March, 1555,⁹ and March, 1571.¹⁰ But sometimes Carham was associated with deeds other than those of reparation. Thus, in May, 1539, the mayor of Berwick was sent to Carham evidently with the idea of arresting certain malefactors. He there found the master of Carham and Sir John Blackhead, with whom he made merry. The last named left early, but the mayor remained with the master 'and showed him he had an attachment for him,' and thereby extracted from him a confession that 'he

¹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 154, 157. The meaning of Harriage or Average is obscure. It is generally found in descriptions of service, 'arriage and carriage,' and was retained in Scottish leases well into the eighteenth century, having, however, then no definitely ascertained meaning. It is usually defined as 'service done by the tenant with his beasts of burden,' and may here mean the beasts of burden of Carham township.

² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 66, mm. 1do-4—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 115-116.

³ *Chancery Miscellaneous Rolls*, No. 474—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 93; Stevenson, *Scot Documents*, vol. i. p. 73.

⁴ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 158.

⁵ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 110.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 794.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. vi. pp. 512, 519, 540.

⁸ *Ibid.* vol. xviii. pt. ii. p. 166.

⁹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-1565, p. 438.

¹⁰ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1569-1571, pp. 421-422.

had lodged one John Prestman, a rebel, but requested and obtained eight days respite.' On his way home the mayor met Sir John Twizel and arrested him forthwith, but the master took advantage of his respite to transfer himself and his goods into Scotland so speedily, that when next day the mayor came to arrest him, the bird had flown.¹

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—The first recorded owner of Carham is Walter Espec, who early in the twelfth century gave the whole vill together with the church to the priory of Kirkham.² Thus as recorded in the *Testa de Nevill* the township was held by the prior of Kirkham in alms of the barony of Roos and owed no service.³ With this authenticated gift we must compare the statement made by a Durham monk, who was a contemporary of Walter Espec, to the effect that Egfrid of Northumbria, having defeated Wulfhere of Mercia by the aid of St. Cuthbert, gave 'Carrum' and all that pertained to it to the Saint.⁴ This must allude to the year 674-675, and coming from the pen of a Durham writer can mean only that the gift was made to the monastery of Durham, though as a matter of fact the cell of Kirkham at Carham was dedicated to the same saint.⁵ This last fact tempts one to treat with some seriousness the statement of a monastic chronicler, who might be trying to establish a claim for his house, and if it were not for the tenacity with which ecclesiastical corporations clung to their property, we might surmise that Carham, once the property of Durham, ultimately came into the hands of Kirkham.⁶ Even so, it is not beyond the bounds of possibility that the monks of Durham had exchanged it for some other property, and that the only survival of their period of ownership was

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xiii. pt. i. p. 462.

² *Rievaulx Cartulary*, pp. 161, 244. The second and confirming of these two documents can be dated between 1133 and 1139. There is no evidence that these were foundation charters, but rather they allude to Kirkham Priory as already existing *cf.* pp. xx.-xxiii. The second of these charters was confirmed by Henry II. and again by Edward II. in 1336. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 361-362.

³ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 220.

⁴ *Life of St. Cuthbert in Symeonis Monachi Opera Omnia* (Rolls Series, No. 75), vol. i. p. 200.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 75.

⁶ The dedication may be accounted for by the fact that one of St. Cuthbert's miraculous cures may be tentatively localized at Carham. According to Bede (*Complete Works*, ed. Giles, vol. iv. pp. 290-292), the saint was on his way home from Melrose when it occurred and the anonymous Lindisfarne monk (*Ven. Bedae Opera Historica*, Eng. Historical Society, vol. ii. App. pp. 278-279), who puts the story in the mouth of a friend, says that Cuthbert 'a domino meo, nomine Sibba, Eegfridi regis comite, juxta fluvium etiam quod dicitur Opide (*sic*) habitante, invitatum (*sic*), ad vicum ejus cum psalamis (*sic*) et hymnis (*sic*) cantantibus religiose pervenit.' Hearing that one of his host's servants was ill he sent some water which he had blessed to the sick man who was thus cured. The place has been identified with Wark (*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvi. p. 89), but probably Wark and Carham were at that time one township.

the dedication of the church, and perhaps the fragment of a pre-conquest cross shaft found in the township in recent years and now in the Black Gate Museum at Newcastle.¹

Though the whole vill of Carham was given to the priory of Kirkham by Walter Espec, Robert Roos of Wark seems to have claimed some property therein, as in 1251 he was given free warren in his demesne lands there,² but the fact that a similar grant was made to the priory of Kirkham in the following year,³ seems to suggest a protest on the part of the canons. As a matter of fact, when the inquiry into liberties was made by Edward I., the prior based his claim on an earlier charter of 1222,⁴ so that this grant of 1252 may well be regarded as a counterblast to that of the year before to Robert Roos. Still some property he may have had, since 'Kariethelawe,' which lay on the western side of the road leading from Carham to Presson, was given by one Robert Roos to the canons, who were to be free to use it as either a cultivated field or as a meadow, so long as they allowed rights of common after the gathering of crops to the donor and his men of Wark.⁵ Even after this gift at least one holding in Carham was claimed by a private owner, as in 1301 Richard Fermory and Eda, his wife, brought an action under a suit of novel disseisin against the prior in respect of certain tenements there, though they failed to put in an appearance at the trial.⁶ The village must have been quite small, as only five householders were assessed for the lay subsidy of 1296, three at £1 8s. each, and two at 11d. each,⁷ evidently a formal valuation.

At the Dissolution the property, consisting of eight husbandlands, was for a time kept in the king's hands,⁸ but by 1569 a portion thereof at any rate, described as 9 messuages, 6 cottages, 9 gardens, 9 orchards and land and moor in Carham, was the subject of a fine between John Carnaby and Reginald Carnaby, plaintiffs, and William Strother, defendant.⁹ On April 11th, 1579, Queen Elizabeth granted the 'rectory and church' of Carham with its tithes to Sir Christopher Hatton who transferred them the follow-

¹ *Proceedings of the Newcastle Antiqs.* 2nd Series, vol. x. p. 153. 'The interlaced work on the Carham cross shaft is good and devised from an eight cord plait by making breaks along the edges. In its general style it resembles some of the stones at Whithorn, Wigtonshire.' Mr. C. F. Romilly-Allen, *Ibid.* p. 316.

² *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 374.

³ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 405; *Ancient Deeds*, vol. v. p. 162.

⁴ *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 119. He also was allowed the regulation of the assize of beer.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 75.

⁶ *Assize Rolls*, 28-31 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 132.

⁷ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 111.

⁸ *Survey of 1541—Border Holds*, p. 30.

⁹ *Feet of Fines*, 16th century, p. 22.

ing day to Thomas Forster of Adderstone.¹ The latter by will, dated April 4th, 1589, bequeathed to Matthew Forster, the illegitimate son of his own son, Thomas Forster, 'Carhame toun, with the mains thairof,' in tail male. He further left to Peter Forster, the illegitimate son of his brother Roland Forster, 'two half landis, lying in the feildis of Carham, for 21 years . . . together with all my ryght of the bealieship of Carham to him and his hearis for evir,' save that with regard to this last a life interest was given to his son-in-law, Ralph Ewart, and the latter's two sons, Matthew and Sanders.² In 1604, Matthew Forster of Adderstone owned the manor of Carham,³ though the Selbys of Branxton held some land there at the close of the sixteenth century.⁴ Matthew Forster's grandson, Colonel Thomas Forster, was the only landowner there entered in the rate book of 1663,⁵ and in 1667, when Thomas Forster settled his estates in tail male, they included the rectory of Carham,⁶ which passed on his death to his son Thomas,⁷ who in 1711 leased 'the messuage, farm and lands called Chidlaw in Carham,' and all his tithes in the various townships of Carham together with the glebe lands of Wark, Learmouth and Carham, his cottages in Carham and a yearly rent of £1 6s. 8d. issuing out of lands in Wark to his son Thomas at the yearly rent of one peppercorn.⁸ This Thomas was the rebel general of 1715, and his estates were forfeited to the crown, Shidlaw being then valued at £80 a year and consisting of the Anterdams pasture of 40 acres, the Picked Stone arable of 20 acres, the Rackold and Deanbuts arable of 30 acres, the Foreloanings and Banck arable of 74 acres and the Houghlands of 8 acres,⁹ but these were not part of the rectory of which Thomas Forster the younger had never been seised.⁸ The remainder of the lease, which would not expire till the death of the exiled rebel, was granted to William Stoddart for £1,225,¹⁰ but the right of Thomas Forster the elder to the reversion was recognised. In 1717 the latter settled the rectory and tithes on himself for life with remainder to the male issue of his rebel son successively in tail male, with remainder over in tail male successively to his two surviving younger sons, John and Ralph,

¹ *Carham Deeds*.

² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 164-166. Thomas Forster, deceased son of the present testator, by his will, proved November 17th, 1587, had bequeathed 'my sonne Matthew unto my father, to use according to his good discretions.' *Ibid.* vol. ii. pp. 302-303.

³ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 44.

⁵ *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 277.

⁷ For genealogy see *N.C.H.* vol. i. pp. 228-229.

⁹ *Ibid.* F. 23, 30.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, 16th century, p. 60.

⁶ P.R.O. *Forfeited Estate Papers*, F. 25.

⁸ P.R.O. *Forfeited Estates Papers*, F. 24.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* F. 25.

retaining the right to alter these provisions should he wish to do so.¹ The rest of the Carham property, comprising the capital messuage and demesne lands and four farmholds, he conveyed in 1725 by deed of gift to his third son, Ralph, born of his second marriage. This division of the property came to an end in 1738 when Margaret Baker, wife of Francis Baker of Tanfield Leigh, county Durham, and daughter of John Forster of Crookletch, having succeeded to the capital messuage and demesne as heir of Ralph Forster, sold it to John Forster of Adderstone, who had already inherited the rectory and tithes.² On the day following the completion of this purchase, John Forster made his will, whereby he settled his property on his own issue, secondly on the issue of his brother, Thomas, the general, and then to the six sons of his sister Margaret, wife of William Bacon of Newton Cap, with a proviso that his lands in Carham should be sold for the payment of certain legacies and debts.³ This last proviso was not at once carried out as the estate passed ultimately to Ferdinando Bacon Forster, the only surviving son of Margaret Bacon,⁴ who instituted chancery proceedings in 1747 whereby a decree was made for the sale of the property, which in 1754 was purchased by Anthony Compton of Learmouth.⁵ This purchaser was succeeded by his son Anthony, from whom the estate passed to his brother Ralph, and then to Ralph's son, Anthony, who by his will dated 7 June, 1830, gave Carham for life to his wife Catherine and settled half the estate on each of his two daughters, Isabella and Catherine Monypenny. The former died without issue and under the terms of her father's will her share devolved on her sister, whose grandson, Sir Anthony John Compton Thornhill, sold the estate, including such part of West Wark Common Farm as had been conveyed by Earl Grey in 1847,⁶ to Mrs. Beatrice Cayley of Riversleigh, Lytham, Lancashire, in February, 1919.⁷

¹ P.R.O. *Forfeited Estates Papers*, F. 24.

² *Carham Deeds*.

³ Hodgson MSS. *Adderstone*. John Forster died in 1745. *N.C.H.* vol. i. pp. 227, 229.

⁴ The details of the descent are to be found in *N.C.H.* vol. i. p. 227. A pedigree of the Bacon family is to be found *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 235.

⁵ *Carham Deeds*. The Compton family had cast longing eyes on the estate as far back as 1717, when Anthony Compton of Berwick had offered to rent it from the Commissioners of Forfeited Estates. P.R.O. *Forfeited Estates Papers*, F. 23, F. 28.

⁶ See p. 76. West Wark Common Farm was that part of Wark Common allotted to Earl Grey under the Wark Common Enclosure Act of 1799. It ranks as part of the township of Learmouth.

⁷ *Carham Deeds*; Burke's *Landed Gentry* sub. Compton; Burke's *Baronetage* sub. Thornhill.

COMPTON OF CARHAM.

ANTHONY COMPTON (I.) of Spital in the chapelry = Constance, daughter of [Thomas] Watson ;
of Tweedmouth. married 16th June, 1631 (a).

Anthony Compton (II.) of Berwick, bound apprentice 16th July, — Margery, daughter of Elias Pratt, alderman of Berwick ;
1659, to Thomas Watson of Berwick ; alderman of Berwick,
1667 ; [mayor, 1670] ; buried 8th June, 1712 (a). bapt. 14th February, 1636/7 (a) ; mar. 14th January,
1659/60 (a) ; bur. 21st March, 1708/9 (a).

Anthony Compton (III.) of Berwick ; bapt. 13th June, 1666 (a) ; admitted to the freedom of Berwick, 13th June, 1688, by patrimony ; mayor 1699, 1700, 1706, 1718 ; bur. 25th Sept., 1728 (a) ; will dated 18th Sept., 1728 ; proved 1729. Hannah, daughter of Jonathan Hutchinson, alderman of Newcastle, and of Charlton, parish of Ellingham ; sometime M.P. for Berwick ; mar. 15th Sept., 1690, at All Saints, Newcastle ; buried 25th August, 1715 (a). Anne, bapt. 30th April, 1661 (a) ; bur. 21st March, 1670/1 (a). Sarah, bapt. 9th December, 1662 ; mar. 6th October, 1687, Joseph Watson of Berwick (a). Anne, bapt. 29th August, 1671 (a) ; married 2nd January, 1695/6, William Cooper, M.D., of Berwick (a) ; bur. 12th February, 1698/9 (a). Margerie, bapt. 4th October, 1674 (a) ; bur. 31st March, 1699 (a).

Anthony, born 31st Oct., bpt. 6th Nov., 1692 (c) ; died 8th Febry., 1696/7 (c) ; bur. 10th Febry., 1696/7 (a). Anthony, born 23rd bap. 27th Feb., 1697/8 (a) (c) ; buried 10th May, 1699 (a). Jane, daugh. of George Forster ; bap. 10th July, 1730, at Alnwick ; mar. there 15th July, 1730. William Compton of Gainslaw ; born in the year of his father's mayoralty ; bap. 11th Feb., 1699/1700 (a) ; entered at Lincoln's Inn, 24th Jan., 1718/9 ; Recorder of Berwick, 1732-1773 ; died 25th Sept., 1773 ; buried in a mausoleum in his own garden at Gainslaw ; will dated 9th Oct., 1770. Mary, named in her husband's will ; died at Eglington, 20th Febry., 1809, aged 86 ; buried with her husband at Gainslaw. Ralph Compton, born at Chillingham Castle, 10th Nov. 1704 (c) ; admitted to the freedom of Berwick, 1727, by patrimony ; died circa 1748.

Hannah Compton, daughter and sole heir ; mar. at Berwick, 23rd Nov., 1780, Robert Ogile of Eglington, and died July, 1821. ↓

Anthony Compton (IV.) of Carham ; bapt. at Chillingham, 28th May, 1706 ; purchased Carham in 1754 ; died at Learmouth ; buried 3rd Nov., 1755 (c) ; will dated 3rd Oct., 1755 ; proved 1756. Elizabeth, daughter of John Wood of Presson ; bond of marriage, 16th Feb., 1730/1 ; died at West Chevington ; buried 9th Dec. 1766 (c). Ruth, born and died 27th June, 1693 (c). Ruth, born 13th, bapt. 17th Nov., 1695 (a) (c) ; married Henry Selwyn of Berwick ; bond of marriage, 29th July, 1717. ↓ Margery, died 1698, aged 14 days (c). Miriam, bapt. 20th March, 1698/9 (a). Hannah, born Sept., 1701 (c) ; mar. 20th Jan., 1726/7 (δ) William Jones, Comptroller H.M. Customs, Berwick. ↓

Anthony Compton = Jennet Home, (V.) of Carham ; parish of Eccles born at Learmouth ; [of the family bapt. 5th Oct., 1732 (c) ; died at Gainslaw, 28th April ; buried 2nd May, 1770 (c) ; will dated 7th Jan., 1770, for same year. of the Earl of Home] ; mar. 1st June, 1769 (c) ; mar. secondly, James Smith of Edinburgh.

Ralph Compton = Bridget, daughter of Hetherslaw ; succeeded to Carham on the death of his brother, and died there ; buried 7th April, 1782 (c). [Robson] ; died at Redden, N.B., 31st July, 1803, aged 73 (c) ; will dated 7th May, 1803.

William Compton, of Wester Melkington, born at Learmouth ; bapt. 29th Jan., 1739/40 (c) ; captain 65th foot ; will dated 22nd July, 1783 ; proved 1807.

Elizabeth, dau. = Thomas Compton, born at Learmouth ; bapt. 7th Nov., 1741 (c) ; farmed successively at West Chevington, Hartlaw and of Eshot, where he died 12th June, 1798, aged 57 (c) s.p. ; will dated 25th April, 1797 ; proved 1799.

Frances, dau. of Robert Smart ; mar. 18th Dec., 1776 (c) ; died at Alnwick, aged 81.

John Compton, died at Learmouth ; bur. 11th Jan., 1748 (c).

Mary, born at Learmouth ; bapt. 1st March, 1737/8 (c) ; mar. 30th Jan., 1759, Thomas Shafto of Dunston, co. Durham (c) ; died at Melkington, 2nd Aug., 1811, aged 74 (c) ; will dated 18th April, 1810.

A

Anthony Compton (VI.) of Carham; born at Hetherslaw; bpt. 3rd Nov., 1765 (?); mayor of Berwick, 1820; died at Hfracombe, 16th July, 1830 (<i>d</i>).	Catherine, daughter of Thomas Wood of Bamburgh; bpt. there 30th Oct., 1787; died 1872.	Ralph Compton of Learmouth, afterwards of Melkington; born at Hetherslaw; bpt. 26th Aug., 1767 (<i>b</i>); died 22nd Aug., 1837 (<i>d</i>).	Isabella, dau. of John (<i>a</i>), sister of James Darling of Hetherslaw, Cornhill; married 11th January, 1803; died at Learmouth, 25th April, 1817, aged 37 (<i>d</i>).	William Compton, clerk in orders, born at Hetherslaw; bpt. 4th June, 1769 (<i>c</i>); of Lincoln Coll., Oxford; matric. 12th Nov., 1787, aged 18; B.A., 1791; M.A., 1796; admitted to the freedom of Berwick, 1791, by patrimony; successively vicar of St. Olave, Exeter, and incumbent of Carham.	Mary, dau. of Blake Stow Lundie of Spital, parish of Hutton, Berwickshire; mar. 9th Nov., 1801 (<i>c</i>).
Isabella, daughter and co-heir; born 7th April, 1813; mar. at Carham, 31st Jan., 1833, John Hodgson Hinde of Elswick, and died <i>s.p.</i> at Torquay, 26th Nov., 1901.	Catherine Moneypenny, dau. and co-heir; mar. Richard Hodgson of Newcastle and of Fryerside, co. Durham, who assumed the additional name of Huntley: she died in Edinburgh. ↓			William Compton, bpt. 13th Feb., 1803 (<i>c</i>); of Trin. Coll., Oxford; matric. 27th June, 1821, aged 18; B.A., 1825; M.A., 1828; assumed the additional name of Lundie; died at Wark, 7th December, 1886, aged 85 (<i>d</i>). ↓	Daughters.
Thomas Compton of London, born at Carham; bpt. 4th Feb., 1771 (<i>c</i>); admitted to the freedom of Berwick in May, 1797.	Fenwick Compton = Mary, daughter of New Learmouth; admitted to the freedom of Berwick by patrimony, 1799; died <i>circa</i> 1830.	of Thomas Younghusband of Elwick; mar. at Belford, 29th Nov., 1804.	Mary, bpt. 11th Oct., 1761 (<i>b</i>); wife of Thomas Nesbit of Redden, Berwickshire. ↓	Hannah, bpt. 13th March, 1763 (<i>b</i>).	Hannah, bpt. 23rd June, 1764 (<i>b</i>).
			Elizabeth, wife of William Bugg, postmaster of Belford; bond of marriage 13th August, 1788. ↓	Bridget, bpt. 30th April, 1772 (<i>c</i>); named in her mother's will; died unmarried May, 1829.	
Ralph Compton of London, solicitor, and of Melkington; born at Learmouth; bpt. 8th Feb., 1807 (<i>c</i>); died at Consett, co. Durham; buried Lanchester.	Hannah Jemima, dau. of Grieve Smith; died at Brooms, parish of Lanchester, 6th May, 1895; buried at Lanchester.	John Compton, Lieut. R.N.; born at Learmouth; bpt. 1st June, 1809 (<i>c</i>).	Anthony Compton (VII.) = Elizabeth, dau. of H.M. Customs, London; admitted to Grays Inn, 11th June, 1835, being then 25 years of age; died 9th February, 1881 (<i>f</i>).	Elizabeth, dau. of Gardiner, died 3rd December, 1882 (<i>f</i>).	Elizabeth Sophia, born at Learmouth; bpt. 14th Dec., 1803 (<i>c</i>); wife of Philip Legge of Hetton-le-Hole, co. Durham.
				Margaret; bpt. 9th June, 1805 (<i>c</i>); wife of Rev. John Ayton Wood, incumbent of Beadnel.	Isabella; married first Rowe, M.D., and second Brown, M.D., of Coldstream.
Ralph Compton of Brooms Cottage, parish of Lanchester; died unmarried.	Caroline, wife of C. D. W. Balleny, of Consett.	Anthony Compton (VIII.) = Elizabeth Hughes, widow, dau. of Joseph Ward, surgeon; mar. at Hackney West, 1st May, 1879.	Anthony Compton (IX.), born at Pont Aven, Brittany, 9th March, 1880.		Eliza, died unmarried.
(<i>a</i>) Berwick Register. (<i>b</i>) Ford Register.		(<i>c</i>) Carham Register. (<i>d</i>) M. I. Carham.	(<i>c</i>) Raine, <i>Test. Dunelm.</i> (<i>f</i>) <i>Ex. Inf.</i> Mr. Edmund Compton.		

WARK TOWNSHIP.

Wark¹ is to-day a straggling village picturesquely nestling under the shadow of the mound on which stands all that remains of the keep of Wark Castle. Its irregularly built cottages with their gardens form a pleasant foreground to the splendid view of the Tweed which is to be obtained from the ruined fortress.

¹ Earlier *Werch*. O.E.(ge)*weorc* = fortification.

Originally an insignificant member of the honour of Carham, it very soon usurped the position which should belong to the vill giving its name to the parish, and soon after the beginning of the thirteenth century became the head of the famous barony of Roos. This was primarily due to its geographical position, which marked it out as the site of an important border castle. It is even possible that what was later a separate manor and township was originally merely part of the vill of Carham, since Richard of Hex-



FIG. 1.—WARK. THATCHED COTTAGES.

ham, writing about 1133, alludes to 'Carham which by the English is called Wark.'¹ It is quite obvious that the name of the township is derived from the name of the castle or 'work' in its midst, which strengthens the supposition that its separate existence as well as its name dates from the building of the fortress.

DESCENT OF THE BARONY AND MANOR.—The honour or barony was originally granted by Henry I.² to Walter Espec, lord of Helmsley, county

¹ *Richard of Hexham*, pp. 145-146.

² *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 563.

York, who died in 1153, leaving as his heirs his three sisters, Hawise wife of William Bussey, Albreda wife of Nicholas Traille, and Adeline wife of Peter Roos.¹ There seems reason to believe that, for a time at least, Henry II. kept the inheritance in his own hands,² but by 1191 Robert Roos, great grandson of Peter and Adeline, was in possession at Wark, and had taken over the responsibility of a debt due to the crown from that place, for which in the previous year the sheriff had been charged.³ Robert's position was finally regularized in 1200, when King John confirmed him in all that honour which had belonged to Walter Espec, to be held on the same terms as Walter had held it of Henry I., provided that the grantee gave 30 librates of land from the honour of Carham in Northumberland both to William Bussey and Gilbert Traille, and 50 librates to Jordan Bussey, the last being only a life grant with reversion to Robert Roos and his heirs. The whole of the said honour in Northumberland and elsewhere, except the 30 librates with 5 knight's fees each held by William Bussey and Gilbert Traille, were to be held in chief.⁴ Thus Robert Roos was confirmed in the possession of the honour of Carham, or as it was hereafter called the barony of Roos, which consisted of the townships of Wark, Learmouth, Mindrum, Carham, Presson, Moneylaws, Downham, Paston, Shotton, Kirknewton, West Newton, Lanton, Lilburn, Wooperton, Titlington, Ilderton, Rosedon, Shawdon, Bolton, Abberwick, Buston, Sturton Grange and a moiety of Glanton, and was held for 2 knight's fees.⁵ In addition to this, the barony owned 25s. cornage,⁶ and by 1333 at any rate was responsible for keeping in repair a house within the castle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.⁷

This Robert Roos was returned as holding the barony *in capite* in August, 1212,⁸ but it seems that shortly before this he had entered religion, and the custody of his lands and chattels had been entrusted by the king to Philip Ulecotes.⁹ Before his death in 1226¹⁰ he provided for his younger

¹ Kirkham Foundation Charter—*Monasticon*, vol. vi. p. 209; Sixteenth Century Pedigree of Roos—*Ibid.* vol. v. p. 280.

² *Pipe Rolls*, 4 Hen. II. and 11 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 3, 8.

³ *Pipe Rolls*, 34 Hen. II., 1 Ric. I., 2 Ric. I.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 46, 48, 51.

⁴ *Cal. Rot. Cart.* p. 32b.

⁵ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211 (which gives 2½ knight's fees), p. 231; *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 563. In 1279 a jury declared that the barony was held for one knight's fee. *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.), p. 327.

⁶ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 713.

⁷ *Cal. of Inquisitions, Miscellaneous*, vol. ii. p. 338.

⁸ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 563; *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 231. The date of the original return on which the Testa entry was based is August 5th, 1212. *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxv. pp. 153-159.

⁹ May, 1212. *Rot. Pat.* 14 John m. 6, *Rot. Claus.* 14 John m. 9—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 90. He had become a Templar.

¹⁰ *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. i. pp. 152, 169.

son Robert, with the consent of his elder son William, by enfeoffing him with the barony, which was to be held by the younger Robert and the legitimate heirs of his body, paying therefor to the elder Robert and his heirs at the Fair of Roxburgh annually a sore gerfalcon in lieu of all service, saving the king's foreign service.¹ The king not only sanctioned this arrangement, but granted the new owner and his heirs the right to hold a weekly market on Tuesday and a yearly fair there on the vigil, the feast and the morrow of St. Giles.² As time went on there were several changes as to the details of this grant. In 1241 the weekly market, which since 1227 had been changed to Saturday, was moved to Friday,³ and in 1252 it was again placed on Tuesday and the fair moved to Whitsuntide.⁴ Further, in 1251 Robert Roos secured the right of free warren in his demesne lands in Wark and elsewhere in the parish of Carham,⁵ but he did not have a very peaceful possession of his property. He had been one of those to whom Henry's youthful daughter, Margaret, had been given in charge after her marriage to the equally youthful Alexander III. of Scotland,⁶ but he does not seem to have been sufficiently active in supporting English interests in Scotland, and in 1255 a certain Reginald of Bath, a physician sent to prescribe for the little queen, reported him for unfaithfulness in his charge.⁷ Margaret herself complained that he kept her a virtual prisoner, denied her the attendants she desired, and would not allow her husband to be left alone with her,⁸ whereupon he was summoned to England in disgrace, and the seizure of his lands was ordered, despite the championship of the Earl Marshall.⁹ Some attributed his disgrace to Henry's desire for his wealth, others to the jealousy of the northern baronage,¹⁰ but probably a wish to control his castle was the English king's main motive, as he was constantly borrowing it, even during the time when he claimed it as forfeit,¹¹ an interesting example of his extraordinary weakness. Ultimately, however, in 1259 all charges were withdrawn, and Robert's right to the castle and manor were specifically asserted,¹² not however before both he and his servants had

¹ *Inspeximus* and confirmation of Robert Roos's charter, August 15th, 1227—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 177; *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 56. According to the witnesses the original charter cannot have been earlier than 1221.

² *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 66; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1227-1231, p. 11.

³ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 259.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 381.

⁵ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 374; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 346.

⁶ Matthew Paris, *Chronica Majora* (*Rolls Series*), vol. v. p. 272.

⁷ *Ibid.* pp. 501-502.

⁸ *Ibid.* p. 505.

⁹ *Ibid.* pp. 505-530.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* pp. 528, 569.

¹¹ See pages 48-49.

¹² *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 161—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxi. p. 354; *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 25.

suffered considerable loss in the matter of crops and stock at the hands of the king's bailiffs.¹

This Robert died in 1274,² and his son of the same name was given seisin of the castle and manor in May of that year,³ but himself died within a few months.⁴ The heir was a minor, and the guardianship fell to Robert Roos of Helmsley, who had some difficulty in securing his person as the grandmother refused to surrender him till she had been assured of her dower.⁵ For a time at any rate the estate was in the hands of the crown, since in 1293 a jury reported that certain royal officials had been guilty of peculation there while the lands of the late Robert Roos were in the king's hands. The subescheator was accused of having taken 60s. from the vill of Wark and similar sums from the vills of Learmouth and Presson, and from the master of Carham and Philip Ridale, not to mention 3 quarters of oats valued at 6s. from the personalty of the deceased and 53s. 4d. from his executors. He tried to throw the responsibility on his predecessor in office, now deceased, but he was found to have taken his share.⁶ This enquiry doubtless marks the coming of age of the heir, who, as Robert Roos, claimed the right to many liberties in answer to a writ of *Quo Warranto* this same year. To his market and fair privileges, based on the charter of 1251, the king's attorney offered a successful, but totally unjust, opposition by mistaking his grandfather for his great-grandfather, and asserting that he was not the heir of the Robert Roos who died in 1226 and gave Wark to his younger son. Perhaps he may be pardoned for the confusion by those who have tried to work out the genealogy of this remarkable family, which in all its branches displayed such devotion to the name 'Robert,' and when compelled to choose

¹ *Close Roll*, 43 Hen. III. m. 15do; *Rot. Fin.* 44 Hen. III. m. 11—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 418, 425.

² *Rot. Hund*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 101, 102, 114; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 49.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1272-1279, pp. 83-84.

⁴ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 93; *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. i. p. 32. There is no record of Northumbrian estates in the inquisition of either father or son. The returns must have been lost as both are described as 'of Wark.'

⁵ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 5, m. 7, No. 7, mm. 4 do. 11, No. 11, m. 3, No. 13, m. 35do, No. 26, m. 99—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-143, 173, 175, 221, 247, 253, 383. The name of the heir and his exact relationship is not given in any of the records, but it is stated that part of his lands were in custody of Sapiencia, widow of William of Carlisle, who in October 1279, received the manor of Gargou as overlord of Robert, son of Robert Roos of Wark, deceased, saving the rights of dower belonging to Robert's widow, Christine. *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. i. p. 32. The elder Robert's widow was Margaret, so evidently the heir in question was her grandson. His relationship is finally made certain by the fact that in 1293 he based his right to hold a market and fair on the charter granted in 1251 to Robert Roos, whom he describes as his grandfather. *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 135; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 390.

⁶ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 112

another was almost always content with that of 'William,' Much harm was not done by this miscarriage of justice as the claimant secured the restoration of his market privileges by the payment of a fine of 20s. He also was allowed his other liberties without protest, including the regulation of the assizes of bread and beer, infangenthef, gallows, pillory, tumbril, and free warren, not only in Wark, but in all its dependent vills.¹

This Robert Roos was the last of his branch of the family to hold Wark, for in 1296, when war between Scotland and England was brewing, he was induced to throw in his lot with the former, seduced from his English allegiance by the charms of a fair Scottish lady.² He tried to induce his uncle,³ William Roos, to join him, but the latter not only refused, but at once informed the English king of his kinsman's intention. As a result a detachment, some thousand strong, was sent to prevent the surrender of Wark Castle to the enemy, but having camped at Presson for the night, it was surrounded and surprised by a Scottish force led by Robert Roos himself and very few escaped to tell the tale.⁴ Robert was, of course, proclaimed a traitor, though morally speaking he was, like many of these borderers, as much a Scot as an Englishman,⁵ and his lands were forfeited,⁶ but the crown surrendered them at once without any formalities to William Roos of Helmsley as his escheat.⁷ In 1301 William desired a more definite title, probably in view of expected claims by the heirs of Robert Roos, and so the king ordered an inquiry as to whom the property had lawfully escheated. Whatever the result, William was to be given a legal title; if it had escheated to the overlord, this was to be confirmed by letters patent, if it had escheated to the king then a formal grant by charter was to be issued.⁸ It was decided that the property had escheated to the crown, and a grant by charter was made to William Roos on the ground of his loyal service in Gascony, but

¹ *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 134-136; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 196, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391, 756.

² According to *Scalacronica*, pp. 121-122, this was Christine Mowbray. Hemingburgh, vol. ii. p. 92, says he wished to marry her, but he was already married to his wife Laura. See pedigree p. 37.

³ The chroniclers call him "brother" but see p. 94 n. 4. for an identification of this William Roos. Cf. page 34. n. 5 for discussion as to whether Robert Roos, the traitor, was son or grandson of Robert Roos who was enfeoffed by Robert Roos (Fursan.).

⁴ Hemingburgh, vol. ii. pp. 92-94; Trevet, p. 432. Rishanger, pp. 156-157, copies Trevet.

⁵ Wark is placed among lands held by Scots in England in a document of 1296. Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 47, 49.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1288-1296, p. 518; *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 28.

⁷ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 31; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1292-1301, p. 231.

⁸ *Privy Seals*, 30 Edw. I. file 9—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 343. The editor has taken December 2nd, 30 Edw. I. to be 1302, where it should be 1301.

it is significant that at the same time he received a grant of free warren,¹ which suggests that the other extensive liberties possessed by Robert Roos were not allowed to his cousin.

Robert Roos gained nothing by his treason, his lady love spurned him, the Scots failed to appreciate him, and a fugitive from Scotland as well as England, he died in exile,² leaving two daughters as his coheirs,³ the elder of whom, Margaret, married John Salveyn. In 1305 Margaret and her sister Isabel began a long struggle to secure inclusion in the pardon granted to those Scots who had made their submission, as thereby they might secure the restoration of their father's estates. The matter was tried by the king in parliament that year, and the result was unfavourable to the petitioners,⁴ but John Salveyn and Margaret returned to the attack in 1310, only to have the case adjourned, since the defendant, William Roos, son of the grantee of 1301, was in Scotland on the king's service.⁵ Isabel, who had married John Knox, also made an attempt to secure her share in 1311.⁶ Next year the efforts of the co-heirs were successful in so far that they received a pardon, and the escheator was ordered to divide the estate between them, Isabel's portion to be retained in the king's hands doubtless because she was under age.⁷ But royal orders and their execution were by no means synonymous in the reign of Edward II., and everywhere the escheators met with resistance. At Wark the subescheator was not allowed to deliver his award of partition, but was seized as he rode towards the castle and put across the Tweed after the king's writs, the extent, the partition and other warrants had been taken from him and his clerk.⁸ Fresh orders to partition were issued in 1314,⁹ but in view of the state of the border from then onwards, it is hardly surprising that no attempt to carry them out was made.

¹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iii., pp. 21, 23.

² *Scalacronica*, p. 122; Hemingburgh, vol. ii. p. 94.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. pp. 284, 285.

⁴ *Rot. Parl.* vol. i. pp. 183-184.

⁵ *Ibid.*; *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 203, m. 54—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 216-219. Despite his services in Scotland William Roos was still a minor (*Coram Rege Roll*, No. 202, m. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 209-210), but he cannot have been the same William as the one who had served in Gascony before 1301. In a legal case of 1355, the elder William is said to have died in 1316 (*Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360 p. 174), but this must be a mistake, for the defendant in 1310 is called William, son of William Roos, whereas the elder William's father was Robert Roos.

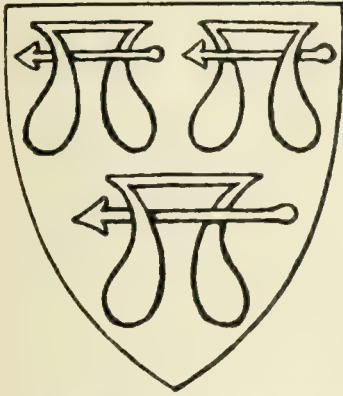
⁶ *Privy Seals*, 4 Edw. II. File 5—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 40.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1364-1367, p. 411; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 470.

⁸ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 218.

⁹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, p. 40.

ROOS OF WARK.



ARMS: *Gold three bougets sable.* So blasoned for "Robt. de Roos de Werke" in Glover's *Roll* of Henry III date. The charges are those of the elder line of Helmsley differenced by change of colour. The arms are canting in origin deriving from the three bougets borne by "Robert Trussebut" (Charles' *Roll* of the time of Henry III.) whose heiress married Roos

WALTER ESPEC.

Adeline = Walter (w). Espec (w).	Hawise = William (w). Bussey (w).	Albreda = Nicholas (w). Traille (w).	Adeline = Peter (w). Roos (u).
Walter Espec, predeceased his father (w).	William Bussey (x) (ap). Jordan Bussey (x) (ap). Roger Bussey (x).	Wilfrid Traille (x). William Traille (x). Nicholas Traille (x). Gilbert Traille (x) (ap).	

Everard Roos (x). Robert Roos (w), paid 100 marks for lands of Walter Espec, 1158 (ad). = Sybil Valoines (w).

William Roos of Helmsley (a); held lands = Lucy (w).
in Northumberland *in capite* in 1256 (c).

Rose (w), daugh. and heir of Robert Trussebut (u) (aq). Everard Roos (u) (at); living 1176 (z).

Isabel daughter and heir = Robert Roos (w) overlord
of William Daubeney; of Wark, 1274 (e); died
aged 50 in 1285 (v). 1285 (v)

Isabel (h), daughter = Robert Roos (ah), called
of William, king Fursan; became a Tem-
plar (w); died 1226 (a).

William Roos, aged 30 in 1285 = Matilda, co-
(v); granted Wark 1297 heiress of Roos
(aa); died before 1310 (ak). John Vaux
(w).

Robert Roos, enfeoffed = Margaret, sister
with Wark by his father (b); died Peter Brus (f); died
1274 (e). 1306 (i).

Robert Roos, called = Christine (g),
Robert Fitz Robert daughter of
of Wark, in 1267 Roger Bert-
and 1269 (s); given ram (d).
seisin of Wark
1274 (e); died 1274
(g).

A daughter = a son of
Roger Bert- Roger Bert-
ram (d). ram (d).

A daughter = a son of
Roger Mer- Roger Mer-
lay (d). lay (d).

Christine = William Roos (h) of
(ac). Mindrum (ah);
died before 1269
(af).

Robert Roos o.s.p.
before 1293 (ae).

William Roos (ae) of Downham living at Downham
1296 (ag); destrained for knighthood 1278 (an).

Robert Roos a minor in 1274 (v); = Laura wife of Robert
suffers forfeiture for treason 1296 Roos of Wark in
(aa). 1294 (am).

William Roos of Presson later =
of Kendal (i); describes him-
self in 1307 as brother of the
traitor Robert Roos (ao) but
probably his uncle; died
1310 (al).

Margaret, aged = John Sal-
15 in 1307 (i). veyn (n).

Isabel, aged 12 in = John
1307 o.s.p. (i); Knox
before 1355 (n). (m).

Gerrard Salveyn, claims Wark in 1355 (n).

Thomas Roos, aged 3½ in 1310, son
and heir (al). ↓

A

Margery (u) Badles- = William Roos a minor and holding Wark in 1310 (ak); surrendered Wark to the
mere (w). crown in 1317 (p); died 3rd February, 1343 (t.)

William Roos aged 15 in 1343 (t.).

Thomas Roos (w).

Margaret (w).

Matilda (w).

(a) *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. i. pp. 152, 169.

(b) *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 56.

(c) *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 127.

(d) *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 121—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 214-215, 217.

(e) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 49; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1272-1279, pp. 83-84.

(f) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 265; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1272-1279, p. 183.

(g) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. p. 93; *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. i. p. 32.

(h) *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 7—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-143.

(i) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. pp. 284, 285; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 381.

(k) Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 333.

(l) *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 362.

(m) *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, p. 40.

(n) *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 169.

(o) *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 28; *De Banco Roll*, No. 102, m. 164do—*Ibid.* vol. xxviii. p. 66.

(p) *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 174.

(r) *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 4, No. 7, m. 11—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-143, 175.

(s) *Pipe Rolls*, 51 Hen. III. and 53 Hen. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 273, 282.

(t) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. pp. 330, 331.

(u) *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, p. 173.

(v) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. pp. 343-344.

(w) Early sixteenth century document giving Roos descent—*Monasticon*, vol. v. pp. 280-281. *Rievaulx Cartulary*, (Surtees Soc. No. 83), pp. 359-361.

(x) Foundation Charter of Kirkham—*Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. i. p. 209; *Kirkham Cartulary*, p. 21.

(z) *Pipe Roll*, 22 Hen. II.—*Pipe Roll Soc.*, vol. 28, p. 100.

(aa) *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1292-1301, p. 231.

(ab) *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 7-9 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 123.

(ac) *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 3-4.

(ad) *Pipe Roll*, 4 Hen. II. (Record Commissioners Publications, No. 31), p. 146.

(ae) *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 28; *De Banco Roll*, No. 102, m. 164do—*Ibid.* vol. xxviii. p. 66.

(af) *Cal. of Inq. Misc.* vol. i. p. 129.

(ag) *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, f. 105.

(ah) *Kirkham Cartulary*, p. 25.

(ai) *Ibid.* p. 23.

(ak) See page 30, n. 5.

(al) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 118.

(am) *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 141, m. 20—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 559.

(an) *Parl. Writs*, vol. i. p. 214.

(ao) *Chancery Miscellaneous Portfolios*, No. 41/195—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 381.

(ap) *Cal. Rot. Cart.*, p. 32b.

(aq) *Dugdale, Baronage*, vol. I., p. 545; Nicholas, *Historic Peerage* (ed. Courthope), p. 404.

Under the circumstances, it is perhaps not surprising that in 1317 William Roos was induced to exchange Wark, described as the castle with its knight's fees, serjeanties, homages, services of free tenants, villeins and their villeinages and all other appurtenances excepting the advowsons of cells pertaining to the priory of Kirkham and the hospital of Bolton, for three hundred marks of land elsewhere. Security for this money was given by a charge in equal parts on the farms of the cities of York and Lincoln.¹ For a time the custody of the estate was kept in the king's hands and administered

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, pp. 569-570; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1317-1321, pp. 29, 32; 1321-1324, pp. 212-213. The original agreement provided for 400 marks of land and rent, but 100 marks of this was a yearly fee for serving the King personally. The land valued at 300 marks yearly had not been provided when William died in 1343, and the rent of 300 marks secured on the farms of the cities of York and Lincoln formed part of his estate. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. pp. 335, 336. The payment continued to be made to his heirs down to 1377. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, pp. 248, 332, 426; 1354-1360, pp. 458, 480, 483, 558; 1377-1381, pp. 17-18.

by bailiffs. Thus the 'custody of the castle and barony' was confided in 1320 to David Baxter, who was to answer for the issues thereof to the exchequer,¹ but he died in 1322,² and was succeeded by Michael Presfen, appointed to keep 'the manor' at the same remuneration as his predecessor.³ In 1327 the latter was succeeded by Roger Mauduit,⁴ who relinquished his post in 1329 when the manor, together with knight's fees and all other appurtenances valued at £60 15s. 5d., was granted for life to William Montague in lieu of an annual 200 marks, which the king was bound to pay him for his contract of service for life with twenty men-at-arms.⁵ William Montague was confirmed in this life possession in 1331, when he was relieved of all service therefor save the rent of a red rose at Midsummer,⁶ and two years later, in consideration of his heavy expenses in restoring the castle, the property was granted in tail on William's death to his younger son John, to be held of the king by the service of one knight's fee.⁷ It is obvious that William Montague was very anxious as to the legality of his tenure. In 1334 he had the grant in tail reaffirmed with the assent of parliament, and in the following year he secured fresh letters patent reciting it,⁸ not to mention a special grant of the market privileges formerly enjoyed by Robert Roos.⁹ But the claims of the Roos heiresses were not put again to the test during his life time, and he died on January 30th, 1344, seised of the castle, manor and borough, including a park, a fishery in the Tweed and the hamlet of Learmouth, all of which were duly handed on to his son John.¹⁰

¹ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. iii. p. 15. For identification of David of Lanton as David Baxter, see page 226.

² *Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda*—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 141; *Originalia*, 17 Edw. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 298. In the *Originalia* he is erroneously said to have held Wark *in capite*.

³ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. iii. p. 219. This appointment was made again in 1327 (*Ibid.* vol. iv. p. 20) a few days before Michael Presfen was finally superseded. He seems to have put William Presfen in his place and there was some trouble over the accounts at the end of his term of office. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1327-1330, p. 342. Michael Presfen's accounts during his tenure of office are to be found in P.R.O. *Ministers' Accounts*, Bundle 952, Nos. 12, 13 and in P.R.O. *Enrolled Accounts*, P. 1, Edw. III. 57.

⁴ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 24.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1330-1333, p. 375; 1339-1341, p. 75; *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 129; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1327-1330, pp. 286, 392; *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous*, vol. ii. p. 253. The original grant was dated January 11th, 1328 (*Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 116), but for some reason did not become effective.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1334, p. 114.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1334, pp. 462, 463. The records of the feudal aid of 1346 register the fact that the service had been reduced from 2½ Knight's fees to one Knight's fee. It is also evident from this that the term 'manor and Knight's fees' is equivalent to the whole barony. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 66.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1334, p. 520; 1334-1338, p. 162.

⁹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. 320.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. pp. 386, 388; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1343-1346, p. 319.

Ten years later there came the long expected revival of the Roos claims to Wark. In November, 1354, John Montague secured an exemplification of the record of the proceedings in parliament in 1305,¹ as he had already been served with notice to show cause why the castle and manor should not be handed over to Gerrard Salveyn, son and heir of Margaret, daughter of Robert Roos, and heir also of Margaret's younger sister Isabel, who had died without issue. Salveyn's claim was based on the pardon granted by Edward I. to all Scots who made their surrender, which, he averred, automatically included children under age and thus unable to take advantage of the offer, and on the fact that Edward II. had recognized the Roos claims and had ordered the surrender of the property to Margaret and Isabel. The defence relied on the assertion that Robert Roos had not been a Scot, as the claimant asserted, but an Englishman born at Wark of the king's allegiance, and argued that therefore neither he himself nor his heirs were included in the pardon. Further the judgment in parliament in 1305 was put in, though the plaintiff asserted that the pardon was issued after these proceedings, and that therefore the right on which he relied dated from a time later than this judgment. On the whole the claimant had a strong case, fortified by the order to partition the estate between the two co-heirs in 1312, but it was sadly weakened by the fact that Robert Roos was not a Scot and that there was no evidence to prove that his two daughters really came under the provisions of the general pardon. In any case, Gerrard Salveyn did not appear to hear judgment pronounced, perhaps because he had reason to fear reprisals. He was already in possession of Bellister and Plenmeller, a part of the inheritance secured doubtless under the award of 1312, and no sooner was judgment given against him with regard to Wark, than the crown instituted proceedings against him and secured the confiscation of the two townships as forfeit by the treason of Robert Roos.² Thus the Montague title was maintained, but the irrepressible Gerrard did not give up all hope, for in 1367 he obtained an exemplification of the pardon granted to his mother in 1312.³

John Montague did not live at Wark, but seems to have divided his time between his home in the parish of St. Clement Danes, without Temple Bar, and his country seat at Stokenham, county Devon. In 1365 he leased

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1354-1358 p. 133.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, pp. 168, 178.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1364-1367, p. 411.

the castle and barony to Joan, widow of John Coupland, for a term of seven years, at an annual rent of 200 marks.¹ Probably Joan was hereby confirmed in a lease originally held by her husband, who certainly lived at Wark and made his will there on October 11th, 1359.² She was a large landowner in Glendale, and in addition to the above lease she seems to have owned some small holding in the township confirmed to her by fine in 1365.³ In 1374 another tenant was found in the person of William Swinburne, to whom the castle and barony was then transferred,⁴ but when John Montague died in 1370, the property was worth nothing as it had been destroyed by war. His son John, aged 39 or more, succeeded his father,⁵ and when his mother Margaret's dower fell in five years later, things had improved so far as to allow the annual value of the whole estate to be estimated at 200s.,⁶ though this still fell far short of the 200 marks for which it had been let in 1365. This John Montague was no more interested than his father in his Northumbrian property, and in 1397 he exchanged it for other lands not specified. The new owner was Ralph Neville,⁷ created earl of Westmorland later that same year, and he in turn effected an exchange in 1398 with Sir Thomas Grey of Heton who thus acquired a property which was to continue in his line for many generations.⁸ The new owner died in November, 1400, the castle and manor having previously been settled on himself and Joan his wife and the heirs of their bodies, with successive remainders to the heirs of his body and his right heirs. Joan survived him, and at her death the property went to their son Thomas,⁹ who was under age and a ward of the crown and only secured his inheritance in 1407 after special inquiry had revealed that he was twenty-two.¹⁰ This Thomas Grey of Heton, baron of the barony of Wark as he is termed in an indult to have a portable altar,¹¹ was brought into close relations with the royal house of York, and in 1412 was given by Edward, duke of York, the lordship of Wark in Tynedale, which in

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, p. 183.

² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 31.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276. Cf. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 39.

⁴ *Dodsworth MS.* 45, fol. 49.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 13 Ric. II. No. 34—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 205-207.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 18 Ric. II. No. 31—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 297-298.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1396-1399, p. 410.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1396-1399, p. 410.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, p. 182; *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica, Proofs and Illustrations*, pp. lix.-lx.

¹⁰ *Inq. p.m.* 8 Hen. IV. No. 87—*Scalacronica, Proofs and Illustrations*, pp. lxi.-lxiii.

¹¹ *Cal. of Papal Letters*, vol. vi. p. 145.

default of children born to the duke, of which there were no signs, would have gone to his brother Richard of Conisburgh. As the gift provided that on Thomas Grey's death his property should remain to his eldest son Thomas and Isabel, the daughter of the said Richard, and the heirs of their bodies, and in default to the duke and the heirs male of his body,¹ it may well be taken to have been Isabel's marriage portion, granted by her uncle in view of the fact that he would in all probability die childless. Thus Thomas, the elder, was lord of both Warks by virtue of his connection with Richard of Conisburgh, who in 1414 was created earl of Cambridge, and this explains why he abandoned the Lancastrian traditions of his father, who had helped Henry IV. to gain his crown,² and in 1415 took part in the conspiracy against Henry V. which cost him his life. According to his own account he was led into it by others, particularly by one Lucy, a retainer of the earl of March.³ On the other hand his fellow conspirator, Lord Scrope of Masham, declared that it was Grey who had drawn him into it.⁴ A special commission appointed to try the accused remanded Cambridge and Scrope for trial by their peers, but found Grey guilty and sentenced him to be drawn, hung and executed. The drawing and hanging were remitted, and he walked publicly and on foot from the Watergate of Southampton through the midst of the town to the Northgate, and was there decapitated, his head being sent for exposition at Newcastle-upon-Tyne.⁵

By the time that the Feudal Aid of 1428 came to be collected, Sir Ralph Grey, eldest surviving son and heir of the executed Thomas, then about 25,⁶ had been restored to his patrimony, and was said to hold Wark, Learmouth and Presson for a moiety of a knight's fee.⁷ He died in March, 1443, when he held the castle, manor and township of Wark in fee tail by the fourth part of one knight's fee, his son Ralph, said to be aged about 14 or 16, being his heir.⁸ The latter was swept into the struggles of the Wars of the Roses, and true to his traditions first appeared on the Yorkist side. When his party for the time seemed dissolved in 1460 after the defeat at Ludlow, he secured

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1408-1413, p. 399.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1399-1401, p. 287.

³ See his letters begging for mercy addressed to Henry V. They are so badly faded and mutilated that their meaning is hard to decipher. They are printed in *Dep. Keeper's Rep.* No. xliii. App. i. pp. 582-588.

⁴ *Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. p. 66.

⁵ *Rot. Parl.* vol. iv. pp. 65-66.

⁶ *Durham Cursitor Records*—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. App. i. pp. 207-209.

⁷ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 86.

⁸ *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. File iii.; *Durham Cursitor Records*—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* No. xlv. App. p. 398.

a free pardon from the triumphant Lancastrians,¹ but in 1462 he assisted at the reduction of Alnwick by the Yorkists under lord Hastings, and as a reward was made constable of that fortress.² None the less, in the following year he deserted Edward IV., partly perhaps because he found himself only second in command at Alnwick. He seized Sir John Ashley, his superior officer, and betrayed the castle to the Lancastrians.³ It seemed as though the tide was turning against the Yorkists in Northumberland, but their victories at Hedgeley Moor and at the Linnels near Hexham in the spring of 1464 changed the whole aspect of the struggle. Sir Ralph Grey had escaped from the Linnels before the battle,⁴ for Edward IV. had refused to forgive his treachery, and in an offer of pardon to all who made their submission, had definitely excepted him together with Humphrey Neville.⁵ In Bamburgh he made his last stand against the Yorkists, who were under the command of Warwick. The artillery of the besiegers was too much for the old castle, and when Sir Ralph had been wounded, the garrison agreed to surrender. 'That fals traytur,' as the strongly Yorkist chronicler called him, was taken to the king at Pontefract, and thence to Doncaster, where he was executed.⁶

According to the inquest taken after the death of Sir Ralph Grey, the castle, lordship and manor were together worth £20 a year and no more, because of the sterility of the country and the destruction of the Scots, though in this there was not included certain lands in the "esthowght" of Wark, which had been his mother's dowry and which at her death he had let off for a term of years. His heir was his son Thomas, aged 8,⁷ and there is no indication of forfeiture. The widow was allowed to enter on such estates as she had held jointly with her husband, though this did not include Wark,⁸ and Thomas Grey was certainly in possession of the barony in 1480.⁹ The latter must have died before 1499, for on October 14th of that year his son and heir, Ralph, was given licence to enter on all his other possessions without proof of age.¹⁰

From this time forward the property remained in the hands of the Greys.¹¹ Sir William Grey, when created a peer in 1624, took the title of Lord

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1452-1461, p. 575.

² *Ibid.* pp. 781-782; Gregory, p. 220.

³ College of Arms MS. L. 9—Warkworth, pp. 36-39; W. of Worcester, pp. 782-783; Gregory, p. 227.

⁴ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 17.

⁵ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 75.

⁶ See Grey Pedigree in Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 326-327.

⁷ W. of Worcester, p. 779.

⁸ *Foedera*, vol. xi. p. 527.

⁹ W. of Worcester, pp. 782-783; Gregory, p. 227.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1461-1467, p. 388.

¹¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1494-1509, p. 191.

Grey of Wark, but none the less was found on the parliamentary side during the Civil War. He suffered no confiscation at the Restoration, and his grandson, Ford, Lord Grey, was created viscount Glendale and earl of Tankerville in 1695.¹ The latter's only child, Mary, succeeded to a portion of her father's inheritance, including Wark,² and her husband, Charles Bennet, baron Ossulston, was in 1714 created earl of Tankerville. The property continued with their descendants, though in 1913 the site of the castle with the manorial rights, Wark Farm and Wark Common Farm, were offered for sale by auction but withdrawn.³ Wark Common Farm was that portion of the common allotted to the earl of Tankerville under the enclosure act of 1799, and is separated from Wark by Sunnilaws, though it ranks as part of Wark township. This was sold in May, 1921, to Mrs. Cayley, the proprietor of Carham, and Wark itself, with the exception of such parts of it as are owned by small freeholders, was sold in 1920 to Captain Samman of Willoughby Manor, near Hull.

WARK CASTLE.

"Auld Wark upon the Tweed
Has been many a man's dead."⁴

may not be poetry of a high order, judged even by the standards of other folk doggrel, but it is none the less a true description of the history of Wark for at least five centuries. Now a grass covered mound, crowned by the massive masonry which formed the base of the shell keep, is all that remains of a once redoubtable castle, which in its day frowned at the Scottish army across the Tweed, withstood many an onslaught, and more than once fell victim to the invading forces of the enemy. It was doubtless the fact that at this point the river was fordable, that led to the erection of the castle, and the first we hear of such a fortification is during the anarchic days of King Stephen, when David, king of Scotland, took a delight in invading Northumberland, nominally as

¹ Privy Seal Docket—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxiv. p. 222; *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1684-1695, p. 331.

² In 1730 Horsley (*Inedited Contributions to the History of Northumberland*, p. 56), wrote 'the estate of Wark now belongs to Henry Grey Neville esquire, having been left him and a great deal more by the last Lord Grey.' This would mean Ralph, Lord Grey, brother of Ford, earl of Tankerville, who divided the inheritance with his niece, Mary. No trace of Wark being owned by Ralph, Lord Grey, can be found among the deeds, but it is possible in view of the fact that the title was Grey of Wark. If so, the Tankervilles must have bought from the Greys of Howick, to whom the inheritance passed from Henry Neville.

³ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. pp. 305-306.

⁴ *Denham Tracts*, vol. i. p. 343.

the supporter of his niece Matilda's claim to the English throne. His first incursion was in 1126, when he seized 'Carham which by the English is called Wark,' and only surrendered it when Stephen came north and offered the earldom of Huntingdon together with Carlisle and Doncaster to the Scottish king's son Henry. The chronicler, in narrating these events, speaks of Wark both as a town and as a castle,¹ and his description of the place as 'Carham called Wark' provokes the surmise that the fortification was of recent date. Whether new or old, the fortress was sufficiently strong to prove a serious stumbling block to King David's ambitions, when in 1138 he strove to win the earldom of Northumberland from the English king. Three times that year did he lay formal siege to the place, and in the end he only captured it by means of starvation. On January 10th his nephew, William Fitz-Duncan, attacked at dawn in a vain attempt to take it by storm, and a three weeks siege laid by the king in person, and supported by a variety of siege engines, failed to reduce the garrison, gallantly led by Jordan Bussey, nephew of the owner, Walter Espec. The Scottish king, despairing of success, and wrathful at the number of his casualties which included his standard bearer, abandoned the enterprise, and went off to ravage Northumberland.² Stephen, as yet unhampered by rebellion at home, advanced in February against the enemy, driving him back across the border and using Wark as a base from which to lead a not too successful foray into Scotland by way of retaliation.³ But when complications nearer home had called the English king southwards, the Scots re-entered England after Easter, bent on serious conquest. At the very beginning of their campaign they found Wark a thorn in their side, for the garrison seized one of their supply trains, and even cut up the personal escort of David's son, Henry. For the time the only thing to be done was to mask the fortress, care being taken to ravage the whole country side so that no provisions could be secured by its defenders,⁴ but the siege was renewed in earnest after the Scottish king had been defeated, though not routed, at the Battle of the Standard. Once more a siege train failed to reduce the fortress, and the

¹ 'Opidum' and 'castellum,' Richard of Hexham, pp. 145-146.

² Richard of Hexham, p. 151; John of Hexham, p. 289.

³ Richard of Hexham, p. 155; John of Hexham, p. 290.

⁴ Richard of Hexham, pp. 157-158. The account of John of Hexham, pp. 291, 292, is very confused as to chronology.

besiegers suffered considerably at the hands of sallying parties without reducing the number of the garrison, only one of which was captured through delaying too long in the endeavour to destroy one of the siege engines during an otherwise successful sortie. But relief from England was out of the question, and David determined to starve the place out. By the end of September provisions were running very short, for though a truce had been arranged, the siege of Wark was specifically excepted from its operations. All the horses in the castle had been killed and salted, and most of them had been consumed, but the spirit of the besieged was such that they were contemplating an attempt to cut their way through the investing force, when the abbot of Rievaulx arrived with instructions from Walter Espec to negotiate a surrender. David allowed the brave defenders to march out with the honours of war, assisting them in their departure by the gift of 24 horses. The castle he razed to the ground.¹

Walter Espec probably never saw his castle or its site again, for he died in 1153 while the Scots still held northern England. After Henry II. had forced Malcolm IV. to surrender his grandfather's gains, it would seem that this important border place was kept in the king's hands, at any rate the royal accounts show that £377 14s. 11d. was spent on building operations there between 1158 and 1161,² and the Melrose chronicler records that in 1158 the castle of Wark was fortified once again.³ Doubtless it still remained in the king's hands, for when we next hear of it, the sheriff of the county, one Roger Stuteville, was in command. This was in 1173, when Henry II. was faced with feudal rebellion in England working in conjunction with his enemies of France and Scotland. William the Lion, having determined on an invasion, advanced on Wark, once more the guardian of the border: 'let us go take the castle of Wark in England' was the universal Scottish cry. The castellan went out to meet the Scottish king as he approached, and conscious of the weakness of his force, begged for forty days truce, so that he might communicate with King Henry overseas and show him that 'it was no time for song or laughter,' but that he must provide reinforcements if the castle and the north were to be saved. Sure of his strength, says the chronicler, William agreed to this proposal,⁴ but he had

¹ Richard of Hexham, pp. 165-166, 170, 171-172; John of Hexham, pp. 291-292.

² *Pipe Rolls*, 4, 5, 6, 7 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 2-5. Cf. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 9-10.

³ *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 76.

⁴ Jordan Fantosme (Rolls Series), pp. 242-248.

really no option, as he was compelled to fall back before the royal forces under the justiciar, Richard Lucy, who managed to carry the war some way into Scotland. That Wark was promptly put into a position to withstand a siege is obvious from Roger Stuteville's accounts as sheriff for the year 1174, wherein there is mention of 48 chaldrons of oatmeal, costing £19 4s. od., and 53 chaldrons of malt, costing £10 12s. od., provided for Wark, not to mention £41 paid in wages to ten knights and forty squires garrisoning the castle. A further £5 was accounted for as spent on the king's knights there.¹ Thus when in 1174 the Scottish king invaded Northumberland once more, he found Wark well defended, and so passed on, and only took up the siege seriously after he had been compelled to retreat before the local forces of Yorkshire and Lancashire advancing to meet him.² On this occasion the attack was sharp and short. The intrepid castellan had his men well in hand, and bade them spare their arrows and economize their food as their enemy had splendid supplies, good roads of communication and plenty of war material. The attacking forces were largely Flemish mercenaries, and they hurled themselves *en masse* against the main entrance, seeking, it seems, to overpower the defence by sheer numbers. Their bravery was astounding and carried them across the moat, but their losses were such that they had to retire. William then brought up his siege engines, a course which a more prudent commander would have followed earlier, but here again failure dogged his every endeavour, and the first stone hurled from the sling fell short and only resulted in putting out of action a Scottish knight, who was in the line of fire and would have been killed had he not been wearing very heavy armour—'a costly performance indeed' as the Scottish king declared. Other engines were no more successful, and an attempt to burn the castle was frustrated by the wind. Since speed was necessary for success, as the Scottish position in Northumberland was by no means secure, these failures compelled the abandonment of the siege.³

The castle seems to have continued in the king's hands throughout the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., for in 1199 12 marks were expended from

¹ *Pipe Roll*, 20 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 21. Cf. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 18. The chronicler states that in the subsequent siege the captain had 20 knights under his command. (Jordan Fantosme, p. 304), which agrees roughly with these accounts.

² This seems to explain the obvious suspension of the siege in Jordan Fantosme, pp. 300-302.

³ Jordan Fantosme, pp. 302-313. *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 86, says merely that King William laid siege to Wark and lingered there for some time without making any progress.

national sources in strengthening it,¹ though Robert Roos was probably in possession of the barony.² The latter was finally confirmed as owner both of the barony and castle in 1200,³ though he lost them for a brief period in 1216, when King John marched against his recalcitrant barons. The owner of Wark had been one of the executors of Magna Carta,⁴ and he must have joined the other northern lords in agreeing to surrender Northumberland to the Scottish king, when it became evident that only force of arms would make King John keep his word. Doubtless, too, he was among those who fled before the avenging arm of the English king as he advanced to the north, ravaging as he went, for we know that on January 11th, 1216, Wark was burnt to the ground.⁵ Evidently the castle was rebuilt soon after, though the owner did not reside there, and placed one Robert Cargho in command as castellan.⁶

The strategic importance of Wark is illustrated as much by the consistent desire of the English kings to have it under their direct control, as by the frequent attempts of the Scots to capture it. Probably it had been John's well known carelessness in these matters that had confirmed it to the Roos family, and his successor tried to get it back into royal hands. He was already trying to achieve this end when in 1255 he obtained the loan of the castle from Robert Roos,⁷ as he wished to use it as a base from which he could take a hand in the obscure political wrangling then going on in Scotland. He had already sent the earl of Gloucester to assist the party of Alan Durward, which had managed by a *coup d'état* to seize the boy king Alexander and his wife Margaret, the English king's daughter, and assume the control of the government. He now came in person to Wark,⁸ where he arranged a conference with Alexander, giving an elaborate safe conduct to those of the Scottish side, and promising that they should not be detained in England against their will.⁹ None the less, after the conference had been held, the queen of Scots remained behind with her mother who had fallen ill, much to the disgust of the Scottish nobles, who extracted from Henry

¹ *Pipe Roll*, 1 John—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 65-66. Cf. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 45.

² See page 32.

³ *Cal. Rot. Cart.* p. 32b.

⁴ Matthew Paris, vol. ii. p. 605.

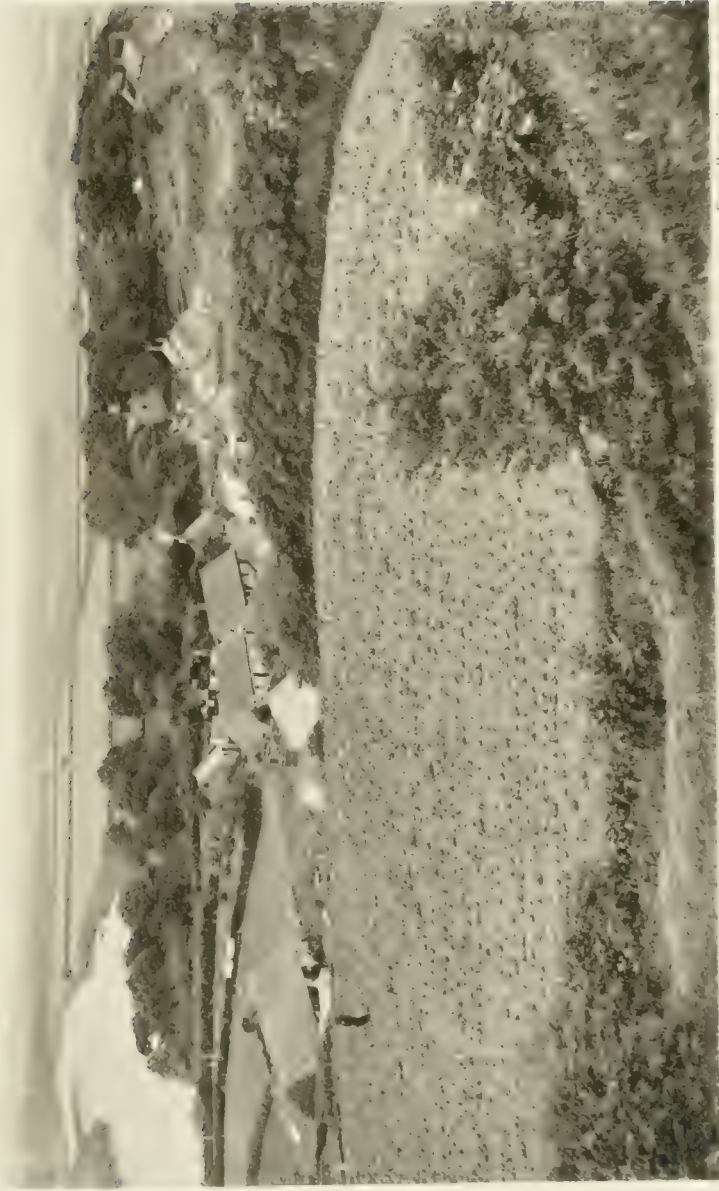
⁵ *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 122.

⁶ *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.), p. 115.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 423, cf. p. 473.

⁸ *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 181. He had arrived by September 1st. (Letter dated at Wark, September 1st. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 430). A charter was dated there on September 7th (*Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 449), as he was on a visit to Chillingham on September 5th (*Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 424), he probably returned to Wark on the 6th.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 424.



WARK; FROM THE BAILEY OF THE CASTLE, LOOKING EAST

a promise to send his daughter back so soon as his wife was sufficiently recovered to return South.¹ The castle was restored to Robert Roos in May 1256,² though eight of the king's foot-sergeants³ were paid for dwelling at Wark till June 11th.⁴ Two years later Henry again borrowed the castle,⁵ to be used as a refuge for the English party at the Scottish court, which had been overthrown by its opponents, and wanted a border stronghold from which to plan its restoration to power. Alan Durward was to be received in Norham and Walter Moray in Wark, careful provision being made that they should not be admitted to either the keep or the inner bailey, which in the latter case was to be left in the hands of Robert Roos.⁶

Prominently though Wark had figured hitherto in the relations of England and Scotland, it was to play an even more important part during the reign of Edward I., whose aggressive policy towards his northern neighbours made the border fortresses places of great military interest. Before trouble arose Edward had paid his first visit to Wark in 1292, after he had presided at Berwick-upon-Tweed over the solemn adjudication of the throne of Scotland to John Balliol. He arrived there on Thursday, November 20th, and on the following day his household accounts show a disbursement of £21 4s. 5d. He seems to have remained there till the 26th,⁷ when he went on to Roxburgh,⁸ but on his way south he lay once more at the castle on December 12th, when his expenses amounted to £24 2s 1½d.⁹ Within four years he was back again, but on this occasion he had abandoned the role of judge for that of military commander. The war with the Scots had begun. The owner of Wark had opened negotiations with the enemy, and only the exertions of his uncle, William Roos, saved the castle from falling into Scottish hands.¹⁰ It was to Wark that Edward proceeded at the opening of the campaign, spending Easter there before advancing into Scotland,¹¹

¹ *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 181; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 425.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 473.

³ *Servientes pedites*.

⁴ They were paid at the rates of 2d. a day. *Pipe Roll*, 40 Hen. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 232.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 621.

⁶ *Close Roll*, 42 Hen. III. m. 1000—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 413.

⁷ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 369.

⁸ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1288-1296, pp. 276, 308.

⁹ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 370.

¹⁰ *Chancery Miscellanea, Portfolio*, No. 1185—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 381. For the details of Robert Roos's treachery, see page 35.

¹¹ *Lanercost*, p. 176; Hemingburgh, vol. ii. p. 94. He was at Wark from March 17th to March 28th. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1288-1296, pp. 476, 510; *P.R.O. Ancient Correspondence*, vol. 45, No. 74. Easter day fell on March 25th in 1296.

and for the time being Osbert Spaldington was put in command as representative of the new owner, William Roos.¹ Still, it was obviously provided with munitions by the king, who in 1297 ordered all his ballistae, quarrels and other things that were 'in the munition of the castle of Wark and in Osbert's custody' to be taken to Berwick,² and it was frequently under the direct control of the government during the Scottish wars. On his way back from the Falkirk campaign Edward lay there for one night,³ and in 1300 he borrowed it together with its munitions for a year 'for the safety of the March,' provision being made for the owner's sergeant to remain there to protect his master's armour and other property.⁴ The castle itself was placed under the control of Robert FitzRoger, who was in command of the king's forces in Northumberland.⁵

Wark figured fairly frequently in the disastrous border history of the reign of Edward II. When in 1309 this ineffective monarch sought to distract attention from the hated Gaveston by a campaign against the ever increasing power of Robert Bruce, he could not make up his mind as to the meeting place for his army, and having altered the venue from Berwick to Wark, he later determined on two attacks, one from Berwick and the other from Carlisle.⁶ In the end, the campaign never took place, but in September, 1310, Edward did manage to reach Wark⁷ on an expedition against Bruce, which achieved nothing, save that he was enabled to winter in Berwick, far from baronial opposition, with Earl Warenne guarding the border at Wark.⁸ In 1314 the castle witnessed the passing of at least a portion of that motley array which Edward led to defeat at Bannockburn,⁹ and after that disaster Sir Edward Darel was made constable of the fortress.¹⁰ In 1315 the king's favourite, Henry Beaumont, brother of the unlearned Lewis Beaumont appointed three years later to the see of Durham, contemplated the use of the castle as a base for attacking the advancing Scots,¹¹ and in the following year Sir William Roos, having recently succeeded to the castle and manor,

¹ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 31.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1298-1302, p. 11.

³ October 19th, 1298. *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. i. p. 408; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1296-1302, pp. 161, 182, 183.

⁴ *Exchequer Q. R. Memoranda*, 29 Edw. I. m. 60—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 295; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1292-1301, p. 538.

⁵ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. p. 411.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 231; *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. pp. 73-77.

⁷ He was at Wark on September 15th, 1310. *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 103.

⁸ *Chancery Miscellanea, Portfolio*, No. 11—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 33.

⁹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. ii. pp. 1003-1004.

¹⁰ *Issues of the Exchequer*, Hen. III.—Hen. VI. p. 127.

¹¹ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 150.

undertook to keep the castle and the country round with 30 men-at-arms and 40 hobelers from the 1st December to Midsummer following, or a whole year if need be, twelve of the former at his own cost, and the remainder at the king's, the rate of payment for a man-at-arms being 12d. and for a hobeler 4d. daily. Sir William also agreed to another contract, whereby he undertook to serve for the same period on the Scottish march with 50 men-at-arms of his own retinue for a fee of £1,000. As was usual the king bore the expense of all the horses lost in his service, and in the following May ten marks were awarded to Sir William as compensation for the loss of his 'white laird horse,' killed in a foray near Jedburgh in company of the lord warden. The contract was thus duly performed, though sometimes more and sometimes fewer men were mustered, and indeed Sir William served for a month longer than the stipulated period.¹ But the experiment of retaining a man to defend his own castle evidently did not prove a success. Wark was indeed in time of war practically a royal castle, and in November 1317 it became so in theory as well as fact, when its owner surrendered both castle and barony into the king's hands in return for the promise of other lands.²

From 1317 to 1329 Wark castle was in the charge of a series of bailiffs appointed to keep the barony as a whole,³ but though steps were taken to provide it with supplies,⁴ it was compelled by famine to surrender to the Scots in 1318, as no relief arrived to raise the siege.⁵ Apparently it did not remain long in enemy hands, but little care was taken of it after recovery, and one constable at least was allowed to die without payment of his dues, which his widow only secured at the beginning of the following reign;⁶ another had to be forgiven a debt to the crown, since all the dues he had collected had been carried off in a successful raid on the castle.⁷ So unsuccessful was this administration by bailiffs, that soon the king took to appointing a constable quite independent of the civil official. Thus in 1326 John Clavering, who held that office, was ordered to see to the munitioning of his charge and to report the number of his garrison, since certain unruly Scots were

¹ Exchequer K. R. Miscellanea (Army) No. 33—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. iii. Cf. *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 167.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, pp. 569-570. Cf. page 38.

³ See page 39.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, p. 506.

⁵ *Lanercost*, p. 235.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1327-1330, pp. 55, 60; 1333-1337, p. 49.

⁷ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1327-1330, p. 342; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 174.

threatening the border fortresses in defiance of the truce. He was further ordered 'to go in person to the said castle, there to remain for the defence of those parts, so conducting himself in this behalf that it may not behove the king to take the castle into his own hands and to provide for its custody.'¹ It is evident that the constable was careless and non-resident, and he certainly did not continue to hold office very long, for soon the castle was again in the custody of the bailiff, though in 1328 the late owner, William Roos, was put in charge for a time². In the following year this disastrous experiment in royal administration was brought to an end by the grant of both castle and manor for life to William Montague,³ soon to become earl of Salisbury, who thus acquired a property so ravaged as to be quite worthless for the time being.⁴ The crown recognised this in 1333 by converting the life grant into a grant in fee tail 'because of the very large sums which he will have to lay out in fortifying the castle of the manor,' which was 'ruined and broken.'⁵

The Montagues showed little personal interest in the castle.⁶ During the time that it remained in their family it was generally sub-let, at one time the tenant being Joan Coupland, who undertook in 1365 as the terms of her lease 'to guard, maintain and defend the premises against all men save the king and his eldest son.' The structural upkeep of the castle was to fall on the lessor, and he undertook to spend 40 marks that very year in repairing the 'dongon' and walls, but the lessee was responsible for all restoration if the castle were taken or burnt by enemies.⁷ During the almost constant border warfare of the later fourteenth century, which continued whether truces had been agreed to or not, Wark suffered with other places. William Swinburne, the lessee who succeeded Joan Coupland, not only had the castle captured from him but was himself taken prisoner,⁸ and it is probably to this event that reference was made in the negotiations between England and Scotland conducted by John of Gaunt in 1383, when it was agreed that the damage done by the Scots to the buildings and walls should be assessed

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, p. 476.

² *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 97.

³ See pages 40-41.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1330-1333, p. 375.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1334, p. 462; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 174.

⁶ According to Froissart, the countess of Salisbury was resident there in 1341 and entertained Edward III. who conceived a violent passion for her. Le Bel adds a second visit. The whole matter is discussed at length in Bates, *Border Holds*, pp. 359-369.

⁷ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, p. 183.

⁸ This is alluded to in a document of 1386. Dodsworth MS. 45, f. 49. Swinburne took up the lease in 1374. See page 41.

by a body of twelve esquires, half Scots and half English, assisted by masons and carpenters, and that the sum thus ascertained should be paid over to the chamberlain of England in Roxburgh Castle.¹ At this time Robert Ogle was John Montague's captain in Wark,² but none the less a royal garrison was placed there in 1384,³ in view of a threatened invasion. The castle must have suffered considerably during these years, and in 1390 the whole property was worth nothing and the castle lay in ruins.⁴ Sir Thomas Grey, who acquired the property in 1398,⁵ was soon to learn the dangers of his position, for in 1399, while he was assisting Henry IV. to secure the crown, the Scots 'took his castle, robbed his goods to the value of £2,000, put his infants and people to ransom for £1,000, burned his houses and beat down the castle walls.'⁶ It is hardly surprising therefore that the manor and castle were returned as worth nothing when the owner died the following year.⁷ Only once more was the castle attacked before the close of the middle ages, when James II. of Scotland in 1460 designed to attack it in the Lancastrian interest. The king was killed before the army reached the walls, but the place was taken without resistance and the fortifications were dismantled.⁸

It was during the sixteenth century that Wark reached the zenith of its importance. Its castle was then, the earl of Northumberland wrote, 'the stay and key of all this country,'⁹ or as this man's nephew and ultimate successor put it, 'situate for annoyance and defence in the best place of all the frontiers.'¹⁰ During all this time it belonged to the Greys, but it was on and off in royal hands owing to the minority of heirs, and it was as a rule

¹ *Exchequer, Treasury of Receipt Misc. (Placire, &c.)*, No. 46—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 70.

² Dodsworth MS. 49, fol. 69do, 70do.

³ *Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 62.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 13 Ric. II. No. 34—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 205-207.

⁵ See page 41.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1399-1401, p. 287. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 114, in his summary of this document gives 2,000 marks for £2,000 and renders infants by children. *Annales Henrici IV.* (Rolls Series, No. 28 vol. iii.) pp. 320-321, say that the Scots took Wark in the absence of Sir Thomas Grey, and having held it for a time, despoiled it and threw it down.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica, Proofs and Illustrations*, p. lx.

⁸ Buchanan, vol. ii. book xii. p. 53; *Pitscottie*, vol. i. p. 153. Cf. *Exchequer Rolls of Scotland*, vol. vii. p. 33. A correspondent writing to John Paston on April 18th, 1461, says, 'I herd . . . that Henry the sext is in a place in Yorkschire is calle Coroumbr, such a name it hath or much lyke.' The writer goes on to say that it was being besieged and that Henry tried to escape by a little postern on the 'bak syde' but in vain. *Paston Letters*, ed. James Gairdner (London, 1904), vol. iii. p. 269. This may have meant Wark under the name of Carham, since the Lancastrians could not after Towton have been so far south as Yorkshire. There was at Wark such a postern as is mentioned, but then most Castles had the like, and if the fortifications had been destroyed in 1460, they could hardly have withstood a siege in April, 1461.

⁹ 2nd November, 1528. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iv. pt. ii. p. 226.

¹⁰ May 26th, 1559. *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1558-1559, p. 284.

garrisoned and repaired largely at the king's expense. Quite early in the century it fell into Henry VII.'s hands on the death in 1507 of Sir Ralph Grey, whose son and heir, Thomas, was a minor, and one John Andeslowe was appointed constable of the castle with command of all men inhabiting the barony.¹ Henry VIII. was not satisfied with this arrangement, and in 1509 made Thomas, newly created Lord Darcy, steward of all the lands of Sir Ralph Grey and constable of his castles of Wark and Chillingham.² In 1513 Wark fell an easy prey to James IV.,³ and in view of this, commissioners were sent in 1517 to view the fortifications. At Lord Dacre's suggestion a sum of £480 was spent on its restoration, 'which is one of the greatest comforts that has happened to this country, and no less a displeasure to the Scots,' as Wolsey was informed.⁴ A year later Dacre was asking for munitions and ten serpentines, two slings 'with a greater piece of ordnance for scouring of fords of Tweed and twenty hagbushes,' and he further suggested that three gunners might be spared from the sixty at Berwick.⁵ Much had been achieved with the £480. The keep was finished, being four storeys high, in each of which there were 'five great murder holes, shot with great vaults of stone, except one stage which is of timber, so that great bombards can be shot from each of them.' The uppermost storey was used for keeping ordnance, and above it was a watchhouse from which Norham Castle and the outskirts of Berwick could be seen. Lower down was the accommodation for the constable and forty foot-men, while a series of trapdoors in each floor allowed for a hoist to bring up ordnance. Further plans, estimated to cost another £220, included the adding of a gate giving direct access to the outside, to be used only in time of peace, and the strengthening of the inner and outer wards. The inner curtain, dividing the outer from the inner ward, was to be provided with an iron gate, set in the vaulted passage, sufficiently high to allow an armed man to ride in underneath, and built on to this passage there was to be a two storey building with accommodation for a garrison of 140 men on the upper floor, six men in each chamber, with their horses beneath, twelve horses in each stable. In addition to this, there was to be a hall with kitchen, bakehouse and other offices in this

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1494-1509, p. 595.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. i. p. 28.

³ Buchanan, vol. ii. book xiii. p. 133.

⁴ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. ii. pt. ii. pp. 1075, 1080.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. i. p. 140.

ward, a well for providing the garrison with water, and accommodation for a flock of sheep and eight score beasts at night time and in times of raid. Under such circumstances Wark would indeed have princely accommodation for its garrison. The outer ward was already on the high road to completion.

The gatehouse, three storeys high, was nearly finished. The ground floor consisted of two vaults, the one providing an entrance passage sufficiently high to admit a load of hay, the other room for a porter's lodge and a chamber within it. The corner of the curtain wall where it touched the Tweed was strengthened by a little tower three storeys high, and Dacre wished to build yet another such tower to protect a postern on the western side, presumably opening out of the inner



FIG. 2.—WARK CASTLE. TIME OF ELIZABETH.

ward, as it was used by the garrison for getting out into the country from the keep and for bringing relief into the keep in days of siege. The outer ward was intended as a place of refuge for the inhabitants of the district in time of war, and to accommodate 1,000 head of horses and cattle in days of foray.

Dacre believed that once the castle was thus furnished, it could be kept up from the profits of the property, which at the moment lay waste, and he pointed out that in time of peace four gunners could keep the castle, and that in any case it would never require more than a third part of the garrison of Berwick and yet prove 'a Jewell of Noysaunce' to the Scots, whom he pictured as riding along the frontier near by and hearing 'a noise which should be unpleasant to them and to the comfort of the king's subjects hearing the same.' This, however, would only be possible if Wolsey would see that some of the Newcastle coal ships in the Thames were loaded up with ordnance on their homeward trip.¹ Though Dacre's plan was not carried

¹ P.R.O. *State Papers, Scotland*, vol. i. No. 58. The document is printed in extenso in *Border Holds*, pp. 342-344, and abstracted in *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. ii. pt. ii. pp. 1307-1308. The date in this last is wrongly given as 1518.

to completion, at least he received the £220 for which he asked,¹ and his work doubtless impressed the French ambassadors who were lodged in the castle on their way to Scotland in 1520.² But even then Scottish borderers were so bold as to carry raids right up to the walls, though in one case Dacre's men issued forth and recouped the bailiff, who had had his horse killed, by seizing six 'kye' from over the water.³

Though the boy owner of Wark had died in 1509 and his great uncle, Edward Grey, had succeeded to his Durham property,⁴ Wark seems to have continued in the hands of the crown. The relations between England and Scotland allowed of no relaxation of effort on the border. Early in 1522 reinforcements were being sent north in view of the threatening attitude of the duke of Albany, whose herald told Wolsey that Wark and Norham would not take long to win,⁵ and 200 of them were posted in Wark.⁶ The truth was that the gentry of the East March were by no means anxious to serve against the Scots, and when Albany approached the border, William Ellerker deserted his post at Wark, where he was seemingly constable, and Dacre, as he rather strangely puts it, 'was obliged to allow the Greys of Northumberland to enter and keep it.'⁷ The new captain was none other than the rightful owner, Sir Edward Grey, who early in the following year received £55 12s. od. for keeping his own castle, and was continued in office even after the most pressing danger was over and Dacre had bluffed Albany into signing a truce.⁸ The Scottish danger was not averted, but only postponed, and one of the king's gunners was inspecting the fortress early in 1523.⁹ Indeed, it was to be a centre of interest throughout that year's campaigning. In the earlier months the English acted on the offensive, and on July 1st part of the earl of Surrey's army under Dacre was operating from Carham and Wark,¹⁰ just after a daring raid had been carried out by Seton, who was now captain of the castle. Having secured reinforcements under Lord Leonard Grey, he had left the latter in charge of the fortress, while he led a foray across the river, slaying 25 and capturing 61 of the enemy

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. i. p. 279.

² *Ibid.* p. 401.

³ *Ibid.* p. 794.

⁴ *Durham Cursitor Records—Dep. Keep. Rep.* XLIV., App. p. 400.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 882.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. pp. 852, 886.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. pp. 1076-1077. Ellerker seems to have thrown up his command on August 31st. *Lord Dacre's Accounts—Border Holds*, p. 356.

⁸ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. pp. 1198, 1327.

⁹ *Ibid.* p. 1176.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* p. 1317.

with loss of only two of his own men, one killed and one captured.¹ So consistent was the harrying carried on by the Wark garrison, that the prioress of Coldstream complained that 'they do play pluck at the crow with her.'² They might well be confident, for no less a judge than the earl of Surrey, having had two new bulwarks added, believed that the castle could stand a ten days siege, and that though the outer ward might be reduced in two days, the keep would be as safe as before, since it was 'the strongest thing I have ever seen,' as he put it.³ Still there was one weakness in the shallowness of the foundations, which, being not two feet below the surface, made mining a serious danger.⁴ An attack from Albany, who had returned from France, was threatened early in October, when Lord Ogle held the office of captain,⁵ though he had been replaced before the 24th of that month⁶ by Sir William Lisle, who was in command when Albany appeared on the northern bank of the river on Saturday, October 31st. All Sunday and Monday he bombarded the fortress across the Tweed, which was too full to ford. On Monday afternoon at 3 p.m. he sent 2,000 Frenchmen across in boats to make an assault, and some fierce hand to hand fighting took place. The keep was evidently too strong to be attacked, but both the outer and inner wards were carried, though Lisle and his hundred men were ultimately able to drive them out again with only ten casualties. Still, the position was precarious, and Lisle sent a hasty message to Surrey to say that he could not hold out without help. To this the English commander responded at once, and when Albany saw the relieving force approach, he broke up his camp and fled,⁷ to the disgust of his own men and the scorn of the enemy.

Like cowards stark
At the castle of Wark
By the water of Tweed
Ye had evil speed.
Like cancered curs
Ye lost your spurs
For in that fray
Ye ran away
With, hey, dog, hey !⁸

¹ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1310. This doubtless is the same raid as the one Surrey reported to Wolsey, when he described Lord Leonard Grey as the leader, since the number of prisoners is almost identical. *Ibid.* p. 1321.

² *Ibid.* p. 1385.

³ *Ibid.* p. 1400.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 1445.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 1424.

⁶ He was at Bolton, awaiting instructions on that day. *Ibid.* p. 1444.

⁷ *Ibid.* pp. 1449, 1450, 1454, 1459, 1461, 1467; *Harl. MS.* 297, ff. 127-135; Hall, p. 666, gives an account in accord with the official documents, Buchanan, vol. ii. Book xiv. 166-167, makes the siege much longer, but though he was with the Scottish army his testimony is biassed by his evident desire to shield Albany's reputation.

⁸ *Poetical Works of John Skelton*, ed. A. Dyce, vol. ii. p. 69.

Surrey could hardly believe his good fortune, and boasted to Wolsey that there had been over 1,000 Frenchmen and 500 Scots attacking the little garrison of 100 in the outer ward.¹ Wark he now thought could not have held out very long, and on November 3rd, while still unconvinced that the Scottish army had been disbanded, he wished the fortress, of which he had been so proud, at the bottom of the sea, for he could hardly get men to stay there, but next day he thought the danger over. It is obvious that Albany's bombardment had not been without effect, but the real trouble was that no money was forthcoming to pay the troops, and Surrey urged the government to do something quickly for men who had fought so splendidly.² Still the damage was considerable; the walls had been 'sore beat with the duke's siege,' and the roof of the keep had been taken off to make an emplacement for guns, so that the timbers had been much injured and the place was uninhabitable, but it was not till June, 1524, that Dacre got permission to start restoration and to get lead for the roof from Dunstanburgh.³ It was doubtless this delay which caused Sir William Lisle to neglect his charge, for after Surrey's departure he never went near the castle, and ultimately resigned the post. Sir Ralph Fenwick was anxious to succeed him, but Dacre advised Surrey to tell him that his neglect as keeper of Tindale was no qualification for fresh office but rather for his dismissal from what he already held. Meanwhile Charles Thrilkeld was put in charge of Wark, pending more definite arrangements.⁴ All through this time Sir William Ellerker seems to have continued as constable, despite his neglect of duty in 1522, though £10 2s. was deducted from his wages for this,⁵ and he continued as such down to 1528 when he lay dying and the earl of Northumberland was trying to get the reversion of his office.⁶ The garrison had probably been reduced as suggested in 1534,⁷ but some were left,⁸ and doubtless over these the captain, as deputy to the constable, held command. Something, too, was done to keep the fabric in repair,⁹ so that despite the comparative peace on the border and the preoccupation of the Scots in

¹ *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1461.

² *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. pp. 1459, 1460.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iv. pt. i. pp. 112, 142, 174. A report dated 1523 (*Ibid.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1369) probably relates to this period.

⁴ *Ibid.* pt. iv., vol. i. pp. 13, 63.

⁵ *Ibid.* pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 1520.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. iv. pt. ii. p. 2126.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. iv. pt. i. p. 305.

⁸ *Ibid.* p. 1345.

⁹ Payments made 17 Hen. VIII. for repairs of Wark Castle, *P.R.O. Accounts, Exchequer K. R.* Bundle 490, No. 13.

faction fights at home, Wark still remained a royal castle, and Edward Grey never seems to have held the barony, which legally fell into the king's hands at his death in 1531, since his son and heir Ralph was a minor.¹ Even before this, however, in March, 1530, one Robert Collingwood had been appointed by the crown to the office of keeper of the castle and manor with the rents called 'Castlewards,'² so that it is evident that the succession of the minor made no real difference. Wark was treated, and even described, as a royal castle,³ and in 1541 the township was returned officially as 'of the King's Majesties inherytaunce.'⁴ It was natural that a place on which the crown was always spending so much money should be under its control, for the castle was an ever constant drain on the royal purse, even in times of comparative peace. In 1533 commissioners reported that it 'has been ill seen to and is far out of frame,'⁵ and its speedy repair and additions to its artillery were insisted on from another quarter;⁶ in 1537, though in not much worse repair than when Albany besieged it, it needed the expenditure of at least £40;⁷ in 1538, again it needed repair, and the earthworks thrown up by Surrey had fallen into decay.⁸ Such was the position when Collingwood resigned his post of keeper of the castle and manor in December, 1538, and was succeeded by John Carr of Hetton,⁹ the most famous of the captains of Wark, known universally on the border as Carr of Wark, reputed 'a good housekeeper and true sharp borderer,'¹⁰ and, with many ups and downs and temporary dispossessions, the commander of the castle down to his death in 1551.¹¹

Thanks to the survey of 1541, and perhaps to the report of an inspector sent by the king,¹² we have a very fair idea of the state of the castle when John Carr took over the command. It had never been thoroughly repaired since the siege of 1523, the roof of the keep was still half off, and the walls

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1601-1603, p. 434. This document, dated May 6th, 1554, seems to imply that Sir Edward Grey held Wark at his death and gives the date of his death as December 6th, 1531. Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 326-327, giving no authority, states it to have been 'Dec. 6th, 3 Tunstall, 1533,' though this would be 1532. Sir Edward executed a deed August 10th, 1531. *Durham Cursitor Records—Dep. Keeper's Rep.* xlv. App. p. 401.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iv. pt. iii. p. 2830.

³ *Ibid.* vol. xiii. pt. i. p. 19.

⁴ *Survey of Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 347.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. vi. p. 67.

⁶ *Ibid.* pp. 54, 120.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. xii. pt. i. pp. 356, 423; vol. xii. pt. ii. p. 141.

⁸ *Ibid.* vol. xiii. pt. i. pp. 19, 337, 347.

⁹ *Ibid.* vol. xiii. pt. ii. p. 491.

¹⁰ *Brit. Museum Cotton MS. Caligula, B.vi. fol. 503do.*

¹¹ He is mentioned as captain of Wark in *Survey of the Border*, 1551—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 207, and his will is dated in August of that year, *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 138.

¹² The king's servant, Roger, was sent to view the castle, and the date given in the calendar is 1542, but this is only an inference. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvii. p. 230.

were exposed to the wet, so that two big cracks had appeared in them, necessitating the building of two strong buttresses, while the wall of the outer ward still lay in practical ruins and the roofs of the gatehouse and the corner tower by the river were off. Surrey's bulwarks, which seem to have been one in the outer and the other in the inner ward, had been all very well for an emergency, but they were only made of soil and turf and needed to be built with stone and lime. Further it appears that all Dacre's plans had not been carried out, and particularly nothing but the walls of the building in the inner ward, designed for the housing of the garrison, had been built. This the commissioners recommended should be finished, and another 'long house,' which had stables beneath and garners above, should be repaired. Taking it as a whole, the commissioners had no very high opinion of the castle's strength for the reason discovered by Surrey after his first enthusiastic description. It could not withstand a 'siege royal,' as its situation offered such opportunities for mining, but 'consyderynge the Scottes and especyally the borderers to be men of no great experyence or engyne in the assaillinge of fortresses,' at a cost of little more than £200 the place might be made quite strong enough to hold up an invading army till succour came. Moreover, the castle was 'the only chefe succour relefe and defence of all the quarter of the border of England lying on the west syde of the ryver Tyll,' and if not repaired, would lead to the desolation of the whole district, while on the other hand a garrison of 200 men in time of war could 'do more annoyance and dyspleasures to the Scottes and more relefe to the Englyshe Inhabytants of that border than yf they were in any other place of all the said marches.' ¹

No elaborate repairs could be undertaken for the moment, as all English attention was concentrated from quite early in 1542 on the threatening attitude of the Scots. In August preparations for munitioning Wark were in full swing, an inspection of the existing ordnance was ordered, 'and oon good pece we wold also youe caused to be sent thither of the store of our ordenance at Berwike, with four or five other convenient peices of iron if nede require, and powder shott convenient, and a gunner or two to use the same.' ² It was reported to the lord warden that the castle could not be held,³ and the position was complicated by the fact that John Carr had

¹ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, pp. 347-349.

² *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. pp. 153-154.

³ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 164.

been captured in a foray, but to every one's surprise he was set free by his captor on his own recognizances and those of some Scottish friends, and he came back fully prepared to play his part in the defence of the border. He had learnt in Scotland that an attack on Wark took a prominent place in Scottish plans, and he wrote urgently to Rutland, the lord warden, begging for money to pay the wages of fifty men chosen by himself, since of a hundred men who had taken part in the foray, only fifty, and they wounded and unequipped, had managed to get back.¹ Rutland at once complied with his request, and reported to the privy council 'of what good courage he is to kepe the said house of Wark.'² but by return he received instructions to deprive Carr of his command, and to put in his place a certain Robert Raymond, hastily sent up from London for this purpose. In a lengthy despatch Rutland was told to act secretly, and having summoned Carr to him, to explain to him that, as a prisoner on parole, it was not suitable for him to command the fortress, but that he would be sent elsewhere with his fifty men, who were to be at once fetched from Wark. Where this new post should be was left to Rutland's discretion, though he was to be careful to appoint some one else to command there before Carr should be sent thither. Having thus cozened Carr,³ he was to send Raymond to Wark with a force of picked men and plenty of food and ammunitions. If the castle were already besieged by the time these instructions arrived, Raymond was to be got into it by craft, if possible, but this must not be attempted if attended with any danger, 'rather then he shold be put in extreme perill, his majestie wold reserve him for a better tyme.' If things looked threatening, Rutland was to call out the men of the Bishopric, Westmorland and Cumberland and the garrison of Berwick, and even to send for Sir Thomas Wharton from Carlisle, and he was given elaborate instructions of how to try and bluff the Scots if he was not in sufficient force, and how to manoeuvre if he was more confident of his strength. If Raymond was able to enter Wark, he was to have every support and to be provided with everything that he asked for.⁴ A better case of favouritism, or something worse, hampering the man on the spot could hardly be found, though there are signs that what the government feared was that Carr was in collusion with the Scots, for a fortnight later the king wrote that he heard that not only

¹ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 166.

² 'Enterteyning him in gentle sort.'

³ *Ibid.* vol. i. pp. 164-165.

⁴ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. pp. 175-177.

was the castle 'farre out of order,' but that 'there be yet Scottes borne suffred to remayn in the house.'¹ Rutland promised to obey instructions, though at the moment the war cloud seemed to be clearing, and in any case it seemed likely that Carr would have to return to Scotland till peace was signed.² But Carr was not removed, much to the indignation of the government when it learnt that on September 26th the Scots had surprised some workmen carting stone from Carham church to the castle, and had carried off three of the king's carts without any rescue being attempted by Carr and his fifty men.³ The stone was undoubtedly intended for the repairs of the castle, the keep of which was reported as still largely roofless and the well choked up and useless.⁴ However by October 28th matters had been improved, and the council was then assured by Norfolk and other commissioners that they feared 'nothing but the mine for Wark, which is otherwise not pregnable.'⁵ After all these alarms and excursions, it was not at Wark that the blow fell. On November 23rd Hertford wrote to the council that he heard from Raymond and Carr at Wark, where the two rivals seem to have settled down together despite the order from London, that the Scots were going to throw their strength onto the West March,⁶ and indeed it was on that very day that they rode to disaster at Solway Moss.

John Carr remained captain of Wark, and in that capacity the following July he repelled a Scottish foray, which however got away with 100 head of cattle, though the English followed and helped themselves to 80 head and 20 nags, not to mention 24 prisoners.⁷ In October he took part in a more official raid.⁸ More than this, he had the satisfaction of seeing the restoration of the fortress undertaken in earnest. In February, 1543, the work was set in hand, and about 100 workmen were continuously employed, the sum which had been expended by November 10th being no less than £1,846 16s. 7d.⁹ The work was still going on in February, 1544, though the government were then getting a little anxious about the cost.¹⁰ Even then the expense did not cease, for in December, 1544, John Carr reported that the wall of the outer ward lying towards the river had fallen down.¹¹

¹ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 222.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvii. p. 414.

³ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. pp. 242, 245.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 222.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvii. p. 555.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. xvii. p. 615.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. xviii. pt. i. p. 493.

⁸ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 119-120.

⁹ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 129-130; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xviii. pt. ii. p. 200. The full accounts are in *Harleian MS.* 1724, fol. 166, and this is fully abstracted in *Border Holds*, pp. 349-350.

¹⁰ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. p. 272.

¹¹ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 537.

Petit, a Frenchman and the surveyor of Calais,¹ was sent from London to examine the damage,² but Thomas Gower, who had had the repairs in hand since July, 1543,³ complained of delay in the matter.⁴ Archane Archana, an Italian in the king's employ, whose name the English officials had much trouble to spell,⁵ forwarded to the earl of Shrewsbury a 'plott' of the castle with the information that it was 'in marvelouse greate ruyne, in so moche that it raynethe almost into everie parte of the same.' The captain was without accommodation, the carts had to stand outside without cover and would rot, but plenty of lead lay in Kelso cloister unused and would be valuable at Wark. Finally would the king kindly give him some other employment, as at Wark he had done all that was possible⁶—a somewhat disjointed communication, but eloquent of the way public money had been wasted during recent repairs. Perhaps professional jealousy may have accounted for some of the strictures, but at any rate the Italian did not stay to carry out his work, and in the following month Gower fell into the hands of the Scots.⁷ By August, however, the breach in the wall had been repaired.⁸

These three years, during which the masons had been constantly at work on the fortifications, had been also times of considerable activity on the border. Henry VIII. was trying to reap advantage from the faction fights which from the first surrounded the throne of the infant Mary queen of Scots, and he was convinced that harrying and burning would subdue the Scots to his will. In September, 1543, the duke of Suffolk was sent up to prepare to invade from Wark, the objective being Edinburgh, but beyond a little harrying, in which the castle garrison took its part, nothing was achieved that year,⁹ though the sacking of Edinburgh was accomplished in the following May. For the moment a certain Clifford seems to have been captain of Wark,¹⁰ but John Carr was back in command by April, 1544, when he received the special thanks of the king and privy council for his 'good service and manly forwardness.'¹¹ Despite this the government does not seem to have trusted him. In March, 1545, instructions

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1561-1562, p. 347.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xx. pt. i. pp. 24-25, 37.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. xx. pt. i. pp. 78-79.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 567.

⁹ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 44, 52, 117, 118.

¹¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xix. pt. i. p. 223.

³ *Ibid.* vol. xviii. pp. 516, 538.

⁵ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. p. 546.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 549

⁸ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xx. pt. ii. p. 41.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* p. 118.

were sent north that some one should be sent to Wark and Berwick on some excuse to see 'howe and with what nombres' they were held. The spy, for he was little else, was ordered up to London to report in person, but part of the information secured was put on paper. The regular garrison consisted of 25 horsemen and 9 gunners, John Boyd, porter of the gates, being included in the latter total. Every night the watch was kept by eight of these, and two others patrolled to see that the watchmen did their duty. The ordnance was of a somewhat miscellaneous description, including a falcon, a 'halff slenk,' 'quarter slenks,' and eight hackbuts. On the northern wall there were three 'port pesses' and a demi-falcon, on the west there were a saker, two falcons and two 'holl slenkes.' On the top of the keep there were a saker and a broken falcon. As to munitions, there were 100 sheaves of arrows, 40 bows, six half-hakes, 40 bills, 4 barrels of gun-powder and a good supply of all kinds of shot.¹ Whether this report was considered as revealing a satisfactory state of affairs we do not know, but it is significant that, when Hertford came north in 1545 to repeat his exploit of two years earlier, he sent George Lawson to command Wark,² where he was given 100 'hagbutiers' and was told to turn the 200 pioneers who were working on the defences into soldiers if need be.³ By the beginning of August the English commander thought that the castle was adequately munitioned and in a proper state of defence,⁴ and he prepared to use it as the base for his forthcoming attack on Scotland.⁵ John Carr was still at Wark, and in October was taking an important part in the harrying of Scottish territory, though Hertford was by no means pleased with him for not having sent the whole of his force on a certain enterprise.⁶ His relations with Lawson can hardly have been cordial, since the latter was one of those who had reported adversely to the council concerning his neglect to protect the workmen bringing stone from Carham in 1542,⁷ but they seem to have been independent of one another, Lawson being the constable and Carr the 'captain of the horsemen at Wark,' at least so he is described in May, 1546, when he went up to London to seek medical advice for the stiffness in his limbs caused by past wounds, and to put in a claim for increased pay. Nothing

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xx. pt. i. p. 157; *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 587-589.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xx. pt. i. p. 436.

³ *Ibid.* p. 516.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 619; *Cal. of State Papers, Scotland*, vol. i. p. 54.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xx. pt. ii. pp. 140-141.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xx. pt. ii. p. 310.

⁷ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 242.

could be more cordial than the terms in which Sir Robert Bowes recommended his suit to the notice of the council. 'Ever since he came to man's age, and especially in these last wars, Carre has been forward in every dangerous enterprise, and has spared neither friends nor substance in the king's service. Since the beginning of this war he has twice been sore hurt (once left in the field for dead), has once been taken prisoner, and has had two brethren slain and the rest of his brethren and his two sons taken prisoners. All on these borders agree that no borderer of any sort has achieved so many great adventures to the king's honor.'¹

Probably Lawson was removed from his charge soon after this, particularly as he was convicted of lack of discipline, when in April, 1546, certain of his retinue slaughtered a batch of 30 Scottish prisoners returning home to raise their ransoms, an incident which caused the grave displeasure of the privy council in view of the bad impression it would make in Scotland.² Carr is not again mentioned till 1549, when he commanded 100 horsemen at Wark,³ though one must believe that he returned north when Somerset invaded Scotland in 1547. The castle figured prominently in the preparations for this campaign; no less than £1,000 was spent on victualling it⁴; work was begun again on the fortifications under the direction of William Ridgeway, specially appointed to superintend it,⁵ and the garrison was raised to its usual complement of 200 men.⁶ But when the campaign was over, the castle suffered when the Scots began to retaliate with the assistance of French troops, and it was captured, though doubtless not held, by them in 1548 or 1549.⁷

John Carr was in command in 1549, and was still keeping up his reputation, for Sir Francis Leek, asking the government for some definite house in which to reside, wrote that for the time he was living in 'the newe made store howsse' at Wark, which he found inconvenient and costly, but that he did not want to be put in command there, 'thereby to deface John Kar whos servyce ys suche as all thother garysons yncomparable.'⁸ But the veteran borderer was nearing the end of his career, and his last experience

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xxi. pt. i. p. 401.

² *Ibid.* vol. xxi. pt. i. pp. 360, 684.

³ *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. pp. 37, 46.

⁴ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xxi. pt. ii. p. 449.

⁵ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. ii. p. 449.

⁶ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1601-1603, p. 329.

⁷ *Historie de la guerre d'Escoce* (Bordeaux, 1862), p. 216. It is called 'le chasteau de Cornwaille,' i.e. Cornhill, by the French Chronicler.

⁸ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 631-632.

in his charge was similar to his earlier ones, for in 1550 more work was having to be done on the fortifications, seemingly under the guidance of Thomas Gower, now freed from captivity, and orders were issued for a survey and report.¹ The result of this last we have in Sir Robert Bowes's 'Book of the State of the Marches,' where the outer ward is said to be in great decay, the wall over against the river being still in need of repair. Bowes, however, was more interested in a scheme for drawing the village within the fortifications, than in a restoration on the existing plan. He urged that thereby not only would the townsmen be better protected, but so would all the inhabitants of the country round, as they could flee there in time of stress, while the extension of the fortifications would be some protection against the mining of the keep, which, now as ever, was the weak spot of the fortress. For the rest, Bowes was very interested in a plan for using some of the spoils of Roxburgh to build a brewhouse and bakehouse to supply with food both the castle and, in time of war, an army operating on the border.²

John Carr was succeeded in the captaincy by his son, Thomas, the husband of the heiress of Ford, who in 1554 was called on to resign his charge to its rightful owner. Ralph Grey had come of age in 1550; but his petition for the restoration of his lands and castle had been postponed. In 1554 Queen Mary ordered that livery should be granted to him 'considering that his inheritance cannot justly be withdrawn without his free assent,' a point of view which was perhaps not quite characteristic of the Tudors. In return Ralph undertook under an obligation of £500 to keep the castle in as good repair as he received it, providing a house porter, two gunners and eight soldiers in constant residence, to visit it in person or by deputy twice a year in times of peace, and 'to repair thither and continue in war, and serve according to the customs of the borders.' The royal ordnance and munitions in the castle were to be left there under his care.³

The plan of getting the owner to assume responsibility for the castle worked no better in the sixteenth century than it had done previously. By May, 1557, the council was ordering Ralph Grey to see personally to its safety, and in July fear of an invasion led it to allow Lord Wharton to send troops thither, and to 'cause the captain, whose absence we marvel at, to

¹ *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. iii. pp. 44, 91, 222.

² *Survey of the Border, 1551*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 201-203.

³ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic, 1601-1603*, pp. 434-435; *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. v. p. 201.

be resident.'¹ Reluctantly the government had to confess that its resources did not allow of any strengthening of the fortifications, nor of provision of further troops. Wark must rely for its defence on the borderers and such men as the lord warden could command,² and meanwhile pressure was brought to bear on Grey to induce him either to assume his responsibilities in person, or at least to appoint an efficient captain. At Lord Wharton's urgent request Captain Read and 100 men were sent to garrison the place,³ but the main trouble seems to have been that when Grey did appoint a captain in the person of Rowland Forster, brother of the owner of Carham,⁴ he chose a man who seems to have taken absurd risks on the frontier, and to have neglected his charge when he should have been fortifying it, so much so that the earl of Northumberland, protesting that he had no personal grudge against him, had him removed under arrest.⁵ The earl's disinterestedness was, perhaps, in some doubt, as he appointed his brother-in-law, Francis Slingsby, to the vacant post, a proceeding which the government somewhat grudgingly confirmed.⁶ The truth was, as the earl had plainly put it, that the attempt to use private property and private persons to do work which properly belonged to a royal castle and public officials was to court disaster. The Scottish invasion which had threatened in 1557, and indeed had been very near to an attack on Wark, had only been averted by dissensions in the Scottish camp,⁷ and though George Lawson was captain in 1558,⁸ and had some 500 men under his command, the place was not considered 'tenable against any army, any time,' though it must not be evacuated. As one official wrote, 'it is doubtful whether Wark or Norham, belonging to subjects, are worth the expense they occasion the Prince in time of war.'⁹ Very early in the reign of Elizabeth the whole question was raised in view of the tension between England and the Guise influence in Scotland, which made the safety of the border a matter of prime importance. In May, 1559, the earl of Northumberland asked the council whether Sir Ralph Grey was to be restored to his property, which had been taken out of

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1601-1603, pp. 450, 455.

² *Ibid.* p. 465.

³ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. pp. 157-158, 159-160, 209; *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1601-1603, p. 462.

⁴ *N.C.H.*, vol. i. p. 228.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1601-1603, pp. 463-464.

⁶ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. pp. 221-222.

⁷ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1558-1559, pp. 97-98.

⁸ He made his will as Captain of Wark, November 12th, 1558, and it was proved the same year. Edward Wood was second in command under him. *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. pp. 176-177.

⁹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1601-1603, p. 476; *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1558-1559, pp. 57, 58.

his hands owing to his former incompetence¹; meanwhile Captain Read with 100 men lay there. Orders were issued to find out the conditions of Grey's former undertaking and to restore the property on those terms, but the men on the spot were very loath to have a recurrence of past troubles. 'There is no subject,' runs one report, 'being owner of the said castle that can be able whether to fortifie or kepe yt, but that in peace it wil be in daunger to be stolen and in warre in perill to be wonne, and yet being either stolen or taken the dishonour wer so great to the Prince and the Realme as yf it pertayned to the Crowne.' It was bad policy for the government to spend large sums in fortifying and munitioning a castle in war time, and then allow all this to fall into decay as soon as peace came, so the only wise thing to be done was to get complete control of it.² Sir Ralph Sadler also thought the contract between Sir Ralph Grey and the crown of little value, for 'if it is not better guarded than by his covenants he is ordered to keep it, it were an easy thing to surprise it suddenly.' Wark he considered was 'surely the meetest place for a man of service to lie in,' and he wished that 'the queen could be at some charge for fortifying it.' Another had a clear cut plan. 'Take Wark and make a great barbican with flankes to it with stabling under the walls for 200 horses, put there the Lord Grey,³ a lieutenant, 100 horsemen and two porters, and assign for his aid Richmondshire.'⁴ Such plans suggested the expenditure of too much money to meet with Elizabeth's approval. Sir Ralph Grey was restored,⁵ and when in 1561 Lord Wharton made suggestions 'for redressing Wark Castle to her possession,' the queen thought it necessary 'to have regard that for so chargeable and uncertain revenue she be not overcharged.'⁶ Accordingly a report on the fortress was secured from a certain Rowland Johnson, who declared that it was 'in most places fallen down, and having no flankers and the rest that yet stands more like to fall than to continue,' it might be captured 'without shot of great ordnance, and digged down with pickaxes,' and even the site he condemned, as commanded by neighbouring eminences.⁷ He went on to justify his opinion with elaborate details. The walls were as a rule from 20 feet to 24 feet high, but most of them in decay, and the part overlooking

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign, 1558-1559*, pp. 283-284. ² *P.R.O. State Papers, Domestic, Borders, 17*.

³ Lord Grey de Wilton, in command of the army against Scotland.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign, 1558-1559*, pp. 58, 248, 485-486, 453-454, 491, 501, 514, 516-517, 573, 589-590.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign, 1561-1562*, p. 271.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 266.

⁷ *Ibid.* p. 347.

the river, ever the weak spot, was 'for the most part made of earth and is in marvellous decay.' Even the new walls, made in 1545, were crumbling, and the keep was only 34 feet high with a flat roof of lead much damaged. Between the curtain wall and the keep was a platform, about the same height and about 24 feet broad, on which all the ordnance stood. The chief criticism as to design was that no wall was 'flanked,' or in other words it was impossible to enfilade an attacking party,¹ a weakness which had struck Sir Robert Bowes in 1551.² Despite this adverse report, negotiations for taking over the castle were begun. A royal survey estimated the value of Sir Ralph Grey's lands in the baronies of Wark and Wooler at £100 15s. 2½d. clear, but Wark itself was only estimated at £3 6s. 6½d. when the fee of the constable, no other than Rowland Forster who had formerly proved such a failure, had been paid. The gross value was reduced by £33 6s. 8d. for lands lying waste and rents suspended in time of war, which brought the nett total to £67 8s. 6½d. Sir Ralph Grey was evidently not anxious to part with his property at this valuation, for he impressed on the surveyor that he had six sons, the eldest 13, and that the land was needed for their being taught to ride and become good borderers,³ though all the evidence points to the fact that the family lived at Chillingham and never came to Wark. Still negotiations were continued, and the Government offered to take over all the lands in the two baronies at an agreed rent, but when Sir Ralph demanded land for land, it refused to negotiate for anything but the castle itself.⁴

The proposed exchange was never effected, and the evils arising from the divided authority continued. They were illustrated the very next year, for Rowland Forster was just as ineffective as ever. He roused the wrath of Lord Grey de Wilton, commanding the queen's forces in the north, by the carelessness with which he controlled his men, instanced by the way some revellers from Cornhill and Wark on May Day managed to get into the castle, while the watch was not being kept. As the place was not in the queen's charge, Lord Grey could do nothing but complain that it was 'very evilly kept' and was 'used more like a farm than a place of strength.' Yet much of the queen's ordnance and some of the royal gunners were there,

¹ *Ibid.* p. 347-348. The document is printed in the Rev. P. Mearns, *Wark Castle*, p. 50.

² *Survey of the Border, 1551*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 203.

³ *P.R.O. State Papers, Borders, Elizabeth, 5. fol. 103*; *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign, 1561-1562*, p. 409.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign, 1561-1562*, p. 409.

and nothing could be done to protect them. Indeed one of these gunners had been dismissed by Forster, and when sent back by Lord Grey with instructions that he was to be replaced, he was assaulted by the captain. This was too much, and Forster was placed under arrest.¹ The situation was almost hopeless. The standing charges to the crown for the garrison averaged £57 15s. 10d. yearly, and there were many other outgoings,² yet, as the marquis of Winchester reported, 'Sir Ralph Grey does nothing at Wark but suffer it to decay.'³ The irrepressible Rowland Forster was back again in charge by August, 1565,⁴ but beyond trying to procure a man to coin 'hardheads' in his house⁵ and sending in an occasional requisition for munitions,⁶ he did nothing. In 1567 his brother, Sir John Forster, found the castle still 'in great decay,'⁷ but three years later, when Elizabeth was intervening in Scottish politics on the side of Lennox, he was galvanized into activity by fear of a Scottish attack. He believed that the Scots were making a special kind of ladder to scale the castle, and he demanded reinforcements, as he could not defend it with his existing forces. A hundred foot and 100 horse were sent to his assistance,⁸ but though no attack came, this unwonted energy was too much for him, and he died of the ague in August. The lord warden took upon himself to appoint a certain Captain Pikeman to take charge, but he wrote to London for instructions, 'as Mr. Grey is not able to keep either the house or the town from spoiling.'⁹

Still the system of divided responsibility went on. But the days of greatest danger were over, and border warfare was dying down. Wark felt the reverberations of that last notable border encounter in 1575 at the Reidswire, for a Scottish attack in the East March was expected to follow. Sir Thomas Grey, who now owned the castle, was bidden to stand on his guard nightly, and was reinforced by 50 footmen sent by the lord warden,¹⁰ but the only part that Wark was destined to play in the affairs of Scotland

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1562, pp. 128-129, 143-144; *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. pp. 80, 81.

² *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1563, p. 424; 1564-1565, pp. 30, 51, 58, 391.

³ *Ibid.* 1564-1565, p. 135.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 422. He seems to have managed to secure a messuage and a cottage with land and meadow in Wark as a gift from his employer. At least his daughter, Elizabeth Orde, sold such a holding in 1601 to Ralph Grey, and gave a warrant against the heirs of her father. *Feet of Fines*, 16th century, p. 62.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1566-1579, p. 182.

⁶ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, pp. 245, 264.

⁷ *Ibid.* pp. 192, 243.

⁸ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1566-1579, pp. 249-250; *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1569-1571, pp. 173, 197.

⁹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1569-1571, p. 330.

¹⁰ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1575-1577, p. 85.

for the rest of the reign was to afford a refuge in 1584 for the earls of Mar and Angus and other protestant leaders, who, with the English queen's approval, had conspired against James VI.¹ A small royal garrison was still kept there,² and the crown was responsible for munitions.³ In 1594 royal ordnance to the extent of 1 culverin, 3 demi-culverins, 3 sakars, 1 sakrett and base, all of iron, and 4 falconets of brass, two of them without wheels, one dismounted and one 'with a pintle of iron,' lay there.⁴ In the later part of the reign it became the custom for the crown to take over all responsibility, and to relieve the Greys of all their obligations in return for the provision of a lieutenant and fifty men. Under these conditions the cost to the crown of keeping the garrison was estimated at £1,703 6s. 8d. a year,⁵ but we may well believe that this sum was never expended. For instance provision was made for a chaplain and surgeon at 16d. a day each,⁶ though there is no evidence or likelihood that anyone acted in either capacity in the fortress, which was only fully manned in emergencies. The normal royal garrison was four gunners,⁷ whereas this estimate provides for 18.⁶

The fabric of the castle, which always had been difficult to maintain, was allowed during these latter days to deteriorate even more than formerly. In 1571 the government was told 'Wark Castle decays very much daily'⁸; the brewhouse and bakehouse roofs leaked alarmingly in 1577.⁹ A report on Norham and Wark in 1580 showed them both to be so ruined that 'no man dare dwell in them, and if speedy remedy be not had, they will falle flatte to the ground,'¹⁰ and the commissioners of 1584 declared that it would cost £800 to restore Wark to its original state, but it might be made fit to house 100 horsemen for half that sum.¹¹ Something in this direction was begun in 1591, the original estimate being £500, 'but as Mr. Grey and his tenants are to help with carriage' it was reduced to £300.¹² Apparently the work was carried on by Sir Henry Widdrington and Ralph Grey,¹³ the latter of whom

¹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 134.

² *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1575-1577, p. 146; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 8.

³ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. xii. p. 318; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 233.

⁴ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 537.

⁵ Cotton MS. Titus F. xiii. fol. 257; Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxxv.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ Duke of Northumberland's MSS.—*Border Holds*, p. 354.

⁸ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1569-1571, p. 418.

⁹ *Ibid.* 1575-1577, p. 602.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 30.

¹¹ Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 72.

¹² *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 372; *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1580-1625, p. 326.

¹³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. pp. 379, 388.

had earlier come into the property and in 1592 wrote to Lord Burghley that he 'had finished the water wall, save a little in the basement, and had enough stone, timber and other materials for the rest of the work.' He pointed out that he had only received £200 of the £500 which was the valuation for the work agreed to when he was in London, and asked for the balance, since what had already been done was very nearly worth the whole sum.¹ Despite this cheerful report, the crown surveyor two years later found that by no means all the work was done,² and in 1587 another £300 had to be disbursed for 'the repairing of Warke Castell.'³

During early Stuart days Wark passed out of the pages of national history. In 1633 what remained of the royal ordnance there was removed to Berwick and London,⁴ the castle was once more allowed to decay, and when English troops were sent north against the Covenanters in 1639, though some were stationed there,⁵ Captain Charles Lloyd, sent to view it, reported that it was so 'ruinated' and its circuit was so large, that it would take more men to man than it was worth. Strategically, though it commanded a ford, this was of no value, as there were others both up and down stream, Nothing therefore was done in the way of repairs,⁶ though it was confidently believed that the Scots would cross the Tweed at that point, as the ford there was by far the most convenient. Still, the castle was slightly more use than that at Norham for instance,⁷ and the passage ultimately chosen was a little further down stream. The men of Wark did not have long to wait to see an invading Scottish army pass that way, for a portion of the force which came to help the parliamentarians in 1644 quartered itself there and in the neighbouring townships on the night of January 19th.⁸

Thus does Wark pass from the national history. The castle, so often destroyed by men's hands, was allowed to fall slowly into decay, but as late as 1863 the tower at the south-west corner still stood, and the north wall was still visible to the height of several feet for a hundred yards of its length. But the whole of the escarpement on which this wall stood was then gradually crumbling, and a few years earlier this had compelled the removal of some of the masonry, as it had become dangerous to people crossing the ferry. It was then also possible to trace the eastern and western walls,

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1580-1625, p. 341.

² *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 529.

³ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 307.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1633-1634, pp. 134, 145, 394.

⁵ *Ibid.* 1639, pp. 200-201.

⁶ *Ibid.* 1639-1640, pp. 292, 355.

⁷ *Ibid.* 1640, pp. 577, 585.

⁸ Letters of Colonel Francis Anderson—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxi. p. 151.

and there were two parallel walls on the west side thirty-four yards apart, half the inner one being traceable only by its foundations. In digging the foundation of a boat house that same year a ditch nine feet wide running south-west from the north-west corner of the wall close by the Tweed, and a road made of broken stones 8 feet wide passing from the village eastwards on the north side of the keep were found. A few years earlier excavations conducted by Mr. Richard Hodgson-Huntley revealed a long flight of stone steps leading from the eastern side of the keep to the outer court, with a portcullis about half way, and a square pit about 9 feet wide lined with

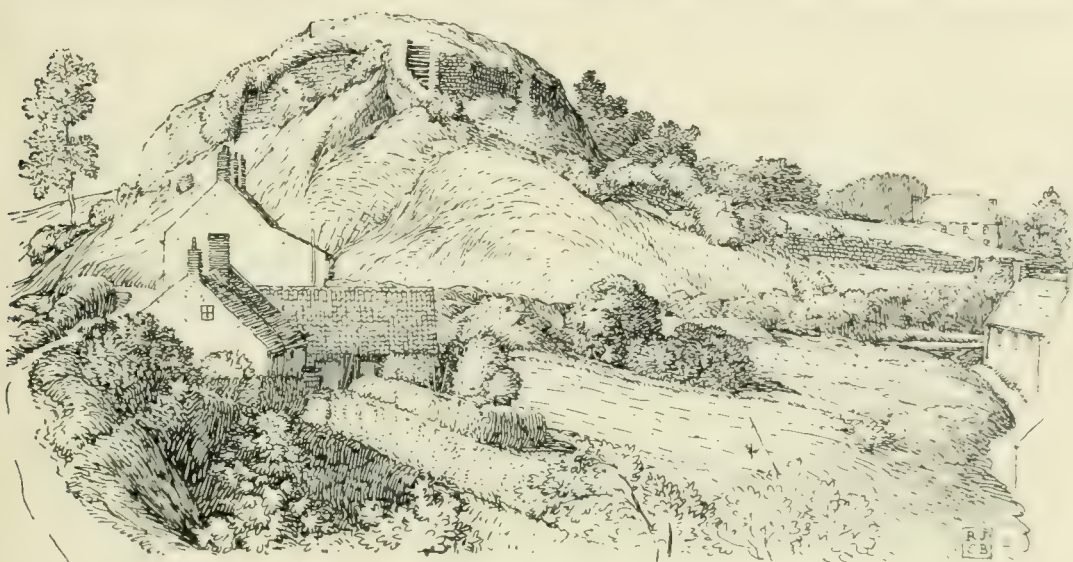


FIG. 3.—WARK CASTLE FROM THE EAST, 1920.

masonry, descending nearly to the base of the mound. Further a sewer running from the castle to the river, wide enough to be used for the passage of men and material, was disclosed.¹ To-day the area of the site can be easily traced. The position of the wall dividing the outer and inner baileys is clearly marked, whilst the masonry of the lower portion of the shell keep or donjon still exists.² The outer bailey occupied the low ground to the east of the site, wherein was the gatehouse now entirely destroyed. At the north-east angle there is still evidence of the corner tower, which enclosed the angle of the east curtain wall, and that on the north side by the edge of the river. The stone wall shewn on the sketch

¹ Paper by the Rev. P. Mearns in *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. v. pp. 65-66.

² See fig. 3.

indicates the position of the wall dividing the outer from the inner bailey. The ascent from the inner ward to the donjon was by a stone stair eight feet in width, placed within the south curtain. The masonry of the two lower storeys of the great donjon, in which were many buildings, is a prominent and crowning feature. It occupies the extreme south-west angle of the site, and dominates the whole. Its multangular sides approximate an oval in general outline, and measure about 85 by 55 yards across the axis.

LEARMOUTH TOWNSHIP.

Situate just south of Wark, Learmouth¹ has shared the same vicissitudes as its more important neighbour. When the castle was attacked, the neighbouring villages would naturally suffer, though at the same time the fortress would afford protection to the inhabitants if not to their lands. Thus in 1521 the Scots burnt the whole town and 30 ploughlands of corn, driving away 400 head of cattle, 2,000 sheep, 4,000 'gate,' 30 geldings and 20 prisoners, 'and burnt one honest woman.' The garrison dared not leave the castle 'for fear of betreasing behind them,' and the only method open to them was to organize a retaliatory raid.² Again in 1523 and 1533 raids destroyed much property in the township.³ Still, in 1541 it contained 'twenty husbände landes well plenyshed,' a larger area being under cultivation than in Wark, and the inhabitants retired 'all waies to the castell of Warke for their relefe in tyme of warre and necessytie.'⁴ In prosperous times the township was valued at £35 6s. 4d.,⁵ but in days of adversity its value can have been nothing. Thus in 1597 'the Skots came to Learmouth to the number of fouer and feftey hores men all jacke and gred, and leyted in the medst of the touen gatte, bracke open and foressebley tocke and refte away all the town noett to the number of 120 hed of cattell, and 2 or 3 and twenty nages and mears to the otter ondoeng of the pore touen, if they gett no redress.'⁶ With the close of the sixteenth century these

¹ Earlier, *Leuermuc*, *Livermuc*, *Leuermue*, *Laxermuth*, *Levermouth*, *Laxemouthe*. O.E.lefr-muth-levers-mouth, i.e. mouth of the river overgrown with *levers* or *livers*, a species of yellow flag. Cf. Livermere, Suff. Or possibly the first element is the O.E. *Leofhere*, a personal name, hence 'Leofhere's mouth.' For another name of this type we may compare *Eanflæde mupe* in Birch's *Cartularium* (No. 880), i.e. Eanflæd's (river-) mouth. -muc is a common Anglo-Norman spelling.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 794.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1450; vol. vi. p. 20.

⁴ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 30.

⁵ *P.R.O. State Papers, Borders*, 5, fol. 108.

⁶ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 433-434. It had suffered severely in the earl of Westmorland's raid in 1570. *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 14.

excursions and alarms passed away, and Learmouth settled down to the happy lot of a place without a history, save that in 1678 it witnessed an affray, in which a certain 'Mr. Morley' was slain, caused by Scottish hostility to those who were preparing on the border to destroy the power of the Covenanters.¹

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—Learmouth was in early days a member of the manor of Wark,² but probably far larger in population. In 1296 thirteen householders were assessed for the lay subsidy in Learmouth as against five in Wark, and the total value of their goods was £31 6s. 8d., as against £14 18s.³ At some date unknown the township was divided into moieties, one being given to the rectory of Ilderton, and the other remaining in the hands of the owners of Wark.

Descent of the one moiety.—The second of these two moieties went with the Wark property till the beginning of the eighteenth century, though on one or two occasions younger sons were provided with a portion therein. Thus in the latter part of the twelfth century, Jordan Bussey, the second son of Walter Espec's sister and co-heiress, Hawise,⁴ owned a toft and two bovates of land there, which he gave to Kirkham priory,⁵ and which after the Dissolution found its way into the hands of the crown.⁶ In 1275 William Roos, younger son of Robert Roos of Wark, and a minor, seems to have held the vill on the ground that his father had enfeoffed him just before his death. The guardian of Robert Roos of Wark intervened, and got a judgment in favour of his ward, though William's friends thought it worth their while to prosecute the jury for having sworn a false oath.⁷ At a much later date Edward Grey, doubtless a cadet of the house of Wark and Chillingham which then owned Learmouth, had the mill there for life, and being a papist delinquent, had it sequestrated by the commonwealth government.⁸

After the death of Ford, Lord Grey and earl of Tankerville, the property went to his brother, Ralph, Lord Grey, who bequeathed it with the rest of his

¹ Newcastle Public Library, Laing MSS. vol. i. p. 414.

² *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 390; *P.R.O. State Papers, Borders*, 5, fol. 103.

³ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, f. 108. ⁴ *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. i. p. 209. ⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 82.

⁶ *Ministers Accounts*, 7-8 Elizabeth—*Waterford Documents*, vol. i. p. 63.

⁷ *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 7; No. 7, m. 11; No. 26, m. 99—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-142, 175, 383; *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 239.

⁸ *Royalist Compositions*, pp. 217-218.

property in 1705 to his nephew, Henry Neville, for life and after his decease to his first and tenth son successively in tail male, upon condition of their taking the name of Grey, and in default of such issue to his cousin, John Grey of Howick. Henry Neville, *alias* Grey, died without issue, and the estates to which he succeeded then passed to Sir Henry Grey, bart., eldest son of the said John Grey of Howick, and ancestor of the present Earl Grey.¹ The last named has recently sold East Learmouth to Mr. William Davidson and West Learmouth to Mr. Thomas Brown.

Descent of the other moiety.—When the other moiety of Learmouth became part of the endowment of the rectory of Ilderton is not known. The first mention thereof is to be found in the grant of Carham to Sir Christopher Hatton, which included a moiety of the town of Learmouth, parcel of the rectory of Ilderton. This, like Carham, was at once regranted to Sir Thomas Forster,² in whose family it still remained in 1667.³ There is reason to believe that it is to be identified with Sunnylaws, which in 1623, being the property of Thomas Carr of Ford, was sold by him to his brother, William Carr, to whom his son William and his grandson Thomas succeeded in turn.⁴ We next hear of Sunnylaws as the property of Earl Grey and together with part of West Wark Common Farm, exchanged by him for Titheshill with the daughters of Anthony Compton of Carham in 1847. Titheshill had originally belonged to Earl Grey's ancestors, but in 1778 it had been granted by Sir Henry Grey to Ralph Compton in exchange for the glebe lands in Learmouth, the tithe of grain of the remainder of the Learmouth estate and the hay tithes of Sunnylaws. Since 1847 Titheshill has remained in the Grey family and Sunnylaws has continued part of the Carham estate.⁵

Other landowners.—There are a few incidental references to others possessing property in Learmouth. The vill, and doubtless Wark also, being in the hands of the Scots in the days of King Stephen and early in Henry II.'s reign, William, earl of Northumberland, later King William of Scotland, made a grant of land in the township to one Walter Butler.⁶ A messuage and two bovates of land were in the later thirteenth century in the hands of the family of Eyre of Presson, and Robert Eyre had in 1291 to defend his right to them against the daughters and co-heirs of one Ida Eyre, who

¹ *Howick Muniments.*

² *Carham Deeds.*

³ *Forfeited Estates Papers*, F. 25.

⁴ *Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 116-117.

⁵ *Carham Deeds.* Cf. p. 28 n. 6. above.

⁶ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 81do. William succeeded his father Henry as earl of Northumberland in 1152.

had granted them to him.¹ Three hundred years later another name, foreign to that of the owners of the township, appears in connection therewith, for in 1581 and again in 1597 there is mention of John Selby of Learmouth,² though he may have only been a tenant.

MINDRUM TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—Mindrum³ was a member of the barony of Roos, and after the gift of the latter to Robert Roos, younger son of Robert Roos, early in the thirteenth century, 'it was held by him of his brother, William.'⁴ In 1251 he was granted free warren in his demesne lands there,⁶ but it is evident that shortly after this the township ceased to be kept in the hands of the lord of Wark. One Robert Gargou was possibly the most important man in the township and a holder of lands there about this time, since a certain Matilda, widow of Nicholas Middleton, sued him in 1266 for the possession of a messuage, four bovates of land and five acres of meadow, and her son having inherited her claims, made a similar attempt in 1270.⁷ It would seem that he alienated at least part of his property to one William Roos, against whom in 1276 his widow Joan successfully sought dower in four messuages and four bovates of land in Mindrum.⁸ This William Roos was known as William Roos of Downham, since in 1293 he was so described in a suit for dower in one toft and 58 acres of land in Mindrum brought against him by Margery, widow of Robert, son of Nicholas of Mindrum. As to two parts of the above holding he made no defence, but with regard to the third part he asked for the ruling of the court, since it was already held in dower by Joan Gargou, whose husband had been seised of the holding before Robert, son of Nicholas.⁹ It would

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, m. 60—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 359-361.

² *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 45; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 346.

³ Earlier *Minethrum*, *Mindrum*, *Mundrum*. A Celtic name of which the first part corresponds to Welsh *mynydd*, a mountain (cf. Long Mynd, Salop), while the second corresponds to Gael. *druim*—back, ridge; Welsh, *truim*. Hence, 'hill-ridge,' cf. Mintridge, Hereford.

⁴ See page 23 under Wark. Symeon states that 'Minethrum' in the valley of the Bowmont was given by King Oswin to St. Cuthbert on the latter having seen a vision of St. Aidan being received up into heaven (*Symeon: Monachi Opera Omnia*. Rolls Series, No. 75, vol. i. pp. 196-7.) This obviously refers to Mindrum, but the statement is probably not true in fact and certainly not in detail, as St. Aidan outlived Oswin by 12 days.

⁵ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 374.

⁷ *Curia Regis Roll* and *De Banco Rolls*—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii., p. 405; vol. xxvi. pp. 69, 137.

⁸ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 15, m. 62d; No. 17, m. 48—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 282, 295-296. In 1291 she accused Robert Penbury and Christine his wife of disseising her of tenements in Mindrum. *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, m. 56—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 325.

⁹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 195-196.

seem therefore that part of Robert Gargou's lands had gone to Robert, son of Nicholas, but had now passed to William Roos.

This William Roos had seemingly inherited lands in the township from his father, William Roos, for in 1269 an order had been issued to inquire whether William, father of William Roos, had been seised of three messuages, six bovates and six acres of land and a penny of rent in Mindrum, which Robert, son of Robert Roos, was then holding,¹ and in 1271 William Roos had arraigned an assize of *mort d'ancestor* against Robert Roos concerning four tofts, six bovates and 11 acres of land and 12 acres of pasture,² probably part of the same inheritance. The supposition is, that the elder William Roos here mentioned, William Roos of Mindrum as he is elsewhere called,³ was a younger son of the Robert Roos who was given Wark by his father and died in 1274,⁴ and therefore to be identified with the William Roos who claimed Learmouth in 1275.⁵ He held the manor of Mindrum,⁶ and his son William Roos of Downham, increased the family holding. To this he added another messuage and five bovates of land, which Robert of Downham had originally leased for eight years to Christine, mother of William Roos. Christine transferred this lease to her son, and Robert quitclaimed all his right therein to him,⁷ his holding being yet further augmented in 1294 when Christine, who seems to have held lands in her own right, conveyed to her son a messuage, two carucates of land and £17 rent in the township.⁸ At

¹ *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous* vol. i. p. 129.

² *Patent Roll*, 56 Hen. III. m. 13do.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 543-544. This document is not traceable in the Calendar of the Patent Rolls.

³ In 1279 there is a reference to William, son of William Roos of Mindrum. *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 7-9 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 123.

⁴ This supposition is based on the fact that in 1293 William Roos of Downham stated his parentage in a suit which he brought against Margaret, widow of Robert Roos of Wark, for the manor of Plenmeller in Haltwhistle. He there claimed to be grandson and heir of Robert Roos of Wark by the following descent

Robert Roos of Wark=

=William, son and heir.

Robert, son and heir, d.s.p.

William Roos of Downham.

(*Assize Rolls*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 28; *De Banco Roll*, No. 102, m. 164do.—*Ibid.* vol. xxviii. p. 66). If we allow that he was mistaken in naming his father as 'son and heir' to Robert Roos, and this is supported by Margaret's answer that she held the manor in dower as of the inheritance of her son Robert, this establishes the relationship of William Roos of Downham beyond question.

⁵ See page 75.

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 110, m. 183do.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 181.

⁷ *De Banco Roll*, No. 91, m. 253do; No. 97, m. 291—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. p. 611; vol. xxviii. pp. 45-46; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Ibid.* vol. xviii. pp. 3-4.

⁸ *Pedes Finium*, 22 Edw. I. No. 37—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. vi. pp. 112-113.

the same time, under the title of Christine Roos of Mindrum, she prosecuted Robert Roos of Wark and Laura, his wife, together with many others for trespass.¹ Her son, who held the manor, was also in controversy with his cousin of Wark.² The latter had recently secured confirmation of his claim to infangenthef in Mindrum on the ground that it was a member of his manor of Wark,³ but when, on the strength of this, he had summoned the free tenants and the reeve and men of the vill to attend his manor court to judge robbers captured within his liberty, they had refused to attend. On three specific occasions in 1293 these summons went forth, and the vill was fined for disobedience thereto. As passive resistance still continued and the fines were not paid, the lord of Wark sent his servants to distrain, and they seized three oxen on the first occasion and two oxen on each of the two subsequent occasions, the cattle being taken from Horse Rigg, a name which still survives on the ordnance survey. William Roos promptly sued his cousin for damages, asserting that his father had held the manor free of all suit at the manorial court of Wark, and that only when Robert had seized the vill on the elder William's death and had wrongfully dispossessed the present plaintiff till compelled to restore it by the courts, was this service exacted, and that then it was based on unlawful possession of the manor of Mindrum.⁴ The case was never decided, as it was still *sub judice* when Robert Roos became a traitor in the following year,⁵ and when Wark was granted by the crown to William Roos of Helmsley, most of the liberties formerly pertaining to the lordship of Wark were not included in the gift,⁶ but it had served the purpose of putting on record the title of William Roos of Downham to the manor of Mindrum.⁷

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 141, m. 20—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 559.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 106, m. 128—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii, pp. 110-111.

³ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391.

⁴ *De Banco Roll*, No. 110, m. 183do.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 179-182.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 112, m. 128do.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 225.

⁶ See pages 35-36.

⁷ Three separate holdings in Mindrum were held by religious corporations. The Knights Templars must have owned land there, probably the gift of the Robert Roos who entered the order, for during the *Quo Warranto* inquiries the master claimed infangenthef and utfangenthef, goods of felons, gallows, the control of the assize of beer and freedom for himself and for his men in the vill from all suit of court and tolls. Counsel for the crown tried to prove that the charter of 1252, under which the claim was made, was granted before these lands were acquired, but the jury found for the master except in the cases of infangenthef and goods of felons (*Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 167-168; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 424-425). Some small holding was probably owned by the priory of Kirkham, as in 1565 certain property, once parcel of that monastery, was in the hands of the crown (*Ministers Accounts*, 7-8 Elizabeth—*Waterford Documents*, vol. i. p. 63), though this may possibly only have reference to the tithes. The mill of Mindrum was undoubtedly the property of the hospital of St. Thomas, Bolton, having been given thereto by Robert Roos when he founded that house about 1225 (*Monasticon*, pt. vi. vol. ii. p. 692; *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 56), with the right to enforce suit thereat from certain lands in Downham. (See page 84).

What became of the property after 1296 is not known, though we may guess that William left two daughters and co-heiresses, since the township became divided into moieties. One of these appears in 1331 in the hands of Richard Emeldon,¹ who burdened it, together with his lands in Wooler and Newcastle, with a rent of 40s. in favour of Thomas Bamburgh, clerk,² the master of Bolton hospital and in that capacity owner of Mindrum mill.³ Emeldon was killed in the king's service at the battle of Halidon Hill,⁴ and his estate in Mindrum, described as 'within the manor of Wark on Tweed,' consisted of a capital messuage 100 acres of land, part of which was lying waste, 3 acres 1 rood of meadow, and 13½ bondages, each of which contained a toft and 24 acres. This was held of Sir William Montague as of the castle of Wark-on-Tweed by service of a moiety of a sparrowhawk yearly or 6d. at midsummer.⁵ It would seem therefore that the claim to infangenthef in and suit from the tenants of Mindrum formerly made by the lord of Wark had been justified, and that originally William Roos of Mindrum had been enfeoffed with the vill for a nominal rent, which, when the property had been split up, had been converted into a small money contribution. Richard Emeldon's heirs were three daughters, Agnes, wife of Adam Graper, aged 27, Maud, wife of Richard Acton, aged 23, and Jane, unmarried and, as she was only nine, in the wardship of the crown, since her father had held some of his lands in chief. Thus the 'moiety of the town of Mindrum' was divided up between the widow, Christine, who got her third in dower, and the three daughters, who each got a third part of two parts, with reversion of a third of the dower.⁶ Jane probably married in 1340, as an inquest to discover her age was then held,⁷ and in 1342 her inheritance was delivered to her and Alan Clavering her husband.⁸ The fate of these three shares cannot be traced with any certainty. In 1335 that of the second daughter, Maud, was settled on her and her husband for their lives with reversion to their only daughter, Elizabeth, and her husband, Gerard Widerington, and the

¹ *P.R.O. Inq. A.Q.D.* File ccxviii. No. 8.

² *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 9 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 345-346.

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 287, m. 164—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxiii. pp. 202-207.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls, 1333-1337*, p. 200.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. p. 396.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. vii. pp. 370-371; *Cal. of Close Rolls, 1333-1337*, pp. 238-239, 325.

⁷ *Chancery Inquisitions*, Edw. III. File 63—*Arch. Aeliana*, 3rd series, vol. iii. p. 305.

⁸ *Cal. of Close Rolls, 1341-1343*, p. 484.

heirs of their bodies, save that the portion which formed Christine Emeldon's dower was at her death to go to John of Stannington, chaplain, the plaintiff in both the fines whereby these arrangements were made.¹ The share of the third daughter, Jane, was not included in the settlement of her estates made in 1361 after she had married her second husband, Sir John Stryvelyn,² but already had been sold to John Coupland,³ a great buyer of Glendale property, who had already in 1348 bought from one Thomas Archer the reversion of a moiety of the manor, held by Thomas Heton and Christine his wife, in dower.⁴ This last probably represents the moiety of the manor which Richard Emeldon had not owned, since there is no trace of a Christine among the widows of his immediate descendants,⁵ and we know that in the neighbouring township of Downham certain land once held by William Roos was held in 1309 by a certain John Archer, whose son Robert had succeeded to it by 1332.⁶ We may well suppose that Coupland bought up all the other parcels of the manor, including the reversion of the dower of Christine Emeldon, who, having married William Plumpton, died in 1364.⁷ At any rate his widow, Joan Coupland, owned the whole manor in 1365,⁸ and in 1372 conveyed it to trustees to the use of Sir Richard Arundel.⁹ Sir John Arundel at the time of his death in 1380 held the manors of Mindrum and Presson together of the lord of Wark by knight and other services, property then valueless and deserted because Scottish ravagers had driven all the inhabitants away, but in the past worth £27 13s. 10d.¹⁰ Mindrum was probably sold to the Greys with Wooler in 1408, for Sir Ralph Grey, who died in 1443, held it, waste and desolate still, 'in socage as of the lordship of Wark.'¹¹ Meanwhile a portion of the township had belonged to the Ogle family, for in 1435 Sir Robert Ogle gave to his son John two tenements and two husband-

¹ *Pedes Finium*, 9 Edw. III. Nos. 37, 38—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 83-88.

² See Mr. Dendy's *Jesmond* (*Arch. Aeliana*, 3rd series, vol. i. p. 99) for the terms of this deed. The omission of Mindrum is not there mentioned.

³ In 1362 John Coupland was involved in a plea of agreement with Sir John Stryvelyn and Jane his wife concerning a sixth part of the manor of Mindrum. *De Banco Roll*, No. 409, m. 171do.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 22 Edw. III. No. 87—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 186-188. Cf. *De Banco Roll*, No. 355, m. 186do.

⁵ See Mr. Dendy's *Jesmond* *passim*.

⁶ See page 84.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 38 Edw. III. No. 36—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 82.

⁸ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

⁹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448. *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137. Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

¹⁰ *Inq. p.m.* 13 Ric. II. No. 1—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45.

¹¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111.

lands,¹ and himself died a year later seized of 48 acres of land there.² As this land is not traceable among John Ogle's possessions when they were conveyed to trustees in 1460,³ it had evidently by then passed from the family, probably to the Greys. At any rate, in 1541 the whole township containing 16 husbandlands was 'of thinherytaunce of Graye of Chillingham,' and just as open to Scottish attack as in 1443, for owing to the absence of tower or barmekin 'in every apparence of a troublous worlde or warre yt ys abandoned and left waste as an easye praye for enemyes to overrone.'⁴ At the moment it was in a flourishing condition,⁵ but its defenceless state was exemplified later in that same year, when a Scottish raid of some 60 or 80 light horsemen spoiled and burnt the place.⁶ The commissioners of 1550 were still more struck by the defencelessness of this border township on the banks of Bowmont with its very fertile soil, lying as it did 'in the high strete and waye, whereby the Scottes passe and repasse into those merches of Englande.' They recommended the building there of a strong tower with stables beneath and a dwelling place above after the fashion of Lord Dacre's tower at Rockliff in Cumberland, with a large barmkin round it for the protection of cattle. This, with two watch towers on either side of it on Haddon Law and Teversheughe to give notice of an attack, would go far towards protecting this vulnerable part of the border between Cheviot and Wark, 'and wolde cause that sondry vyllages wasted by warres and lieng long tyme uninhabited to be repeopled and plenyshed, which were a great strengthe to those borders.'⁷ It was necessary too for protecting the boundaries of the township, for the Scots even in time of peace claimed a strip of land in Chapman Dean and a considerable stretch of pasture just where Mindrum joined Shotton.⁸ It may be that something was done in 1584, for in Christopher Dacre's 'Plat,' drawn in 1584, a tower is marked as standing there.⁹

Probably Mindrum was repopulated after these reports, as we hear no more of raids there after this time. Early in 1570, after the failure of the northern rebellion of 1569 and before the aftermath thereof led by Dacre, the

¹ *Ogle and Bothal*, App. No. 164.

² *Inq. p.m.* 15 Hen. VI. No. 56—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 273.

³ *Ogle and Bothal*, App. No. 167.

⁴ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 31.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvi. p. 478.

⁶ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 107; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvi. p. 589.

⁷ *Survey of the Border, 1550—Border Holds*, pp. 51-52.

⁸ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Hodgson*, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 218.

⁹ *Plat of Castles, 1584—Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

earl of Northumberland, who had escaped to Scotland, brought a party of Scots over and carried off 5,000 sheep and 140 head of cattle after burning the corn and hay which belonged to Rowland Forster.¹ The latter, doubtless as captain of Wark, had been given a lease of these lands by Sir Thomas Grey, who in his will dated December 20th, 1589, bequeathed a life interest in the township to his brother Edward.² Before this bequest became operative two hundred thieves of Liddesdale descended upon the place with its barns and corn, slew the cattle and carried off goods valued at £300 or £400, and negotiations for an indemnity for this outrage dragged on for more than a year.³ A similar predatory expedition secured 30 head of cattle in 1594,⁴ and two years later another, consisting of 50 horse from Teviotdale, carried off 20 horses and 60 head of cattle in broad daylight.⁵ Nothing but reprisals of a similar kind would keep these thieves from continuing their depredations, declared the lord warden,⁶ and so thoroughly was the district terrorized, that the men of Mindrum gladly paid the laird of Cessford blackmail to be freed from these constant visitations.⁷ Mindrum remained in the hands of the Greys and of their heirs, the earls of Tankerville, till 1913, when Mindrum Farm was sold to Mr. Bell of Shidlaw, Mindrum Mill to Mr. Alexander Borthwick, and the farm of Hagg to Mr. C. Rand.⁸

DOWNHAM TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—From the earliest times of which we know down to the close of the middle ages, Downham⁹ was closely associated with its neighbour, Mindrum. A member of the barony of Roos, it passed therewith about 1226 to Robert Roos of Wark,¹⁰ who, thirty years later, was threatened by Nicholas Middleton with an action under a writ of *mort d'ancestor* for a third

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1569-1571, pp. 178, 185-186. ² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 172.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. pp. 342, 344, 355, 388; *Cal. of State Papers, Scotland*, vol. ii. p. 578. This raid must have taken place before March, 1589, when it was the subject of complaint at a Warden Court held hard by at Stawford. The record of the proceedings at this court is printed in *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxi. pp. 272-275.

⁴ *Hist. MSS. Rep. Cecil*, vol. iv. p. 553; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 535.

⁵ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 154.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 157.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 214.

⁸ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. p. 306.

⁹ Earlier *Dunum*, *Dunhum*, *Downeham*. O.E. *dun-ham* = down or hill-homestead or, less probably (*æt thæm*) *dunum* = (at the) hills.

¹⁰ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211. Robert Roos was given free warren in his demesne lands there in 1251 (*Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 374), and his grandson successfully claimed infangenthef in the vill as a member of his manor of Wark. (*Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 134; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391.)

of the manor, though it never came to trial.¹ He seems to have enfeoffed his younger son, William of Mindrum, with it, for this William's son, William of Downham, claimed a messuage, three carucates of land and 12 acres of meadow, as his father's inheritance.² The last named came into conflict with his overlord of Wark on the question of service due from Downham in 1294,³ just as he did over his lands in Mindrum, and was living at Downham in 1296, indeed he was the only inhabitant assessed for the subsidy of that year, his goods being then valued at £19 8s. 4d.⁴ It is obvious that then, as now, Downham was no more than a homestead, but that the owner of Mindrum lived there on the sheltered ridge protected from the northern winds, and looking down on Bowmont water flowing past beneath.

We have no definite evidence of what became of the property after the death of William Roos of Downham, but the supposition that he left two co-heiresses, which the records of Mindrum suggest, is strengthened by what we know of the devolution of two carucates of land in the township, from which suit was due to Mindrum mill. In 1290 the master of the hospital of St. Thomas, Bolton, as owner of the mill, called on William Roos of Downham to do suit of all corn growing on this land, on the ground that it had been given to one of his predecessors by Robert Roos, whose grandson and heir William Roos was, and after four years litigation a jury found in his favour.⁵ In 1309 the master again found himself compelled to assert his rights and on this occasion the two carucates were held by John Archer and Master Walter Wetewange and Joan his wife,⁶ the supposition being that Archer had married one co-heiress, who was now dead, and that Joan was the other co-heiress. When once again the master had to assert the claims of his house in 1320, the defendants were Robert, son of John Archer, and John of Denum, knight, the last of whom had died by 1332, when his pro-

¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Society), p. 33.

² *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous*, vol. i. p. 129; *Patent Roll*, 56 Hen. III. m. 13do.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 543-544. For the relationship of these two Williams see page 78 n. 4.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 105, m. 56do.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 98.

⁴ *Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 105.

⁵ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 80, m. 131; No. 81, m. 40do; No. 86, m. 190; No. 91, m. 91; No. 96, m. 87.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 384, 400, 492-493, 587; vol. xxviii. p. 23; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Ibid.* vol. xviii. pp. 3-4. If the statement of the master is to be taken as accurate, the gift was made by Robert Roos of Wark to the institution founded by his father. William was, of course, not his grandfather's heir as he descended from a younger son, but it is strange that he himself on another occasion described his father as son and heir of Robert Roos. See page 78 n. 4.

⁶ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 195, m. 74do.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 81-83; *Placitorum Abbreviatio*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 354.

perty belonged to Robert Musgrave of Newcastle.¹ Thus, if our suggestion is true, one moiety of Downham passed directly in the family of Archer, the other from Wetewang to Denum and thence to Musgrave. So far as this second moiety is concerned, some confirmation is found in the fact that in 1324 the manor of Downham was settled on John, son of Adam of Denum and Joan his wife, for their lives, with successive remainders in tail to Thomas, Richard and Constance, children of John and Joan,² though the entail must have been cut by 1332 to enable Musgrave to purchase, unless by any chance Thomas and Richard were both dead and Musgrave had married Constance.

From the beginning of the fourteenth century to well on into the sixteenth century even supposition as to the ownership of Downham fails us. Possibly it lay waste, at any rate it was in this state when bought by that militant priest, Sir Cuthbert Ogle, who proceeded to build a new tower, which in 1541 had been completed up to the second floor, but was to have in addition another storey with embattlements and a barmkin around it. Sir Cuthbert seems to have lived there, and finding that two of the original eight husbandlands were sufficient for his needs, he did not bring the rest back to cultivation, but kept them laid down in grass for his cattle.³ From this owner the township passed to Luke Ogle of Eglingham, who is said to have held it *in capite* in 1568,⁴ and who in 1590 prosecuted Katharine Hewine, *alias* Foster, widow, for forcibly entering his close there and depasturing cattle thereon,⁵ and further sued her for the lands late belonging to Cuthbert Ogle in Downham.⁶ This same Luke Ogle had reason in 1596 to bless his predecessor's work in building the tower, when about 9 o'clock on the night of October 20th the Scots swooped down on the isolated homestead. They hewed up the gate of the barmkin with axes, 'which helde them tyll cock-crowe in the morninge,' and the defence offered was such that they went

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 287, m. 164—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxiii. pp. 202-207.

² *Pedes Finium*, 18 Edw. II. No. 69. *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 105-106. In 1320 Robert Coventry and Emma his wife conveyed the manor of 'Denum,' saving 5s. rent to William, son of William of Denum, and his heirs and the excepted rent to John of Denum (*Pedes Finium*, 13 Edw. II. Nos. 42, 43. *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 66, 67). It is probable that in spite of the coincidence of name, 'Denum' stands for Deanham in Hartburn.

³ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 31.

⁴ *Liber Feodarii*, 1586—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxx.

⁵ *P.R.O. Exchequer Plea Rolls*, 32-33 Eliz. Michaelmas m. 28do, 33 Eliz. Hilary, m. 7do.

⁶ *P.R.O. Court of Requests*, Temp. Eliz. Bundle, xcii. No. 28.

off empty handed to wreak their anger on Branxton.¹ This man's grandson, also called Luke, who died in October, 1604, was by the first inquest held after his death said to have died seised of Downham, held of the king in free socage as of his manor of Tynemouth, his son and heir being Harry Ogle, aged $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.² If the statement on the tenure here be true, the transference of a township from being a member of the manor of Wark to being one of the manor of Tynemouth is quite inexplicable, but a second inquest, ordered owing to the inefficiency of the last one, makes things still more complicated by finding that in 1600 Luke Ogle had sold Downham to Ralph Carr.³ This last statement cannot be accepted, for in the rate book of 1663 Henry Ogle is recorded as holding Downham, but from another version of the same record it seems that, though in occupation, he had made over the property to his son John,⁴ possibly for fear of being dispossessed as a parliamentarian by the triumphant royalists.⁵ By 1673 Henry Ogle was dead, and John Ogle joined with his son Henry in selling the property to William, Lord Grey of Wark.⁶ It passed ultimately to Ralph, Lord Grey, after whose death in 1706 it was sold for £2,550.⁷ It seems to have been repurchased by Henry Neville, to whom the last Lord Grey had left his property, and from him it passed under the terms of the latter's will to Sir Henry Grey, bart., the ancestor of the present owner, Earl Grey.⁸

MONEYLAWS TOWNSHIP.

Moneylaws⁹ was a member of the barony of Roos, held in chief originally by Walter Espec, from whom it passed to the Roos family.¹⁰ Though Robert Roos was given free warren in his demesne lands in Moneylaws in 1251,¹¹ and his grandson successfully claimed infangenthef there on the ground that it was a member of his manor of Wark,¹² it is quite evident that the whole township was subinfeudated.

¹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 187, 213.

² *Inq. p.m.—Ogle and Bothal*, App. No. 212.

³ *Ibid.* No. 214.

⁴ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. i. vol. i. pp. 277, 342.

⁵ *Ogle and Bothal*, p. 376.

⁶ *Lease and Release—Ogle and Bothal*, App. No. 775.

⁷ Ewart Park MSS.

⁸ *Howick Muniments*.

⁹ Earlier *Menilawe*, *Manilawe*, *Manylawe*, *Menilaw*, *Manlaw*, *Monilawe*, *Monylaw(e)s*, *Moneylawes*, *Mannylawes*. 'Many-hills' cf. O.E. *manig*, *monig*, *menig* = many. For such a name cf. O.E. *the manige hyllan* (Birch, No. 808) = (the) many hills, *Monyash*, Derbyshire, earlier *Manyashe*, *Moneyhall*, Staffordshire (earlier *Monhulle*, *Monihills*), and *lez Mony-laws* in Heugh (*Black Book of Hexham*).

¹⁰ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

¹¹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 374.

¹² *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 134-136; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—The earliest tenant of the barony of whom we hear was William Batayle, who seems to have held one toft and 12 acres of land in Moneylaws, and to have alienated them to John Prendlate or Prendrelath as the name occurs most often. In 1256 Robert Batayle, William's nephew and heir,¹ claimed the property, but agreed to quitclaim his right to Prendrelath.² The last named held other property in the township, for in 1271 a certain John le Rus sued him for six marks and also sought an order of the court to compel him to keep an agreement made between them concerning a mill in Moneylaws.³ By 1291 John Prendrelath was dead, and so also was his successor, probably a son, Nicholas Prendrelath. The latter's heir was his daughter, Joan, about whose wardship there was some difficulty, as Robert Roos had sold it to John Vescy, whose executors wished for an inquiry as to the lady's position. An inquest, held in August, 1292, established the fact that Joan held a tenement in Moneylaws by knight's service and was her father's next heir, legitimate and of full age.⁴ She had married John Wischard,⁵ a Scot by nationality, hailing from the Carse,⁶ who in 1296 had an establishment in Moneylaws, being assessed on £6 for the subsidy of that year. He can hardly have made this his chief residence as two other inhabitants, Hugh of Moneylaws and Adam Harding, had possessions of nearly equal value, being assessed on £4 11s. 8d. and £5 8s. 6d. respectively.⁷

John Wischard followed in the footsteps of his overlord, Robert Roos of Wark, and took the Scottish side when war broke out in 1296. In May of that year he was numbered among Scots who held land in Northumberland, his property in Moneylaws being valued at £7 10s. od.,⁸ and by inquisition taken in 1299 it was established that before his treason he had held the manor of the lord of Wark 'by reason of the manor of Joan his wife,' and paying a yearly rent of 10d. for castle ward and suit of court. There were

¹ He was seemingly son and heir of Constance Flauvell. *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 363

² *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 17.

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 164, m. 20—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 530; *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 202, 206, 208A. *De Banco Roll*, No. 23—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 470, 483, 564; vol. xxvi. p. 71.

⁴ In a case of 1294 one William Mervin of 'Menelowe' is reported as holding lands in 'Menelowe et Glendale.' *De Banco Roll*, No. 103, m. 47do.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 76. He, however, does not appear as a resident in Moneylaws in the Subsidy Roll of 1296.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iii. p. 40.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 32 Edw. I. No. 121; 10 Edw. II. No. 11—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 416; vol. iii. p. 99.

⁷ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 105.

⁸ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. p. 48.

24 bovates of land in the manor, which used to render £6 yearly, but now brought in nothing, except 18 acres let out to farm for 18s. to Thomas Leger. The full brunt of war had fallen on the township, and an official, realizing the position, has endorsed the return to the effect that nothing would be done 'till certain order be taken touching the state of Scotland.' The manor, by reason of forfeiture, was in the king's hands,¹ but there were various claims on it. The tithe of sheaves thereof, for instance, had been bought from the prior of Kirkham for sixteen marks, and for the payment of that sum the whole township had been pledged, 'which town and all the tenants therein, because they were his bondsmen,' were now in the king's hands. The position was complicated by the fact that Wischard had sold a moiety of this tithe to William of Kilham and Robert, chaplain, also of Kilham, for eight marks, which they had not yet paid; of the other moiety he had 'expended a quarter and a bushel of wheat of the price of 5s.' and the rest had been taken to the castle of Wark by William Roos, the new lord thereof, under the king's order to provision it. Thus the prior had not received any of his 16 marks, and had at least a moral claim on the king.² It might seem strange, that a man, having agreed to compound for his tithe, should sell half thereof to some one else, but this is explained by the fact that he had given a lease of his manor for 7½ years, dating from Martinmas, 1295, to one Ellen Prendrelath, who must have been his wife's relative. She had been lady in waiting to the queen of Norway, mother of the little maid whose premature death had been one of the prime causes of the war between Scots and English. The king of Scotland had left her a legacy of £100 as a reward for her eight years of faithful service to his daughter, but for some reason the money had been paid to John Wischard, who liquidated the debt by giving her this lease for 7½ years, it being computed that the manor was worth 20 marks yearly. When she had only drawn one half year's revenue, the whole property had been taken into the king's hands, and so it remained till she managed to interest the English queen in her case. At last after many delays the king answered her petition favourably,³ and in April, 1305, the manor was handed over to her, as a matter of grace and not as a matter of right, till such time as she should have cleared the 140 marks still due.⁴

¹ *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous*, vol. i. pp. 495-496.

² *Ibid.*, vol. i. p. 486.

³ *Chancery Inq. Misc.* file 63, No. 13—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 416-417. Cf. *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous*, vol. i. pp. 525-526.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1302-1307, p. 257.

John Wischard must have returned to his allegiance, for in 1314 he was back in possession, but on August 12th of that year he created something of a record by joining the Scots and forfeiting his property for the second time, induced thereto doubtless by the overwhelming defeat of the English at Bannockburn. Once more the king held the manor, now said to be worth £10 in time of peace but at the time of no value at all.¹ Two years later it was granted for life to David Baxter of Lanton,² later bailiff of Wark. At his death in 1332, he was said to have held the manor of the king, as of the castle of Wark by service of 40d. for castle guard, a considerable reduction on the former 40s., and by service of a knight's fee, Thomas, his son and heir, being aged 14.³ The property was taken into the king's hands by reason of the minority of the heir,⁴ but the mistake made in the inquisition was soon found out, and as Moneylaws had been only held for life, the property escheated to the king.⁵ In 1368 Edward III. gave it in fee simple to Alice Perrers, his famous, or rather infamous, mistress,⁶ who in the following year conveyed it to Henry Strother 'le piere.' As there was then a claim for dower thereon in favour of Margaret, wife of Thomas Blensansop, it is obvious that the land had not been in the king's hands ever since 1323. The manor was at the same time settled in tail male, with reservation of Henry Strother's life interest, on his sons, John, Henry and Thomas successively.⁷

For two hundred years Moneylaws remained in the family of Strother. In 1375 Henry Strother gave his manor of Moneylaws to his brother Alan,⁸ but as the original charter has not survived and we have only the bare abstract of it, we cannot tell the nature of the gift, which may have been only for life. When the feudal aid of 1428 was collected, Thomas Strother of Newton held Moneylaws in fee as of the lordship of Wark,⁹ but no other mention of the family there occurs till 1535, when William Strother of Newton settled it with other properties on his son William.¹⁰ In 1541 according to the border survey 'the townshippe of Monylawes conteyneth in yt LX husbandlands and ys now plenyshed. In yt ys nether tower, barmekyn nor fortresse, and therefore yt suffereth greatt hurte in tyme of warre. Wyll'm Strouther

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 10 Edw. II. No. 11—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 99. Cf. *Cal. of Inq. Misc.* vol. ii. p. 77.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1313-1317, p. 570. He is here called David of Lanton. For his identification with David Baxter, see page 226.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

⁴ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, 1319-1327, p. 241.

⁵ *Originalia*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 298.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 146.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 292.

⁸ Dodsworth MS. 45, fol. 53; Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 140.

⁹ *Feudal Aids* vol. iv. p. 86.

¹⁰ *Laing Charters*, pp. 104-105.

of East Newton, gentleman, ys the Inheryture and owener of this towne.¹ In 1568 Roger Strother of Newton was the owner,² but he is the last of the family to be mentioned as such, since in 1579 John Selby was complaining 'of a late spoyle committed by the Scottes upon her Majesties subjects of the towne of Moneylawes.'³ This was John Selby of Branxton, who in 1581 settled his lands in Moneylaws with an elaborate series of remainders by fine, in which William Strother and Lancelot Strother were the plaintiffs,⁴ doubtless the lord of Newton and his heir. Though John Selby held the responsible post of gentleman porter of Berwick, he was not very careful to administer his newly acquired property in the national interest, and in 1586, in view of the way that border landlords were introducing tenants of Scottish origin to the exclusion of Englishmen, there were serious complaints made that 'the owner of Monylaws hath not an Engleshe man that dwellethe in hyt.'⁵ But this did not give him exemption from the depredations of Scottish thieves, a hundred of whom descended on the township in 1588, and carried off cattle to the value of £200.⁶ His son, William Selby, who had succeeded to the estate in 1597, had a similar experience on a much smaller scale.⁷ In 1612, after the death of his uncle, to whose southern estates he succeeded, William Selby did homage to the king for 'the manor, chief messuage or tenement called Moneylawes,' as his father's heir,⁸ and in 1672 George Selby of Twizell left his 'capital messuage of Moneylaws in tail male to his sons Ralph and George successively.'⁹ After the death of these two in succession the property was divided between their two sisters, Dorothy and Frances.¹⁰ The former left her share of what was described as 'three-fourth parts of the village and hamlet of Moneylaws' to her second husband, Sir William Van Colster, bart., who in 1709 sold it to Carnaby Haggerston, eldest son of William Haggerston, and grandson of Sir Thomas Haggerston of Haggerston, bart. Later this purchaser acquired the other portion of the Selby inheritance.¹¹ Thus New Moneylaws or East Moneylaws became the inheritance of the Haggerston family, with whom it remains at the present day.¹²

¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 31.

² *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxix.

³ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. ii. p. 301.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 45. For details see page 113.

⁵ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 228.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 355. It suffered severely too at the hands of the earl of Westmorland's raiders in 1570. *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 14.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 442.

⁸ P.R.O. *L.T.R. Memoranda Roll*, 545, Easter 10 Jas. I. m. 319.

⁹ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. v. p. 269. ¹⁰ For details of the descent see page 114.

¹¹ *Moneylaws Deeds*.

¹² For pedigree of Haggerston see Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 223-224.

In 1684 the succession of Dorothy and Frances had been disputed by Rowland Selby, husband of the last named,¹ and he seems to have secured a quarter of the property. At any rate he had already anticipated the success of his claim by selling a quarter of the manor to Sir Francis Blake of Ford in 1677, and his widow confirmed this grant in 1691. Henceforth this portion, known as Old Moneylaws or West Moneylaws, formed part of the Ford estate, and is now the property of Lord Joicey.²

PRESSON TOWNSHIP.

Presson³ a long narrow township reaching from Learmouth on the east to the Scottish border on the west, has never been a place of much importance. The only outstanding event recorded throughout its history is that in Piperdean, on the banks of the Presson burn and hard by Presson farm house, a border fight of some fame took place on September 10th, 1436. According to the Scottish chroniclers a foray, led, as one account says, by the earl of Northumberland, was caught on its homeward way at this spot so close to the border by William Douglas, earl of Angus, with whom were Adam Hepburn of Hailes and Alexander Ramsay of Dalhousie. A fierce fight between the forces, each said to have consisted of 4,000 men, ended in a Scottish victory, the losses on both sides being about 400 men, of whom the Scots lost Guy Elphinstone and the English Sir Henry Clennell, Sir Richard Percy and Sir John Ogle, while Sir Robert Ogle, junior, and 1,500 rank and file were taken prisoners.⁴ The fame of Piperdean lies mainly in the fact that it has obviously inspired the setting for the ballad of Chevy Chase, though many of the later episodes recounted therein evidently refer to the battle of Otterburn.

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—To-day Presson possesses no hamlet of any size, and as early as 1296 only three inhabitants were assessed for the subsidy of that year, though their goods reached the quite respectable sum of £27 17s. 4d.⁵ It formed part of the barony of Roos,⁶ but only a portion, if any part, of it was kept in the hands of the tenant in chief in early days. The

¹ See pages 114-115.

² *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 23, 44.

³ Earlier *Presstfen*, *Pressen*, *Pressefen*, *Presfen*. O.E. *prēosta*—or *prēostas-fen*=priest(s) fen, so called from its some time owner(s).

⁴ Bower's *Continuation in Johannis de Fordun Scotichronicon cum Continuatione Walteri Boweri* (Edinburgh, 1759), vol. ii. p. 501; *The Buik of the Chroniclis of Scotland* (Rolls Series, No. 6) vol. iii. pp. 553-554. Bower alone gives the name of the battle.

⁵ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 111.

⁶ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

chief landowner in the second half of the twelfth century was probably a certain Orm of Presson, who had a dispute with the priory of Kirkham with regard to the boundary of Carham and Presson, which he claimed ran northwards of the Howburn.¹ Ultimately he surrendered his claim, and in addition bestowed on the canons two bovates of land with a toft and pasture for 200 sheep, 15 cows² and one bull in return for the privilege for himself and his heirs of having a chapel in Presson in which services might be held on Sundays and Fridays, provided that attendance at the parish church was not omitted on Christmas Day, the Purification, Good Friday, Easter Day, Whitsunday and on the feasts of St. Cuthbert and All Saints.³ Orm must have been a man of some local importance, and probably held the larger part of the township of the barony, and his son Robert succeeded him, as the latter confirmed his father's charter, adding to the gift a couple of acres for building a sheep pen and a cattle pen, and in return being allowed services in the chapel on Wednesdays as well as on Sundays and Fridays.⁴ This Robert's son, Robert Malonflatt, added to the previous gifts to Kirkham priory 5 roods of arable land in Westhodacres towards Lamplatelaw, and confirmed and defined the pasture rights of the monks, allowing them to pasture the oxen pertaining to land given them by one Birilot as well as those already allowed for. This last mentioned gift, which must have been made a short time previously, consisted of two bovates of land and a toft consisting of one acre and a half lying beside the chapel at the east end of the donor's property. Birilot was at the time of her gift, or shortly afterwards, the wife of Helyas, and possibly held the land of Robert, son of Orm, whose confirmation of her gift was deemed necessary. She had two children, a son, Gregory, who also confirmed the gift, and a daughter, Sibrida, to whom and to her husband, Robert Herpam, she had given a moiety of her lands in Presson in free marriage.⁵ Her position with regard to her property is somewhat obscure, since in no case was her husband associated with her gifts or even mentioned in the charters confirming them.

The descendants of Orm and Birilot probably held most of the township between them, but some portion of it was directly in the hands of the overlord, as in 1251 Robert Roos received a grant of free warren in his demesne lands there.⁶ His attempts to increase his holding were frustrated

¹ 'Ultra Holeburnam versus Carram.' ² The charter gives xvi. cows, but later confirmations all have xv.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 82. Hugh Puiset, bishop of Durham 1153-1195, confirmed this grant.

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 82.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 374.

in 1256, when Simon, son of Roger Horseley, got damages of 40s. against him for having been disseised of two bovates of land in the township.¹ The actual situation is revealed in 1274, when this Robert Roos's widow, Margaret, sued her late husband's nephew, Robert Roos of Helmsley, for a third part of the manor as dower. The latter had seized the land as the heir's guardian and refused to yield dower till the custody of the heir's person was surrendered by Margaret.² It is thus obvious that at this time the manor was in the hands of the lords of Wark, but some lands in the township had recently been subinfeudated, as Margaret at the same time sued Ralph Pally for a third part of two messuages and two bovates of land. Ralph called the infant heir to warrant, but on second thoughts decided not to fight the case.³ The position was made still more clear, when in 1293 Robert Roos successfully claimed infangenthef in Presson on the ground that it was a member of his manor of Wark.⁴

This, however, is the last occasion on which Presson is described as dependent on the manor of Wark. At the end of the thirteenth century it was held by William Roos, and the most important tenant was one Robert Eyre, described as of Presson in 1291,⁵ and similarly so in 1296, when he was associated with one John Sampson in seizing 966 head of cattle and two chargers, belonging to Hugh Despenser, which were being sent under the king's safe conduct from Scotland to England. John and Robert seized the drove as it passed Presson and placed it in Wark Castle, on the ground that the hue and cry had been raised against Despenser's men, who however maintained that they showed their safe conduct. As a result one charger valued at £50 was lost and only 800 head of cattle was returned to the owner, who claimed damages.⁶ When the subsidy of this same year came to be levied, Robert Eyre was assessed on £25 14s. 8d., a very large sum and far in excess of the other two inhabitants of the township, who between them had goods of £12 2s. 8d.⁷ These were John, son of Simon, assessed on £3 11s. and William Roos assessed on £8 11s. 8d.⁶ The first of these was

¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Society), p. 51.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 7—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-143.

³ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 5, m. 7; No. 7, m. 11; No. 11, m. 3—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-143, 175, 221. For a time after the death of Robert Roos in 1274 the king's escheator held seisin of his lands in Presson. *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Society), p. 330.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edward I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391.

⁵ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, m. 60—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 359.

⁶ *Pleas of the Army*—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 192-193. ⁷ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 111

⁸ *Ibid.*

the other free tenant, the second the lord of the manor, who is to be identified with William Roos of Presson who appears in a case of 1295,¹ and again later in 1304.² After his mother's gift of Kendal,³ he became William Roos of Kendal and died in 1310 seised of Presson, held of William Roos, lord of Wark and Helmsley, by homage and service of 1d. yearly. His heir was his son Thomas, aged 3½ years old.⁴ The property then consisted of a waste place, where a capital messuage had been, the herbage whereof was worth 12d. yearly, in addition to 200 acres of demesne land valued at 6d. an acre yearly, and a water mill worth 40s. yearly. There were two free tenants, William Eyre, son doubtless of Robert before mentioned, and John del Gren, who may be the same as John, son of Simon, assessed in 1296. The former held one ploughland by the service of a pound of pepper yearly, valued at 12d., and seven acres and a rod of land by service of one penny and a rose yearly, the latter held 24 acres of land by service of 18d. yearly. There were in addition 9 tenants at will, described as farmers, of whom six held a messuage and 24 acres of land each and paid therefore 8s. annually, two held similar holdings at the higher rent of 10s. 1d., and the ninth another at the lower rent of 6s. 8d. Four bondmen each held similar holdings at the yearly rent of 8s., and four cottars each held a cottage and paid therefore 18d. each. Added to these, to make up the full yearly rent of £13 10s. 3½d., there was a cottage valued at 6d. and another at 4½d. yearly, a brewhouse valued at 8s. yearly, and the office of reaper,⁵ worth 5s. yearly.⁶ Probably the property passed from Thomas Roos, though it was still subinfeudated and not in the hands of the tenant-in-chief when the feudal aid of 1346 was collected.⁷ By 1365 it belonged to Joan, widow of John Coupland,⁸ and she conveyed it in 1372 to trustees for the use of Richard Arundel and his heirs.⁹ The Arundels held it of the lord of Wark¹⁰ down to 1404,¹¹ after which it passed

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 146, m. 56—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxiii. p. 614.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 149, m. 328do.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. p. 297.

³ *Cal. of Ing.*, pm. vol. iv. pp. 284, 285.

⁴ *Cal. of Ing. p.m.* vol. v. p. 118. In 1306-7 William Roos, describing himself as brother of the traitor, asked for a grant of the manor of Bellister in the king's hands by reason of the death of his mother. (*Chancery Misc. Portfolios*, No. 170½—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 381.) Nicholas *Synopsis of the Peerage* (London, 1825), vol. ii. p. 551 makes William Roos of Kendal the son and heir of Robert Roos of Wark and Margaret Brus, but he also identifies this Robert Roos with the Robert Roos who forfeited his lands in 1296, whereas the latter was the former's grandson. J. W. Clay, *Extinct Peerages of Northern Counties* (London, 1913), p. 185, seems to make William brother of the traitor, but also describes him as 'brother of the last William.'

⁵ *Officium messoris*. ⁶ P.R.O. *Chancery Ing. p.m.* Edw. II. file 17 (5). ⁷ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 67.

⁸ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

⁹ *Ibid.* 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1257-1300, p. 448.

¹⁰ *Ing. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45.

¹¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

to the Greys, who already held a small holding there. Thomas Grey died in 1440 seized of lands in Presson held of Richard Arundel by knight's service, 'as of his manor of Muschamp.'¹ This description cannot be accurate, for Presson was never parcel of the barony of Muschamp, but it seems likely that the Greys, having acquired some small holding in the township held of the mesne lord, later bought out that lord and became owners of the whole place. At any rate, when the feudal aid of 1428 was collected, Sir Ralph Grey held the vill in fee tail,² and when he died in 1443 he held 'in his demesne of fee tail' the township of Presson worth yearly 40s., held of the king in socage as of the lordship of Wark.³ In some of the later inquisitions of the Grey family the property is not mentioned, but in 1561 an extent of Sir Ralph Grey's lands mentions it as worth £5 6s. 8d. with the note that it was not parcel of the barony of Wark,⁴ which must mean that, having been acquired at a different time and under different conditions, it no longer ranked with the lands held of the king by knight's service, but was, as described in 1443, held by socage tenure.

In the sixteenth century the township contained eight husband lands, which in 1541 were 'plenyshed,' though as there was no fortress⁵ the inhabitants in time of war had to leave their lands to be devastated while they sought refuge in some fortress further removed from the borders. At that time the township was in the hand of Lionel Grey, porter of Berwick,⁶ one of the Greys of Horton, into whose family the then owner, Sir Ralph Grey, had married. He was troubled by Scottish claims to a strip of land about half a mile long by two miles in depth on the frontier, the line of demarcation running as far westwards as the Westford of Presson according to these assertions. The English took a line along Caldron Burn and thence on to the summit of Horse Rigg as the proper boundary, but nothing was settled, even after the English commissioners of 1541 had burnt the corn planted by the Scots in the disputed area by way of asserting their rights.⁷ After the death of Ford, Lord Grey, in 1701, Presson went to his brother Ralph, Lord Grey, and by the terms of the latter's will, passed to the ancestors of the present Earl Grey, who now owns the township,⁸ with the exception of Howburn farm, sold in 1921 to Mr. Henry Hall Turnbull of Hetherslaw.

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica, Proofs and Illustrations*, p. lxi.

² *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 86.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111.

⁴ P.R.O. *State Papers, Borders*, 5, fol. 103.

⁵ Christopher Dacre in his *Plat of Castles, &c.*, in 1584 marks 'preswen' as the site of a tower (Photograph in *Border Holds*, pp. 78-79). This may be a mistake, or refer to a tower to be built in the future.

⁶ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, pp. 30-31.

⁷ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Hodgson*, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 174-175.

⁸ *Howick Muniments*.

PARISH OF BRANXTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.—The parish and township of Branxton are identical in area and have been so continuously since the beginning of the thirteenth century, if not before, a unique instance in this district, though Wooler, before the incorporation of Fenton in 1313, enjoyed the same position. Towards the close of the twelfth century Ralph, son of Gilbert of Branxton, gave the church of Branxton in perpetual and free alms to the monks of Durham to the use of their infirmary,¹ a grant confirmed by the king in 1195.² The canons of Kirkham, protesting that their rights had thereby been infringed, appealed to the pope, who in 1200 issued a mandate to the priors of Merton and Malton to inquire into the matter. For the appellants it was argued that the church of Branxton pertained to the church of Kirknewton, which was already appropriated to them, but that certain malefactors during recent disturbances due to war in these parts—possibly an allusion to the invasion of William the Lion some 25 years earlier—had possessed themselves of the church and had presented to it a clerk named Merlin, who refused to resign. The two priors summoned the prior and convent of Durham, who appear as the ‘malefactors,’ Merlin and the prior of the convent of Kirkham to appear before them, and after great debate and the bringing of much evidence, they procured an amicable settlement of the dispute. The canons of Kirkham surrendered whatever claims they had, and undertook no longer to molest the monks of Durham or their vicar. In return for this and an acknowledgment that Branxton was an independent church,³ and that it was appropriated to them, the prior and convent of Durham granted for the sake of peace and the keeping of the agreement, that an annual rent of four shillings should be paid to the canons of Kirkham at Whitsuntide by being placed on the altar of the church of Kirknewton.⁴ The terms of this agreement, as recorded in

¹ Undated Charter—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 147-150; Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. Dcclxxix. p. 139.

² 4th February, 6 Ric. I. confirmed again in 1335. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 324.

³ *Ecclesiam, tamquam matricem.*

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 89. A less full and explicit document describing this transaction is printed from the Durham Treasury in Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 147-150, and in Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. Dcclxxxvii p. 140.

the *Kirkham Cartulary* and therefore not likely to err to the advantage of Durham, can be construed into meaning only that the claim of Kirkham was quite unfounded, and that Branxton had been all along an independent parish.

The monks of Durham were careful to make their title thus established doubly sure. They secured confirmation of the appropriation both from the bishop of Durham,¹ and the pope.² Further they procured a confirmation of his father's gift from Alexander, son of Ralph of Branxton,³ but this was not enough, as in 1208 Alexander effected an exchange of lands with Theobald of Shotton, whereby the majority of Branxton passed to the latter.⁴ A series of confirmations was therefore secured from the three co-heiresses of Theobald of Branxton, who must have been identical with Theobald of Shotton, the eldest of whom repeated her undertaking in 1241.⁵ This last confirmation doubtless synchronized with the appropriation of the church for the support of two monks at the chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, Warkworth, a cell of Durham monastery, by decree of Nicholas of Farnham, who was appointed to the see of Durham that very year.⁶

Hitherto the bishop had not provided for the ordination of a vicarage at Branxton, and when one Gilbert Aristotil had been appointed to the rectory, the monastery, to prevent the severance of the appropriation, had bound him in a pledge that it should not lose anything thereby;⁷ moreover, the incumbent is styled rector in an official document of 1251.⁸ In 1258 a vicar is for the first time mentioned, when Richard of Bechefeld was instituted,⁹ and in 1273 it was ordered by the bishop's official that the vicarage of Branxton should consist of the tithes of wool, lambs, hay and mills and other lesser tithes and oblations belonging to the church, besides 40s. annually from the tithes of corn to be paid by the keeper of the cell of Warkworth, together with the parsonage and its land in the village,

¹ *Durham Treasury*, 3. 1. *Pontif.* No. 16. Later another confirmation was secured from another bishop of Durham, probably Robert de Insula, 1274-1284. *Durham Treasury*, 4. 2. *Pontif.* No. 12.

² *Cal. of Papal Letters*, vol. i. p. 47. The name is spelt 'Bragkistun.'

³ Undated document—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 148; Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. Dcclxxxv. p. 140. This must have been procured about the same time as the dispute as one of the witnesses is 'Merlino clerico de Brankestun.'

⁴ See page 110.

⁵ *Documents from Durham Treasury*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 147-148; Raine, *North Durham*, App. Nos. Dcclxxx.-Dcclxxxv. pp. 139-140.

⁶ *Document from Durham Treasury*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 149. Cf. *Scriptores Tres.* p. 42.

⁷ *Durham Treasury Document*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 149; Raine, App. No. Dcclxxxviii. p. 140.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ *Durham Treasury, Mis. Charters*, 5,034*.

saving to the keeper of the cell the granary attached to the parsonage with free access thereto. The vicar was to bear all the ordinary charges of the cure, but was responsible only for a third of any extraordinary ones.¹ The value of the vicarage was estimated at six marks a few years later,² and at a similar sum in 1314.³ This, doubtless, included the allowance of 40s. from the greater tithes, which was paid to the vicar by the proctor of Norham,⁴ but it seems that by the fifteenth century it had become customary to assign the whole of the tithes of the parish to the vicar on account of the smallness of his vicarage.⁵ In 1539 the Durham bursar accounted for 13s. 4d. from the vicar of Branxton for his pension,⁶ which may mean that the tables had been reversed, and that instead of receiving an allowance of 40s. a year out of the greater tithes, the vicar took all tithes and paid the monastery a rent of 13s. 4d. for the privilege. This would explain the fact that search has been made in vain among the records of the augmentation office for any evidence of the profits received by the crown from the rectory of Branxton, save as to a pension of 13s. 4d. payable thereout to the monastery.⁷ Officially the rectory was valued at £10 13s. 4d. exclusive of the 4s. payable to Kirkham.⁸

After the Dissolution the advowson was granted to the dean and chapter of Durham,⁹ with whom it still remains. Just before this, in 1538, the vicarage had been valued at £3 6s. 8d.¹⁰ a drop of 13s. 4d. on its earlier value, and in 1557 it stood at practically the same sum.¹¹ During the Commonwealth it was reported as of the yearly value of £16 paid by Sir William Selby, and the commissioners of 1650 recommended that the parish should be absorbed in Ford.¹² The tithes had fallen some hundred years earlier into the hands of the Selby family, which owned the manor, for in 1565 John Selby bequeathed

¹ *Durham Treasury Document*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 130-136.

² *Taxatio Ecclesiastica Anglie*, 1291—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 352.

³ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. i. pp. 500-508.

⁴ Receipts for pension of 40s. 1342-1358 and 1371. *Durham Treasury Mis. Charters*, 3,627, 3,993, 4,007.

⁵ *Compotus Roll of Norham*, Annis 1451-2, 1437-8—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 280.

⁶ *Bursar's Rental*, 1539—*Feodarium Prioratus Dunelm.*, p. 303.

⁷ Newcastle Public Library, Caley MS. p. 114.

⁸ *Taxatio Ecclesiastica Anglie* (1291)—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 352; Old Taxation, 1306—*Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. p. 97; *Nonarum Inquisitiones*, 1340—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xxxix. A series of 28 receipts given by Kirkham priory between 1336 and 1440 is in *Treasury of Durham Mis. Charters*, 3,517-5,092.

⁹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvi. p. 422.

¹⁰ *Valor. Eccles.* 26 Hen. VIII.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlv.

¹¹ Values and Patrons circa 1577—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlvii.

¹² *Ecclesiastical Inquest*, 1650—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. liii. and *Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 5. In the rate book of 1663 the vicarage is valued at £20. *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 277.

to his son John certain tithes and the advowson of the church.¹ From the wording of the will it is possible that by advowson rectorial tithes were meant, at any rate this is the only extant suggestion that the presentation ever left the hands of the dean and chapter of Durham, who were certainly the patrons a few years later.² The tithes probably passed with the manor, since Mr. Caley after prolonged research could find no evidence as to whom they were granted at the Dissolution, and in his day they were held by the family of Collingwood, which derived its title from the Haggerstons, but could not trace it back further than 1714.³ In 1725 and again in 1736 Mr. Haggerston of Ellingham was the impropiator and paid £20 to the vicar, whose living was worth £30 in all.⁴

Branxton serves as an excellent example of the decay of the church as a spiritual force in the eighteenth century, particularly in Northumberland, where the large majority of the people were nonconformists. In 1725 the vicar of Norham reported that 'the church is in a sad condition, very unbecoming the worship of Almighty God. Not only the Decencies but the very Necessaries are awanting in it. The whole parish are Dissenters, and as such will not be ready to have a regard for the Church or to comply with the authority of her officers.'⁵ Some responsibility for this state of affairs was due to the character of the incumbent, for in 1736 Bishop Chandler found that 'by reason of stupidity and immorality of Mr. Stockdale's predecessor, and enthusiastic⁶ principles in those parts, only four or five went to church and none to sacrament but his own family. The inhabitants were three farmers, the rest poor. There was neither meeting house nor school.' In all there were only 36 parishioners and they were all presbyterians, a disheartening cure for any man, and it says something for his perseverance that he was resident, though no house was provided, and that he persevered with his morning service on Sunday, though he held none in the evening.⁷ After

¹ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. pp. 235-236.

² *Values and Patrons circa 1577*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlvii; Barnes, *Visitations, &c.*, p. 10.

³ Newcastle Public Library, Caley MS. p. 213. Under the Commutation of Tithes Act, 1835, the Commissioners appointed for the purpose gave to the vicar, £108 p.a.; Dame Mary Stanley, £105 15s. p. a.; Sir Henry Askew, £7 os. 6d. p. a.; who merged the same in his property of 262 a. 21 r. 17 p.; Christopher Fenwick, £104 1s. od. p. a.; John Collingwood, £4 15s. 6d. p. a.

⁴ Account of ye Deanery of Balmbrugh in 1725, by Mr. Drake—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* 2nd series, vol. i. p. 144; Bishop Chandler's *Visitation circa 1736*. *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 61.

⁵ An account of ye Deanery of Balmbrugh in 1725, by Mr. Drake, vicar of Norham—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* 2nd series, vol. i. p. 144.

⁶ *i.e.* puritan.

⁷ Bishop Chandler's *Visitation circa 1736*—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* 2nd series, vol. v. p. 61.

Mr. Stockdale's days things deteriorated even more. His successor in 1758 was non-resident, having been specially dispensed at his institution. In reply to his bishop's queries he reported that there was 'neither glebe nor vicarage house in the parish and it had been looked on as a *sine cure*



FIG. 4.—BRANXTON. CHANCEL ARCH.

before I came to it, at least there had been no duty done in it for several years.' A service with a sermon was held on the afternoon of the last Sunday in the month, when there was a congregation, an event seemingly of uncommon occurrence. In Lent the children were 'called upon to be catechised, but never any appear,' which was not surprising as the inhabitants were 'all of the Presbyterian Persuasion, one family only excepted,' and the glory of that one family was somewhat dimmed from the parson's point of view, as half of its members were roman catholics. Of other ministrations there were none. 'The Holy Sacrament has never

been administered here since I knew it, because there is not a congregation.'¹

THE CHURCH.—Of the fabric of the church, dedicated to St. Paul, little is known. At a visitation of 25th August, 1369, it was reported that the roofs both of the chancel and the nave were in decay, that

¹ Reply to Bishop's Queries, 1758—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* 2nd series, vol. v. p. 61.

the glazing of the chancel windows needed attention, and that the font needed repair. The parishioners were accordingly ordered to undertake that portion of the restoration which legally fell to their share, namely the roof of the nave and the font.¹ Excepting the chancel arch, the church was rebuilt in 1849. It comprises a nave, 37 feet 6 inches in length by 17 feet in width, a chancel, about 12 feet square, and a small square tower at the north west angle of the nave. In the lower courses of the masonry of both nave and chancel there are indications of old work, which show that the present building was erected on the foundations of the original church.

The details of the ancient chancel arch are of late Norman or early transitional character of the second half of the twelfth century.² The jambs to the arch are formed of a semi-round respond, between three-quarter shafts which enclose the angles; all have moulded bases on square plinths. Each shaft is surmounted by a square simple scalloped capital, the abacus of which has a quirked hollow chamfer on its lower edge. The arch is slightly pointed, of two chamfered orders towards both nave and chancel. Between the responds the width is 5 feet 2 inches, and the height from the floor to the top of the capitals 7 feet; to the apex of the arch it is 10 feet 6 inches. The registers date from 1746.

RECTORS.

1200. MERLIN. Mentioned as incumbent in the agreement between Durham and Kirkham with regard to the church in 1200,³ and witnessed the confirmation of the grant of Ralph of Branxton of the church to Durham monastery made by Ralph's son, Alexander.⁴
 GILBERT ARISTOTIL. Gave an undated guarantee to the prior and convent of Durham that they should lose nothing of the church of Branxton which of charity they had given him.⁵
 1234— ALAN OF WAKERFELD. The archdeacon of Northumberland certified that master Alan of Wakerfeld, who lately was the head of the school of Durham, had been admitted to the church of Branxton in the year 1234.⁶
 1251. RICHARD OF BERNIL. Mentioned as rector of Branxton in Bishop Kirkham's confirmation of the allocation of Branxton church to the cell of Durham at Warkworth.⁷

VICARS.

- 1258— RICHARD OF BECHEFELD. Presented to the vicarage of Branxton in 1258.⁸
 1273. RICHARD OF BRANXTON. Mentioned as vicar at the ordination of the vicarage in 1273.⁹

¹ *Durham Treasury*, i. 1. *Arch. Northumberland*, No. 11.

² See fig. 4.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 89; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 148-149.

⁴ Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. dcclxxxvi. p. 40.

⁵ Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. dcclxxxviii. p. 140.

⁶ Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. dcclxxxix. p. 140.

⁷ Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. dccxc. p. 140.

⁸ *Durham Treasury Mis. Charters*, 5,034*.

⁹ *Durham Document*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 132-133. He may possibly be identical with Richard of Bechefeld.

- 1293, 1302. ROGER. The grange of Roger, vicar of Branxton, was burgled in 1293.¹ Sued for debt and distraint ordered on his goods in 1294,² a surety for Simon Coupland in 1302,³ and again prosecuted for debt in 1300-1302.⁴ There is no record of his institution nor of his resignation or death, and he may well have been identical with Roger Milburn below.
- 1314. ROGER MILBURN. Probably identical with Roger above. In June, 1314, the bishop of Durham ordered an inquiry as to whether the vicar of Branxton was too infirm to do his duty, the result of which was a declaration that he was permanently too ill to administer his cure.⁵ William Espeley was appointed on June 19th to administer the cure during the infirmity of the perpetual vicar, Roger Milburn, who was a permanent invalid.⁶ On June 27th Roger Milburn resigned.⁷ In conflict with these records is the statement made in 1335 by Robert Milneburne in a *Proof of Age*, that Roger Milneburne was his uncle and vicar of Branxton and that he died on 31st October at Branxton.⁸ From internal evidence it would seem that Robert meant 1314, as his calculations of the age of John of Cramlington would otherwise be wrong.
- 1314— WILLIAM ESPELEY. Given charge of Branxton June 19, 1314, as above, and presented to the living the same month.⁹ Instituted August 1st, 1314.¹⁰
- 1344—1357-8. WILLIAM WELKEDON. Instituted December 11th, 1344.¹¹ He may have been in charge of the cure at an earlier date as receipts for his allowance of 40s. given by him as William Weltden, vicar of Branxton, are extant from 1342 to 1357.¹²
- 1357-8— ROBERT VESEY. A receipt was given in 1358 by Robert, vicar of Branxton, for his allowance of 40s.¹³ Randal gives Robert Vesey, 1353, *post resignationem*, John de Hart, whom he places as the successor of Welkenden, whose death is given wrongly as 1351.¹⁴
- 1358—1364. JOHN SCHOUT, *post resignationem* Vesey.¹⁴
- 1364—1367. HENRY DALTON, *post resignationem* Schout.¹⁴
- 1367—1369. JOHN CARLETON, *post resignationem* Dalton.¹⁴
- 1369—1379. WILLIAM KIRKBY. Present at visitation of 1369.¹⁵ Receipt given in 1371 for his allowance of 40s.¹⁶ Died as vicar, 1379.¹⁷
- 1379—1380. WILLIAM MYTTON. Presented to the vicarage 30th October, 1379, on death of William Kirkby.¹⁸
- 1380—1395. THOMAS KELLOW, *post resignationem* Mytton.¹⁴
- 1395—1408. WILLIAM BYWELL, *post mortem* Kellow.¹⁴
- 1408—1416. JOHN DURHAM, *post mortem* Bywell.¹⁴
- 1416—1426. ROBERT GELL. Instituted July, 1416.¹⁹ Randal gives the name Beli.¹⁴
- 1426—1438. ROBERT DALLESTON, *post mortem* Gell.¹⁴
- 1438—1443. THOMAS RADCLIFFE Thomas Ra, instituted 16th July, 1438.²⁰ Randal gives the name Radcliffe, *post mortem* Dillston.¹⁴

¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 86; vol. xviii. p. 643.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 99, m. 47; No. 108, m. 56do.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 76, 141.

³ *Assize Roll*, 30 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 113.

⁴ *De Banco Roll*, No. 135, m. 258do; No. 139, m. 140do; No. 144, m. 237do.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 640, 724; vol. xxix. pp. 98-99.

⁵ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 567-568.

⁶ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. p. 572.

⁷ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 596-598.

⁸ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. p. 485.

⁹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 596-598.

¹⁰ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 584-585.

¹¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. p. 474.

¹² *Durham Treasury, Mis. Charters*, 3,646, 3,985, 4,004, 4,007, 4,046i, 4,052h. Randal, *State of the Churches*, gives an additional name, John Hart, 1351, *post mortem* Welkeden.

¹³ *Durham Treasury, Mis. Charters*, 3,627.

¹⁴ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 21.

¹⁵ *Durham Treasury*, 1. 1. *Arch. Northumb.* No. 11.

¹⁶ *Durham Treasury Mis. Charters*, 3,993.

¹⁷ *Durham Treasury*, 1. 2. *Arch. Northumb.* No. 34.

¹⁸ *Durham Treasury*, 1. 2. *Arch. Northumb.* Nos. 34, 35.

¹⁹ *Durham Treasury*, 1. 2. *Arch. Northumb.* No. 38; Langley Register, fol. 263.

²⁰ *Durham Treasury*, 1. 2. *Arch. Northumb.* Nos. 36, 37.

- 1443—1449. WILLIAM HUNTER, *post resignationem* Radcliffe.¹
- 1449—1487. JAMES STEPHENSON, *post mortem* Hunter.¹
- 1487—1493. GILBERT JOHNSON, *post resignationem* Stephenson.¹
- 1493—1499. ROBERT COLLINGWOOD, *post mortem* Johnson.¹
- 1499—1528. THOMAS GODERGYL. Inducted, 1449.² *Post mortem* Collingwood.¹
- 1528—RALPH TOWLBERY. *Post mortem* Godergyl.¹
- 1553—1574. OLIVER SELBY. Died vicar of Branxton, 1574.³
- 1574—1575. BARTRAM COGERHAM. Order to induct Nov. 29th, 1574, on death of Oliver Selby. Presented by John Selby of Berwick, kt., the assign of Robert Benet, declared the patron *pro hac vice*.³
- 1575—ROGER COOKESON. *Post resignationem* Cogerham.⁴ He appeared at a chancellor's visitation in January, 1578, and at another such visitation on July 30th following was admonished to be prepared at the Michaelmas Synod to perform his task of giving an account of the Gospel of St. Matthew, which he had imperfectly performed.⁵
- 1580—1627. STEPHEN HUDSPETH. Presented Oct. 4th, 1580, on death of Cookson.⁶ Instituted 5th August, 1580.⁷ Mentioned as vicar 15th March, 1605.¹³
- 1627—1662. JOHN HUME, A.M. Presented 19th December, 1627, *post mortem* Hudspeth.⁴
- 1662—1664. PETER HOUSTOUN, A.M. Presented 12th March, 1662, *post mortem* Hume.⁴
- 1664—1681. ADAM FELBRIDGE, *post mortem* Houstoun.² Incumbent 18th September, 1675.⁸
- 1681—JOHN CRAWFORD, *post resignationem* Felbridge.⁴ Instituted 6th March, 1681.⁷ Incumbent 1725.⁹
- 1730—1755. THOMAS STOCKDALE. Instituted 12th September, 1730.⁷ Incumbent 1736.¹⁰
- 1755—1799. WILLIAM WHINFIELD, *post mortem* Stockdale.⁴ Instituted 4th October, 1755.⁷
- 1799—1834. DARCY HOGGITT, *post mortem* Whinfield, of Peterhouse, Cambridge. B.A. 1796. M.A. 1806. Inducted to Branxton and licensed to the perpetual curacy of Cornhill 19th November, 1799. Sequestrated 1833. Deprived 1834.¹¹
- 1834—1870. ROBERT JONES. Inducted 9th November, 1834.¹¹ Contributed notes on the Battle of Flodden to *Arch. Aeliana*, 2nd series, vol. iii. pp. 231-235, and an account of the battle to *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. iv. pp. 365-389.
- 1870—1888. JOHN DIXON HEPPLE, of University College, Durham. B.A. 1859. M.A. 1862. Inducted 16th September, 1870. Resigned 1888.¹²
- 1888—1889. JOHN JAMES SIDLEY. Instituted 9th February, 1889.¹²
- 1890—1905. ARTHUR BLENKINSOP COULSON, of Exeter College, Oxford. B.A. 1865. Instituted 19th October, 1890.¹²
- 1906—CHARLES ERNEST HOYLE, of Queen's College, Cambridge. B.A. 1888. M.A. 1902. Instituted 10th March, 1906.¹²

¹ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 21.

² *Durham Treasury*, 1, 2. *Arch. Northumb.* No. 39.

⁴ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 21.

⁶ Sharp MS. 49, p. 24.

⁸ List of Incumbents in Rawlinson MS. B 250, fol. 22—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* 3rd series, vol. ii. p. 118.

⁹ Account of ye Deanery of Balmrough by Mr. Drake—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* 2nd series, vol. i. p. 144.

¹⁰ Bishop Chandler's Visitation—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 2nd series, vol. v. p. 61.

¹¹ *Branxton Register*.

³ Sharp MS. 49, p. 26.

⁵ Barnes *Injunctions, &c.*, pp. 40, 77.

⁷ *P.R.O. Liber Institutionum*.

¹² *Diocesan Registry*.

¹³ Consistory Court Visitation Books.

BRANXTON TOWNSHIP.

The township of Branxton¹ has lived its life far from the world's activities. To this day it stands on no high road, a little hamlet outside the ken of business men,² and only known in later days to the tourist because hard by was fought one of the bloodiest battles between Scots and English. Like so many of these villages of Glendale, its only share in the annals of



FIG. 5 —COTTAGES AT BRANXTON

national history is to be found within the limits of the sixteenth century. In the middle ages it knew no lord of the manor save the hospital of St. Thomas, Bolton, no band of feudal retainers visited it to consume the product of its fields, no change of master called for an inquest on the dead owner's lands. Great must have been the excitement over such an incident as the burglary of the vicar's grange in 1293,³

¹ Earlier *Brankeston*, *Branxston*, *Branxton*, contains a personal name as its first element. It was probably *Brannoc* a dimin. of *Brand*, a name found also in Branscombe, Dev., and Branxholm, Roxburgh.

² The Census Returns are : 1801, 209 ; 1811, 261 ; 1821, 253 ; 1831, 249 ; 1841, 261 ; 1851, 284 ; 1861, 255 ; 1871, 234 ; 1881, 221 ; 1891, 222 ; 1901, 165 ; 1911, 175. The township comprises 1507·229 acres.

³ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. pp. 68, 86.

or the accidental burning down in 1256 of a female weaver's house, while she was absent, with a hapless boy of two years old inside.¹ The population can never have been large, and in 1296 there were only nine persons assessed for the subsidy, their united chattels reaching only to the total value of £23 14s. 3d.² The only incidents which have ever disturbed the sleepy serenity of the place have been the periodical Scottish raids. Lying on the edge of a plain stretching to the banks of the Tweed, with no shelter designed by nature from the Scots save the river, Branxton could not expect to escape paying the penalty of its proximity to the border. The losses of the township during the middle ages are largely unrecorded, but an echo of the Scottish incursion of 1340³ is heard four years later, when the men of the township sought a remission of taxation on the ground that their crops and goods had been wholly destroyed on that occasion.⁴ Towards the end of the same century there is further evidence that the township had suffered from the Scots, for in 1381 the church of Branxton was included among the benefices so wasted and impoverished that they could not contribute anything to a clerical subsidy of that year,⁵ nor was anything procured from the parish in 1409 towards the tenth exacted from ecclesiastical benefices for the expenses of representatives sent to the council of Pisa.⁶ During the great era of border warfare we hear more of the losses incurred by the township, despite the fact that a tower had been built there as early as 1522, when Lord Dacre proposed to place ten men with William Selby therein for the defence of the border.⁷ In October, 1523, the laird of Wedderburn crossed the Tweed with 1,000 men near Bingham in a lightning raid, which achieved no more than the burning of some waste houses in Branxton, Cornhill and Learmouth,⁸ doubtless being only a reconnaissance in force, preparatory to the duke of Albany's abortive invasion in the French interest. The Scots were across the border in the following February, when Lennox led a foray which burnt Branxton, Cornhill and Ford, and returned with impunity, as the men of Glendale refused to march against the invader

¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Society), p. 107; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 397.

² *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 104.

³ Knighton, vol. ii. pp. 16, 17.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 409; 1345-1348, p. 103-104; 1349-1354, p. 613; 1354-1360, pp. 71, 120, 185, 410; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 262.

⁵ Account of Collector of clerical subsidy, 4 Ric. II.—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 214-215.

⁶ Account of Collector of Ecclesiastical Tenth, June, 1409—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 217.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. iii. p. 852.

⁸ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1450.

unless they were paid the same wages as they had received in the time of open war the previous year,¹ an eloquent commentary on the lack of corporate feeling among the borderers. Within nine years Branxton was suffering once more from its proximity to the Tweed, for one of the raids which synchronized with the expiration of the five years peace signed in 1528, brought Dan Carr of Ferniehirst with the sheriff of Ayr and three or four hundred of Murray's army lying at Melrose to the township, with the consequent loss of houses and stacks by fire, though the raiders were too hurried to destroy everything.² It was probably at or about this time that the 'lytle tower,' which gave shelter to the inhabitants on these occasions, was destroyed by the Scots, but by 1541 it had been repaired by its owner, John Selby, and the lands of the township were once more in full cultivation.³ Of destructive raids we hear no more, but occasionally the Selbys had their live stock stolen by Scottish thieves. In 1553 no less than 400 sheep were driven off on one occasion,⁴ and in 1596 William Selby was informed by his uncle that one of his tenants at Branxton had been despoiled of sixteen cattle and four score sheep by marauders making their way home from an unsuccessful effort at Downham.⁵

The township is famous in national history as the scene of the battle which, quite erroneously, has taken its name from Flodden, the site of the original position taken up by the Scots. It was indeed on Flodden Hill, that on 9th September, 1513, King James IV. realised that his enemies had placed themselves between his armies and Scotland by marching from Wooler Haugh by Barmoor and crossing the Till. The van of the English army under the Lord High Admiral, Thomas, Lord Howard, crossed at Twizel Bridge and marched to a spot which must have been hard by the gathering stone on Crookham moor, there to be joined by the rear under the earl of Surrey, which had forded the river probably at the Mill ford, near Heton castle. Between the English and the foot of the rising ground, on which the village of Branxton rested, there lay a moss, and while the van negotiated this obstacle by traversing a track across it, known as the Branx Bridge, the rear skirted round its eastern end. So soon as the Scottish king realized that his lines of communication were threatened, he moved

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iv. pt. i. pp. 48, 49, 60, 89, 113.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. vi. p. 20.

³ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 34.

⁴ Ralph Grey to the Queen—*Raine's North Durham*, p. xxviii.

⁵ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 213.

his army from Flodden Edge on to Branxton Hill, which he rightly judged to be the key to the strategical situation and the objective of the English forces, a manœuvre which he accomplished under cover of a dense smoke screen caused by the burning of the camp litter on Flodden. It thus came about that the vanguards of the two opposing armies, both making for the same objective, were within a quarter of a mile of each other before the English were aware of the proximity of the Scots. The latter were arranged in five divisions, 'in grete plumpes, part of them quadrant,'¹ the van consisting of the earl of Home's border horse and the earl of Huntley's Gordon highlanders, the second of troops led by the earls of Crawford and Errol, the third of the men under the immediate command of the king, the fourth seemingly of miscellaneous levies under the earl of Bothwell and the seigneur d'Aussi, while the rearguard consisted of the Highland battalions of the earls of Lennox and Argyle, probably in all some 60,000 men. As these various divisions reached the battlefield, they fell into array in one line, the van becoming the left and the rearguard the right wing of the army, while the division under Bothwell and Aussi, finding itself in a little valley somewhat behind the rest of the line, naturally became a reserve. Meanwhile on the other side the English army was falling into battle array. The first division of the van, consisting of some 3,000 men under Sir Edmund Howard, found itself on the extreme right opposite to the earls of Home and Huntley. Next came the main body of the vanguard numbering some 9,000 under the command of the Admiral, Thomas, Lord Howard, and on his left was the third division of the van under Sir Marmaduke Constable. The first division of the rearguard under Lord Dacre, instead of falling into the line, was used as a reserve and came early into action in support of the right wing, but the second division, under the English commander-in-chief in person, came into line opposite the royal division on the Scottish side, and the last under Sir Edward Stanley formed the left wing of the English army. In all the English are said to have had 26,000, or according to another estimate, nearly 40,000, men in the field.

Battle was naturally first joined by the vanguards of the two armies, as they came into position first, and steadily the struggle extended till the whole front was involved. The left wing of the Scots, discarding its horses, threw itself on to the little body commanded by Sir Edmund Howard on the

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII* vol. 1. p. 667.

extreme right of the English line, and at first bore all before it. Sir Edmund put up a plucky resistance, and was supported among others by the stout hearted Bastard of Heron, but his command was only rescued from annihilation by the timely arrival of the reserve under Lord Dacre, who, despite the desertion of the men of Tynemouth and Roxburghshire without striking a blow, managed to prevent the discomfiture of the right developing into a rout. The Admiral, in command of the main body of the right wing, was now hotly engaged, and before succour came, had sent a despairing cry for help to his father, the earl of Surrey. Amidst the wildest and fiercest hand-to-hand fighting the advance of the Scots was stayed, and ultimately turned into retreat. First the Scottish second division was driven back, the earl of Crawford slain and the earl of Errol forced to abandon his standard, then Lord Home with the first division, left unsupported on his right, was compelled to follow suit.

Meanwhile the two centres had joined issue. Carried away by the initial success of his left wing, King James led his division to the attack: he and his nobles dismounted and even shed their boots so as to avoid slipping on the treacherous slope. Regardless of his duties as a general, the Scottish king pressed into the fray, and the battle here swayed backwards and forwards with no marked success on either side. The tide was turned by the English left wing under Sir Edward Stanley, which, following the example of the Scots, went barefooted to the attack. This body stormed the slope without meeting with much resistance, being doubtless as superior in numbers to its opponents as was the Scottish left wing to the English right. Once on the high ground, the English left put the earls of Lennox and Argyle to flight, and then threw itself onto the flank of the Scottish centre just at the time that Dacre charged down on it from the right. The Scottish reserves under Bothwell had already been thrown into the fray in a vain attempt to check Stanley's advance, and no succour was possible save from the left wing where Lord Home, though driven back, had not been pursued by the wise Admiral. Whether for reasons of selfishness, since for him escape across the border was possible, or for reasons of ignorance, Lord Home never moved, and overborne on all sides, James fell fighting to the last, while the remnant of his division broke and fled. At nightfall, when the battle had been raging for hardly three hours, the earl of Surrey called a halt. The English army encamped on the field of battle as did also the force of Lord

Home close by, but when morning broke the still unbeaten Scottish left wing melted away so soon as it realized the extent to which disaster had visited the rest of the army. Thus ended the field of Branxton, as it was correctly called for some years after the event, and to-day only a cross erected to the memory of the brave of both nations recalls the most famous battle fought within the borders of Northumberland.¹

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—The township of Branxton was parcel of the barony of Muschamp,² to which in 1254 it rendered 'yearly of farm at Michaelmas 16s. for everything.'³ On the division of the inheritance this rent was allotted to Muriel, countess of Mar,⁴ from whom it passed to Nicholas Graham and his wife Mary,⁵ and ultimately to the Darcy family.⁶ By 1399 to this had been added another rent of 6s. from the township.⁷ At the splitting up of this inheritance in 1419 this rent passed into the family of Conyers.⁸ What became of it later we do not know, but in 1510 it was presumably in the hands of the crown, for in that year a royal grant during pleasure of the towns of Branxton and Bowsden of the annual value of 40s, was made to Sir Edmund Radcliffe, knight of the body, and Roger Fenwick, squire of the same, lieutenants of the Middle Marches, in consideration of their expenses in the king's affairs on the Marches,⁹ and this corresponds exactly to the estate in Branxton and Bowsden owned by Sir John Conyers at his death in 1490.¹⁰

The rent of 16s. seems to have been paid in the fourteenth century by the hospital of St. Thomas, Bolton,¹¹ but no traces of property in Branxton are to be found in its charters.¹² The grantee was probably the tenant in socage, and we have presumptive evidence of the descent of these lands towards the close of the thirteenth century from charters conferring and confirming the gift of the church to the monastery of Durham. A certain

¹ The best accounts of the battle are to be found in two articles by Dr. Thomas Hodgkin and Mr. Cadwallader F. Bates in *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvi. For an analysis of the original authorities on which these accounts are based see *ibid.* pp. 253-254. Cf. *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 197 *et seq.*; vol. v. p. 175 *et seq.*; vol. vi. p. 69. *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. iv. pp. 365-389; vol. xx. pp. 290-306.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 210.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 371.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 25 Edw. I. No. 26—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 258.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237.

⁶ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 64, 65. For details of this descent see pages 311-315.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 338.

⁸ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260.

⁹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. i. p. 155.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260.

¹¹ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

¹² *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. ii. p. 692.

Gilbert of Branxton was the father of Ralph of Branxton, who made the gift. Ralph had a son Alexander,¹ who in 1208 carried through an exchange of lands with Theobald of Shotton by receiving nine carucates of land in Branxton and Howtel together with a moiety of the capital messuage (in Branxton seemingly) and a moiety of the service of Stephen of Howtel for the whole vill of Howtel, in return for a moiety of the vill of Branxton and of the demesne and garden there. In this moiety were contained the holdings of Roger son of Ernold, Martin son of Henry, Gospatric son of Orm, Stephen son of Eldulf, Malcolm son of Ulkil, Jacob son of Gospatric, and Alexander Faber, as also one toft which belonged to Tunnolf son of Eugred, a bovate of land held by Adam Carpenter, a messuage which belonged to Gilbert Despenser and a moiety of the service of Adam son of Gillimichael, for one quarter of the vill.² Doubtless Theobald of Shotton is identical with the Theobald of Branxton whose three daughters and co-heiresses confirmed the gift to the church, since they seem to have been called upon to do so as holders of the land once belonging to Ralph of Branxton. They were Christine, married to John Marshal of Branxton, Matilda, wife of Dolfín, and Anabel, wife of Roger, the first named being alive in 1241, though her husband was dead.³ Thus it would seem that one moiety of Branxton was held by Theobald, to whom his daughters succeeded, while the other was held by Alexander. The latter also inherited lands in Bowsden, and both he and his father were indifferently described as of Branxton and of Bowsden. His son William succeeded him in his property,⁴ which explains the statement in the *Testa de Nevill* that the heirs of William of Bowsden held Bowsden and Branxton in socage of the barony of Muschamp for 75s.⁵ It is not clear which of these two families gave their property to the hospital, indeed they may both have done so, as the major part of the vill evidently was held by it in free alms in the middle of the fourteenth century.⁶ In 1335 Thomas of Bamburgh, its warden, was granted free warren for himself and his successors in their demesne lands in Branxton,⁷ which is the first definite

¹ Undated documents—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 147, 148; Raine, *North Durham*, App. Nos. Dcclxxix., Dcclxxxvi. pp. 139, 140.

² *Pedes Finium*, 10 John No. 14—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. i. pp. 50-51.

³ Documents from Durham Treasury—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 147, 148; Raine, *North Durham*, App. Nos. Dcclxxx.-Dcclxxxv. pp. 139-140.

⁴ Documents from Durham Treasury—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 147; Raine, *North Durham*, App. Nos. Dcclxxiv., Dcclxxv., Dcclxxx., pp. 138-139.

⁵ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 219.

⁶ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

⁷ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 328.

intimation that the hospital held lands there, but there is strong presumptive evidence that its title dated back to 1285, when Hugh of Norham sought the king's intervention in a complaint against Gilbert of Shireburn, master of the hospital of St. Thomas, Bolton. It seems that the master with certain brothers of his house and several others had malignantly burnt the complainant's house in Branxton and had carried off goods thence to the value of £40.¹ This master seemingly had a passion for breaking into houses, that is if another case heard in 1293 is not another variation of the story told in 1285. A jury then presented him with two others, both of whom had figured in the former case, of coming to the vill of Branxton one fine day to the house of the master there, where they found one Hugh of Branxton who refused to leave it. Thereupon fire was set to the house. Not much damage was caused, as the master had the fire put out at once, but his associates were fined for causing a breach of the peace, though they were acquitted of stealing a coat of mail and a basin, with the theft of which they had been charged.²

Some small holding of land in Branxton was also held by the Hospitallers, since, during the *Quo Warranto* proceedings, the prior of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England put in a claim to waif, the fines of his men wherever condemned, the regulation of the assize of beer, the goods of his men if they fled from justice, the right to pass judgment on felons and to enjoy the royal right of *annum et vastum* in the township, basing it on a charter of Henry III., save the right of regulating the assize of beer, which he had of ancient usage.³ Even this did not end the tale of land held by ecclesiastical foundations, for in 1345 Sir Robert Manners endowed his newly founded chapel of St. Mary at Etal with five messuages and 107 acres of land situated partly in Hetherslaw and partly in Branxton, though this did not comprise the whole of his property in these townships.⁴

We have no knowledge what became of this extensive ecclesiastical property at the Dissolution. Two families appear as chief landowners in the

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1281-1292, p. 199; *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 13 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 207-208.

² *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 96. On yet another occasion Gilbert of Shireburn was in the courts, when in 1287 he failed to put in a defence against John of Branxton who accused him of disseizing him of his common pasture in the vill. *Assize Roll*, No. 1080 (York), 15 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiv. p. 1116.

³ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 383-385; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 130-131.

⁴ *Inq. A.Q.D.* cclxxv. No. 12. Licence to alienate in mortmain. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 529; *Rot. Fin.* 19 Edw. III. *Grossi Fines*, m. 2.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. pp. 289-290.

sixteenth century, and of these that of the Manners had close connection with the collegiate church of Bolton, for Thomas, earl of Rutland, was its patron in 1515.¹ This same earl, together with Thomas Manners, owned part of the town of Branxton in 1541,² the latter being Thomas Manners of Cheswick, who by his will dated 6th November, 1551, left to his brother, Henry Manners, 20s. worth of land in Branxton for life.³ A member of the same family, whose surname alone is given, held certain lands there *in capite* in 1568.⁴ This may have been the Thomas Manners of Cheswick in Islandshire who in his will dated 12th January, 1593, bequeathed all his lands and hereditaments in Branxton and Paston to his eldest son George and the legitimate heirs of his body, and failing them to his son Henry and his heirs.⁵ It may be that these lands were part of the spoils of St. Thomas, Bolton, and perhaps, too, the lands originally given by the family to the chapel of Etal, but what became of them in the seventeenth century we do not know, save that none of them passed with the other Rutland estates to the crown.

The other family owned the larger part of the township, and appeared in connection therewith for the first time in 1480 when an inquisition *post mortem* found that William Selby of Branxton had died seised of no lands.⁶ About 1522 the name reappears in the person of John Selby of Branxton, who is described as a 'sharpe borderer',⁷ and who was the son and heir of William Selby of Branxton.⁸ There are allusions in 1537, 1538 and 1540 to the same man,⁹ but it is not till 1541 that we find him described as the chief landowner in the township.¹⁰ Apparently he was resident here when not engaged in his duties as porter of Berwick,¹¹ an office which he was within an ace of losing owing to reports of his misbehaviour in 1557.¹² In his will dated 27th February, 1565, he described himself as 'Gentyleman Porter of Berwycke,' and left to his wife Elizabeth a life interest in 'the toure of Brankstone with the two plewegait of land' and all commodities thereto

¹ Ashmole, MS. 848, cited in Doyle, *Baronage*, vol. iii. p. 190.

² Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

³ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vi. p. 7.

⁴ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxix.

⁵ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 218-219.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 20 Edw. IV. No. 1.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 278.

⁷ Cotton MS. *Caligula B.* vi. fol. 504. The date of this is given as 1522 with a query. A transcript in the Hodgson-Hinde *Transcripts*, p. 51, gives the date as *circa* 1536.

⁸ Deed dated February 1st, 1520—Dodsworth MS. 49, fol. 8; Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 52.

⁹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xii. pt. ii. p. 104; vol. xiii. pt. i. p. 179; vol. xv. p. 193.

¹⁰ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

¹¹ Despatch of Ralf Grey to the Queen, Aug. 6, 1553—Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxviii.

¹² *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. vi. p. 79.

KEY TO PLATE OF SEALS.

1. Seal of Ralph of Branxton. *A pair of "branks."*

✠ SIGILLVM RADVL FILII GILBERTI ·

Durh. Treas., 3^{en} 1^{mae} Specialia 50.

2. Seal of Ralph of Branxton. *Two pairs of "branks."*

✠ SIGILLVM RAVL FILII GILBERTI

Durh. Treas., 3^{cia} 1^{mae} Specialia 49.

3. Seal of William of Branxton. *A pair of "branks" between a crescent and a star.*

✠ SIGILL : WILELMI : DE : BRANCKIST

—*Durh. Treas.*, 3^{cia} 1^{mae} Specialia 46.

4. Seal of Robert of Muscamp. *Armorial, two bars and a chief.*

✠ SIG SCAMP

—*Durh. Treas.*, 2^{da} 1^{mae} Specialia 36.

5. Seal of Jordan Heron. *A beast passant.*

✠ SIGILLVM : IORDANI : HERVN :

—*Durh. Treas.*, 2^{da} 12^{mae} Specialia 13.

6. Seal of William Heron (A.D. 1359). *Armorial, three herons.*

sigilla . willelmi . heroun

—*Durh. Treas.*, Loc. XXVIII. 9.

7. Seal of Jordan Heron. *A heron.*

✠ SIGILLVM IVRDANI HAIRVN

—*Durh. Treas.*, 2^{da} 12^{mae} Specialia 21.

8. Seal of Ralph Heron. *A heron.*

✠ SIGILLVM · RADVLFI · HAIRVN

—*Durh. Treas.*, 2^{da} 12^{mae} Specialia 10.

9. Seal of Thomas of Muscamp. *Seven flies (muscarum campus).*

✠ SIGILLVM · TOME · DE MVSCHANS

—*Durh. Treas.*, 3^{cia} 1^{mae} Specialia 56.



SEALS OF BRANXTON, HERON AND MUSCAMP

belonging, then in the occupation of his son John, together with 'half the cotlands and cottages belonging to him there.' The son was to inherit the whole of his property in the township, subject to the above life interest, and in addition the advowson of the church and the tithes.¹ He also succeeded his father as gentleman porter of Berwick,² and in 1581 he made elaborate provision for the descent of his lands, consisting of the manor of Branxton, three messuages, 30 cottages, 30 tofts, 10 dovecotes, 40 gardens, 40 orchards and land, wood and turbary with 20s. rent and common of pasture for all beasts in Branxton, Moneylaws, Paston, Shotton and Wooler. All this was entailed on his son and heir, William, and the heirs male of his body, and in default in tail male to his other sons, Ralph and John, and his brothers, William and Ralph, successively. In case of the failure of all these the property was to pass to Lancelot Selby of 'Emontilles,' and in default successively in tail male to Lancelot's brother William, Roland Selby of Cornhill, and his brothers, Gilbert and George, John Selby of Learmouth, and his brothers, Roger, Thomas and Peter, George Selby of 'Eryndon,' and his brothers, William, John, Thomas and Henry, Roger Selby of 'Erynden Rygge,' and his brothers, William, Francis, George and Ralph, William Selby, merchant of Newcastle, and finally in default of all these to his own right heirs.³ In 1592 the manor of Branxton and Moneylaws and 30 messuages, six tofts, one dovecote, 30 gardens and land, furze and heath in Branxton and Carham were the subject of a fine between William Selby, senior, and John Shafto of the one part, and John Selby, knight, and Margaret his wife, William Selby, junior, Ralph Selby and John Selby, junior, of the other part.⁴ Sir John Selby was doubtless the same man as the author of the entail quoted above, and those associated with him would be his three sons, William, Ralph and John, while William Selby, senior, would be his brother of that name. William Selby, junior, later Sir William, succeeded to the property before 1596,⁵ and seemingly was appointed to assist his uncle of the same name as gentleman porter.⁶ In 1630 he succumbed to the family passion for elaborate entails. By this time the Selby property had been much increased, for it comprised besides the manors of Branxton and Money-

¹ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. pp. 235-236.

² *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. vii. p. 249; vol. viii. p. 400.

³ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 45.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 60.

⁵ Note in Burghley's hand on letter from William Selby—*Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 213.

⁶ *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. xxx. p. 241. The uncle, Sir William, by his will dated 19 May, 1610, left money to the poor of Branxton. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vi. p. 29. Printed in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, vol. i. pp. 15-19.

laws and the capital messuage of Moneylaws, the manor of Lowick, lands in Cheviot and divers lands and tenements in Lowick, Branxton, Moneylaws and elsewhere, including extensive property in Norham, all valued at £2,000 a year and upwards. All the above property was settled on himself and his wife and the heirs male of his body, with remainder in tail male successively to William, John and Lancelot, sons of his brother, Sir Ralph Selby, and to his brother, Sir John Selby. In default of these, Robert Selby of Berwick was to inherit for life with remainder in tail male to his eldest son William, and successive remainders in tail male to John Selby, son of one William Selby, prebendary of Durham, George Selby of Cornhill, Thomas Selby of Bamburgh, and Richard Selby, the last three being brothers.¹ According to a bill presented to the court of exchequer in 1684, Sir William Selby died without male issue, and so also did his nephews, and his brother John, Robert Selby of Berwick, the latter's son William, and John and William,² sons of William Selby the prebendary. The estates therefore descended to George Selby of Cornhill,³ who was succeeded by his son Rowland, and he in turn by his son George.⁴ The last named died in 1673,⁵ and his son Ralph followed him to the grave a few years later, the estate devolving on his younger son George, a minor, who in 1683 complained through his father-in-law, Sir Francis Blake of Ford, to the court of chancery that his sisters, Dorothy and Frances, had conspired with Mark Milbank, who held a mortgage on the property, to defraud him of his inheritance.⁶ This George Selby died very soon afterwards, and his widow had to sue various members of the family in 1685 to secure the annuity of £200 allotted to her out of her husband's estate.⁷ She was also involved in other litigation with regard to the descent of the main property. This was claimed by Rowland Selby, as the son

¹ By his will dated 14 April, 1637, Sir William Selby left all his northern estates to his brother Ralph. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vi. p. 33.

² It was probably this William Selby who held the larger half of Branxton in 1663 with a rent roll of £70. *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 277.

³ He probably only owned the property for a short time as an inventory of the goods of George Selby of Branxton was taken 22nd Feb., 1664. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. iv. p. 21.

⁴ Bill in Court of Exchequer, Easter, 36 Charles II.—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 112-113.

⁵ By his will dated 2nd Feb., 1673, George Selby of Twizell left his capital messuage of Moneylaws to his son Ralph and his heirs male, remainder to his second son, George, remainder to his daughters. He alludes to his father, Rowland, and his mother still living. Proved 1673. (Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. v. p. 269; *Chancery Proceedings*, Bridges, Bundle 552, No. 78). This will supports the statement that the entail had been cut. See below.

⁶ *Chancery Proceedings*, Bridges, Bundle 552, No. 78.

⁷ *Chancery Proceedings*, Bridges, Bundle 183, No. 70.

of Thomas Selby of Bamburgh, younger brother of George Selby of Cornhill, by virtue of the entail, but he was met with a statement that it had been cut by William the prebendary, with the consent of Rowland Selby and his son George.¹ The plaintiff was husband of Frances, one of the sisters and co-heiresses of the last owner of the estate,² and the defendant was her sister Dorothy, widow of Thomas Collingwood, whom he accused of conspiring to conceal the deed of entail with her mother, Elizabeth, now wife of Thomas Ord, and Eleanor, widow of her brother, George Selby.³ Thus it would appear that Rowland Selby sought to secure the whole property in his own right instead of a moiety thereof in right of his wife. As a matter of fact the sisters shared the inheritance,⁴ and from this time forward the name of Selby disappears from the township.

As far back as 1584 there is mention of three property owners in Branxton,⁵ and the Rate Book of 1663 gives two names, William Selby, with a rent roll of £70, and James Carr, with one of £60.⁶ By the early eighteenth century the three landowners were Edward Haggerston with seven farmholds, Henry Collingwood with eight and a quarter farmholds, and Ralph Davison with three and a quarter farmholds. These, in 1712, agreed to enclose their lands which were still intermixed and to divide up the common amongst them.⁷ From this time forward the three properties can be distinguished. Ralph Davison had held his property known as

¹ Bill in the Court of Exchequer, Easter, 36 Charles II.—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 112-113.

² Raine, *North Durham*, p. 315, where a pedigree of this family will be found.

³ Bill in Court of Exchequer. Easter, 36 Charles II.—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 112-113.

⁴ The following descent of the property is given in manuscript in the handwriting of Sir Henry Selby, 'now a sergeant-at-law,' who died in 1715.

Sir William Selby of the Mote, in the parish of Ightham, in the county of Kent, knt., entailed his estate in the Countyes of Northumberland and Durham upon William Selby, second son of S. Ralph Selby (brother of the said S. William Selby of Kent) in tayl male, which said William Selby after the death of S. William Selby, which was in 1629, enter'd into all the estate and enjoyed it till the 20 Feb. 1654, on which day he dyed.

Then Ralph Selby, eldest son of S. Ralph Selby, entered and enjoyed the estate of Twizell in the County of Durham and all the lands in Northumberland from the 20 Feb., 1654, to 28 Sept. 1660, on which day he dyed.

Next to Ralph Selby, William Selby a Clerk and a Son of the said William Selby, a prebendary of Durham, entered and enjoyed the said estate of Twizell and the estate in Northumberland from the 28 Sept., 1660, till he and Roland Selby, son of George Selby of Cornhill, conveyed the said estate of Twizell by lease and release, 11 & 12 Nov., 1672, unto George Selby, son of the said Roland, who enjoyed it to the day of his death which was 2 Feb., 1672.

After his death Ralph his son entered and enjoyed the estate till the day of his death, which was in Nov. 1677. After Roland's death, George, his son, who married Blake's daughter, enjoyed the estate to the day of his death, which was 10 Feb. 1683.

After his death, Dorothy and Frances the sisters of the last mentioned George Selby, enjoyed the estate together with Captain Roland Selby. (*Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, vol. i. p. 15.).

For pedigree of the family see Raine, *North Durham*, p. 315.

⁵ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 14.

⁶ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 277.

⁷ *Pallinsburn Deeds*.

East side at least since 1704,¹ and it continued with his descendants till William Davison of Chatton Park sold it in 1805 to Thomas Howey who, in 1813, resold it to George Adam Askew, and, henceforth it became part of the Pallinsburn estate.² The Haggerston portion, which was the property of Sir Carnaby Haggerston in 1720,³ can be identified with the Selby inheritance on the analogy of Moneylaws.⁴ It was probably sold ultimately to the Collingwoods, and together with the already existing Collingwood lands in the township formed the property of which Mr. John Collingwood of Cornhill is the present owner.⁵

DAVISON OF BRANXTON.

JAMES DAVISON of Chatton, who, 10th September, 1695, obtained a lease of lands in Chatton Park on the surrender of a lease granted to Gilbert Swinhoe (*d*) : dead before 16th November, 1704 (*c*) ; [buried 13th September, 1698 (*b*)].

Ralph Davison of Branxton and of Chatton, a son and heir, mortgaged a tenement in Wooler, 16th November, 1704 (*c*) ; party to division of Branxton, April, 1712 (*c*) ; voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1715, described as the elder, 1719 ; buried 6th August, 1729 (*b*).

Anne , buried 14th November, 1710 (*b*).

John Davison of Chatton, who with his father took a lease of lands 1st December, 1697, and renewed the same 15th January, 1718, and again 2nd April, 1730 (*d*).

Ralph Davison of Branxton and of Chatton Park, of full age, 1716 (*c*) ; party to division of Branxton, April, 1712 (*c*) ; took a lease of lands in Chatton, 12th December, 1716, and renewed the same 25th October, 1737 (*d*) ; mortgaged his lands in Branxton, 30th October, 1719 (*c*). Voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1722 and 1748 ; buried 23rd October, 1753 (*b*) ; administration of personal estate, 16th June, 1754 (*c*).

Christian Atkinson, marriage settlement, December, 1714 (*c*) ; perhaps second wife ; buried 29th April, 1727 (*b*).

James Davison of Branxton and of Chatton, baptised 1st May, 1716 (*a*) ; voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1748 ; took a lease of lands in Chatton, 19th September, 1749 (*d*) ; buried 2nd October, 1765 (*a*) ; will dated 31st May, 1765.

Elizabeth, dau. of Sarah Reavely ; mar. 13 Aug., 1748, at St. Nicholas, Newcastle.

John Davison, baptised 13th Aug., 1717 (*a*).

William Davison, baptised 28th April, 1724 (*a*).

John Davison, baptised 6th June, 1726 (*a*).

Isabell, bapt. 3rd May, 1719 (*a*).
Anne, baptised 3rd Feb., 1720/1 (*a*) ; mar. 10th July, 1743, Thomas Bell of Easington Grange (*a*).

John Davison, bapt. 4th Aug., 1750 (*a*) ; buried 24 March, 1751 (*a*).

William Davison of Branxton and of Chatton, bapt. 27th Dec., 1753 (*a*) ; residuary legatee of his father's will ; renewed his lease of lands in Chatton 8th Sept., 1778 ; voted at election of knights of the shire in 1774 ; a lieutenant in 1776 ; a captain in 1779 ; a major, 1799, of Northumberland Militia.

Jane Stewart, dau. of living 1805 (*c*).

James Davison, baptised 30th January, 1755 (*a*) ; buried 17th May, 1755 (*a*).

Sarah, bapt. 19th June, 1749 (*a*) ; mar. John Close of Chatton, a pilot, before 1781 (*a*) ; and died at Chatton, 13th Nov., 1810 (*a*). In the deeds of 1805 called Catherine (*c*).
Christian, baptised 25th January, 1752 (*a*) ; buried 2nd February, 1772 (*a*).

(*a*) Chatton Register.

(*b*) Wooler Register.

(*c*) Abstract of Title, Rev. John Hodgson's Collections.

(*d*) Duke of Northumberland's MSS. (*e*) Pallinsburn Deeds.

¹ Hodgson MSS, Branxton Parish, pp. 8-9.

² Pallinsburn Deeds. For the later history of this property see pages 439-440.

³ Register of Roman Catholics' Estates, p. 76.

⁴ See page 89.

⁵ The deeds of Mr. Collingwood's property have not been produced so that this later descent must remain a mere conjecture. In 1838 Christopher Fenwick possessed an estate in the chapelry of Branxton which he had bought from Henry Collingwood of Lilburn Tower (Deposition of M. T. Johnston, Dec., 1838—*Ford Title Case*, p. 30), which suggests that the present Collingwood title to at least a portion of the Branxton property is of no ancient date.

PARISH OF KIRKNEWTON.

The parish of Kirknewton is one of the largest in the county and contains no less than fifteen townships with a total population in 1911 of 1,050 persons.¹ To the west lie the highlands which culminate in Cheviot, while the eastern townships bask in the plain of Milfield.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.—The church of Newton in Glendale was among those possessions given by Walter Espec to the priory of Kirkham,² though in the reign of Henry II. Walter Corbett tried to exercise the right of presentation,³ and later the abbot of Kelso seems to have put in a claim, as there was litigation over it between the two monasteries.⁴ Durham monastery seems also to have been involved, as the prior of that house in 1253 confirmed a confirmation of the church to Kirkham by Walter Kirkham, bishop of Durham.⁵ Some time after the appropriation a vicarage was ordained in Newton,⁶ and the revenues allotted to it were the tithes of sheaves and hay of Kirknewton and Hethpool, the tithes of hay in the vill of West Newton, Akeld, Yeavering, Coupland and Lanton, tithes of wool and lambs in Kirknewton, and the tofts, crofts and cottages with their rents belonging to the church in that vill, all oblations of the said church and its chapels on all principal and other feast days and Sundays whether in the form of *pain béni* or otherwise, mortuary fees in whatsoever form received, dues of wax for the church candles, tithes of cheese, butter, cow's milk, eggs, calves, chickens, small pigs, geese, hens, pannage and herbage, goats, honey, gardens, flax, hemp, and grist, all lesser tithes including wax, whether obligatory or free-will offerings, and all other contributions either to the parish church or to its chapels. The vicar was to bear the

¹ Census of 1911.

² *Rievaulx Chartulary*, pp. 161, 244-245; *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pp. 208-209. The gift was confirmed by Henry I. and again by Edward III. in 1336. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 360-361.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83. The date is fixed by the mention of 'curia domini regis H.' and the fact that a witness at the trial was Hugh Murdoch who witnessed a deed of Henry II. (*Rievaulx Chartulary*, p. 151) and was rector of Bamburgh circa 1171-1185. (*N.C.H.* vol. i. pp. 75, 94).

⁴ 1199-1208. *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 16 and 20—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. p. 1b, 11; *Rot. Curia Regis*, vol. ii. p. 256; *Coram Rege Roll*, 10 John, No. 39, mm. 9, 10do.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 75.

⁵ Hunter MS. 3, p. 245; *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83; *Durham Treasury Document*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 150-151.

⁶ This cannot have been before 1153 when the incumbent was rector. See page 124.

expense of synodal dues and the archdeacon's procurations and all the other ordinary expenses of the church, though the monastery undertook to contribute half a mark annually towards these by way of composition for all tithes due from its property in the parish. When repairs to the church and chancel were necessary, the vicar and the monks were each to pay their share.¹ The value of the vicarage thus defined was estimated at 55 marks,² but later valuations did not come up to this. Pope Nicholas's Taxation of 1291 gives the value of the rectory as £90 and that of the vicarage as £20.³ Towards the close of the fourteenth century the benefice became even less valuable, thanks to Scottish ravages, and was quite beyond paying its quota to a clerical subsidy of 1380 and also to the expenses of the English representatives at the council of Pisa in 1409, though in each case a small contribution was made.⁴ So bad was the situation in 1436 that the bishop gave the vicar licence to say Mass and the other offices outside the church in any place in the parish which was safe and suitable so long as the hostilities of the Scots continued, provided that provision was made for giving baptism to children, extreme unction to the dying and sepulture to the dead, and that the sacraments were celebrated in the church whenever that were possible.⁵ Possibly the situation had improved and the church was again a safe place when in 1452 John Langton, citizen and sadler of London, bequeathed a banner with a copper cross, gilt, valued at 20s. to the church where he had probably been baptized.⁶ In 1522 the prior and convent of Kirkham granted the next presentation to John Wallas of Wooler, William Wallas, Henry Wallas of the same and their assigns.⁷

The greater tithes were mostly leased to private persons, those of Akeld, Lanton, and Shotton being thus held by Odinel Selby at the time of the dissolution of the monasteries,⁸ and for a time thereafter the crown followed the same policy, receiving in all £13 for the farm of 'all tithes of the rectory

¹ The archdeacon of Northumberland at a later date ordered that the vicar should be responsible for the maintenance of the books and ornaments of the church. *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83.

² *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 16. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 152.

³ *Taxatio Eccles. Angl.*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 351. This again occurs in 1306 (*Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. p. 97) and in 1340 (*Nonarum Inquisitiones*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. xxxviii.-xxxix).

⁴ Accounts of Taxation—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 214-215, 217.

⁵ *Durham Ecclesiastical Proceedings*, p. 25.

⁶ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 255. He was probably a native of Lanton by his name and he mentions Akeld in his will.

⁷ May 17th, 1522. Hunter MS. 6, p. 93; Randal MS. 4, p. 195.

⁸ *Augmentation Office, Conventual Leases*, York, Bundle 426.

with all glebe lands, meadows and pastures to the same rectory belonging.¹ Odinel Selby still held the tithes of Akeld, Lanton and Shotton at a rent of 6os., 2os., and 1os. respectively, while other lessees were Gerard Selby, Sir Cuthbert Ogle, Robert Collingwood, Thomas Spencer, Katherine Collingwood, John Cook and Sir Robert Ellerker. William Strother held a lease of West Newton tithes, but no mention is made of those of Kirknewton township.² After having been in the hands of the crown for some years, the rectory and advowson with all appurtenances including tithes in Newton, Shotton, Paston, Kilham, Crookhouse, West Newton, Coupland, Lanton, Yeavinger, Milfield, Akeld and Howtel were given to William Strother in 1553. This, together with certain lands in Kilham, was valued at £19 annually and was to be held in free socage.³ The tithes of Cheviot, Coldsmouth and Hethpool are not included in this gift, and so far as Hethpool is concerned we know that they had been claimed by Melrose abbey, which in 1223 had agreed to pay 5os. and 2od. annually for them to the priory of Kirkham.⁴

The rectory remained with the Strother family down to the extinction of the line. It was part of the estate of William Strother in 1579,⁵ and in 1631 John Strother died seised of the rectory of East Newton with the glebe lands in East and West Newton and the tithes of East and West Newton, Lanton, Howtel, Akeld and Milfield, held of the king as of his manor of East Greenwich by fealty only and not in chief nor by military service. Included also in the rectory was Canno Mill, held for life by John's brother Lancelot.⁶ From this it is obvious that the lands once held by Kirkham priory in East and West Newton had been included in the gift of the rectory, the full value of which at this time is not given, but the vicarage had considerably depreciated in value during the sixteenth century, being valued at £4 6s. 8d. in the time of Elizabeth.⁷ By 1637 however it had again appreciated, consisting then of a close or croft of arable land containing three acres on the

¹ *Ministers' Accounts*, 34 Hen. VIII.—Caley MS. Cf. *Ministers' Accounts*, 31 Hen. VIII.—*Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. i. p. 210.

² *Ministers' Accounts*, 31 Hen. VIII.—Caley MS.

³ Augmentation Office, *Particulars for Grants*, No. 1985; *Originalia*, 7 Edw. VI. pt. 5, No. 18; Caley MS.

⁴ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 270-271; *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 87.

⁵ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 41.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.*—*Laing Charters*, pp. 499-500. In 1657 William Strother had a case against Walter Rutherford, Thomas Reveley and Thomas Burrell concerning the rectory and tithes of Kirknewton. *Special Commissions of the Exchequer*—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* No. 40, App. i. p. 51.

⁷ *Values and Patrons*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlvii. The figure was £3 6s. 8d. according to Barnes *Visitations*, &c., p. 10.

east side of the church lane 'with one old dwelling house and a new parlour, barne, stable, byre and baking house, lately built by the present incumbent, being situate on the south forepart of the said croft.' With this went the right of pasture in all herbage ground belonging to the demesne of East Newton for six cows and their calves, one bull, three score ewes and their lambs and three horses or mares, which were to run summer and winter with the lord's animals and to be tended by the herds of the lord's tenants. To this was added the right to tithes of hemp, pigs, hens and other poultry in East Newton, of hay in Kilham, Thornton, Thompson's Walls, Heddon and Coldsmouth, and of the lands of the demesne of Crookhouse, which was said by some strange error to be in the parish of Ford, all such tithes being valued at 13s 4d. yearly. Also included were tithes of little pigs, hens and other poultry 'in Pauston of the handes of the Lairdes or Farmers of the Demesne Lands in Pauston yearly at Easter the sum of 6s. 8d.,' of hay and other produce 'in the two shottens,' valued at 2s., of hay in Yeaverling and in the demesne of Milfield worth 6s. 8d. and 4s. respectively and of hay in Lanton. All these tithes were commuted, others, of which no details are given, were paid in kind, but over and above them there were various minor tolls, such as 1d. for every 5 ewes, fees for marriage and burial, the last costing 9d., and if in the chancel 6s. 8d. save in the case of one of the lord's family. The sum total of vicarial tithes was estimated to be £30 a year,¹ and, as this did not include the lands of the vicarage, probably the estimate of £40 made in the seventeenth century² may be taken as the value of the vicarage at that time. By 1650 it had still more appreciated, for according to the ecclesiastical inquests of that year it was 'of the yearly value of three score pounds, exclusive of tithes to the value of £16 and a yearly £5 due from, but not always paid by, Lord Grey of Wark and William Burrell of Howtel.'³

The cure was evidently considered an advantageous one, if we are to judge by the competition for it when a vacancy was imminent in 1685.⁴ Over a century later Archdeacon Singleton in his visitation of 1828 found a similar competition for it, the details of which reveal the attitude towards ecclesiastical patronage prevalent at that period. The vicarage was then in the gift of John Davidson of Otterburn, 'I should have said disposal

¹ Terrier in Durham Registry—Caley MS.

² Barnes *Visitations*, &c., p. 10, a note appended in a seventeenth century hand.

³ Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650—*Arch. Ael.* O.S. vol. iii. pp. 5-6.

⁴ Letter of Alexander Davidson—Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 334-335.

rather than gift,' he wrote, 'for I believe the family of Mr. Robinson, the present incumbent, made a purchase of it from the trustees of Mr. Davidson, when that gentleman was a minor. The last incumbent was Dr. Thomas, vicar of Chillingham, and whatever his merits may have been, he was indebted for his preferment to his age. The excellent Mr. Bouchier, the former vicar, died so unexpectedly that the trustees had made no arrangements for appointing a successor, and were obliged to supply the vacancy with one whose numbered years would give the greatest reason to calculate on an early presentation. . . . However it is right in his case to say that during Mr. Thomas's incumbency, the curacy was respectably filled by Mr. Wood. I have heard that the original intention of the trustees was to nominate Mr. Witton of Rennington, a man at that time in extreme old age, but it was found utterly impossible to convey him to the bishop for institution, and impossible that he could ever read himself in.'¹

The advowson had been sold in 1762 by John Strother Kerr at the same time as he was disposing of the other Strother property in Kirknewton. It was bought by William Lawes of Newcastle, and later of Ridley Hall. In 1795 it was leased for 99 years to John Davidson of Newcastle, who ultimately bought it and whose executors sold it to the Marquis of Bute in 1848. It was almost immediately resold to Alexander Thompson, and thus became once more connected with a landowner in the township. In 1878, however, he sold the advowson to Morris Piddocke of Stanton Manor, near Burton-on-Trent,² and the vicarage is now in the gift of his son, the present incumbent, its annual value being £480 gross and £357 net and a house.

THE CHURCH.—The church of St. Gregory³ consists of chancel, nave with north aisle of four bays and with a small chapel upon the south side, south porch, and west tower. The chancel, south chapel, and the lower portions of the pillars of the nave arcade are all that remains of the medieval building. The plan suggests an aisleless cruciform church, to which a north aisle was added late in the twelfth or early in the thirteenth century. In the course of excavations made by Mr. F. R. Wilson of Alnwick in 1860, it was discovered that the chancel, which now measures

¹ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255. According to the register Mr. Anthony Thomas officiated once in 1819. His curates were William Barker, 1818-1820, and John Ayton Wood, 1820-1828. *Kirknewton Register*.

² Deeds of the Rev. M. M. Piddocke, Kirknewton.

³ The earliest notice of the dedication is in a document of 1223. *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. p. 270.

about 25 feet by 15 feet, had originally extended a bay further to the east; and was therefore unusually long in proportion to the rest of the church. The addition of the aisle probably absorbed a northern transeptal chapel, corresponding to that on the south. The early arrangement of the church has been much obscured by alterations, the actual date of which is uncertain. It is not unlikely that, owing to the incursions of the Scots, the building was occasionally disused and may have become ruinous. In 1436, at any

rate, the vicar was given licence to say mass in any safe and decent place within the parish, but outside the church, so long as the hostility of the Scots then existing should continue.¹ It was probably during this period or during the succeeding century, that the old chancel was destroyed and the present shorter chancel made in its stead. The north and south walls are upon the old foundations, but are extremely low; and the chancel is covered with a pointed barrel-vault, like that of the ground-floor of a pele-tower, evidently for security against fire. It is entered from the nave by a



FIG. 6.—KIRKNEWTON CHURCH. THE CHANCEL.

low and narrow segmental arch. These details have given rise to the theory that the chancel, thus altered, was intended to be used as a storehouse. The south chapel, or Burrell vault as it is now called,² also has a barrel-

¹ See p. 118.

² Thomas Burrell of Milfield by his will dated 20th May, 1620, directs that he be buried in Kirknewton church. (Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. ii. p. 265.) Ralph Burrell of Milfield by his will 18th March, 1656, directs that he be buried 'in the accustomed place in Kirknewton church' (*Ibid.* vol. iv. p. 47). William Burrell of Howtell by will dated 11th April, 1719, directs that he be buried in the 'South Porch of Kirknewton Church' (*Ibid.* vol. v. p. 5). The 'porch' seems to have belonged to the Howtel property, as in 1828 Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation records that it belonged 'to Mr. Davison of Swarland for Howtel,' and he had bought it from the Burrells. Archdeacon Thomas Sharpe caused it to be repaired by 'Mr. Burrell of Howtel' in 1727.

vault, which, as was discovered in 1860, was composed in part of arch-stones taken from the nave arcade, which therefore must have been destroyed for this purpose, together with the north aisle. The chapel, however, which formed the east part of this aisle, and was known as the Coupland chapel, was left standing and may have been similarly vaulted; it was still standing in 1796, and its foundations were discovered in 1860. The church thus recovered its early cruciform plan, with a changed elevation, at any rate as regarded the chancel and chapels. In 1669 the nave stood in need of rebuilding; but there is no reason to suppose that a total reconstruction followed, and that the fabric was not in such a state that it had fallen into disuse is shown by

the fact that the font bears the date 1663. The Coupland chapel shortly before 1796, was presented to the churchwardens by Dr. Ogle, the then owner of Coupland Castle, to be used as a vestry; but these worthies considered it more economical to pay 10s. to have it removed and the north wall built up.

In 1856, when the Rev. P. G. McDouall became vicar, the whole church was in a very dilapidated state. Plans were drawn up by Mr. John Dobson for a complete restoration, and an appeal for £1,600 was issued. The restoration scheme was not carried out in its entirety but the whole nave was pulled down and rebuilt, and at a later date a tower was added at the west end.¹ It will be seen from the foregoing account that the nave thus destroyed was substantially a medieval building, the north wall of which had been reconstructed in the later part of the middle ages, and to which some repairs may have been made in the seventeenth century.



FIG. 7.—THE ADORATION OF THE MAGI.

¹ The foregoing account is based on the matter in Wilson, *Churches of Lindisfarne*, pp. 72-73, and on a MS. account of the restoration of the Rev. P. G. McDouall, the vicar, together with the appeal, with plans of the existing church and the proposed restorations, formerly in the possession of the late Very Rev. Monsignor Matthew Culley of Coupland Castle, who kindly put them at my disposal.

One of the most interesting details of this church is a piece of rough sculpture built into the wall behind the pulpit, said to have been found encased in some other wall when the nave was rebuilt. It represents the Adoration of the Magi and is executed in a rude but vigorous style. Our Lady and the child Christ are shown seated in a sort of trough which on its right side has a T-shaped branch rising from it as though meant to be used for tying up cattle. Both have their arms raised, the hand of our Lady seeming to hold something which is not distinguishable. The Magi are depicted as almost running towards them, each holding his gift aloft in his left hand and supporting his left elbow with his right hand. They seem to be attired in kilts and have nothing on their feet. In addition to this ancient relic a small sepulchral cross and the lower part of another are built into the tower. In the centre of the chancel floor there is a sixteenth century slab with an inscription unreadable save for the word 'mercie.' This may well mark the grave of a Strother, for the family seem to have had the privilege of burial in the chancel.¹

The registers originally dated from 1670, but they were seriously damaged by fire in 1789 in the clerk's house, where they were then kept. These early registers are now practically undecipherable, and thus the usable series now begins in 1790. The following church plate belongs to the parish.

Chalice, silver spun and lecten, 7 in. high and 4 in. in diameter at the top and 3 in. at the base.

On the underside of the base is the inscription "The gift of Amor Oxley."

Patten, plain silver, 5½ in. in diameter and 1½ in. high.

Flagon, silver, presented by the late Mr. George Grey, of Milfield.

RECTORS.

Circa 1153—1197. STEPHEN. Alluded to as parson of the church of Newton in Glendale in a document which alludes to Hugh, bishop of Durham (Hugh Puiset, 1153-1197), and has reference to a dispute between Stephen and the priory of Kirkham with regard to the rights of the former's church of Newton.²

VICARS.

1285, 1290. HUGH OF ST. OSWALD. Vicar of the church of Newton in Glendale, sues for robbery in 1285.³ Hugh, vicar of the church of Newton in Glendale, mentioned as suing for trespass in 1290.⁴

¹ Will of John Strother, 1592, 'to be buried in the chancel of Newton' (Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 125). Will of Thomas Strother of Chatton, 1603, has a similar instruction (*Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 165). Will of William Strother of Fowberry, 1697, 'to be buried in my burial place of Kirknewton' (*Ibid.* vol. iv. p. 199).

² Dodsworth MS. vol. vii. fol. 210.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 60, m. 20d0—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 73-74.

⁴ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 123, m. 7—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 277.

- 1293, 1301. PETER WETEWANG. Vicar of the church of Newton in Glendale sues David Coupland 1293,¹ acknowledges a debt 1301.²
1316. PHILIP. Vicar of Newton in Glendale, appointed on an inquiry into the vicarage of Edlingham, 1316.³
- 1338, 1340—1344. JOHN GREY. Receives John of Norham as curator, and letters dimissory for the latter for minor and all Holy Orders, 1338.⁴ John of Shirbourn, chaplain, appointed curator of John, vicar of Newton in Glendale, owing to the latter's age and infirmities.⁵
- 1344— WILLIAM WARTRE. Instituted 7th September, 1344, to the vicarage of the parochial church of Newton in Glendale, vacant by the death of John Grey, by presentation of the prior and convent of Kirkham.⁶ Philip of Kilnese in possession of the vicarage wrongfully and to be ejected, 2nd and 11th May, 1344.⁷
- 1350. ROBERT OF YARM. Vicarage of Newton in Glendale void by his death in Rome in the jubilee year, *i.e.* 1350.⁸
1358. JOHN OF WYRKSALL. Mentioned as vicar of the church of Newton in Glendale, November 10th, 1358.⁹
1359. ROBERT HEPPE. Priest of the diocese of Carlisle, by the good offices of Raynald, cardinal of St. Adrian, provided to the vicarage of Newton in Glendale, void by the death of Robert Jarnin (*sic*) at Rome.¹⁰ Was probably never instituted.
1363. JOHN OF BARNARD CASTLE.¹¹ In 1363 petitioned the pope that whereas he and John Winkeshale had resigned respectively the canonry and prebend of Bires in Auckland and the vicarage of Newton in Glendale in order to exchange them, and whereas he had been presented by the patron of the said vicarage and had been instituted to it by the ordinary, and whereas he doubted whether the said vicarage on its voidance by the death of Robert Jaris (*sic*) at Rome in the jubilee year, was reserved to the pope, he may be confirmed in the vicarage.¹² Papal confirmation secured that same year.¹³
- 1364. WILLIAM OF CRESSOP. Resigned 1364.¹⁴
- 1364—1366. WILLIAM OF HAYTON. Resigned 1366.¹⁴
- 1370. RICHARD OF WHITTONS. Resigned 1370.¹⁴
- 1370, 1380— THOMAS INGELBY. Succeeded Whittons.¹⁴ Mentioned in a deed 1375.¹⁵ Vicar of Newton in 1380-1381.¹⁶
1387. SIR ROBERT BUGTHROP. 'Chaplain of the parish church of Newton in Glengell' occurs September 29th, 1387.¹⁷
- 1425—1427. JOHN GRAY. Vicar of Newton, mentioned 13th August, 1425.¹⁸ Commission to carry out exchange of livings between John Gray, vicar of Newton in Glendale, and Thomas Whittingham, vicar of Stanington.¹⁹
- 1427—1436. THOMAS WHITTINGHAM. Perpetual vicar of the parish church of Newton in Glendale, given licence to say Mass outside the parish church in 1436.²⁰

¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 515. ² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1296-1302, p. 495.

³ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. ii. p. 820.

⁴ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. p. 216.

⁵ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. pp. 292-293.

⁶ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. p. 473.

⁷ Richard of Bury's Register, pp. 59-60, 61-62.

⁸ *Cal. of Papal Petitions*, vol. i. p. 414.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 117-118.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Papal Petitions*, vol. i. pp. 313, 347.

¹¹ Randal places this incumbent after William of Hayton, on whose resignation in 1366 he is said to have been appointed.

¹² *Cal. of Papal Petitions*, vol. i. p. 414.

¹³ *Cal. of Papal Letters*, vol. iv. p. 33.

¹⁴ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 26.

¹⁵ *Evidences of Strother Pedigrees*—Hodgson, pt. ii. vol. i. p. 266.

¹⁶ Account Roll of Archdeacon of Northumberland—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 215.

¹⁷ Laing Charters, p. 21.

¹⁸ Laing Charters, p. 27.

¹⁹ Langley Register, fol. 294.

²⁰ *Durham Ecclesiastical Proceedings*, p. 25.

- 1488—, 1492. JOHN GREY. Appointed 1488.¹ John Grey, chaplain, vicar of Newton, witnesses a Fowbery Charter 26th June, 1492.²
- 1545—1554. ROBERT BULLOCK. Collated 9th March, 1545. Died 1554.¹
- 1554—1578. JOHN HALL. Collated 22nd May, 1554. Resigned 1578.¹
1578. The benefice vacant. In January, 1578, the curate, James Austwicke, did not appear at the chancellor's visitation at Alnwick and was therefore excommunicated.³ In the following July the benefice being still vacant Randall Dodd was the curate and failed to perform his task at the chancellor's visitation, and was respite till the Michaelmas synod.⁴
- 1578—1580. THOMAS CLARKE. The vicarage collated to him 17th May, 1578. Resigned 1580.⁵
- 1580— CHARLES PRESBY. The vicarage collated to him 6th January, 1580. Presented by the bishop of Durham owing to lapse.⁵
- 1604 1605. CHRISTOPHER PEARSON. Vicar in 1604/5.¹⁷
- 1614— EMMANUEL TROTTER. B.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge. Instituted 29th May, 1614.⁶
- 1669. AMOR OXLEY. M.A. of Christ's College, Cambridge. Minister of Kirknewton, 1650.⁷ In 1663 it was reported 'the curate thereof (*i.e.* Kirknewton) is schismaticall.'⁸ This was probably not Oxley as he was a royalist and was reappointed to Kirknewton in 1665. He died still vicar August, 1669. His will with biographical notes by Mr. J. C. Hodgson is in *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. pp. 279-278.
- 1669—, 1675. GEORGE OGLE. M.A. of Christ's College, Cambridge. Instituted 9th September, 1669.⁸ In a list of Northumberland incumbents in 1671.⁹ Vicar of Kirknewton, 1675.¹⁰
- 1681—1732. JOHN WERGE. Corpus Christi College, Oxford. B.A. of Trinity College, Oxford. Presented 1681.¹¹ Instituted 3rd August, 1681.⁸ Alluded to as vicar of Kirknewton and a candidate for the vicarage of Wooler, then vacant, in January, 1685.¹² Vicar for 52 years. Died February 4th, 1732, in his eightieth year. His wife, Elizabeth, died November 12th, 1729, in her sixty-eighth year. Both together with three of their children, Mary, Catherine and George, are buried in Kirknewton church.¹³
- 1732—1770. THOMAS ORDE, M.A. Lincoln College, Oxford. Instituted 20th March, 1732.⁶ Vicar of Kirknewton for nearly forty years. Died April 27th, 1770, aged 66 years. His wife, Sarah, died May 13th, 1778, aged 70 years. Both buried in Kirknewton church.¹³
- 1770—1778. WILLIAM LAMB. Merton College, Oxford. M.A., 1770.¹¹ Presented 27th September, 1770.⁵ Voted for Kirknewton tithes in 1774.¹⁴ Died 1778.¹³
- 1778—1802. JOHN HOGARTH. Instituted 12th August, 1778.⁶ Died at Kirknewton 31st January, 1802.¹⁵
- 1802—1818. JOHN BOUCHER, M.A. Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Rector of Shaftesbury and vicar of Kirknewton. Died November 12th, 1818, aged 41. His daughter Wilhelmina, his youngest child, died April 5th, 1817, aged nine months, buried beside her father.¹⁶

¹ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 26. ² Laing Charters, p. 53. ³ Barnes, *Visitations*, pp. 39, 41.

⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 77, 78. ⁵ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 26. ⁶ P.R.O. *Liber Institutionum*.

⁷ Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana* O.S. vol. iii. pp. 5-6.

⁸ Survey of the Churches of Northumberland, 1663—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255.

⁹ Hunter MS. 12, No. 193.

¹⁰ Rawlinson MS. B. 250, fol. 22—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 3rd series, vol. ii. p. 118.

¹¹ Foster, *Alumni Oxon.*

¹² Letter of Alexander Davidson, January 27th, 1685—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 334-335.

¹³ Lambert, MS.

¹⁴ *Northumberland Poll Book*.

¹⁵ *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1802.

¹⁶ Mural Tablet, Kirknewton Church.

¹⁷ Consistory Court Visitation Books.

- 1818—1827. ANTHONY THOMAS, D.D. Vicar of Chillingham, presented to Kirknewton as a stopgap on death of Boucher. One Mr. Wood acted as his curate.¹ Voted for Kirknewton tithes at both elections in 1826.²
- 1827—1855. CHRISTOPHER ROBINSON. Appointed vicar of Kirknewton on death of Thomas.³ Vicar for twenty-eight years. Died February 1st, 1855, aged 66. Buried in the churchyard. His widow Elizabeth died 25th June, 1870, aged 82.⁴
- 1855—1856. MOSES MITCHELL, M.A. Died 21st April, 1856, aged 50. Buried in Kirknewton churchyard.
- 1857—1878. P. G. McDOWALL.
- 1878—1882. MORRIS PIDDOCKE, M.A. Pembroke College, Cambridge.
- 1882—1886. RICHARD SMITH, M.A. Died 12th January, 1886, aged 52. Monument to his memory erected in the churchyard by the parishioners.
- 1886—1910. MORRIS PIDDOCKE, for the second time.
- 1910— MAURICE MORRIS PIDDOCKE, L.Th. University College, Durham. Son of the last vicar.

BOWMONT UNION MEETING.

The Bowmont Union Meeting was founded in 1850, and the church was built in 1852, by a Union of United Presbyterians and English Presbyterians.⁶

SUCCESSION OF MINISTERS.

- 1852—1872. DAVID TAYLOR. Ordained 25th May, 1852. Resigned in 1872, and went to the colonies.⁶
- 1872—1882. BALLANTYNE BRODIE, M.A. of the University of Glasgow. Son of a missionary in Trinidad. Ordained 19th November, 1872.⁶ Resigned in 1882, and retired to Wooler. Died 1916.
- 1882—1895. JOHN DAVIDSON, of the University of Glasgow.⁶ Ordained 1882. Translated in 1895 to Douglas, Isle of Man.⁵
- 1895—1910. ROBERT F. MCGARRITY, of the University of Edinburgh. Ordained to Beaumont 9th July, 1895.⁵ Translated in 1910 to Hull, and thence in 1913 to Wark-on-Tyne.^{5, 6}
- 1910—1915. JOHN H. KING, B.A. of Westminster College, Cambridge. Ordained to Beaumont 17th November, 1910. Resigned in 1915.⁶
- 1915— JOHN MCKEE, B.A. of Belfast College, and the University of Cambridge. Ordained in Liverpool in 1913.⁶

¹ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation, 1828—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255.

² *Northumberland Poll Book*.

³ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation, 1828—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255.

⁴ Window to his memory in Kirknewton church. Monument in Churchyard.

⁵ *Ex inf.* Mr. D. E. Shaw, editor of *Fasti* of the Presbyterian Church of England.

⁶ *Ex inf.* Mr. R. S. Robson, Presbyterian Historical Society of England.

LANTON TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—Lanton,¹ nestling on the sunny side of the river Glen and sheltered by rising ground from the north—a far more desirable place of residence than the bleaker Kirknewton, which is sheltered by the Cheviots more from the sun than from the cold blasts—was in the middle ages of greater importance and more populated than the township which contained the parish church.² The family of Strother, too, so long associated with Kirknewton, seems to have held the manor of Lanton at a time when it possessed only one small holding across the river. The township was a member of the barony of Roos,³ and the first recorded owner of property therein is one Walter Corbet, who gave certain lands to the Hospitallers. They in turn sold them some time during the reign of King John to Patrick, the clerk of Newton in Glendale, for thirteen pence and the right to the third part of each owner's chattels on his death.⁴ This Walter Corbet must have been the man whose daughter and heir was married to William, son of Patrick, earl of Dunbar,⁵ for some time before 1280 Nicholas Corbet conveyed 'the lordship of Langetoun in Glendale with all its right in the vill of Langetoun' to his brother Sir Walter Corbet, for the payment of one penny yearly at the feast of the Assumption.⁶ It is thus obvious that the manor or lordship of Lanton was the property of Walter Corbet, and passed through his daughter Christine to her eldest son Nicholas, who adopted his mother's surname, and that Nicholas handed it on to his brother Walter, though a considerable portion of the township lay outside the manor and in other hands.⁷ The later descent of this property is traceable through the fortunes of Lanton mill, standing at the western extremity of the township, now a picturesque ruin. Litigation in 1293 revealed that both Nicholas and Walter were dead,

¹ The earlier form of the name is Lang(e)ton=Long-farm.

² The modern census returns are : 1801, 81 ; 1811, 60 ; 1821, 69 ; 1831, 78 ; 1841, 83 ; 1851, 84 ; 1861, 74 ; 1871, 71 ; 1881, 68 ; 1891, 77 ; 1901, 60 ; 1911, 65. The township contains 971'897 acres.

³ *Quo Warranto*, Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 134-136 ; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391.

⁴ *Belvoir Papers*, vol. iv. p. 83.

⁵ See pedigree of Gospatric, *N.C.H.* vol. vii. p. 104.

⁶ *Laing Charters*, p. 3. The document is printed among the proofs of the Strother pedigree in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115. Nicholas Corbet was son and heir of William son of Patrick, earl of Dunbar, and both he and his brother Walter are mentioned in a gift of land in Colwell made to the latter by their father between 1248 and 1253. Document in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115.

⁷ *Vide infra* p. 139.

the former's wife having dower on the whole estate, and the latter's on the remaining two parts. Walter's son William had also died, and his wife too enjoyed dower, so that very little was for the time being left to the existing owner, Walter Corbet, a minor in the guardianship of his overlord, Robert Roos of Wark. On Lanton mill itself there was a charge of 20 marks rent held by one Robert Mitford.¹ The Corbets were non-resident owners; in 1296 no one of that name was assessed for the subsidy, and as so often happened in such cases, the vill was well populated by fairly substantial tenants. Fifteen inhabitants were assessed, ranging from Robert of Jacum at £6 5s. 4d. to Walter Wyal at 12s., the sum total of assessable goods being £35 9s. 3d.² It was Walter Corbett who introduced the Strother family to the township, as in 1315 or 1317 he granted to William Strother and Joan his wife for their lives his manor of 'Langtoun in Glendale,' with all his demesne lands thereto belonging, except the lands held of him by husbandmen and cottars,³ and the rents of free tenants, the mill and the wood there. Included in the gift was the work due by custom from the servile tenants to the lords of the vill, but not the rents they owed, and in addition there were granted estovers and herbage in Lanton wood, freedom for the grantees and their tenants in the manor to have their corn ground at Lanton mill free of multure and rumfree, and for the grantees to have the right to hold a manorial court for the 'punishment of all offences against them and their tenants caused by the grantees tenants, together with all amercements, fines and other privileges attached to such a court.'⁴ On June 2nd, 1318, Walter Corbet released to William Strother and Joan all right and claim which he had to the lands, tenements and rights above demised for life,⁵ and this conveyance was in the following year formally secured by fine, in which the property was described as 'the manor of Langeton in Glendale with appurtenances saving a mill and 40s. rent in the said manor.'⁶ Meanwhile the mill had passed into William Strother's hands by a grant of 23rd November, 1318, whereby both it and the suit due thereto, together with Lanton wood, were conveyed to him with provision, that if Walter, his heirs or assigns, were to dispute this writing, he should pay £10 sterling at the next feast of the Purification, and 'then this charter with seisin of the said mill and wood, with a

¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 330-332.

² *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 101.

³ *Exceptis terris meis husbandorum, cotariorum.*

⁴ *Laing Charters*, p. 7.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 8. Also printed in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115.

⁶ *Pedes Finium*, 13 Edw. II. No. 40—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. p. 72.

CORBET OF LANTON.



ARMS: *Gules a lion rampant silver (Glover's Ordinary)*. This shield, derived from that of the earls of Dunbar, is borne by Nicholas Corbet on his equestrian seal (*Laing Charters* No. 9),¹ and on the armorial seal of Walter Corbet (*Ibid.* No. 21). The latter's son Roger uses the canting device of a 'corbie' in a border of bezants (*Ibid.* No. 43).

(¹) It is described as a 'talbot salient collared,' but this is an impossible charge for the date. The editor has mistaken for it the thin lithe lion of the thirteenth century. It is correctly called a lion in Hodgson, pt. ii. vol. ii. pp. 117-118, notes 5 and 6.

Asa (n) = WALTER CORBET (n).

Robert Corbet, mentioned before his brother Walter as witness to Colpinhope Charter (n). Probably predeceased his brother, without heir.

Walter Corbet of Makerston = in Roxburghshire (g).

Christine, daughter — William, younger son of Patrick, fifth son of earl of Dunbar (a).
and heir (n); died 1241 (o).

(²) Ralph, son = Margery, = living 1293 (c); daughter and co-heir of Hugh Bolbeck (l).

(¹) Nicholas Corbet (a), held Lanton in 1256 (m); living 1263 (l); gave Lanton to his brother Walter before 1280 (b).

Patrick Corbet, brother and heir of Sir Nicholas Corbet, c. 1280 (f).

Walter Corbet = Joan, (a), died before 1293 (c). widow in 1293 (c).

(²) Thomas Hepple, second husband in 1293 (c). = Lorette = (¹) William Corbet, died before 1290 (h).

Isolde, died = Walter Corbet a minor in wardship of Robert Roos of Wark in 1293 (c); died before 1330 (d). 1325-6 (d).

= Roger Corbet of Lanton, leases lands there 1330 (e).

Eleanor, daughter of Henry Strother (h). = John Corbet, son and heir, died before 1379 (e).

(²) John Ceretoun of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, = Elizabeth, daughter = (¹) Robert Rea (i), died before Elizabeth's second husband in 1387 (p). and heir (i). 1387 (p).

(a) Document circa 1248-1253 in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115.

(b) *Laing Charters*, p. 3.

(c) *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 230-231.

(d) *Originalia*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 299-300.

(e) *Laing Charters*, p. 10.

(f) *Ibid.* pp. 3-4.

(g) Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. dccxiv, p. 125.

(h) *De Banco Roll*, No. 81, m3—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. p. 395.

(i) *Laing Charters*, p. 18.

(k) *Laing Charters*, p. 17.

(l) *Excerptae Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 393.

(m) *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 1-2.

(n) *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. Nos. 359, 360, 361. These charters are undated, and Robert and Walter might have been brothers of Christine, but the death of both without heirs before their father is unlikely.

(o) *Chron. de Mailros*, p. 153.

(p) *Laing Charters*, p. 21.

certain recognition in the king's exchequer of £60, made to the said Walter by the said William, shall be quashed and of none effect, and it shall be lawful to Walter to enter to the mill and wood without contradiction.¹

Thus Lanton manor became the absolute property of the Strothers, while the mill was mortgaged to them. Further to this was added, by a separate gift, the services of the free tenants in all respects, save as to the mill, the chief of whom was David Baxter,² who died in 1323, holding a messuage and five bovates of land of William Strother by service of half a mark yearly.³ William Strother had some trouble in connection with this property in the very next year, when he had to sue certain malefactors for breaking two of his houses in Lanton and carrying off the trees and the building wood thereto belonging,⁴ and in 1325 he was compelled to yield a third of the manor to Isolde Corbet, as dower after the death of her husband Walter.⁵ The Corbets still held land in the township, and Roger Corbet, son of Walter, seems to have lived there, as he is described as of Lanton when he demised all his tenements, both those held in demesne and those held of him in villeinage, in Lanton, Westnewton and Kirknewton to William Strother and Joan for their lives as from Whitsuntide, 1330, the rent for the first two years being one mark yearly, for the following six years two marks each year, and 46s. 8d. yearly for the rest of the period. To this he added a similar grant of the dower lands, which his mother Isolde had held in the three villis, at a rent of 13s. 4d. yearly for eight years from Martinmas, 1330, and 20s. yearly thereafter. On William Strother's death this last grant was renewed in favour of his widow Joan,⁶ who soon found herself called on to substantiate her rights. In 1334 she sued Elizabeth, widow of David Baxter, for what was probably a refusal of rent,⁷ and in the following year she prosecuted William, son of Sampson of Westnewton, on some count which was not revealed.⁸ Her son, Henry Strother, had come into the property by 1351, when he agreed to give lands in 'Lanton, Newton and

¹ *Laing Charters*, p. 8.

² *Ibid.* pp. 8-9.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289. Called David of Lanton. For identification with David Baxter, see page 226.

⁴ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 256, m. 109d0—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 608-609.

⁵ *Originalia*, 19 Edw. II—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 299-300.

⁶ *Laing Charters*, p. 10. These deeds are all dated at Lanton, which confirms the supposition that Roger Corbet lived there. About this time he also released all his right to the lands given to William Strother and Joan by his father. *Ibid.*

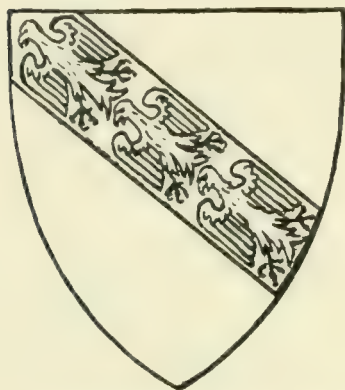
⁷ *Assize Roll, Cumberland*, 6-8 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiv. pp. 1229-1230.

⁸ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 9 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 355.

Kirknewton,' to the value of £10 to his son John on his betrothal to Mary, daughter of Alan Heton.¹ It was this Henry who secured the remaining Corbet property in Lanton, doubtless those portions which had been leased to his father and mother, by grant from Roger Corbet of 'seven husband-lands and all other lands and holdings which the grantor had in the town and territory of Langtoun in Glendale.' The deed was executed at Lanton, but Roger was described as lord of Learchild, which suggests that he had now gone to live on this portion of his property.²

¹ Dodsworth MS. 45, fol. 54do.

² *Laing Charters*, p. 12. Seisin was not given till 1359. *Ibid.* p. 14. For Learchild see *N.C.H.* vol. vii. p. 182.



STROTHER OF KIRKNEWTON.

ARMS: *Gules on a bend silver three splayed eagles vert.* (Jenyn's *Roll* and *Roll of Richard II.* ed. Willement). See also *Arch. Ael.* 3rd ser. vol. i. p. 117, *Seal of Henry Strother* as sheriff of Northumberland, *Arch. Ael.* 3rd ser. vol. xi. p. 223, and *seal of William Strother*, A.D. 1359, pl. facing p. 152, No. 7.

William Strother, third son of Alan Strother, lord of Lyham; = Joan acquired manor of Lanton and lands in Newton, *circa* (a). 1318 (a); died 1330 (b).

Henry Strother, son and heir (c); 'le pere'; buys Moneylaws, 1369 (n); lord of Lanton, 1370 (e); lord of Newton, 1379.

(*) William Strother, lands bought by his father in Shotton entailed on him 1329 (h); mayor of Newcastle, 1355-1360; M.P. for Newcastle, 1358 and 1360 (bb); died probably in 1364.

(1) Maud, dau. of Adam Graper and of Agnes, dau. of Richard Emeldon, aged 24 in 1349 (ba).

Alan Strother, brother of William Strother, mayor of Newcastle and sheriff of Northumberland in 1357 (bg); bailiff of Tyndale 1369 (as).

Joan, daughter and heiress = John Scott living 1369 in 1369 (as). (as).

Mary, dau. of Sir Alan Heton (d); living 1372 (m); married as her second husband before 1388, Sir William Swinburne (at).

= John Strother, first son, in Moneylaws entail, 1369 (n); betrothed, 1351 (d); living 1379 (i).

John Graydon (g):

John Newton, glover, of York, 1421 (g).

Henry Strother, second son, in Moneylaws entail, 1369 (n); living 1372 (m). Thomas Strother, third son, in Moneylaws entail, 1369 (n); living 1372 (m).

Joan, living 1372 (m). Eleanor, widow = John Corbet of Learchild (f).

Matilda, daughter of John = Thomas = Hicchorne or Heethorne, kt., wife of Thomas Strother, who received land in West Newton in 1387 (e), and in Kirknewton in 1388 (h).

Thomas Strother, kt. (g).

Henry Strother, brother and heir of Thomas in 1420 (g).

= Alan Strother, given Moneylaws by brother Henry, 1375 (d).

William Strother, living 1409 (o).

(¹) daughter of = William Strother of Wallington, son of Thomas Strother, kt., = (²) daughter and heiress
 Widdrington (*p*). and of the daughter of Swinburne of Capheaton (*p*). of Humphrey Wallington (*p*).

..... daughter of Thomas Horton of = Thomas Strother,
 Horton (*p*). kt. (*p*).

Mary (*p*).

(¹)..... daughter = Thomas Strother, William Stro- Richard Strother of Duddoe, = Margaret, daughter of
 of Henry settled Kirknew- ther, abiding at second in the entail of William Mare of
 Haggerton ton, etc., 1516 (*q*). St. Alban, first 1516 (*q*); living 1520 (*t*); Newcastle (*p*); living
 (*p*) in the entail of 1535 (*r*); died before 1535 (*r*). at Duddoe, 1540 (*s*).

(²)..... daughter = Thomas, in the entail of 1516 (*q*), (¹) dau. William. Stro- (²) Barbara, dau.
 of Robert Roger, in the entail of 1516 (*q*). of Edmund ther, settled of Sir Richard
 Ogle, kt. (*p*) Edmund, in the entail of 1516 (*q*). Horsley of Kirknewton, of Sir Richard
 1535 (*r*); living Milbourne 1540 (*s*). Grey of Horton
 (*bh*), (*bi*).

Agnes, daughter = William Strother, son and heir in
 of Thomas 1535 (*r*); living 1549 (*u*).
 Grey of Adder-
 stone, betroth-
 ed 1535 (*r*).

Clement Strother Isabel (*bi*).
 (*bi*).

Roger Strother of Alnwick,
 third in the entail of
 1516 (*q*).

Henry Strother of Bothal,
 fourth in the entail of
 1516 (*q*).

Oswin Strother, fifth
 in the entail of 1516
 (*q*).

(¹) Jane, dau- = William Strother (*aa*) = (²) Elizabeth John Strother died = Clement Strother of Duddoe,
 ghter of of Newton (*r*); living (*y*). before 1579 (*z*). in the entail of 1579 (*z*);
 of John Selby 1565 (*w*); settled died before 1617 (*af*).
 of Twisell Kirknewton 1579 (*z*); Thomas Strother of Canno
 (*w*); living had a mortgage on Mill, in the entail of 1579
 1589 (*x*). Fowberry estate 1591 (*z*); buried 25th June, 1620,
 1589 (*x*). (*bh*); will dated 8th St. Nicholas, Bath (*bc*).
 May, 1612 (*y*). Robert Strother, in the entail of
 1579 (*z*); described as of West
 Newton, 1612 (*y*); living 1617
 (*af*).

Thomas Strother of Chatton (*z*), will dated 3rd January, =
 1603; proved 1603 (*av*).

Clement Strother (*z*).

Ralph Strother, minor in 1603 (*av*).

Eleanor (*av*).

Two daughters, mentioned in their
 grandfather's will (*y*).

(²) Ephraim Wid- = Eleanor, daughter of John = (¹) Launcelot Strother (*aa*), William Strother, second
 drington, kt. Conyers of Sockburn; heir apparent in 1589 son in entail of 1579 (*z*);
 (*ay*), married at marriage settlement 10th not in father's will (*y*).
 Gateshead 7th November, 1589 (*aw*);
 Aug., 1615. jointure 15th April, 1591 Thomas Strother, fourth
 (*af*). son in the entail of
 1579 (*z*).
 1611 (*au*); died 9th
 August, 1611 (*af*).

Clement Strother, "the younger," = Lionel Strother, fifth son in the entail of 1579
 third son in the entail of 1579 (*z*); daughter =
 of Lanton in 1611 (*au*); living William Strother of Durham (*y*). William Hope
 1613 (*aa*); died 1637 (*an*). (*av*).

- A
- (2) George — Elizabeth (*ab*), dau. of Heron, of Berwick (*af*); mar. settlement 10th Jan., 1630/7. — Elizabeth (*ab*), dau. and heir of Roger Selby of Grindon (*af*); mar. settlement 1st August, 1617 (*af*); living 1653 (*af*); and 21st Mar., 1660/1 (*af*). — (1) John Strother (*aa*), eldest son and heir, aged 16 years and 6 months in 1611 (*af*), of Lanton and Newton; admitted to Gray's Inn, 1614; living 1615 (*v*); livery of father's estate 10th February, 1620 (*am*, *ax*); died 2nd February, 1631 (*aa*). — William Strother (*v*); living 1631 (*aa*); had £40 payable out of tithes of Akeld for life in 1649 (*bl*); of Canno Mill in 1653 (*af*); will dated 1667 (*ar*). — Launcelot Strother, living 1631. (*v*).
- Jane, daughter of Mark Shaftoe of Newcastle (*aq*); marriage settlement 10th January, 1652/3 (*af*); married at St. John's, Newcastle, 10th Jan., 1652/3; living 19th Nov. 1705 (*af*). — William Strother, aged 5 years 6 months Feb. 2nd, 1631 (*aa*); colonel William Strother of Kirknewton, 1652 (*ad*); will dated 8th October, 1697; proved 1701 (*ah*); buried 5th July, 1699 (*af*). — John Strother (*ab*), given Fowberry for life by his brother, 1654 (*af*); party to a deed of 21st March, 1660 (*af*). — Anne (*ab*). — Margery (*ab*). — Mary (*ab*), wife of Ralph Maers of London, D.M.; living 1660 (*af*). — Anne (*v*), in father's will "Agnes" (*au*); living 1625 (*v*). — Elizabeth (*v*), second wife of William Orde of West Newbiggin; married at Berwick, 22nd June, 1626. — Jane, living 1615 (*v*). — Eleanor (*v*), married to James Burrell at Berwick-upon-Tweed, 4th Feb., 1620/1. — Catherine, living 1615 (*v*). — Mary (*v*), called Mary Selby in will of Sir Wm. Selby of the Moat, county Kent, 14th April, 1637 (*az*).
- Margaret, daughter of Sir Ralph Delaval; marriage settlement 31st December, 1675 (*ap*); living 1710 (*aq*). — William Strother, of Grindon Ridge, bapt. at St. John's, Newcastle, 1st November, 1653; admitted to St. John's College, Cambridge, 18th May, 1671, and to Gray's Inn, 13th May, 1672; will dated 2nd February, 1708; proved 1709 (*ai*). — Mark Strother, baptised St. John's, Newcastle, 10th August, 1660, second son in entail of 1684 (*af*); high sheriff of Northumberland, 1714; will dated 4th October, 1723; proved 1726 (*ac*); died *s.p.* 10th January 1726 (*af*). — Martha (*ak*). — Charles Strother, third son in entail of 1684 (*af*); died *s.p.* 1700 (*af*). — John Strother, fourth son in entail of 1684 (*af*); died *s.p.* 1701 (*af*).
- William Strother, baptised 25th May, 1679 (*bd*). — Mary (*ac*), born at Seaton Delaval 21st October, 1683 (*ag*); bond of marriage, 10th Oct., 1702; died 15th March, 1721/2 (*af*). — Walter Ker of Littleton in Scotland (*aq*). — Anne, born 14th October; baptised 15th October; buried 16th October, 1676 (*ag*). — Margaret, born at Grindon Ridge; baptised 16th January, 1681/2 (*bd*). — Jane, born at Grindon Ridge; baptised 25th June, 1690 (*bd*).
- John Strother Kerr, of Fowberry, baptised 28th September, 1704 (*bd*); entered on estates 1726 (*af*); sold Kirknewton, 1762 (*ap*). — Rt. Hon. Lady Jean Ramsey (*ap*).
- (1) Jane Hutchin- = Robert Strother = (2) Mary Thomas Strother, son, mar. of Fowberry, fifth son in entail of 1684 (*af*); will dated 29th May, 1723 (*aj*); proved 1723; died *s.p.* (*ap*). — (3) Mary Thomas Strother, sixth son in entail of 1684 (*af*); died *s.p.* 1703 (*af*). — Mary, wife of Thomas Orde of Felkington; bapt. 25th September, 1656, at St. John's, Newcastle; buried 4th January, 1737 (*bd*). — Elizabeth, wife of William Ogle of Causey Park (*bf*); baptised 10th May, 1658, at St. John's, Newcastle. — Jane, wife of William Carr of Eshot (*be*); born at Grindon Ridge; baptised 25th June, 1664 (*bd*); bond of marriage, 6th May, 1682.
- (a) Laing, *Charters*, p. 7.
 (b) *Ibid.* p. 10.
 (c) *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1360-1364, p. 332.
 (d) Dodsworth MS. 45, ff. 53, 54 do.
 (e) Laing, *Charters*, p. 21.
 (f) *Ibid.* p. 17.
 (g) *York Memoranda Book*, vol. ii, pp. 113-114.
 (h) Laing, *Charters*, pp. 21-22.
 (i) *Ibid.* p. 18.
 (k) *Pedes Finium*, 3 Edw. III. No. 7—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix, pp. 11-13.
 (l) Document in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 64.
 (m) Laing, *Charters*, pp. 17-18.
 (n) *Cal. Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 292.
 (o) Laing, *Charters*, p. 24.

- (p) 'Pedigree belonging ye Strothers.' A very mutilated document dating from late xvi. century, transcribed in Lambert MS. It cannot be relied on and is manifestly totally incorrect for the earlier generations, though it helps to connect, very probably incorrectly, the Strothers of the early fifteenth with those of the early sixteenth century.
- (q) Laing, *Charters*, p. 79.
 (r) *Ibid.* pp. 104-105.
 (s) *Ibid.* p. 119.
 (t) *Ibid.* p. 82.
 (u) Belvoir Papers, vol. i. p. 39.
 (v) Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115.
 (w) *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 235.
 (x) Laing, *Charters*, p. 295.
 (y) Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 27.
 (z) Laing, *Charters*, pp. 244, 300.
 (aa) *Ibid.* pp. 499-500.
 (ab) *Ibid.* p. 519.
 (ac) *Waterford Documents*, vol. ii. p. 79.
 (ad) Laing, *Charters*, pp. 570-571.
 (ae) *Ibid.* p. 676.
 (af) Fowberry Deeds—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiquaries*, 3rd series, vol. x. pp. 21-25.
 (ag) *Earsdon Register*. Cf. *N.C.H.* vol. ix. p. 171.
 (ah) Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. iv. p. 199.
 (ai) *Ibid.* vol. iv. p. 231.
 (aj) *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 15.
 (ak) *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 29.
 (al) Laing, *Charters*, p. 571.
 (am) *Ibid.* p. 440.
 (an) *Ibid.* p. 525.
 (ao) *Ibid.* p. 647.
 (ap) *Kirknewton Deeds*.
 (aq) *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, Bundle 292, No. 49; Bundle 372, No. 55.
 (ar) Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vii. p. 71.
 (as) Laing, *Charters*, p. 16.
 (at) *Inq. p.m.* 11 Ric. II. No. 31—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii., p. 165.
 (au) Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 45.
 (av) *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 165.
 (aw) Laing, *Charters*, p. 295.
 (ax) *Ibid.* p. 440.
 (ay) *Ibid.* p. 300.
 (az) Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vi. p. 33.
 (ba) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. ix. p. 87.
 (bb) Brand's *Newcastle*, vol. ii. pp. 414-415; Laing, *Charters*, p. 14.
 (bc) *Genealogist*, N.S. vol. x. p. 105.
 (bd) *Norham Register*.
 (be) *N.C.H.* vol. vii. p. 347.
 (bf) *Ogle and Bothal*, p. 96.
 (bg) *Dodsworth MS.* 32, fol. 106.
 (bh) *Dalton's Visitation* (Surtees' Soc. No. 121) p. 134.
 (bi) *Hegge MSS.* Brit. Museum Add. MSS. 27, 423, ff. 159 do.-160 do.
 (bk) P.R.O. *Court of Requests*, Elizabeth, 1591, No. 620.
 (bl) *Royalist Compositions*, p. 347.

The Strothers had no sooner managed to secure the whole of the Corbet property in the township, than it was reft from them by the king's escheator on the ground that Walter Corbet had been implicated in the rebellion of Gilbert Middleton in 1317, and that his property was therefore forfeit to the crown,¹ the manor being valued at £9 11s. 4d.² The exact date of the seizure is not certain, but it was returned to Henry in February, 1360, in consideration of many losses sustained by his father and himself by the wars of Scotland and of £20 paid into the exchequer.³ Still all troubles on account of this somewhat belated seizure were not over, for the tenants of the manor tried to escape their obligations, and in 1362 an order explaining the situation had to be secured from the king.⁴ The chief recalcitrant was David Baxter, grandson of the David Baxter of 1323, who held lands and tenements in Lanton, Howtel, Newton, Shotton and Crookhouse of the manor, his holding in Lanton itself being one messuage and 24 acres of land held by knight's service and suit at the court of Lanton

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 340.

² *Chancery Files*, Bundle No. 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 11.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 340; *Originalia*, 34 Edw. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 327.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1360-1364, p. 332.

every three weeks, and being bound by the terms of his tenure to grind his corn at Lanton mill¹ and to take his share in the work of repairing the mill and carting mill stones to it. Besides this he owed an annual rent of 6s. 8d., together with 4½d. for castle ward and 2d. for cornage. He also held another messuage and 24 acres by knight's service and suit at the court and mill of Lanton and one messuage and eight acres of land by fealty, suit of court every three weeks and service of carrying his lord's letters between Tyne and Tweed at his own expense whenever called upon. For this holding he also owed suit to Lanton mill, including the duty of helping to repair it, 2d. for castle ward and 1d. for cornage. Twice was David served with writs ordering him to show cause why he should not attend, on one occasion at Lanton itself, but for long he refused to appear, and when he did put in a defence to the effect that he held no lands of the manor, he used all the technicalities of the law to postpone trial. At length judgment was given against him.² Even then the last had not been heard of the trouble, as in November, 1364, orders had to be issued to the Strother tenants to answer to Henry Strother in respect of the rents and services pertaining to the manor. Among these were the prior of Kirkham, Adam Brome of Howtel, Walter son of Adam of Howtel, Alan son of John of Howtel, Adam son of Constance of Howtel, and Hugh Sampson.³ Other tenants under the Strothers at this time were Joan Coupland, who held lands in Lanton in 1365,⁴ and Robert Lisle of Woodburn, who in 1365 settled many scattered possessions in Northumberland, including lands in Lanton in Glendale, on his grandson and heir at the latter's marriage.⁵

Henry Strother is described as lord of Lanton in Glendale in 1370,⁶ and in 1372 his daughter Eleanor, widow of John Corbet of Learchild, quitclaimed to him all right which she had in the manor,⁷ but though still alive in 1376, he had by then given his Lanton property to his eldest son John,⁸ who in that year charged his property there and elsewhere with an

¹ Ad tercium decimum vas.

² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 407, m. 52. *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 95-97, 135-142.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1364-1367, p. 39.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts* vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

⁵ *Laing Charters*, pp. 15-16.

⁶ Document printed in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115.

⁷ *Laing Charters*, p. 17.

⁸ 1st February, 1372, 'the whole manor of Langtoun in Glendale' was settled on John Strother, knight, son of Henry Strother, and the heirs of his body by his wife Mary, daughter of Sir Alan Heton—*Laing Charters*, p. 17.

annual rent of £10 in favour of John Grey of Lowlyn.¹ In 1415 the tower of Lanton was held by one Henry Strother,² who was doubtless the Henry Strother mentioned as brother and heir of Thomas Strother in 1420,³ and son of John Strother. This Henry Strother in 1427 prosecuted Thomas Burrell, Robert Fysshewyk and Robert Keth, all of Lanton, for trespass,⁴ but in the accounts of the *Feudal Aid* of 1428 it is one Thomas Strother who is recorded as holding what is for the first time called a moiety of the vill of Lanton.⁵ From this time forward the family is lost sight of both in Lanton and elsewhere for nearly a hundred years and reappears in the person of John Strother of Lanton in Glendale, who in 1507 was pardoned his outlawry for not having appeared in court to defend a suit brought against him by Thomas Lovell, knight, touching a debt of 100 marks.⁶ By this time the Strothers of Lanton had definitely become the Strothers of Kirknewton, to which place they had moved their residence,⁷ and their later fortunes are to be found described under that township.⁸

In 1541 Lanton contained '12 husbandlands plenyshed,'⁹ and towards the close of the sixteenth century it seems to have been used for providing for the younger sons of the family. In 1592 John Strother of Lanton made his will, which reveals that he was a near relative of the owner of Kirknewton, though his exact connection does not transpire,¹⁰ and Clement Strother, the legitimate and younger of the two sons of William Strother of Newton, who bore that name, obtained a life interest in a portion of this property.¹¹ He appears as Clement of Lanton in 1593,¹² and was identical with the man of the same name who in 1586 was involved in a fray between the Selbys and the Collingwoods, when Sir Cuthbert Collingwood 'caused Clement Strother to be assailed by eight of his servants and friends, who shot at and

¹ Document in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 64.

² List of Castles, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 17.

³ *York Memorandum Book*, vol. ii. pp. 113-114.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1422-1429, p. 374.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 86.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1494-1509, p. 548.

⁷ The only mention of Lanton as a residence of the Strothers from this time onwards is to be found in the Visitation of 1615 (Foster's *Visitation*, p. 115), save in one case when a younger son, who did not hold Kirknewton, held it for a time. It is probable that their transference of residence from Lanton to Kirknewton is marked by their lease of Lanton tower and certain lands pertaining thereto to John Hall of Otterburn in the reign of Henry VIII. See page 142.

⁸ See pages 145-148.

⁹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

¹⁰ He alludes to his wife Agnes, Lancelot Strother of Kirknewton, his brothers Thomas, Ralph and Matthew, and his nephew James. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 125.

¹¹ *Laing Charters*, pp. 499-500.

¹² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 225.

struck him and left him for dead, and he will now be lame as long as he lives.¹ Under the title 'Clement Strother of Langton, yeoman,' he is described in 1628 as a freeholder in Northumberland,² and he was still alive in 1631, when his nephew John Strother died seised of the castlehouse in the manor, the grain water mill, and three husbandlands, the last being Clement Strother's life holding. The whole was held of Lord Grey of Wark for an eighth of a knight's fee and was valued at twenty shillings yearly.³ In addition to this John Strother held a mortgage on a piece of ground called 'The Walker's Close,' which was bounded by 'the commons of Langton' on the east, the river Glen on the south and Crookhouse on the west and north, the property of Emmanuel Trotter of Newton, clerk.⁴ The description of this plot corresponds so exactly to the site of Lanton mill as to make its identification somewhat puzzling. The Strother property in Lanton was used to provide portions for John Strother's younger children,⁵ and when in 1649 William Strother, John's son, having been involved in the troubles of the Civil War, had to redeem his property after confiscation, his land and tithe in Lanton were valued at £85 16s. 8d.⁶ In 1663 he was rated in Lanton on a rent roll of £55, with an additional £40 for tithe and the mill.⁷ The property passed with Kirknewton ultimately to John Strother Kerr, who in 1762 sold to Alexander Davison, whose grandfather had farmed it and whose father had in 1748 voted for lands there.⁸ He was succeeded by his son John, to whose memory his brother Alexander erected a column on the summit of Lanton hill, and at whose death in 1827 the property went to Sir William Davison of Swarland. On the latter's death in 1873 it passed under his will to his daughter, the Baroness von Riederer, who immediately sold it together with Sandy House to George Frederick D'Arcy, second earl of Durham. On the death of Lord Durham in 1879 it passed to the present owner, the Hon. F. W. Lambton.⁹

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, 1580-1625*, p. 195.

² Freeholders of Northumberland, 1628—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. ii. p. 321.

³ *Inq. p.m.—Laing Charters*, pp. 499-500.

⁴ 31st October, 1626. *Laing Charters*, p. 474.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 519.

⁶ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 347.

⁷ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁸ *N.C.H.* vol. vii. pp. 401-402, where a pedigree of the Davison family will be found.

⁹ Lanton Deeds.

BAXTER OF LANTON.

THOMAS BAXTER, of Lanton, acquired lands in Coupland 1285 (a) ; = Agnes, living kinsman of David Coupland (b) ; living 1301 (c). | 1290 (k).

David Baxter = Margaret. David Baxter, had succeeded his father by 1312 (d) ; = Elizabeth (e) ; known as David of Lanton (d) ; died 1323 (e). | living 1334 (h).

Thomas Baxter = Isabel, daughter of Sir Thomas Heton, widow of Thomas Baxter in 1388 (i). Thomas Baxter ⁽¹⁾, = Joan, living = ⁽²⁾ Robert Claver- aged 14 in 1323 (e). | 1371 (g). ing, knight, (g).

(¹) David Baxter, died before 1369 (f). = Margaret, living 1371 (g). = (²) Thomas Blenkinsop, married by 1369 (ff).

(a) *De Banco Roll*, No. 59, m. 84—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxvii. p. 68.

(b) *Belvoir Deeds*, Drawer 14.

(c) *Assize Roll*, 28-31 Edw. I. Duke's Transcripts, vol. xix. p. 126.

(d) *Belvoir Deeds*, Drawer 14.

(e) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

(f) *Belvoir Deeds*, Drawer 21.

(g) *De Banco Roll*, No. 441, m. 123do.

(h) *Assize Roll, Cumberland*, 8 Edw. III.—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxiv. pp. 1229-1230.

(i) *Inq. p.m.* 11 Ric. II., No. 31—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxxviii. pp. 161-162. Isabel is in the entail of Lowick and other lands on Sir Alan Heton and her relationship to him is obvious though not stated.

(k) *De Banco Roll*, No. 84, m. 68—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxviii. p. 457.

DESCENT OF THE BAXTER PORTION OF LANTON. *Sandyhouse*.—As early as 1225 there is found an allusion to the moiety of Lanton held by Thomas Baskervill, though the county in which this place was situated is not given.¹ It may be that this refers to that portion of Lanton which by the close of the century was held by Thomas Baxter, who owned stock there in 1295,² and was given licence by the prior of Kirkham to build and maintain for his life an oratory in 'his manor of Lanton.'³ There are numerous references to the Baxter family as 'of Lanton' during the later thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries,⁴ though the inquisition taken after the death of David Baxter, son of Thomas, in 1323, ignores the fact that he held any lands there other than of the Strothers.⁵ It is probable that the trouble which arose in 1362 when David Baxter, grandson of the last named David, refused to attorn to Henry Strother for the lands he held of him in Lanton,⁶ was due to the confusion arising from the two-fold nature of the Baxter's tenure in the township. Still David may have been trying to annex to his portion of the township those lands which he held of the lord, and that he

¹ *Rot. Lit. Claus.* vol. ii. p. 154.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14. Cf. *Belvoir Papers*, vol. iv. p. 73.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

⁴ The usual form of the name is 'le pesteur de Langeton' or 'pistor de Langeton.'

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289. Called David of Lanton. For identification with David Baxter, see page 226.

⁶ See pages 135-136.

was not above taking the law into his own hands, is evidenced by the accusation brought against him in 1364 of breaking the close and house of John Day of Lanton, assaulting and maiming him and carrying off his goods.¹ His ownership of a definite portion of the vill with its own demesne and manor house is finally established by the deed whereby in 1369 his widow Margaret, then wife of Thomas Blenkinsop, was assigned dower by Henry Lilburn, who with David of Lucker, seems to have been heir to the Baxter property. This included in Lanton the site of the manor within which stood a tower which remained in Lilburn's hands, together with a right of approach to its northern entrance. To Margaret fell the bakehouse, another building in which the grange and the brewhouse were situated, and the eastern part of the garden running up to the eastern mud-wall which bounded the lord's grounds, together with an enclosed orchard lying opposite to the tower. As a set off against this a house with 23 acres of land called Dynchonsland, three waste cottages at the western end of the village and a toft and croft to the north of the vill fell by lot to Henry Lilburn and David of Lucker. Included in the property there were also two tofts and 100 acres of arable and pasture land, though dower was assigned only in eight acres of this,² a plot known as 'Lilesland,' which may have got its name from having once formed part of the Lisle holding in the township. Lastly a plot of four acres of arable land completed the tale of the estate.³

Ultimately this property probably passed, like other Baxter holdings in Glendale, to the Manners of Etal, for in 1402 Robert Manners gave his 'fortellet' of Lanton with all his demesne lands, tenantry and franchises there to his son John on the latter's marriage.⁴ Matters are complicated however by the reappearance of the Lilburns in the person of Thomas Lilburn as holding the vill, of which the Strothers were said to hold a moiety, in the records of the feudal aid of 1428,⁵ but in 1522 Thomas Manners, Lord Roos held Lanton Tower,⁶ and under his new title of earl of Rutland, was returned in 1541 as joint owner thereof with William Strother.⁷ This implies the ownership of the whole Baxter inheritance in the township, which

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1364-1367, p. 71; *Rot. Fin.*, 38 Edw. III. *Grossi Fines*, m. 1.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 52.

² The document is obscure and it may imply that only eight acres belonged to David Baxter.

³ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁴ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 86.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

⁷ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

probably passed from the Manners to the Collingwoods. John Collingwood was part owner of the vill in 1580,¹ and in 1584 he held the tower.² In 1630 the estate called Sandyhouse in the north east corner of the township belonged to Henry Collingwood of Etal. In that year the latter conveyed two farmholds of the yearly rent of £3 11s. and other lands of the yearly value of 9s., all in Lanton, to Luke Collingwood of Lanton,³ who appears among Northumberland freeholders in 1638,⁴ and in 1663 was returned as part owner of the township with a rent roll of £40, which was not very much smaller than that of the Strothers.⁵ He died in 1708 and his grandson and heir, also named Luke,⁶ conveyed the property to William Moore of Berwick, who in turn conveyed it three years later to William Forster, whose grand-daughter married Fenwick Stow, when the estate was settled and afterwards vested in their son, William Stow. The latter's heirs sold it in 1787 for £2,600 to George Grey of West Ord, who in 1791 was allotted 84 acres in respect of Sandyhouse, when Lanton common was enclosed, and further acquired from Alexander Davison 57 acres of his Lanton estate and the tithes of corn, wool and lamb of Sandyhouse, in exchange for part of his property.⁷ He died that same year leaving his 'capital messuage in Langton' and his 'lands in Sandyhouse' to his second son George,⁸ who died intestate in 1824, when his property passed to his elder brother John, from whom in 1825 Sir William Davison bought Sandyhouse, containing 285 acres, for £13,500.⁷ Henceforth Sandy house was an integral part of the estate of Lanton and passed with it to the Lambtons.

THE TOWERS.—There seems to be little doubt that there were two towers in Lanton, one held by the lord of the manor, the other, and probably the earlier one, belonging to the Baxter portion of the township. The first we hear of any fortified place is in 1369, when Henry Lilburn assigned dower to the widow of David Baxter. The deceased had held the 'site of the manor' in which a 'fortellet' was built,⁹ and this reappears in 1402 when Robert Manners settled it in 1402, on his son John.¹⁰ In 1415 Henry Strother held 'the

¹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 15.

² Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 73.

³ Lambert MS.

⁴ Freeholders in Northumberland, 1638-9—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. ii. p. 325.

⁵ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278. In 1674 and again in 1677 Margaret Collingwood of Lanton was registered as a recusant. *Depositions from York Castle*, pp. 207, 277.

⁶ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. iv. p. 227.

⁷ Lambert MS; *Lanton Deeds*.

⁸ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. v. p. 207.

⁹ 'In Langton est quidam scitus manerii quod fuit ejusdem David, in quo constructum est fortelletum'—*Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

¹⁰ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

tower of Lanton,'¹ and about 100 years later Richard Strother by indenture dated '20th June in the reign of Henry VIII.', leased to John Hall of Otterburn, the 'Castel of Langton with two nobles ther, Ewoolandis, now in the tenure of the said John, and Ivescrake, Milawnaye, withe waye to the mille and watter gaytte as it now rownith in the olde course,' for 190 years at a yearly rent of 4d.² By his will dated July 31st, 1595, John Hall left his 'title in Langton bastle' to his son Thomas for life for a yearly payment of 12d., with remainder to his son William,³ and in 1631 among the late John Strother's property in Lanton there is enumerated 'a carucate of land called Bastile in holding of John Hall, gentleman.'⁴ The lease was surrendered by William Hall of Otterburn in 1656.⁵ The other tower is mentioned in a letter of 1522 from Lord Dacre to Wolsey, in which the intention is expressed of placing ten men in wages under Ralph Reveley in Lanton tower which belonged to Thomas Manners, Lord Roos.⁶ The two towers seem to be merged into one in 1541, when the earl of Rutland appears as joint owner with William Strother.⁷ It had been among those defences cast down by James IV. before the battle of Flodden,⁸ and had been described by Leland as 'a ruine of a towre,'⁹ but the greater part of the walls was still standing and the commissioners of 1541 estimated that it could be restored for 100 marks.¹⁰ In 1584, however, it was still 'decaied partly by warres and by want of reparacion of a long continuance,' and its repair would now cost £100. As to ownership it had passed into the hands of John Collingwood,¹¹ probably the owner of the Manners portion of the township.¹²

THE CHAPEL.—Though so near to Kirknewton, the inhabitants of Lanton had a separate place of worship in the middle ages, as we gather from allusion to a suit brought by them in the courts christian against the prior and convent of Kirkham with regard to the rebuilding of the chapel there.¹³ This seems to have been a properly constituted chapel of ease, and the dispute had reference doubtless to the obligation as to repairs, or possibly as to its complete rebuilding. It may have taken the place of the oratory

¹ 'Turris de Turis de Langton in Glendall.' List of Castles, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 17.

² *Latng Charters*, p. 82.

³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 254.

⁴ *Laing Charters*, pp. 499-500.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 583.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

⁷ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. v. p. 66.

¹⁰ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

¹¹ Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 73. ¹² See page 141. ¹³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

which Thomas Baxter of Lanton got licence to build and maintain for his life on 'his manor of Lanton,'¹ and this may explain the dispute as to maintenance.

KIRKNEWTON TOWNSHIP.

Kirknewton is a little village of some 76 inhabitants,² clustered round the church of a very extensive parish.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—It was a member of the barony of Roos, held in chief by the successive owners of Wark, and as in Lanton, the first owners of the vill of whom we hear belonged to the Corbet family. In 1235 the prior of Kirkham, when called upon to justify his right to certain lands there, called to warrant William, son of the earl of Dunbar, and Christine his wife, daughter and heiress of Walter Corbet,³ who himself had given a rent of 12d. a year from his mill in Newton in Glendale to the monks of Farne.⁴ A certain Thomas Corbet sued the prior of Kirkham in 1286 with regard to rights of common pasture in Newton in Glendale,⁵ but his exact place in the family cannot be ascertained, since the property descended in the way described under Lanton, and in 1290 Walter, son and heir of William Corbet, held the manor of Newton in Glendale of Robert Roos by homage and service of one knight, and was a minor whose custody was in dispute between the overlord and his mother Lorette.⁶ Thus the manor was held by the Corbets, and a considerable holding by Kirkham priory,⁷ and under them in 1296 there were eleven tenants of more or less substance, the value of their goods in that year ranging from the £5 2s. 4d. of Gilbert Little, the wealthiest, to 19s. 4d. of Adam, son of Hugh, the poorest of them.⁸ Walter Corbet in 1315 or 1317 included in his lease of Lanton to William Strother and Joan his wife all his demesne lands in Newton in Glendale together with herbage rights,⁹ and in 1315 released all his rights therein to

¹ 'Licencia aedificandi oratorium in Langton, in qua continetur quod prior et conventus de K. concesserunt Thomae pistori de Langton, quod ipse possit unum oratorium infra manerium suum in Langton erigere pro tota vita ipsius Thomae.' *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

² The Census returns are: 1801, 55; 1811, 74; 1821, 83; 1831, 76; 1841, 83; 1851, 88; 1861, 79; 1871, 67; 1881, 82; 1891, 68; 1901, 67; 1911, 76. The township contains 2028·359 acres.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 19 Hen. III. No. 65—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. i. p. 157.

⁴ Raine, *North Durham*, App. No. DCCXIV. p. 125.

⁵ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 14 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 215, 236.

⁶ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 81, m. 3, No. 86, m. 171, No. 92, m. 209—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 395, 485-486, 650.

⁷ See page 144.

⁸ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 99.

⁹ *Laing Charters*, p. 7.

them.¹ Next year he followed this up by conveying to them the whole lordship and service of Sampson of Newton and of all other free tenants holding of him in Newton in Glendale, saving the service due to Lanton mill and 40s. rent owed by Sampson from his holding in Newton.² These grants were registered in 1320 by fine, wherein the property conveyed was described as 200 acres of wood and $1\frac{1}{4}$ carucates of land.³ Other lands were leased by Roger Corbet, son of Walter Corbet, to the same parties in 1329 and 1330, and it is noticeable that it is here for the first time that we find the name Kirknewton used instead of Newton. Later, in 1330, the lease was renewed to Joan Strother after her husband's death.⁴

From this time forward the name of Corbet disappears from Kirknewton, save that in 1372 Eleanor, widow of John Corbet, quitclaimed all her right in the holdings and rents which she claimed in Kirknewton,⁵ but though the Strothers were the chief landowners, they do not seem to have held the manor, which in the late thirteenth century was described as belonging to the canons of Kirkham,⁶ and in 1353 the prior of Kirkham leased the site of the manor of Kirknewton to Henry Strother for ten years.⁷ Further, when the king laid claim to the Corbet-Strother property in 1360,⁸ the portion in Kirknewton was described as 'a messuage and 24 acres of land as well as other tenements,' the messuage and land having been acquired from one Alan Bourne and being valued at 3s. 4d. yearly, while the other tenements had formerly belonged to the Corbets and were valued at 33s. 4d. yearly.⁹ It is probable that these Corbet tenements were held of the manor of Lanton: at least this is true of the croft and two acres of land held by David Baxter of the Strothers by homage, fealty and scutage and suit at the court of Lanton every three weeks, and by service of 20d. annually and $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. for castle ward, with the added obligations of grinding all his demesne corn at Lanton mill and of taking his share in carrying mill stones to the said

¹ *Laing Charters*, p. 8; Document in Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115.

² *Laing Charters*, pp. 8-9. The reserved rent of 40s. probably refers to West Newton. See page 153.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 13 Edw. II. No. 41—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. p. 65. An enquiry as to the services due from the tenants of the manor was ordered in 1328. *De Banco Roll*, No. 275, m. 193do.

⁴ *Laing Charters*, p. 10.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 17.

⁶ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84. The document is printed on page 157 n. 4.

⁷ Dodsworth MS. 45, fol. 57.

⁸ See page 135.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 340; 1364-1367, p. 39; *Chancery Files*, bundle No. 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 11; *Rot. Fin.* 34 Edw. III. *Grossi Fines*, m. 19—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. pp. 460-461.

mill.¹ The extent of this holding was probably larger than these proceedings suggest, for when in 1369 Henry Lilburn, who succeeded to it, allotted dower therein to Baxter's widow, it is described as one waste toft called 'le spitell,' twenty acres of arable land, four acres of meadow in two places called 'le spittelland,' which in size corresponds exactly with the property acquired by the Strothers from Alan Bourne.²

Some time during the latter half of the fourteenth century, the Strothers seem to have taken up their abode at Kirknewton, for in 1365 letters of attorney, relating to lands in another part of the county, are dated by Henry Strother there,³ and the same is true of a charter of 1388, whereby Robert Manners granted to Thomas Strother and Matilda his wife 'his carucate of land in Kirknewtoun meadows, arable land, pasture and woods, except the wood of Ruttok.'⁴ Further, in 1420, Henry Strother, brother of the last named Thomas, gave evidence that his father had begotten an illegitimate son in Newton,⁵ which presupposes residence there. In 1428 another Thomas Strother held 'the vill of Newton' of the barony of Wark,⁶ and he appears again as lord of Newton in 1448,⁷ but from that time till 1516 no record of the family survives. In that latter year one Thomas Strother settled the manors of Kirknewton, West Newton and Lanton on himself and his heirs male, and in default successively on William Strother, 'abiding at St. Albans,' Richard Strother of Duddoe in Northumberland, Roger Strother of Alnwick, Henry Strother of Bothal, county Northumberland, Oswin Strother, Thomas, Roger, and Edmund Strother his illegitimate sons, John Strother one of the sons of John Strother, late of Milfield, and then successively on Cuthbert, Edward and Christopher, the other sons of John Strother of Milfield, with

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, 413, m. 73—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 135-142.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21. Since in Lanton Baxter held land which had formerly been in the tenure of the Lisle family, it may be that this Kirknewton holding was that held in 1358 by Robert Lisle, son and heir of John Lisle of Woodburn. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 135-136. *Originals*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 324; *Rot. Fin.* 32 Edw. III. m. 8—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. p. 437. The Lisles held Newton Hall and this was often described as East Newton (*N.C.H.* vol. vi. p. 122), a title here ascribed to the property, but there can be no doubt that the Lisles held land in Lanton so that it is quite possible that Kirknewton is here indicated.

³ *Laing Charters*, p. 16.

⁴ *Ibid.* pp. 21-22. The wood of Ruttok at the end of the thirteenth century belonged to the Corbets (*Ibid.* pp. 3-4), and was granted in 1348 by William, son of Sampson of West Newton, to John Coupland and Joan his wife (*Ibid.* p. 12), who must have alienated it to the Manners. It was probably still in the possession of the Manners family in 1542, when the first earl of Rutland mentioned the possession of lands in East Newton, Northumberland, in his will. *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187. This does not seem to have been surrendered to the crown with the rest of the Northumberland property of the Manners.

⁵ *York Memorandum Book*, vol. ii. pp. 113-114. ⁶ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 86. ⁷ *Laing Charters*, p. 33.

remainder over to Thomas Strother's direct heirs.¹ The estate passed to Richard Strother of Duddoe,² and the latter's son, William Strother, in 1535, having provided for his own life interest, settled his manor of East Newton and all other lands, tenements, &c., which he had in the towns, territories and fields of East Newton, West Newton, Lanton, and Moneylaws on his son William in view of his forthcoming marriage to Agnes, daughter of Thomas Grey of Adderstone.³ Thus in 1535 the manor of Kirknewton belonged to the Strothers, and so, if it ever belonged to Kirkham priory, it had become Strother property before the dissolution of the house. William Strother, the elder, probably lived for some years after this, and was the William Strother of Newton who was summoned with five men for a raid in Tyndale in 1538,⁴ and the man similarly described who benefitted under the will of Sir Roger Grey of Horton in 1540.⁵ In 1541 the town of East Newton was 'of the inheritance of William Strouther, and he hath there two husband lands which he occupyeth as his demayne with his owne plowes,'⁶ and this man appears as 'William Strother the elder of Newton' in 1549.⁷ On the other hand it was doubtless his son, William Strother of Newton, who is mentioned as son-in-law of John Selby, gentleman porter of Berwick, in the latter's will dated February 27th, 1565,⁸ and the man of the same name whose cattle were stolen in 1567.⁹ The very next year Roger Strother was recorded as holding lands in Lanton, Howtel, East and West Newton and Moneylaws,¹⁰ but this must be a mistake, as in 1570 there is reference to 'William Strother, the lord of Newton in Glendale,'¹¹ and in 1579 this William settled all his properties of Kirknewton, West Newton, Lanton, Kilham, Howtel, Paston, Shotton and other places in tail male successively on his sons, Lancelot, William, Thomas, Clement and Lionel, on Robert, son of the late John Strother, and finally on the elder William's brothers, Clement Strother of

¹ *Laing Charters*, p. 79. Richard Strother is described as of Dudden in Northumberland. This must be Duddoe in Stannington, as Duddo is in North Durham.

² See undated lease of Lanton Tower, page 142.

³ *Laing Charters*, pp. 104-105.

⁴ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xiii. pt. ii. p. 140.

⁵ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 115.

⁶ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 33.

⁷ *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. p. 39.

⁸ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 235. The visitation of 1615 gives his wife as Jane, daughter of John Selby of Twisell (Foster, *Visitations*, p. 115), and this John was porter of Berwick (Raine, *North Durham*, p. 315).

⁹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, p. 279.

¹⁰ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxix. He is said to hold *in capite* which is certainly a mistake.

¹¹ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 334.

Duddoe and Thomas Strother of Canno Mill.¹ In view of this entail it is the more surprising to find one Harry Strother in his will, dated 1582, releasing a debt owed to him by 'the yonge lord of Newton, Mr. John Strowther,'² and a 'John Strowther of Newton' indicted in 1586 for the murder of William Clavering. The last named had been slain in an affray between William Selby and Sir Cuthbert Collingwood, the former's company having included among others, 'one Strowther and his son,' one of whom according to another account of the incident was Clement Strother, probably the man of that name who appears in the entail of 1579.³ At any rate John Strother, whether father or son as mentioned above, was acquitted, though his enemies said that this was due to the partiality of the jury.⁴ Possibly the father 'Strowther' was Lancelot Strother of the entail of 1579, since a Lancelot Strother of Kirknewton is mentioned in 1589 as holding a mortgage on the town, tower and demesne of Fowbery, then the property of Roger Fowbery,⁵ and it was this same Lancelot who in 1591 is described as son and heir of William Strother in a case brought against him by Clement and Henry Strother with regard to the rents of the manor of Fowbery.⁶ The matter is made more definite by an inquisition taken on the death of John Strother in 1631. He was the son of Lancelot Strother and the grandson of William Strother, and held, among other things, the rectory of Kirknewton and a capital messuage and two carucates of land there, to which his son William, aged 5, was heir.⁷ As the deceased had held certain lands in chief, the wardship of the heir fell to the king, who gave the custody of all the lands to the widow, Elizabeth, during her son's minority.⁸ An allusion to William

¹ *Laing Charters*, pp. 244, 245, 246. Cf. *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 41.

² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 73.

³ See also page 137.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1580-1625, pp. 193, 195, 196.

⁵ *Laing Charters*, p. 292. He appears again in 1592. (*Raine, Testaments*, vol. i. p. 725.)

⁶ *Laing Charters*, p. 300.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.—Laing Charters*, pp. 499-500. A William Strother of Newton in Glendale is mentioned in 1608 (*Laing Charters*, p. 371), and William Strother of Kirknewton had a grey horse and a mare stolen from him in 1595. (*Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 165.) This was the William Strother of the entail of 1579 doubtless as he did not make his will till 1612. (*Raine, Testaments*, vol. i. p. 27.) His son Lancelot, who made his will in 1611 (*Ibid.* vol. i. p. 45), was probably resident at Kirknewton and in charge of the property during the latter part of his father's life. It was Lancelot who having taken a mortgage on Fowbery in 1589, had become owner thereof by 1600. (*Laing Charters*, pp. 292, 342.) By his will he left his household stuff both at Newton and at Fowbery to his wife. (*Raine, Testaments*, vol. i. p. 45) so he evidently had establishments at both places.

⁸ *Laing Charters*, p. 501. These lands are described as '1 messuage and divers parcels of land containing 6 acres of pasture and 100 acres of moor called the Tarleazes, the back or the north side of Bentlie Shanke and Ray Strother to the head of Wakerich within the forest of Cheviot and formerly parcel of that forest.' (*Ibid.* p. 499.) This evidently refers to Torleehouse and the land running up to Wackerage Cairn, which all lies in the township of Kirknewton.

Strother, the elder, of Newton in 1644¹ probably refers to the uncle of the lord of Newton,² but it must have been the son of John Strother who, as William Strother of Kirknewton, compounded for delinquency in 1649. His demesne and tithe in the township were valued at £90, and the fine of a sixth on his whole estate, after making certain deductions, amounted to £1,095 10s.³ At the same time one James Swinhoe of Chatton compounded for a tenement and lands in the township of the yearly value before the war of £2.⁴ In 1653 William Strother suffered a recovery of the manors of Kirknewton, West Newton and Lanton for the purpose of settling his estates on his marriage with Jane Shaftoe,⁵ and ten years later his rent roll in Kirknewton was £120.⁶ In 1675 he once more settled his estates on the marriage of his eldest son, William, to Margaret Delaval, on them in tail male with successive remainders to his heirs male and his heirs general. As the only son of William and Margaret died young, the property was re-entailed in 1684 on the former's brothers successively in tail male. The father died in 1701, and so by 1705 had all his sons, with the exception of William, Mark and Robert. At that date the two latter agreed to join the former in mortgaging the property for £1,900, borrowed to provide a portion for William's daughter Mary on her marriage to Walter Ker of Littleton. Under this agreement the estate passed to Mark Strother on the death of his elder brother, with reversion to his brother Robert, who was also without issue,⁷ and then to Mary and her husband Walter Ker. Mark died in 1726, Robert having predeceased him, and the whole estate thus went to John Strother Ker, son and heir of Mary and Walter Ker.⁸ In 1761 the farm of Kirknewton, comprising 1,871 acres and rented at £170 a year, was advertised for sale,⁹ and in the following year found a purchaser in Thomas James of Stamford, who in 1768 bequeathed it to his sons, William James and Collingwood Forster James.

¹ *Waterford Documents*, vol. i. p. 18.

² See note 7 on page 147.

³ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 347.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 353.

⁵ *Laing Charters*, pp. 571, 572; *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 292, No. 49.

⁶ *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁷ *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 372, No. 55.

⁸ Mr. Thompson's *Kirknewton Deeds*. By his will dated 4th October, 1723, Mark Strother of Fowbery, left all his estate, real and personal, to his widow, Martha, to dispose of as she would. (*Raine, Testamenta*, vol. v. p. 29.)

⁹ *Newcastle Journal*, 26th December, 1761—*Newcastle Society of Antiquaries Proceedings*, 3rd series, vol. vi. p. 274.

JAMES OF KIRKNEWTON.

THOMAS JAMES of Stamford, parish of Embleton, purchased Kirknewton 25th December, 1762, from John Strother Ker (a) ; buried 24th May, 1769 (b) ; will dated 24th March, 1768 (a). Anne, buried 24th March, 1769 (b).

Thomas James of Kirknewton was residing at Stamford in 1774 when he voted at the election of knights of the shire ; buried 16th August, 1796 (b, c) ; aged 67 (f) ; will dated 22nd December, 1789 (a).	Elizabeth, sister of Robert Thompson of Barmoor ; married at Holy Island 7th April, 1768 ; a most agreeable young lady with a handsome fortune (g) ; buried 13th May, 1812, aged 66 (b).	William James, party to release 29th June, 1769 (a).	Anne, party to release 29th June, 1769 (a) ; died at Alnwick, unmarried, aged 78 ; buried 10th October, 1812 (b). Isabella, party to release, 29th June, 1769 (a) Mary, party to release, 3rd January, 1771 (a).
---	--	--	--

Thomas James, baptised 24th Feb., 1769 (b) ; buried 18th July, 1778 (b).	Richard James, baptised 26th Feb., 1772 (b) ; buried 15th Sept., 1772 (b).	William James of Kirknewton, and of Holborn Grange, bapt. 19th May, 1773 (b) ; to whom his father gave a moiety of Kirknewton ; died unmarried 6th December, 1826, aged 53 (d) ; will dated 16th Nov., 182.... ; proved 1827 (a).	Collingwood Forster James = Mary, daughter of Thomas Thompson, married at Edinburgh, 11th March, 1814 (h). of Kirknewton, baptised 8th September, 1775 (b) ; to whom his father gave a moiety of Kirknewton ; voted at the election of knights of the shire, in 1826 and 1841 ; buried 7th December, 1852, aged 77 (d).
--	--	---	--

Thomas James, son and heir, baptised 14th August, 1814 (d) ; died when at school at Belford ; buried 25th December, 1822 (a).	Elizabeth, daughter and sole heir, born 13th October, 1815 (d) ; married her cousin, Alexander Thompson, <i>jure uxoris</i> , of Kirknewton, son of Thomas Thompson of Norham ; died 7th August, 1892 (e). ✓	Elizabeth, baptised 16th November, 1770 (b) ; married 11th June, 1796 (b), to Robert Thompson of Fenham Hill in Islandshire ; she and her children took a portion of Kirknewton under the will of her brother William (a). Anne, baptised 26th November, 1777 (l) ; buried 17th July, 1781 (b).
---	--	--

(a) *Kirknewton Deeds*.

(b) *Embleton Register*.

(c) *Monumental Inscriptions, Embleton*.

(d) *Kirknewton Register*.

(e) *Monumental Inscriptions, Kirknewton*.

(f) *Six North Country Diaries*, Surtees Soc. No. 124 p. 321.

(g) *Newcastle Courant*, 23rd April, 1768.

(h) *Newcastle Courant*, 26th March, 1814.

The William James moiety passed under his will in 1822 to his nephews, Thomas James Thompson and Robert Thompson, and by reason of the death intestate of Thomas James Thompson and the subsequent death of his only son, a minor, the Thomas James Thompson share of that moiety also devolved upon Robert Thompson. In 1852, the property was partitioned between Collingwood Forster James and Robert Thompson, the former getting what may be called the western side and the latter the eastern side. The Collingwood Forster James's part passed under his will in 1845 to his daughter Elizabeth, who married her cousin Alexander Thompson, and from her to her son, Collingwood Forster James Thompson. In 1859, the Robert Thompson part, known as Newton Tors, was sold by him to Henry

Thomas Morton, who, in 1875, sold it to the earl of Durham.¹ The latter bequeathed it to his second son, the Hon. F. W. Lambton, with the exception of a portion of the property containing 223 acres and extending to the river Glen, which was not included in the sale of 1875, and is now the property of Captain Claud Lambton, second son of the Hon. F. W. Lambton. Newton Tors was sold back again to Mr. Morton in 1884, and on the latter's death in 1898 passed under his will with Yeavinger to Mr. Thomas Knight Culley.²

THE TOWER AND BORDER RAIDS.—Kirknewton appears as the site of a tower as early as 1415,³ but it is not again mentioned till the sixteenth century, when the normal troubled state of the border became accentuated. In 1516 we have the first instance of a raid, when 'eight score horsemen robbed the town of Newton of seven score kye and the insight.'⁴ The tower was of sufficient importance to be noted by Leland a few years later,⁵ but by 1541 the commissioners on border defences reported 'there ys a lytle towre and a stone house joyned to the same, the walls of which stone house ys so lowe that in the last warres the Scotts wanne the said stone house and sett fyre on yt and had thereby allmost brunte the tower and all.' They therefore recommended that the walls of the stone house should be raised, and that it should be fortified for defence against 'common skrymyshes.'⁶ In 1547 seven or eight Scots of Teviotdale stole seven horses from the township, and though pursued into Scotland, managed to get away with their booty;⁷ in 1567 a body of 200 men took 400 head of cattle and 300 sheep besides making certain prisoners.⁸ More serious still was the damage done in 1570 by the Scots, aided by the earl of Westmorland and other English rebels who had fled to Scotland after the failure of their rising in the previous year. To the number of 2,000 horse they fell upon Mindrum, and thence passed to Kirknewton, where they seized 400 head of cattle, besides horses, mares and household stuff, and more than 200 prisoners, 'besides the hurting of divers women and the throwing of sucking children out of their clouts.'⁹ Kirknewton indeed was particularly exposed to these raids, since it lay in the valley by which the Scots secured their easiest entry into Glendale by way of Mindrum and Paston. This perhaps also explained its choice for a

¹ Mr. Thompson's *Kirknewton Deeds*.

² List of Castles, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 19.

³ Leland, *Itinerary*, vol. v. p. 66.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-1565, p. 322.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, p. 279.

⁶ *Newton Tors Deeds*.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. ii. pt. i. p. 469.

⁸ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, pp. 32-33.

⁹ *Ibid.* 1569-1571, pp. 185-186.

meeting of the English and Scottish Wardens for the settlement of mutual grievances in 1586, a meeting, however, which never took place, being postponed from time to time by the laird of Cessford, who having at last exhausted his inventive powers, fell back on the weather as a good excuse for not keeping his appointment.¹ However, in January, 1594, a day of truce was actually held at Kirknewton, with mutually satisfactory results.²

The tower still stood in 1584,³ but the last we hear of raids in the township is in 1602, and then it was a false alarm. The laird of Newton on that occasion broke up a meeting, which was promising to settle many difficulties between Scots and English, by coming 'with an outcry that 100 Scots were running a foray on his town and had toke 9 or 10 score cattle,' but when both Scots and English had abandoned the conference to repress these freebooters, they found that 'there was no such matter,' and that the Strothers 'had lost nothing, nor seen anybody.'⁴

THE HOSPITAL.—There are some early and indefinite allusions to an almshouse for old men at Kirknewton. Some time about the fifties or sixties of the thirteenth century Nicholas Corbet confirmed a gift, made by his father to Simon of Howtel and his wife for their lives, of 'the hospital in Newton in Glendale, with a half carucate of land belonging to the said hospital, to be held to the said Simon and his wife as freely as Walter Corbet, the original grantor of that alms, first gave and granted it.'⁵ Evidently Walter Corbet, grandfather of Nicholas, was the original founder, and it would seem that the care of the institution was thus confided to Simon of Howtel. Patrick Corbet some time later, having succeeded to the property of his brother Nicholas, granted to Thomas Baxter of Lanton in Glendale 'a half carucate of lands in tofts and meadows as well as arable lands, belonging to the hospital of Great Newton in Glendale for the purpose of sustaining three poor men of Christ in that hospital in reasonable food and clothing at the sight of faithful men, and if the three poor men will not labour, or do to the best of their power or degree of infirmity what is commanded them, they shall at the will of the grantor be expelled from the hospital and other three men substituted.' This half carucate was to be held freely to the grantee,

¹ *Cal of Border Papers*, vol. i. pp. 240, 241, 246.

² *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1580-1625, p. 344.

³ Dacre's *Plat of Castles, &c.*—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

⁴ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 797.

⁵ *Laing Charters*, p. 3.

reserving to the grantor and his heirs the wood Ruttok, which Thomas Baxter and his heirs were not to cut and use without leave, but they were to be rumfree and quit of all multure for the grain of the hospital at Lanton mill.¹ It was these lands doubtless in which in 1369 David Baxter's widow was given dower under the description of one waste toft called 'le spitall' and 20 acres of arable land and four acres of meadow in two places called 'le spitalland' both in Kirknewton formerly the property of her late husband.² From this it would seem that the land was held by the Baxters in fee simple, but that it was burdened with the obligation of keeping the three old men, who in turn were bound to work to the best of their ability for the owner.

WEST NEWTON TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—West Newton,³ as a member of the barony of Roos, was held *in capite* by the successive holders of that barony, who claimed infangenthef therein.⁴ It was probably at one time part of Kirknewton township, and in early charters the term Newton is used indiscriminately for both. The first sub-tenant of whom we hear is William Corbet, who in 1288 sued Robert Roos of Wark for entering by force his wood at West Newton in Glendale and there cutting down and carrying off his trees to the value of £20.⁵ Not Robert Roos, but one Adam Collwell seems to have been his immediate lord, and when Walter Corbet, son of William, conveyed to William Strother and Joan his wife the annual rent of 40s. owed to Sampson of Newton for the moiety of the town of West Newton in Glendale, the Strothers became sub-tenants first of Adam Collwell and later of his son John.⁶ In 1322 Adam Collwell's widow, Ellen, quit-claimed all right she had in this rent to William and Joan,⁷ and in 1334 her son John did likewise in favour of Joan, who was then a widow.⁸ William,

¹ *Laing Charters*, pp. 3-4.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

³ The Census returns are: 1801, 60; 1811, 68; 1821, 95; 1831, 86; 1841, 83; 1851, 91; 1861, 95; 1871, 72; 1881, 56; 1891, 48; 1901, 74; 1911, 64. The township comprises 1118·475 acres.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 390-391.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 73, m. 74do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 326-327.

⁶ *Laing Charters*, p. 11.

⁷ *Ibid.* pp. 9-10. Colewell seems to have been the name of a portion of West Newton, as it is mentioned separately in a document of 1328. *De Banco Roll*, No. 275, m. 193do.

⁸ *Laing Charters*, p. 11.

KEY TO PLATE OF SEALS.

1. Seal of Joan, widow of John Coupland, 6 Jan., 37 Edw. III. (1363/4). *Armorial, a cross charged with a molet, impaling on a bend sinister three spread eagles.*
s' iohanne · de · cou[plan]d
—Pub. Rec. Off., LS. 130.
2. Seal of Joan, widow of John Coupland, 20 Oct., 40 Edw. III. (1366). *Armorial, a cross charged with a molet impaling on a bend three spread eagles.*
⊗ Sigillum ⊗ iohanne ⊗ de ⊗ Coupland
—Pub. Rec. Off., RS. 89.
3. Seal of Joan, widow of John Coupland, 6 Feb., 44 Edw. III. (1369/70). *Armorial, a fleur de lys reversed issuing out of a leopard's head reversed.*
★ S'IOHANNE VR. . . . RE DE COVPLAND
—Pub. Rec. Off., BS. 379.
4. Seal of John Coupland, 20 Oct., 21 Edw. III. (1347). *Armorial, a cross charged with a molet, crest a ram's head.*
S : IOHANNIS : DE : COVPLAND
—Pub. Rec. Off., RS. 67.
5. Seal of John Coupland, 20 March, 10 Edw. III. (1335/6). *Armorial, on a cross a voided lozenge charged with a lion rampant in a border engrailed.*
. . S D
—Pub. Rec. Off., WS. 228.
6. Seal of John Coupland, A.D. 1357. *Armorial, a cross charged with a molet, crest a ram's head.*
s : iō : d' : coupland :
—Pub. Rec. Off., Exchequer K.R. Accounts 73/2 No. 1.
7. Seal of William Strother, A.D. 1359. *Armorial, on a bend three spread eagles, a border engrailed, crest a bird's (? turkey's) head.*
S · WILLELMI : D : STROTHIE :
—Pub. Rec. Off., Ancient Deeds A6148.
8. Seal of Robert Maners (A.D. 1347), styled sheriff of Norham. *Armorial, two bars and a chief.*
✠ S · ROBERTI · DE · MANERS
—Durh. Treas., 3^{tia} 1^{mae} Specialia 41.
9. Seal of Thomas Grey (A.D. 1346). *Equestrian, the shield and horse trappings charged with a lion rampant in an engrailed border, crest a ram's head.*
✠ LE : ★ : SEEL THOMAS : GRAY · CHEVALIER
—Durh. Treas., 3^{cia} 14^{mae} Specialia 17.
10. Seal of Thomas Grey (A.D. 1407), styled Thomas Grey of Heton, knight, lord of Werk. *Armorial, in a border engrailed a lion rampant, crest a ram's head.*
sigillum thome gray
—Durh. Treas., Misc. Chart., 3785.



1



2



3



5



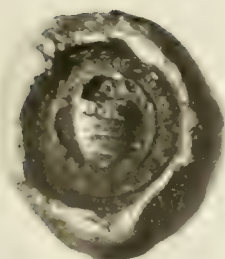
4



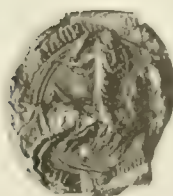
6



7



8



9



10

SEALS OF COUPLAND, STROTHER, MANNERS AND GREY

son of Sampson, seems to have tried to evade his obligations, for in that very year Joan had to sue him for 40s. rent for the tenements which he held of her.¹ In 1348 William conveyed to John Coupland and Joan his wife the lands, &c., which he held in the town and territory of West Newton, with his wood of Ruttok, and with the half of the lordship of the whole town above named.² When in 1365 a fine was levied on Joan Coupland's property, this holding was described as 'the third part of the manor of Westernnewton in Glendale.'³ What became of the property after this we cannot tell, but it probably reverted to the immediate lord, and thus the Strothers would hold half the manor.

Meanwhile the Strother family had acquired other lands in the township. In 1329 Roger Corbet, son of Walter Corbet, leased all his lands, both those in demesne and those held of him by service, in West Newton, saving six husband lands there, to William and Joan Strother, and in the following year he converted this into a grant of all his rights therein. Further he gave a lease to them of all the lands in the township falling to him on the death of his mother, and on William Strother's death that year confirmed this lease to Joan.⁴ It was these lands doubtless that were conveyed by Roger Corbet to Henry Strother, son and heir of William and Joan Strother, in return for an annual rent of 100s., an arrangement confirmed in 1379, when Henry attorned to Robert Rea and Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of John, son and heir of Roger Corbet.⁵ In 1387 the property thus acquired from Roger Corbet was conveyed to trustees by Sir Thomas Strother, grandson of Henry Strother, for the purpose of settling it on himself and his wife Matilda and the lawful heirs of their bodies, whom failing it was to pass to the heirs of Thomas.⁶ The property is here described as 'the moiety of the town of Westernnewton, formerly belonging to Roger Corbet,' so it is evident that now the Strothers owned both moieties, and the same Sir Thomas Strother bought out the Corbet right to the annual rent of 100s., which was quitclaimed to him in September, 1387, by John Caretoun of Newcastle-upon-Tyne and Elizabeth his wife.⁷

¹ *Assize Roll, Cumberland*, 8 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiv. p. 1231. ² *Laing Charters*, p. 12.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

⁴ *Laing Charters*, p. 10.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 18.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 21.

⁷ *Laing Charters*, p. 21. This must have been Elizabeth Corbet, and John Caretoun must have been her second husband.

Thus the whole manor or township of West Newton was Strother property by the close of the fourteenth century,¹ and we do not hear of it again till the sixteenth century. Throughout that century it belonged to the Strothers of Kirknewton.² In 1541 it was said to consist of twelve husband-lands 'replenished' since Flodden Field and now quite flourishing, though it had no tower of defence and in time of stress the inhabitants had to flee to Kirknewton.³ The very next year the Scots destroyed the whole harvest,⁴ and in 1584 a tower either had been built, or was proposed, for the protection of the township.⁵ Still at Christmas 1588 six score Liddesdale thieves burnt the village with 'two chrysten soules,' a man and a boy there, and carried off horses and cattle to the value of £300.⁶ The occupier at the time was doubtless Thomas Strother of West Newton, who is mentioned in a will of 1592,⁷ but whose identity is not ascertainable. When John Strother of Kirknewton died in 1631, his property in West Newton consisted of nine carucates of land, half of which was held for life by Margery Selby, widow, by grant of the deceased owner, this last being valued at 40s. yearly.⁸ Margery, or Margaret, Selby of Grindon Rigg was still alive in 1652, when she surrendered her life interest in what she describes as one half of the manor of West Newton to Colonel William Strother of Kirknewton.⁹ Before this William Strother had forfeited his property as a royalist, and when he had compounded for it in 1649, the demesne and tithe of West Newton were valued at £100.¹⁰ He was still in possession in 1663,¹¹ but his property was heavily mortgaged, and in 1712 his second son, Mark Strother of Fowbery,

¹ In 1317 Henry Rikeman of Carlton purchased a messuage, forty acres of land and five acres of meadow in 'Neuton West' from John Croyde and Anabel his wife. (*Pedes Finium*, 10 Edw. II. No. 38.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. p. 61.) In 1334 Roland Grendon received royal pardon for acquiring from John of Lancaster 2 messuages, 47 acres of land and one acre of meadow in 'Neutonwest,' county Northumberland, said to be held in chief and for entering therein without licence. (*Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1334, p. 555.) In 1335 a similar pardon was granted to Richard of Carlton for entering without licence on 2 messuages, 40 acres of land and 2 acres of meadow in the same place, held in chief, which he inherited from Henry Taylor who had bought them from John of Lancaster. (*Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1334-1338, p. 100.) In 1343 William, son of Ralph Taylor, received a like pardon for acquiring from Richard Taylor 2 messuages, 56 acres of land and 2 acres of meadow and an eighth part of a mill in the same place, Richard Taylor having acquired them from John of Lancaster, who held them in chief. (*Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 108; *Originalia*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 317; *Rot. Fin.* 17 Edw. III. m. 6.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. pp. 248-249). There is little doubt that these last references are to Newton in Bywell, and probably the first one also refers to that township.

² See pages 145-147.

³ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xvi. p. 478.

⁴ *Ministers Accounts*, 34 Hen. VIII., note that the whole of farm of the corn tithe has been remitted as all the corn had been destroyed by the Scots. Caley MS.

⁵ Christopher Dacre's *Plat of Castles, &c.*—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

⁶ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 355.

⁷ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 125.

⁸ *Inq. p.m.*—*Laing Charters*, pp. 499-500.

⁹ *Laing Charters*, pp. 570-571.

¹⁰ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 347.

¹¹ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

who succeeded to it, agreed with his brother Robert and Walter Ker, who had married his elder brother's heiress, to apply for an act of parliament to allow the sale of the township and lands of West Newton with the tithe and of Canno Mill with the miller's house and farmstead, the proceeds of which were to be used to pay off the mortgage, and the surplus, if any, was to be divided between the parties to the agreement.¹ A purchaser was found in Luke Clennell of Clennell, Northumberland, who by will dated 12th September, 1743, bequeathed all his estate to his son, Percival Clennell, who in turn bequeathed it to Thomas, son of his nephew, Thomas Fenwick of Earsdon. Soon after the death of Percival Clennell in March, 1796, the heir to his property assumed the arms and name of Clennell,² and in 1833 he joined with his eldest son, Percival Fenwick Clennell, in barring the entail and executing a resettlement. This son and his trustees in 1874 sold the estate to Henry Thomas Morton of Biddick Hall, Fence Houses, county Durham, on whose death on 23rd June, 1898, it passed under his will to the present owner, the Hon. F. W. Lambton.³

CANNO MILL.—Canno Mill, in the township of West Newton, was part of the property owned by the priory of Kirkham in the middle ages, and was conveyed to the Strothers as part of the rectory of Kirknewton.⁴ It was handed down with the rest of their estates till in 1716 it became the property of Robert Strother, youngest surviving son of William Strother of Kirknewton. Under his will, dated 29th May, 1723, the property was devised in settlement to his elder brother, Mark Strother, for life and then to Jane Drake, wife of Thomas Drake of Norham, and failing her heirs to John Orde of Morpeth.⁵ The last named sold it in 1776 to George Morton of West Newton, who by his will, proved in 1799, devised it in settlement to his grandson, George Morton, and his issue male, and on failure of this issue to his grandson, Henry Morton, and his issue male. Ultimately the property passed into the possession of Henry Morton, who in 1855 released his life interest in favour of his son, Henry Thomas Morton. At the death of the last named in 1898 Canno Mill passed with West Newton to the present owner, the Hon. F. W. Lambton.⁶

¹ *Waterford Documents*, vol. ii. p. 79.

² For pedigree of Fenwick of Earsdon see *N.C.H.* vol. ix. p. 12.

³ *West Newton Deeds*.

⁴ See page 119.

⁵ *Raine, Testamenta*, vol. v. p. 15.

⁶ *Canno Mill Deeds*.

KIRKHAM PRIORY LANDS IN KIRKNEWTON AND WEST NEWTON.—It would seem according to the claims put forward in 1293 that Kirkham priory held no lands in West Newton, since in that year the prior only claimed free warren in Kirknewton,¹ and moreover West Newton is never mentioned either in the *Kirkham Cartulary* or in any other document connected with the priory. None the less the description of some of the lands held by the canons is such as to show that they lay within the confines of the latter township. They were all given to the church of Newton and the priory of Kirkham by Walter Corbet early in the thirteenth century, and consisted of a plot of land lying between Berkenstrother on the south and the boundary of Kilham and West Newton on the north, being bounded seemingly by the road between Kilham and Newton on the one side and Bowmont water on the other, the gift being expressly stated as not including Berkenstrother, its bog meadow or the meadow of Newton. Included in the gift however was Stevensheugh 'belonging to the church of Newton,' Whiteside and common pasture such as was enjoyed by the donor and his tenants.² The whole of this was seemingly given as an additional endowment to the rectory, and apart from Whiteside, of which no further mention occurs, it consisted of two plots of land. Of these Stevensheugh was seemingly shortly afterwards in dispute, for the canons took care to enrol affidavits made by Sampson of Coupland, Henry Manners of Stevensheugh and Merlin, parson of the church of Branxton, to the effect that Walter Corbet had given Stevensheugh up to the burn which divided it from Hollinghow to the church of Newton,³ and Robert of Newton also quitclaimed whatever right he had therein.⁴ In 1241 the prior of Kirkham conceded common pasture in Stevensheugh to Sampson of Newton for all his animals and flocks in Newton save for goats, in return for which Sampson renounced all claim to common pasture in Newton as against the prior.⁵ Adam, son of Sampson, however, quitclaimed

¹ *Quo Warranto*, Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 119; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 369-370. The charter of 1252 granting this only mentions 'Newton.' *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 405.

² 'Carta Walteri Corbet super libertatibus de Newton in Glendale. In qua continetur quod dictus Willelmus dedet(sic) Ecclesie de Newton et Canonicis de K. totam terram a fine Birkyngestrede versus aquilonem vsque ad vltimas diuisas inter Kyllum et Newton sicut via extendit se a Newton vsque ad Killum, scilicet sub via versus Bolebek sine aliquo retinemento exceptis Birkestrede maresco suo prato suo et prato de Newton. Dedit eciam eis steueneshew quod pertinet ad ecclesiam de Newton. Et Whyteside iacebit in communi et in cultura. Idem vult vt ecclesia de Newton habeat communam pasture cum eo et homines ecclesie cum hominibus suis.' *Kirkham Cartularv*, fol. 84. This gift was confirmed by Nicholas Corbet. *Ibid.*

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83. Merlin was rector of Branxton circa 1200, see page 101.

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

⁵ *Pedes Finium*, 25 Hen. III. No. 96—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. i. p. 209; *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 90.

this right of common pasture in Stevensheugh to the canons of Kirkham,¹ and Alan, son of Adam Sampson, ratified this renunciation.² Adam, son of Samuel, seemingly had a right of way through the 'pasture called Stevensheugh,' for he quitclaimed this to the canons towards the close of the thirteenth century.³ If it is this same plot of ground which is described in another charter of a similar kind,⁴ Stevensheugh was probably in Kirknewton. It is equally probably that the other holding described in Walter Corbet's grant was in West Newton. With regard to this last also Robert of Newton, who possibly held the manor under the Corbets, renounced all claims he might have therein,⁵ and further granted to the canons his moiety of Berkenstrother,⁶ the other moiety of which together with the bog, was also given to them by Nicholas Corbet.⁷ The situation of this strip of land strongly suggests that it was what is now known as Canno Mill and Canno Bog, a supposition strengthened by the fact that the former at any rate passed ultimately into Strother hands, as parcel of the rectory of Kirknewton.⁸

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83.

² *Ibid.* fol. 84.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84. The date is fixed by the fact that an Adam son of Samuel appears in *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 99.

⁴ 'Quieta clamancia Adae, filii Samuelis, de quadam placea in Newton, in qua continetur quod dictus A. quietum clamavit Can. de K. totum jus quod habuit ratione communicandi in una placea inter manerium dictorum can. in Newton et semitam illam subtus Steveneshow quae ducit apud Yvern, ascendendo per semitam illam ab angulo occidentali clausurae dicti manerii versus orientem usque ad croftum, quod Willelmus de Barton tenuit ad firmam, et sic descendendo juxta dictum croftum usque ad angulum orientalem clausurae praedictae, ita quod dicti can. dictam placeam possint includere et in suo separali singulis anni temporibus bene et pacifice possidere.' *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

⁵ 'Carta Roberti de Newton de quieta clamancia de bosco et de pastura, in qua continetur quod dictus R. concessit et confirmavit et quietum clamavit can. de K. totum jus et clamium quod habuit in bosco, terris, pastura inter Merburne et Newton sub via quae tendit de Kyllum apud Newton, scilicet quantum terrae est inter dictam viam et aquam de Bolbent cum omnibus pertinentibus, salvo sibi et haeredibus suis prato suo de Newton. Item concessit dictis can. ut habeant communam averiis suis et hominum suorum de Kyrknewton in pastura villae de Newton ubique cum libero introitu et exitu undique circa eandem villam, excepto illo loco qui vocatur Schalestokes.' *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83.

⁶ 'Birkenstroder.' *Kirkham Cartulary*, fols. 84-85.

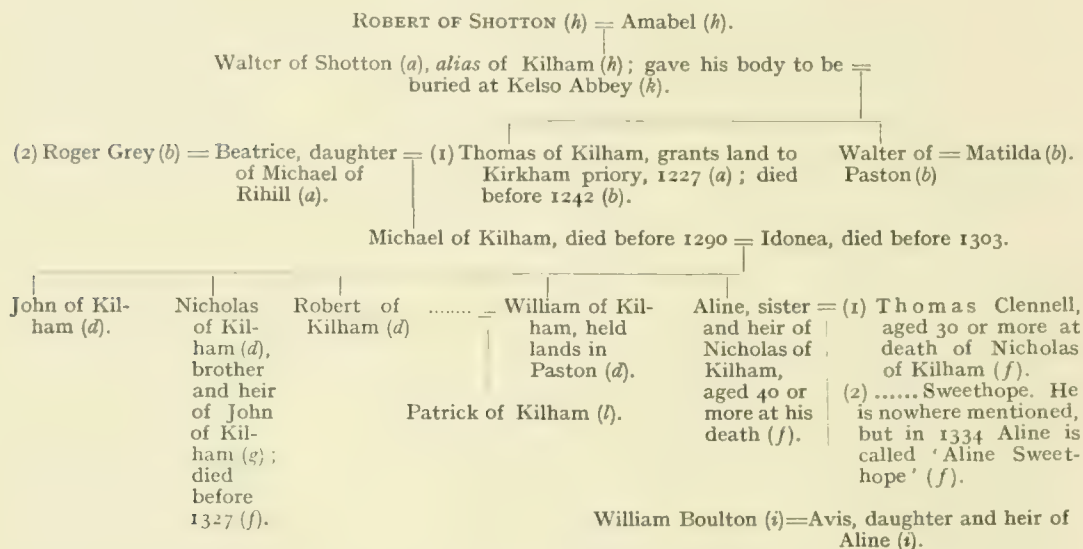
⁷ 'Carta Nicolai Corbet feoffamenti de Byrkenstreth una in qua continetur quod dictus N. dedit Can. de K. totam partem suam de Byrkenstreth in territorio de Newton. Item concessit dictus can. quod possint totum mariscum de Byrkenstreth fossato includere, et fossatum facere per medium pratum suum de Newton usque Bolbent, cujus latitudo VI. pedes continebit.' *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

⁸ See page 119.

KILHAM TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—The township of Kilham¹ has a slightly larger population than Kirknewton,² but there is practically no village, the inhabitants being scattered over a wide area. It was a member of the barony of Roos. The overlordship passed with the barony, and in the early days of the fifteenth century became united with the ownership of the manor in the hands of the Greys.

KILHAM OF KILHAM.



(a) *Pedes Finium*, 11 Hen. III. No. 18.—Duke's Transcripts, vol. i. p. 88.

(b) *Curia Regis Roll*, Nos. 124, 130.—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxi. pp. 227-228, 239-240.

(c) *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.), p. 176.

(d) *De Banco Roll*, No. 81, m. 72.—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxvii. pp. 408-409.

(e) *De Banco Roll*, No. 145, m. 233.—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxix. pp. 138-139.

(f) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. p. 386.

(g) *De Banco Roll*, No. 144, m. 324.—Duke's Transcripts, vol. xxix. pp. 103-104.

(h) *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 265-267.

(i) *De Banco Roll*, No. 337, m. 346.

(k) *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. No. 363.

(l) *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1332-1337. p. 167.

Quite early in the thirteenth century we hear of two owners of property in the township, though whether they held the manor or not is a matter

¹ Earlier *Killum*, *Kyllum*, *Kylnom*, *Kilholme*, *Kylham*. Probably O.E. (*æt thæm*) *cylnum*=(at the) kilns. *Kill* is the common Northumbrian pronunciation of *kiln*.

² Census returns are : 1801, 206 ; 1811, 252 ; 1821, 246 ; 1831, 217 ; 1841, 279 ; 1851, 258 ; 1861, 209 ; 1871, 210 ; 1881, 156 ; 1891, 143 ; 1901, 113 ; 1911, 116. The township comprises 2871·316 acres.

of conjecture. A certain William of Paston sold two bovates there to the first Robert Roos, who included them in his gift of lands to the hospital of St. Thomas the Martyr, Bolton,¹ and a gift of twelve bovates of land there to Kirkham priory, confirmed by the same Robert Roos, and therefore presumably dating from the same period, was made by Henry Manners and his wife Isabel.² This property was doubtless of the latter's inheritance, as in the case of another gift by her and her husband the careful canons secured a confirmation from her mother Isabel of Kilham.³ A little later we find another landowner in the person of Walter of Kilham, son of Robert of Shotton, confirming his father's gift of eight acres of arable land situated above 'Whitelawestede' in Kilham to the monks of Melrose, who were to be allowed to keep twelve head of cattle, 80 sheep and two horses there.⁴ Walter of Kilham's son, Thomas of Kilham, made an exchange of these lands for others in Shotton,⁵ and this last we may identify with Thomas of Kilham, son of Walter of Shotton, who in 1227 gave lands to the canons of Kirkham,⁶ as Walter of Shotton and Walter of Kilham were doubtless the same person. These three men, Robert, Walter and Thomas were probably successively lords of the manor, since the canons in 1234 secured from the last named a confirmation of all their possessions, whether in land or otherwise, within the territory of Kilham.⁷ That they inherited the Manners property seems also likely in view of the fact that Thomas of Kilham confirmed a gift made by Henry Manners and Isabel to the Kirkham canons.⁸ Thomas of Kilham died before 1242, as in that year his widow, then the wife of Roger Grey, sued her brother-in-law, Walter of Paston, and his wife Matilda, for dower in half a carucate and two bovates of land in Kilham. Walter maintained that his brother had given him this land long before he died, and he called to warrant his nephew Michael, as son and heir of Thomas of Kilham. Eventually Michael was ordered to satisfy the claim for dower

¹ *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. ii. p. 692. The date of the charter is about 1225 and it was confirmed by the King in 1227. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 30. The date of the sale must have been earlier still.

² *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85.

⁴ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 265-266. The charter falls in the reign of Alexander II. 1214-1249. As the confirmation was made for the repose of the soul of Walter Espec and Walter of Kilham's lord, Robert Roos, we may imagine that it dates from the days of the second Robert Roos, and that the original gift was made in the second half of the twelfth century. From one of the charters of Isabel, mother-in-law of Henry Manners, it is evident that Robert of Shotton was a landowner in Kilham contemporaneously with her. *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85.

⁵ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 266-267.

⁶ *Pedes Finium*, 11 Hen. III. No. 18.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. i. p. 87.

⁷ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85. Thomas is called lord of Kilham in a Kirkham charter.

⁸ *Ibid.*

out of his inheritance.¹ This Michael of Kilham was a person of some importance. He is described as a knight when witnessing a document in 1281,² and in 1284 he received a royal grant of free warren in all his demesne lands in Kilham, with the special provision of a fine of £10 to be imposed on any one hunting there without his licence.³ He is also mentioned as having a private chapel in Kilham with an endowment of its own.⁴ During his lifetime he dispersed a good deal of his property, though we know only of one actual alienation of land, which was to his son Nicholas and consisted of a mill and lands called 'Newhalow, Elfordhalow, the Floros, &c.,' in Kilham.⁵ After his death, however, when in 1290 his widow Idonea sought her dower, she had to sue no less than eleven defendants, eight of whom held property in Kilham. Four of these were Michael's sons, John, Nicholas, William and Robert. John's holdings were given as 37 messuages, 3 carucates and 48 bovates of land, 30 acres of meadow and 100 acres of wood, all in Kilham. Nicholas held 1 messuage, 1 toft, 57 acres of land, 4 acres of pasture and 9 marks and 20d. rent in Kilham and Shotton, William had 4 messuages, 6 bovates and 8 acres of land, 3 acres of pasture and 2s. 6d. rent in Kilham and Paston, while Robert had only 6 marks rent in Kilham. Other persons holding property in Kilham, presumably alienated to them by Michael of Kilham, were the prior of Kirkham with 9½ acres of land, 4 acres of pasture, and 20s. rent, Thomas Baxter with one messuage, 2 bovates of land, and a moiety of 1 acre of meadow, and Thomas Archer with 1 messuage, 1 toft and 3 acres of land. Robert Roos of Wark also held 3 messuages, 66 acres of land and the third part of a mill in Kilham and Shotton. So far as the younger sons were concerned, they called their brother John to warrant, and he was ordered to find the dower on their holdings out of his own. Idonea also secured dower against him and against the prior of Kirkham for the lands they held, but no result of the case as against the other defendants has transpired.⁶ During the course of the trial one Robert Archer put forward claims to the property of John of Kilham, and though on the evidence of the sheriff the court gave judgment against him,⁷ by 1293 he had

¹ *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 124, 125, 130—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 225, 227-228, 233, 239-240.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21. ³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1281-1293, p. 123. ⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 86.

⁵ British Museum, *Harleian Charters*, 112, I. 37.

⁶ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 81, m. 72; No. 82, m. 48; No. 83, 65do; No. 86, m. 74do; No. 87, m. 30do; No. 89, m. 71.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 408-409, 414, 415, 436-437, 475-476, 506-507, 533-535. In 1293 Idonea sued William son of Michael of Kilham for dower in a tenement in Kilham, but withdrew her case. *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 42.

⁷ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 87, m. 30do; No. 89, m. 71.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 506-507, 533-535.

doubtless substantiated them, as he then held lands in the township.¹ The situation is made clear by litigation begun in 1300 between John, son and heir of Robert Archer, and Nicholas, son of Michael of Kilham. Michael of Kilham's son, John, had succeeded to his father's main property, which is for the first time described as the manor of Kilham, but almost immediately had alienated it to Robert Archer, who had entered on the property which at his death, shortly afterwards, had passed to his son, John Archer. Michael's widow Idonea, however, was still alive, but dying in 1300 her dower was seized by Nicholas of Kilham as heir to his brother John, now dead. John Archer sued him for this property, consisting of 10 messuages, 238 acres of land, 5 acres of pasture and a moiety of a messuage, all in Kilham, alleging that the reversion of the dower had been sold to his father together with the manor. Nicholas retorted by claiming the whole manor on the ground that his brother was out of his mind when the conveyance took place.² That John Archer won the case, as far as the manor is concerned, is proved by the fact that he appears as lord of Kilham when witnessing deeds in 1315 and 1318,³ and his son Robert⁴ had succeeded him as such in 1323,⁵ but Nicholas of Kilham still owned land there, doubtless that property given to him by his father in the latter's lifetime. Of this he sold a messuage and 24 acres to Patrick, son of William of Kilham,⁶ and the rest passed to Aline his sister and heir, and her husband, Thomas Clennell.⁷ After the latter's death Aline seems to have married a member of the family of Sweethope, and in her new name she sold 60 acres of land, 12 acres of wood, the moiety of a messuage and the fourth part of a mill in Kilham and Paston to the same Patrick. She also alienated two messuages, 80 acres of land, 1½ acres of wood and a fourth part of a mill in Kilham and Paston to Adam, son of Thomas of Kilham, who also had bought the moiety of a messuage in Kilham from Thomas Clennell.⁸ Further she sold to Patrick, son of William of Kilham, 20 acres of land in Kilham,⁹ thus probably having alienated all her inheritance,

¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 266, 267.

² *De Banco Rolls*, No. 135, m. 252do; No. 139, m. 41do, 53do; No. 144, m. 324; No. 145, m. 233; No. 152, m. 204—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 639-640, 714, 715; vol. xxix, pp. 103-104, 136-137, 138-139, 424-425. Nicholas son of Michael is called son of Nicholas in two *Rolls*, but the context shows it to be a clerical error.

³ *Belvoir Deeds*, Drawers 14, 21.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 425.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1332-1337, p. 167; *Originalia*, 8 Edw. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 310.

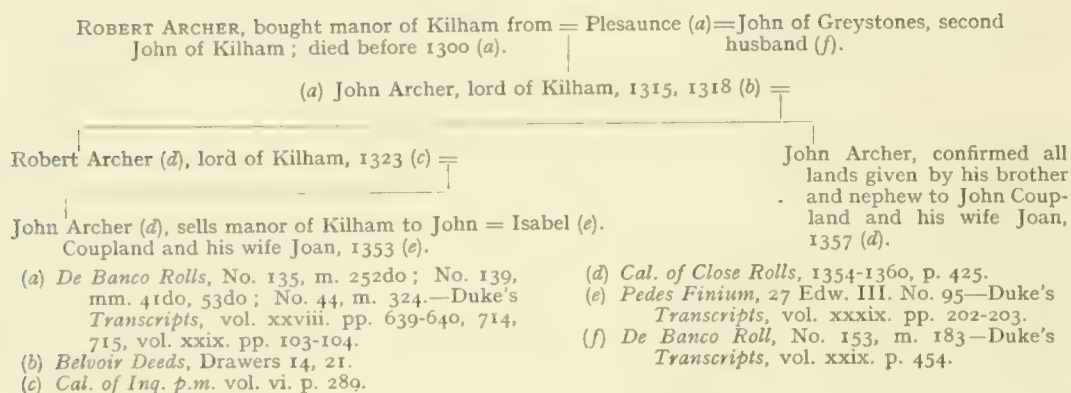
⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. p. 386.

⁸ *Inq. A.Q.D.* file ccxxiv. No. 4; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, p. 167.

⁹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. p. 386; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, p. 210.

which now was owned partly by Patrick of Kilham and partly by Adam of Kilham.¹ Part of this at any rate found its way into the hands of the prior of Kirkham.²

ARCHER OF KILHAM.



So far as the manor is concerned it only remained in the Archer family for four generations, for John, son of Robert Archer, sold it in 1353 to Sir John Coupland,³ from whom it passed with the rest of his property to his widow Joan, who in turn sold it with the rest of her property to Sir Richard Arundel in 1372.⁴ The manor of Kilham formed part of the estate of Sir John Arundel who died in 1380, being then valued at £14 6s. 8d. in normal times, but at the moment utterly wasted by the Scots.⁵ It was owned by Richard Arundel in 1400,⁶ and was mortgaged to Harry Hotspur at the time of the latter's death,⁷ doubtless being sold to the Greys with the rest of the Arundel's Northumbrian property in 1408,⁸ since in 1443 Sir Ralph Grey died seised of 'the township of Kyllum, worth yearly 30s. but no more

¹ From a suit brought in 1344 it would seem that not Adam of Kilham but his wife Matilda acquired the property from Aline. After Adam's death it was held by Matilda and her second husband, Alexander Newbiggin, who were sued for it by Avis, daughter and heir of Aline, and William Boulton on the ground that Aline was insane at the time of the alienation. *De Banco Roll*, No. 337, m. 346. The exact situation with regard to the various landowners is summed up in an extent of the barony of Roos in 1328. 'Robert Archer holds four parts of the manor of Kilham and owes suit at the court, also Patrick Fitz-William holds the moiety of one-fifth part of the manor of Kilham and renders yearly 3s., also Fitz Thomas holds a moiety of one-fifth part of the manor and renders yearly 2s. 4d.' Lambert MS.

² See pages 165-166.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 375, m. 58do; *Pedes Finium*, 27 Edw. III. No. 95—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 202-203. The sale was confirmed by John Archer's uncle John in 1357. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 425.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137; 47 Edw. III. No. 158—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276, 314-315; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1376, p. 448.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica*, Proofs and Illustrations, p. lxi.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

⁸ See page 324.

in these days,' held of the king in socage as of the lordship of Wark.¹ Even before 1408 the Greys had been sub-tenants of the manor, as in 1400 this man's grandfather, Sir Thomas Grey, had died seised of one husband-land and two cottages held of Richard Arundel as of the manor of Kilham, the rents being valued at 3s. but at the moment worth nothing.² The possession of the manor by no means included all the lands of the township, and in 1541 the Commissioners surveying the border, who as a rule took no notice of small freeholds, contented themselves with the statement that 'the most parte thereof ys the inherytaunce of . . . Mr. Greye of Chylllyngham.'³ The rent roll of this portion was returned in 1561 as £10 6s. 8d.⁴ By his will, made in 1589, Sir Thomas Grey of Chillingham left to his brother Edward for 21 years or for his life, at his option, 'the towne . . . of Kyllam, and also the east fields of Killam,' and to his servant Thomas Grey 'one tenement or farmholde' there for 21 years or for life 'for rent and service accustomed.'⁵ In 1593 the manor of Kilham was included in the property of Ralph Grey of Chillingham,⁶ and the rate book of 1663 gives the whole township to Lord Grey with a rental of £396.⁷ In 1682 the property was described as Kilham, worth yearly £101, Kilham glebe £10, Kilham tenements £13, Kilham mill £20, lands and tenements called Kilham Hill £22, and tithes of corn in Kilham £25.⁸ All this passed to the earls of Tankerville and remained with them till 1913, when the farm of Kilham, containing 2,009 acres, was sold to Sir Alfred L. Goodson of Manchester, Kilham Bungalow with 13 acres being offered at the same time but withdrawn. As to Thornington—which seems to have been the property, once belonging to the Kirkham canons and bought from the Strothers about 1626—the mansion was in 1913 sold to Mr. Leonard Briggs of Sunderland, but the farm of 819 acres, though offered, was withdrawn.⁹

KIRKHAM PRIORY LANDS.—The canons of Kirkham managed to acquire a considerable tract of land in Kilham. Henry Manners, his wife, and his mother-in-law, were all concerned in a gift to them of 12 bovates and 2 tofts

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111.

² *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica*, Proofs and Illustrations, p. lxi.

³ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 31.

⁴ P.R.O. *State Papers, Borders*, 5, fol. 103.

⁵ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 172, 174.

⁶ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 62.

⁷ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁸ P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 36 Chas. II. No. 6,218. It is not quite clear whether the first figure is meant to be the sum total of the other amounts or not.

⁹ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. p. 307.

—one of the latter lying at the western end of the vill on the southern bank of Bowmont water, the other lying hard by the road from Kirknewton to Carham—together with sufficient pasturage for 1,000 sheep and their lambs from their birth till midsummer, 16 oxen, 4 draught beasts and 8 cows. To this his mother-in-law added an acre of meadow in her charter confirming the original gift.¹ By other grants Henry Manners and his wife gave four bovates of land on one occasion and two bovates on another, together with common pasture for 16 beasts of burden.² The grants and concessions of the manorial family, which took its origin from Robert of Shotton, were very considerable. Robert himself only gave an acre and a confirmation of all the land held by the canons in the township, and his son, Walter of Shotton, only added the concession that all the cattle of the prior's men should have equal rights of pasture with his own tenants.³ Thomas of Kilham was more generous. He began by confirming the right of the canons to the two carucates and the pasturage which they held in the days of Henry Manners, and made the position the more clear by levying a fine to this effect, by which the prior undertook for himself and his successors to pay a mark annually to Thomas and his heirs by his wife Beatrice.⁴ He also confirmed a holding of two bovates and a plot of $3\frac{1}{2}$ acres which lay in front of the canons' house in the vill, originally given by the Manners to Harold, porter of Carham, and by the latter to the canons, the rent of a pair of stockings or 4d. annually having been since remitted.⁵ On his own account he gave ten acres of land in the place called Coteside with permission to build a sheepfold there, and pasture for 300 sheep,⁶ but he evidently had some difficulty with them over the pasturage rights north of the Bowmont water, partly as to cattle which had strayed thither, and he ultimately undertook in return for an annual rent of 6s. to close the pasture to all people who were not actually resident in the township.⁷ His widow Beatrice also had litigation with them concerning their sheepfold and a wall, and claimed dower in the ten acres at Coteside, but she ultimately withdrew her demands.⁸ Probably to this period belongs a gift, made by John Hare, of a field called Scoteflate, which was bordered by Coteside on the north and by the road from Kilham to Heddon on the south, the canons' sheepfold abutting on one side and a little tributary of the

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 86.

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85; *Pedes Finium*, 11 Hen. III. No. 18—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. i. p. 88.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fols. 85, 86.

⁶ *Ibid.* fol. 85.

⁷ *Ibid.* fol. 86.

⁸ *Ibid.*

Blackburn on the other. Another rood of land near the sheepfold was included in the grant, which was confirmed by Thomas of Kilham as lord of the manor.¹ Michael of Kilham added to the already extensive possessions of the canons eight acres of land in le Halwe on either side of the Blackburn with the pasture in Crenehalwe and all the land in le Hesthalwe, and four acres of meadow at Schappelawe. Also he gave permission for a wall to be built round this holding, and for a ditch and pond to be made therein. Later he also gave permission for the making of a ditch to mark the boundary of his property and that of the canons in his wood, and on his mother's death he gave them what had been her dower in le Holme, lying on the south side of the Blackburn.² He extended their pasture rights by allowing them to turn their animals out on his arable land, and on that of his tenants, after the crops had been gathered in till the feast of the Purification, and all the year round on such lands as were lying fallow and in a plot called Undernodwyside near his sheepfold of Schappelawe. He gave them rights of access to the pasture known as le Ward, of pasturage for fifteen sheep and two cows with their offspring in the common pasture, and of digging soil and stone in his lands for the repair of their buildings.³ Still all this did not prevent a disagreement with regard to pasturage rights, which came before the courts in 1269, when the prior of Kirkham complained that these had been infringed, and that 300 of the 1,000 sheep feeding on the 'great moor' of Kilham had been driven off. It was found that his complaints were groundless,⁴ though perhaps he thus gained the concession whereby Michael renounced the annual rent of one mark, secured to him by the fine of 1227, and another of half a mark.⁵ Apart from these grants from the lords of the manor, there was a little property given by lesser persons. Matilda, widow of Thomas Colman, a resident in Paston, gave the canons an acre of land.⁶ Henry, son of Adam of Branxton, gave them a plot called Addanescrok, lying between their wood and Bowmont water, and William, son of Walter of Kilham, sold them half an acre of meadow for which he secured licence from the master of Chibburn,⁷ though what interest the latter had therein is not known. Finally Adam, son of Thomas of Kilham, first leased, and then sold, an acre of land and meadow, and later the plot called Andrewsław, to the prior and convent,⁸ a conveyance which must have been

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85. ² *Ibid.* ³ *Ibid.* fol. 86. ⁴ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc), p. 176.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol.

⁶ *Ibid.* fol. 88.

⁷ *Ibid.* fol. 86.

⁸ *Ibid.* fol. 87.

effected by licence under the statute of mortmain, as Adam lived in the second quarter of the fourteenth century,¹ and was contemporary with Robert Archer, who is mentioned in one of the charters.

With a property so large as this, it is perhaps not surprising that the prior of Kirkham had often to maintain his rights. The free warren granted to him in 1252,² had to be justified in 1293,³ and in 1256 Robert Roos was mulcted in damages of £20 for having carried off two oxen and two horses of the prior's from Kilham to the castle of Wark.⁴ For twelve long years, beginning in 1280, did the prior and one Thomas of Paston litigate about the taking of some of the former's sheep by way of distress, and even then judgment was not given.⁵ It was again a matter of pasture rights which caused litigation between the prior and Robert Archer in 1292 and 1293, the latter winning his case,⁶ but such was the penalty of scattered possessions and undefined rights. At the dissolution of the religious houses all this property passed into the hands of the crown, and for a time was leased to Rowland Brandford, but in 1553 it was sold together with the corn mill, which had also belonged to the priory, to William Strother of Kirknewton, to be held in socage of the king as of his manor of East Greenwich.⁷ These lands in Kilham were included in the settlement of his property made by William Strother in 1579,⁸ and a certain John Strother of Kilham is mentioned in 1596.⁹ The same lands were sold by John Strother of Newton to Sir Ralph Grey, and were included among the properties of his son, Lord Grey, in 1626.¹⁰

LANDS OF ST. THOMAS, BOLTON.—Robert Roos included in his foundation charter of the hospital of St. Thomas the Martyr of Bolton two bovates of land in the vill of Kilham, which William of Paston had sold to him and which were then in the tenure of Robert Niger.¹¹ So far as we know, this was all the land ever held by the hospital in the township, though it seems hardly a large

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, p. 167.

² *Ancient Deeds*, vol. v. p. 162.

³ *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 119.

⁴ *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.) pp. 43-44.

⁵ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 36, m. 75; No. 96, m. 296—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 438-439; vol. xxviii. pp. 46-47.

⁶ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 21, m. 6; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiv. pp. 1141, 1148, 1157, 1163; vol. xviii. pp. 182, 200, 207.

⁷ P.R.O. *Augmentation Office, Particulars for Grants*, No. 1985; *Originalia*, 5 pars., 7 Edw. VI. Rot. 18. Cf. Caley MS. The inclusion of a corn mill in this property suggests that the lands once belonging to Nicholas of Kilham had come into the hands of Kirkham priory.

⁸ *Laing Charters*, p. 244.

⁹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 165.

¹⁰ Lambert MS.

¹¹ *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. ii. p. 692. Confirmed by the king 6th April, 1227. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 30. Cf. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 56.

enough holding to justify the grant of free warren, which the master was granted in all his demesne lands in Kilham in 1335.¹

SUB-TENANTS OF THE MANOR. —For a township of its size we have a good many incidental references to small holdings of land in Kilham. In 1306 John of Greystead and his wife Pleasaunce sued David, son of Thomas Baxter of Lanton, for dower in one messuage, 30 acres of land and 2 acres of meadow in the township, to which David pleaded that he only held one toft, two bovates and four acres of land there, and so far as this holding was concerned, he called John, son and heir of William Heslerigg, to warrant, with what result we know not.² David Baxter died in 1323 seised of three bondages and a cottage in the township by right of his wife, held of the lord of the manor,³ and in 1369 the widow of his grandson, David, was allotted dower in six husbandlands and one cottar's holding in Kilham, this being held of the manor by service of 18d. yearly.⁴ In 1589 another of this name appears in the township in the person of John Baxter, who with his wife Margaret was defendant in a fine with regard to the sixth part of certain lands there,⁵ but long before this we may suppose that the original Baxter property had passed to the Manners family. The first earl of Rutland alluded to his lands there in his will dated August 16th, 1542,⁶ but the second earl conveyed them together with the manor of Etal to the crown in 1547,⁷ and in Elizabeth's time they were leased to Henry Haggerston.⁸ In 1604 they consisted of 126 acres held by two customary tenants.⁹ When Hugh Sampson settled a messuage and land in Bamburgh on himself and Christine his wife, he retained in fee simple a messuage and land in Kilham,¹⁰ and Sir Alan Heton held of the manor in Kilham two husbandlands, worth 13s. 4d. each in usual times, but at the moment worth nothing, and this went to his daughter Elizabeth and her husband, Sir John Fenwick.¹¹ In 1587 Thomas Forster, the younger, of Adderstone, bequeathed to his son Matthew '10s purchas land in Kylham.'¹²

¹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 328.

² *De Banco Rolls*, No. 158, m. 125; No. 161, m. 151d; No. 103, m. 115. *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 131, 292, 441. The form in which the defendant's name occurs is David son of Thomas le Pestur.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

⁴ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁵ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 56.

⁶ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

⁷ P.R.O. *Augmentation Office. Deeds of Purchase and Exchange*, Box F, No. 23.

⁸ P.R.O. *Augmentation Office. Particulars for Leases, Northumberland*, File 4, No. 26.

⁹ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 129.

¹⁰ *Inq. A.Q.D.* File ccclxxv. No. 3.

¹¹ *Inq. p.m.* 11 Ric. II. No. 31; 12 Ric. II. No. 28; 15 Ric. II. part i. No. 87—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 163, 176, 237-238, 240.

¹² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 302.

AN INDEPENDENT FREEHOLDING.—Apart from the property of Nicholas, son of Michael of Kilham, of which mention has been made,¹ there is evidence of another holding in the township held of the chief lord of the fee. In 1342 Thomas Atterell and his wife Isabel sold to Richard of Kilham, 6 messuages, 100 acres of land, 15 acres of wood, 10s. rent and a quarter of a mill in Kilham and Paston, a property evidently part of the inheritance of Isabel.² Two years later the above purchaser sold the reversion of 5 messuages, 100 acres of land, 10 acres of meadows, 10 acres of wood and a quarter of a mill in Kilham and Paston, in the occupation of William Heron, for a term of four years, to William of Bewick,³ a property which corresponds sufficiently with that sold by Thomas Atterell and his wife as to suggest that it is identical therewith. William of Bewick had some trouble with his tenant, as in 1350 he was suing him for disseisin in these lands.⁴

THE TOWER AND BORDER RAIDS.—‘The townshippe of Kylham conteyneth xxvi husband lands nowe well plenyshed an hathe in yt nether tower barmekyn nor other fortresse whiche ys greatt petye for yt woulde susteyne many able men for defence of those borders yf yt had a tower and barmekyn buylded in yt where nowe yt lyeth waste in every warre and then yt is a greatt tyme after or yt can be replenyshed againe.’⁵ Thus wrote the border commissioners of 1541, and so impressed were they with the necessity for some kind of fortification, that later in their report they returned to the subject and recommended that ‘a new tower and barmekyne be made at Kilham.’⁶ Undoubtedly the township had suffered much from the Scots, and practically no valuation of its lands in the fifteenth century failed to reveal a state of waste and destruction.⁷ It was open to attack by way of the gap in the hills through which Bowmont water flows, and a typical incident is described in 1521 when the Potts, Rutherfords, Douglasses and Robsons, ‘with their sleuth hounds’ raided the town, took away 500 sheep ‘and spoilzit the poir men and women following ther gud.’⁸ It suffered, too, in the invasion of 1513 but for a time had peace,⁹ though it was never safe from such forays

¹ See page 161. ² *Pedes Finium*, 16 Edw. III. No. 60—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 136-137.

³ *Pedes Finium* 18 Edw. III. No. 69—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 150-151.

⁴ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*—21-27 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 469.

⁵ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 31.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 36.

⁷ *Vide supra.*

⁸ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII*, vol. iii. pt. i. p. 439.

⁹ *Ibid.* vol. xvi. p. 478.

as that in 1568, which cost it 700 sheep, though later reprisals made up some of this loss.¹ Similarly the place was open to Scots who had made things too hot for them across the border, and it seems that the Storeys, so well known in Glendale in the latter half of the century, first settled for this reason in Kilham, 'where,' so runs a report of 1583, 'they yet dwell and are a great surname.'² It is possible that a tower was built before 1584 in Kilham, at least the site of one is marked in a plan of that year,³ but if so, it did not prevent serious robberies of cattle in 1596,⁴ nor a regular pitched battle in April, 1597. 'On the 14th instant,' wrote Sir Robert Carey to the privy council, 'at night four Scotsmen broke up a poor man's door at Kilham on this March, taking his cattle. The town followed, rescued the goods, sore hurt three of the Scots, and brought them back prisoners. The fourth Scot raised his country meanwhile, and at daybreak 40 horse and foot attacked Kilham, but being resisted by the town, who behaved themselves very honestly, they were driven off and two more were taken prisoners. Whereon the Scots raised Tyvidale, being near hand, and to the number of 160 horse and foot came back by seven in the morning, and not only rescued all the prisoners, but slew a man, left seven for dead and hurt very sore a great many others.'⁵ Later in the same year a band of fifteen Scots 'came to Kilham fields and cruelly slew Renian Routledge going at his wayne, bringing home his hay, giving him twenty wounds and not leaving him till dead.'⁶ There is little suggestion of a strong house or tower in these accounts, but such there must have been, as part of it at least was standing some thirty years ago, and is said to have resembled closely the bastel house at Doddington, though it was built on a far smaller scale.⁷

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, p. 504.

² *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 125.

³ Christopher Dacre's *Plat of Castles*, 1584—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79. This 'plat' was probably a sketch of the defences of the border as they should be rather than as they were.

⁴ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 165.

⁵ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 296.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 441.

⁷ Bates, *Border Holds*, pp. 53-54.

PASTON TOWNSHIP.

Nestling amidst trees at the foot of the hills and looking across the Bowmont water at Downham on the opposite shore, Paston¹ enjoys a pleasant situation, despite its northern aspect.² It was a member of the barony of Roos,³ and doubtless was held by Walter Espec in the reign of Henry I. During the anarchy of king Stephen, however, it seems to have been for a time in the hands of Henry, son of David I., king of Scots, who some time between 1139 and 1152 gave it to Eustace FitzJohn.⁴ It was given along with Wark by Robert Roos II. to his son Robert before 1226,⁵ and thenceforth evidently passed with the rest of the barony. Throughout this time it was held by sub-tenants, save that in 1344 William Montague, then lord of Wark, held tenements in the vill leased for a term of two years.⁶

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—It is probable that the lords of the township under the barony were the same throughout as those of Kilham, since an inquisition of 1300 found that Antechester and Paston were members of the manor of Kilham.⁷ Practically all the lords of Kilham of the thirteenth century are mentioned either as confirming grants to Kirkham priory, or as being called to warrant in some case before the courts,⁸ and in 1304 John, son of Robert Archer, was called to warrant,⁹ which shows that the sale of the manor of Kilham to the Archer family included the township of Paston. Likewise we may surmise, that when the Archers sold in their turn to Sir John Coupland in 1453, the same inclusion took place. This is the more probable as we find, that in that same year Sir John Coupland and Joan his wife bought a small holding in Paston, consisting of a messuage, 40 acres of land and 6 acres of

¹ Earlier *Pachestenam*, *Palestun*, *Paloxton*, *Palleston*, *Parleston*, *Palxston*, *Palwiston*, *Palston*, *Paxton*, *Palkeston*, *Palxton*, *Pawston*. O.E. *Pælocestun*=*Paellocc*'s form, *Pælloc* being a diminutive of the name *Paelli* found in *Liber Vitae Dunelmensis*. *Pawston* is first found in 1542 and indicates the local pronunciation.

² The Census returns, which include Shotton and Bowmont Hill, are: 1801, 135; 1811, 180; 1821, 209; 1831, 207; 1841, 199; 1851, 208; 1861, 189; 1871, 181; 1881, 172; 1891, 170; 1901, 125; 1911, 143. The township comprises 2354·526 acres.

³ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

⁴ *Percy Chartulary*, No. Dcclviii. pp. 290-291. The name appears as '*Pachestenam*,' which the editor of the chartulary identifies with Paston in Kirknewton.

⁵ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 56.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. p. 388.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45.

⁸ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fols. 86, 87, 88, 89; *De Banco Roll*, No. 82, m. 48—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 414-415.

⁹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 153, m. 183—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. p. 454.

meadow from Peter Crabbe and Agnes his wife, it being seemingly of the last named's inheritance.¹ Further in 1359 they were granted 3 messuages and 40 acres of land forfeited by John Trollop for partaking in Gilbert Middleton's rebellion, and since then apparently in the hands of the crown.² When Joan inherited her husband's property, she consistently described her holding in Paston as the manor,³ and sold it as such to Sir Richard Arundel in 1372.⁴ It was still in the hands of the Arundels in 1404,⁵ but in 1443 Sir Ralph Grey held 'the township of Palxston, worth nothing yearly in these days,' of the king in socage as of the lordship of Wark.⁶ Thus the overlordship and the township itself had come to be in the same hands.

The Greys did not own Paston for more than a century, as in 1541 the border commissioners reported that 'the towneshipe of Pawston conteyneth xxvi. husband lands now plenyshed, one Garrade Selbye gent. of late purchased this towne an in yt hath buylded a lytle tower without a barmekyn not fully fynysched.'⁷ The exact date of this purchase, presumably from the Greys, is not known, but it had been accomplished before 1535, when an official reported that 'Yerard Selbye, of Pawston, two miles from Scotland, may dispend £10 a year. He may serve the king with eight horsemen. He hath builded a stone house now lately on the borders and plenished the ground, which hath laid waste sith the Scottish field, and is a sharp borderer.'⁸ His son William was not so well thought of by the authorities, since among the misdemeanours attributed to Rowland Forster in 1562 was that 'he concealed the laird of Pastion in his house, who having grievously offended the laws, fled from authority.'⁹ This William Selby did not hold the whole township, for one Robert Selby and John Mylne were also returned as land-owners there in 1568,¹⁰ a year in which the inhabitants saw a fight of some

¹ *Pedes Finium*, 27 Edw. III. No. 97—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 204-206.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 223-224.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 39; *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448; *Pedes Finium*, 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

⁶ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. IV. file 111.

⁷ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 31. The only other evidence of there being a tower here is that the site of one is marked in Christopher Dacre's *Plat of Castles, &c.*, 1584—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

⁸ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. ix. p. 372. It was doubtless this Gerard Selby of Paston who married Elizabeth, daughter of William Swinhoe of Carhill. Foster, *Visitations*, p. 118, or according to another visitation sister of William and daughter of Gilbert Swinhoe. *Northern Visitations*, p. 112.

⁹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1562, p. 148.

¹⁰ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. lxviii., lxix. Robert Selby occurs in two different places in the record. Paston is only represented by a 'P' in the case of the other two owners.

fierceness between a band of Scottish marauders, who were being driven off from a raid on Hethpool, and some regular soldiers, the last charge of the English forces in a long running fight being at 'Paston town end.'¹ At least a portion of the vill belonged to the Selbys of Branxton, for in 1581 John Selby of Branxton included lands in Paston when making provision for the descent of his estates.² This was the John Selby, who with William Strother and William Selby owned the vill in 1580,³ the last named being the representative of the Paston line, who is again mentioned in 1590.⁴ It was doubtless this William Selby who was the laird of Paston in 1595, and scandalized the authorities by chatting with the laird of Cessford while he had a drink on his way back from a fruitless attempt to slay some of the Storeys,⁵ but we cannot place the John Selby, 'a gentleman dwelling at Pawston,' who was slain there in the following year while defending his home against Scottish marauders.⁶ In 1625 a Gerard Selby and his wife Dorothy bought the Strother lands in the township,⁷ and he is the Gerard Selby of Harelaw, who by his will dated 31st January, 1632, left all his lands and tithes and his corn mill to William Selby, the younger son of his brother William Selby of Paston. He further instructed the daughters of his deceased nephew John Selby to convey the lands, late in the occupation of their father, to the same William Selby the younger.⁸ It seems likely that by this will most of the divided portions of Paston were united to the manor, and that the Selbys of Paston henceforth owned the whole vill. Gerard and William, the elder, were doubtless the sons of William Selby and grandsons of the purchaser of the estate, and as Gerard in 1632 described his brother as of Paston, he himself, it seems, was the younger, his brother, having probably died in 1599.⁹

William Selby brother of John Selby, was thus the head of the house and claimed to be heir to all the property, but his nieces, daughters of John Selby, led by Arthur Grey, the husband of one of them, claimed the estate

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, p. 515.

² *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 45.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 14.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 362.

⁵ Report of Sir John Carey—Raine, *North Durham*, p. xlv; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 36.

⁶ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 137, 147. In a deed of 1629 there are mentioned John Selby of Pawston, William Selby of Pawston and Gerard Selby of Harelaw. Raine, *North Durham*, p. 206.

⁷ *Paston Deeds*.

⁸ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. ii. pp. 114-116.

⁹ In 1599 administration granted of the will of William Selby of Pawston to Jane his wife, his children being John, William and Jane, all under age. (Raine, *Lib. Adm.* vol. i. p. 165.) John Selby appears as a freeholder in Paston in 1628. (Freeholders in Northumberland—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. ii. p. 321.) His will is dated 7th February, 1629, and inventory is dated 19th April, 1630. (Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. ii. p. 155.)

SELBY OF PASTON.

(FIRST LINE.)

[?WILLIAM] SELBY, of the parish of Norham =

Gerard Selby, purchased Paston = Elizabeth, daughter of Gilbert Swinhoe of Cornhill and Goswick (g). before 1541, and built the tower there, which was as yet unfinished in that year (e); will dated 30th June, 1549; to be buried in Norham church (d).	Robert Selby, vicar of Norham, 1536-65; vicar of Berwick, 1541-65; named in brother's will (d); died before 8th June, 1565.	William Selby, named in brother's will (d); probably eldest brother and of Branxton; ancestor of Selby of Twizell Castle (i).	George Selby, mentioned in brother's will (d).
---	---	---	--

William Selby of Paston, son and heir, and executor of father's will (d); will dated 26th May, 1603, proved 1606; his 'messuage of Pastowne towne' leased to his daughter-in-law, Jane (l).	Margery, mentioned in her husband's will (l).	Fortune, mentioned in her father's will (d).
---	---	--

William Selby (d) of Paston; administration granted 31st August, 1599 (k).	Jane (k) mentioned in father-in-law's will (l).	Toby Selby, under age 1603 (l).	Gerard Selby of Harelaw, party to deeds 19th April, 1619 (a), and 12th September, 1625 (a); described as uncle of John Selby of Paston (d) (?was this Gerald Selby of Harelaw who made his will 31st January, 1632, proved 1663) (d).	Dorothy, party to deed 12th September, 1625 (a).
--	---	---------------------------------	---	--

John Selby of Paston, under age 1599 (k), will dated 7th September, 1629 (d); inventory 19th April, 1630 (d).	Eleanor, party to deed 16th June, 1633, then of Berwick, widow (a).	Jane, under age 1599 (k).	William Selby, of Harelaw, under age 1599 (k), = Mary acquired Paston 26th June, 1633, by purchase from brother's widow and daughters (a); sole executor of Gerard Selby of Harelaw, 1632; party with wife Mary, and son William to deed 20th February, 1650 (a).	Mary party to deed 20th Feb., 1650 (a).
---	---	---------------------------	---	---

Dorothy, dau. and co-heir, married before 16th Nov., 1636 (a).	John Reed (a), ?son of Sir Wm. Reed of Fenham in Islandshire.	Anne, dau. and co-heir, mar. before 16th Nov., 1636 (a).	Arthur Grey of Wark (a)	Elizabeth, dau. and co-heir, under age and unmarried 16th Jan., 1633 (a).	Jane, dau. and co-heir, named in father's will (d)
--	---	--	-------------------------	---	--

William Selby of Paston; in Michaelmas term, 1684, exhibited a bill in Chancery; died circa 1687 (a).	Dorothy Lauder, bond of marriage 4th September, 1678, as Dorothy Lauder, alias Selby, widow; married at Norham, 31st July, 1679; died at Harelaw; buried 3rd May, 1705 (b).
---	---

Gerard Selby, aged 3 at father's death; his mother in 1693 revived suit in chancery begun by father (a); captured by rebels, 1715, and carried prisoner to Kelso; buried 3rd August, 1720, aged 36 (?) (b, c); will dated 24th July, 1720 (a); proved 1721 (d).	Sarah, daughter of Gabriel Hall of Catcleugh; bond of marriage 22nd Jan., 1712 (a); party to deed 3rd April, 1775 (a); died at Harelaw, aged 83 (c); buried 1st Jan., 1778 (b).
---	---

Gabriel Selby, of Paston, lieutenant-colonel in Northumberland militia (b); died at Paston, aged 68 (c); buried 12th June, 1785 (h); ob. s.p.	Anne, daughter of William, lord Cranstoun, married August 15th, 1759; died at Paston, aged 50; buried 23rd August, 1769 (b, c, f).	Gerard Selby, named in father's will; died 1721, aged 1½ years (c).	Margaret, co-heir, died unmarried, Feb., 1788, aged 74. Elizabeth, co-heir, died unmarried before 11th October, 1791.
---	--	---	---

(a) Paston Deeds.

(b) Cornhill Registers.

(c) Monumental Inscriptions, Cornhill, printed with notes in *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii p. 281.

(d) Raine, *Testamenta*.

(e) Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 31.

(f) *Newcastle Courant*, 2nd September, 1769.

(g) *Northern Visitations*, p. 112.

(h) Adamson, *Notices of Northumberland Militia*, p. 10.

(i) Raine, *North Durham*, pedigree, p. 315.

(k) Raine, *Lib. Adm.* vol. i. p. 165.

(l) Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. ii. p. 181.

SELBY OF PASTON.

(SECOND LINE.)

Mary, daughter of = GEORGE SELBY of Alnwick, fourth son of George = Dorothy, widow of Christopher Carr
 Prideaux Selby of Selby of Holy Island, baptised at Holy Island of Alnwick, and daughter of
 Beal, married at 18th January, 1719/20; articulated 12th July, Edward Cook of Togston, baptised
 Kyle 23rd July, 1737 to Richard Grieve of Alnwick, attorney; at Warkworth 25th April, 1714;
 1745; buried 16th admitted free of the borough of Alnwick 4th bond of marriage 30th September,
 September, 1750 April, 1742, died 1st March, 1806, aged 86 (b); 1752; died 25th January, 1796,
 (b). will dated 9th May, 1804. aged 83.

George Selby of Foxton, = Ellen, widow parish of Lesbury; of [Thomas] baptised 20th August, Nott, living a 1746 (b); married at widow 15th Lesbury 15th Dec- July, 1829. ember, 1778; died at Alnwick 10th June, 1815, aged 69 (c) s.p.	Prideaux Selby, lieutenant, 5th Foot; baptised 21st December, 1747 (b); settled at York in Upper Canada, in which province he re- ceived a grant of land (a) and died at Toronto 12th May, 1813.	Elizabeth Alder of London, but of Northumbrian descent, of Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury, when she made her will 26th June, 1817; afterwards of Little Chelsea; will proved 13th February, 1827 (a).
--	---	--

Prideaux Selby of Clifton, = Mary, daughter of near Ashbourne, Derby- Beaumont; born 9th shire; born circa 1780; September, 1777 (a); died at Maidenhead married, 1805; 22nd June, 1829. died 6th August, 1854.	George, son of Mr. Prideaux Selby of London; buried 19th October, 1777 (b).	Elizabeth, wife of William Derenzy, lieut.-colonel, of Stonyhill, Alnwick. Mary, wife of John Rickards of Col- chester, named in her mother's will.
---	---	---

Henry Collingwood Selby of Swansfield and = Paston, baptised 4th June, 1749 (b); admitted to Grays Inn 8th November, 1770; clerk of the Peace of Middlesex for 60 years; died 9th February, 1839 (c); will dated 15th July, 1829 (a).	Frances, daughter of Prideaux Wilkie; baptised at Dodding- ton 18th September, 1764; married there 21st August, 1789; died in childbirth 1st August, 1790 (c).	Mary, wife of Thomas Donald- son of Cheswick, captain 31st Regiment; married 14th September, 1791 (b); of Aln- wick, a widow when she made her will 2nd March, 1808. ↓
--	---	--

Frances Wilkie Selby, only child, born 1st August, 1790; first wife of Charles Thorp, D.D., rector of Ryton and Archdeacon of Durham; died 21st April, 1811 s.p.

Prideaux Selby of Swansfield and Paston; born 3rd September, 1810 (d); entered at Gray's Inn 20th January, 1827; married 3rd November, 1840, St. George's, Hanover Square; died 5th April, 1872 (d); buried Brompton cemetery; will dated 5th April, 1871; proved 2nd May, 1872.	Harriet Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William B. Proctor, Bart. admiral R.N.; died 23rd April, 1893, aged 78; buried Brompton Cemetery.
--	--

Henry Collingwood Selby, born 1812; admitted to Gray's Inn 15th April, 1850; Queen's advocate, Ceylon; died in Paris in 1856. ↓ George Selby, born 1814; Madras Artillery, General in the army; died 1884; buried Fleet, Hampshire. ↓ William Beaumont Selby, born 1st March, 1816; captain R.N.; died 1876; buried Exeter s.p. James Hall Selby, entered at Gray's Inn 13th November, 1833; died 24th May, 1847 at Quebec, unmarried. John Selby, born 2nd September, 1820; died 26th November, 1865, at Cookham, Berkshire, unmarried; letters of administration, 10th December, 1867. Walter Selby, born 1825; died unmarried, buried Exeter. Octavius Selby, born 5th August, 1822; died aged 18.	Mary, wife of Davison (a). Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Rudd (a). Louisa Wilson, wife of Charles Beaumont (a). Hannah, married Beaumont; and second, Rev. L. Sampson, Fellow of King's, Cambridge, and rector of Prescott, Lancashire (a). Amelia, wife of Fred. Thomas Ward of Maidenhead (a). Frances Catherine, wife of B. K. McDermot, an officer in the Indian army (a).
---	--

A

Beauchamp Prideaux Selby of Paston; born 23rd August, 1841; of St. John's College, Cambridge; B.A., 1865, admitted to Inner Temple, January, 1868; died 6th November, 1918: will proved 2nd May, 1919.	Fanny, daughter of Joseph Pocklington Senhouse of Netherhall; married 9th August, 1881 at Maryport; died 23rd March, 1898.	William Henry Collingwood Selby, commander R.N.; born 22nd September, 1842; died at Scutari, 20th February, 1882.	Alice, daughter of Robert Clutterbuck of Hinxwell, Herts, married June, 1872 (a).
Beauchamp Henry Selby, born 4th June, 1882; captain Northumberland Fusiliers; died 21st September, 1914, of wounds received in action near Vailly, department of Aisne, on the preceding day.	Prideaux Joseph Selby, born 1st June, 1885; died at Gibraltar of wounds received in action, 3rd October, 1915.	Prideaux Robert Selby, born April, 1873, succeeded his uncle, 1918.	Rose Mary, Dorothy.
Prideaux George Selby, born 16th September, 1844; died 21st October, 1908; buried Brompton Cemetery. ↓ Oliver Selby, born 13th May, 1850; died 7th September, 1904; buried Retford. ↓		Edith Harriet, wife of Henry A. Campbell. Maud Emily, living unmarried 1915. Evelyn, living unmarried 1915. Gertrude, living unmarried 1915. Beatrice Mary, wife of Richard Durnford, C.B.	

(a) M. B. P. Selby's Family Papers.
(b) *Alnwick Register*.

(c) Monumental Inscription, Alnwick.
(d) Monumental Inscription, Kirknewton Church.

and he had to agree to pay them £500. A part of this sum he borrowed on mortgage from Arthur Grey himself, and when his son William succeeded in 1666,¹ the mortgagees secured his ejection. Arthur Grey was now dead, and his son Edward followed him to the grave in 1667, bequeathing his rights in Paston to his nephew Thomas. In 1685 William Selby began a suit to recover his patrimony, basing his claim on the bequest of Gerard Selby, which he maintained was to himself. He declared that his father had no right of alienation, and that the mortgagees had recovered both capital and interest by the enjoyment of the estate for twenty years. He died before judgment had been given, but the suit continued in the interests of his infant son, Gerard, who obtained leave to redeem the estate by the payment of £500, though this had not been accomplished by 1711 owing to difficulties arising from the transference of the mortgage into several hands.² This Gerard Selby died in 1721, leaving Paston to his widow, Sarah, for life with remainder to his eldest son Gabriel.³ Sarah purchased in 1732 from James Mills, formerly of Presson, a portion of the township which had hitherto

¹ Inventory of William Selby of Harelaw, 19th October, 1666. (Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. iv. p. 39.) Administration granted to Mary his widow. (Raine, *Lib. Adm.* vol. ii. p. 61.) The estate belonged to William Selby in 1663 with a rent roll of £100, but Thomas Watson owned part of Harelaw. (Rate Book, 1663. —Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.)

² *P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 490, No. 45; bundle 161, No. 34; bundle 374, Nos. 42, 43.

³ Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. v. pp. 11-12.

not belonged to the family, and she conveyed it to her son Gabriel. The estate became seriously involved, and in 1780 Sir Richard Hoare, the mortgagee, gave notice to foreclose. Matters dragged on till 1787, when the only surviving representatives of the family were Margaret and Elizabeth, unmarried sisters of Gabriel Selby. Finally in 1789 Sir Richard Hoare sold the estate to Henry Collingwood Selby, who thereby established the second line of the Selby family in Paston, whose descendants held the property till May, 1921, when the mansion and Paston farm was sold to Mr. E. E. P. Taylor of Cornhill.¹

The mansion house of to-day is a pleasant modern building built round the old tower, the vault of which has been converted into a cellar. At Harelaw there still stands a low two storey house, which, according to an inscription over the lintel, dates back to Elizabethan times.

LANDS HELD IN MORTMAIN.—No fewer than four distinct religious foundations held lands at some time or another in Paston. The hospital of St. Thomas, Bolton, by grant of Robert Roos, was possessed of half a carucate of land and the service of two bovates of land, which about 1225 had been held in fee and inheritance by Robert Capgrave.² Of this holding we know nothing further, save that in 1335 the king of special grace granted the warden free warren in his demesne lands in Paston.³ Both the Templars and the Hospitallers claimed liberties in the township during the *Quo Warranto* inquiries of 1293.⁴ No other reference to the property of the latter is found, and the former seem to have conveyed what lands they had to Kirkham priory in return for an annual rent. Thus quite early in the thirteenth century William Templar gave to the canons of Kirkham and the knights of the Temple two bovates of land and a toft and croft of three acres, which he had bought from Waltheof of Paston,⁵ a gift confirmed by Almeric St. Maur, master of the Templars in England, on condition that a rent of 20d. was paid annually to his order. Later, one Patrick and his mother Edith granted a toft held of the Templars by way of rounding off the former concession,

¹ *Paston Deeds*.

² *Monasticon*, vol. vi, pt. ii, p. 692; *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i, p. 30; vol. iv, p. 67; cf. vol. i, p. 56.

³ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv, p. 328. Thomas of Bamburgh, the warden of the time, from his youth up had served first Edward II. and then Edward III., and the latter had used his influence to the utmost to secure his appointment to the wardenship in 1331. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1330-1333, pp. 118-119, 281-282.

⁴ *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii, vol. i, pp. 130-131, 162-163; *Assize Roll*, 20 and 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii, pp. 383-385, 424-425.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 87.

a proceeding also confirmed by the master, who stipulated for a rise of 4d in the rent, making the total annual sum due from Kirkham priory to the order 2s.¹ Thus, while nominally landowners, the Templars in reality only drew a rent of 2s. a year from the township.

Kirkham priory held quite a considerable amount of property in Paston, thanks to a series of small gifts and purchases. Thus the above named Waltheof together with one Utred presented two acres of meadow, lying towards Shotton, to the 'house of Carham,' and together with a certain Geoffrey another two acres of meadow in Gildenstreth to the priory.² Waltheof's son, Henry, added yet another two acres of meadow hard by his father's gift in Schottonhalgh, 1½ acres of arable in Edmundeschale and half an acre in Giddehusefunter,³ and Utred's son William confirmed his father's surrender of any claims he had on William Templar's holding, already the property of the priory, adding an acre of meadow towards Shotton.⁴ William Templar's daughter, Matilda, also joined her husband, Thomas Colman, in surrendering their rights in an acre of pasture in Schottonhalgh which they held of the priory, and after his death surrendered her toft and croft and half an acre in the aforementioned meadow.⁵ Another gift, more or less contemporary with this since it was confirmed both by Henry Manners and Henry son of Waltheof, was one made by Patrick, son of Orm, consisting of an acre and a rood and toft and croft hard by the donor's house, an acre on Emdilau, another in Edmundeschale, a third towards the Cloh and three roods in Topst—in all five acres. The same donor later conveyed to the canons another four acres, of which two lay in Edmundeschale, one on the banks of the stream which fed Mindrum mill and one lying by the Kerlingburne, together with a toft and croft of half an acre in the village.⁶ It may have been the same Patrick, though here we are given nothing but his Christian name, who conveyed an acre of meadow in Gildenstreth to the canons;⁷ it was certainly his son who in return for 1d. in lieu of all service confirmed a grant of 14 acres in Paston fields and two acres of meadow in Gildenstreth made by Alan Torn, whose mother, Agatha, wife of Philip of Paston, resigned her rights of dower in a bovat and half an acre of land to the canons for an annuity of 3s., and whose widow, Emma, later did likewise, so far as the lands contained in her husband's gift were concerned, on the same terms.⁸ This Philip of Paston, stepfather of Alan Torn, may be identical with the

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 87. ² *Ibid.* fol. 88. ³ *Ibid.* ⁴ *Ibid.* ⁵ *Ibid.* ⁶ *Ibid.* ⁷ *Ibid.* ⁸ *Ibid.*

Philip who gave the canons a toft with the buildings standing thereon,¹ and he was doubtless contemporary with Adam of Paston,² who confirmed his gifts, and, as became a fairly important landowner, made grants of his own to the canons, including a toft and croft with five acres pertaining thereto,³ all his meadow in Shottonhalgh lying in three different parts thereof,⁴ a rood and a quarter in Scamelanside next to the land of Bolton hospital.⁵ the toft and croft held by Hugh Surd⁶ and pasture for 400 sheep with a site near the Scamelhowbourne for a sheepfold.⁷ At least two of these gifts were confirmed by Michael of Kilham, lord of the manor, who in addition granted the service of a carucate of land with a toft pertaining thereto, held by Robert, son of William, son of Humphrey—saving a rent of 6s. for the arable part of the holding—an acre and three roods of meadow in Kingesmedum and free access for the canons' sheep from the sheepfold of Mirebelstuel to the common pasture of Kilham.⁸ His son, Nicholas of Kilham, added certain rights of common pasture.⁹ No other lord of the manor gave anything to the canons, save that at an earlier date than this Henry Manners conveyed all that part of his meadow on Harelawe known as Kingsmead.¹⁰

In addition to these donors, who are more or less identifiable, there was a number whose names are met with in no other connection. Thus Walter, the clerk, gave half an acre of meadow in Shottonhalgh,¹¹ another cleric, Robert the chaplain of Mindrum, three acres of meadow in Alk towards Shotton with pasture for 160 sheep and their lambs and twelve beasts—a grant confirmed by Robert of Paston and Henry of Paston¹²—and William son of Amfred an acre of meadow in Shottonhalgh next to that of Walter, the clerk,¹³ while Robert son of Robert of Liston surrendered the land which he held of the canons consisting of an acre at Hendelawe, three roods at Moreflate, two acres in Edmundeschale, two roods at Harecloht, half an acre in Gildenstreth and a toft and croft containing an acre and one rood. Simon son of Stephen of Shotton did likewise in respect of four acres of land lying in Edmundeschale between Bowmont water and the lands of Henry, son of Waltheof.¹⁴ Adam, son of Henry of Paston, and John of St. Oswald's were both concerned in the gift of an acre of land lying in le Held,¹⁵ William, son of Roger of Paston, and his wife Emma, daughter

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 88.

² See page 180.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 87.

⁴ *Ibid.* fol. 88.

⁵ *Ibid.* fols. 88-89.

⁶ *Ibid.* fol. 89.

⁷ *Ibid.* fol. 87.

⁸ *Ibid.* fol. 89.

⁹ *Ibid.* fol. 86.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* fol. 85.

¹¹ *Ibid.* fol. 88.

¹² *Ibid.*

¹³ *Ibid.*

¹⁴ *Ibid.* fol. 89.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*

of Thomas of Paston, gave the toft which had been the latter's marriage portion from her mother,¹ and a certain John of Paston seems to have acted for others in conveying a toft and an acre of land on two separate occasions.² The story of these acquisitions by the priory of Kirkham is brought to a close by a series of grants by William of Paston, who in three separate charters gave a toft and croft containing an acre of land, seven acres of land and pasture for 2 horses, 8 beasts, 100 sheep, 5 sows and 1 boar, a toft and croft containing three acres of land lying in Edmundeschale, 1 acre of meadow in Gildenstreth and common pasture for 100 sheep, 8 oxen, 4 cows and 2 horses, and finally 3 acres of land and 3 acres of meadow in Alk towards Shotton and pasturage for 100 sheep with their lambs, 12 beasts and 3 horses. This last grant was confirmed by the donor's son, John,³ and is so similar to that of Robert, the chaplain of Mindrum, as to be probably identical.

After the dissolution of the religious houses the Paston estates of Kirkham remained for some time in the hands of the crown. They were sold to the Strothers after 1565,⁴ and before 1579, when lands in Paston appear in the entail made by William Strother of Kirknewton.⁵ In this family they remained till 1625, when John Strother, Clement Strother and others granted 'the tenements in Pawston, late in the possession of Clement Strother, and tithes of corn and grain in the town, fields and territories of Pawston, which tenements and tythes were parcel of the rectory of Kirknewton,' to Gerard Selby and Dorothy his wife and Gerard's heirs.⁶ Thus the scattered property of Kirkham priory in the township passed to the owners of the manor.

SUB-TENANTS OF THE MANOR.—Quite a number of small holders of land appear in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, which suggests that the manor was not kept in the hands of the lord, at any rate till it became the property of Sir John Coupland. Thus in 1242 Beatrice, widow of Thomas of Kilham, sued her brother-in-law, Walter of Paston, for dower in two bovates of land in Paston. The defendant called to warrant Henry, son of John of Paston, who was ordered to satisfy the plaintiff's claim.⁷ This suggests that Thomas had subinfeudated two bovates of his Paston demesne to Henry of

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 88.

² *Ibid.* fol. 89.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ministers Accounts*, 7-8 Elizabeth—*Waterford Documents*, vol. I. p. 63.

⁵ *Living Charters*, p. 244.

⁶ Newcastle Public Library, Caley MS.

⁷ *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 124, 125, 130—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 225, 227-228, 233, 239-240.

Paston or his father, who in turn had enfeoffed Thomas of Paston. Similarly Thomas of Kilham's son, Michael, evidently provided for his younger son, William, by giving him certain rents and lands in Paston, in which his widow Idonea in 1290 claimed dower.¹ In 1293 this William increased his holding by the acquisition of 34 acres of land in the township from Thomas of Caverton and Christine his wife,² and in 1297 was involved in litigation with Robert of Trollop with regard to a messuage and 24 acres of land in Paston, which the latter claimed as his right.³ William's brother, Nicholas of Kilham, also had a messuage, two bovates of land, four acres of meadow and 20d. rent there, which he acquired from Robert Archer, who had purchased the manor of Kilham from John, son of Michael of Kilham.⁴ Ten acres of this passed to Patrick, son of William of Kilham,⁵ and the rest of his property went to his sister, Aline Sweethope, who sold some of it to Adam, son of Thomas of Kilham,⁶ the validity of the former of which sales was later contested by Aline's daughter and heir Avis, wife of William of Bolton.⁷

Apart from the lords of Kilham and their relations, there was another family which can be traced as holding lands in Paston through three generations. The first of these was represented by Adam of Paston, who in 1256 sued Robert Roos and Adam of Gadelef under a suit of novel disseisin with regard to his free holding in Paston, and further brought an action against the second of these defendants for withholding the services due from lands held of the plaintiff.⁸ In the same year he had trouble with one of his villeins named Gileminus, whom he ejected from his house and who retaliated by burning it down on the following night.⁹ By 1279 this Adam had been succeeded by his son Thomas,¹⁰ who in 1290 was sued by Michael of Kilham's widow for dower in 20s. rent in Paston.¹¹ This Thomas of Paston was accused in 1291 of assisting to disseise his sister Margaret of 2½ acres in the vill,¹² and two years later was again in the courts in a somewhat

¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 81, m. 72; No. 82, m. 48; No. 98, m. 71—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 408-409, 414-415, 533-535.

² *Pedes Finium*, 21 Edw. I. No. 118—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. vi. pp. 83-84.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 118, m. 91d—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 294.

⁴ This is deduced from the fact that Robert Archer's widow, Plesaunce, sued Nicholas for dower in these lands and the latter called John, son of Robert Archer, to warrant. *De Banco Roll*, No. 153, m. 183.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. p. 454.

⁵ *Originalia*, 8 Edw. III. Rot. 26—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 310.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. p. 386; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, pp. 167, 210.

⁷ *De Banco Roll*, No. 337, m. 346.

⁸ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 10, 59.

⁹ *Ibid.* p. 107.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* p. 237.

¹¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 81, m. 72—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 408-409.

¹² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 128, m. 19—*Duke's Transcripts*, xxiii. pp. 395-396.

curious case. He had surrendered 4 messuages and 80 acres of land in Paston, to the chief lord, who had enfeoffed Adam, Thomas of Kilham's son, therewith, and had given the custody thereof during the minority of Adam to Robert of Trollop. Shortly after this the guardian leased these lands to the original holder for life, and this was held in 1293 to be an act of disseising against Adam, who thereby recovered his property with 40d. damages. Matilda, daughter of Robert of Trollop was accused of a share in this disseisin, but was dismissed the case,¹ and it may be that there had been some projected marriage between her and Adam, and that it had fallen through. We hear no more of Adam of Paston, but his guardian, Robert of Trollop, claimed a messuage and 24 acres of land in Paston in 1297,² and John of Trollop, who forfeited 3 messuages and 40 acres of land worth 20s. in Shotton and Paston for complicity in Gilbert Middleton's rising of 1317,³ was doubtless his heir. In 1276 there is mention of a Hugh of Paston, who claimed a toft, 3 acres and 3½ roods of land and a moiety of an acre of pasture in Paston from Roger of Bolton, and an acre and one rood of land in the same vill from Robert, son of Geoffrey of Paston,⁴ of none of whom we know anything further, save that the last defendant's house was broken into in 1256 by malefactors, who left him and his wife bound, while they escaped with their booty into Scotland.⁵ Something under a century later we hear of a Richard of Kilham, who bought lands in Kilham and Paston of Thomas Atterell and Isabel his wife in 1342, and two years later sold a very similar holding to William of Berwick.⁶

During the sixteenth century there are allusions to two families as land-owners in Paston, apart from the lord of the manor and the Strothers who held the Kirkham lands. In 1589 John Baxter and Margaret his wife levied a fine with regard to lands in Paston,⁷ and in 1593 Thomas Manners of Cheswick left his lands in the township to his eldest son George and the heirs of his body, and failing such heirs, to his second son Henry and his heirs.⁸

¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 92-93.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 118, m. 91d.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 294.

³ *Chancery Files*, bundle No. 265—*Bain, Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. pp. 8-9.

⁴ *De Banco Roll*, No. 17, m. 31d, No. 18, m. 45, No. 91, m. 50, No. 21, m. 68—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 293, 314-316, 325-326, 341-343.

⁵ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 107.

⁶ *Pedes Finium*, 16 Edw. III. No. 60; 18 Edw. III. No. 69—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 136-137, 150-151.

⁷ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, pp. 56-57.

⁸ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 218.

SHOTTON IN PASTON.¹—A large farm nestling at the bottom of a wooded dean to-day marks the site of what must have been a considerable hamlet in medieval times. Originally, doubtless, it was an independent vill, and before the Scottish wars was a place of greater importance than either Paston or Kilham. Thus, while the moveables of the last two places were valued at £16 10s. 11d. and £20 7s. 10d. respectively in 1296, those of Shotton reached the considerably larger sum of £30 14s. 8d. It is true that the number of inhabitants assessed in Kilham was eleven, as against nine in Shotton, but even here Paston had the lowest record with seven householders.² The township of Shotton was a member of the barony of Wark,³ and the overlordship went with the barony⁴ till the seventeenth century, when it was in the hands of the Selbys.⁵

The township was probably subinfeudated to the Corbets in the thirteenth century, for William, son of Patrick, earl of Dunbar, whose wife was the Corbet heiress, gave to the monks of Kelso 'all easements of that vill of Schottun, and to their men if they should choose to dwell there, as well in pasture and fuel, as in the mill, to wit that they should grind their corn which they might cultivate or have in the territory of Colpenhope and of Schottun at the mill of Schottun without any multure,' directly after the corn being ground at the time they sent theirs, save if there were any of the lord's corn ready for grinding. To this he added pasture for 400 ewes and 40 cows in the vill in any place outside the cornlands and meadow.⁶ Moreover this donor's father-in-law, Walter Corbet, had confirmed a gift made by Robert of Shotton⁷ of 5 acres in the vill lying 'nearest to Colpenhope from the eastern side, to wit as the rivulet descends near Colpenhope as far as unto that rivulet which divides England and Scotland, and so by that rivulet as it descends towards the chapel of St. Edilride, the Virgin, as far as another rivulet which descends near Homeldun, and afterwards by the same rivulet to a glen where that rivulet from Homeldun crosses the way which comes from Yetholm, and so by the foresaid way to two great stones.'⁸ Thus it is

¹ Earlier *Scotadun*, *Shottone*. Probably O.E. *Scota-dun*=hill of the small huts. *Sele-scot* is used in O.E. bibles as a gloss to Latin *tabernaculum*. The same element is probably found in Shotley.

² *Lay Subsidy Roll*, fols. 100-101, 105, 108-109.

³ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

⁴ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 66-67; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* second series, vol. ii. pp. 340-341.

⁵ P.R.O., *L.T.R. Memoranda Roll*, 545, m. 319. ⁶ *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. No. 361. ⁷ *Ibid.* No. 360.

⁸ *Ibid.* Nos. 362, 364. At a later date the monks only claimed two acres in Shotton. They kept a man in the mill there and one pig. (*Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 457.)

obvious that Robert of Shotton held under the Corbets, and his son, Walter of Shotton, otherwise of Kilham, succeeded him.¹ This Walter Kilham's son, Thomas, in the second quarter of the thirteenth century gave to the monks of Melrose 8 acres in Shotton in exchange for a similar holding, which his father had given them in Kilham. This land lay at the south end of the arable ground of Hamaldunflat between two roads that descended to the moor to the north, as far as certain stones placed to mark the boundary, and carried with it pasture rights for 2 horses, 12 beasts and 80 sheep.² That Thomas of Kilham held other property in Shotton is obvious from the fact, that his widow in 1242 claimed dower against Henry Stubbs in 12 acres of land and against Hugh of Cornhill in 4 acres of land there,³ and his overlord, Robert Roos, also held certain lands, which were rented to others, since after his death his widow claimed dower in 6 marks rent in Shotton against Guischard of Charrum and in 5 marks of rent there against Walter of Camhowe.⁴ These two defendants again appeared in a similar role when the widow of Michael of Kilham, the son of Thomas of Kilham mentioned above, sued them for dower in Shotton, Guischard in 2 messuages, 24 acres of land, 1 acre of pasture and the third part of the mill, and Walter in 3 messuages, 66 acres of land and the third part of the mill. Besides these Robert Roos of Wark and Nicholas, son of Michael of Kilham, were called on to allot dower on lands they held in Kilham and Paston. The last defendant called his brother John to warrant, but nothing more is heard of the others.⁵ It is impossible to unravel the exact interest which these various persons had in the township, but whatever was the holding of Nicholas of Kilham, it passed from the family soon after, as he first leased, and later alienated all his lands there to the priory of Kirkham.⁶

There seems reason to believe that the manor was at some time divided into four parts, since in 1323 David Baxter died seised of a fourth part thereof

¹ One Robert Trockalowe confirmed the gifts of Robert and Walter of Shotton. (*Ibid.* Nos. 365, 366.)

² *Libre de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 266-267. Symeon states that 'Scotodun' in the valley of the Bowmont was given by King Oswin to St. Cuthbert. (Symeon, *Hist. de S. Cuthberto*, vol. i. pp. 196-197. It is identified as Shotton in the Surtees Society edition No. 51, p. 139), but there is no other trace of property there held by the monastery of Durham or by its cell of Holy Island.

³ *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 124, 125—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 227-228.

⁴ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 5, m. 7, No. 13, m. 25do, No. 7, m. 4do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 141-142, 173, 247.

⁵ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 81, m. 72, No. 82, m. 48, No. 89, m. 71—Duke's *Transcripts*, pp. 408-409, 414, 533-535.

⁶ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 86. No further mention is made of these lands. The master of the Temple claimed liberties in Shotton in 1293 (*Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 162-163), but this may have been in respect of lands mentioned under Paston which were partly in Shotton.

as of the inheritance of his wife Elizabeth, paying therefore to the lord of Wark one pound of pepper annually,¹ and at a later date a fourth part of the mill is mentioned.² One portion appears in 1310 in the hands of John Widdrington of Denton, held by service of a quarter of a knight's fee,³ but his successor Roger Widdrington of Denton forfeited his lands for having participated in the rising of Gilbert Middleton in 1317. These, consisting of 3 messuages and 100 acres of land, were granted by the crown in 1359 to Sir John Coupland and his wife Joan.⁴ Despite this, the family of Widdrington reappears in the township. Probably the 5 messuages, 100 acres of land and 20 acres of meadow in Shotton, of which Sir John Widdrington died seised in 1434, were in Shotton in Glendale,⁵ and in 1451 Roger Widdrington died seised of 2 husbandlands in Shotton in Glendale.⁶ The last mention of the Widdringtons is contained in an inquisition taken in 1503 after the death of Sir Ralph Widdrington, whose son and heir, Henry, inherited 2 husbandlands in the township held of Ralph Grey.⁷ Whether these Widdrington lands were the same as those forfeited in 1317 or not we cannot tell. At any rate John and Joan Coupland held other land there, for at the same time as they were given the forfeited property of Roger Widdrington, they received a smaller holding forfeited by John of Trollop for a similar reason.⁸ These lands passed to Joan Coupland at her husband's death, and in 1365 were sold under the title of the manor of Shotton to Thomas, son of Roger of Howtel,⁹ though what became of them thereafter we do not know.

The Strothers were yet another family which acquired property in Shotton in the early years of the 14th century. In 1329 William

¹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 120. This is recorded in the inquisition of Robert Fitz Roger, where it is erroneously stated that Shotton in Glendale was a fee of the barony of Whalton. This is of course a confusion with Shotton in Stannington where the Widdringtons also held lands.

⁴ *Chancery Files*, bundle No. 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. pp. 8-9; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 233-234.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Hen. VI. No. 53—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 274. The other Shotton occurs in another part of the inquisition. It is possible that the two husbandlands in Thornton in Glendale ascribed to him in this inquisition may be a mistake for Shotton, since there is no other mention of the family's connection with Thornton, nor is the place mentioned in any connection before the seventeenth century and the holding corresponds exactly to that held by the family in 1451 and 1503.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 29 Hen. VI. No. 25—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 275.

⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* second series, vol. ii. pp. 340-341.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 233-234. Cf. *Chancery Files*, bundle No. 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. pp. 8-9, where the editor seems to have mistaken the word 'there' to refer to Trollop and not to Shotton.

⁹ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 138—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 276-277; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, pp. 194-195, 199.

Strother of Kirknewton and Joan, his wife, acquired 3 tofts, 7 bovates of land and 6d. rent in Shotton near Paston from John of Penrith, son of Adam of Starthorpe, and his wife Matilda, whose inheritance it seems to have been. This was entailed on William's son, William, with remainder over to his right heirs,¹ and the very next year the same purchasers acquired the property of Roger, son of Walter Corbet, in the township.² This last was at a later date forfeited owing to Walter Corbet's association with Gilbert Middleton, and when it was returned to Henry Strother, as son and heir of William and Joan, the tenant David Baxter refused to attorn to him. It then consisted of a messuage and 240 acres of land held of the manor of Lanton by military service, homage, fealty and scutage, suit at the court of Lanton every three weeks, 40d. for castle ward and 2s. for cornage.³ David also doubtless owned the quarter of the manor held of the lord of Wark, of which his grandfather died seised,⁴ and we have a more detailed account of his holding, when after his death his widow in 1369 was allotted dower, whereby it appears that he held a toft and 146 acres of demesne land, 4 tofts and 5 husbandlands elsewhere in the township, and another toft with which went 12 acres in Paston, this last being taken to be equal in value to one husbandland in Shotton. In addition he held a quarter of the mill, and a toft and 2½ acres of land called the Milneland.⁵ Whether or not all this was held of the Strothers we cannot tell, but they still owned property in the township when William Strother of Kirknewton provided for the descent of his lands in 1579,⁶ and in 1663 the laird of Kirknewton owned a small share of Shotton with a rental value of £8 annually.⁷ This was described as 'a messuage and farmhold' in the late seventeenth century, and passed with the rest of the Strother property to John Strother Ker.⁸

The chief landowner in 1541 was the earl of Rutland,⁹ when the border commissioners reported that 'the townshipp of Shotton was some tyme

¹ *Pedes Finium*, 3 Edw. III. No. 7—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 11-13; *Laing Charters*, p. 7.

² *Laing Charters*, p. 10.

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 413, m. 73—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 135-142.

⁴ See pages 183-184.

⁵ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁶ *Laing Charters*, p. 244; *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 41.

⁷ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁸ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 372, No. 55.

⁹ The Manners had owned property in Shotton since 1451 at the latest. In that year Robert Manners of Etal sued Gerard Manners for 340 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 400 acres of pasture, 10 acres of wood, 300 acres of moor, 20 acres of marsh, 10 acres of older grove and the moiety of a mill in Shotton by gift of the crown. (*De Banco Roll*, No. 763 m. 280 do.)

of vi. husband lands and nowe lyeth waste and unplenyshed, and so hath contynued this xxxte years and more.¹ Indeed the greater part of the territory was in the hands of the Scots.² In the very next year the earl of Rutland made allusion to this property in his will,³ but no further trace of the family is to be found there, and Shotton did not pass to the crown with the rest of the Northumberland property belonging to the Manners. It is possible that it went to the Selbys, for in 1565 John Selby bequeathed to his wife 'my ryght of Shotton duryng hyr lyffe, and after to my sone John Selbe and to his heysr male.'⁴ This son, John Selby of Branxton, in 1581 made elaborate provision for the descent of his property, including lands in Shotton,⁵ and his son, Sir William Selby of Branxton, did homage for the manor in 1612.⁶ By 1663 the Selbys had ceased to be landowners there, and possibly their holding was then owned by one Watson, whose rent roll in the township was £66.⁷ At the same time the second largest holding was that of 'Lord Grey and Mr. Gilbert Swinhoe,' rented at £58 a year.⁸ Lord Grey's share of this joint property had been bought in 1603 from Nicholas Rutherford of Gundullis in Scotland by Sir Ralph Grey,⁹ who already had a small holding in the township, since in 1597, in answer to the charge that his lands in Shotton were 'let to and inhabited by the Taytes, Scotsmen,' he had replied, 'In Shotton I have a tenement of 40s. rent, wherein one George Tayte, a Scotsman born, was placed by my brother, Sir Thomas Grey, 16 years ago at the late Lord Hudson's request, and is there ever since. This country knows that Tayte has spent his blood rescuing Englishmen's goods. Any other Taytes there belong to other gentlemen. I have no more land in the town.'¹⁰ At the division of the Grey inheritance this property went to Ralph, Lord Grey, and from him to the Greys of Howick. It was sold by Sir Henry Grey in 1765 to David Hastings of Alnwick, being described as a farmhold in Shotton, now known as West Shotton. This David Hastings by his will dated 20th July, 1790, left it to trustees, who in 1801 conveyed it to George, marquis of Tweeddale, from whom it passed to the Selbys of Paston. Meanwhile another portion of the township, known

¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 31.

² Survey of the Border, 1541—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 175-176, 218-219.

³ *Northern Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

⁴ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 235.

⁵ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 45.

⁶ P.R.O. *L.T.R. Memoranda Roll*, No. 545, m. 319.

⁷ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278. Watson was probably the same as Thomas Watson who in 1663 owned part of Harelaw.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ *Paston Deeds*.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 401.

as Little Shotton, had passed by 1669 to James Walker, who in that year sold to Richard Wallace, son of William Wallace. In 1691 James Wallace conveyed this property to Robert Tate of Shotton, who was succeeded by his son John and his grandson Robert. The last named's sister and heir, Mary, wife of George Davison of Hopeton in Scotland, sold in 1774 to William Cuthbert of Newcastle, and in 1802 the property was sold to the Selbys of Paston, who thus became the owners of practically the whole township.¹ The exception to this is the farm of Beaumont Hill. This belonged to the Selbys of Paston, but under the name of Standalone it passed at the close of the eighteenth century to William Alder, the house being built about 1818 and given the present name. From the Alders the property passed to the Forsters, and from them to John Forster Baird, whose executors in 1919 sold it to Andrew Taylor and Sons.²

COLDSMOUTH AND THOMPSON'S WALLS TOWNSHIP.

The origin of this modern township³ is very obscure. Possibly it was a conglomeration of various small vills clustered round the north side of Cheviot of which the traces have been lost in modern times.

THOMPSON'S WALLS, FORMERLY ANTECHESTER.—In a survey of the barony of Wark in Queen Elizabeth's day there is an allusion to 'the parcell of ground commonlie called Thompson's Walls, or Antechester, a member of Kilham, lying between Kilham and Shotton,'⁴ but Mr. Bates in his *Border Holds* attributes quite another site to Antechester, placing it on the high ground to the west of Mindrum between the range of Horse Ridge and the Camp Hill, being led to do so by various maps of Northumberland dating from the later eighteenth and earlier nineteenth centuries.⁵ To place it so far north and across Bowmont water is quite inadmissible in view of an allusion to 'Chester' in a 1223 boundary delimitation of Trollop, which on one side touched the College,⁶ and of its association with Kilham,

¹ *Paston Deeds*.

² *Beaumont Hill Deeds*.

³ The Census returns are: 1801, 32; 1811, 49; 1821, 44; 1831, 44; 1841, 38; 1851, 20; 1861, 30; 1871, 25; 1881, 15; 1891, 8; 1901, 0; 1911, 12. The township comprises 1436828 acres.

⁴ Lambert MS.

⁵ Armstrong's map 1769, Greenwood's map 1828, Shadforth and Dinning's map 1847. *Border Holds*, p. 32 note.

⁶ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 270-272.

which is proved not only by the survey quoted above, but also by the muster of horse on the East Marches of 1584, which groups the two places together for this purpose.¹ Still earlier in 1380 it was associated with Paston as member of the manor of Kilham held by Sir John Arundel,² so it is obvious that it formed part of the barony of Wark, but lay on the borders of that barony and close up to the Muschamp lands in Hethpool and Trollop.

If we can identify 'Derecestre' with Antechester, it was held in 1249 by Robert Ford, who paid 40 marks into the exchequer for its return after seizure by Earl Patrick,³ but this is a solitary allusion, and nowhere does it undoubtedly appear till in 1365 it was settled together with other lands on Joan, widow of Sir John Coupland, and her heirs,⁴ a proceeding confirmed in 1367.⁵ In 1372 it passed by sale from Joan to Sir Richard Arundel,⁶ and formed part of the estate of Sir John Arundel who died in December, 1379, being then wasted and destroyed by the Scots and thus worth nothing.⁷ In 1404 Richard Arundell had some trouble owing to the fact that Antechester, like his possessions in Wooler, had been mortgaged to Harry Hotspur and was therefore included in the latter's forfeiture on rebellion, though eventually he secured its return.⁸

Antechester does not appear again till it is found in the possession of the Greys, doubtless acquired with the other possessions brought by that family from the Arundels.⁹ In 1541 Bowes's Survey records that 'the townshippe of Antechester was some tyme by estymacon of viii. husband lands and hath lyen waste unplenyshed sythence before the remembrance of any man nowe lyvyng and ys of the inherytaunce of Rauffe Graye of Chyllyng-ham.'¹⁰ In 1568 this Ralph's son, Thomas, succeeded, but as a minor his lands were in the queen's hands.¹¹ It is obvious from this that the little township was not a great source of income, which probably accounts for

¹ Muster of Horse in East Marches—*Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. pp. 156, 157.

² *Inq. p.m.* 3. Ric. II. No. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-44.

³ *Pipe Rolls*, 33 and 34 Hen. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 43, 45.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276; *De Banco Roll*, No. 421, m. 297do. A Thomas Archer of 'Antichester' witnessed a deed dated 1317. *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14. He was probably a relative of the lord of Kilham who was another witness.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, pp. 38-39.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448; *Pedes Finium*, 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

⁹ See page 324.

¹⁰ Border Survey, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32.

¹¹ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii.

the fact that it is so seldom mentioned, as jurors would tend to forget a totally unproductive area of wild moorland when estimating a dead man's possessions. Like Hethpool it was outside, what Lord Dacre called, the 'plenished ring of the border,' and it played no part in its defences. Sir Robert Bowes mentions no tower pertaining to it, but in his plan of castles Christopher Dacre marks 'Antechester' hard by Hethpool as a fortified post.¹

The identification of Antechester with Thompson's Walls is made difficult by the statement in the settlement made by William, Lord Grey, in 1626, that the latter place had been recently purchased by his father, Sir Ralph Grey, of John Strother.² We know that the last named even after this owned lands in Cheviot, and it may be that some of these were bought by Sir Ralph Grey, added to this existing property of Antechester, and created into a single property, which became the township of Thompson's Walls. At any rate Lord Grey owned Thompson's Walls in 1663, and was then rated on a rent roll of £44.³ It passed on the death of Ford, Lord Grey, to his brother Ralph, and was sold in 1733 for £1,050 to James Scott of Alnwick, who by his will dated 11th March, 1760, bequeathed it to his son George. By his will, dated 24th February, 1766, George Scott devised the estate to his nephew, James Grey of Alnwick, who left it in 1772 to his brother John.⁴ The latter died in 1775, leaving as sole heir an infant daughter, who died under age, when the property passed to her father's first cousin, James Richardson. In 1801 the new owner sold to Alexander Davidson of Lanton and Swarland, whose granddaughters in turn sold to John Forster Baird in 1875. Finally the property was sold in 1918 to George Frederick Bell of Mindrum.⁵

COLPINHOPE. —Down to the fourteenth century there are occasional references to a tenement or grange called Colpinhope, which was either within or adjoining the territory of Shotton, and which originally formed part of the Corbet inheritance. It was given by Walter Corbet in the second half of the twelfth century to the monks of Kelso, being then described as his 'tenement in Colpinhope in the territory of Shotton,' and conveyed free of all secular

¹ Photograph of Dacre's *Plat of Castles, etc.*, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 78.

² Lambert MS.

³ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 279. In 1682 it belonged to Ford, Lord Grey, and was valued at £30. *P.R.O. Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 31 Chas. II. No. 6218.

⁴ In 1772 Thompson's Walls was advertised for sale. 'Enquire of John Grey of Alnwick, jun., esq. . . . to whom all persons indebted to Jas. Grey, esq., deceased, are to pay debts.' (*Newcastle Courant*, 22nd August, 1772.)

⁵ *Thompson's Walls Deeds*.

service and exactions and of 'inware and outware.'¹ When the property had passed in the early thirteenth century to Christine, granddaughter of this Walter Corbet and wife of William, son of Patrick, earl of Dunbar, the 'land called Colpinhope with the mill and with pasture and all easements adjacent' was confirmed to the monks,² and it is thus evident that a mill had been built in the interval. This fact is confirmed by an early rental of the monastery, which describes 'the grange called Colpinope' as beyond the border and taking two ploughs to cultivate it in winter. The rights of pasture were for 20 oxen, 20 cows and their calves and in addition common pasture for 500 ewes and 200 sheep of the second year. As to their corn, formerly the monks had ground it at Shotton mill, but they had subsequently secured a licence for a mill in Colpinhope itself, paying half a mark yearly to the Shotton mill in lieu of multure.³ This payment was pursuant to an arrangement come to with Walter, son of Robert of Shotton, who in return for the annual half mark had declared the monks free 'from all work at the mill and milldam and the leading of mill stores and multure,' and agreed not only to grind their corn from Shotton and Colpinhope without fee, but added a guarantee that the milling should be as carefully carried out as in the case of his own manorial corn.⁴ During the Anglo-Scottish wars this property was forfeited to the English crown, which in 1359 presented it to Sir John Coupland.⁵ From him it passed with the rest of his property to his widow Joan,⁶ who by 1368, having decided to make restitution, applied for licence to convey 'her pasture called le Colpenhope' to the abbot and convent of Kelso. It was then found to be held of Henry Strother as of his manor of Lanton and to be worth 20s. yearly.⁷ On July 12th, 1370, the necessary licence was granted,⁸ and the abbey once more owned the property which thenceforth disappears into the unknown.

Thus the existence of Colpinhope is established beyond doubt, but its exact situation is not so easily ascertained. In the charter of confirmation given by William, son of Patrick, earl of Dunbar, the boundaries are given as

¹ *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. No. 359.

² *Ibid.* No. 361.

³ *Rotulus Reddituum in Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. pp. 457, 458.

⁴ *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. No. 363.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 233-234. Cf. *Chancery Files*, bundle 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 9.

⁶ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 39.

⁷ November 14th, 1368. *Inq. A.Q.D.* file ccclxv. No. 19. Cf. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. pp. 33-34.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 454.

'from Edredsete as far as Greneagre under Edredsete and so to the well which is the head of the rivulet that separates the kingdoms of England and Scotland.' There is further mention in the same charter of the rivulet which 'descends next Colpenhope,' which was distinct from the rivulet marking the border and also from the one 'which descends near Homeldun.'¹ Further we gather from a charter of Alexander II., king of Scots, that Yetholm lay opposite near the rivulet which divided the two kingdoms,² which all seems to prove that the latter place lay on the eastern bank of the Halterburn lower down than Halterburn itself, though there is just a chance that it was identical with that place which does not appear till the name Colpinhope had passed into oblivion. Colpinhope may well have extended eastwards as far as the present day Butterstone Shank, and it most probably included Coldsmouth Hill which with Thompson's Walls has given its name to the present township. The presence of this hill in this position—in point of fact exactly 'opposite' the modern Kirkyetholm—together with the similarity of the first syllables and the obvious corruption of the termination 'mouth,' lead to the suggestion that Coldsmouth owes its origin to Colpinhope. It may be that a portion of the township of Shotton, owing to its connection with Kelso, became detached from its original allegiance, and in the days when Kelso fell, became allied with Antechester or Thompson's Walls—always a dependent part of Shotton or Paston—and was incorporated therewith into the new township of Coldsmouth and Thompson's Walls of which no trace in early days can be found.³ For many generations Coldsmouth has belonged to the earls of Tankerville, being joined to Elsdonburn, and has been recently sold to Mr. Nicholson, the tenant at the time of the sale.

¹ *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. No. 361. This Humbledon Hill is on the Scottish side of the present border on the east bank of the Halterburn.

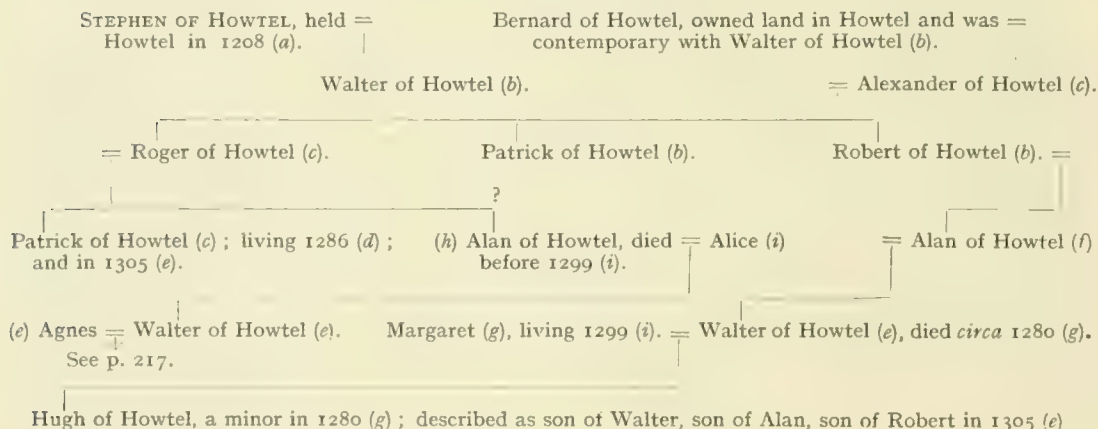
² *Liber de Calchou*, vol. ii. No. 392.

³ The earliest mention of Coldsmouth is found in a terrier of Kirknewton vicarage of 1637, where there is allusion to the tithes of Heddon and Coldsmouth, which were quite distinct from the tithes of Thompson's Walls, mentioned elsewhere in the same document. (Terrier in Durham Registry—Caley MS.)

HOWTEL TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—The vill of Howtel,¹ which includes Kypie, Tuperee and Reedsford, stretches from the boundary of Flodden on the north-east to Bowmont water on the south-east. It was a member of the barony of Roos,² and was subinfeudated, at any rate by 1208, when Theobald of Shotton and Alexander, son of Ralph of Branxton, effected an exchange of lands, whereby the latter acquired 9 acres of land in Branxton and Howtel, together with a moiety of the whole service of Stephen of Howtel, for the whole vill of Howtel.³ Thus it would seem that Theobald and Alexander held Howtel of the barony in equal moieties, and that of them Stephen of Howtel held the whole vill. Stephen's son, Walter, however was not proprietor of the whole township, for somewhere about the middle of the thirteenth century we find him joining with one Bernard of Howtel in a gift to Kirkham

HOWTEL OF HOWTEL.



(a) *Pedes Finium*, 10 John, No. 14—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. i. pp. 50-51.

(b) *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 77. (c) *Ibid.* fol. 76.

(d) *De Banco Roll*, No. 63, m. 49; *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, m. 56—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvii, pp. 181-182; vol. xxiii. p. 320.

(e) *Assize Roll*, 34 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xix. pp. 289, 295-296.

(f) *Kirkham Cartulary*, fols. 76-77.

(g) *De Banco Roll*, No. 34, m. 15—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. p. 407.

(h) For evidence suggesting Alan of Howtel's relationship see pages 193-194.

(i) *De Banco Roll*, No. 129, m. 26do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 458.

¹ Earlier *Holthale*, *Holttele*, *Holtall*, *Hotell*, *Howtyll*. O.E. (*ætl*) *holt-heale*=(at) *holt-haugh* or wooded-haugh, *heale* being dat. sg. of *healh*=haugh. The Census returns are: 1801, 186; 1811, 130; 1821, 190; 1831, 195; 1841, 191; 1851, 190; 1861, 141; 1871, 111; 1881, 118; 1891, 116; 1901, 95; 1911, 90. The township comprises 1162.412 acres.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 10 John No. 14—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. i. pp. 50-51.

priory of a site for a pond there.¹ As Nicholas Corbet complained in 1256 that the making of a pond in Howtel by the prior of Kirkham injured his property in Lanton,² it may well be that this pond was situated in Crookhouse, which was then part of Howtel, since Lanton and the present township of Howtel are nowhere contiguous. This is by no means the only complication which attends the unravelling of the early history of the township, which at some date seems to have been split up into several small holdings and these in turn subinfeudated, the majority of the holders being described as of Howtel. The descendants of Bernard of Howtel can be traced in the township down to the third generation by means of their successive gifts to the priory of Kirkham with the help of a few extraneous documents, but the relationships of the other owners of land are very uncertain. Bernard had a son Alexander, who was succeeded by his son Roger, who in turn handed on his property to his son Patrick.³ The last named was living in 1286, when a certain Walter of Howtel sued him for resisting the taking of certain of his cattle, which the latter claimed by way of damages recovered at law,⁴ and in 1291, when he successfully resisted an action for disseisin brought by the same Walter.⁵ Though this Patrick seems to have been the head of the family, there were at least two other sons of Alexander of Howtel who held land in the township. A certain Patrick, son of Alexander of Howtel, gave to Kirkham priory lands which he held of his brother Roger, a grant confirmed by the latter,⁶ and this same Roger alludes in one of his charters to lands formerly held by his brother Robert.⁷ This Robert had evidently predeceased his brothers, and he was probably the father of Alan, son of Robert of Howtel, who with Roger, son of Alexander, undertook not to plough up certain common pasture in the vill.⁸ This Alan was probably the grandfather of Hugh of Howtel, over whose guardianship there was litigation in 1280. A certain Alan of Howtel claimed the guardianship on the ground that Hugh's father, Walter, had held of him by knight's service, but the master of St. Thomas, Bolton, had already assumed possession of the heir,⁹ and from

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 77.

² *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 1-2.

³ Roger confirmed gifts of land made by his father Roger and his grandfather Alexander son of Bernard of Howtel. *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 76.

⁴ *De Banco Roll*, No. 63, m. 49—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 181-182.

⁵ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, m. 56—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 320. A Patrick, son of Roger of Howtel, is also mentioned in 1305. *Assize Roll*, 34 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 289.

⁶ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 77.

⁷ *Ibid.*

⁸ *Ibid.* fols. 76-77.

⁹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 34 m. 15—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. p. 407.

a case of 1305 it seems that he succeeded in establishing his right. In this latter year Hugh, son of Walter of Howtel, accused Walter, son of Alan of Howtel, of disseising him of certain lands in the township of which his father had died seised, and which had descended to him through his guardian the master, whereas Walter declared that Alan, son of Robert of Howtel, grandfather of the plaintiff, had conveyed the property to him. The result of the action is not known,¹ and there are difficulties in the way of identifying Robert of Howtel and his son Alan, great grandfather and grandfather of Hugh respectively, with Robert, son of Alexander of Howtel, and his son Alan, as if our presumptive date for Alexander of Howtel is correct, there could not be time for the intervention of so many generations. Moreover, if we accept the statement of Walter, son of Alan, as quite accurate, it is impossible to identify his father, Alan, as the same Alan who claimed the overlordship in 1280, since he declared that Hugh's grandfather alienated the land to him personally. With regard to this latter point it may well be, that Walter meant to imply that the land was given to his ancestors, and with regard to the former difficulty the corroboration of the descent is so strong, that we may well surmise that Alexander of Howtel flourished at a date earlier than the thirteenth century.

It is hard to identify the Alan of Howtel, who claimed the guardianship of Hugh of Howtel, but he probably belonged to the family founded by Bernard of Howtel, and was the Alan of Howtel who confirmed all the grants to Kirkham priory made by Alexander and his son Roger. A gift of his own was confirmed by Patrick of Howtel,² so that perhaps we may be allowed to guess that he was Patrick's brother. He may have been the Alan of Howtel, who, together with his brother Thomas, was tried in 1278 and 1279 for disseising Richard Campion and his wife Margery of lands in the township,³ and who in 1285 brought an action against William of Branxton and others for fishing by night in his pond at Howtel without licence.⁴ He died before 1299, when his widow, Alice, sought dower in one messuage and one carucate of land in the vill against Hugh, son of Walter of Howtel, and in three messuages and one carucate and four bovates of land there against Margaret widow of Walter

¹ *Assize Roll*, 34 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. pp. 290, 295-296.

² *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 77.

³ *Assize Roll*, *Divers Counties*, 6 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 47; *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 233.

⁴ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 88, m. 17do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 210.

of Howtel.¹ His son and successor was Walter, who appears as the wealthiest resident in the township in 1296,² and who has been mentioned above as involved in litigation with Hugh of Howtel in 1305.³ As his wife's name was Agnes, there can be no hesitation in identifying him with the Walter of Howtel who married Agnes, daughter of David Coupland, and who was succeeded by his sons, Thomas and Roger, in succession.⁴ At any rate in 1339 Roger of Howtel had to meet a claim for a messuage he held in Howtel put forward by Joan Coupland on the ground that her father, Simon Coupland, died seised of it,⁵ but by 1359 he had forfeited his estates by joining the Scots. On July 6th of that year two carucates of land in Howtel, formerly belonging to Roger of Howtel, and forfeited to the crown by reason of the late owner's adherence to the Scots, together with 13 messuages and 300 acres of land there, formerly the property of Ellen of Panbury, forfeited for a similar reason and because some of these lands held of the king's progenitors had been alienated without licence, were granted for a payment of 100 marks to Sir John Coupland.⁶ Possibly the lands of Ellen of Panbury had been alienated to her by Roger of Howtel to escape forfeiture, and the statement that they had been held of the crown was doubtless inaccurate, since there is no other evidence that any portion of Howtel was held in chief. Strangely enough it was at the request of Sir John, that in the following September a pardon was granted to Roger of Howtel, of the 'king's suit,' for good service done by him, thereby relieving him of the penalties of outlawry incurred by joining the Scots, 'so that he stand his trial if any one will implead him of felonies and trespasses in the said time.'⁷ Sir John's share in securing this pardon suggests that he was merely holding the lands till he could restore them to their original owner, who was probably his first cousin.⁸ The opportunity did not occur during his lifetime, but when his

¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 129, m. 26do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 458.

² *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 107.

³ See page 194. This may be the same Walter son of Alan of Howtel who in 1285 accused Alan son of Robert of Howtel of disseising him of lands in Howtel. *Assize Roll, Divers Counties* 13 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 203.

⁴ See page 226. There is one difficulty about this in that David Baxter was said by an inquisition taken in 1323 to have held a messuage in Howtel of Walter of Howtel (*Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289) whereas Walter of Howtel who married Agnes daughter of David Coupland died before 1317. (*Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.) The evidence however is such as to suggest that a mistake has been made in the inquisition.

⁵ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. p. 274.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 233-234; *Originalia*, 33 Edw. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 326.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 270.

⁸ See under Coupland page 247.

widow in 1365 levied a fine for the securing of the extensive estates which she and her husband had inherited or acquired, she chose Thomas, son of Roger of Howtel, as defendant,¹ and by a separate fine conveyed to him what she described as the manors of Shotton and Howtel together with 3 messuages, 62 acres of land and 10 acres of meadow in Howtel, in return for 200 marks of silver.² By a series of deeds enrolled on the *Close Rolls* it appears, that Thomas of Howtel thus secured the return of all the property in the township which had belonged to his father, and in addition 3 messuages, 72 acres of land and 10 acres of meadow, which had formerly belonged to Sir William Heron,³ and probably had been purchased by Sir John Coupland from him.

Thomas of Howtel is the last of his family of whom we hear, and to whom his estates or those of his relatives descended we do not know. Meanwhile mention must be made of a few landowners, who, some of them at any rate, held of this family. In 1256 William of Coupland and his wife Agnes unsuccessfully sued Hugh prior of Kirkham for disseising them of their freeholding in the township,⁴ and Emma, daughter of Daniel Bondrick, claimed a messuage and 4 acres of land in Howtel from Patrick, son of Thomas of Howtel, on the ground that her father died seised thereof, but she abandoned her case.⁵ This defendant may have been the husband of Matilda, widow of Patrick of Howtel, who in 1290 claimed dower against no less than eleven persons, each holding land in the township—Thomas, son of Patrick, with 3 crofts 24 acres of land and 1 acre of meadow, Thomas Baxter of Lanton and his wife Agnes, with a croft and 3 acres of land, William son of Henry of Howtel, with a toft and 6 acres of land, Adam Fitz-Humphrey, with 6 acres of land, William, son of Richard of Howtel, with a toft and 8 acres of land, Thomas Brune, with 6 acres of land, Patrick, son of Roger, with an acre of land, Hugh, son of Roger of Lanton, and Sirilda his wife, with six acres of land, Michael, son of John Middleton, with 16 acres of land and 40 acres of wood, Agnes, daughter of Robert Dobun, with 6 acres of land, Adam, son of William of Branxton, with 3 acres of land.⁶ Of these probably Thomas,

¹ *Pedes Finitum*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

² *Pedes Finitum*, 39 Edw. III. No. 138—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 276-277.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, pp. 194, 195, 199.

⁴ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 1.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 23.

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 84, m. 68—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. pp. 457-458. The case was still undecided at Michaelmas, 1292. *De Banco Roll*, No. 97, m. 32do—*Ibid.* vol. xxviii. pp. 14-16.

son of Patrick, was the plaintiff's son. The property of Michael, son of John Middleton, was most probably in Crookhouse.¹ The very next year we find the names of three of Patrick of Howtel's tenants, this Patrick being doubtless the son of Roger of the family already traced above. Gilbert of Sherburn, master of Bolton, claimed three shillings rent from Adam Fitz-Jues and Agnes his wife, Adam their son, and Adam son of William of Paston, and Sirilda his wife for a messuage occupied by the first and last male defendants, who successfully asserted that they at one time had paid three shillings a year to the master for a licence to brew, but that they had surrendered the licence, and only owed three shillings for service to Patrick of Howtel, of whom they held the messuage.² Yet another name is added, when in 1292 Robert Ayr of Presson brought an action against Robert of Howtel, Adam, son of William of Branxton—who had figured in the case brought by Matilda, widow of Patrick of Howtel—and William, brother of Adam, to compel them to keep an agreement made between them in respect of 17½ acres of land in Howtel.³ This Robert Ayr was a man of some substance, and figured in the subsidy roll of 1296 with goods valued at £5 7s. od.⁴ In 1347 Emma, wife of William Bacon, claimed 18 acres of land in the township on the ground that her father John, son of Alan of Howtel, had died seised of them, but the defendant, Roger Muschamp, was in the king's service beyond the seas, and so the case was indefinitely adjourned.⁵

The most important tenants under the family of Howtel were the Baxters, who also held land in the vill as of the manor of Lanton. Thomas Baxter and his wife Agnes were sued for dower in 1290 by Matilda, widow of Patrick of Howtel, in 3 crofts, 24 acres of land and one acre of meadow in the township,⁶ and his son David died in 1323 seised of three bondages held, of the inheritance of Elizabeth his wife, of the church of Bolton by service of 3s. yearly, and one messuage, held, jointly with his wife, of Walter of Howtel by service of 16d. yearly.⁷ The holding held by the Baxters of the Howtel family had been increased by 1361, when David Baxter, grandson of

¹ See page 210.

² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 128, m. 18do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. pp. 387-388.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 102, m. 124do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 7.

⁴ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 107.

⁵ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 18-22 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 393-394.

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 84, m. 68—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. p. 457.

⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289. This property looks very like the three bondages held of Patrick of Howtel in 1291 and from which the master of Bolton vainly claimed a rent of 3s. *vide supra*.

the last named David, was said to hold 5 messuages and 2 carucates of land of John Coupland, who had recently been given this on the forfeiture of Roger of Howtel,¹ and in 1364 this same man acquired another 2 messuages and 50 acres of land from Elias Tirwhit and Agnes his wife, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.² In this same year David is mentioned as holding 13 messuages and 300 acres of land in Howtel of Henry Strother of Kirknewton, as of his manor of Lanton, by homage fealty and scutage, 40d. for castle ward and 2s. for cornage, and with the obligation of grinding his demesne corn at the mill of Lanton,³ the overlordship having belonged to the Corbets and having been conveyed to William Strother and his wife Joan when they acquired the manor of Lanton in 1318.⁴ In 1369, when David Baxter's widow, Margaret, was assigned dower in Howtel, she received three husband lands, one in the occupation of Elias Tirwhit, another husband land and two cottar holdings, one lying next to the chief messuage on the west and the other inhabited by Thomas Lisle, with obligation to bear her third share of annual charges of two marks to Elias Tirwhit during the life of his wife, of 10d. due to Thomas of Howtel and his heirs, and of 10s. due to the manor of Lanton 'for the lands which belonged to the said David in the vill of Howtel.'⁵ As a consequence of this allotment of dower Margaret Baxter was brought into conflict with her mother-in-law, who in 1371 claimed that her own dower rights had been infringed, but after the settlement of this dispute in 1374,⁶ the family disappears from the annals of Howtel, save that in 1589 a fine was levied between Cuthbert Proctor and John Baxter, with whom was joined his wife Margaret, with regard to lands in the township.⁷

From 1374 to 1452 there is an entire absence of any record of property owners in Howtel, and then an entirely new set of families are found there. The most prominent of these, and the one which ultimately owned the

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1360-1364, p. 217.

² *Pedes Finium*, 38 Edw. III. No. 131—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 264-265.

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 413, m. 73—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 135-142.

⁴ It is not then mentioned, presumably because it was taken as included in the term 'manor of Lanton,' but when he succeeded in 1330 Henry Strother secured a formal release of his rights therein from Roger Corbet (*Laing Charters*, p. 10). During the 16th century there are two allusions to the Strothers holding property in Howtel. In 1568 Roger Strother of Kirknewton held certain lands there in capite (*Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxix.) and, when William Strother entailed his property in 1579 he included lands in Howtel therein (*Laing Charters*, p. 244).

⁵ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 441, m. 128do.

⁷ *Feet of Fines*, 16th century, pp. 56-57.



BURRELL OF HOWTEL.

ARMS *Silver a saltire gules between four leaves vert, on a chief azure a lion's head rased between two battle-axes gold. CREST: A dexter arm charged with three pellets, in the hand a bunch of burdock. Foster's Visitations of Northumberland, p. 21.*

JOHN BURRELL of Newton in Glendale, 29th September, 1387; had a grant of a moiety of West Newton in trust (b).

John Burrell of Howtel, by charter = given at Howtel, 1st May, 1454, settled lands on his son William in tail male, with remainders over (h).	Robert Burrell, fourth in the entail of 1st May, 1454 (h).	Thomas Burrell, fifth in the entail of 1st May, 1454 (h).	Andrew Burrell, sixth in the entail of 1st May, 1454 (h).
---	--	---	---

William Burrell, who 1st May, 1454, received Howtel by grant from his father (h).	John Burrell, second in the entail of 1st May, 1454 (h).	Roger Burrell, third in the entail of 1st May, 1454 (h).
---	--	--

..... Burrell, whose tower at Howtel was cast down by the Scots in 1496 (c).

John Burrell of Howtel (a), who in 1538 headed a contingent of sixteen able horsemen from Howtel at a muster taken on Coldmartin Heath, six of whom bore the surname of Burrell (f); his tower at Howtel ruinous in 1541 (c).	= Elizabeth, daughter of Reveley of Ancroft (a).
---	--

John Burrell (a) of Howtel whose tower was reported in 1584 to be ruinous (c).	= Elizabeth, daughter of Oswald Collingwood of Etal (a)
--	---

William Burrell of Howtel, who entered his pedigree at St. George's Visitation in 1615 (a); bur. at Berwick 4th Jan., 1633/4, as "William Burrell of Howtel, gent."	= Elizabeth, daughter of George Morton of Morton (a).	Thomas Burrell (a) of Milfield, adm. of personal estate, 30th June, 1615.	Lancelot Burrell (a).
William Burrell was three years of age in 1615 (a); [appears freeholders list of 1639]; was rated for lands in Howtel in 1663.	=		John Burrell (a).
			Anthony Burrell (a).
			Fortune, wife of James Law (a).
			Catherine, wife of Gerard Redhead of Morpeth (a).
			Barbara, wife of John Hoy (a).

William Burrell owned lands in Howtel in 1663, while his father still lived (l).

Thomas Burrell of Howtel voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1698 (e).

William Burrell of Howtel voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1710 and 1715 (e); will dated 11th April, 1719; proved 1720 (d); to be buried in the south porch of Kirknewton.	= Elizabeth (a) sole executrix of her husband's will (d).
--	---

William Burrell of Howtel voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1722 (e); was residing at Kilham when he made his will 24th July, 1731; proved 1732 (d); buried at Kirknewton (g).	= Dorothy, dau. of Robert Allan of Kilham; art. before marriage 3rd and 4th July, 1722 (h); mar. at Chatton 5th July, 1723; executrix of her husband's will; bur. at Kirknewton, 8th Apr., 1794 (g).	John Burrell, second son, named in his father's will (d); voted at the election of knights of the shire, in 1722, and 1734, for lands in Howtel (e).	... wife of Archbold, whose son and dau. are named in her father's will, 1719 (d). William Archbold of Howtel voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1722 and 1734 for lands in Howtel.
---	--	--	---

A			
William Burrell of Howtel in 1747 = Anne Allan of Howtel; purchased the east demesne of Howtel (<i>k</i>); voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1748 and 1774 (<i>e</i>); a lieut. in Northumberland militia, 1759; major in 1764; died at Wooler; buried Kirknewton, 26th Jan., 1783; intestate.	Howtel; mar. at Kirknewton, June 25, 1766 (<i>i</i>); bur. there 11th June, 1778.	Robert Burrell, second son, named in his father's will (<i>d</i>); dead before 1783.	Margaret, named in her father's will; married at Berwick, 10th December, 1749, Thomas Mills of Woodside, parish of Lowick, registered at Lowick; they afterwards resided at Howtel. Susanna, died at Kilham; buried 10th August, 172/9] (<i>g</i>).
Thomas Burrell, son and heir, died in his father's lifetime; buried at Kirknewton, 2nd February, 1771.	Martha, daughter and co-heir, bapt. 1st March, 1772; married at Wooler, 6th July, 1802, as his first wife, Robert Grey, successively of Alnwick, Plainfield, Dancing Hall and Plessey Newhouses. He died 8th Feb. 1858, aged 76, M.I. Alnwick Cemetery. ↓	Dorothy, daughter and coheir, born 14th August, 1774 (<i>g</i>); died at Plainfield; buried at Kirknewton, 14th July, 1808, aged 33 (<i>g</i>).	Anne Selby, daughter and co-heir, born 28th August, 1777 (<i>g</i>); mar. at Wooler, 6th April, 1805, John Ord of the parish of Morebattle, afterwards of Witton, near Kelso. ↓
(a) St. George's <i>Visitation of Northumberland</i> , 1615. (b) <i>Laing Charters</i> , p. 21. (c) Bates, <i>Border Holds</i> , pp. 34, 72, 382. (d) Raine, <i>Test. Dunelm</i> . (e) <i>Northumberland Poll Books</i> . (f) <i>Arch Aeliana</i> , o.s. vol. iv. p. 199.		(g) <i>Kirknewton Register</i> . (h) <i>Waterford Documents</i> , vol. iii. pp. 117-118. (i) <i>Newcastle Courant</i> , 5th July, 1766. (k) <i>Howtel Deeds</i> . (l) P.R.O. <i>Chancery Proceedings, Bridges Division</i> , Bundle 438, No. 93.	

larger part of the township, is that of Burrell. In 1454 John Burrell of Howtel gave in tail male one husbandland, being the whole of his property in the vill which he had of the gift of John Rogerson of Branxton, to his son William, with successive remainders in tail male to John and Roger, sons, and Robert, Thomas and Andrew, brothers of the donor.¹ About a century later the Burrells were the chief landowners, for in 1541 the vill, containing ten husbandlands, was 'of one John Burrell's inherytaunce.'² though in 1568 John Burrell was said not to hold the vill but only certain lands therein *in capite*.³ A man of the same name was defendant in a fine of 1576 levied by Sir John Forster in respect of 20 acres of land, 10 acres of meadow, 40 acres of pasture and common of pasture in Howtel,⁴ and in 1580 the record of the muster of the East Marches found the queen, Sir John Forster and John Burrell to be the three principal landowners, whose property had been mainly turned into pasture.⁵ In 1591 this Sir John Forster held Howtel and also other lands there in fee, as of the manor of Wark,⁶ and

¹ *Waterford Documents*, vol. iii. pp. 117-118. An incomplete note of this document is in *Hist. MSS. Rep.* xi. app. vii. p. 72, No. 140.

² Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

³ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxix.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 36.

⁵ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 157.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 33 Elizabeth, Thomas Grey, Kt.—Lambert MS.

in 1584 the tower belonged to 'John Burrell gentleman.'¹ Early in the following century we find allusion in a charter to 'John Burrell and William Burrell, his son and heir apparent, of Howtel,'² and William Burrell of Howtel appears in a list of freeholders of 1638.³ According to the Rate Book of 1663 the landowners in the township were William Burrell, John Reed and David Edington, whose joint rent roll was £140, while Henry Thomson held land the value of which is not estimated and George Grey was separately assessed for Tuperee at a rental of £20.⁴ The very next year William Burrell, senior, of Howtel, Thomas Trotter of Eglingham, clerk, Gilbert Swinhoe of Berrington, and James Swinhoe of Chatton, were joined together in a grant to John Reed, junior, of Kirknewton, of the freehold of Reedsford, 'the farmhold called Anthoney's land in Howtel' and 'the closes called Thorney dykes, *alias* Wills Close, Symms Close and John's lands in Howtel,' the first of these closes being in the occupation of William, son of Launcelot Burrell.⁵ James Swinhoe of Chatton had been a landowner in Howtel during the Civil War, for when in 1649 he compounded for delinquency, he was found to own 'a tenement and lands called Keppey, parish of Kirknewton, yearly value before the war £10,'⁶ a holding to be identified with the farm known as Kypie on the extreme eastern side of the township. In 1666 William Burrell owned property in the township, the reversion of which belonged to his son William, who also held land there in his own right. This last was mortgaged in that year, and in 1684 the mortgagees foreclosed and secured a moiety of the premises but in turn they were ejected by William Burrell, the younger, in 1686.⁷ Another branch of the same family also held lands there, and in 1687 another William Burrell complained that Gilbert Reed, son of John Reed, claimed his property known as Hornidell or the King's Land, and Carmell's Close on the strength of the conveyance of 1664. Gilbert indeed claimed that these lands were identical with the 'Will's Close *alias* Thorny Dykes' of that purchase, and that William Burrell had never been more than a tenant. The latter however obtained a verdict in his favour at the assizes of 1686, though the matter

¹ Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 72.

² 20th May, 1607, *Laing Charters*, p. 367.

³ List of Northumberland Freeholders, 1638—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. ii. p. 325.

⁴ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁵ Deed dated June 3rd, 1664—*Arch. Aeliana*, 3rd series, vol. v. p. 110.

⁶ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 353.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges Division*, bundle 438, No. 93.

did not rest there,¹ and the struggle lasted at least till 1694, when the various disputants were making the place lively by taking the law into their own hands. In that year William Burrell, Benjamin Burrell, the latter's wife Isabel, and others were accused of breaking into the barn of Gilbert Swinhoe of Howtel, who further deposed that Benjamin and Isabel had so beaten William Burrell, senior, of Howtel with 'chimney spars' that he was not likely to recover. Others were accused of threatening Gilbert Swinhoe with all kinds of violence and declaring that 'if they had Sir Francis Blake they would trample him with their feet, for he was a great rogue,' while Benjamin Burrell, his wife, and others accused Gilbert Swinhoe, his wife Isabel, William Burrell, Michael Burrell and others, of forcibly turning them out of their homes.² The Burrells continued to be the chief landowners throughout the eighteenth century. Their holding at the beginning of that century consisted of the low or west demesne, but in 1747 William Burrell of Howtel and Kilham purchased the east demesne from Peter Hawke of Longparish, county Southampton, whose family seems to have acquired it from Tristram Reed of Morpeth,³ and in 1777, when Howtel Common was enclosed, besides William Burrell, the landowners who were given a share by reason of their property in the township were Sir John Hussey Delaval, Sir Francis Blake, Henry Collingwood and the vicar of Holy Island.⁴ The last-named's holding was Tuperee, which had been bought in 1732 with a sum of £800 provided for the augmentation of the benefice.⁵ This remained as part of the endowment of the benefice till 1921, when it was sold to Lord Joicey. Reedsford and its appurtenant closes had by now passed from the Reed family, from which it doubtless got its name. From 1700 onwards Gilbert Reed had had endless trouble with mortgagees and for a time had been dispossessed of his property.⁶ After his death, Robert Ilderton of Newcastle, the mortgagee, foreclosed in 1719, and his agent had difficulty in entering on the property. When the latter arrived at "the mansion house" of Reedsford, he found the late owner's widow, Christian Reed, and her son William, together with her servant Margaret Guttery in possession. They refused to leave, declaring that

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges Division*, bundle 147, No. 44.

² *Quarter Sessions Records, Northumberland*, anno 1694.

³ Howtel Deeds.

⁴ Act for dividing Howtel Common 17 Geo. III.—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 272.

⁵ Raine, *North Durham*, p. 154.

⁶ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 284, No. 75, bundle 333, No. 37.

the property belonged to the widow, and they had to be forcibly ejected.¹ Robert Ilderton, as mortgagee in possession, seems to have sold the closes to William Burrell² and Reedsford itself to Edward Shepherd, who farmed at Rockmoor House in the parish of Embleton. The latter raised a mortgage on Reedsford in June, 1726, voted for it at the election of knights of the shire in 1734, and by will, dated 26th January, 1738, gave it in trust to his daughters, his son Thomas Shepherd being otherwise provided for. As a result of family dissensions Reedsford was sold under a decree of court in 1760³ to James Pinkerton of Belford, who is described as of Reedsford in 1774, when he voted at the election of knights of the shire. His grandson, William Pinkerton, voted for Reedsford in 1826, and the property was advertised for sale in July, 1831, when it was stated to comprise 218 acres, let at £365 per annum. It was sold soon afterwards, and is now the property of Mr. G. G. Rea of Doddington.⁴

¹ *Session Records of Northumberland, Christmas Session, 1719, No. 97—Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxiii. pp. 236-237.

² See page 204.

³ Reedsford, 'a freehold estate belonging to Mr. Edward Shepherd' and let at £30, with rights on Howtel Common, was advertised for sale in the *Newcastle Courant*, 13th September, 1746.

⁴ This descent of Reedsford is taken from Mr. J. C. Hodgson's account of Reedsford in *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* vol. xxiii. pp. 236-237.

PINKERTON OF REEDSFORD.

[THOMAS] PINKERTON of Detchant, buried =
28th April, 1741 (a)].

James Pinkerton of Belford, 18th April, 1760, purchased Reedsford from Edward Shepherd; died there; buried 14th March, 1774 (a). = Mary Jeffrey, married, 4th December, 1725 (a); died at Belford Moor; buried 10th January, 1761 (a).

Thomas Pinkerton of Easington, parish of Belford; party to deed, 18th April, 1760. = Ann . . . , [buried 11th February, 1756 (a)].

Thomas, buried 27th June, 1768 (a)

Margaret, buried 29th May, 1758 (a).

Ann, buried 19th May, 1772 (a).

Thomas Pinkerton of Bowsden, brother and heir; born Catford Law; baptised 25th September, 1726 (a); brother and heir of James Pinkerton, under whose will he took Reedsford; died at Berwick 1st February, 1802, aged 76 (a, b); will dated 6th January, 1797. = Anne, daughter and co-heir of William Grieve of Grievestead; baptised at Norham 15th May, 1739; married there 26th May, 1760; owner of lands in the parish of Norham; died at Berwick 21st August, 1802, aged 67 (a, b).

Other issue.

James Pinkerton of Bowsden, proprietor of Reedsford, in 1773 purchased the tithes of corn, wool and lamb arising from Reedsford and Tuparee; voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1774; died at Bowsden, buried at Ford, 12th May, 1794 (a). Will dated 6th August, 1786; proved, 1794. (Query son of James Pinkerton of Belford by an earlier marriage.)

James Pinkerton of Reedsford, <i>circa</i> 1806 purchased the shares of his brother and sisters in Reedsford; and in 1811 purchased part of Howtell Common; died at Mindrum Mill 13th August, 1812, aged 49 (a, b); administration of his personal estate 7th January, 1813, granted to his brother.	William Pinkerton of Bowsden and of Reedsford, brother and heir; was residing in Newcastle in 1826, when he voted at the election of knights of the shire; died there 8th May, 1827, aged 62; will dated 13th February, 1826; proved Durham, 15th September, 1827.	Rachel Thompson of the parish of Kyloe; married at Carham 11th December, 1800; died at Ancroft, 3rd February, 1849, aged 81 (b).	Mary, first wife of William Landless of Easington, parish of Belford; lieut. R.N., one of Collingwood's officers; she died in her father's lifetime leaving a son, William, who was buried 7th August, 1800, aged 6 years (a). Anne, died at Coldstream, 11th June, 1827, aged 52; unmarried (b). Isabella, married at Carham, 8th January, 1811, her cousin William Smith of Shedlaw. Sarah, died at Berwick, 30th December, 1800, aged 34, unmarried (a, b).
Thomas Pinkerton of Ancroft Steads and of Reedsford; sold his interest in Reedsford <i>circa</i> 1832; voted at the election of knights of the shire, in 1841, for Ancroft.	= Anne (b) [or Rachel (c)].	William Pinkerton of Carlisle <i>circa</i> 1832 when he sold his interest in Reedsford; emigrated to Adelaide, South Australia; thence to New Mexico, where he became a "Sheep King." Died Wagon Mor, New Mexico, in 1892 (c).	Eleanor, daughter of Grieve Smith of Budle; married at Ford, 23rd January, 1838 (a); died in New Mexico, 1891 (c).
Thomas Pinkerton, died in 1842, an infant (b). James Pinkerton of Hackney, Middlesex. ↓ Other issue, died young.	William Pinkerton, living 1915, at Irabella, Australia (c).	Rachel Selina, born 19th December, 1838; married 7th October, 1856, William Hunter Reynolds, living 1915 (c). ↓ Eleanor Culley, died before 1915 (c). Sarah Spours, died before 1915 (c). Ruby Eliza, died before 1915 (c). Mary, wife of John McKellar, New Zealand afterwards of Sweetwater, New Mexico, of the family of McKellar of Lerigs, Argyleshire (c). ↓	
William Pinkerton, of Earle Moulesay, California (c).	= Mary Eleanor Culley, wife of Hugh Ross Steavenson. Sarah Spours, wife of W. T. Patterson, died before 1915 (c).		
William Pinkerton (c). (a) <i>Ford Registers</i> .	Eleanor Mary (c). (b) <i>Monumental Inscriptions, Ford</i> .	Elizabeth (c). (c) <i>Ex. inf. Mrs. Reynolds, 1915</i> .	Rachel (c).

Kypie, once the property of James Swinhoe of Chatton, had become by 1740 the property of Henry Collingwood, and continued in his family till 1824 when Henry Collingwood sold it to Captain Christopher Askew.¹ The rest of the township was gathered together into one property ultimately by Alexander Davison of Swarland. In 1802 the three co-heiresses of the Burrell family, Martha, Dorothy, and Ann Selby Burrell sold the 'tower or capital messuage' with all the property of their late father, William Burrell, in Howtel, commonly called the 'West Demesne,' also the lands known as the 'East Demesne,' formerly in the possession of Peter Harker, and the lands known as 'Anthony's Lands,' 'Thorney Dykes,' *alias* 'Will's Close,' 'Symm's Close,' and 'John's Lands,' formerly in the possession of Robert Ilderton,

¹ Pallinsburn Deeds.

to Alexander Davison, who in the following year purchased small parcels of land in the township from James Hall and Ann Wright, widow of William Wright. In 1808 the same purchaser acquired between two and three acres from Robert Mills, who in turn had purchased from John Burrell, and in 1810 another small property from Thomas Hook, who had acquired it from Sir Francis Blake in the previous year, it having passed under the will of John, Lord Delaval, dated 24th September, 1806.¹ The whole estate, thus acquired, comprised some 540 acres, of which about 20 or 30 on the north eastern boundary were formerly part of Branxton Common, and about 100 on the south eastern boundary of Howtel Common. It was bounded on the north by Branxton and Thornington, on the south by Howtel Hill belonging to lord Tankerville and by Kypie belonging to Sir Henry Askew, on the east by Kypie and Flodden and on the west by Thornington, Reedsford and Tuperee.² On the death of Alexander Davison all this passed to his son, Hugh Percy Davison, and he sold it in 1847 to John Ord of Nisbet in Berwickshire, who in turn sold in 1871 to Watson Askew, afterwards Watson Askew Robertson of Pallinsburn, who already owned Kypie in the township. The last named died in 1906, leaving his estate to his widow, the Hon. Sarah Askew Robertson, for her life, and after her death to his son, William Haggerston Askew, for life, with remainder to his issue. In 1911 the Howtel estate was sold to Charles Mitchell of Jesmond Towers, who in 1912 conveyed it to James, Baron Joicey.³ In 1913 Lord Joicey added to this property 19 acres, called Howtel Pasture, by purchase from the earl of Tankerville, to whose ancestors it had been allotted on the division of Howtel Common.⁴

KIRKHAM PRIORY LANDS.—By a series of comparatively small gifts the canons of Kirkham acquired a good deal of property in Howtel. At various times Alexander of Howtel gave them an acre of meadow lying next to Molbes-

¹ Howtel Deeds. The property bought from Sir Francis Blake can be traced back to 1533, when Sir William Heron of Ford conveyed his property to trustees and included therein 'all his lands and tenements in Howtel.' (Lord Joicey's Deeds, vol. i. pp. 53-55.) Under the terms of this deed the property passed at his death in 1535 to his widow Agnes for life and then to his granddaughter and heiress Elizabeth (*Inq. p.m.* 28 Hen. VIII. No. 116—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 239), who married Thomas Carr. (In the inquisition taken at her death the only trace of Howtel property is 'a mill in Houghton.' P.R.O. *Inq. p.m. Court of Wards*, vol. 8. No. 42.) A portion of this was alienated, for in 1602 certain lands in the township were described as 'late of William Carr, esqr., and now John Burrell's.' (P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 44 Eliz. No. 1761.) William Carr's son Thomas included 'divers lands tenements and hereditaments in Howtel' in the lands he entailed in 1606 (*Inq. p.m.* 21 Chas. I.—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 120-121), and these passed ultimately with the rest of the Ford estate to Sir Francis Blake. (*Indenture of Fine*, Hilary 29 Chas. II.—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 141) and from him to the Delavals. In 1760 John Delaval paid land tax for 'Houtle.' (Receipt in *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 82.)

² Declaration made at Howtel 20th May, 1847, before a Commissioner for Oaths by James Brown of Howtel—*apud* Messrs. Dickson, Archer and Thorp, Alnwick.

³ Howtel Deeds.

⁴ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* vol. xxii. p. 308.

knol, a meadow of an acre and one rood lying on the east side of the path leading from Kilham to Howtel, and a toft and croft and 6 acres of land on the western side of the vill free from multure and all secular service.¹ He also gave them pasturage for 500 sheep, a gift augmented to 600 sheep by his son Roger, who gave permission for the building of a bridge over the Bowmont to allow the sheep to pass backwards and forwards between Kilham and Howtel.² Roger of Howtel was very generous to the canons. By successive gifts he gave them 8 acres of land, 5 acres of land in Molbesknol on the north side of the road called Kirkgate adjacent to the township of Kilham, two acres of land near to Lelccelwyrlymes, two acres of meadow, and a toft and croft with a piece of land and 4s. rent. His largest individual gift consisted of 32 acres of land, a toft and croft, once the property of the donor's brother Robert, a meadow of 12 acres called Molbesknol near the Kirkgate, one of 4 acres, called the Buttes, lying east of the Park, 16 acres of land at Warmelawe and Waterlawe and permission to make a sheepfold.³ From a later charter it appears that the sheepfold was erected in Molbesknol,⁴ and that Alan of Howtel added a plot of land in Warmelawe for another.⁵ Roger of Howtel's brother, Patrick, followed the traditions of his house in presenting the canons with two selions of land, a toft and 6 acres of land with common of pasture on one bovat of land and a piece of land on the banks of Bowmont called Spechynholme,⁶ while his son, also named Patrick, added to the canons' rights of common pasture on all his arable land after the removal of the crops.⁷ From Alan of Howtel the canons received the place called Kilkilorok, lying near Riacles on Bowmont water, and a meadow, called Westmedum, containing 7 acres, while from his widow, Alice, they secured the renunciation of her dower rights in Ulkelescroft, the sheepfold in Warmelawe, and 6 acres and 4 roods of meadow and pasture for 500 sheep,⁸ which had been given them presumably by her late husband, though the sheepfold was part of the property given by Roger of Howtel. In addition to all this the canons possessed a pond at Twisilburn, mentioned in several charters, but originally given them by Walter, son of Stephen, and Bernard of Howtel,⁹ and at different times they were given three villeins by Alexander of Howtel, his son Roger, and Alan, son of Robert of Howtel, respectively.¹⁰

¹ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 77.

² *Ibid.* fol. 76.

³ *Ibid.* fol. 77. In this last gift it is probable that the charter means to imply that the 32 acres of land were identical with the 32 acres of meadow there described though the words do not bear that construction.

⁴ *Ibid.* fol. 77. ⁵ *Ibid.* fol. 76. ⁶ *Ibid.* fol. 77. ⁷ *Ibid.* fol. 76. ⁸ *Ibid.* fol. 77. ⁹ *Ibid.* ¹⁰ *Ibid.*

All this property passed to the crown at the dissolution of the religious houses and appears as such in 1568.¹ Added to this the crown acquired other lands in the vill from the Manners, when in 1547 the Northumberland property of that family was exchanged for other lands.² Some of these crown lands were leased to Lancelot Shaftoe and Henry Bolesdon in 1590,³ and all those belonging to the manor of Etal were granted for twenty-one years in 1573 to John Selby at an annual rent of £2 5s. 8d., a lease regranted to John Ware in 1593 and immediately transferred by the latter to William Selby of Berwick-upon-Tweed.⁴ By special inquisition in 1600 it was found, that the queen's lands in Howtel consisted of the Bailiff's Close lying at the foot of Kypie Hill, 'Glendynnyes Close' intermixed with the land of other owners, 3 riggs of land called Watson's Crofts lying to the west of the Bailiff's Close, and 7 dwelling houses, all but one wasted and decayed by John Burrell, who had ploughed up the site. The whole was valued at 46s. 8d. yearly, and the Selby lease had been now again sub-let to Sir John Forster.⁵ A similar inquisition of two years later described the property in greater detail, but the record is so damaged as to add little or nothing to our information, save that Thomas Carr, Matthew Forster and John Burrell had free common of pasture on or about the several hills of Kypie, Howtel Castle Hill and Humbleton, amounting to 350 acres. The rent paid by Matthew Forster for his land was 6s. 8d. and that of John Burrell £10 6s. 8d.⁶ In 1604 these lands were returned at 111 acres rented to a single tenant at £2 6s. 8d. a year.⁷ Nearly a hundred years later a lease of these lands for 99 years was granted by the crown,⁸ but to whom they were ultimately alienated is not known.

THE TOWER.—Though Howtel Swyre seems to have been a favourite place of muster for border troops intent on a foray into Scotland,⁹ we do

¹ Ministers Accounts, 7-8 Eliz.—*Waterford Documents*, vol. i. p. 63. Under 'Parcellam nuper prioratus de Kirkhame' there is included 'Hottell.' P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Receivers' Accounts*, 14 James I.

² P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Deeds of Purchase and Exchange*, box F, No. 23. There is no other allusion to the ownership of land in Howtel by the Manners, but in 1452 William Lelay gave a 30 years lease to Robert Manners, of Etal of all his land in Howtel with the first refusal if Lelay decided to sell. *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

³ P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Particulars of Leases, Northumberland*, File 3, No. 31, File 7, No. 1.

⁴ *Waterford Documents*, vol. iii. p. 126.

⁵ P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 42 Eliz. No. 1756.

⁶ P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 44 Eliz. No. 1761.

⁷ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 129.

⁸ *Exchequer Depositions by Commission*, 11 Will. III., Easter Term, No. 28—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* 41. app. i. p. 177.

⁹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. pp. 1013, 1299; vol. iv. pt. i. p. 112.

not hear of Howtel tower till 1541, when 'a greatt parte of the walls' was standing, though it had been 'rased and casten downe' by the king of Scots in the invasion of 1497. It was estimated that it could be restored for £40.¹ It was still in ruins nine years later,² and in need of repair in 1580.³ In 1584 it was 'decaied by warres,' but the surveyors did not know whether

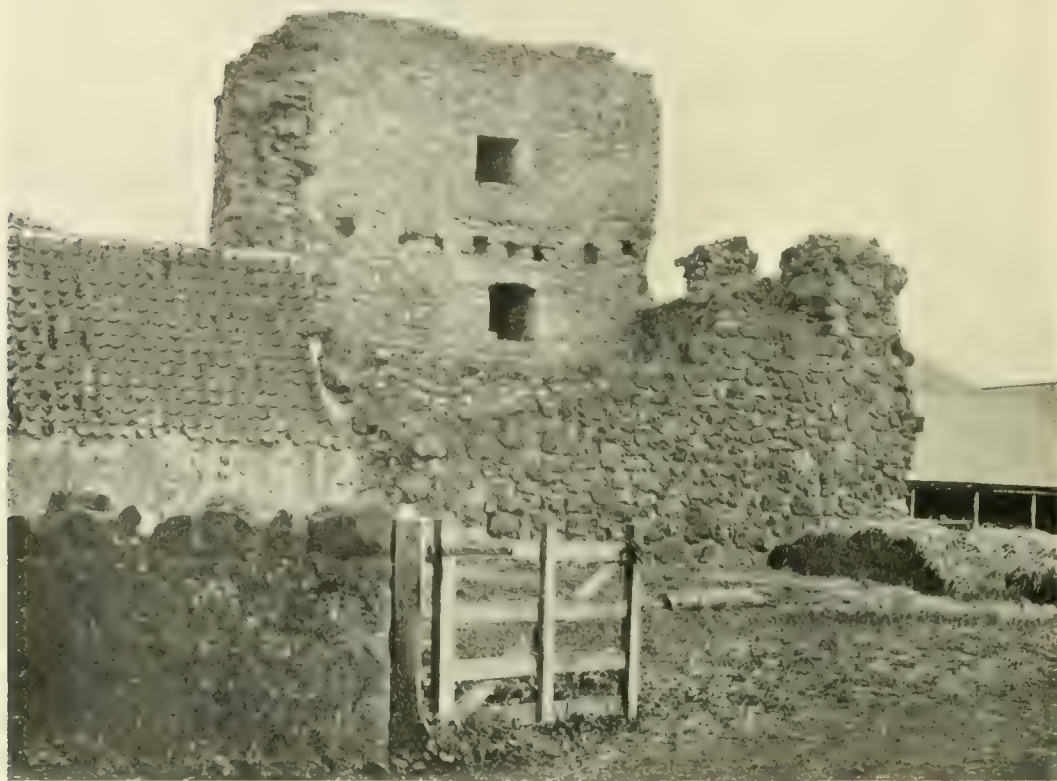


FIG. 8. HOWTEL TOWER FROM THE NORTH-EAST.

the burden of its repair should fall on John Burrell the owner or on the queen. Still as it would only cost £50, 'beynge a verye small thinge,' they recommended its restoration as 'a verye convenient place for such a number, as the same will serve to defende the cuntrye and annoye the enemye,' though

¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

² Survey of the Border, 1550—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 204.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 32.

the surveyors forgot to specify the number that they had in mind.¹ The remains of the tower still stand, enough to show that it was indeed 'a very small thinge,' probably about the same size as the neighbouring tower of Hethpool. It measures on the exterior 33 feet from east to west and 31 feet 3 inches from north to south. The walling is chiefly of irregular courses of rough ill shapen stones, the angles being enclosed with large quoins, of which a few are to be seen at the south-east angle. The walls of the ground floor survive in a mutilated condition, and the south wall is yet standing to the height of three storeys. On the interior the basement measures 20 feet 3 inches by 18 feet and is enclosed by walls about 6 feet 6 inches in thickness. It was entered by a door in the south wall, the exterior stone dressings of which are non-existent, but the flat pointed rear arch remains. It was lighted on the west side by a small square-headed window with a pointed rear arch. It is improbable that the basement was vaulted, although there are faint suggestions on the north wall of springing stones, as in the south wall there are several holes to receive joists. It is uncertain how the upper floor was reached, as there is no evidence of a staircase. If the upper floor had joists, it would be easy to trim them for a staircase, if on the other hand it had a vaulted roof, then the access to the upper floor must have been by an external staircase. Of the walls of the first floor only that at the south end is standing, in it is a small square-headed window with splayed jambs spanned by a flat arch. The second floor was much larger than that below, the walls being set in almost a foot. The holes for the joists are apparent in the south wall, where also is a small window with square dressings to both the interior and the exterior.

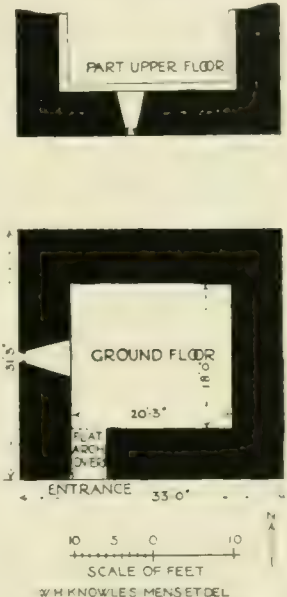


FIG. 9.—PLAN OF HOWTEL TOWER.

¹ Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 72.

CROOKHOUSE TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—Crookhouse¹ is a little farm lying high up above Bowmont water. To-day it ranks as a township, and its separate existence was recognized from the thirteenth century onwards, though then included in the vill of Howtel. The first mention of it is in a charter dating from the close of this century, probably about 1285-1290, whereby Alan of Howtel gave 'the hamlet of Crukes' to John Middleton, clerk, his heirs and assigns, to be held of the donor and his heirs, paying therefor one penny annually at Christmas. The situation of the 'hamlet' is given somewhat vaguely in the document as between the south side of Schelderburne, the mill of Lanton, and Bowmont Water, and is said to have included Bolbenthalme, the water meadow as far as Lanton meadow, and the whole field called Toftes.² John Middleton had died by 1291, when his son Michael and his widow Margery were sued for disseising the prior of Kirkham of common pasture in Howtel.³ Margery Middleton was assessed in Howtel for the subsidy of 1296 on goods valued at £9 15s. od., the only larger assessment being that of Walter of Howtel.⁴ She was thus resident at Crookhouse, and was still living in 1299, when Alan of Howtel's widow, Alice, sued her and her son for dower in a messuage, 2 carucates of land and 20 acres of wood in Howtel,⁵ which probably alludes to the Crookhouse estate alienated to the Middletons by Alan of Howtel. As late as 1310 she was still in enjoyment of her dower, for in that year Michael Middleton leased two parts 'of all the tenements del Crukys in Holtal together with the meadows of Holtal,' for 10 years from the following Martinmas, to Thomas Baxter of Lanton. The lessee was to pay an annual rent of four marks of silver, of which he paid four years in advance, and was responsible for the annual rent due to the lord of the mill of Lanton for multure.⁶ He had

¹ Earlier *le Croukes*, i.e. the *crooks* or windings of the Bowmont Water. The Census returns are: 1801, 14; 1811, 12; 1821, 18; 1831, 20; 1841, 18; 1851, 29; 1861, 24; 1871, 19; 1881, 21; 1891, 20; 1901, 15; 1911, 14. The township comprises 480·009 acres.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14. The charter is undated, but by the witnesses must have been between 1285 and 1293 and John Middleton died before 1291.

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 128, m. 17do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 382-383. The jury found that the lands were in Kilham.

⁴ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, fol. 107.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 129, m. 26do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 458.

⁶ Litigation had begun in 1289 over the mill of Lanton which had been mortgaged by the Corbetts to Robert Mitford, when the jury found that the mill was in Howtel not in Lanton. (*Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 17 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 284.) This would imply that the mill was in Crookhouse,

to undertake all repairs to buildings in the first instance, but could recover half the cost thereof from the lessor. Further he was to guard Michael Middleton's wood called Charneclive, during the term of the lease, for 10s. yearly, and was to be responsible for all damage done thereto by himself or his cattle. If the lessee were to be prevented from cultivating his land by war, he was to have an extension of his lease till he had reaped ten crops from the land, and whereas he received the land after having lain fallow since the Whitsuntide preceding his lease, he was to hand it over at the close thereof in the same state.¹

Michael Middleton evidently got into financial difficulties, for in February, 1315, he conveyed his two parts of 'the manor of le Crukys together with the reversion of the third part, being his mother's dower, to Thomas Baxter.² This was evidently only by way of mortgage, for just a year later, his mother having died in the interval, he once more conveyed 'the manor del Crukes, that is all the tenements which he has in Howtel without exception,' to Thomas Baxter, who by deed of equal date undertook to return the property after having held it for six years, if on or before Midsummer, 1316, Michael or his heirs paid over to him the sum of £40 in the vill of Wark.³ The £40 was evidently not paid, as when Thomas Baxter's son David died in 1323, he was seised of 'Le Croukes in Holthale,' described as a messuage held of Walter of Howtel by service of half a mark for multure only.⁴ Thus the property was still held of the Howtel family, for Walter was the son of Alan of Howtel who had originally alienated it to the Middletons,⁵ and Walter of Howtel evidently held it from the Corbets, to whose mill at Lanton the multure was due.⁶ When about 1330 Roger Corbet released to William Strother and his wife Joan all right he had to holdings, services, &c., in 'Croukes,'⁷ it must have been this multure due of half a mark which was thus conveyed. This is confirmed by the fact that, when trouble arose over the forfeiture of the Corbets and the crown had regranted their alienated

as that was the only part of Howtel township that touched Lanton, but the verdict was obviously wrong and may have meant that some of the service due to the mill was in Crookhouse. The case reappeared in 1291, when the property in dispute was described as 20 marks of rent issuing from one messuage, one mill and 2 bovates of land in Howtel and Lanton (*Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, m. 59—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 349-354), and was again before the courts in 1293, when for the first time John Middleton and his mother Margery were included as defendants. These last pleaded that though they held some of the lands from which the rent came, they were not concerned in the case (*Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 230-232), which confirms the suggestion that some of the lands were in Howtel and they probably comprised the whole of Crookhouse.

¹ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

⁵ See page 192.

⁶ See page 210 *n. b.*

⁷ *Lanc. Charters* 1-10.

estates to the Strothers in 1358,¹ David Baxter refused to attorn to Henry Strother for his holdings, including one messuage and 200 acres of land called 'le Croukes' by service of half a mark for licence to grind corn growing on the land whenever he liked, and by service of 3s. for castle ward and 20d. for cornage. It was ultimately decided in 1364 that this property was held of the manor of Lanton, and David was ordered to attorn.² There is no mention of the mesne lord of Howtel, which may be accounted for by the supposition that, while the property was in the hands of the crown, it was found that the alienation of Alan of Howtel to the Middletons, the date of which we have seen was uncertain, took place after the passing of the statute of Westminster III.³

When in 1369 the widow of David Baxter, grandson of the last named David, received her dower, the place called 'le Croukhouse and le Croukfeld' was said to contain 412 acres of land and meadow and a wood of 30 acres called 'Scharncliffe,'⁴ the last named to be identified with 'Charnclyve' wood excepted from the lease granted by Michael Middleton in 1310. When three years later there was litigation between this lady and her mother-in-law over their respective dower rights, the property was described as a messuage, 4 plough lands, 20 acres of meadow and 40 acres of wood in 'Crokehouses.'⁵ It had been Henry Lilburn who had granted the dower to David Baxter's widow,⁶ so he was presumably the heir to, or the recent purchaser of, the property in 1369. Be this as it may, we hear no more of Crookhouse till 1542, when Thomas Manners, first earl of Rutland, alluded in his will to his lands there,⁷ and as the deeds of the place are to be found among the Belvoir muniments, this implies that the property of the Baxters had passed to the Manners. It was sold by Henry, earl of Rutland, in 1562 to the occupier for the time being, one Ralph Swinhoe of Cornhill, the rental value being then given at £4 yearly,⁸ but this can only refer to a portion of the estate, though we find the whole as part of the property of James Swinhoe of Chatton, who as a royalist compounded for delinquency for 'a messuage and lands called Crookehouses, parish of Kirknewton,' in 1649, the yearly

¹ See under Lanton.

² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 413, m. 73—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 135-142.

³ 18 Edw. I. Stat. i. clause 1 (1290). The clause *Quia Emptores* provided that in the event of a sale of land the new owner should hold of the seller's lord direct and not of the seller.

⁴ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁵ P. R. O., *De Banco Roll*, No. 441, m. 123d0.

⁶ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁷ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

⁸ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

value before the war being £30.¹ By 1663 Gilbert Swinhoe had succeeded to the property, the rental of which was then estimated at £40.² From the Swinhoes it passed to the Strothers, who had some claim there as early as 1649, when among the particulars of the estate of William Strother of Kirknewton there was included 'the Crooke-house, now lying lea.' No estimated value is given,³ and perhaps this only had reference to the rent due to Lanton mill, which the Strothers had held in the fourteenth century. In 1694, however, the 'farm of Crookhouses' was the property of William Strother of Grindon-Rigg, son and heir of the last named William, but was mortgaged to Isabel Bigg, widow of William Bigg, late of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, for £500.⁴ On his marriage with Margaret Delaval in 1676, William Strother had settled the estate with tithes of corn, wool and lamb, and this passed in due course, as shown under Kirknewton, to his daughter, Mary,⁵ who in August, 1716, joined with her husband, Walter Ker, in selling it to Robert Blake of Twizel for £1,050.⁶ It remained in this family down to the death in 1860 of Sir Francis Blake, third baronet,⁷ when it passed under his will to his son, Francis Blake, who died the following year, leaving the property to his son, Francis Douglas Blake. In 1877 the latter sold Crookhouse, together with an adjacent piece of land known as Milfield Ninths, to the late earl of Durham, who bequeathed it to the present owner, the Hon. F. W. Lambton.⁸

¹ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 353.

² Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278. According to the pedigree of Swinhoe of Goswick in Raine, *North Durham*, p. 184, Ralph Swinhoe was under age in 1560, and James Swinhoe of Chatton was the grandson of his younger brother. Gilbert Swinhoe of Crookhouse is given as the elder brother of James Swinhoe of Chatton, and is taken by Raine to be the author of the 'Tragedy of Irene' printed in 1658.

³ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 347.

⁴ *Laing Charters*, p. 680.

⁵ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings*, bundle 372, No. 55.

⁶ Lambert MS.

⁷ For pedigree of Blake of Twisell see Raine, *North Durham*, p. 316.

⁸ *Crookhouse Deeds*.

COUPLAND TOWNSHIP.

Coupland¹ is a long narrow township touching the boundary of Kirknewton on the north and to the south resting on the edge of the Cheviot hills. It includes the little village of Coupland on the left bank of the Glen and across the stream the hamlet now known as Yeavering, which lies outside the township of that name.²

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—Coupland formed part of the barony of the great Robert Muschamp, and was held of him together with Akeld and Yeavering by William of Akeld for one knight's fee of ancient enfeoffment.³ To William, seemingly, succeeded a certain Sampson of Coupland, who leased 20 acres of arable land in the township, together with another parcel of land towards the south called Hilles, with a toft and croft and two houses, occupied by Daniel, the shepherd, and Addec, to the canons of Kirkham for a period of twelve years.⁴ This Sampson was the founder of the Coupland family of later fame, and was succeeded by his son of the same name, who confirmed the lease.⁵ This last must have died before 1274, as in that year his son, David, sued one Robert of Coupland for two messuages and half a carucate of land in the township, on the ground that his father had been insane when he alienated it to Robert's father, another Sampson of Coupland. So far as one messuage and six acres were concerned, David failed to substantiate his case, as it was proved that his father had conveyed them to a certain Emma, daughter of Reginald, who in turn had sold them to Robert's father, but the jury found for him with regard to the rest of the property.⁶ Three years later however he was not so successful, when Robert's son, John, claimed certain lands in Coupland of which his father had died seised and which David Coupland then held.⁷ These were by no means the only occasions when this lord of Coupland found

¹ Earlier *Coupland*, *Coupaund*, *Copeland*. An interesting word derived from Old West Scandinavian *kaupa-land*=purchased land opposed to *othals-jörth*=an allodial estate. O.N. *kaup*, bargain=O.E. *ceap* or cheap. Found also in Copeland in Auckland.

² The Census returns are : 1801, 70 ; 1811, 101 ; 1821, 98 ; 1831, 100 ; 1841, 109 ; 1851, 160 ; 1861, 109 ; 1871, 89 ; 1881, 114 ; 1891, 94 ; 1901, 111 ; 1911, 113. The township comprises 1542·462 acres.

³ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 210-211.

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 81.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 51 ; No. 9, m. 16do ; *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 1-6 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 155-156, 192 ; vol. xx. pp. 8-9.

⁷ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.) p. 233.

himself involved in law suits: indeed litigation occupied no small portion of his time. He had trouble over the mill, a portion of which he had inherited from his father, and had to defend his rights and those of his mother Alice therein against Richard Champion and Margery his wife.¹ Further he challenged the claims of his neighbours to depasture their cattle on three acres which he had brought into cultivation and enclosed, on the ground that his father had had this land under cultivation. He admitted that his father in his later years, when he was out of his mind, had allowed it to lie fallow, but he asserted that the depasturing of cattle had only been allowed during this period. The jury found however that the right of pasture dated from before this time and that no claims for damages lay against the defendants for having turned their cattle into the growing corn.² In 1285 David Coupland bought some land in the township from Nicholas of Coupland,³ and later rented another half carucate from him, which was also a subject of litigation in 1293, when Nicholas had to appeal to the courts to obtain the rent due to him.⁴ As early as 1285, too, the lord of Coupland was brought into contact with his relative, Thomas Baxter of Lanton, who held a lease of the lands bought from Nicholas Coupland, and had to assert his rights when this property was sold as the purchaser turned him out.⁵ Despite this inauspicious beginning, the relations between the two men became very close. By 1295 Thomas Baxter held part of the demesne of Coupland, and was then granted free ingress and egress to and from the fields of Coupland for his stock in Lanton by David Coupland.⁶ About this same time the latter, now described as a knight, conveyed to Thomas Baxter of Lanton, whom he called his kinsman, all his demesne lands without exception both in meadow and arable in the territory of Coupland, being a property described as 'le Ploweland' in the endorsement of the deed. The boundary of this ran from the parcel of land called 'Westirhollawys' and through the midst thereof westwards to the main road from Lanton to Berwick, then following this road northwards to the brook called 'Toddelauburn,' and so following the southern side of this brook eastwards to a certain plot of the demesne called 'Starbrighalwe.' From here the line ran south-

¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 229, 234.

² *Ibid.* pp. 235-236.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 59, m. 84—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. p. 68.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 611.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 59, m. 84—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. p. 68.

⁶ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14. Cf. *Belvoir Papers*, vol. iv. p. 73.

wards to the head of 'Merlanflat' in Lanton, and so southwards along the borders of Lanton to the south part of 'Westirhol' aforesaid. Further, leave was granted to build a house on the property for the purposes of a sheep or ox fold, and to enclose it with a sufficient close, rendering therefore annually 1d. at Christmas to the chief lord of the fee, of whom the whole property was held.¹ Despite this alienation of the demesne, David Coupland never ceased to be lord of the vill. He appears as such in the *Subsidy Roll* of 1296, when he was assessed on £8 16s. 8d., and his son Simon also had an establishment there, his goods being valued at £1 10s. 0d.² The latter had probably succeeded his father when in 1300 he sued his brother John for killing one of his horses worth £20,³ an incident probably arising out of quarrels as to lands and the making of a bank in Coupland, which produced litigation beginning in 1301 and still continuing in 1308.⁴ The new lord was also sued in 1301 by Thomas Baxter for disseising him of certain lands in Coupland,⁵ doubtless another quarrel arising out of the conveyance of the demesne to the latter. However, in 1312 Thomas Baxter's son David acted as defendant in a fine, whereby the manor of Coupland 'which he had of the gift of Simon, son of David Coupland,' excepting 12 tofts, 1 mill, 4 carucates of land and 20 acres of pasture, was settled on the latter for life, to be held of David Baxter and his heirs, rendering therefor annually a rose at Midsummer, and to the chief lord of the fee all the other services due therefrom on behalf of David. At Simon Coupland's death the property was to pass to Alice, daughter of Simon, son of Margaret of Lanton, and Joan, daughter of the said Alice and the heirs of the latter's body, and failing such heirs, it was to pass to David and his heirs or the other heirs of Joan.⁶ Simon Coupland had an illegitimate daughter, Joan, wife of Walter Mautalent, who was sued in 1328 by John Lilburn and Constance his wife for a messuage and two oxgangs in Coupland, which were claimed as the right of Constance.⁷ Ten years later Mautalent was dead, and his widow had to meet the claims of her cousin John Coupland, who forcibly ejected her from 2 messuages

¹ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14. The witnesses to this and the last named deed are many of them identical.

² *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 102.

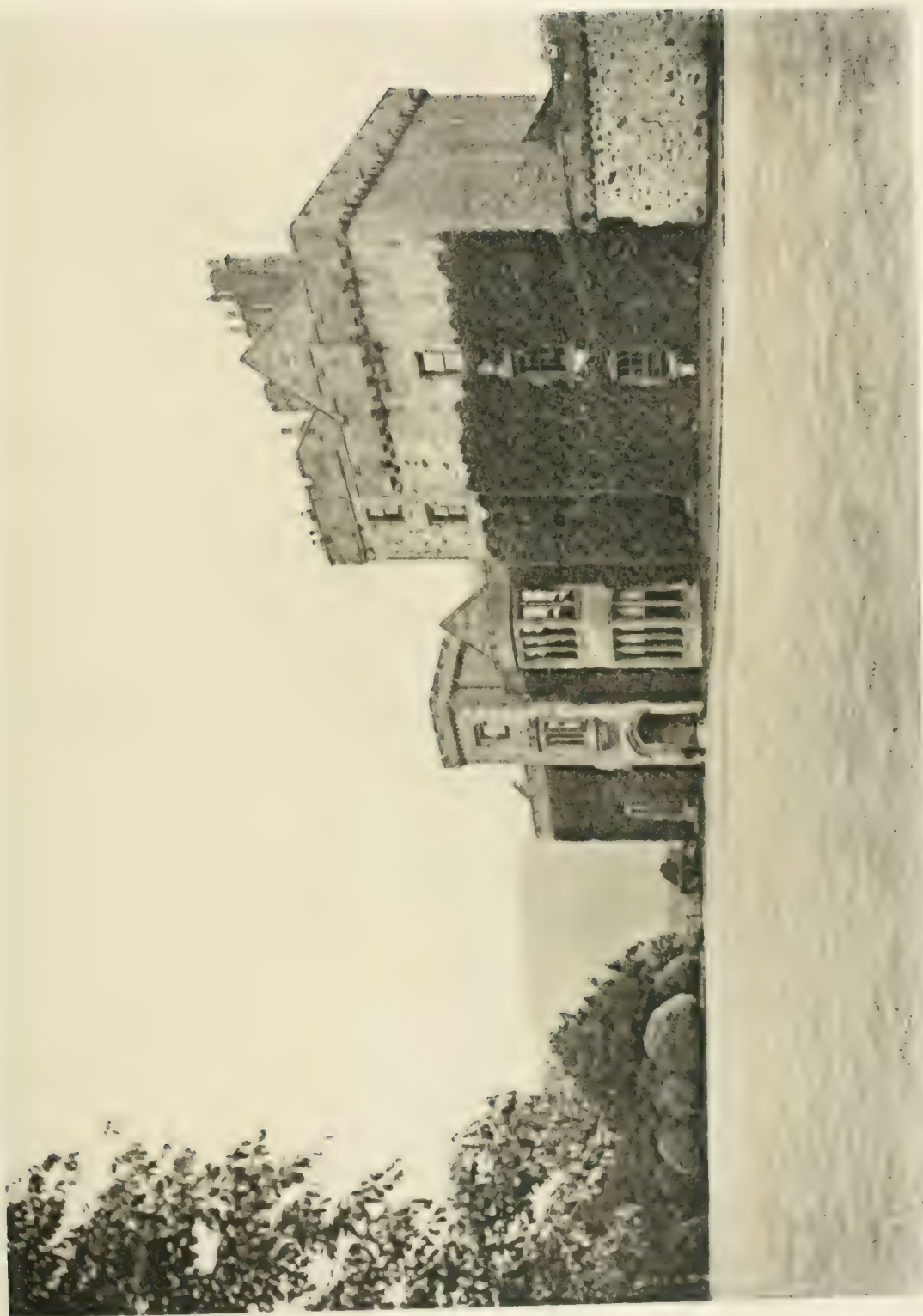
³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 131, m. 62do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 518.

⁴ *Assize Rolls*, 28-31 Edw. I., 2 Ed. II.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. pp. 127, 113, 317.

⁵ *Assize Roll*, 28-31 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 126.

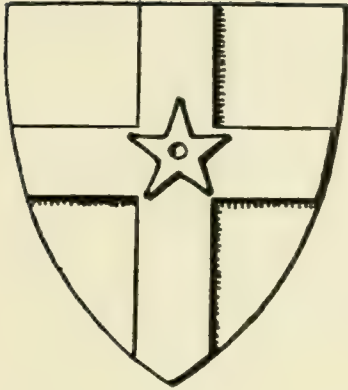
⁶ *Pedes Finium*, 5 Edw. II. Nos. 18, 21—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 26-27, 30-31; *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

⁷ P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 274, m. 176.



COUPLAND CASTLE, EAST FRONT

COUPLAND OF COUPLAND.



ARMS: *Silver on a cross sable a molet silver.* (Jenyn's roll, time of Edward III., *Harl. MS.* 6,589; roll *circa* A.D. 1392-97, ed. by Thomas Willement A.D. 1834). The armorial seal of Sir John Coupland (plate facing p. 152, No. 5) appended to a deed dated 20th March, 10 Edw. III. (A.D. 1335-6) has the *cross charged with a lion rampant within a border engrailed in a voided lozenge*. These are the arms of Grey¹ and point to some connection, feudal or other, with that family. His seals of A.D. 1347 and A.D. 1357 (plate facing p. 152, Nos. 4, 6) have the *cross charged with a molet*, as in the rolls. The crest is a ram's head which again appears to point to a Grey connection.¹ His widow Joan, to a deed dated 20 October, 40 Edw. III. (A.D. 1366), uses an armorial seal, a *cross charged with a molet* (Coupland) *impaling on a bend three spread eagles* (Strother) (plate facing p. 152, No. 2). To an earlier deed dated on the feast of the Epiphany 37 Edw. III. (6th January, 1363-4) she uses a similar seal with the *bend from the sinister*, probably a mistake of the engraver corrected in the later seal (plate facing p. 152, No. 1). To a deed dated 6th February 44 Edw. III. (A.D. 1369-70) she uses quite a different armorial seal with a *fleur-de-lys reversed issuing out of a reversed leopard's head* (plate facing p. 152, No. 3).

SAMPSON COUPLAND (a) =

Alice (c) Sampson Coupland (a).

David Coupland, succeeded =
father by 1274 (b).

Simon Coupland (d), probably lord =
of Coupland, in 1301 (e); living
1323 (h).

John Coupland (e) =

Agnes (f) = Walter of Howtel
(f); died before
1317 (g).

Walter Maut- = Joan, seised of lands
alent, died in Coupland, 1328
before 1338 (k); declared a
(i). bastard daughter
of Simon Coup-
land, 1340 (i).

Joan, daughter of =
Alice, daughter
of Simon, son of
Margaret of Lan-
ton (p); died
1375 (q).

John Coupland, claimed lands in
Coupland as Simon Coupland's
heir in 1338 (i); paid feudal aid
for three parts of Coupland *circa*
1350 (m); slain 30th December,
1363 (n).

Thomas of Howtel, died *s.p.* before
1338 (f).

= Roger of Howtel, claimed brother's inheritance,
1338 (f).

Thomas of Howtel, defendant in a fine of 1365, whereby Joan Coupland secured her property (l).

(a) *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 81.

(b) *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 51—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 155-156.

(c) *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 229.

(d) *Pedes Finium*, 5 Edw. II. No. 18—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 26-27.

(e) *Assize Roll*, 28-31 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 127.

(f) *De Banco Roll*, No. 313, m. 302do.

(g) *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

(h) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

(i) *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. pp. 274-275;
Assize Roll, Divers Counties, 12 Edw. III.;

County Placita, 25 Edw. III. Northumber-
land—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx.
pp. 374-375; vol. xxii. pp. 69-70, 73.

(k) *De Banco Roll*, No. 274, m. 176.

(l) *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—Duke's
Transcripts, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

(m) *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

(n) *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 447, m. 25do—Duke's
Transcripts, vol. xxv. pp. 426-430.

(o) *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 973.

(p) See page 218.

(q) *Rot. Fin.* 49 Edw. III. m. 7—Duke's *Tran-*
scripts, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

¹ See *Arch. Aeliana*, 3rd ser. vol. viii. p. 79, and *Ibid.* plate 13.

and 48 acres of land in the township on the ground that he was heir to his late uncle, Simon Coupland, since Joan was a bastard. He already had a small holding of his own consisting of a messuage and 24 acres of land in the township, which he inherited from his father. Joan denied her illegitimacy, but the court christian, to which the matter was referred, found that she was a bastard.¹ When in 1339 she failed in a claim to lands in Howtel on the same grounds of bastardy, she was described as Joan Coupland.² The other Joan, on whom the manor had been settled, must have married John Coupland before or soon after 1346, for according to the records of the *Feudal Aid* of that year he paid 30s. for three parts of a Knight's fee as in three parts of the vills of Akeld, Yeavering and Coupland.³ It does not seem possible for him to have acquired the three parts save through Joan, daughter of Alice, to whom it was secured, and the fact that his wife was named Joan strengthens the supposition.⁴ It is fairly obvious that this wife was an heiress, for in most of his transactions with regard to property she was associated with him, and she enjoyed that property in her own right after his death.

Three Parts of the Manor.—John Coupland was a man of considerable mark in his day. His public services as early as 1339 were such as to secure him a royal grant of lands in Roxburghshire and an annuity of £20,⁵ and from this time down to his death in 1363 he was constantly employed in the Scottish wars and in border administration. In 1344 he was a king's yeoman,⁶ and in 1346 he leapt into fame as the fortunate squire who captured David of Scotland at the battle of Neville's Cross. According to Froissart he refused to surrender his prisoner to anyone save the king, and having placed him in

¹ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 12 Edw. III.; *County Placita*, 25 Edw. III., Northumberland—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 374-375; vol. xxii. pp. 69-70, 73. *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. pp. 339-340.

² *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. pp. 274-275.

³ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

⁴ It is universally stated that Joan wife of John Coupland was a Strother, according to Hodgson, pt. ii. vol. i. p. 254, daughter of Alan Strother, and according to *The Strother Family*, p. 3, daughter of William Strother of Kirknewton and 'married 1st, William second son of William Sire de Coucy (Cf. *Genealogist*, n.s. vol. iv. p. 90), 2nd, the famous John de Coupland.' No reference other than the one above is given, nor can I find any authority whatsoever for the statements. The statement in the *Genealogist* refers to *Inq. p.m.* 21 Ric. II. This is now P.R.O. *Chancery Miscellaneous Inquisitions*, file 261, No. 75, where there is mention of John and Joan Coupland as grantees of certain lands formerly held by William de Coucy. The name Strother is not mentioned, nor is William de Coucy's widow, and he had no heir of his body. Joan's seal suggests Strother ancestry (see p. 217) and so her mother Alice or her grandfather Simon or her grandmother Margaret of Lanton may have been a Strother. Joan, widow of John Coupland, was in an entail after the male heirs of Sir Thomas Grey of Heton. (P.R.O. Durham *Cursitor Records*, vol. 3/2, f. 85⁶⁰.) This suggests a Grey relationship, which is strengthened by the crest born by Sir John Coupland (see p. 217) The arms and crest tend to remove the possibility, which at first sight seems likely, that Joan, bastard daughter of Simon Coupland, and Joan, wife of John Coupland were the same person.

⁵ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 558.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1343-1346, p. 354.

safe custody, went over to the English army before Calais to bargain for an annuity of £500.¹ Though the picturesque details given by the French chronicler cannot be accepted, it is obvious that the king had some difficulty in obtaining possession of the prisoner. Urgent orders were issued immediately after the battle, commanding John Coupland, among others, to bring his prisoners to London,² and the ransoming of any of the captives, as was the custom of the age, was categorically forbidden.³ Further, an English chronicler substantiates Froissart's statement that David was carried off to some castle and there securely held, and identifies the fortress as Bamburgh,⁴ and, whether as the result of bargaining or not, John Coupland was appointed to the estate of a knight banneret, with an annuity of £500 'for his stout bearing in the glorious victory over the Scots at Durham, where he took prisoner David Bruce, who had caused himself to be named king of Scotland.' Further he was granted another annuity of £100 'for his stay with the king with twenty men-at-arms.'⁵ Henceforth he was constantly in the king's service. In June 1347 he was on a mission overseas.⁶ From 1347 to his death, with certain intervals when he was relieved of his command, he was constable of Roxburgh and sheriff of Roxburghshire,⁷ and from 1357 to 1362 he had custody of Berwick, though he was removed from this a few weeks before his death.⁸ On more than one occasion he served as a conservator of truces and on other border commissions, he was escheator in the county of Northumberland in 1354 and 1356,⁹ and sheriff in 1350, 1351, 1353, 1354 and 1356.¹⁰ It fell to his lot, in this last capacity, to take charge once more of King David, who was being

¹ Froissart (ed. Kervyn de Lettenhove, Bruxelles, 1868), vol. v. pp. 128, 134 (second version), pp. 137-144 (fourth version.)

² *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 676.

³ *Ibid.* pp. 675-681; *Foedera*, vol. iii. pp. 95, 98.

⁴ Knighton, vol. ii. p. 44. It is also noticeable that Froissart in his account of the capture speaks of Coupland as in command of 20 men. (Froissart, vol. v. p. 128), a number confirmed by an official document. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1345-1348, p. 226.

⁵ *Foedera*, vol. iii. p. 102; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1345-1348, p. 226. Later certain property in the counties of Westmorland, Cumberland and Lancaster was granted to him in part redemption of this annuity. *Ibid.* p. 370. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1354-1358, p. 223.

⁶ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 18-22 Edw. II.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 393-394.

⁷ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. v. p. 494; *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. pp. 692, 693, 714, 718, 740, 748, 756, 761, 777, 781, 858, 861, 880. On one occasion Coupland was said to have been long absent from Roxburgh owing to his duties as sheriff of Northumberland. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, pp. 539-540.

⁸ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. pp. 801, 807, 841, 847, 851, 864. As early as 1345 he had been commissioned to supervise the repair of two mills at Berwick. *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 664.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1354-1358, pp. 52, 358.

¹⁰ P.R.O. *Lists and Indexes*, vol. lx. p. 97; Lansdowne MS. 326, fols. 162do, 128, 116, 136do.

allowed to visit Scotland to negotiate a peace, in 1351, 1352 and 1353,¹ but in 1356 peremptory orders were issued to the justices in Northumberland to remove him from this office and substitute another.² These sudden dismissals, which recur at frequent intervals throughout his career, suggest that he was as much a borderer as an official, but he was never disgraced. Possibly he was in command of Wark in 1359, when he made a nuncupative will there, being about to set out to some far distant destination at the command of the king and not knowing when he would return nor what should befall him before he did so.³ That he did so return is evident from the fact that he met a violent death in 1363 in his own county of Northumberland, and so well known was he that a chronicler in far off Leicestershire thought it worth while to record his death, and to write his epitaph—'a valiant man of the north, an esquire skilful and brave.'⁴ He was slain seemingly on Bolton Moor on December 20th, 1363,⁵ together with Nicholas Bagot of Newcastle and William Kendal,⁶ and was probably trying to suppress some border disturbance in his capacity as one of the wardens of the march of Scotland, for we are told that he met his death 'on the king's service.'⁷ His murderers were not easily caught. One of them is mentioned in a grant to his widow 'of all the lands late of John Clifford, the king's enemy, forfeited by him for riding at war within the realm, slaying the said John Coupland while in the king's service, and adhering to the Scots.'⁸ In 1372 one Thomas Brewster was indicted for having slain John Coupland and his two companions and stolen jewels to the value of 200 marks. Hitherto he had eluded capture, and now he put in a plea that he was not the Thomas Brewster who had done the deed. While the case was pending, he escaped from the Marshalsea prison, but was recaptured,

¹ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. pp. 759-760; *Foedera* (second edition), vol. v. pp. 727, 737, 756, 802, 806.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1354-1358, p. 326.

³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. pp. 29-31.

⁴ 'Scutifer elegans et audax.' Knighton, vol. ii. pp. 116-117.

⁵ This date, Wednesday, the vigil of St. Thomas the Apostle, 37 Edw. III. is given in a case of 1372, *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 447, m. 25do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 426-430. In another case of 1380 the date is given as Wednesday the vigil of St. Thomas the Apostle 36 Edw. III., *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 477, m. 19do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxvi. p. 43. This would make it 1362, and though this is the year given by Knighton, it is less likely to be accurate, as the vigil of St. Thomas was that year a Tuesday not a Wednesday. Also the commission to inquire into his murder is dated January, 1364. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1361-1364, p. 454.

⁶ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 477, m. 25do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 426-430; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1361-1364, p. 453.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1361-1364, p. 454; 1364-1367, pp. 200, 217. He had been appointed custodian of the march *pro tempore* 12th November, 1359. *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 843.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1364-1367, pp. 200, 217.

though his ultimate fate is not disclosed.¹ Yet another of those concerned in the murder was Henry of Lucker, who was tried and outlawed for his complicity therein.²

John Coupland's widow survived him for ten years,³ and in 1365 she levied a fine to put beyond question her right not only to her own inheritance, but to the various lands in Northumberland acquired by her husband and herself.⁴ In 1372 she sold the manor of Coupland together with her other Northumbrian property to Sir Richard Arundel,⁵ from whose family it passed with Akeld to the Greys. Sir Ralph Grey held three parts of the vill when the feudal aid of 1428 was collected,⁶ and when he died in 1443 this was said to be held of the king as of the manor of Wooler by socage, and worth yearly 20s.⁷ The border survey of 1541 found the township contained ten husbandlands and 'was of th'inherytaunce of . . . Graye of Chyllyng-ham,'⁸ in a muster roll of 1580 it was reported as belonging to Sir Thomas Grey,⁹ and in 1593 the manor of Coupland was included in the lands entailed by Ralph Grey.¹⁰ In 1663 the Grey rent roll, including the mill, was £140, not quite double that of the only other landowner of consequence in the township,¹¹ and in 1672 William, Lord Grey, settled 'the reputed manor or lordship of Coupland, &c., together with the mill or Coupland mill' on himself for life with remainder to his son Ralph Grey,¹² who succeeded to the barony on the death of his elder brother Ford, Lord Grey, in 1701, dying himself in 1706. In pursuance of his will and by virtue of a decree of the court of chancery his portion of Coupland was sold in 1733, the purchaser being Robert Paul of the Customs House in London, who paid £2,200 for the estate.¹³ Paul also tried in vain to buy the other

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 447, m. 25do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 420-430.

² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 477, m. 19do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. p. 43. Cf. *N.C.H.* vol. i. p. 239. A document, dated 1366, seems to imply that William Heron of Ford and his son Roger were wrongfully suspected of being concerned in the murder. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, p. 292.

³ On April 24th, 1375, the Sheriff of Northumberland was ordered to take into the King's hand the lands which had belonged to Joan widow of John Coupland. (*Rot. Fin.* 49 Edw. III. m. 7—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 185.) On the following 12th December, the chancellor and chamberlain of Berwick was ordered to hold an inquest after her death. *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 973.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448; *Pedes Finium*, 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

⁶ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111.

⁸ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

⁹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 15.

¹⁰ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 62.

¹¹ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

¹² Coupland and Akeld Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Proceedings*, vol. xi. p. 409.

¹³ Ewart Park MSS. Cf. *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 411.

portion of the manor from Sir Chaloner Ogle.¹ His own portion remained in his family till 1777, when it was sold to Samuel Phipps of Lincolns Inn under the title of 'all the town, village, &c., of Coupland . . . and the mill, called Coupland mill,' including also South Coupland,² now known as Yeavering though it is not within the borders of the township of that name. This purchaser by his will, dated September 18th, 1789, devised all his Northumberland property to the use of his kinsman Francis Sitwell,³ who in 1827 conveyed 'all that water corn mill in the township of Coupland and the lands belonging thereto' to Matthew Culley, who already owned Akeld,⁴ and who three years later succeeded to the other portion of Coupland.

The Fourth Part of the Manor.—There are few allusions to the owners of the fourth part of Coupland during the middle ages. When and how this portion was detached from the manor held by William of Akeld we cannot tell, but by the middle of the fourteenth century Robert Haggerston held it, and in the fifteenth century it was still held apart from the manor,⁵ though by whom we do not know. In 1478 Thomas Ilderton died seised in tail male, together with Isabel his wife, of one tenement and 100 acres of land in Coupland worth yearly £6, held of Thomas Grey by the third part of one knight's fee as of the moiety of the Barony of Muschamp.⁶ This probably was the fourth part of the manor, though the service is out of proportion to the one knight owed for Akeld, Coupland and Yeavering together. There is little doubt that it is identical with the property held by the family of Wallis in Coupland during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.⁷ This family first appears in the township in 1563,⁸ when Gilbert Wallis of Akeld bought land there from John Forster of Bamburgh, lord warden of the Middle Marches,⁹ and four years later James Wallis of Coupland bought from Thomas Forster of Adderstone,

¹ Letter of Samuel Ketilby to Robert Paul, December 13th, 1734—Ewart Park MSS.

² Coupland Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 412. 'Copeland Farm' consisting of 644 acres 1 rood 11 poles was offered for sale in 1770. From the description it evidently lay on both sides of the river Glen and it included a newly erected corn mill. It was contiguous to Ewart and Yeavering which were both held by the same tenant William Pringle. Advertisement in Hodgson MSS. *Kirknewton*, p. 12.

³ Coupland Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 412.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 414.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 65, 87. A Thomas Haggerston had been resident in the township in 1279. *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.) p. 235.

⁶ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. file 75.

⁷ *Cf.* page 235.

⁸ Mackenzie, *Northumberland*, vol. i. p. 374, following Wallis, *Northumberland*, vol. ii. p. 480, who cites Chillingham MSS., says that Coupland was 'the seat of Edward Wallace in the reign of Edward II. and of William Wallace in the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth.'

⁹ Coupland Deeds—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxv. p. 175.

elder brother of John Forster, 'all his messuage land, tenements, &c., in Coupland,' being property purchased the previous year from John Heron of Bockenfield and Humphrey Heron of Eshot.¹ Many of the family lived in Coupland, for in the muster of 1584 no less than six of the seven men, mentioned under that township, were named Wallis.² Some were tenants under the Greys, and in 1589 Sir Thomas Grey bequeathed for twenty-one years to the eldest son of John Wallis of Coupland the tenement then in the occupation of his stepmother.³ In 1600 James Wallis levied a fine with respect to 6 messuages, 6 cottages, 6 gardens and land, furze and heath in Coupland.⁴ Eight years later this same name occurs in connection with property there,⁵ and it is also a James Wallis who in 1642 settled his lands in the township on his own issue in tail male with remainder to the issue of Richard Wallis of Humbleton, George Wallis of Learmouth and James Wallis of Wooler.⁶ This property was valued at £80 annually in 1663, when James Wallis still held it,⁷ but it did not include 'Coupland Tower', which he purchased two years later from his kinsman Richard Wallis, together with certain lands in Humbleton for £850.⁸ This man may have been identical with the James Wallis of Coupland who mortgaged his lands in Akeld and Coupland in 1689 and 1691,⁹ and whose successor, James Wallis of Knaresdale, was in 1693 a minor in the guardianship of Vaughan Phillips, son-in-law of the last owner.¹⁰ Now, at any rate, if not before, the Wallises of Coupland and Knaresdale were identical, and in 1713 Ralph Wallis of Knaresdale sold Coupland and Akeld to the Ogles, from whom it ultimately passed to the family of Culley as described under Akeld.¹¹ Till 1728 the two portions of the manor still lay intermixed with one another, but in that year the respective owners affected an exchange whereby each held a compact estate.¹²

¹ Coupland Deeds—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxv. p. 175.

² *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 157.

³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 175.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 70. The defendant was John Heron.

⁵ Money levied at Assizes in Northumberland, 6 James I.—*Waterford Documents*, vol. i. p. 769.

⁶ Coupland Deeds—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxv. p. 176.

⁷ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁸ Coupland Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 409.

⁹ *Ibid.* p. 410.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* Cf. *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxv. p. 176. In 1715 Mary Phillips of York, widow, daughter of James Wallis late of Coupland, registered among the Roman Catholic Estates an annuity of £40 out of Coupland now the inheritance of Ralph Wallis of Knaresdale, granted January 17th 3 James II. through her father's natural love and affection. (*Registers of Roman Catholics' Estates*, p. 59.) Her mother seems to have been Margery Wallis and her husband probably Vaughan Phillips. (*The English Catholic Non-jurors of 1715*, by E. E. Estcourt and J. O. Payne (London, 1885), p. 209).

¹¹ See page 236.

¹² Letter of Mr. Samuel Kettlby, August 8th, 1734—Ewart Park MSS.

CULLEY OF COUPLAND CASTLE.

ARMS: *Per pale indented argent and sable, on a chief engrailed ermine between three talbots heads erased or, as many roses gules.*

JOHN CULLEY of Beamont Hill, = Elizabeth [widow of George Bellamy, sister and heir
parish of Haughton le Skerne, of Robert Parkinson of Chester-le-Street]; buried
buried 20th March, 1690 (g). 10th November, 1658 (g).

Matthew Culley of Beamont Hill, son and heir; buried 24th = Anne Shaw, buried Robert Culley, baptised 19th
January, 1701/2 (g); will dated 1st January, 1701/2. 14th May, 1686 (g). December, 1643 (g).

John Culley, baptised 2nd November, 1671 (g); died in infancy. Mary, daughter of = John Culley of Beamont Hill, [Anne Gates, widow, married
Michael Harrison of Hurworth; married son and heir; baptised 2nd 4th March, 1741/2, at
..... 1696 (g). June, 1674 (g); will dated Norton; buried there 25th
16th June, 1753; pr. 1755. June, 1770].

Matthew Culley of Bea- Michael Culley, baptised 17th September, 1700 (g). Anne, baptised 2nd May, 1699 (g);
mont Hill, baptised John Culley, baptised 11th July, 1703 (g). [wife of William Harrison].
28th September, 1697 Thomas Culley, baptised 17th September, 1704 (g). Mary, baptised 17th February,
(g); named in his Robert Culley, baptised 19th December, 1706 (g); 1701/2 (g); buried 9th June,
grandfather's will. buried 19th March, 1706/7 (g). 1703 (g).

Matthew Culley of Denton; parish of Gainford; baptised 16th November, 1685 (g); to whom his father gave lands in Great Aycliffe, held by lease from the Dean and Chapter of Durham; purchased lands in Denton in 1722; buried 17th December, 1762, Denton; will dated 3rd March, 1760. Eleanor, daughter of Edward Surtees of Mainsforth; married 29th September, 1719; buried at Denton, 17th June, 1776, aged 80; will dated 10th August, 1769. Elizabeth, baptised 2nd April, 1674 (g); married June, 1708, Thomas Sawyer of Yarm.
Jane, baptised 16th November, 1676 (g); married 16th May, 1703, William Wastell of Great Burdon.
Mary, baptised 23rd February, 1678/9 (g); married 4th May, 1708, John Martindale of Auckland St. Helen's.
Dorothy, baptised 19th September, 1682 (g); married 5th June, 1711, Thomas Reed of Yarm.

Matthew Culley, baptised 24th May, 1722 (g); buried 18th August, 1722 (g). Edward Culley, baptised 27th June, 1724 (h). Robert Culley of Denton, son and heir, and of Darlington, solicitor; born 8th November, 1726; baptised 1st December, 1726 (h); died at Denton, 12th August, 1783; unmarried; will dated 5th March, 1772. Edward Culley, baptised 3rd June, 1730 (h); died 17th November, 1749, aged 19; buried Denton. John Culley, baptised 6th May, 1729 (h); died 22nd February, 1748, aged 20; buried Denton. Matthew Culley of Akeld, = Elizabeth, only daughter of Thomas Bates of Halton; married 10th July, 1783, at Corbridge; died at Akeld, 10th February, 1814, aged 66 (b); will dated 13th February, 1805.
baptised 14th September, 1731; succeeded to Denton on the death of his brother in 1783; died at Wark 16th December, 1804, aged 74; buried Kirknewton; will dated 7th July, 1804.

(1) Jane, daughter of = George Culley of Fowberry, = (2) Isabella, daughter of = (3) Hannah, sister of
Walter Atkinson, born 23rd February, 1735; Thomas Spours of John Nesbitt of An-
born 30th October, died at Fowberry; Heckley; married croft; married at An-
1747; married 29th buried 11th May, 1813, 24th December, 1787, croft 12th June,
April, 1777 (d); died at Fenton 17th at Edlingham; buried 1794; died at Easing-
January, 1780. 30th October, 1810; 29th June, 1788, at ton Grange, aged 81;
proved 1813. Alnwick. buried 2nd October,
1824 (f).

Matthew Culley of Fowberry and of Denton, son and heir; born at Fenton, baptised 15th February, 1778; died unmarried, 20th June, 1849, aged 73 (d, e). Eleanor, born at Fenton, 3rd July, 1779; married 9th June, 1803, James Darling of the chapelry of Cornhill (f); she died 14 Apr., 1806, aged 27 (f).

A B

Thomas Culley, baptised 6th Feb., 1738/9 (h); died in infancy.

James Culley of Grindon, parish of Norham; youngest son; born 1st May, 1740; died 15th February, 1793; buried Norham; will proved at York, 11th October, 1794.

Margaret, daughter of John Pickering; baptised 19th May, 1754 (f); married 20th December, 1781 (f).

Jane, baptised 21st September, 1720 (g); died at Fowberry, aged 96, buried 23rd January, 1816 (f).
Anne, baptised 3rd October, 1725, buried 30th May, 1752 (h).

Eleanor, only child, born Crookham East Field, baptised 8th April, 1784 (f); married 19th August, 1805, Grieve Smith of Budle (f). ↓

Matthew Culley of Coupland Castle and of Akeld, son and heir; born at Wark; baptised 25th September, 1786 (c); of Peterhouse, Cambridge; matriculated 20th May, 1805; a Fellow of the Geological Society, 1825; died at Coupland, 19th April, 1834, aged 24 (b); will dated 15th April, 1834.

Margaret Anne, daughter of Edward Tewart of Southgate, Middlesex; married 7th August, 1831, at Edmonton; died at Coupland, 11th April, 1834.

Thomas Culley, born at Wark; baptised 25th May, 1791 (c); buried at Carham, 19th May, 1792 (c).

Eleanor, born at Fenton; baptised 13th January, 1785; married 22nd April, 1816, Henry Morton.
Elizabeth, born at Wark; baptised 17th February, 1788 (c); wife of Rev. Christ. Robinson, vicar of Kirknewton.

Jane, born at Wark; baptised 19th June, 1795 (c); married 3rd December, 1824, Henry Stobart.

Harriet Mary Jane, = Matthew Tewart Culley of Coupland daughter of Rev. Thomas Knight; baptised 28th May, 1830 (f); married 6th October, 1859 (f); died 19th May, 1872.

Matthew Tewart Culley of Coupland Castle and of Akeld; born at Coupland, 14th October, 1832; of University College, Oxford; matriculated 27th April, 1852; B.A., 1856; M.A., 1858; high sheriff of Northumberland, 1869; died 2nd March, 1889; will dated September, 1888.

Eleanor, daughter of Margaret Eleanor, born George Darling of Fowberry; married 13th June, 1882, at Guston, Kent. H. Stobart of Etherley, county Durham.

Geoffrey Matthew George Culley, a captain, Royal West Kent Regiment; only child of marriage; born 19th March, 1883; killed in action 15th September, 1916. ↓

Matthew Culley of Coupland Castle and of Akeld, born 3rd September, 1860; of Oscott College, in holy orders of the Church of Rome and a Domestic Prelate of the Pope; died 19th August, 1920.

Thomas Knight Culley of Yeavering; born West Horton, baptised 8th December, 1861 (d).

Maud, daughter of William Talbot; married 7th June, 1900, at Houston, Texas.

Henry Morton Culley, son and heir; born 11th January, 1909, at Santa Barbara, California.

John Henry Culley, of Escondide, New Mexico; born West Horton, baptised 16th May, 1864; of Brasenose College, Oxford, matriculated 22nd October, 1883; succeeded to Coupland Castle and Akeld on the death of his eldest brother in 1920.

Constance Mary, daughter of John Mackeller of Sweet Water, New Mexico; married 10th April, 1892, at Las Vegas, New Mexico.

George Christopher Bolton Culley, born at West Horton, baptised 21st December, 1865. ↓

Ethel Harriet, wife of Theodore George Martin.
Margaret Elizabeth, second wife of Major Francis H. Sitwell.
Sarah Georgina Eleanor, wife of Vivian Messiter.

Matthew James Culley, son and heir, born 3rd October, 1893.

Mary Elizabeth.

Margaret Jane.

(a) *Kirknewton Register*.

(b) *Monumental Inscriptions, Kirknewton*.

(c) *Carham Register*.

(d) *Chatton Register*.

VOL. XI.

(e) *Monumental Inscriptions, Chatton*.

(f) *Ford Register*.

(g) *Haughton le Skerne Register*.

(h) *Denton Register*.

FREEHOLDERS. The Baxter family, which held land in several townships of Kirknewton, did so in Coupland also. In 1285 Thomas Baxter of Lanton appears as a leaseholder there,¹ and in 1295 he was in possession of part of the demesne and ultimately of all that portion belonging to his kinsman, Sir David Coupland.² In 1301 he sued Simon Coupland for disseising him of certain lands there,³ but he had died before 1312, when his son David was defendant in a fine whereby the manor was entailed on Joan Coupland.⁴ This David, son of Thomas Baxter, seems to have gone by the name of David of Lanton, and it was under that name that, together with Elizabeth his wife, he purchased in 1317 the corn mill with all its rights from Agnes, widow of Walter of Howtel, who had been given it by her father Sir David Coupland.⁵ None the less when he died in 1323, leaving a son named Thomas, aged 14, as his heir, he was only credited with a carucate of land in Coupland, held of Simon Coupland by service of one pound of cummin yearly,⁶ but that he was identical with David, son of Thomas Baxter, is evident from the fact that his son Thomas, who had resumed the name of Baxter, was sued in 1338 by Roger, son of Agnes and Walter of Howtel, for the mill, which the plaintiff alleged had been given to Agnes in frank marriage by her father Simon Coupland, and therefore should devolve on him as heir to his brother Thomas, who had died without issue. Thomas Baxter in reply produced the charter whereby Simon Coupland conveyed the mill to his daughter in fee simple, but this did not satisfy Roger of Howtel, and the matter was referred to a jury.⁷ The result of the action is not recorded, but it puts beyond doubt the identification of David of Lanton as the father of Thomas Baxter. The latter did not long enjoy his property, for by 1369 his son David had not only succeeded him, but had died himself, leaving a widow Margaret, who had by then consoled herself with a second husband in the person of Thomas Blenkinsopp. The property in Coupland then consisted of a carucate of land and meadow in demesne together with a toft, to which 5 acres of meadow were attached, 1½ husbandlands with tofts, a waste mill and a cottage, the last being valued at 6s. a year.⁸ Margaret was awarded dower in this,

¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 59, m. 84—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvii. p. 68.

² See pages 215-216.

³ *Assize Roll*, 38-21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. p. 126.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 5 Edw. II. No. 18—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 26-27.

⁵ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

⁷ P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 313, m. 302do.

⁸ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

but in 1371 she was compelled to surrender a third of this property, now described as three messuages, 160 acres of land, 20 acres of meadow and a mill, to her mother-in-law, Joan, widow of Thomas Baxter and now wife of Sir Robert Clavinger, as her dower, which for some reason had not been allotted.¹ The Baxter family seems to have come to an end with David Baxter, as the heirs in 1639 were Henry Lilburn and David Lucker. When the latter died in 1379, however, he held no land in Coupland, but his uncle Henry Lucker may be said to have been connected with the township in having been concerned in the murder of Sir John Coupland.²

It is quite probable that the Baxter inheritance came shortly after this into the Manners family. Not only are several of the deeds relating to this property to be found among the muniments at Belvoir, but when in 1402 Robert Manners 'le pier' gave to his son John in frank marriage all his demesne lands in Coupland, the gift also included the mill,³ which we have seen formed a part of the Baxter property. No further reference to these lands is made till 1542, when the first earl of Rutland mentioned them in his will,⁴ and twenty years later the second earl, just before his death, sold the whole of his property in the township, which then only consisted of a tenement worth 13s. 4d. annually, held for life by one Richard Turnbull, to Ralph Swinhoe of Cornhill.⁵ There is no indication whether this is to be identified with the land owned in the township by John Hall of Otterburn, who in 1595 bequeathed a life interest therein to his younger son Thomas with remainder to his eldest son William.⁶ This property, described as 'the four nobles' lands of ancient yearly rent,' was mortgaged by John Hall of Otterburn in 1642, and in 1654 William Hall of Otterburn was mentioned in connection therewith,⁷ but apparently he was the last of his family to own it.

THE CASTLE.—There seems to have been no tower or fortification in Coupland till a comparatively late date in the history of border warfare. In early days the owner evidently lived at Akeld, and it was probably not till the advent of the Wallis family that any lord's dwelling was built. Even then it only belonged to the quarter of the manor, and was

¹ P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 441, m. 123do.

² *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

³ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

⁴ Coupland Title Deeds—*Berkshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xv. pp. 408-409.

⁵ *N.C.H.* vol. i. p. 239. Cf. page 221.

⁶ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

⁷ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 254.

never what may be called a manor house. In 1514 there was 'nether fortresses nor barmekyne' there,¹ and there is no direct evidence as to the date of the building earlier than 1619, a date carved on the chimney-piece of the 'great chamber' or 'haunted room' with the initials G.W. and M.W. on either side of it. The style and character of the work implies that it was built in the later years of the sixteenth or in the early seventeenth century. In any case it followed after the border commission of 1584,

which recommended the erection of a chain of forts to protect the frontier.²

The castle comprises a tower three storeys in height, measuring on the exterior 47 feet by 29 feet, with a projection on the south side, of tower form, which is carried above the level of the tower proper,



FIG. 10.—COUPLAND CASTLE *circa* 1810.

and contains the entrance and staircase. The entrance door with its massive iron hinges is on the west side: it is round-headed, with a roll moulding on the edge. It opens into a circular newel stone stair 10 feet in diameter. Immediately within the entrance is the door giving access to the basement or ground floor chamber, 36 feet 3 inches from east to west and 18 feet 6 inches in width. This is ceiled with a barrel stone vault. The apartment at a later date has been divided by a thick wall continued to the roof, in which modern fireplaces are provided at each floor level. The staircase, 10 feet diameter, reaches only to the first floor apartment, which is a little larger than that below, and formed the 'great' or principal chamber of

¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34

² It does not figure in the Plat of Castles by Christopher Dacre, 1584—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

the 'castle' being warmed by the fireplace already mentioned. Near to the fireplace was a window which commanded and afforded protection to the doorway below, the recess and stone seats on either side alone remaining. The loops or windows lighting this and other apartments have been blocked up or enlarged. The access to the second floor is by a smaller stair, 6 feet 3 inches diameter, opening off the first floor apartment, and cleverly arranged in the angle of the buildings above the entrance doorway. The masonry forming it is projected or oversailed and continued as a circular turret. Off this small stair access is obtained to the large second floor apartment, and to three small rooms 12 feet by 10 feet 6 inches arranged above each other, over the larger stair which terminates at the first floor level. Above the second floor apartment is a gabled roof, erected on the inner edge of the main walls, and round it is a walk, protected by a parapet and supported by projecting corbels. The staircase tower has a similar parapet, and both have projecting gargoyles to carry off the water.

AKELD TOWNSHIP.

At the foot of the Cheviot Hills between Coupland and Humbleton there nestles the little village of Akeld¹ on the picturesque burn of that name. It was held in chief by the great Robert Muschamp, but subinfeudated to William of Akeld together with Coupland and Yeavinger for one knight's fee of old enfeoffment.² This fee passed on the division of Robert Muschamp's estate at his death in 1250 to his granddaughters Muriel and Margery, the daughters of the earl of Strathearn,³ and ultimately to the latter—later called Mary—and her husband Nicholas Graham.⁴ The overlordship continued to form part of the Graham moiety of the barony, and descended as described under Wooler, but by 1443 the three townships were no longer held in chivalry, being described as held of the manor of

¹ Earlier *Akelda*, *Hakelda*, *Akekeld*, *Akild*, *Ahil*, *Akhille*, *Akyed*, *Akell*. Old Norse *a*=river and *kelda*=well or spring. *Keld* is used locally of a marshy place (Heslop s.v.) and the whole name is descriptive of the position of Akeld on the edge of the Till valley. At one time the final *d* was lost in the local pronunciation but ultimately the spelling pronunciation was restored. The Census returns are: 1801, 153; 1811, 104; 1821, 167; 1831, 171; 1841, 182; 1851, 186; 1861, 162; 1871, 154; 1881, 141; 1891, 173; 1901, 136; 1911, 138. The township comprises 2267·873 acres.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 210-211.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 93.

⁴ *Inq. A.Q.D.* 12 Edw. II. No. 82. —Bam, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 120.

Wooler by socage,¹ and by 1480 the overlordship as well as the manors themselves had been acquired by the Greys of Chillingham,² who continued to hold it, as far as Akeld and Yeavering are concerned, in 1568.³

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—The first lord of the manor of Akeld, of whom we hear, is Robert of Akeld, who preceded William of Akeld mentioned above.⁴ The latter was still living in 1255,⁵ but there is no further mention of his name in connection with the township, and in view of later information there seems a strong probability that the family ended in four co-heiresses.⁶ One quarter of the manor came into the possession of the Prendergest family, which first appears in 1279 when Margaret, widow of Adam Prendergest, recovered against Henry Prendergest dower in one messuage, 300 acres of land, 10 acres of meadow and 4 acres of wood in Akeld.⁷ This leads to the inference that each of the four defendants in a case brought by one William son of Robert Parys in 1291 was the holder of a fourth part of the manor. The plaintiff claimed a messuage, 30 acres of land and one acre of meadow in Akeld on the ground that his father died seised of them, but Thomas Haggerston, Robert of Bellingham, Thomas of Detchant and John Prendergest, who held the property in equal portions, maintained that Robert Parys had been exiled and outlawed for murdering his wife Hawys, and his lands were therefore forfeit, a defence which a reference to the records found valid.⁸ It thus seems probable, that on Robert's forfeiture each of the four owners of the manor had received a fourth share of the escheated property, and of these John Prendergest was doubtless the heir of the Henry Prendergest of 1279. The subsidy roll of 1296, drawn up only three years later than the judgment in

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111. When the feudal aid of 1428 was collected they were still held in chivalry three parts of them being held for half a knight's fee and the fourth part of Akeld for one fifth of a knight's fee, no mention being made of the fourth part of the other two villis. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. VI. file 75.

³ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii. Coupland is not mentioned anywhere in this document, but probably it also continued to be so held and was omitted from the record by mistake.

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84. Robert of Akeld and William of Akeld son of Robert of Akeld both witnessed Robert of Muschamp's grant of Trollop to the monks of Melrose. *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 268-269.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 93.

⁶ John Prendergest held one quarter of the manor towards the close of the thirteenth century (*Inq. A.Q.D.* 12 Edw. II. No. 82—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 120), and in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries three parts of the manor were held by one man and a quarter by another. (*Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 65, 87.)

⁷ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 7-9 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 60-61, 70-71.

⁸ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 128; *Assize Roll*, 22 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 384; vol. xviii. pp. 109-110. Judgment was given in 1293.

this case, does not throw much light on the problem. It reveals the township as both populous and wealthy, since the moveables of thirteen householders reached the sum of £53. The wealthiest inhabitant was William Palmer, assessed on £13 8s. 4d., and next to him stood the Lady Lucy, assessed on £10 15s. 2d., Thomas Baret with £6 10s. 4d. and Emma, wife of William, with £6 3s. 2d.¹ It is very improbable that any of these, with the exception of the Lady Lucy, represented the manorial families, and she was probably the widow of one of the four lords,² though not of John Prendergest, for his widow named Margaret appears three years later. She then claimed dower in a fourth part of the manor from John, son of William Heselrig, in 2 messuages, 40 acres of land and 8 acres of meadow from Robert Palmer, and in an exactly similar holding from William Palmer.³ John Prendergest had thrown in his lot with his Scottish countrymen at the outbreak of the war with England and his lands in Akeld had escheated not to the crown, as might have been expected in case of treason, but to the overlord Nicholas Graham, who, a Scot himself, suffered forfeiture for treason shortly after this. Nicholas gave a fourth part of the manor to one William Heselrigg, who died shortly afterwards, leaving the property to his son John, a lad under age.⁴ Doubtless it was the minority of the heir which had tempted Margaret to put forward her quite inadmissible claim, but the minor's guardians did not neglect to do their utmost to secure his inheritance, since in 1302 they tried to recover a messuage and 24 acres of land in the township, once part of the Prendergest property. The jury found that these lands had been alienated to William Palmer by John Prendergest two years before he took his departure for Scotland, as it politely put it.⁵ The Palmer family was evidently a large one. This William was doubtless identical with the man of the same name assessed so highly in 1296, another named Robert was assessed on £1 11s. od.,⁶ and a third, named Thomas, also dwelt in the township as his house there was burgled in 1293.⁷

¹ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fols. 109-110.

² There is mention in 1255 of a Thomas of Akeld and Lucy his wife (*Pedes Finium*, 40 Hen. III. No. 154 *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. i. p. 302), but there is no evidence that they were connected with the owners of Akeld.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 130, m. 17—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 476-477.

⁴ *Inq. A.Q.D.* 12 Edw. II. No. 82—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 120.

⁵ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. pp. 113-116.

⁶ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fols. 109-110.

⁷ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 70.

John Heselrigg had a short and uneasy tenure of the Prendergest property in Akeld. He was worried by a charge of stealing cattle, brought by William Palmer, who failed to appear in court to substantiate the accusation,¹ and shortly after, when he had only held the lands a little over two years, he was forcibly evicted by Henry Prendergest, who claimed them as brother and heir of John Prendergest. Henry, however, also joined the Scots, and the property was then taken into the king's hands,² and in 1316 was granted during pleasure to Robert Felton, king's yeoman.³ With the fall of his rival, John Heselrigg put forward his claims once more, and got an order for inquiry, the result of which was to substantiate his claim,⁴ but nothing was done, and in 1329 steps were taken to restore the property to Henry Prendergest, who as a Scot could claim his English lands under the agreement come to in the negotiations which led to the 'Shameful Peace' of 1328. It was found by inquest that Henry Prendergest, knight, had held a messuage, 40 acres of arable land and two husbandlands in Akeld, together with lands in Yeavering, of Sir Nicholas Meinill for a quarter of a knight's fee, worth before the war 60s. but now leased for 20s. a year.⁵ In vain did John Heselrigg petition the king, pointing out the fact that two justices had established by inquisition that Sir Henry Prendergest had disseised him of the fourth part of the manor,⁶ and in May, 1300, the order for restitution to the Scottish knight was issued.⁷ Five years later another member of this Scottish family was in trouble over his property, for on February 1st, 1335, the king granted to Thomas Heton and his heirs the lands in Akeld which had escheated to the crown by the rebellion of Adam Prendergest, a Scot.⁸ Before the end of the year, however, Adam had made his submission and his forfeited

¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 133, m. 19d0—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 570.

² *Inq. A.Q.D.* 12 Edw. II. No. 82—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 120.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1313-1317, p. 539; *Privy Seals*, 10 Edw. II. file 9—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 110.

⁴ *Inq. A.Q.D.* 12 Edw. II. No. 82—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 120; *Cal. of Inquisitions, Miscellaneous*, vol. ii. p. 93.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Edw. III. No. 1—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 180; *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous*, vol. ii. p. 261.

⁶ *Chancery Files*, No. 132—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 181. Bates, *Hist. of Northumberland*, p. 159, says that John Haselrigg of Akeld forfeited his lands for taking part in the Middleton rising in 1317, and though this is nowhere alleged in the documents, this may account for his failure to substantiate his claims.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1327-1330, p. 522.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1334-1338, p. 77.

lands were restored to him. Some of them however, lying in Akeld and Yeavering, being still in the king's hands and not having been so restored, were ordered to be handed over by writ dated November 24th, 1335.¹ It would seem that this order involved a cancellation of the previous grant to Thomas Heton²; at any rate Adam Prendergest is found witnessing a deed with regard to lands in Akeld in 1349,³ which presupposes his restoration, and possibly his residence in the township.⁴ It is however by no means clear that Adam held the quarter of the manor, though he may have done so. In June, 1359, the escheator of Northumberland reported that, as to Adam Prendergest's tenements in Akeld and Yeavering, he did not take them into the king's hands, but he found by inquisition that Henry Prendergest lately adhered to the Scots, and then held a tenement in these villis, which John Coupland formerly held, consisting of the fourth part of the hamlets of Akeld and Yeavering worth yearly 40s., but before the late destruction of the Scots in these parts 60s. This property was now in the king's hands.⁵ The wording of this return implies that the holdings of Adam and Henry were distinct, and that they had held land simultaneously in both villis, and that Adam continued to hold his share, whereas Henry had once more suffered forfeiture for joining the Scots. The statement that John Coupland had once held the quarter of the manor is unsubstantiated by any document, but he was certainly given it now, for, together with a fourth part of the advowson of the chapel of Akeld, it was included in a royal gift of lands to him in the following July.⁶ When soon after this the feudal aid of 1346 was collected, John Coupland was returned as holding three parts of Akeld, Coupland and Yeavering of Peter Mauley and Elizabeth his wife for three quarters of a Knight's fee,⁷ and it is thus evident that he had acquired or inherited two other portions of

¹ *Rot. Scot.*, vol. i. p. 388.

² No mention of these lands is found in the inquisition on Thomas Heton's death nor in that of his son Alan, to whom he gave his lands in Hethpool. None the less reference to a tenement and land pertaining thereto worth 3s. annually is found in the partition of Alan's estate among his three daughters, this being assigned to Elizabeth and John Fenwick. *Inq. p.m.* 12 Ric. II. No. 28—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 176. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 255. It is possible that it was included as property to which he had claims though they had not been substantiated.

³ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 2.

⁴ In 1357 Isabel widow of Adam Prendergest alluded to her husband having in 1355 brought wool for safe keeping from Prendergest to Haggerston, which implies that the latter was also his property and that he resided there. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1354-1358, p. 555.

⁵ *Chancery Files*, bundle No. 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 9.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 233-234.

⁷ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

the manor, though at what time and by what means remains unknown. At his death the property went to his widow Joan,¹ who in 1372 alienated it with her other lands to Richard Arundel.² When Sir John Arundel died in 1379, the manors of Akeld, Coupland and Yeavinger were valued at £12 annually,³ and by 1428 they had passed to the Greys, doubtless having been sold in 1408 together with the moiety of Wooler.⁴ Sir Ralph Grey thus held three parts of the three villis for half a knight's fee,⁵ valued at 40s. yearly in 1443.⁶

Descent of Three Quarters of the Manor.—This property, doubtless the three parts of the manor as described in 1428, continued in the Grey family and its successors for three hundred years. In 1541 the township, consisting of 'xvi husbandlands all plenyshed,' was reported as 'of th'inherytaunce of . . . Mr. Graye of Chyllyngham,'⁷ and in 1663 the compilers of the Rate Book give his descendant Lord Grey, with a rental of £250, as the only landowner in the township.⁸ At the death of Ford, Lord Grey, in 1701 the property went to his brother Ralph, Lord Grey, in pursuance of whose will and by virtue of a decree in the court of chancery Akeld was offered for sale in 1733, and was bought by Samuel Kettily of Berwick for £4,200.⁹ The latter in 1737 vainly tried to purchase Sir Chaloner Ogle's portion of the township, though he was ready to pay £1,800 for it.¹⁰ His son, Walter Kettily, sold the property in 1767 for £11,000 to George Sparrow, formerly Barkas, of Washington, county Durham,¹¹ whose grandson George Wingfield of Mattingly, county Southampton, succeeded and took the name of Sparrow. The latter sold the property to Matthew Culley, lord of Denton in Teesdale,¹² whose descendants still hold it.

Descent of One Quarter of the Manor.—One of the four quarters, into which the manor of Akeld was divided, had a quite separate

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 39.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448; *Pedes Finium*, 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45.

⁴ See page 324.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

⁶ *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111.

⁷ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 33.

⁸ *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 277.

⁹ Ewart Park MSS. Cf. Akeld Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 411, where the purchase money is given as £2,400.

¹⁰ Letter of Samuel Kettily to Mr. Robert Paul, Customs House, London, April 15th, 1737; Ewart Park MSS.

¹¹ Akeld Title Deeds *ut supra* p. 412.

¹² *Ibid.* p. 413.

history till quite modern times. The first holder thereof was probably Thomas Haggerston, mentioned in 1291,¹ and it was doubtless his heir, who as Philip Haggerston together with his wife Mary and Robert, son of the said Mary, levied a fine whereby William of Goswick and Constance his wife settled a messuage and one carucate of land in Akeld on them jointly with remainder to the heirs of Robert.² Doubtless this Robert took the name of Haggerston, and was the ancestor of Robert Haggerston, who in the middle of the fourteenth century held a fourth part of the vills of Akeld, Coupland and Yeavering of the barony of Muschamp for a quarter of a knight's fee,³ and who is also mentioned as a landowner in the township in a deed of 1349.⁴ By the second quarter of the following century this fourth part, so far as Akeld was concerned, had become the property of Robert Houpyrn, and was held for one fifth of a knight's fee.⁵ Though we cannot identify it with absolute certainty, there is good reason to believe that the property in the township, owned by the Wallis family throughout the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, was this same fourth part. The first member of this family to be found connected with Akeld was a certain James Wallis of Akeld, who married Eleanor, daughter of Jasper Bradford, and must have flourished about the beginning of the sixteenth century.⁶ One Gilbert Wallis was bailiff of Akeld in 1551,⁷ and was still living at Akeld in 1563.⁸ A William Wallis of Akeld by his will, dated September 1st, 1588, left all his inheritance within the fields of Akeld to his eldest son William and his heirs male, with successive remainder to his sons Robert, Thomas, Oswald, Gilbert and James.⁹ No more is heard of the family till 1669, when James Wallis of Coupland, mortgaged 'three several messuages, farmholds, &c. in Akeld, now or late in the occupation of John Wilson, John Hall, James Carr and Richard Mowfitt,' to Edward Collingwood of Newcastle-upon-Tyne,¹⁰ and twenty years later,

¹ See page 230.

² *Pedes Finium*, 33 Edw. I. No. 81—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. vi. pp. 191-192; *De Banco Roll*, No. 153, m. 91—*Ibid.* vol. xxix. p. 441.

³ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

⁴ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 2.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

⁶ *Northern Visitations*, pp. 128-129. John Wallis was in charge of Akeld tower in 1522. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII*, vol. iii. part ii. p. 852.

⁷ *Leges Marchiarum*, p. 337.

⁸ Coupland Deeds—*Arch. Aeliana*, vol. xxv. p. 175.

⁹ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 61n. He had also five daughters Elspeth, Dorothy, Isabel, Jane and Agnes. His wife's name was Isabel.

¹⁰ Coupland and Akeld Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 409.

the same, or another, James Wallis raised another loan on the estate.¹ By 1693 James Wallis of Knaresdale, an infant, held it.² Finally in 1713 Ralph Wallis of Knaresdale sold his property in the township for £2,150 to John Ogle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, who bought it on behalf of his son Chaloner Ogle.³ The fact that the fields had not been enclosed caused considerable trouble to the two proprietors in Akeld, for the various parcels of lands belonging to them lay 'intermixt and in common, which is not only a great discouragement and bar to the improvement of them, but as the tenants are continually trespassing upon each other, the produce of the crops of hay and corn are greatly lessened, and thereby the tenants' stocks reduced to their great impoverishment, who being also many in number on so small an estate, they are all in low and mean circumstances.' An attempt to collect the scattered strips into two compact holdings was made by Sir Chaloner Ogle when he first acquired his quarter of the manor,⁴ but it was only in 1741 that he came to an agreement with Samuel Kettilby with regard to their 'intertwined lands.'⁵ He left all his estate to his widow, Isabel,⁶ from whom it passed to the very Rev. Newton Ogle, dean of Winchester,⁷ whose son Nathaniel succeeded in 1804, and two years later sold it to Thomas Bates of Brunton.⁸ The latter's only sister and heir apparent was the mother of Matthew Culley, who succeeded to the property in 1830, and thus the whole manor had come into his hands.

VARIOUS HOLDINGS.—There are a few references to small freeholders in Akeld outside the manor. The first of these is found mentioned in 1349, when Adam Davidman of Akeld gave to Walter of Hakeford and his heirs one toft and one acre of land with a fourth part of one rood of land in the peat-moss in the vill and territories of Akeld and Akelstrother. The toft lay on the eastern side of the township between the toft of dominus William Heron on the north and that of Alan of

¹ Coupland and Akeld Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 410.

² *Ibid.* p. 410. One of the mortgagees was Susanna Bland of Newcastle, widow. It is significant that the Bland family held a small freehold in Akeld till about the last quarter of the nineteenth century.

³ *Ibid.* p. 411.

⁴ Letters of Mr. Samuel Kettilby, August 8th, 1734, April 8th, 1737—Ewart Park MSS.

⁵ Akeld Title Deeds—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xi. p. 412.

⁶ Will dated April 10th, 1739. Proved September 3rd, 1750. *Ogle and Bothal*, app. No. 560.

⁷ Kirkley Deeds—*Ogle and Bothal*, App. Nos. 688, 692.

⁸ Died at Coupland Castle June, 1830, aged 67. A tablet to his memory, erected by his niece Elizabeth Robinson, is in Kirknewton Church.

Bellingham on the south. Half the acre lay on le Milnefeld between the land of William Heron and that of Robert Haggerston, the other half in three butts near the Glen, one between William Heron's land and 'le Smithland,' one between the land of Allan of Bellingham and that of David Grey, the river running through the midst of it, and the third bounded on both sides by the lands of David Grey.¹ This is the only mention of the Herons in connection with the township; Alan of Bellingham may have been a descendant of the Robert of Bellingham mentioned in 1291; of David Grey we know nothing beyond this allusion, but a 'William Grey of Akeld, gent.' is recorded among the freeholders of the county in 1628.² In the second half of the fifteenth century there are two allusions to the Manners family. In 1452 William Lelay leased for thirty years to Robert Manners, lord of Etal, his nearest maternal relative, '1 cotaige within the towne and feld of Akeld,' and at the same time gave him the first option of purchase if the estate should be alienated.³ Exactly forty years later Gilbert Manners, one of the ushers of the king's chamber, and probably younger brother of the Robert Manners of Etal who died in 1495, received a grant from the crown, during pleasure, of a parcel of land in Akeld called 'Saint Andrewe land' valued at 3s. yearly.⁴ In the sixteenth century John Baxter and his wife Margaret owned lands in the township, which were the subject of a fine in 1589,⁵ when also there is mention of glebe lands there held by Thomas Forster of Adderstone.⁶

THE CHAPEL.—There seems to have been a chapel in Akeld in quite early days, certainly by the first half of the thirteenth century. While the manor was still owned by the family which took its name from the place, an endowment was provided by Robert of Akeld, who gave two bovates of land, held by Adam Despenser, and another six acres of land and two of meadow, lying next to the path leading to the mill, to the canons of Kirkham.⁷ It was probably in return for this gift that the prior

¹ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 2.

² Freeholders of Northumberland, 1628—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. ii. p. 321. This may of course be a mistake for Lord Grey who then owned three parts of the manor and whose name was William.

³ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1485-1494, p. 379.

⁵ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, pp. 56-57.

⁶ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 167.

⁷ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84. No statement as to the endowment of the chapel is made, but this and the following documents in the *Cartulary* are headed 'Cartae de Terra Ecclesiae de Akeld.' At a later date William of Akeld, probably the man who was living in 1255, came to an agreement with the canons as to the rights of common in wood and field pertaining to this holding. *Ibid.*

and convent gave licence to Robert of Akeld, his heirs and his household, to have a chantry in the chapel of Akeld,¹ provided that they attended the parish church of Kirknewton on the vigil of Christmas, Epiphany, Palm Sunday, Good Friday, the vigil of Easter Day and Easter Day itself, on all Rogation Days, Ascension Day and Whitsunday and the Feasts of St. John Baptist, St. Peter and St. Paul, All Saints and all the festivals of Our Lady and of St. Gregory. Robert bound himself and his heirs to keep the chapel in repair, and to provide all necessary books and vestments so long as they wished to have a chantry there, and in their turn the canons undertook to pay 10s. a year to Robert and his heirs so long as the latter maintained the chapel and chantry.²

The land thus given to Kirkham passed at the dissolution of the religious houses to the crown.³ Such was not the fate of another portion of the endowment of the chapel, for in 1386 the king granted for life to John, son of John Creswell, in part payment of a debt, 'a messuage and twenty-four acres of land in Akild which the lady of Akild once gave for a chaplain to celebrate divine service three days a week in the chapel there.'⁴ It is tempting to identify this benefactress with the Lady Lucy who was living in the township in 1296,⁵ but how this property came into the hands of the crown remains a mystery. At any rate it suggests that the chapel may have fallen into disuse by 1386, though as recently as 1359, when John and Joan Coup-land were granted the Prendergest inheritance, this had included the fourth part of the advowson of the chapel of Akeld.⁶ It was probably the endowment of this chapel which Mr. Kettilby, owner of three parts of the manor, alludes to in a letter of 1737 as 'about 54 acres of land called churchland,' which was a separate and distinct estate carved out of the fourth part of the manor, then held by Sir Chaloner Ogle, and free from the payment of all tithes. It was then the property of Mr. Kettilby.⁷

¹ The 'cantaria' here mentioned probably refers to the ordinary services, and it seems as though this was the foundation charter of the chapel itself.

² *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

³ *Ministers Accounts*, 7-8 Eliz.—*Waterford Documents*, vol. i. p. 63.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1385-1389, p. 287.

⁵ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fols. 109-110.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 233-234.

⁷ Letter of Samuel Kettilby, April 8th, 1737—Ewart Park MSS. It is to be noted that 54 acres of land would correspond very accurately with the two bovates and six acres of Robert of Akeld's gift to Kirkham.

Of the priests who served this chapel we know next to nothing. A Walter 'le Chapellein' of Akeld is mentioned in 1279,¹ and a Robert 'clerk' of Akeld in 1287.² In 1296 John, the chaplain, was assessed for subsidy on goods valued at £1 7s. 6d., while somewhat surprisingly Thomas, the servant of the chaplain, had goods valued at £3 8s. 10d.³



FIG. 11. --INTERIOR OF BASEMENT, AKELD TOWER.

The site too cannot be located with certainty, though it was probably near the old graveyard about which Archdeacon Singleton wrote in 1828, 'there is a tradition of a parochial chapelyard at Akeld, but it seems now to be alienated, and I was told the high road to Wooler passed through it.'⁴ In 1889 this graveyard was enclosed on three sides but

¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.) p. 235.

² Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 34.

³ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fols. 109-110.

⁴ Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation, 1828—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 255.

was open to the road,¹ and it still exists, though now it is entirely shut in. From the existence of a 'Lady's Close' and 'Lady's Well' in the near neighbourhood it has been thought that the chapel may have been dedicated to the Blessed Virgin,² and the obligation to attend the mother church on all festivals of Our Lady, supports the suggestion. On the other hand the possession by the crown of a parcel of land called 'Saint Andrewe land' in the township³ might, in view of other portions of the endowment having found their way into the same hands, suggest an alternative theory.

THE TOWER.—On the northern slope of Akeld Hill, among the present day farm buildings, there is incorporated in a two-storied structure the vaulted basement of the 'lytle fortelett or castle house without a barmekyn' mentioned in the border survey of 1541.⁴ It was standing as early as 1522, when Lord Dacre proposed to place ten men there under John Wallis for the defence of the border.⁵ The building on the exterior measures 62 feet north to south, and 24 feet 6 inches east to west, and 16 feet wide on the interior. The ancient portion comprises a rude semi-circular vaulted basement, entered on the west side by a square-headed door with a relieving arch over, and on the interior a rough flat arch.⁶ In the south jamb is a hole 7 inches square for the bar securing the door. At either end of the chamber is an original square loop for light and air. There is no indication of a staircase to the upper floor. The modern granary which occupies the upper floor is approached by an external stair at the south end. The structure throughout is built of very roughly hewn stone, and the lower courses of masonry are formed with large undressed boulders.

¹ *Arch. Aetiana*, N.S. vol. xiii. pp. 66-67.

² *Arch. Aetiana*, 3rd series, vol. ix. p. 40.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1485-1494, p. 379.

⁴ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—Border Holds, p. 33.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii, part ii, p. 852.

⁶ See fig. 11, page 239.

YEAVINGER TOWNSHIP.

The farm of Old Yeavinger¹ is now the only inhabited spot in the township of that name,² which mainly consists of the rugged hill known as Yeavinger Bell, whereon one of the finest prehistoric camps in Northumberland is situated. Many consider that this is 'Adgefryn,' where Edwin and his consort Ethelburga had their country seat, and where they were visited by Paulinus, who for thirty-six days made it the centre of a missionary campaign, during which he baptized his converts in the river Glen. The following kings abandoned this dwelling and built another at a place called 'Melmin.'³

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—The manorial history of the township down to the fifteenth century is identical with that of Akeld, being held together with that township and Coupland for one knight's fee of the barony of Muschamp.⁴ Of details of the lands we have none, save that the Prendergest quarter of the 'hamlet,' as it is called, is described in 1279 as one messuage and 40 acres of land,⁵ and in 1329 as a messuage 26 acres of arable land and a husbandland.⁶ It possessed but few inhabitants, only six being assessed for the subsidy of 1296, the richest having goods to the value of £2 os. 4d. and the total wealth in moveables only coming to £8 3s. 1d.⁷ The first indication, that the history of Yeavinger had diverged from that of Akeld, is found on the advent of the Greys at the close of the fourteenth century. Sir Thomas Grey, who died in 1400, held a husbandland there, wasted by the Scots,⁸ and in the records of the Feudal Aid of 1428 Sir Ralph Grey is credited with three parts of the vill, but nothing is recorded with regard to the fourth part.

¹ The Census returns are: 1801, 68; 1811, 59; 1821, 64; 1831, 68; 1841, 68; 1851, 20; 1861, 51; 1871, 55; 1881, 44; 1891, 49; 1901, 5; 1911, 5. The township comprises 806·005 acres.

² Earlier *Ad gefryn* (Bede), *æt gefryn* (O.E. Bede), *Yever*, *Yverne*, *Yeure*, *Yevere*, *Yevern*, *Yeverin*, *Yeverington*. Clearly a pre-English name. Bede's forms are interesting examples of the old idiom whereby you would say not 'the name of my home is Yeavinger,' but 'the name of my home is At-Yeavinger,' so firmly was the preposition attached to the noun. The local pronunciation is *Yivrin*—ing is a modern barbarism.

³ *Venerabilis Baedae Opera Historica*, ed. C. Plummer (Oxford, 1896), pp. 114-115. Melmin has been identified with Milfield, which is impossible, as this is not an ancient name. It may perhaps refer to Mindrum.

⁴ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

⁵ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 7-9 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 60-61.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq. Miscellaneous*, vol. ii. p. 261.

⁷ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 101.

⁸ *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica, Proofs and Illustrations*, p. lxi.

which had once belonged to the Haggerston family.¹ Sir Ralph Grey died in 1443 seised of 'the township of Yevern worth yearly 20s.,' then held of the manor of Wooler by socage,² which probably means that the Greys had acquired the fourth part, as there is no mention of any other landowners in the township throughout the sixteenth century. In 1541 there were eight husbandlands there all owned by Ralph Grey of Chillingham,³ and in 1568 the family is said to have held the vill in chief.⁴ Dame Isabel, widow of Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham, who describes herself as of Ogle Castle, evidently held Yeavinger as part of her dower, for in the inventory of her goods, taken in 1581, there is the entry 'The goods at Yevinge—Two score and seaven ewes 7*l* xvi. weathers 40s. xvi. hoggs 2*l*s. xxxiii. thrave of wheat and rye 35s. xxxiii. thraves of bere 50s. oats xxx. thraves 18s. 8d.'⁵ Towards the close of the century several members of the Storey family were living in the township, and in his will dated December 20th, 1589, Sir Thomas Grey of Chillingham left a life interest to John Storey and his wife in 'the fyrmitt he hathe in Yeavinger,' and to his son Fergus for 21 years a tenement there, now in the occupation of his uncle Robert Storey, of the yearly rent of 26s. 8d.⁶ In 1663 Lord Grey was returned as the sole owner, the rental value of the estate being *£*80.⁷

After the death of Ford, Lord Grey, in 1701 Yeavinger went with the barony to his brother Ralph, Lord Grey, who died in 1706. In pursuance of the latter's will and by virtue of a decree of the court of chancery it was offered for sale in 1733, and was bought by 'a gentleman in this neighbourhood,' evidently as a speculation, as he at once announced that he was prepared to resell at *£*2,200, being *£*200 more than he had given for the property. In 1734 he found a purchaser in Mr. Robert Paul of the Customs House, London,⁸ whose son Robert St. Paul sold the estate in 1777 to Samuel Phipps. The last named devised it by will, together with Barmoor, to Francis Hurt, who later assumed the name of Sitwell, and Major F. H. M. Sitwell, the great

¹ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. P.M.*, *Hen. VI*, File iii.

³ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 33.

⁴ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii.

⁵ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 53. A thrave consists of 24 sheaves or four shocks of corn. 'Bere' means barley.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 175.

⁷ *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 279.

⁸ Ewart Park MSS

grandson of Francis Hurt Sitwell, sold it in 1867 to Henry Thomas Morton of Biddick Hall, Fence Houses, county Durham, who in turn sold it to George Frederick D'Arcy, second earl of Durham. The last named died in 1879, having by his will devised his estates in Northumberland to his son, the Hon. F. W. Lambton, who in 1884 sold Yeavinger back to Mr. Morton. Under the provisions of the latter's will, the property passed on his death to the present owner, his cousin Thomas Knight Culley, a younger brother of the late Very Rev. Monsignor Culley of Coupland Castle.¹

MILFIELD TOWNSHIP.

Though to-day a township within the parish of Kirknewton, Milfield has not enjoyed this position from early times.² It finds no mention in any record earlier than the sixteenth century, and must have formed part of one or more of the neighbouring vills in early days. Its southern boundaries are suspiciously straight, so that it may have belonged in part to Lanton and Coupland, and some of it undoubtedly once formed part of Howtel Common.³ It springs into notice at the same time as its neighbour Flodden, for it is first mentioned in the year before Flodden Field as the site of a considerable skirmish between Scots and English. In August, 1512, Alexander, Lord Home, on plundering bent, crossed the border with about 3,000 horse according to Scottish accounts, or seven or eight thousand, which is the English version. On their return they fell into an ambush carefully laid for them in 'a brome felde called Mylfeld' by Sir William Bulmer with a hastily levied force of something under a thousand men.⁴ Despite their stout resistance, a small force of professional archers turned the struggle in favour of the English, and many of the Scots were slain, five or six hundred according to the English account, and two or three hundred more taken prisoner, including George Home, Lord Home's brother. The

¹ *Yeavinger Deeds*.

² The Census returns are: 1801, 193; 1811, 168; 1821, 259; 1831, 262; 1841, 225; 1851, 246; 1861, 225; 1871, 222; 1881, 176; 1891, 172; 1901, 131; 1911, 124. The township comprises 15,900.32 acres.

³ There is mention of 'le Milnefeld' as situated in Akeld and Akeld Strother in 1340 (*Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 2), but Akeld touches the modern Milfield at no point. Still there is a possibility that Milfield was known in the middle ages as Akeld Strother of which there is no other mention.

⁴ The Scottish chronicler gives the number as 300.

Scots maintained that it was only their rearguard that was thus partially annihilated, and that the booty, which had gone before, remained in their hands, but the English report had it that 'the pray was reckned beside a great number of geldings.' 'This,' writes the southern chronicler, 'was the fyrst open token of warre shewed by the Scottes, whiche call this journey the yll Roade.'¹ Despite this disaster, the Scots three years later 'to the nomber of 400 men came into England to a place called Corkleche upon Mylnefield,'² which they used as their headquarters from which to send forays, the most serious one being to Holburn. The English borderers, pursuing the returning forayers, were trapped by the Scottish main force at Milfield, and many of them were carried off prisoners to Scotland.³ On the other hand Milfield was used in 1523 by the English borderers as a gathering place from which to make a raid into Scotland.⁴ Only on one other occasion did the hamlet play a part in military operations, when the Scottish army invaded England in 1640. In order to avoid Berwick, it crossed the Tweed at Cornhill, and making its way up the broad valley of the Till, lay on August 21st, its first night on English soil, at Milfield.⁵

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY. —It is in the year 1541 that we get the first indication as to the owner of Milfield, when a survey of that year records: 'The townshippe of Mylnefelde conteyneth vi. husband lands plenyshed without any fortresse or barmekyn and ys of th'inherytaunce of a wedowe late the wyfe of Mychaell Muschiens.'⁶ This lady had died by 1658, when 'Oswald Muschiens' held the vill *in capite*.⁷ The whole township did not belong to this branch of the Muschamp family, since in his will made in 1542 Thomas Manners, first earl of Rutland, alludes to his property there.⁸ In 1591 John Muschamp held lands and tenements in Milfield of Sir Thomas Grey, as of the manor of Wark,⁹ and he was

¹ Hall, p. 556; Buchanan, Book xiii. vol. ii. p. 131.

² This is doubtless Corkledge, a plantation beside the high road. It now lies in Coupland.

³ October 12th, 1515. Relation of the Misdeeds of the Scots dated March 15th, 1516—Raine, *North Durham*, p. ix.; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. ii. pt. i. p. 470.

⁴ Despatch from Surrey to the king, May 21st, 1523—Raine, *North Durham*, p. x.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, pp. 615-616, 621.

⁶ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

⁷ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxx. The place is spelt 'Mytfield' but the identification seems fairly certain.

⁸ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

⁹ *Inq. p.m.* 33 Eliz., Thomas Grey, kt.—Lambert MS.

probably John Muschamp of Lyham Hall, whose wife Barbara was daughter of Eleanor Collingwood, widow of one of the Collingwoods of Etal.¹ This property was Milfield Hill, which Ralph Muschamp in 1616 leased to Thomas Unthank, who later held a mortgage on it. This Ralph Muschamp had a son and heir Robert, by his wife Eleanor, but in 1653 he sold Milfield Hill to William Lord Grey of Wark.² In 1584, too, John Collingwood, who also held land in Lanton and Branxton, was part owner of the vill,³ and another share is mentioned in 1608 as belonging to Thomas Burrell of Milfield.⁴ This Thomas was succeeded by his son Robert,⁵ who in 1618 bought for £240 certain messuages, lands, &c., in the township from Henry Collingwood of Etal, Margaret his wife and George Collingwood of Etal, his brother.⁶ In 1628, and again in 1638, among Northumberland freeholders appears the name of Robert Burrell of Milfield.⁷ In the Rate Book of 1663, Lord Grey was assessed on a rental of £80 and Mr. George Grey on one of £30.⁸ The latter was the husband of Catherine, widow of Thomas Burrell, whose son Ralph succeeded, and in 1678 sued David Wake, Catherine's third husband, for an account of his property.⁹ The Burrell portion was Milfield Ninths, which was sold in 1719 by Thomas Burrell of Broompark to Robert Blake of Twizel for £430,¹⁰ and in 1722 James Wilson of Coupland and Robert Blake of Twizel voted for the township, being replaced by John Ord of Morpeth and James Wilson of Milfield in 1748.¹¹ According to the court rolls of Wark, Sir Henry Grey, as heir to Ralph, Lord Grey, to whom this portion of the Tankerville inheritance descended, Francis Blake and James Wilson held lands in Milfield of that manor in 1738 and 1759, but in 1764 John Ord took the place of Wilson,¹² though it is evident

¹ Will of Eleanor Collingwood, dated November 3rd, 1597—Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. ii. p. 83.

² Milfield Muniments.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 15.

⁴ Moneys levied at Northumberland Assize 11th August, 6 James I.—*Waterford Documents*, vol. i. pp. 57, 58.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. p. 53. He left his second son John his property in Slateraw in Ford.

⁶ Newcastle Public Library, *Coleman Deeds*, iii. 22. By his will dated 9th November, 1603, Henry Collingwood of Old Etal left to his son George all his lands in Milfield. He mentions his wife Margaret. (Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 41.) It seems as though he was still living in 1618, and that George Collingwood of the conveyance was his son not his brother.

⁷ Freeholders of Northumberland, 1628, 1638—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. ii. pp. 321, 323. Thomas Unthank of Milfield took a mortgage on a portion of the Ford estate in 1616. *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. p. 55.

⁸ Book of Rates, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 448, Nos. 116, 132; bundle 445, No. 117. See *N.C.H.* vol. vii. p. 223, where a pedigree of the family will be found.

¹⁰ Milfield Muniments.

¹¹ *Northumberland Poll Book*.

¹² Lambert MS.

from the Poll Book that both these last held lands in the township in 1748. When in 1789 Milfield, otherwise Lanton, Common was enclosed, Sir Henry Grey received by far the largest allotment, amounting to 246 acres in respect of Milfield Hill, William Ord held Milfield Demesne and other lands, but received therefor only 87 acres, while Sir Francis Blake with 42 acres in respect of Milfield Ninths had the smallest allotment.¹ A portion of this last property, now known as the Manors, was sold in 1877 with Crookham, to which it lies adjacent, by Sir Francis Douglas Blake to the late earl of Durham, who bequeathed it to his second son, the Hon. F. W. Lambton.²

The rest of the township later became the property of George Annett Grey, whose grandfather George Grey had owned Sandyhouse.³ When this latter came to Milfield, 'the plain was still a forest of wild broom. He took his axe and, like a backwood settler, cut away the broom and cleared for himself a space on which to begin his farming functions.'⁴ He farmed Milfield Hill, and on his death in 1793 his widow carried on his work, as his son John was only eight years old. John Grey grew up to manhood under the kindly inspiration of his neighbour George Culley, and he soon became a well known figure in the agricultural life of Northumberland. He was a great reformer, and championed such causes as parliamentary reform and the abolition of slavery, and, much to the surprise and horror of his friends and associates, was a constant advocate of the repeal of the corn laws. In 1833 he was appointed to take charge of the Greenwich Hospital estates, and he moved to Dilston. He never ceased to contribute largely to the agricultural literature of the time, working always on the principle that if agriculture was ever to rank with the other great sciences, 'the culture of the mind must precede that of the land.'⁵ His son George Annett Grey bought Milfield Hill, of which he was already tenant, from Earl Grey in 1850,⁶ Milfield Demesne from Charles William Orde in 1862,⁷ and Milfield Ninths from Sir Francis Blake in 1877. The present owner of the estate is his great-grandson, Mr. John Neil Grey.

¹ *Milfield Hill Deeds.*

² *Crookhouse Deeds.*

³ *Milfield Hill Deeds.*

⁴ *Memoir of John Grey of Dilston*, by his daughter, Josephine Butler (London, 1874), p. 8.

⁵ *Ibid.* *passim.*

⁶ *Milfield Hill Deeds.*

⁷ *Milfield Demesne Deeds.*

GREY OF MILFIELD.

Margaret Dobson, married St. Nicholas, Newcastle, 23rd October, 1736. — JOHN GREY of the parish of Long Horsley; afterwards of Nesbit Chapelry in Doddington; baptised at Long Horsley, 3rd April, 1696/7; will dated 24th November, 1778; proved 1779.

Margaret, daughter of Edward Grey of Birgham, her husband's cousin; married 1748; died at Heton, 21st February, 1801, aged 86 (c).

John Grey of Heton, parish of Norham; purchased lands in Middle Ord in 1788; died 2nd October, 1817, aged 71 (f). — Patience, daughter of George Anderson of Glanton; baptised 7th November, 1743 (h); married 23rd January, 1767 (h); died 21st May, 1813, aged 69 (f).

George = Isabella, dau. of Anderson John Morrison Grey of Berwick; Middle Ord; died 11th July, 1852, aged 79 (f). married there May, 1823; died 30th Nov., 1861; aged 59.

John = Grey of Heton.

Edward Grey.

William =, dau. of Archbold; youngest son. married at Cornhill, 19th July, 1821.

Sarah, wife of John Forster of Gatherick; marriage bond 8th Mar., 1798; died 8th Feb., 1854, aged 78. Patience, born at Glanton; wife of John Carr of Ford; buried at Kyloe. Mary, wife of George Purvis of New Etal; married September, 1803. Hannah.

John Grey, died West Sunnyside. — George Grey = Mary, dau. of John MacLaren of Coldstream; captain died 11th Jan., 1863. of Heton, to whom his uncle gave Middle Ord; died 25th Aug., 1865.

Edward = Mary Grey of Blink-bonny. Anne, dau. of Sharp of Berwick.

James Grey of Sunderland.

William = Jane, daughter of Christopher Jobson of Sturton Grange; died at Warkworth, 27 Mar. 1902, aged 69; buried Woodhorn. Grey. ↓

Mary. Margaret.

Christian Margaret, daughter and sole heir; married 24th July, 1878, George Grey Grey of Milfield.

George Grey of West Ord and Milfield; purchased lands in West Ord on 17...; died July, 1793, aged 38 (b); will dated 30th Sept., 1790; proved 1791 (k). — Mary, dau. of John Burn of Berwick; mar. there 28th Nov., 1782; named in her husband's will; died at Kelso Manse, 27th Aug., 1827, aged 68 (b).

William = Allison Grey of Roslyn, Western Australia. Bell, mar. 10th Dec., 1779, at Berwick.

James Grey of the Chirm; d. at Milfield, aged 70; bur. 8 May, 1813 (c).

Edward Grey = Jane Campbell, mar. at Alnwick 4th February, 1774. of Morpeth, surgeon; d. at Heton; buried 5th March, 1822, aged 77 (c).

Elizabeth. Margaret, wife of Thomas Vardy of Fenton; named in the will of her brother George (h); mar. at Doddington 10th Nov., 1780.

Henry Grey, D.D., born at Alnwick 11th Feb., 1778; minister of Stenton, afterwards of Edinburgh; d. 13 Jan., 1859. — Margretta, dau. of George Grey (a).

John Grey of Milfield and of Dilton; born 23rd August, 1785 (a); to whom his father gave his lands in West Ord and his interest in Tweed fishings (k); died 22 Jan., 1868; buried Corbridge.

Hannah Eliza, dau. of Ralph Annett of Alnwick; married at Alnwick 27th December, 1814; died 16th May, 1860; buried Corbridge.

George Grey of Sandyhouse; born 28th June, 1794 (a); died Woodcote, Surrey, 7th Oct., 1824.

Jane, dau. of John Gregson of Belchester; married at Edinburgh 22nd Mar., 1813.

Hannah, born 15th Aug., 1783 (a); died 18th January, 1789 (b). Margarette, born 6th Jan., 1787 (a); mar. 12th Oct., 1808 (a); her cousin, Rev. Henry Grey, minister of Stenton. Mary, born 8th Nov., 1788 (a); mar. first, Rev. R. Lundie, minister of Kelso, and second, Henry Duncan, D.D., of Edinburgh.

Elizabeth Boyd, dau. of Robert Neil of Rosedon; mar. 5th Oct., 1839; died 18th Nov., 1856 (b).	George Annett Grey of Milfield, bapt. 17 Jan., 1816 (a); died 20 Jan., 1886 (b).	Elizabeth Jane, dau. of Henry Morton, mar. 15th April, 1858; died 18th Aug., 1893, aged 72, s.p. (b).	John Henry Grey, bapt. 6 Aug. 1817 (a); died at sea in 1844.	Emily, dau. of Thomas Bolton of Bally Kisheen, co. Tipperary.	Charles Grey of Dils-ton; bapt. 9th Jan., 1826 (a); M.A. Univ. Coll. of Dur.; afterwards of Dublin, where he died 27th Feb., 1915 (l).	Eliza Jam-phries, died 20th July, 1920 (l).	Hannah Eliza, bapt. 30th May, 1819 (a); wife of William Morrison of Hong-Kong. Mary Anne, bapt. 11th Aug., 1820 (a); wife of Edgar Garston. Frances Hardy, bapt. 1st July, 1823 (a); wife of Rev. George H. Smythton. Josephine Elizabeth, bapt. 10th May, 1828 (a); wife of Rev. Geo. Butler, canon of Winchester; died 30th Dec., 1906, age 78, at Wooler (m). Harriet Jane, bapt. 17th May, 1830 (a); wife of Tell Meuricoffe of Naples. Eleanor Margaret, bapt. 16th April, 1832 (a). Mary Isabelle. Emily, married first, William De Pledge, and second, Jasper Bolton.
John George Grey, born 31st March, 1844; mar. at South Charlton 26 June, 1872; d. at Biarritz 30th Mar., 1879 (b).	Anna Maria, daughter of George Fawcus of Dunston Steads; married 2nd Shield. Sybil Anne. Annette, wife of Keys, captain. Beatrice Neil, wife of Algernon J. P. Coke, captain.	George Grey of Milfield, born 6th April, 1851; died 15th Sept., 1915; buried at Milfield.	Christian Margt., dau. and heiress of George Grey of Middle Ord, mar. 24th July, 1878.	Other issue, died in infancy.	Elizabeth Neil, bapt. 25th Jan., 1841 (a). Jane Eliza, bapt. 13th May, 1842 (a); mar. 24th April, 1867, wife of Sir Horace St. Paul, bart.; died 9th June, 1881. Hannah Mary, born 5th Nov., 1845; mar. 2nd August, 1875, Ralph Hart Tweddell; died 28th Oct., 1914 (l). Mary, wife of George Grey Rea, of Dod-dington.		
John Neil Grey of Milfield, born 7th Nov., 1879.	George Henry Ivar Grey of Middle Ord; major, R.G.A.; born 12th May, 1882.	Kathleen, dau. of Sir Francis D. Blake, of Tilmouth, bart.; mar. 14th Sept., 1910.	Eric Ida Grey, born 25 Aug., 1885; married 5 Jan., 1916.	Dorothy, third dau. of the Rev. R. Ward-ropper.	Charles Boyd Grey, M.C., of Bukaboli Estates, Uganda; born 3rd Mar., 1888; captain, R.G.A.	Gervais Minto Grey, mar. 11 Aug., 1917; of Bukaboli Estates, Uganda.	Ruth Frances, daughter of the Rev. E. Gordon. Christian Elfrida, mar 17th Dec., 1907, Charles William Dixon Johnson. Mary, M.B.E.
John Francis, born 29th Nov., 1912.	Robert George, born 1917.		Hestia Dagmar, born 6th July, 1911.	Angela Mary, born 2nd Feb., 1914.	Lena, born 1919.		
(a) <i>Kirknewton Registers.</i>	(b) <i>Monumental Inscriptions, Kirknewton.</i>	(c) <i>Ford Registers.</i>	(d) <i>Monumental Inscriptions, Ford.</i>	(e) <i>Tweedmouth Register.</i>	(f) <i>Monumental Inscriptions, Tweedmouth.</i>	(g) <i>Felton Registers.</i>	(h) <i>Whittingham Registers.</i>
						(i) <i>Raine, Test. Dunelm.</i>	(l) <i>The Times.</i>
						(m) <i>Newcastle Daily Journal.</i>	

Before George Grey and his son John had developed the possibilities of the land for agricultural purposes Milfield Plain had been used as a race-course. 'A gold cup of sixty guineas value' was 'to be run for on Milfield Plain,' on 29th October, 1723,¹ and Milfield races were held as late as 1790.²

¹ *Newcastle Courant*, 14th October, 1723. Cf. *Proceedings of Newcastle Antiq.* 3rd series, vol. v. p. 24.

² A bill of Milfield Races, 1790, is in the possession of Mr. Grey of Milfield.

HETHPOOL TOWNSHIP.

Hethpool¹ to-day is a township without a village, and the sole inhabitants are the dwellers in a small country house, a farm, and a few scattered shepherds' cottages.² In earlier days it must have been far more populous, for in the Lay Subsidy Roll of 1296 no less than eighteen persons were assessed, and their chattels were valued at £48 16s. 2d., and this despite the fact that none of the chief landowners possessed moveables in the vill.³ Still, despite its greater population, it had no greater part in the history of the times then than now, save from the fact that it lay close up to the Scottish border. Perhaps the inhabitants were in consequence a little more turbulent than their successors of a later age. At one assize in 1293 for instance there were two cases of murder by night, for John Scheles had slain a clerk, William son of Christine, by striking him on the head with a sword, and John Merlyon had treated Astinus Forester in a similar manner. One of these criminals was a man of some little substance, for his goods were valued at 33s. 7d.⁴ Some, like Thomas Lightharness, were often in trouble, now for trespass on the vicar's property, now involved with his lord in preventing turves being cut, now accused of robbery with violence as far away as Edlingham.⁵ In 1303 there is further record of a violent death, when Isabel, widow of John son of Hugh, was striving to bring home the death of her husband to the agency of Richard, son of Abraham, of Hethpool.⁶

Such incidents suggest a turbulence above the normal, and this doubtless was aggravated by the constant state of warfare which an undefended border place such as this experienced. Of raids during the middle ages we know nothing, save for the record of devastated lands. In 1342 Hethpool is reported as having been 'for the most part devastated by the Scots, rebels and enemies of the king';⁷ the same tale was

¹ Earlier *Hethpol*, i.e. pool under Great Hetha. The old forms accord with the local pronunciation and show *Heathpool* to be a barbarism of the Ordnance Map.

² The Census returns are: 1801, 38; 1811, 46; 1821, 42; 1831, 43; 1841, 51; 1851, 44; 1861, 21; 1871, 32; 1881, 14; 1891, 11; 1901, 17; 1911, 20. The township comprises 1123·780 acres.

³ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fols. 107-108.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. pp. 64, 70.

⁵ *Coram Rege Rolls*, No. 123, m. 7, No. 142, m. 3—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 277, 578-579.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1302-1307, pp. 379, 439; *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. i. p. 538.

⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. p. 237.

told in 1385 and 1399,¹ and in 1385 it was stated that nothing had been levied there for the last two years on account of the destruction and burning of the Scots.² In 1429 the lands of the township were once more waste.³ During the sixteenth century some relief was afforded by the tower of refuge which had been built as early as 1415.⁴ In 1541 this was described as 'a lytle stone house or pyle whiche ys a greate releyffe to the tennants therof,'⁵ and it figures outside the ring of fortresses in Christopher Dacre's plan of border fortifications.⁶ As it stands to-day, a small square tower ruined save for the ground floor, it gives an impression of strength rather than roominess. Indeed it is so small as to have been useless save for a sudden and short emergency. It was evidently for the use of the locality and not part of the defences of the border.

That the township suffered heavily during the Scottish incursion of 1513 is to be gathered from a report of Sir William Eure in 1541 that it had been 'replenished' since Flodden Field, and that the Scots no longer pastured their cattle along the East March with impunity,⁷ but a month or two later he had to recount how a company of the Scottish clan of Ker, including the laird of Cessford's brother, with a band of 60 or 80 'light yonge men' had come to Mindrum and Hethpool, 'twoo of your gracis uttermoste plenishide townes,' and had burnt a house and carried off prisoners and cattle, 'myndinge, as it is thought, and as they saide theyme selves, to provoke warre bitwene this youre gracis realme of Englande and the realme of Scotlande.'⁸ Again in 1568 Captain Carvell wrote to Drury, 'this present Saturday about three in the afternoon the Scots ran (a foray) at Hethpool, and slew one man and hurt others and drove away threescore nolte.' Though pursued and engaged, the raiders made their way back to Scotland with the stolen

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 8 Ric. II. No. 19—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 127-128; *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 230.

² *Inq. p.m.* 8 Ric. II. No. 19—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 127-128.

³ L.T. Remembrancer's Records, 18 Hen. VI. No. xxv.—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 236.

⁴ List of Castles, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 17.

⁵ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32.

⁶ Photograph—*Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xvi. p. 478. In the same year Hethpool is reported to contain '6 husband lands newe plenished.' Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32.

⁸ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xvi. p. 589; *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 107.

cattle.¹ In 1596 the enemy was very bold, his bands 'never leave riding day or night,' and on June 9th 'the Carres, Younges and Burnes took away from Hethpoole 40 kyen and oxen, and killed one man shot with a piece.'²

With this incident the curtain rings down on the border raids in Hethpool, and henceforward we have no glimpse of the township filling a part in the drama of national history. But just before the close of this period it had attracted the attention of the privy council for a moment. In 1577 that body wrote to Sir Robert Constable commending him for his 'wise handling of a boye of Hethpool, suborned by his parents to conterfet to be domme and lame and to abuse the people.' He had compelled the parents and child to make open confession of their fault, and had taken steps to secure the person of 'a Scottishe priest popishe, accused by the saide boye to be a chief doer of the same.' Wherefore the lords of the council 'thinke it very mete that he deliver the boye and his parents to such as shal be sent for them' to be carried to Kelsey and Yedworth, as is required on the Scottishe parte, and after dewe acknowledge of the abuse in those places, then to be sent againe to him to be restored to their dwellings upon bandes and good sureties for their better behaviour hereafter; and as for the priest, when their lordships shall understand that he hath taken him, they shall have further direction from their lordships for him.'³

Hardly at any time in its history have the owners of the township been resident. In the sixteenth century a branch of the Storey clan seems to have dwelt there, for there is mention of a Sandy Storey of Hethpool in 1537,⁴ and about the same time of eleven residents recorded no less than seven bore this surname.⁵ Towards the middle of the century there is mention of Robert Storey of Hethpool,⁶ and Ralph Storey appears there in 1655.⁷ Again in the later eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries the Reeds, having ceased to be owners of the property, came back as tenants.⁸

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1556-1558, p. 515.

² *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 137, 148.

³ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. ix. pp. 335-336.

⁴ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xiii. pt. i. p. 182.

⁵ *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 497.

⁶ *Northern Visitations*, p. 99.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges Division*, bundle 376, No. 67.

⁸ See *Genealogy of Reed of Hethpool*, pp. 258-259.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—Hethpool, 'a beautiful highland place' as one of its eighteenth century owners called it,¹ was parcel of the barony of Muschamp, and part was subinfeudated, part let out in socage, and part retained in demesne. In 1212 Robert Muschamp held it *in capite*, having retained in his own hands less than a quarter of the whole manor. One quarter was held of him in fee by Odinel Ford, half a carucate was held by Stephen Coupland for the twentieth of a knight's fee, while in socage Thomas of Hethpool held two bovates and Ralph and Patrick together held a moiety of the township.² Still it would seem that Robert contemplated residence there from time to time, for he gave to the priory of Kirkham and the church of Kirknewton all tithes of his forest of Hethpool and the land and mill there, that is tithes of all the progeny of cows, mares and pigs, together with tithes of cheese and butter and other titheable things, in return for permission to have in the chapel of Hethpool a chantry for his own chaplain at all times that he and his wife were there.³ It is therefore obvious that even at this early date a chapel had been provided for the spiritual needs of the vill. When Robert died, the portion originally retained in the chief lord's hands was practically all let out, save the site of the court, of which the herbage was valued at 20d. Eleven cottars, each with a toft and croft, paid 16s. yearly and were bound to fold the lord's horses, a duty valued at 22d. Two oxgangs were held by a widow in drengage at a rent of 4s., and there were two other drengage holdings paying two marks at Martinmas. The demesne meadow was valued at half a mark and the brewery returns at 13s. 4d. yearly, making in all a rent roll of £3 10s. 2d.⁴ The history of this property is the same as that of Wooler. The share of Isabel Ford was four farmholds, paying yearly 4s. 3d., and the third part of the brewhouse valued at 5s., the third of a meadow valued at 2s. 2½d., and 16d. of the service of John of Hethpool,⁵ or as it was described a few years later, 4s. 3d. rent and a third of a meadow worth 2s. 2½d., and of the tollage of drengages worth 4s.⁶ This holding on her death

¹ *Autobiography of Dr. Alexander Carlyle*, ed. J. H. Burton (London, and Edinburgh), 1910, p. 429.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgeson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 210-211, 219.

³ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 371.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 35 Hen. III. No. 41—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 335; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 54.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 92; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 223.

was exactly halved between Isabel Huntercumbe and her two nieces Muriel and Margery, the farmholds of Michael le Vacher and Henry son of Giles being assigned to the former, and those of Ralph son of Michael and Elias son of Michael to the latter. The service of John of Hethpool was divided between the two, that portion assigned to Isabel being valued at 8d. the other at 7d.¹ When Muriel died, her share of this inheritance, which passed to her sister Margery, or Mary as she was later called, was returned at £5 9s. rent of assize, not counting profits of court.² Thus the demesne lands of Hethpool were like the manor of Wooler divided into moieties, one held by Nicholas Graham and his wife Mary, and the other by William Huntercumbe and his wife Isabel.

The moiety of Mary and Nicholas Graham.—The manorial liberties in Hethpool claimed by Nicholas Graham in the *Quo Warranto* enquiry extended only to the amendment of the assize of beer,³ and henceforth the property shared the fate of the Graham moiety of Wooler, being described in 1306 as a several pasture, divers free tenants rendering 9s. 10d., two cottars rendering 4s. and a brewery,⁴ and in 1342 as three cottages, 6s. rent and 6 acres of meadow, which used to render 6s. 6d., but now nothing thanks to Scottish devastations.⁵ When Philip Darcy died in 1399, his widow's dower in the vill consisted of one acre and a half and one rood of meadow, one waste cottage, and £2 2s. 2½d. rent issuing from the lands in the township belonging to Sir Roger Heron, together with rents and services of free tenants belonging to the lord Darcy.⁶ Again when the widow of John Darcy died in 1454, she was seised in her own right, in addition to her dower, of one acre of land held of John Galley by fealty only, valued at 4d. yearly.⁷ Ultimately the inheritance was divided between Philip Darcy's two daughters Elizabeth, who married Sir James Strangways, and Margery, who married Sir John Conyers.

The Conyers moiety of the Graham moiety.—Sir John Conyers died in 1390, having outlived his wife and his grandson William

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 376, 378.

² *Inq. p.m.* 20 Edw. I. No. 26—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 258; Compotus Thomae de Normanneville—Ibid. vol. i. p. 230.

³ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 181-182; Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xvii. pp. 33, 387.

⁴ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. p. 237.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 331-332, 336.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 32 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 237.

succeeded to the property,¹ but from this time forward we lose sight of it, though it probably fared the fate of Cheviot. At any rate when in 1611 Claudius Forster sold what had been the Conyers moiety of the forest to Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham, he included 'Hethpool' therein.²

The Huntercumbe moiety.—The part of the demesne lands of Hethpool, allotted to William Huntercumbe and his wife Isabel,³ were handed down with their share of Wooler to their son Walter, who was granted free warren in all his demesne lands there in 1290,⁴ and successfully maintained his right thereto in the *Quo Warranto* inquiry of 1293.⁵ For some time he was in occupation of most of the demesne lands, as Nicholas Graham and his wife Mary gave him for the term of his life 1,000 acres of pasture and 100 acres of wood in the township. In 1305 they accused him of wasting the woods, and on his refusal to appear in answer to the charge, the sheriff was ordered to go in person to Hethpool and hold an inquiry by jury of inquest. After her husband's death Mary tried to re-enter on her property thus leased, but Walter pleaded his life interest, though he wrongly treated the property as though it had belonged to Nicholas, and called John Graham, his son, to warrant, whereas John could have no interest in the lands till after his mother's death.⁶ Relations between the two parties were evidently very strained, as in the same year Mary sued her life tenant for having stolen her cattle.⁷ Walter's widow, Ellen, at his death was granted 'the hamlet of Hethpole' in dower by the crown with the consent of Nicholas Neubaud his nephew and heir.⁸ The last named, who assumed the name of Huntercumbe, sold his reversion of Hethpool as well as the rest of his property, to Sir John Lilburn in 1326,⁹ having two years previously agreed to settle it on his son John, who had been betrothed to Sir John's daughter Constance, provided that he

¹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.*, second series, vol. i. p. 260.

² Lambert MS.

³ William commuted the tithes of herbage and hunting on Hethpool moor for half a mark sterling paid annually to the canons of Kirkham. *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83.

⁴ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 282.

⁵ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xvii. p. 33, vol. xviii. p. 387; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 132-133. The document as printed in *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 225, makes him claim the amendment of the assize of beer, but this is probably a fault of transcription, as the originals put this as part of the claim of Nicholas Graham.

⁶ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 155, m. 219, No. 158, m. 254do, No. 163, m. 255—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 70-71, 157-158, 402.

⁷ *De Banco Roll*, No. 164, m. 28—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. p. 474.

⁸ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, p. 15.

⁹ *Inq. A.Q.D.* 20 Edw. II. No. 21—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 399; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1324-1327, p. 303; *Pedes Finium*, 9 Edw. III. No. 41—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 91-94.

could defeat the estate of Richard Neubaud therein.¹ Richard had an undoubted claim to the reversion of Lowick, but what his rights in Hethpool were is unknown. In any case Sir John was compelled to bring an action in 1328 to call on Nicholas to keep the terms of the sale, an action which the latter could not resist.² The fine by which the lands were conveyed was recorded again in May, 1334,³ as though the dispute was still unsettled, but in July of that same year Thomas Heton was pardoned for entering without licence into the manor of Hethpool after a grant by Nicholas Huntercumbe of the remainder and by Ellen of her life interest therein.⁴ Nicholas Huntercumbe had evidently been playing a double game with his property in Hethpool, but why his conveyance to Sir John Lilburn did not hold good is inexplicable, since Richard Neubaud's alleged prior claim was not pressed. The fact remains, that the sale to the Heton family was effective, since the name of Lilburn appears no more in connection with the demesne lands. Thomas Heton however was not seised of them when he died in 1353,⁵ as he had seemingly alienated them during his lifetime to his illegitimate son Thomas.⁶ At any rate this Thomas died in 1362, seised of a moiety of the lordship and vill of Hethpool, held *in capite* by service of a sixth of a knight's fee, valued in ordinary times at £10 per annum. His heir was his son Henry, a minor, and the rents and profits were granted by the crown to Sir Alan Heton, brother of Thomas. By 1385 Henry was twenty-two years old, and it seems that his uncle was unwilling to relinquish the property, for another inquest was held in that year, presumably to establish the former's right to his inheritance.⁷ By this time, too, his mother Joan was probably dead, for no mention is made of the dower assigned to her in 1362 of a third part of 200 acres of land in the township.⁸ This Henry Heton died in

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, pp. 316-318.

² P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 268, m. 5.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 9 Edw. III. No. 41—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 91-94.

⁴ The name is given as 'Eton.' *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1334, p. 566.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 27 Edw. III. No. 66—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 77.

⁶ For the pedigree of the Heton family see *N.C.H.* vol. ix. p. 116.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 8 Ric. II. No. 19—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 127-128. A former inquest had been held in 1362 when Thomas died, but Hethpool is not named though probably 'Hethorpe,' mentioned therein, is a mistake for Hethpool. *Inq. p.m.* 36 Edw. III. part i. No. 88—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 80-81. It is to be noted that in the record of the feudal aid of 1346 Thomas Heton is said to hold the moiety of the vill of Hethpool of John Coupland for the eighth part of a knight's fee. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65. John Coupland certainly held lands in Hethpool *in capite*, but this was not the demesne lands. Thomas may have acquired some of these lands, but they were mostly subinfeudated to the Heron family.

⁸ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1300-1304, p. 380.

possession of lands in Hethpool in 1399,¹ but his son, who followed him to the grave two years later, held nothing in the township at his death,² and there is no evidence showing to whom the property had been alienated, though there is some possibility that it went to Henry's first cousin, Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Sir Alan Heton. Alan had himself held certain lands in Hethpool by the gift of his father in 1336,³ but strangely enough this holding is not mentioned in the inquisition taken at his death, though in the partition of his estates among his three co-heiresses in 1389 several lands and tenements in Hethpool, valued at £10 a year, were allotted to his eldest daughter Elizabeth and her husband Sir John Fenwick.⁴ From the fact that the value here put upon the estate is exactly the same as that given to the moiety in 1385, it would seem that this was indeed the moiety itself, Sir Alan Heton was not a very particular person, and he may have managed to wrest the estate from his nephew in 1385 on the strength of the crown grant, which was presumably only for the duration of the latter's minority. Be this as it may, three inquests were taken on the lands of Elizabeth Fenwick between 1409 and 1424, which varying enormously as to the lands held by her, agree in giving her a third of the vill of Hethpool.⁵ This must have shared the fate of the Fenwick portion of Lowick, though it is not mentioned again till 1596 when it was owned by John Denton of Cardew who had leased it to Sir Cuthbert Collingwood.⁶ This John Denton, the historian of Cumberland, died in 1618 seised of a third part of the manor of Hethpool with lands and tenements to the same belonging worth yearly 13s. 4d.,⁷ but there is no mention of this property in the inquisition taken at the death of his son and heir, Henry Denton, in 1627.⁸ This however is not conclusive evidence that he did not own it, as it had not appeared in earlier inquisitions.⁹

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 1 Hen. IV. No. 4—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 262.

² *Inq. p.m.* 5 Hen. IV. No. 18—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 264.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 10 Edw. III. No. 48—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 105-107. These lands were said to be not held *in capite*.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 12 Ric. II. No. 28—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 176.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 11 Hen. IV. No. 2, 13 Hen. IV. No. 20, 2 Hen. VI. No. 39—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 266, 270.

⁶ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 269.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* series ii. file 382, No. 17.

⁸ *Ibid.* file 455, No. 45.

⁹ For the details of this descent see Dr. Dendy's article 'The Heton-Fenwick-Denton Line of Descent' in *Arch. Ael.* 3rd series, vol. xiv. pp. 173-190.

LATER DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—At some time before the close of the fifteenth century the overlordship of Hethpool passed into the hands of the Greys, and one William Badby of Hethpool died in 1479 seised of the 'manor of Hethepull' worth yearly 6 marks and held of Thomas Grey as of the barony of Wark.¹ Unless this was a mistake, the township must have been transferred from the barony of Wooler, though the owners of both moieties of the latter still held certain demesne lands there. To William Badby succeeded his son George aged twenty,¹ but the name never appears again. The Greys on the other hand ultimately became the chief landowners in the vill, and according to an inquisition of 1518 they had held lands there since 1358. In 1518 Thomas Grey died seised of these, worth 10s. yearly and associated with the manor of Wooler,² not of Wark as stated in the inquest of 1479. The larger part of the township, however, was held by another branch of the family, for in 1541 'the most parte of thys towne' belonged to Sir Roger Grey 'and other ffreholders have parcell of the same.'³ This probably was Sir Roger Grey of Horton, whose will is dated 14th February, 1540,⁴ and the property doubtless passed to his son Thomas who had no male heirs. His second daughter, Anne, married Robert Clavering of Callaley, and as this man was returned as holding lands in Hethpool in 1568,⁵ they had doubtless come to him as his wife's inheritance. The only other landowner mentioned in 1568 is Thomas Grey of Chillingham, said to hold the vill,⁶ but when he died in 1590, though he held the overlordship, he only had certain lands in demesne.⁷ In 1597, when Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham was accused of letting his lands in Hethpool to Scotsmen, he declared that he had 'only one tenement in the town, inhabited by one George Grey,' and that the rest belonged to others.⁸ The main Grey property in Hethpool seems to have been acquired in 1611, when Sir Claudius Forster of Bamburgh conveyed 'all those lands . . . commonly known by the name of . . . Hethpole,'⁹ probably the Conyers inheritance, to Sir Ralph Grey, and henceforth the Greys were the chief landowners in the township, and in 1663 Lord

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 74.

² Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32.

³ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxx.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 32 Eliz.—Lambert MS.

⁵ Lambert MS.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 10 Hen. VIII.—Lambert MS.

⁷ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 115.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 401.

Grey was rated for land and mill on a rental of £70, while of the two other freeholders mentioned only Arthur Grey with a rental of £20 had a holding of any rateable size.¹ The identity of Arthur Grey is not clear, nor can we tell to whom his property passed. As to Lord Grey's holding, it had passed from his heirs by early in the eighteenth century, though the mill, situated as it was in the neighbouring township of Greys' Forest, was still theirs in 1873, when it was sold by Lord Tankerville to Mr. Alexander Thompson of Kirknewton.²

¹ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

² *Notices of Hethpool* by James Hardy—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xii. p. 407.

REED OF HETHPOOL.

GILBERT REED of Coupland Bassington
and of Hethpool (*h*); living 1688.

William Reed of Bassington, son and heir of Gilbert Reed of Bassington (*h*); in 1726 he retired to Hethpool to end his days with his nephew, George Reed.

Mary, daughter of George Alder of Prendwick, named (with her husband) in his father's will; bond of marriage 17th August, 1685; named in her father's will, died 11th October, 1696 (*d*).

Lancelot Reed of Hethpool, voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1698 and 1710 (*g*); party to deed 10th April, 1718 (*a*); died at Alnwick and was buried there 24th August, 1723; administration with will annexed granted 14th December, 1725, to Percival Horsley, his son-in-law and creditor.

Elizabeth Harper of Alnwick, widow; bond of mar. 2nd Sept., 1697; described as being a descendant of Sir Francis Brandling of Alnwick Abbey, and as such seised of a share in the tithes of Denwick, which she and her husband, 20th March, 1717, released to Thomas Ilderton; buried at Alnwick 7th January, 1723/4.

Gilbert Reed of Hethpool, died 14th June, 1709 (*d*).

Mary, wife of William Stanton of Stony Hills, Alnwick (*h*).

Sarah, daughter of Alexander Collingwood of Little Ryle; baptised at Whittingham 26th October, 1697; married there 22nd November, 1716.

George Reed of Hethpool, voted in respect of Hethpool at the election of knights of the shire in 1722; purchased Hoppen in Bamburghshire in 1730; died 10th December, 1743, aged 57 (*d*); will dated 17th October, 1743.

Margaret, sister of George Jeffrey of Holy Island; erected a tomb to her husband with a Latin epitaph in Kirknewton churchyard; had a jointure out of Hethpool.

Elizabeth, wife of Percival Horsley of Biddlestone, son of William Horsley of Linsheels, parish of Alwinton; married at Norham, 18th May, 1736; post-nuptial settlement 10th April, 1718; he was subsequently agent to the family of Riddell of Cheeseburn Grange.

Sarah, only surviving child of marriage; married Robert Roddam, tenant of Ewart.

Lancelot Reed of Hoppen, apprenticed 24th April, 1753, to John Proctor of Berwick, Burgess, afterwards of Hatton Wall, London, timber merchant; died in London, November, 1784, unmarried and intestate; administration of his personal estate granted in the prerogative court of Canterbury 14th December, 1784, to Mary Reed, his sister and heiress at law.

George Reed, named in his father's will; died *s.p.* before November, 1784, under age.

William Reed, named in his father's will; stated to have been killed at the taking of Guadaloupe; died *s.p.* before November, 1784, under age.

Elizabeth Reed, named in her father's will; died *s.p.* before November, 1784.

Mary Reed, succeeded to Hoppen as sister and heir at law of Lancelot; died Charlotte Street, Bedford Square, 18th November, 1790; by will dated 1st August, 1789, gave Hoppen to her half brother, George Reed.

A

George Reed, successively tenant of Lyham and of South Middleton, voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1774, in respect of a freehold in Milfield; to whom Miss Mary Reed gave Hoppen; died at South Middleton; buried 8th January, 1796 (c).

Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Werge of Horton in Glendale; married 19th April, 1754 (e).

Thomas Reed of Hoppen, = Anne, daughter of born at Horton in Glendale; baptised 28th April, 1755 (e); to whom Miss Mary Reed of London gave Hoppen after his father's death, was residing at Marden in 1795; died at Crookham 3rd June, 1817, aged 62 (c, d).

Thomas Bell, of Belford; baptised at Belford 2nd January, 1756; married there 22nd June, 1781; died at Rothbury, 31st December, 1845, aged 90 (c, d).

Lancelot Reed, born at Lyham Westfield; baptised 6th February, 1762 (e); captain 1st Reg. Bengal Native Infantry; served in Mahratta War and at siege of Mangalore; party to deed 18th February, 1801; captain Glendale corps of Northumberland Militia, 1804; died at Rothbury 15th August, 1836 (d).

George Reed, born at Lyham Westfield; baptised 4th October, 1768 (e); stated to have died in the West Indies.

William Reed, born at Lyham Westfield; baptised 3rd May, 1770 (e); of Lilburn, farmer, when he took a lease of Hethpool, 12th August, 1823; died 6th March, 1858; aged 88 (c, d).

Isabella, sister of George Embleton of Wooler Haugh head; died 8th June, 1853, aged 73 (c, d).

John Reed, born Lyham Westfield; baptised 25th May, 1776 (e); died at South Middleton, aged 39; buried 11th March, 1814 (c). Edwards Reed, died South Middleton; buried 17th January, 1795 (c).

Margaret, died South Middleton; buried 5th June, 1795 (c).

George Reed of Hethpool, afterwards of Adelaide, South Australia; born 7th May, 1806; died 14th August, 1879.

Lancelot Reed, second son; born 21st July, 1808; died at Hethpool 11th March, 1865, unmarried (c, d). Gilbert William Werge Reed, third son; born 20th September, 1822; died unmarried 9th March, 1873, aged 50 (d).

Elizabeth, born 14th June, 1804; married 17th April, 1838 (c). John Hunt of Thornington, afterwards of Adelaide, South Australia; died at Hethpool 22nd December, 1881 (d).

Isabella, born 20th August, 1810; resided at Hethpool; died at Wooler 11th April, 1885 (d).

William Reed, baptised 19th January, 1835 (c).

Lancelot Reed of Hethpool, near Adelaide; baptised 14th March, 1838 (c); living 1909.

Jane, baptised 17th March, 1836 (c); living 1909 at Hethpool, near Adelaide. Isabella, wife of Giles, living 1909, a widow, at Hethpool, near Adelaide.

George Reed of Crookham, born at Adderston Mains; baptised Belford 3rd March, 1783; son and heir; party to sale of Hoppen 22nd June, 1819; of High Harrogate in 1853.

Sarah, widow of Scratchard of Harrogate, and daughter of Garth of Halifax; died 19th May, 1845, aged 58; buried at Harrogate.

Lancelot Reed, born at Adderston Mains; baptised at Belford 10th March, 1785; of in Oxfordshire.

Leighton Reed, born at Adderston Mains; baptised at Belford 24th August, 1787; lieu. Royal Marines; H.M. Frigate 'Dædalus'; died Port Royal, Jamaica, 23rd Dec, 1807, aged 20 (d).

Robert Bell Reed, born at Marden; baptised at Ford 17th April, 1792; a lieutenant in Northumberland Militia; was residing at Alnwick, 1813; died at an hotel, York, circa 1845.

Lydia, daughter of William Atkinson of Yeavinger; married 8th November, 1820.

Elizabeth, born Adderston Mains; baptised at Belford, 12th April, 1782.

Ann, born Adderston Mains; baptised Belford, 14th March, 1786.

Bell Christian, born Adderston Mains; baptised Belford 19th February, 1790; married at Branxton 1817; Richard Staward of Branxton.

Elizabeth Mary, born at Marden; baptised at Ford 14th June, 1794; married at Ampton, Suffolk, 15th June, 1829; Jonathan Cooper of Wordwell Hall.

(a) Hethpool Muniments of Title.

(b) Hoppen, Abstract of Title.

(c) Kirknewton Register.

(d) Kirknewton Monumental Inscription.

(e) Chalton Registers.

(f) Autobiography of Rev. Alexander Carlyle.

(g) Northumberland Poll Book.

(h) P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings, Bridges, Bundle 78, No. 18; Bundle 92, No. 30.

The main portion of Hethpool passed into the hands of a branch of the family of Reed, the first of whom to be mentioned in connection therewith is Gilbert Reed of Coupland and Hethpool, who in 1685 settled three messuages and farmholds in the township, fully stocked with corn and cattle, on his son, Lancelot Reed, when the latter married Mary, daughter of George Alder of Prendwick.¹ Lancelot was already a landowner in the township, as he had bought a portion of Arthur Grey's property there, consisting of six farmholds,² and in 1688, when a dispute arose between the landowners in Hethpool and William Strother of Kirknewton with regard to pasturage on the Bell, otherwise Hethpool Common or Newton Common, the whole township was owned by the Greys and the Reeds. Gilbert Reed owned two farmholds, called Graham's Farms, and six cottages, William Reed, his son and heir, owned a farmhold called Wallassis Farm, and the reversion of the cottages, Lancelot Reed, the latter's brother, held five farmholds, three of which were called Hall's Farms, the other two being named Hallywells Farms. He also had the reversion of Graham's Farms. There were two Grey properties. Katherine Grey, widow of Arthur Grey, owned two farmholds called the Tower Lands or the Tower Farms and Rowell's Cottage, the reversion of which belonged to her son Arthur, while Margaret Bell, widow of another Arthur Grey and now wife of Thomas Bell, held for life two farmholds called the Towne Foote Farm and Thompson's Farm, with reversion to her son Arthur who was under age.³ Most if not all the Reed property descended to George Reed, son of Lancelot and Mary, who lived at Hethpool and voted for it in 1721,⁴ but before his death he alienated it to Sarah, his only child by his first marriage, who married Robert Roddam. In 1744 husband and wife settled their estate in Coldburn and Hethpool on themselves and their issue in tail male, and, failing such male issue, on the daughters of the marriage in common and the heirs of their bodies.⁵ Robert Roddam died at the close of that same year, and was followed to the grave by his wife in 1745, so that the

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 78, No. 18; Bond of Marriage, 17th August, 1685; Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. iv. p. 185. The Alders were related to the Claverings of Callaley. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. iv. pp. 63-65, 185.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 544, No. 10. Cf. page 266.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 92, No. 30.

⁴ Northumberland *Poll Book*, 1721, p. 10.

⁵ Counsel's opinion on a case concerning Hethpool, 1766—Hodgson MSS. *Kirknewton Parish*, p. 20.

COHEIRS OF SARAH, WIFE OF ROBERT RODDAM.

ROBERT RODDAM, son of James Roddam, postmaster of Berwick, tenant of Ewart, baptised 13th August, 1711 (*b*); mortgaged Hethpool and Coldburn, 14th November, 1744; died of small-pox 25th December, 1744 (*d*); buried 28th December, 1744 (*f*).

Sarah, daughter of George Reed of Hethpool, and only surviving child of his first marriage—post-nuptial settlement 16th May, 1744 (*s*); died of small-pox 25th Dec., 1745 (*d*); will dated 9th Feb., 1745.

Sarah (*d*), co-heir; mar. at Episcopalian Chapel, Edinburgh, 31st March, 1761; came of age 1761 (*h*); buried St. Nicholas, Newcastle, July, 1775.

John Erasmus Blackett (*h*), alderman of Newcastle; born 1st January, 1728; admitted freeman of the Merchant Company, 1753, by patrimony; died 11th June, 1814 (*s*); buried St. Nicholas, Newcastle; will dated 17th Feb., 1810.

Mary, co-heir; married Edinburgh, 14th October, 1760 (*d*); aged 17 (*d*); post-nuptial settlement 4th March, 1766 (*d*); died 31st Jan., 1804, aged 60 (*h*); party to settlement 21st October, 1796 (*s*).

Alexander Carlyle, D.D., minister of Inveresk (*d*); died 25th Aug., 1805 (*h*).

William Carlyle, born 11th Nov., 1773; died in infancy (*i*).

Sarah, born 1 July, 1761; died young (*i*).

Jane, born 1 Dec. 1763; died young (*i*).

Mary Roddam, born 25 Sept., 1769; died June, 1773 (*i*).

John Blackett, baptised 15 May, 1765 (*g*); buried 19 May, 1767, St. Nicholas.

Walter Blackett, baptised 3 Sept., 1775; bur. St. Nicholas, 24 June, 1776.

Sarah (*h*), baptised 6th July, 1762 (*g*); married 16th June, 1791 (*r*), at St. Nicholas's, Newcastle (*f*); died 17th September, 1819; will dated 28th June, 1810 (*s*).

Cuthbert Collingwood, admiral, R.N.; created baron Collingwood of Hethpool and Coldburn (*h*); bapt. 24th Oct., 1748 (*g*); died 7th Mar., 1810 (*m*).

Patience Wise, baptised 21st November, 1763; mar. St. John's Church, Newcastle, 22 Aug., 1782; living in 1810 (*n*); will dated 6th Jan., 1833 (*s*).

Benjamin Stead of Crowfield, Suffolk (*s*); native of Carolina, U.S.A., whither he returned and died *s.p.* before 6th Jan. 1833; pre-nuptial settlement 20th August, 1782 (*s*).

Sarah, born May, 1792 (*h*); died 25th November, 1852 (*s*).

George Lewis Newnham Collingwood (*n*); married 30th May, 1816, St. George's, Hanover Square, London (*s*).

Mary Patience, mar. — died June, 1817; died 18th August, 1823 (*h*).

Anthony Denny (*u*); pre-nuptial settlement 12th June, 1817; died at Florence, 18th Oct., 1843 (*s*).

Sarah Newnham, died November, 1872 *s.p.* (*s*); will 9th March, 1861; proved 18th March, 1873 (*s*).

—(1) Cuthbert Collingwood Hall, married 9th December, 1841; died February, 1859 (*s*).
—(2) John Richard Howell, married February, 1861 (*s*).

Mary Newnham, died infant and unmarried, in 1840 (*s*).

Mary Patience, died unmarried before 1831 (*s*).

Anthony Cuthbert Collingwood Denny, came of age 8th September, 1839; died 22nd September, 1857 (*s*).

Mary Rendall, died 6th Mar., 1875 (*s*).

Arthur Maynard Denny (*s*).

Sarah — John Stephen Blackett Robinson (*s*).

Cuthbert Collingwood Denny, conveyed his moiety of Hethpool to Mr. Morton in 1879 (*s*).

(*b*) *Berwick Register*.

(*c*) *Raine, Testaments*.

(*d*) *Dr. Alexander's Carlyle's Autobiography* (London and Edinburgh, 1910), pp. 423-425.

(*e*) *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xii. p. 407.

(*f*) *Kirknewton Register*.

(*g*) *St. Andrew's Register, Newcastle*.

(*h*) *Dr. Alexander Carlyle's Autobiography*, pp. 430-432.

(*i*) *Ibid.* pp. 552-553. (*k*) *Ibid.* pp. 601-602.

(*l*) *Selection from Correspondence of Lord Collingwood*, ed. G. L. Newnham Collingwood (London, 1828), pp. 16-17.

(*m*) *Ibid.* p. 569.

(*n*) *Ibid.* p. 233.

(*o*) *Ibid.* p. 472. (*p*) *Ibid.* p. 472.

(*q*) Notes on Lord Collingwood, by John Clayton—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xiii. p. 173.

(*r*) *Newcastle Chronicle*, 18th June, 1791.

(*s*) *Hethpool Deeds*.

(*t*) Notes on Lord Collingwood, by John Clayton

—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xiii. p. 170.

(*u*) For the family of Denny, see *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, N.S. vol. iii. p. 199.

estate devolved on their two daughters Sarah and Mary, aged five and two respectively. The younger married Dr. Alexander Carlyle of Inveresk in 1760, but her elder sister waited till she was of age to marry John Erasmus Blackett in 1761.¹ Difficulties arose with regard to the payment of the Roddam debts in 1766,² but this was settled by Dr. Carlyle, who mortgaged his wife's moiety for £1,000 wherewith to pay off the creditors.³ The estate had recently been re-let to Ralph Compton, son of the former tenant, at a rent of £283 per annum, a rise of no less than £103 on the terms of the last lease.⁴ In 1776 Dr. Carlyle had two daughters, and the Blacketts had then no issue,² but the former outlived both his wife and his children, and the whole estate descended to Sarah, daughter of T. E. Blackett and wife of Cuthbert Collingwood, the famous admiral, who for his services at the battle of Trafalgar, where he was second in command, was raised to the peerage under the title of Baron Collingwood of Hethpool and Coldburn.⁵ It was just at this time that under the Roddam entail Lady Collingwood had succeeded to Dr. Carlyle's moiety of Hethpool, but the other moiety was still held by Mr. Blackett who outlived his son-in-law.⁶ Though the home of the Collingwoods was at Morpeth and later at Chirton,⁷ the admiral took a great interest in Hethpool, and soon after the moiety thereof came to his wife he wrote to her 'I wish some parts of Hethpoole could be selected for plantations of larch, oak and beech, where the ground could be best spared. Even the sides of a bleak hill would grow larch and fir. You will say that I have now mounted my hobby, but I consider it as enriching and fertilising that which would otherwise be barren.'⁸ Later in the same year he rejoiced to hear that Lady Collingwood was transplanting his oaks to Hethpool. 'If ever I get back I will plant a good deal there in patches' he promised himself.⁹ He never did return, and after his death and that of his widow, the estate passed to

¹ *Autobiography of Alexander Carlyle* (London and Edinburgh, 1910), pp. 424-425, 553. A short biography of J. E. Blackett is to be found in Welford, *Men of Mark*, vol. i. pp. 316-319.

² Counsel's opinion on a case concerning Hethpool, 1766—Hodgson MSS. *Kirknewton Parish*, p. 20.

³ Hodgson MSS. vol. W, p. 86.

⁴ *Autobiography of Alexander Carlyle ut supra*, p. 432. 'The farmhold called Heathpoole and Coldburn' was advertised to let in 1761. *Newcastle Courant*, 10th January, 1761.

⁵ *A selection from the correspondence of Lord Collingwood*, ed. G. L. Newnham Collingwood (London, 1828), pp. 165-166.

⁶ Admiral Collingwood kept up a constant correspondence with his father-in-law all through his life. *Ibid. passim*.

⁷ *Ibid.* pp. 233, 257.

⁸ March 21st, 1806. *Ibid.* p. 199.

⁹ December 20th, 1806. *Ibid.* p. 257.

their two daughters, Sarah, wife of George Lewis Newnham, who took the name of Collingwood, and Mary Patience, who married Anthony Denny. Once more Hethpool was divided into moieties. That of the elder sister ultimately passed to her daughter Sarah, who by her will dated March, 1861, demised it to her second husband John Richard Howell; that of the younger descended to her son Anthony Collingwood Denny, who devised it to his wife, and she in turn to their son Cuthbert Collingwood Denny. In 1879 the holders of both moieties joined in selling the whole property to Mr. Henry Thomas Morton, who rounded off his estate by buying the mill, which had been the last relic of the Grey property, from Mr. Alexander Thompson in 1895. On Mr. Morton's death in 1898 the whole passed under his will to the late Earl Grey,¹ whose executors sold it in December, 1918, to Mr., now Sir Arthur Munro Sutherland, Bart.

One Quarter of the Manor.—Of the lands not kept in demesne by the lords of Hethpool the most important part was a quarter of the manor, which in the early thirteenth century was subinfeudated to Odinel Ford, who held it together with Crookham and Kimmerston by one knight's fee.² From him it passed, as shown under Ford, to William Heron, who when he was making provision for his sons, gave to Gilbert the manor of Ford, saving the lands which John of Ewart held in the vill of Hethpool.³ A record of 1293 shows that this meant that Gilbert received twelve messuages, 54 acres of land and fourteen acres of pasture in Hethpool, while one messuage and 12 acres of land there were withheld, for in that year Robert son of Thomas of Hethpool sued Gilbert Heron for the restoration of the former and William Heron for the restoration of the latter. William Heron, who took the defence of both cases upon himself, proved by reference to the assize rolls that Thomas had indeed held those lands, but that in 1269 he had been hung for theft. His lands had consequently been forfeited for a year and a day to the crown, prior to their passing to his lord, who however had redeemed them at once by paying a fine of

¹ The details of the descent from the Collingwoods is taken from the deeds of Hethpool.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

³ Dodsworth MS. 49, fol. 7; Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 51.

2½ marks.¹ William Heron also at the same assize sued Walter Huntercumbe, Alan the Chaplain and Thomas Lightharness under a writ of novel disseisin for having deprived him of his right to turbary in 200 acres in Hethpool, a right which pertained to his holding there.²

After William Heron's death, his widow, Mary, claimed a third of Hethpool as dower, the vill being described as a member of the manor of Ford,³ but Gilbert in 1299 came to an agreement with her whereby Hethpool was left free of dower.⁴ These lands seem to have followed the descent outlined for the manor of Ford, though there are only occasional references to them, doubtless explained by the above description of it as a member of the manor of Ford, and therefore included in the descriptions of the manor. In 1335 William Heron, lord of Ford, acquired two tofts and 40 acres of land in Hethpool from John Hilton, in addition seemingly to his existing possessions there,⁵ and in 1340 he was granted free warren in what is described as his 'manor of Hethpol.'⁶ In the accounts of the feudal aid of 1346 the sons of William Heron, Thomas and Robert, were assessed for one knight's fee in Ford Crookham and Kimmerston and one quarter of Hethpool, held of John Coupland,⁷ and in 1356 these two, who were minors, brought an action against Thomas Sampson and many others for wrongful disseisin in 12 messuages, 6 carucates of land and 80 acres of meadow in the township. The jury found that the defendants had grazed their beasts on the Heron lands, and had destroyed corn and grass to the value of £13 10s., but that they had not disseised the plaintiffs of their messuages, so with that impartiality which made justice so profitable in the middle ages, both parties were fined, the one for their disseisin, the other for their false accusation with regard to the messuages.⁸ The two boys were again involved in litigation in 1360, when they claimed rights of common

¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 115-116. The fine paid by William Heron is recorded in the *Pipe Roll*, but the criminal is called Robert of Hethpool. *Pipe Roll*, 55 Hen. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 292.

² *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 252-253.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 118 m. 2do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 287-288.

⁴ *Dodsworth MS.* 49, fol. 2; *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 45. For details see pages 372-373.

⁵ *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 51.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. p. 469.

⁷ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 57. The aid was not collected till some years after 1346.

⁸ *Assize Roll*, *Divers Counties*, 28-32 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 537-538; *Originalia* 31 Edw. III. Rot. 24—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 324.

pasture on moor and pasture belonging to Elizabeth, heiress of Nicholas Meinill, and her husband Peter Mauley. The defendants used every possible device to prevent the case being tried. First they claimed that, as the lands on which common was claimed were entailed on the heirs of their bodies with remainder to the king, the latter possessed the fee simple and should be consulted before the proceedings went further; then, the king having given permission for the case to be heard, they placed themselves on the assize, which necessitated the summoning of recognitors from Hethpool to Newcastle; finally they demanded the quashing of the whole proceeding on the ground that the original writ summoning the assize was issued by the sheriff, Roger of Widdrington, who was a relative of the plaintiffs. As a result the case was again adjourned, and doubtless the unfortunate brothers abandoned it in despair.¹

This is the last we hear of this holding in the hands of the Herons, for though the lord of Ford reappears again in 1399 in Hethpool in the person of Sir Roger Heron, his lands were not then held of the heirs or assigns of John Coupland but of Sir Philip Darcy, the holder of the other moiety of the barony of Muschamp.² How this came about we cannot tell, but it persisted, for in 1428 the late William Heron's property consisted of two parts of a fourth part of the manor of Hethpool held of the heirs of Sir Philip Darcy and worth two years later only 6s. 8d. yearly, as it was wasted. This was taken into the king's hands as the heir, John Heron, was a minor, but later certain persons proved that before his death William had conveyed his lands to them in trust for John, and the property was surrendered to them.³ Accordingly when the feudal aid of that same year was collected, John Heron, a minor, answered for two parts of the vill of Hethpool, held of the king as of the barony of Muschamp,⁴ the king's position being explained by the fact that the Darcy inheritance was in his hands owing to the minority of Elizabeth and Margery, daughters and co-heirs of Philip Darcy. It is of course possible that this was the same holding as the earlier inheritance

¹ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 34-40 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 545-551.

² *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 336.

³ *County Placita, Northumberland*, Nos. 14 and 26 17 and 18 Hen. VI.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. pp. 235-248; *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 232-236

⁴ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

of the Herons, though there is no evidence of the acquisition of the three knight's fees in Ford, Crookham, Kimmerston and other places by the holders of the Darcy moiety. Still the description of William Heron's property in the township as a quarter of the manor is in harmony with the first notice of the Heron holding in the *Testa de Nevill*.¹ The quarter of the manor was still held of the barony of Muschamp in 1590,² but it had probably by then passed from the Ford estate, and may perhaps be identified with the 'landes of Hethepoole' bequeathed by Thomas Forster of Adderstone to his son Cuthbert and his two sons for their lives in 1589.³ A portion of this property reappears in 1649, when Colonel Thomas Forster of Adderstone compounded for delinquency in respect of 'four farms in Heathpoole' valued at £20 yearly,⁴ but some of it, consisting of 6 farmholds, had been sold by his grandfather, Sir Matthew Forster, in 1628 to Arthur Grey,⁵ who in 1663 held land rented at £20.⁶ At this same time a Mr. Richard Forster was a landowner in the township.⁵ This was Richard Forster of Newham Hall, who in 1662 settled Hethpool Woods upon his brothers, Edward and John Forster.⁷

MANNERS LANDS.—The first mention of the family of Manners in Hethpool is in 1336, when a fine was levied, whereby one messuage in the township was settled on Robert Manners and his son with various remainders.⁸ This messuage was not held in chief, and it may have been identical with the half carucate of land held of Robert Muschamp a century earlier by Stephen Coupland for the thirtieth part of a knight's fee of new enfeoffment.⁹ It was this same Robert Manners who was recorded as holding lands in Hethpool in 1345,¹⁰ and who in 1354 died seised of one messuage in Hethpool worth 3s. 4d. yearly.¹¹ No other mention of the Manners family during the middle ages is to be found with the one exception, that in 1415 the tower of Hethpool belonged to another

¹ See page 263.

² *Inq. p.m.* 33 Eliz., Thomas Grey—Lambert MS.

³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 165.

⁴ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 210.

⁵ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings*, *Bridges*, bundle 544, No. 10.

⁶ *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278. The rental value of Mr. Richard Forster's lands is not given.

⁷ N.C.H. vol. i. p. 278.

⁸ *Pedes Finium*, 10 Edw. III. No. 47—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 103-105; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1350-1354. p. 505; P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 305, m. 247.

⁹ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, vol. iii. pt. i. p. 211.

¹⁰ P.R.O. *Inq. A.Q.D.* File cclxxv. No. 12.

¹¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. III. File 130.

Robert Manners.¹ It is possible that the messuage, being of little value, was used as a site for the tower of defence of which the ruins still survive, but it is unusual for the fortification of a village to be owned by one who had so small a stake in the fortunes of the place. It was probably this small holding, which under the name of Tower Lands or the Tower Farms, belonged in 1688 to Katherine Grey.²

SOCAGE TENANTS.—According to the *Testa de Nevill* there were two tenancies held in socage in Hethpool. Thomas of Hethpool held two bovates of land for 4s., while Ralph and Patrick held a moiety of the vill for 8s.³ It may be that this Thomas of Hethpool was father of one Robert, son of Thomas of Hethpool, who gave to William of Harop all his land in Hethpool, with the tofts which Adam Homel held, in return for an annual rent of a penny, and on another occasion four acres of land in Hethpool, with the tofts and crofts which Huttred son of Giles held, in return for an annual rent of sixpence.⁴ This last holding was ultimately presented by Robert to the canons of Kirkham, to be held in perpetuity free of all rent.⁵ The holding of Ralph and Patrick cannot obviously have been so extensive as its description suggests, and it may be identical with the one in regard to which there was litigation in 1256. In that year Eva, widow of Patrick Dreng, brought an action for dower against Henry, son of Patrick, in 24 acres of land and four acres of meadow, against Thomas son of Patrick in 12 acres of land and 1 acre of meadow, and against John son of John of Middleton in 6 acres of land and one of meadow, all in Hethpool. Thomas was called to warrant by the other defendants, and judgment was obtained for dower to be taken entirely from his lands.⁶ From this it would appear that Thomas had succeeded to the property of his father, who may have been the Patrick who held in socage when the *Testa de Nevill* was drawn up. It was probably the same man who, under the title Thomas son of Patrick of Hethpool, sued Walter Huntercumbe for depriving him of his common turbary in the vill,⁷ and his son who is described as William son of Thomas in 1294.

¹ List of Castles, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 17. In the margin is added 'Thomi Haisandes,' possibly the name of the inhabitant.

² *Ide supra* page 260.

³ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii, vol. i. p. 210.

⁴ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 83. Henry son of Giles was a firmarius on Isabel Ford's property in Hethpool in 1255. *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 376.

⁵ *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 84.

⁶ *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, (Surtees Soc.) p. 26.

⁷ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 17 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 284.

when three sisters, Christine, widow of William Hemeldon, Agnes, and Syreda, wife of Thomas Edward, sued him for 13 acres of land there.¹

We have no other record of small holders in Hethpool during the remainder of the middle ages, but there were doubtless several, and these socage tenures had probably become the freeholdings, apart from the main estate, alluded to by the border survey of 1541.² Even in the sixteenth century we know little of these, though in 1595 John Hall of Otterburn left his 'lande in Hethepell' to his son Thomas,³ and in 1588 a fine was levied between Cuthbert Proctor and John Baxter with Margaret his wife in respect of the sixth part of certain lands in the township.⁴ The Hall lands reappear in the seventeenth century, when in 1638 John Hall of Otterburn bequeathed his lands in Hethpool for life to his son Nicholas with remainder to his eldest son John.⁵ According to the claim of his second son, William, in 1655, the grant had been in tail male, with remainder in tail male to himself, the property consisting of a farmhold held by socage tenure, worth yearly £40. The younger John had died about 1653 without a male heir, but Ralph Storey of Hethpool and William Bell of Elsdonburn at once entered on the premises, as the rightful heir was far away. Bell declared that he had bought the property from John Hall in 1649 for £300, and denied any knowledge of the entail,⁶ which certainly does not appear in the original will, and so probably he won the case.

CHEVIOT.

[NOW THE TOWNSHIPS OF GREY'S FOREST AND SELBY'S FOREST.]

Cheviot⁷ has in recent days become the happy hunting ground of those who love wild scenery, and indeed there is a rhyme of some age which runs

" Hedgehope and Cheviot are pleasant bits of ground,
But such a spot as Langleyford is scarcely to be found." ⁸

¹ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 105, m. 87, No. 106, m. 206—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 102-118.

² *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 32.

³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 254.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, pp. 56-57.

⁵ *Raine, Testaments*, vol. iii. p. 170.

⁶ *P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 376, No. 67.

⁷ Earlier *Chiuiet*, *Chyviot*, *Chyviotismores*, *Chyviot*, *Chivcot*. A name of pre-English origin. The old spellings are of interest as showing the correctness of the local pronunciation as *Chivet* or *Chiviet*.

⁸ *Denham Tracts*, vol. i. p. 13.

But such opinions have not always been held, for in December, 1600, Lord Willoughby de Eresby, warden of the East Marches, wrote in no favourable terms of the district. 'If I were further from the tempestuousness of Cheviot hills, and were once retired from this accursed country, whence the sun is so removed, I would not change my homlyest hermitage for the highest pallace there.'¹ The wilds of Cheviot are perhaps most suited to summer weather, and owing to this and to the fact that in ancient records it is usually described as 'a great waste,' it is natural that it was not inhabited by any large number of people, nor ever became the scene of many historic happenings. To-day it is a wild and desolate district, with here and there a shepherd's house, and there never has been a village or even a hamlet boasting the name of Cheviot.² In earlier days it was doubtless no more densely populated than it is to-day. Then, as now, it was a land of hill and heather, valuable only for such rough pasturage and wood as could be found here and there. In 1250, for instance, the profits of Cheviot for dead wood and herbage were valued at 120s. 7d.³ A forest in the modern sense of the word it never was: it was probably a hunting ground, but never, so far as we know, included in the king's forests. In the sixteenth century Leland reported it as not much more wooded than the rest of the county. 'In Northumberland, as I heare say, be no forests excepte Chivet hills, where is muche brushe wood, and some okke, grownd ovar growne with linge and some with mosse. I have heard say that Chivet hilles stretchethe xx. miles. There is greate plenty of redd dere and roo bukkes.' In another passage, having described the lack of wood in the county generally, he goes on—'in Glindale here and there wood, and Chiveot servithe them well; but the great wood of Chivet is spoylyd now, and crokyd old trees and schrubs remayne.'⁴

Cattle and horses doubtless ran wild, and were probably frequently stolen, though only in 1310 do we hear of any number of prosecutions

¹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 718.

² Cheviot is now divided into two townships. The Census returns are: Grey's Forest—1801, 58; 1811, 49; 1821, 54; 1831, 44; 1841, 56; 1851, 40; 1861, 39; 1871, 41; 1881, 42; 1891, 38; 1901, 29; 1911, 31. Selby's Forest—1801, 57; 1811, 60; 1821, 63; 1831, 66; 1841, 61; 1851, 49; 1861, 55; 1871, 50; 1881, 40; 1891, 38; 1901, 35; 1911, 30.

Grey's Forest consists of 6620-198 acres and Selby's Forest of 11500-495 acres.

³ Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 332-3.

⁴ Leland, *Itinerary*, vol. v. pp. 67, 68.

for cattle and horse lifting.¹ The worst thieves of course were the Scots, for there was nothing but the difficulty of the country to prevent them from raiding the district. In 1399 and 1412 it was reported as laid waste by the Scots and worth nothing in consequence,² and in 1490 it was described as 'a messuage lying waste.'³ In the sixteenth century we have a description of the forest in the border survey of 1541. 'The forrest of Chevyotte ys a mountegne or greatt hyll foure myles or more of lengthe, lyinge betwene the head of Elterburne and the whyte swyre towarde the Easte and the hangyngestone towarde the west. And toward the northe yt devydethe England and Scotland by the heighte of yt as the water descendeth and falleth. And the Englishe p'te thereof excedeth not three myles of breadth. And the most p'te thereof, and espec'ially towarde the heighte, ys a wete flowe mosse, so depe that scarcely eyther horse or cattall may goo thereupon excepte yt be by the syde of certayne lytle broukes and waters that springeth forthe of the said mountaine, by reason whereof the said forrest ys not inhabitable nor serveth very lytle for the pasture of any catalle excepte onely wylde bestes as redde dere and rooes. Out of the southest p'te of the said mountaine springeth and descendeth a lytle ryv' called Colledge. And out from the southie syde thereof another lytle brooke or water called Caldegate, and upon the sydes as well of the said two lytle riv's as nere to other little brookes springinge out of the said mountaine and dyscendinge into the said twoo lytle ryv's there growyth many alders and other rā mell wood, whiche serveth much for the buyldinge of suche small houses as be used and inhabyted by husbandmen in those p'ties. The Scottes as well by nighte tyme secretly as upon the daie tyme with a more force do cōme into the said forrest of Chevyott dyv'se tymes and steale and carrye awaie muche of the said wood whiche ys to them a greatt proffyte for the maynte'unce of their houses and buyldinge as small redresse thereof can be hadd by the lawes and customes of the m'ches wherefore we thinke yt expedient that some greater correcc'on and punishement were devysed for suche as steale and take awaie the said wood in forme aforesaid. And also upon such

¹ *Assize Roll*, 4 Edw. II. Gaol Delivery—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xix. pp. 236, 254, 266.

² *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. Nos. 17, and 13 Hen. IV. No. 35. *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 230, 231-232.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260.

Englyshemen as geve or sell any of the said wood unto the Scottes.¹ There are further evidences of the work of marauders later in the same century. In 1568 Sir William Drury owned that though he has restrained 'the fetching of wood in Cheviot,' the Scots 'have by their long continuance made great waste and spoil' there, and his only means of checking it was to induce some of them to betray their fellows.² In 1584 Christopher Dacre on his plan of fortifications marked the site of the township 'the Hilles of Cheviot all waiste,'³ and ten years later a band of Liddesdale men came to Cheviot, and took away a hundred head of cattle.⁴ The district was perhaps the less defended because it was the meeting place of two jurisdictions, since 'Cheviot Hill' marked the boundary of the East and Middle Marches.⁵

Strangely enough there is no mention in ancient records of Cheviot sheep, though they have become a household word, and 'the cheviots for mutton' occurs in more than one doggerel rhyme descanting on the products of Northumberland.⁶

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—It seems more than doubtful whether in early days Cheviot ranked as a separate township, for all its association, were with Wooler and not with Kirknewton, so much so that it may be possible that during the middle ages it was comprised in Wooler, and even may have been included in that parish, which would help to lessen the marked disparity between the areas of the two parishes concerned. There is no assessment for Cheviot in the Lay Subsidy Roll of 1296, and almost invariably extents of lands in Cheviot put them under the heading of Wooler, and make the sum total of Wooler include the items relating to Cheviot.⁷ In a document of 1293 there is an allusion to 'Chyvyot in Wolloure,'⁸ and in an inquest of 1490 'the forest of Chyvyot' is described as a messuage.⁹ Perhaps the most notable

¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 202-205.

² *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, p. 398.

³ Plat of Castles, etc., 1584—Photograph in *Border Holds*, pp. 78-79.

⁴ William Selby to . . . Douglas, June 25th, 1594—*Hist. Mss. Rep. Cecil*, vol. iv. p. 553.

⁵ Document dated November, 1597; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 469.

⁶ *Denham Tracts*, vol. i. pp. 325, 330, cf. vol. i. p. 35.

⁷ See e.g. A.D. 1254, *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 370-371; A.D. 1306, *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237; A.D. 1299, *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 7—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 336.

⁸ *Assize Roll*, York, No. 1036, m. 27(4)do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiv. pp. 1186-1187.

⁹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260.

fact of all is that in an assignment of dower in 1422, in which no lands in Wooler proper were mentioned, the lands in Cheviot are put under the heading 'Wollore.'¹ It is therefore more than doubtful that Cheviot existed as a separate township in early days, and it is certain that the division of it into the two existing townships of Grey's Forest and Selby's Forest is a much later development. Still there is some evidence that Cheviot was divided into three wards. In a document of 1399 there is an allusion to 'a certain ward of Chiviot' called 'Wollor Ward,' and to the Middlewarde of Chiviot,'² and again in 1422 'le Midelward' 'le Westward' and 'le Estward' are mentioned.³ There is good presumptive evidence that the 'forest of Cheviot' belonged to Thomas Muschamp, for in the Pipe Roll of 1182 immediately after the sheriff's account for the revenues of his lands, there follows the sum of 40s. paid in for the profits of the 'forest of Cheviot,'⁴ but the first person of whose ownership of Cheviot we have definite evidence is Robert Muschamp, who held at his death the 'free forest of Chyviot, whereof the herbage and pannage with attachments are worth one year with another 10 marks.'⁵ The forest was evidently divided between his three co-heiresses, for Isabel Ford held a third part of it deducting dower, which was estimated to be worth 35s. not counting the third part of drengs' tallage worth 9s.⁶ On her death in 1254 this portion was equally divided, her aunt Isabel Huntercumbe taking one half, and her cousins Muriel and Margery the other. The boundary line between the moieties is elaborately described. It ran 'from Stodpulle as far as le Clou of Crumbeside, and so far as le Holinhepe that stands within le Tays, and so far as le Holinhepe at Coldelauburne, and so far as Moriley, between Bradstroir and le Langhestan as far as le Brokehole in High Bradhou, and so far as le Blakeford in Wraysinheswood, and so ascending as far as Wulhopecar, and so ascending as

¹ *County Placita, Northumberland*, No. 13, 10 Hen. V.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. p. 220.

² *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 336.

³ *County Placita, Northumberland*, No. 13, 10 Hen. V.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. p. 220. That Cheviot was not in early days regarded as a separate township receives further confirmation by the fact that it is not mentioned in the *Testa de Nevill* in the list of villis belonging to the barony of Muschamp, whereas it is consistently described as parcel of the barony in later documents. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. p. 237.

⁴ *Pipe Roll*, 28 Hen. III. Rot. 4—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 24, Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 34-35.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 371.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 35 Hen. III. No. 41—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 334. Cf. *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 921. Cf. *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 223.

far as le Lau on the south part of High Chyviot, and so by le Condes as far as Caldeclouheued, and so far as Thewesrode.' North of this line was apportioned to Isabel and south of it went to Margery,¹ whose share is described in 1306 as 'a forest in Chevyot called Herthop,'² an allusion to the Harthope Burn which is the southern boundary of the township at the present day. Thus the history of Cheviot was the same as that of the manor of Wooler, and in 1293 one moiety was held by Nicholas Graham by right of his wife Margery, or Mary as she is later called, the other by Walter Huntercumbe, both claiming free chase therein as heirs of Robert Muschamp.³

The two moieties were not to be long separated, for when Nicholas Huntercumbe was dispersing his heritage, he alienated his share of Cheviot to Nicholas Meinill for life, with successive remainders to Nicholas son of Lucy Twenge and the heirs of his body, and to the right heirs of the said Nicholas Meinill.⁴ When the last named died in 1321, there was some difficulty about the succession of his illegitimate son Nicholas, son of Lucy, and the forest was taken into the king's hands,⁵ but towards the close of 1323 Nicholas, son of Lucy, secured permission to retain the portion acquired from Nicholas Huntercumbe.⁶ Even then Nicholas, son of Lucy, or Nicholas Meinill as he later called himself, was not left in peace, for Nicholas Huntercumbe sought to get back the moiety, seemingly on the plea that he had leased, not sold, the lands. In 1324 the latter undertook to make estate by fine in the king's court to his son John of all the lands in Northumberland that he lately had leased to Nicholas Meinill for ten years.⁷ The reference was doubtless to Cheviot, for in the following February he took steps to challenge the inquisition taken on a writ *diem clausit extremum* concerning the death of Nicholas Meinill,⁸ who held no land save Cheviot in Northumberland. He secured permission to alienate his property

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 376-379. No share in Cheviot is recorded among Muriel's possessions. Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 230.

² *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237.

³ *Assize Rolls*, 21 Edw. I., Northumberland, and 21 Edw. I., York—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xvii. pp. 197, 448-449, vol. xxiv. pp. 1184-1185, 1186-1187. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 181, 197.

⁴ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 217.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1321-1324, p. 341.

⁶ P.R.O. *Inq. A.Q.D.* file clxxi. No. 13. Cf. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 217, where it is evident that several inquisitions were held on the question.

⁷ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, p. 318.

⁸ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, p. 342.

in Cheviot in 1326,¹ an attempt to sell the lands twice which failed, for Nicholas Meinill died seised of it in 1341.²

This Nicholas Meinill had also acquired the other moiety of Cheviot, under the grant made by Mary, widow of Nicholas Graham, to the elder Nicholas Meinill.³ Thus the whole forest or waste of Cheviot passed with the moiety of Wooler to Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Meinill, the younger, and then into the Darcy family. With the extinction of the male line of Darcy, Cheviot was once more divided into two portions one passing to the Strangways, the other to the Conyers as described under Wooler.

THE STRANGWAYS MOIETY, LATER SELBY'S FOREST.—The Strangways moiety of the forest passed with the moiety of Wooler to Robert Ross in 1543, after the dispute over the lands caused by Sir James Strangway's alienation of his entailed lands,⁴ but with the difference, that while Wooler was only to pass in reversion after the death of Sir James's widow, Cheviot was allotted free of dower.⁵ Despite this, Elizabeth, widow of Sir James, and her then husband, Francis Nevill, seem to have claimed certain possessions in Cheviot, which in 1562 they alienated to Leonard Dacre,⁶ who is described as holding a moiety of Cheviot in the Feodary's Book, of 1568.⁷ In 1571, however, Ross alienated the reversion of the moiety of 'the forest of Cheviott in Lowycke and Wooler,' as it is described, 'which should revert to him on the death of Elizabeth,' to Christopher Lepton,⁸ who sold it in 1584, to Sir John Selby.⁹ In 1605 the boundaries between the Selby portion of the forest and the other moiety were fixed,¹⁰ and in 1612 Sir William Selby successfully defended his title against the crown, which based a claim on the forfeiture of Leonard Dacre in 1570.¹¹ In 1630 he entailed his

¹ *Inq. A.Q.D.* 20 Edw. II. No. 21—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 399.

² *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. p. 237. Cf. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, pp. 398-399.

³ See pages 312-313. Cheviot is not mentioned in the fine whereby the alienation was executed *Pedes Finium*, 8 Edw. II. No. 33—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 54-55, but its inclusion is made evident by a document of 1342. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, pp. 398-399.

⁴ See page 317.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xix. pt. i. pp. 13-14, vol. xx. pt. i. p. 58.

⁶ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 129.

⁷ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxxv. On the Dacre claims see under Wooler.

⁸ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 26.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 51.

¹⁰ See page 278.

¹¹ *L.T.R. Memoranda Roll*, 545. Easter, 10 James, I. m. 251.

lands in the 'forest, waste, or chase of Cheviott' on his heirs male with numerous remainders,¹ and in 1673, George Selby of Twisell described his property there as 'Langleyford, Ewsden, Bradstrother, Dunsdale, Lucken Arkes (Luckenarks), Coldburne Common house and Goldscleugh.'² He left instructions that his executors should sell as much of this portion of his estate as was necessary for the payment of his debts.³ Langleyford found its way into the hands of the Haggerston family, as did the moieties of Branxton and Moneylaws,⁴ and was sold by Lady Stanley in 1859, together with Haggerston Castle, to the trustees of Thomas Leyland. In 1919 Mr. Christopher John Leyland sold the farm to Mr. Frederick Carrick of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.⁵ Ewsden and Common Burn belonged to Thomas William Selby of Biddleston when his estates were registered in 1717.⁶ He had succeeded his younger brother Edward in 1711, and his grandson, Thomas Selby, sold the property in 1782 to John Wealleans, whose direct descendant Christopher Wealleans died in 1905, leaving the property by will to his sister Mrs. Annie Phillips and her heirs male, who now hold it.⁷ Coldburn came into the hands of the Roddam family, and passed with Hethpool until it became the property of the late Earl Grey, whose son now owns it.⁸ Dunsdale and Goldscleugh passed to the Leyland family, Dunsdale from a source unknown, Goldscleugh having been in the seventeenth century the property of James Walker, and having descended through his second son to the Selbys of Goldscleugh.⁹ After the death of Miss Alice Selby in 1869 the farm was sold by the representatives of her cousin, also Miss Alice Selby, who had given her a life interest therein, to the trustees of the will of Thomas Leyland. Dunsdale and Goldscleugh were together sold in 1919 by Mr. C. J. Leyland to Mr. D. L. A. Cayley of Riversleigh, Lytham, Lancashire.¹⁰ Broadstrother also at one time belonged to James Walker, but descended through his eldest son, till in 1827 it was sold by Carleton Walker to Greenwich hospital. In 1832 it was purchased from the hospital by Colonel George Hughes of Middleton Hall, who settled it on his nephew Joseph Hughes Pringle,

¹ *Bill in Court of Exchequer*, Easter, 30 Chas. II. - *Lord Juxey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 112-113. See pages 113-114. He alludes to his lands in Cheviot in his will dated 22nd February, 1638. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vi. p. 33.

² Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. v. pp. 260-271.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings*, Bridges, bundle 183, No. 70.

⁴ *Moneylaws Deeds*.

⁵ *Langleyford Deeds*.

⁶ *Register of Roman Catholics' Estates*, p. 35.

⁷ *Commonburn Deeds*.

⁸ See pages 200-203.

⁹ See pedigree page 2, 7.

¹⁰ *Goldscleugh Deeds*.

on condition of his adopting the surname of Hughes. At the same time Colonel Hughes bought Luckenarks from the same vendors, who in turn had purchased it in 1822 from the executors of William Adams of Alnwick.¹ This last was settled by Colonel Hughes on his other nephew George Hughes Pringle on similar conditions. Colonel Hughes died in 1834, and Joseph Hughes Pringle was then on his death bed. The whole property therefore devolved on George Hughes Hughes, whose son is the present owner.²

SELBY OF GOLDSCLEUGH.

GERARD SELBY, tenant of Middleton in Bamburghshire; = Alice, daughter of Richard Selby of Holy Island; buried 17th December, 1779 (a); will dated 10th bapt. 31 July, 1698 (c); mar. 1 Jan., 1728/9 (c); February, 1777. died at Middleton; buried 12th April, 1788 (a).

William = Isabella, dau. and Selby, sole heir of bapt. Edward Walker 25th of Goldscleugh; Aug., mar. 10th July, 1730 1760 (a); was of (a); bur. Berwick, widow, 1763 (c). and party to deed, October, 1786 (b); bur. 30 Dec., 1797 (c).	George Selby, bapt. 18th Feb., 1734/5 (a); of Billingsgate, fishmonger, and of Shenfield, Essex; in October, 1786, took a conveyance of lands in Humbleton (b) from his niece and her trustees.	Gerard Selby, captain R.N.; bapt. 9 Dec., 1736 (a).	Prideaux Selby, = tenant of Mid- dleton in Bam- burghshire and of Detchant; bapt. 24 Feb., 1742/3 (a).	Ann Wilkinson; 5 Daughters married 16th May, 1776 (a); died Detchant, aged 42; bur. 6th September, 1797 (a).
Eliza, born Easington Grange; baptised 29th June, 1761 (a); died childhood.		James Selby of Coomes- hill, Greenwich; born at Middleton; baptised 26th February, 1785 (a); to whom his cousin, Alice Selby, gave Goldscleugh after the death of his sister Alice.	Other issue.	Alice Selby, youngest child, born at Det- chant; bapt. 31st Oct., 1793 (a); to whom her cousin, Alice Selby, gave Golds- cleugh for her life; d. 1869 (b).
Alice, of Goldscleugh, born Easington Grange; bap- tised 16th June, 1763 (a); living 1786, then sole heir to her mother; died 6th September, 1843 (b).				
Isabella William, born at Easington Grange; bap- tised 19th February, 1764 (a); died at Middleton; buried 22nd August, 1774 (a).				

(a) *Belford Register.*

(b) *Humbleton and Goldscleugh Abstract of Title.*

(c) *Holy Island Register.*

THE CONYERS MOIETY, LATER GREY'S FOREST.—After the succession of William, first Lord Conyers, to his grandfather's estate in 1490, there is no further mention of the family in connection with Cheviot. It must however be the moiety once held by William, Lord Conyers, which under the title of 'lands in Cheviot,' was sold in 1582 by Thomas Darcy and Collubra his wife to Sir John Forster, lord warden of the Middle Marches.³ This is probably the same Thomas Darcy who married

¹ Luckenarks had belonged to Robert Walker, son of James Walker, and was by him sold in 1709 to Richard Taylor of Beadnell. It descended to Thomas Taylor, who in 1778 conveyed it to Thomas Adams of Alnwick. Lambert MS.

² *Brodstrother and Luckenarks Deeds.*

³ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 46

WALKER OF GOLDSCLEUGH AND BROAD STROTHER.

JAMES WALKER of Humbleton, 9th August, 1628, took a conveyance of certain lands in Humbleton (*b, c*).

James Walker of Humbleton the younger, son of James Walker the elder, party to = deed 20th May, 1630 (*b*); 28th November, 1667, took a conveyance of burgage at Wooler (*b*); also proprietor of Goldscleugh and of Broad Strother; will dated, 1689, then residing in the parish of Chillingham (*b*).

James Walker (*b*). =

James Walker, to whom his grandfather gave Broad Strother (*b*), for which he voted at the election of knights of the shire in 1722, was then residing at Humbleton.

Adam Walker, to whom his father gave Goldscleugh in Cheviot Forest (*b*); sole executor to his father's will (*b*); died at Turvelaws; buried 4th December, 1693 (*a*).

Mary (*c*), as of Turvelaws; was party to a deed 14th June, 1695 (*b*); buried 25 April, 1717 (*a*).

Robert Walker, to whom his father gave Luckenarks and a messuage in Wooler (*b*), the latter of which, being then of Wooler, he conveyed 3rd May, 1726, to (his nephew) William Walker; died *s.p.* (*c*).

James Walker of Broad Strother, for which place he voted = Anne, party at the election of knights of the shire in [1748 and] 1774; resided successively at Wooler and at Berwick, emigrated to America and died in 1785 at Wilmington, U.S.A.

James Walker, of Wooler, attorney; buried 30th January, 1735/6 (*a*); without issue surviving (*c*).

[Jane, married 13th November, 1739, John Wade (*a*), of Bowsdon].

James Walker of Broad Strother, son and heir; died at Wilmington, U.S.A. in 1807, unmarried.

Carleton Walker of Wilmington, U.S.A. brother and heir, joined in conveyance of Broad Strother in 1827 to the Commissioners of Greenwich Hospital.

John Walker of Wilmington, U.S.A.; died there 6th September, 1813.

(¹) Isabel, marriage bond 6th June 1709, William Walker Turvelaws and Isabel Adamson.

William Walker of Goldscleugh, was residing at Turvelaws 16th July, 1720 (*b*), and in 1722, when he voted for Goldscleugh at the election of knights of the shire; described as of Wooler, gent., in his son's marriage settlement (*b*); buried 12th April, 1747 (*a*).

(²) Joan, marriage bond 9th Oct., 1725, William Walker of Turvelaws, and Joan Scott, Barmoor, Lowick; living in 1738, with a lien of Goldscleugh for portion if she should become a widow (*b*).

Edward Walker of Goldscleugh, was residing at Turvelaws in 1738, afterwards, 1748, (*b*) tenant of Easington Grange; by deed 20th March, 1760, mortgaged his lands at Goldscleugh, Humbleton, and his tenement in Wooler (*b, c*); will dated 3rd December, 1765; residing at Easington Grange when he voted for Goldscleugh at the election of knights of the shire in 1748.

Elizabeth, daughter of John Smart of Belford; articles before marriage 3rd and 4th April, 1738; married at Belford, 2nd July, 1738; had a jointure out of Goldscleugh; named in her husband's will.

James Walker of Eden, county Durham; named in his brother's will; baptised 1st June, 1712 (*a*). John Walker, baptised 14th May, 1731 (*a*), of Wooler, afterwards of Snitter; buried 28th June, 1800, aged 70 (*c*). Other issue.

Isabella, sole surviving child; born at Turvelaws; baptised 10th March, 1739/40 (*a*); married 10th July, 1760, at Belford, William Selby, eldest son of Gerard Selby of Middleton; succeeded to an undivided interest in Goldscleugh under her father's will.

(*a*) *Wooler Register*.

(*b*) *Abstract of Title* to lands in Humbleton and Goldscleugh, formerly in the possession of the late Very Rev. Monsignor Culley.

(*c*) Rev. John Hodgson's Collection, *Norham Guard Book*.

Elizabeth daughter and co-heiress of John, Lord Conyers, who in 1580 had sold the estate of his wife, now deceased, in Belford and Easington to the same Sir John Forster,¹ for Collubra may have been his second wife. John, Lord Conyers, was grandson and direct heir of William, Lord Conyers, mentioned above,² and probably the moiety of Cheviot had descended in regular course to him.³ In 1558 a fine was levied on Sir John Forster's lands, including those in Cheviot,⁴ doubtless one of those conveyances, alluded to in his will, wherein he declared 'howe and what manner the same shall continew as well during the tyme of my natural lyffe as after my death,'⁵ but two years earlier he had leased to John Burrell for 99 years 'a parcel of ground in Cheviot betwixte Fleope burn on th'este parte and extendinge westewarde uppe the water called Colleche water on the sowthe parte, and boundringe upon the border on grounds of Scotland on the weste and north partis' at a yearly rental of 20s.⁶ This holding lay in what is now called Grey's Forest up against the Scottish border. The lease was not held for its full term by the Burrells, for in 1607 John Burrell of Howtel and William, his son, transferred it to William Strother of Kirknewton, who undertook to pay the annual rent to the heirs of Sir John Forster.⁷ The ownership of these Cheviot lands passed from Sir John to his illegitimate son Nicholas, and during the latter's tenure difficulties as to the ownership of the two moieties of the forest arose. Hitherto these had lain intermixed, but in 1605 Nicholas Forster and Sir William Selby agreed to a partition made by certain arbitrators, the former having first choice of the two estates thus made in return for a payment of £200.⁸ He selected the western portion.⁹ Thus was brought about the

¹ *N.C.H.* vol. i. p. 380, n. 7.

² *Yorkshire Visitations*, 1563-1564, p. 73.

³ The suggestion in *N.C.H.* vol. i. p. 380, that the lands sold by Darcy were bought by John, Lord Conyers, from Robert Roos, is probably due to the fact that it was made before the publication of *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260, where it is shown that Margery, wife of Sir John Conyers, shared the inheritance of her father in Belford and Easington, and the whole did not go to her sister Elizabeth, wife of Sir James Strangways, as stated by the editor.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 55.

⁵ Will dated 27th April, 1601, printed in *N.C.H.* vol. i. p. 158.

⁶ Indenture dated 16th April, 1586—*Laing Charters*, p. 276.

⁷ Attached to the deed is an obligation, addressed to Lancelot Strother of Newton by Claudius Forster of Bambrough, to perform certain conditions on receiving 40s. Indenture dated 20th May, 1607—*Laing Charters*, p. 367.

⁸ *P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings*, James I. F. 1, 14. Many troubles arose out of this agreement to pay £200. Sir William Selby made difficulties, and was only appeased by Nicholas Forster agreeing to sell him Middleton Hall for £600. Trouble arose from this also, and later various members of the Forster family had litigation with one another with regard to bonds which they had given for the payment of various sums to Sir William Selby. *Ibid.* F. 1, 14, F. 8, 60.

⁹ *Ibid.* F. 8, 60.

division of Cheviot into two distinct estates, which later developed into two different townships, the Forster share being Grey's Forest. This name was acquired from the fact that within a few years of the subdivision the property passed definitely to the Greys of Chillingham. The Greys of Horton had long laid claim to the property, and when the Feodary's Book of 1568 was compiled Sir Thomas Grey of Horton had secured his inclusion as holding the Conyers moiety of the forest.¹ His claims had passed through his daughter, Isabel, to her husband, Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham, who seems to have taken more definite steps to assert his rights, real or imaginary. In 1608 Sir William Selby, the owner of the other moiety, laid a bill of complaint against him in the court of chancery, reciting the descent of the property from Lord Darcy in the two moieties which ultimately came to the Forsters and himself, who 'held the premises as their own possession and by their foresters and officers, who in time of peace usually made drifts of the goods and cattle of strangers found there without license,' the owners thereof usually paying parcase and compounding for such trespasses. In time of war however this orderly administration of the forest collapsed, as the district was so often laid waste, being so near the border and not 'peopled like other parts.' Accordingly both Sir William Selby and his father 'neglected the possession of the premises, and the Kers of East Tivedale and the inhabitants of the neighbouring English townships depastured their cattle there without let or hindrance,' particularly in the Selby moiety, a practice followed by Sir Ralph Grey and his tenants. According to Sir William, this practice had been made the basis for a claim of ownership by Sir Ralph Grey, who called himself 'third Lord of Cheviot Forest and Chase,' though Sir Thomas Grey had never made any such claims, and even Sir Ralph, living hard by at Chillingham and necessarily cognisant of happenings in the neighbourhood, had put in no claim when the forest had been partitioned between the Selbys and the Forsters in 1605.² Though Sir William Selby's complaint does not make it clear, it is obvious that he suffered not from any claim to his moiety, but from the fact that Sir

¹ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii. The Strangways moiety was held by Leonard Dacre. *Ibid.* p. lxxv.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings*, James I. S. 8, 13.

Ralph Grey, claiming the Forster portion, disregarded the division of the intermixed lands made in 1605. The result of the chancery suit is not known, but it was probably settled by agreement, as there is record of 'a partition for settling the bounds of the manor and chase or waste of Cheviot between Sir Ralph Grey and Sir William Selby' made in February, 1609.¹ The dispute as between the Greys and the Forsters was settled in January, 1611, by the sale to Sir Ralph Grey of 'the moiety or half part of the forest or chase commonly called and known by the name of Cheviott and all those Hamlets, Waters, Rivers, Shields, Granges or grounds commonly known by the names of Twishope, Trowupp, Shorthope, Hethpole, Loftwyers, Losthill, Swickside, Fleup, Penleswyers, the whole water of College and lands on both sides thereof, the Harrowbogg, Platewell, Faucett, Roughside to the Kukhead and to the uttermost part of the boundary to the back of Cheviott.'² Thus the Forster moiety became definitely Grey's Forest, which in 1663 was held by Lord Grey, whose rent roll therefrom was £256,³ and in 1682 was the property of Ford, Lord Grey, when the yearly values of the various holdings was given as Elsdonburn £40, Faucett £20, Fleup £40, Harrowbogg £20 together with £20 for the water corn mill there, Shortupp £50, and Southerly Knowe £22.⁴ Elsdonburn continued in the Grey family, and passed in the eighteenth century to the earls of Tankerville, who own it to-day. It was offered for sale in 1912 but withdrawn.⁵ Shorthope or Shortup, which included Troughburn, did not pass to the Bennet earls of Tankerville, but on the death of Ford, Lord Grey and earl of Tankerville, went to his brother Ralph, on whose death it was sold for £1,500.⁶ We know nothing more of its history till 1848, when as 'Shortup otherwise Whitehall' it was sold by Stephen Fryer Gillum to the late George Burdon of Heddon, whose surviving trustee sold it in September, 1919, to Mr., now Sir Arthur Munro Sutherland, Bart.⁷ The rest of Grey's Forest, comprising Fleehope which includes Fawcett, Southern Knowe which includes Harrowbogg, and Mount Hooley, also passed to Ralph, Lord Grey, and by his will to Henry Nevill, with remainder to

¹ Lambert MS.

² *Howick Muniments*; Lambert MS.

³ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 278.

⁴ P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 36 Chas. II. No. 6,218.

⁵ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. p. 308.

⁶ Ewart Park MSS.

⁷ *Whitehall and Troughburn Deeds*.

Henry Grey of Howick, the ancestor of the present Earl Grey who still owns these farms.¹

TROUGHURN.—One little portion of Grey's Forest has a history quite separate from the rest, and indeed was not originally contained within the boundaries of Cheviot. Sometime in King John's reign Robert Muschamp gave to the abbey of Melrose all that portion of land and pasture belonging to him in the territory of Hethpool contained within boundaries, described as starting from Aildunesfot up to Hethouswyre, then southwards by a ditch to Trolhopeburne, and following the valley to the Swirle of Naruswinesete, and thence to Twiselhopesheued. The boundary then ran between the wood and the moor to Colegge, and thence northwards, bounded by the township of Clifton, and then eastwards along the road of Blakstafrigge, between the Muschamp lands and those of Ralph Nanus. Then skirting Heddon, it ran by Trolhopeburne to Witsstafriggend, and thence by a small ditch to the north part of Chester as far as Raxedeburne, and so northwards by the path that leads to Heddon to a ditch, and following that ditch eastwards to Heddonesburne. Finally the boundary followed the Heddonesburne to the point of departure at Aildunesfot. This land was granted in free alms together with the privilege of cutting wood in the donor's forest—presumably the forest of Cheviot—for buildings thereon and a promise that the Muschamp foresters would not seize cattle which had strayed into the forest, but merely drive them back into the monastery's territory.² The name given to this property is Trollop, and it recurs in a further charter, which suggests some friction between the monastery and the Muschamp foresters. This makes provision for mutual redress in cases of trespass, and allows the servants of the monastery to use mastiffes for the shepherding of their live stock; and to control their dogs by blowing horns.³ It is evident that Trollop was not considered a separate vill, but as part of Hethpool, though it is obvious from its boundaries, difficult to identify though they are, that it lay outside the modern township.

The possession of lands in Kirknewton parish by the abbey of Melrose caused friction on the question of tithes with the canons of

¹ *Earl Grey's Deeds.*

² *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. p. 267-269.

³ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 269-270.

Kirkham, to whom the church was appropriated. An appeal by the latter to the pope led to an enquiry, held in the church of St. Nicholas, Newcastle in 1223 before the abbot of Newminster, the prior of Brinkburn and the archdeacon of Northumberland, and to an agreement between the two parties, whereby in return for an annual payment of 50s. and 20d., the monastery of Melrose was to be free of all tithes, obventions and dues from the lands given them by Robert Muschamp.¹ In 1287 the abbey had further trouble over its Trollop property, at least they doubtless are referred to, when Nicholas Stapelton and others were appointed to hold an assize of novel disseisin, arraigned by the abbot against Walter Huntercumbe, concerning a tenement in Hethpool.² The possession of lands across the border placed a Scottish monastery in an awkward position during the Scottish wars of Edward I. and Edward II., but there is no evidence of trouble till 1346, when Trollop was taken into the king's hands after the battle of Neville's Cross. For the next six years the right of the abbey was in dispute,³ and probably it ultimately lost the property by forfeiture, for we hear no more of it in this connection, and in 1359 a certain John of Trollop is recorded as having held there messuages and 40 acres of land in Trollop and Paston worth 20s., which were forfeited to the crown by reason of his association with the traitor Gilbert Middleton and the Scots.⁴ It is probable that the land had been granted to this man after forfeiture from Melrose abbey, and that now it was again regranted to the Coupland family, for in 1365 the manor of Trollop was part of the possessions which Joan Coupland entailed,⁵ a proceeding confirmed by letters patent in 1367.⁶ Evidently as the lands had so long been separated from Hethpool, they were now treated as a separate manor, and appears as such in 1372 when Joan alienated it to Sir Richard Arundel, son of the earl of Arundel and Surrey.⁷ From this

¹ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 270-272; *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 87.

² Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 88.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, pp. 409-410.

⁴ *Chancery Files*, bundle 265—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. pp. 8-9.

⁵ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, pp. 38-39.

⁷ *Pedes Finium*, 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448. Trollop is said to be held of the chief lord of the fee, but this is doubtless a mistake in view of the fact that later it appears as a member of the manor of Wooler in 1380. Its position must have been somewhat uncertain, as it was originally held in free alms and on regrant after forfeiture could not be granted *in capite*. Its status was doubtless settled by its being made a member of the manor of Wooler by the Arundels and so held with it *in capite* and, as shown below, in socage.

time forward Trollop, though seldom mentioned, passed with the moiety of Wooler which had been held by Joan Coupland and alienated to Richard Arundel. In 1380 it was found that Sir John Arundel had held it *in capite* as a member of his moiety of Wooler, and had given it before his death in trust for his little son John.¹ In 1404 it was held by Richard Arundel,² and though it is not mentioned in the alienation of Wooler to the Greys, it appears in 1443 as the 'township of Trollop' among the lands of Sir Ralph Grey, deceased, held of the king as of the manor of Wooler in socage, but worth nothing because ravaged by the Scots.³ Its later absence from the inquisitions *post-mortem* of successive members of that family was doubtless only because it was taken to be included in the manor of Wooler, or because its value was negligible, for in 1541 we find that 'the townshippe of Heddon, Alesdon and Trohope, lyinge under the Este ende of Chevyott, hath lyen waste and unplenyshed over sythence before the remembrance of any man now lyvyng, and ys also of th'inherytaunce of Rauffe Greye of Chyllinghame.'⁴ It would seem from this that these three places were in the sixteenth century treated as a township, though perhaps the phrasing must not be taken too literally. At any rate in 1568 'Trowupe, Elsdon and Blackheddon' were all held by Ralph Grey's son Thomas,⁵ and in 1593 'Trowupp and 'Blackheddon' were the property of Ralph Grey.⁶ 'Trouppe' was included in the Forster sale of Grey's Forest to Sir Ralph Grey,⁷ but as this conveyance was only the final settlement of a dispute, this may have only been done to make assurance the more sure. It may very well be that this marks the transference of Trollop or Trowup from the township of Hethpool to that of Grey's Forest, and that Elsdon and Heddon were then united to it. In 1682 Ford, Lord Grey's, property of 'Trowup-burne' was valued at £60 yearly,⁸ and at his death it passed to his brother Ralph, Lord Grey, and was sold after the latter's death together with Shortup for £2,220.⁹ Thereafter it disappears till 1848, when it was once more associated with

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-44; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1377-1381, p. 529.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file 111.

⁴ Border Survey, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32. ⁵ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii.

⁶ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 62.

⁷ See page 280.

⁸ P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions*, Northumberland, 36 Chas. II. No. 6,218. ⁹ Ewart Park MSS.

Shortup, and with that property has now passed to Mr., now Sir Arthur Munro Sutherland, Bart.¹

HEDDON.—Heddon Hill on the ordnance survey marks a little property, which was associated in the seventeenth century with Thompson's Walls,² and from a thirteenth century document we know that it lay on the boundary of 'Trollop.'³ In the *Testa de Nevill* it is given as held by Robert of Heddon of the barony of Muschamp for a fourth part of a knight's fee of new enfeoffment.⁴ It is impossible to trace its history from that time onwards with any exactitude, particularly as there are many chances of confusion with Hetton in Chatton and Black Heddon in Stamfordham.⁵ In 1345 Thomas Grey was given free warren in his lands in Heddon and other places in Glendale,⁶ and in 1400 his son of the same name died seised of the 'manor of Hetton' held of Sir Richard Arundel by military service as of the barony of Muschamp, but it was worth nothing as it had been devastated by the Scots.⁷ From this time onwards the vill, if it can so be called, continued in the hands of the Greys of Wark, but its status seems to have been changed. Thus in 1443 Sir Ralph Grey died seised of the township of Heddon, held of the king in socage as of the lordship of Wark, worth nothing because wasted by the Scots,⁸ but no mention of it is made in the enumeration of the estates of his son and successor.⁹ It reappears however as belonging to Thomas Grey in 1480,¹⁰ and in 1541 was, with Alesdon and Trollop, the property of Ralph Grey of Chillingham.¹¹ In 1568 the latter's son, Thomas, held 'Black-headdon,' which from the context is obviously Heddon,¹² and died seised of it in 1590.¹³ In 1593 Ralph Grey levied a fine in connection with his property including 'Black-

¹ *Whitehall and Trowburn Deeds*. Cf. page 280.

² Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 279. There is an allusion in 1637 to the tithes of Heddon and Coldsmouth as distinct from those of Thompson's Walls. Terrier in Durham Registry. Caley MS.

³ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 267-269. In a Kilham charter too there is allusion to the road which ran from Kilham to 'Heddun.' *Kirkham Cartulary*, fol. 85.

⁴ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 210, 211.

⁵ Heddon is sometimes called Black Heddon, e.g. *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii., where it is quite obvious that Black Heddon in Stamfordham is not meant.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. v. p. 38.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 2 Hen. IV. No. 50—*Scalacronica, Proofs*, p. lix. Though it is spelt Hetton it is obviously Heddon, as Hetton was in the barony of Vescy.

⁸ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. File 111.

⁹ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 17.

¹⁰ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 75.

¹¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 32.

¹² *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii.

¹³ *Inq. p.m.* 33 Eliz. —Lambert MS.

heddon.¹ In 1663 Lord Grey held Heddon in conjunction with Thompson's Walls.² It would seem therefore that Heddon was transferred from the barony of Muschamp to that of Wark, due probably to the fact that a moiety of the manor of Wooler was acquired by the holders of the latter barony. In 1682 Ford, Lord Grey, held the vill of Heddon in the parish of Kirknewton worth yearly £50,³ and probably soon after this it became incorporated in Troughburn, of which property it is part at the present day.

¹ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 62.

² Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 279.

³ P.R.O. *Exchequer Special Commissions, Northumberland*, 36 Chas. II. No. 6,218.

PARISH OF WOOLER.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.—Wooler parish was at first coterminous with the township, and the advowson was originally in the hands of the lords of the manor, being valued in 1254 at £20 one year with another,¹ an estimate which was continued in the assessment for Pope Nicholas's taxation in 1291.² In the partition of the Muschamp inheritance this advowson was allocated intact to Isabel Ford,³ and when her estate was again subdivided, it passed to her nieces Muriel and Margery, or Mary as the latter was afterwards called,⁴ and ultimately to Mary alone. Mary and her husband, Nicholas Graham, exercised their right of presentation, but while the latter's property was in the king's hands, the living fell vacant again, and Walter Huntercumbe claimed to present on this occasion by right of second turn, asserting that the advowson had been inherited by his mother and her two nieces jointly, and that Muriel and Margery, together with their husbands, had made the last presentation, which gave him the right to present on this occasion. Counsel for the crown contended that Margery and Isabel had made a division of the inheritance whereby the advowson went entire to Margery, or alternatively, that it had been allotted by agreement to Nicholas Graham, in return for forty bovates of land in Ulcester given by him to Walter. Though the first defence thus put forward was undoubtedly accurate, search among the records failed to reveal the necessary document,⁵ and in the case of the second the local jury found against the contention of the crown, so that Walter won his case.⁶ A similar dispute occurred when on May 24th, 1306, the king presented William Corby to the vacant benefice,⁷ though the property had been by now restored to Nicholas Graham, and was confirmed to

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 371.

² *Nova Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angliæ*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 352; *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. p. 98.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 35 Hen. III. No. 41—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 334. See pages 307-311.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 379.

⁵ The document sought was *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40.

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 131, mm. 11, 99do, 284—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 509, 519-522, 534-535.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 434.

his widow Mary on June 14th following.¹ Walter Huntercumbe at once instituted proceedings calling on Mary to allow him to present,² and the crown also put in an appearance, but as no evidence was offered, Walter again succeeded,³ and presumably the presentation of William Corby was quashed. The Huntercumbe claim was based on the argument put forward in 1300. Walter had appointed one Ralph Manton on the strength of winning the right to the alternative presentation, and the king had appointed his successor, one William of Escrick.⁴ The latter having resigned, the living was again vacant—Corby's claims were ignored so the quashing of his presentation seems certain—and Walter Huntercumbe claimed that his turn had come round again. Mary's defence was similar to that of the crown in the former trial, and she alleged that in the last partition of the estate Walter's mother Isabel received two knight's fees, one in Ulcester and the other in Ford, as compensation for the allocation of the advowson to her two nieces. She gave a different version of the succession of rectors, and claimed that no presentation had been made by Walter, save that of Ralph Manton. This last, she pleaded, should not be taken as a precedent against her, as she was then under the power of her husband, and was not therefore responsible. In reply to this Walter, strangely enough, did not allege the fact that he had won his right to present Ralph Manton in the courts at a time when the property was in the king's hands, but fell back on a denial that any partition had been made between Margery and Isabel, on the one side, and his mother on the other, averring as proof that Isabel Ford⁵ outlived Margery, a legal technicality based on a mistake of Mary's lawyers, who had substituted Margery for her two daughters, which did not in any way invalidate the claim in equity. Both parties appealed to a jury,⁶ but the final issue is nowhere recorded.⁷

¹ *Close Roll*, 34 Edw. I. m. 11—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 479.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 160, m. 78—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. p. 229.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 161, m. 82—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. p. 285.

⁴ The name given in his appointment to the rectory in 1302 is William son of Hugh of Seleby. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 19. As Escrick is only some ten miles from Selby, William, son of Hugh of Seleby, may well have been William of Escrick.

⁵ Throughout this record Isabel Ford is confused with her mother, who is also called 'Isabel the eldest daughter of Robert Muschamp.' Walter's mother is called 'Isabel youngest daughter of Robert Muschamp.'

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 161, m. 339do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 332-336.

⁷ The last adjournment is Trinity, 1307, just before the death of Edward I. *De Banco Roll*, No. 162, m. 28, No. 164, m. 332do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 374-375.

While the case was still proceeding, a new rector of Wooler appears in the person of Henry Luceby, who was in possession of the living in February, 1307.¹ It is probable that he was presented by the bishop on the ground that the right of presentation was in dispute,² but it would seem that Mary won her case, for by November, 1307, she had applied for licence to alienate the advowson to the abbey of Alnwick. It was found by inquisition that this would involve loss to the king, in that the half of the barony, which Mary held *in capite* and to which the advowson belonged, might fall at some time into the king's hands and the living might be vacant at the time.³ The licence together with relief from the provisions of the Statute of Mortmain was nevertheless given on June 12th, 1308,⁴ and the advowson passed to the abbey. Still the claims of Walter Huntercumbe might well be raised again,⁵ and despite inquest and licence the crown had not ceased to give trouble. When the living fell vacant once more in 1312, one Robert Emeldon was appointed to it by the king, on the preposterous ground that the lands of the late Nicholas Graham were lately in his hands.⁶ The matter was taken up at once by the abbot, and seemingly also by Walter and Mary,⁷ but it was the former naturally who fought the matter out, and established Mary's right by inheritance and her subsequent gift of the advowson to his house by reference to the records of the chancery. The crown presentation was therefore quashed, and the living became vacant once more.⁸

¹ *Cal. of Papal Letters*, 1305-1342, p. 34.

² A certain Henry Luceby, ex-prior of Holy Island, had long been an adherent of Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham, and indeed had been prior of Durham through his influence for a time. See *Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. ix. pp. 171-186. His opponents called him 'Henry would be prior.' *Hist. Dunelm. Scriptores Tres*, p. 77. The identification of this man with the man of the same name mentioned in the text is difficult, in view of the impossibility, at this date, of a regular being a parish priest. Lusby (Luceby) in Lincolnshire was one of the properties of the Bec family.

³ *Inq. A.Q.D.* 1 Edw. II. No. 8—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 7. No mention is made of any claim to alternate presentation on the part of the other moiety of the barony.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 80; *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iv. pp. 109-110.

⁵ They were mentioned at least in 1312. *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 210, m. 34—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. p. 267. In 1313 an inquest definitely states that Walter died seised of a moiety of the manor of Wooler, except the advowsons of the churches. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 224.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 487. As a matter of fact it was six years since they had been so.

⁷ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 210, mm. 34, 72do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 266-268, 275-277.

⁸ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 211, m. 6do—*Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iv. pp. 108-110, and *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxv. pp. 278-282. The abbey evidently made provision for Robert Emeldon, for he is found as perpetual vicar of Lesbury in 1314 (*Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iv. p. 378), and he died in that cure in 1342 (*Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. p. 436). In 1312 the abbot of Alnwick is described as parson of Lesbury (*Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. ii. p. 873), which proves its appropriation to the monastery so probably the vicarage was given to Robert by way of compensation for the loss of Wooler.

Having assured their claim to the advowson, the abbot and convent petitioned the bishop of Durham to be allowed to appropriate and incorporate Fenton in the parish of Wooler. In September, 1313, they submitted that the revenues of the church of Fenton, which belonged to them, were so small, that when a vicar had been provided for and a sufficient portion of the fruits had been assigned to the rectory, the church was practically of no use to them. In view of this and of the great expenses of the monastery, due to its well known reputation for hospitality and charity and to the demands placed upon it by the constant passing of English troops through Alnwick on the way to Scotland, in view too of the losses incurred by Scottish ravages, the bishop granted, with the consent of Robert Eryn, then rector of Wooler, that the church of Wooler and the 'chapel' of Fenton should be united and given to the use of the abbot and convent in perpetuity. He stipulated that a perpetual vicar should be established in the parish with two houses for him, one in Wooler and the other in Fenton, the latter being for the use of a chaplain. The vicar's portion of the rectory was to be 16 marks a year, which was to provide for the chaplain's salary as well, and the monastery was also to pay an annual pension of 4 marks to the bishop,¹ and to surrender the right of presentation to him.² Thus the advowson of the vicarage was vested in the bishop and the temporalities, with certain reservations, in the abbey. The right of presentation was at once exercised by the bishop, who in March, 1314, collated the vacant benefice to Hugh Lokington.³ The advowson, which for fifty years had been a matter of such dispute, remained henceforth in the same hands, through the Reformation⁴ and down to 1859, save for a brief time during the Commonwealth, when it was usurped by Lord Grey of Wark.⁵ In that year it was transferred to the bishop of Chester,⁶ from whom on the creation of the see of Newcastle it was transferred to the bishop of the new diocese. The temporalities had a less uneventful history. From the days of Henry II.,

¹ October 3rd, 1313. *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 444-448. Also printed in Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 155-158, giving the date October 5th.

² *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 448-450.

³ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 595-596.

⁴ Barnes, *Injunctions, etc.*, p. 10; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlvii.

⁵ *Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650—Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 6.

⁶ *London Gazette*, August 5th, 1859, p. 2998.

at latest, the priory of Tynemouth had had a share in the tithes,¹ which in the middle ages was assessed at £4 a year,² but which after the Dissolution figures at 13s. 4d. yearly in ministers' accounts down to 1616.³ The vicar's stipend both at the Dissolution, and also in Elizabeth's reign was £5 os. 8d. a year,⁴ though in the seventeenth century the yearly value of the vicarage was £100,⁵ while after the Dissolution £1 6s. 8d. is given as the portion of the monastery of Alnwick, which was then in the king's hands.⁶ The boundaries of the parish, despite the inconvenience of the inclusion of Fenton, which was cut off from Wooler by the intervening chapelry of Doddington in the parish of Chatton, remained the same till 1882, when Earl and Humbleton were detached from Doddington and given to Wooler in exchange for Fenton.⁷ This increased the size of the parish by over a thousand acres, but made it far more easy to administer, and indeed it was only putting into effect a recommendation made as far back as 1650.⁸ At a still more recent date the townships of Coldmartin and Fowbery were detached from Chatton and added to the parish of Wooler.⁹

Of the rectors or vicars of Wooler few have been noted outside their parish. In the early fourteenth century Henry Luceby¹⁰ seems to have played an important part in diocesan business; he acted on more than one occasion for the bishop at a visitation,¹¹ and served on several commissions of an ecclesiastical nature.¹² So preoccupied was he in these matters, that he received permission to absent himself from his parish for two years in February, 1312,¹³ a licence renewed the next year for a similar term to enable him to study at a university.¹⁴ In the sixteenth century the parish suffered the ministrations of one John Hall,

¹ *Cal. Rot. Cart.* p. 120a; *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, 1257-1300, pp. 170, 172.

² *Nova Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angliæ*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 352; *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. p. 98.

³ Newcastle Public Libraries, *Caley MSS.*, pp. 357, 399.

⁴ *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, 27 Hen. VIII.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xliv.; cf. p. xlvii.; Barnes, *Injunctions*, etc., p. 10.

⁵ *Ecclesiastical Inquests*, 1650—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. liii.-liv. Cf. Barnes, *Injunctions*, etc., p. 10.

⁶ *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. ii. p. 868. Cf. page 331.

⁷ *London Gazette*, March 3rd, 1882, p. 936.

⁸ *Ecclesiastical Inquests*, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S., vol. iii. p. 6.

⁹ Under the Act for the Commutation of Tithes the Commissioners awarded—WOOLER—to the vicar of Wooler, £424 16s. per annum; earl of Tankerville, £36 16s. per annum; M. Cully, £17 5s. per annum. FENTON.—To the vicar of Wooler, £8 13s. 4d.; Charles Mayen, £250 os. od.

¹⁰ For Luceby's seal see *Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. ix. p. 291.

¹¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 77, 115.

¹² *Ibid.* vol. i. pp. 92, 117, 161.

¹³ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 154.

¹⁴ *Ibid.* vol. i. pp. 288-289.

who having been once deprived and restored, was found in 1578 to have ignored the episcopal injunction to all the clergy in the diocese to give proof of their learning by describing the contents of the Gospel of St. Matthew in Latin, if they knew the language, or otherwise in English.¹ On another occasion he failed to describe the Gospel of St. Luke, and ultimately he was deprived once more in October, 1579, for not having paid the queen's tenths.²

There are two recorded instances of the enforcement of ecclesiastical discipline in the parish, separated by an interval of three centuries. In 1313 John of Coldmartin, having struck a priest named John of Leicester, was ordered to be beaten round the parish church three times in the garb of a penitent, while the parochial chaplain, or curate as he would now be called, explained to all and sundry why the penance was enjoined.³ In 1604 one Rowland Scott was sued for drawing a dagger on John Jackson, and for appointing combat with him in the church at the communion table.⁴ At the beginning of the seventeenth century, also, the records reflect James I.'s dislike of fortune tellers and necromancers in the prosecution of two women as 'common charmers of sick folks and their goods, and that they used to bring white ducks or drakes and to sett the bill thereof to the mouth of the sick person and mumble upp their charmes in such strange manner as is damnable and horrible.'⁵ During the Commonwealth the parish suffered severely, and was reported to be in decay,⁶ and the vicar, Edward Rochester, was 'imprisoned, plundered and barbarously deprived of all lively goods,' according to a statement made in the Restoration period.⁷ The reaction from puritan discipline is perhaps seen in the fact, that in 1663 the vicar found it necessary to inscribe on either end of the bridge 'Doe not swaere' and 'Bee nott drunck.'⁸

Of the ancient church no stone survives, and indeed hardly any allusions to the fabric are to be found. In 1501, according to the report of the churchwardens, it was 'in a ruinous condition, and the parish-

¹ Barnes' *Injunctions, etc.*, p. 77.

² *Ibid.* p. 98.

³ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. p. 329.

⁴ Extracts from the *Visitation Books* in the Registry at Durham—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. ii. p. 43n.

⁵ Extracts from *Visitation Books* in the Registry at Durham—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. ii. p. 43n.

⁶ Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650,—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 4.

⁷ Durham Cathedral Library, Hunter MS. 80, item No. 3.

⁸ Extracts from *Visitation Books* in the Registry of Durham—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. ii. p. 44n.

ioners had not sufficient means for its reparation, unless they were assisted by the piety of the faithful elsewhere.¹ Robert Grey of Turvelaws, who died in 1651 and was to be buried in the church, thought it wise to leave money in his will for its repair.² In 1694 the structure is said to have suffered in a severe fire,³ and in 1762 the incumbent attributed the recent growth in the number of dissenters in the parish to the want of room in the church, the chancel being in ruins. Archdeacon Sharpe accordingly took an architect to survey the building, and they decided that it was 'so very ruinous in all parts as to be incapable of being repaired.'⁴ It might therefore be regarded as a matter of congratulation that in the following year a fire swept away the crumbling ruins.⁵ The present church has few traces of ecclesiastical architecture, though in recent years a chancel has been added to the existing barnlike structure. The registers begin in 1692. The church plate includes a paten (silver) with the inscription "The gift of John Chesholm, vicar of Wooler, 1722," a chalice (silver) with the inscription "Robert Gray of Turve Law, his gift to Wooler church, 1642," and two flagons (pewter).

Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene.—Very little is known of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene at Wooler. The first mention of it occurs in 1288, when one Richard was master, and was accused of trespass.⁶ This same Richard had some trouble with the possessions of his house, being interested in no less than three cases in 1293, all of which he lost. He sued Walter Forest in respect of an acre of land, and Adam son of Adam of Wooler whom he accused of wrongfully disseising him of certain tenements. Against Adam Sharp he sought a moiety of one acre of pasture, but it was proved to be part of the dower of Adam's grandmother Matilda, widow of Adam Sharp his grandfather.⁷ In 1302 Adam of Sherburn was appointed master by the

¹ Barnes, *Injunctions, etc.*, pp. xxxiii.-xxxiv.

² Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. vi. p. 25.

³ *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S., vol. iv. pp. 143, 150. Cf. *Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. ii. p. 43n. Though a devastating fire swept Wooler in 1693, and a brief was issued for collections for its rebuilding, there is no mention of the church therein. Possibly the collections made at Egglecliffe and Billingham were for the town not the church.

⁴ Archdeacons' *Church Notes*, p. 121.

⁵ Extract from Church Book of Ryton—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S., vol. x. p. 174; Brief for rebuilding the church of Wooler, 1763—*British Museum Charters*, Ch. Br. B. iii. 2.

⁶ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 112 m. 28do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 253.

⁷ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 42, 77, 107, 109.

king,¹ and he too had to prosecute John Pickering for trespass,² and also sued several others for a debt of 14 marks.³ Only one other master is mentioned in the person of William of Bamburgh, who in 1342 was given the custody of the hospital for life.⁴

The advowson of the hospital is first mentioned in 1302, when the king held it, as the lands of Nicholas Graham were in his hands,⁵ so that it must have been apportioned to the moiety of the manor which devolved on Mary, daughter of Margery, countess of Strathearn. It passed henceforth with this moiety, being entailed with the rest of Mary's possessions on Nicholas Meinill.⁶ It descended to Nicholas's daughter Elizabeth and then to her son Philip Darcy, who died seised of it in 1399, when its value was given as two pence.⁷ After this it passed with the rest of the inheritance,⁸ until with the failure of the Darcy male line it was divided between the co-heiresses. In 1490 Sir John Conyers died seised of the advowson of a moiety of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene,⁹ which after this disappears from all recorded history.

RECTORS.

ADAM HENERKEDYN OF INRRERKETHYN. Presented by Robert Muschamp 'tempore pacis Henrici III.' He died rector of Wooler and was succeeded by Robert Merley.¹⁰ In another record the name is given as Adam Inrrerkethyn.¹¹

1254— ADAM OF EDLINGHAM. Alleged in 1306 by Mary, widow of Nicholas Graham, to have been presented by Margery, countess of Stratherne, on the death of Adam Henerkedyn. This would be before 1254. On his death she alleged Robert Merley was presented.¹²

—1300. ROBERT MERLEY. Presented either by Nicholas Graham, which would be after 1291, or by the earl of Mar and Muriel his wife, jointly with Nicholas Graham and Mary (*alias* Margery) his wife, which would be before 1291 and after 1254. He was still rector of Wooler at his death in 1300.¹³

1300—1302. RALPH MANTON. Presented by Walter Huntercumbe on the death of Robert Merley. Later he resigned the living.¹⁴

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 100.

² *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 178, m. 2do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 814

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 149, m. 353—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. p. 303.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, p. 421.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 100.

⁶ *Pedes Finium, Divers Counties*, 27 Edw. III. No. 492b—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 483-487.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 230.

⁸ *Inq. p.m.* 7 Hen. V. No. 78—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 268; *Inq. p.m.* 32 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 237.

⁹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260.

¹⁰ *De Banco Roll*, No. 131, m. 99do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 519-522.

¹¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 161, m. 399do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 332-334.

¹² *De Banco Roll*, No. 101, m. 390do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 335-336.

¹³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 131, m. 99do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 519-522.

¹⁴ *De Banco Roll*, No. 161, m. 339do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 332-334.

- 1302—1306. WILLIAM OF ESCRICK, *alias* WILLIAM, SON OF HUGH OF SELBY, *alias* WILLIAM OF SELBY. Presented in 1302 by the king by reason of the lands of Nicholas Graham being in his hands, on the resignation of Ralph Manton.¹ In Easter, 1305, he brought an action against John, son of William Newcastle of Wooler, under a writ '*quare cessavit per bienium*' in respect of a messuage in Wooler, being there described as William of Selby, parson of the church of Wooler.² Resigned 1306.³
- 1306— WILLIAM CORBY. Presented May, 1306, by the crown by reason of the lands late of Nicholas Graham being in the king's hands.⁴ The appointment was probably quashed.
- 1307—1312. HENRY LUCEBY. Licence February, 1307, to hold Wooler in plurality with the rectory of Wald-newton, diocese of Lincoln, he having obtained them without licence.⁵ In November, 1311, he obtained licence on resigning one of these to accept another.⁶ Permission was granted February, 1312, to him by the bishop to let to farm the church of Wooler for a period of two years from Michaelmas, 1312.⁷ His actual resignation dated November 28th, 1312.⁸
- 1312— ROBERT EMELDON. Presented by the crown by reason of the lands of Nicholas Graham, deceased, being lately in the king's hands, 24th August, 1312.⁹ His appointment was quashed, as the crown had no right to appoint, 28th January, 1313.¹⁰
- 1312—1313. ROBERT ERYN or ERUN. Presented, doubtless by Alnwick Abbey after its justification of its right to the advowson, in January, 1313.¹¹ October 9th, 1313, he is described as rector of Wooler in his resignation addressed to the bishop of Durham.¹²

VICARS.

- 1314—1315. HUGH LOKINGTON. The vicarage collated to him by the bishop of Durham, March 25th, 1314.¹³
- 1315— THOMAS HARPYN. The vicarage collated to him June 11th, 1315,¹⁴ on the appointment of Lokington to the hospital of St. Edmund, Gateshead.¹⁵
1332. WALTER DIRLOND.¹⁶
- 1341. JOHN WULF OF BEVERLEY. Died vicar of Wooler in 1341.¹⁷
- 1341— WILLIAM BARET. The vicarage collated to him 13th November, 1341, described as of the diocese of Waterford.¹⁸
1354. ROBERT HANSLAP.¹⁹
1367. THOMAS MANFIELD.¹⁹
1370. THOMAS DIDENSALE.¹⁹
1372. JOHN DRIBECKS.¹⁹ Contributed to a subsidy voted by the clergy in 1381.²⁰
1412. THOMAS FRAUNCES.¹⁹
1428. THOMAS PERCEBRIG.¹⁹
1430. JOHN SELOWE.¹⁹
1433. WILLIAM FOX.¹⁹

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls* (1301-1307), p. 19; *De Banco Roll*, No. 101, m. 339do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 332-334.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 155, m. 39—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. p. 46.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 161, m. 339do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 332-334.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls* (1301-1307), p. 434.

⁵ *Cal. of Papal Letters* (1305-1342), p. 34.

⁶ *Ibid.* p. 91.

⁷ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 151-152.

⁸ *Ibid.* vol. i. pp. 255-256.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls* (1307-1313), p. 487.

¹⁰ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. ii. p. 910; vol. iv. p. 111.

¹¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. ii. p. 910.

¹² *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 449.

¹³ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. p. 595-596.

¹⁴ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 705-706.

¹⁵ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 706.

¹⁶ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 28.

¹⁷ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. pp. 412-413.

¹⁸ *Ibid.*

¹⁹ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 28.

²⁰ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 215.

1434. WILLIAM GOWAN.¹
- 1443, 1464. WILLIAM HEPSON. A trustee for Sir Ralph Grey, who died 1443, and for Sir Ralph Grey, who died 1464.²
1549. ROLAND PRATT.¹
- 1561—1564. JOHN HALL.³ Deprived 1564.¹
- 1564—1577. ADAM ECHE.⁴
- 1577—1580. JOHN HALL.¹ He was admonished 10th July, 1597, to give his account of the Gospel of St. John within a stated term.⁵
- 1580— THOMAS CLERKE.⁶
1589. WILLIAM BANNER.¹
- 1599—1630. THOMAS MORTON.⁷ The inventory of his goods was exhibited at the probate court at Durham in 1630, and administration of his personal estate was granted to his children, Peregrine and Joscasta Morton.⁸
- 1631—1640. WILLIAM COLE. Instituted 20th May, 1631.⁹
1640. EDWARD ROCHESTER, of Brasenose College, Oxon. Matriculated 1622, aged 16. B.A. 1626. M.A. 1628. Some time vicar of Epping. Dispossessed during the Commonwealth.¹⁰ Will dated 20th June, 1663, proved the same year.¹¹
1650. JOHN LOMAX, M.A., of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Presented by Lord Grey of Wark.¹² A man of learning, who practised physic at North Shields after being silenced at Wooler.¹³ He was buried at Tynemouth 27th May, 1693.¹⁴
- 1663—1695. JOHN HORSBROUGH, M.A.¹⁵ Paid First Fruits 22nd October, 1663.¹⁶ Sometime curate of Bamburgh. Buried 19th August, 1695.¹⁷
- 1695—1725. JOHN CHISHOLM.¹⁸ Buried 11th November, 1725.¹⁷
- 1727—1747. THOMAS COOPER, M.A., of Peterhouse, Cambridge. Instituted 8th May, 1727.⁹ Buried 15th December, 1747.¹⁷
- 1747—1755. MARTIN NIXON, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge. Instituted 9th February, 1747.⁹
- 1755—1779. CUTHBERT ALLEN, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. Instituted 18th December, 1755.⁹ Buried 3rd September, 1779.¹⁷
- 1780—1805. ALEXANDER CLEEVE. Instituted 31st January, 1780.⁹ Matriculated at Queen's College, Oxon., 1766, aged 18, afterward of Christ College, Cambridge. Sometime minister of St. George's Episcopal Chapel, Edinburgh, and lecturer of Trinity Chapel, Knightsbridge. He was tutor of Sir Walter Scott. A volume of his sermons was published posthumously.
- 1805—1836. WILLIAM HAIGH, M.A., of Queen's College, Cambridge. Instituted 22nd October, 1805.⁹ Sometime lecturer of All Saints', Newcastle. Buried 18th March, 1836, aged 76.¹⁷
- 1836—1843. THE HON. JOHN GREY, seventh son of the second Earl Grey, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge. Afterwards rector of Houghton-le-Spring.
- 1843—1880. JOHN SAMUEL GREEN, M.A., of Christ College, Cambridge. Died at Wooler 15th February, 1880, aged 64.¹⁷
- 1880—1910. JOSEPH SAMUEL PICKLES (afterwards WILSDEN), of St. John's College, Cambridge. B.A. 1859. M.A. 1862. Presented by the bishop of Chester. Resigned 1910.
- 1910— WALTER ISIDORE MORAN, M.A., of Merton College, Oxford. Instituted 17th October, 1910.

¹ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 28.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. file III, and Edw. IV. file 17.

³ P.R.O. *Bishop's Certificates, Durham*, file 1, mem. 1.

⁴ *Ibid.* file 1, mem. 3.

⁵ Barnes, *Injunctions, etc.*, p. 98.

⁶ P.R.O. *Bishop's Certificates, Durham*, file 4, mem. 4.

⁷ *Ibid.* file 7, mem. 13.

⁸ Raine, *Testamenta*.

⁹ P.R.O. *Liber Institutionum*.

¹⁰ Walker, *Sufferings of the Clergy*, part ii. p. 346.

¹¹ Raine, *Testamenta*.

¹² Ecclesiastical Inquest, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 6.

¹³ Calamy, *Ministers Ejected*, vol. ii. pp. 273-275.

¹⁴ *Tynemouth Register*.

¹⁵ Randal, *State of Churches*, p. 28. ¹⁶ P.R.O. *First Fruits, Bishops' Certificates*. ¹⁷ *Wooler Register*.

St. Ninian's Roman Catholic Church.—The church of St. Ninian was opened in 1856 to replace a temporary building on the same site. The plans were drawn by the elder Pugin.

INCUMBENTS.

- 1856—1858. REV. EDWARD CONSITT, afterwards a canon of the diocese of Hexham. REV. JAMES CHADWICK, afterwards bishop of Hexham and Newcastle; REV. THOMAS CLAVERING; REV. . . . SUFFIELD; REV. WILLIAM FARMERY.
- 1858—1869. REV. JOHN WM. CARLISLE, afterwards a canon of the diocese of Hexham.
- 1869—1891. REV. DENIS ALOYSIUS BUCKLEY, on the promotion of the Rev. J. W. Carlisle.
1891. REV. IGNATIUS BEALE, on the resignation of the Rev. D. A. Buckley.
- 1891—1899. REV. EDWARD RIGBY, on the resignation of the Rev. I. Beale.
- 1899—1902. REV. GERALD VAN HOOFF, on the death of the Rev. E. Rigby.
- 1902— REV. DENIS O'KELLY, present incumbent.

Cheviot Street Presbyterian Church. The congregation was founded in 1702 and at first assembled in a private dwelling house which occupied the site of the present church, first built in 1770. It was originally in communion with the Relief Church of Scotland, but now belongs to the Presbyterian Church of England.

MINISTERS.

- 1700?—1718. [JOHN] BARNES, who was buried on October 16th, 1718, as 'Mr. Barnes, the dissenting minister.'¹
- 1718—1733. DANIEL ATKIN, who was buried on August 16th, 1733, as 'Mr. Daniel Atkin, dissenting teacher.'¹
- 1733—1777. ALEXANDER WILSON, a licentiate of the Church of Scotland, who was buried on June 4th, 1777, as 'dissenting minister of Wooler.'¹
- 1777—1785. WILLIAM WILSON, M.A., son, colleague and successor of Mr. Alexander Wilson. Educated at the University of Glasgow. Emigrated to the United States of America and settled at Clermont, N.Y., as a medical practitioner, became a judge of the county of Columbia, and died at Clermont in December, 1828.
- 1785—1793. THOMAS MURRAY, son of the Rev. Adam Murray, minister of the parish of Eccles, born May 31st, 1759; ordained to Wooler, 1785; presented to the parish of Clannet Kirk in 1793; and died there 26th October, 1808, in the fiftieth year of his age and the twenty-fourth year of his ministry.²
- 1793—1807. WILLIAM JOHNSTONE, a licentiate of the Church of Scotland. Ordained to Wooler in 1793³; translated in 1807 to Spital,³ and in 1812 to High Meeting, Berwick,⁴ which he served to his death, August 3rd, 1823.⁵
- 1807—1835. WILLIAM GILMOUR, ordained to Banff in 1806;³ died April 2nd, 1835.³

¹ *Wooler Register.*

² Scott, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanæ*, vol. ii. p. 522.

³ *Ex inf.* Mr. R. S. Robson, Presbyterian Historical Society of England. ⁴ Scott, *Hist. of Berwick*, p. 370.

⁵ Monumental Inscriptions, Wooler.

- 1835—1897. I. L. MUIRHEAD, ordained in 1833 as colleague and successor of Mr. Gilmour;¹ died 1897; buried at Wooler.
- 1878—1883. JAMES GREY, ordained as colleague to Mr. Muirhead. Resigned in 1883 and went to South Africa.¹
- 1884—1915. ALEXANDER MCLELLAND,¹ ordained 1884 as colleague and successor of Mr. Muirhead. Died 1915 in the thirty-second year of his ministry.
- 1915—1918. A. A. SMITH.¹
- 1918— R. D. ROBERTSON, present minister.

Tower-hill Presbyterian Church.—Founded in 1778 as a Burgher Congregation, a church being built in 1779, which was replaced in 1868 on a new site. In 1903, on the retirement of Mr. McLeish, the Tower-hill church was united with that of Cheviot Street. The building was sold for £500 and by private liberality was purchased for a town hall.

MINISTERS.

- 1778—1799. GEORGE BELL, ordained to Wooler, 1778.¹ Died unmarried; buried November 4th, 1799, aged 62.²
- 1802—1855. JAMES ROBERTSON, ordained to Wooler 1802.¹ Died March 25th, 1855, aged 77.³
- 1855—1880. PETER WHYTE, ordained in 1848 as colleague and successor of Mr. Robertson.¹
- 1880—1903. JAMES MCLEISH, ordained in 1859 to North Berwick; retired in 1903.¹

Wooler Presbyterian Church, commonly called Wester Meeting.—Founded about 1729 as an offshoot of the Cheviot Street congregation. The original meeting house was on the south side of the High Street, a passage adjoining to the site being still known as Meeting-house Yard.⁴ A document relating to this building dated March 21st, 1787, is in the possession of the session of the church.⁴ The present church was built in 1818. The Register of baptisms begins March 28th, 1749.⁴

MINISTERS.

- 1732—1755. ARCHIBALD WALLACE, a native of Bowdon, near Selkirk, a licentiate of the church of Scotland; died in his pulpit during a Sunday morning service and was buried June 14th, 1755.⁵ In 1744 he published a volume of *Sermons*. His son, Mr. Gavin Wallace, was minister of the Presbyterian church at Lerwick, and one of his daughters who had a ladies' school in or near London was a friend of Hannah More.
- 1755—1776. PATRICK CREIGHTON, stated to have been son of the Rev. Alexander Creighton of Heworth and Newcastle; buried March 2nd, 1776.⁵

¹ *Ex inf.* Mr. R. S. Robson, Presbyterian Historical Society of England.

² *Wooler Register*.

³ Monumental Inscriptions, Wooler.

⁴ Gregory, *Wester Meeting House, Wooler*. Printed for private circulation (Edinburgh), 1894.

⁵ *Wooler Register*.

- 1776—1777. GEORGE GRIEVE, M.D., Edinburgh, who resigned and became a Baptist.¹
- 1777—1807. JAMES KENNEDY, born in Roxburghshire; was residing at Alnwick, April 27th, 1777, when he was called to Wooler;¹ he died October 14th, 1807, aged 60.² ³
- 1808—1835. JAMES MITCHELL, a native of Strageath, Perthshire. Educated at St. Andrew's University; in 1782 became tutor in the family of Mr. Walter Scott, W.S., Edinburgh, whose son, Sir Walter Scott describes him as 'a young man of an excellent disposition and a laborious student . . . a faithful and active instructor, and from him chiefly I learned writing and arithmetic.' He was ordained in 1784 to the Presbyterian church in Wellington Street, South Shields, and in 1786, through the good offices of Mr. Scott, was presented to Montrose, second charge. Having offended the ship masters and fishermen of the port by his protests against sailing on a Sunday, he resigned his charge in 1805; he was author of *An Essay on the Christian Sabbath* (Montrose, 1802), and contributed his reminiscence of his illustrious pupil to Lockhart's *Life of Sir Walter Scott*⁴; called to Wooler in 1808¹; he died there October 20th, 1835, in the 76th year of his age and the 52nd of his ministry.³
- 1830—1835. JAMES BRYCE, ordained 1824 to Stamfordham. In 1830 called to be colleague and successor of Mr. Mitchell; translated to Gilcomston, Aberdeen, in 1835.¹
- 1835—1843. THOMAS GRAY, ordained in 1835 as colleague and successor of Mr. Mitchell; presented in 1843 to the parish of Kirkwood; he married Harriet Barbara, daughter of Lieut.-General George Burrell, C.B., of Alnwick, first British Governor of Hong Kong; she died a widow at Highgate, May 16th, 1905.
- 1844—1884. JAMES ALEXANDER HINE, educated at the High School and the University of Edinburgh¹; ordained to Wooler, 1844¹; retired in 1884.
- 1885—1888. ALEXANDER GREGORY, M.A., ordained to Wooler 1885¹; went as a missionary to China in 1888.¹
- 1888—1893. JOHN CONWAY, M.A., translated in 1893 to Arthur's Hill chapel, Newcastle,¹ thence to London, and thence to Bristol.⁵
- 1893—1903. ALEXANDER GREGORY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow, reappointed on his return from China¹; resigned in 1903; author of *Ye Wester Meeting House*, or the story of the West Church, Wooler, from 1729 to 1894.¹
- 1903—1916. JOHN H. REID, of Belfast College⁵; translated in 1916 to Middlesbrough.⁵
- 1916— DAVID MAYES, the present minister. Inducted 1917.

WOOLER TOWNSHIP.

Wooler is a pleasant little country town of some local importance,⁶ nestling at the foot of the Cheviot Hills, and looking out over a wide prospect with the valley of the Till in the foreground and the Kyloe Hills in the far distance. It consists of one long straggling street, with some minor offshoots, and serves as a market centre for the district.

¹ Gregory, *Wester Meeting House, Wooler*. Printed for private circulation (Edinburgh), 1894.

² *Wooler Register*.

³ Monumental Inscriptions, Wooler.

⁴ Lockhart, *Life of Sir Walter Scott*, vol. i. pp. 106-114.

⁵ *Ex inf.* Mr. R. S. Robson, Presbyterian Historical Society of England.

⁶ Census returns for Wooler, including Fenton, are: 1801, 1,679; 1811, 1,704; 1821, 1,830; 1831, 1,926; 1841, 1,874; 1851, 1,911; 1861, 1,697; 1871, 1,610; 1881, 1,358; 1891, 1,301; 1901, 1,336; 1911 (excluding Fenton, then incorporated in Ewart), 1,382. The township of Wooler (exclusive of Fenton) comprises 3180.476 acres.

Recently the building of some villas on the ground which falls away from the main street towards the river has begun to make it a residential district. The hotels are thronged with visitors in summer, and the building of the railway has brought the place into closer touch with the outside world, but still Wooler, now as formerly, is a refuge from the hurry and scurry of modern life.

On rare occasions during the middle ages royalty passed that way, but there are only three recorded instances of this, and they all occurred between 1302-1334.¹ Though the Scottish wars produced much coming and going, Wooler did not lie on the high road of armies, which generally advanced along a route further to the east. The town was therefore largely a self contained unit, though it was a market centre for the immediate district. As early as 1199 Robert Muschamp was given licence to hold a market there every Thursday,² a privilege which lasted down to the seventeenth century, when Sir Ralph Grey was allowed to hold a weekly market and two yearly fairs in the manor of Wooler.³ The only real connection of the place with the outer world during the middle ages was the fact that it was the centre of a sheep rearing district, which provided wool for other parts of the country and for abroad. In 1296 a citizen of York had reason to complain of the forcible detaining of three score of his sheep and the shearing of them at Wooler,⁴ further in 1353 Adam of Corbridge was prosecuted unsuccessfully for numerous evasions of customs on wool and woolfells in recent years. He evidently was in the wool business on a large scale, and lived in Wooler, sending his goods to Berwick, and thence to Flanders.⁵ This was not the only time that this merchant came into conflict with the authorities, for in 1354 he and his servant, Simon Milip of Wooler, were prosecuted under the statute of labourers, as it was alleged that Simon left the service of Gilbert Elwyk at Wooler before the end of his contract of service, and, despite the protests of his former master, had refused to return.⁶

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1296-1302, pp. 515, 516, 579; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 31; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1334-1338, p. 179.

² *Rot. Cart.* 1 John m. 23—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 388; *Cal. Rot. Cart.* 11a.

³ April 20th, 1614. *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1611-1618, p. 232.

⁴ *Coram Rege Roll*. No. 149, m. 41—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 634-635.

⁵ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 372, m. 10—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxiv. pp. 566-567, 570.

⁶ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 376, m. 59—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxiv. pp. 596-597.

Anything like settled trade was hampered, from the days of Edward I. onwards by Scottish inroads, though Wooler did not suffer so seriously as other border places from these visitations, thanks to the Cheviot hills which lay between the township and the border. Still in 1312 the vicar of Wooler was given leave to absent himself from his cure by reason of the wasting of the district by war and the burning of churches and houses, and because it was not safe to dwell there.¹ Further, in 1340 the men of Wooler had suffered so heavily, that they joined with those of the neighbouring parishes in petitioning the king to relieve them from contributing to the ninth of sheaves, fleeces and lambs voted by parliament,² and received respite from time to time till 1357.³ Again at the end of the century Wooler lay wasted after a Scottish raid,⁴ and in 1409 the same story is repeated.⁵ In 1454 the dower of Margaret, widow of Sir John Darcy, was ravaged and valueless.⁶ On the whole the life of Wooler in the middle ages passed without great incident save of a purely local nature. Then, as later, the tavern was the centre of social life; sometimes on its less pleasant side. Thus in 1302 Norman, the miller of North Middleton, came to the tavern of Adam Grime in company with John Scott. There they sat and drank with the other men of the vill, till a disagreement arose between them, leading to blows. The others intervened, and threw them out by different doors in the vain hope of separating them. Norman by his own confession was drunk, but had the sense to make for home. John attacked him with a stick and chased him till he reached a deep ditch which he could not cross. Thus brought to bay, Norman hit out with a stick in his hand and killed John by a blow on the head, but the local jury found that he had acted in self defence, and he was commended to the royal mercy.⁷

During the sixteenth century, the great era of border warfare, Wooler escaped the worst effects of hostile raids, despite Lord Dacre's description of it as a place of particular danger, 'being the outer-

¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. i. pp. 151-152.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 409.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, p. 613; 1354-1360, pp. 71, 120, 185, 410.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 230-231.

⁵ In the accounts of a moiety of a tenth from ecclesiastical benefices, 13th June, 1409, the return from Wooler rectory is 'nil quod vasta.' *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 217.

⁶ *Inq. p.m.* 32 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 237.

⁷ *Assize Roll*, 28-32 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxx. pp. 142-143.

most town of the realm,'¹ and the statement of the commissioners of 1541 that 'nere thereby ys the common entree and passage of the Scottes for invadyng this realme or makinge any spoyle in tyme of warre or troubles peace.'² Its chief importance was, that it formed a base from which the English armies sometimes worked, as when the earl of Surrey in 1513, advancing against James IV., pitched his camp at Wooler haugh,³ or when in 1559 the earl of Northumberland repaired thither with his men to organize resistance to a threatened invasion.⁴ It was the custom, too, in those troublous days, to keep a certain proportion of troops stationed at Wooler, at one time regular troops returned from service elsewhere,⁵ at another light horsemen, 'dwellers of the Waste of Glendall,' or alternatively 'Inlandes men or others of the waste of Weste Tylle.' In this last case it was found in 1546 that Sir John Nevill, who held the command of this band, had not done his duty, had employed 'Northern men' and had taken up his abode at Chillingham, for which reasons he was relieved of his command, to be replaced by his predecessor Robert Horsley.⁶ It would seem therefore that Wooler was considered a more important strategical point than Chillingham. Apart from forces such as these, the men of the township themselves were expected to assist in its defence. In 1534 ten men had to keep day and night watch for which they were paid eightpence a day,⁷ and in 1569 gratuitous service was required 'to trench and pare the banks of as many fords and comings in as may offend,' and to keep watch nightly.⁸

Thanks perhaps partly to these precautions, the township did not suffer heavily either in men or property during this disturbed century. In 1541 the twenty-one 'husband lands' of the township were reported to be 'all plenyshed,'⁹ though the disturbed state of the country generally had its evil effect on local prosperity, so that in 1560 'this

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iv. pt. i. p. 113.

² Survey of 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 33. The entry meant is no doubt the valley of the Bowmont water entering England at Shotton.

³ Surrey's challenge of battle to James IV. was 'written in the field in Wollerhaughe 7 September, 5 o'clock in the afternoon.' *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. i. p. 667.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1558-1559, p. 77.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 886.

⁶ *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. i. p. 345; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xxi. pt. i. pp. 137-138.

⁷ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1507.

⁸ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1560-1571, p. 143. ⁹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, 33.

propper little town,' standing 'plesentlie on an Hill,' was reported to be 'ruinous and altogether in decay.'¹ Only on two occasions were troubles of any importance reported. In 1524 one hundred 'light persons' of Scotland set fire to five or six houses, but the inhabitants flew to arms, and took a dozen prisoners with many geldings. The government was proudly assured that 'for one pennyworth of hurt done by them, the Scots received twenty pennyworth before they returned that night, although it would not have been wonderful if they had escaped with impunity' in view of the isolated position of the place.² The other incident occurred quite at the close of the century in 1595 and led to reprisals which disturbed the central government in London. In August of that year some of the followers of Andrew Ker, laird of Cessford, entered Wooler and took advantage of the parson's absence in Newcastle to steal all his sheep and moveable goods. The unfortunate victim of this lawless act, being unable to get redress from the authorities, took the law into his own hands, and with the aid of some friends retaliated by stealing an equivalent number of sheep from Cessford. The latter threatened death to the parson for his presumption, so much so that the poor man fled to Berwick for protection, but none the less Cessford rode to Wooler with a company of eighty horsemen 'with trompet sownding,' killed two men there, and at a place two miles off 'one called the Leird Baggott,' described elsewhere as Will Storey, 'and cut them all in peses.' Thus a mere border robbery developed into a feud between the Storeys and Cessford. The former in due course avenged their brother-in-law's death by riding into Scotland, and seizing Cessford's shepherd 'who was the only guyd and cause of killing their brother, and there they kylded him and cut him in peses.' Cessford it seems complained to the English government, and Burleigh wrote to Sir John Carey, deputy governor of Berwick, condemning the slaughter of the shepherd, Jocke Dagliss, 'whiche fact her Majeste misliketh, taketh to be verie barbarous, and seldom used among the Turckes.' Quite undismayed by this reproof, Sir John retorted that if the government thought that the manifold misdeeds of the Scottish marauders did not outweigh any English reprisals, then he was willing to submit

¹ Survey of the manor of Wooler, 2 Eliz. in possession of the earl of Tankerville. -Abstracted in Lambert MS.

² *Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.* vol. iv. pt. i. p. 113.

himself to any punishment which her majesty might inflict upon him.¹ Thus right down to the close of Elizabeth's reign it was possible for Scots to raid England quite openly—with trumpet sounding, as the picturesque phrase of the day had it—and borderers had to take justice into their own hands, realizing that the government would not interfere to protect them, and that, if it suited its policy, it would punish them for defending their rights. It is plain, too, that the century of border warfare, so largely the product of Tudor policy towards Scotland, had embittered both sides, and Elizabeth's condemnation of the mutilation of the shepherd would have been more justifiable if she had recognized that it was an act of retaliation, which if not excusable, was at least understandable.

During the seventeenth century Wooler lay largely untouched by the upheaval in national politics. At times the inhabitants would be reminded of the great struggles, that were going on elsewhere, by the passage of some armed force, or by the encamping of some detachment on Wooler haugh. Border raids were forgotten, now that the armies of Scotland were playing their part in English politics, a part not altogether hostile to the wishes of Northumbrians. Thus the men of Wooler witnessed the advance of the Scots into England in 1640, their sympathies having been courted earlier by covenanting emissaries, notably William Carr, laird of Lochtower, who was distributing in Wooler literature justifying the attitude of the Scots on August 16th, having left the Scottish 'Declaration'² with one Brediley, an innkeeper there. Scouts were sent from Berwick to waylay him, and he was captured at Wark just before the Scots crossed the Tweed on August 20th.³ The eastern wing of this invading army made for Glendale, and on August 22nd, having spent the night on Milfield plain, it made its way to Wooler haugh, where the western wing joined it.⁴ An attempt by a party from Berwick to surprise the Scots there early in the morning failed,⁵ and the fact, that Berwick was in English hands, compelled them not only to take the western route through Wooler, but likewise to hold

¹ Reports of Sir John Carey to Lord Burleigh—Raine, *North Durham*, pp. xlv.-xlvii.; *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 36, 38.

² This probably refers to the 'Supplication' issued by the General Assembly in 1639, as a reply to the king's 'Large Declaration,' a pamphlet which justified his attitude towards the Scots.

³ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, pp. 533, 607, 614, 615.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, p. 616.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, p. 633.

that place in some force after the main body had proceeded southwards. Even then the Berwick garrison strove to cut off their supplies, and on August 24th a troop of some 80 horse under Lord Wentworth tried to surprise the garrison left behind at Wooler. Three Scottish cannon were seized, but the English were driven off and compelled to abandon their captures.¹ Thus Wooler became a place of strategic importance, as commanding the main line of communication between the Scottish army and its base.²

After Berwick had fallen into Scottish hands, the situation was changed. When in January, 1644, Leslie crossed the Tweed on his way to besiege Newcastle, he chose the eastern route for his main body, while the small royalist force in the district under Colonel Francis Anderson retired on Wooler as its base.³ But even this was not tenable, and on January 23rd, Anderson having withdrawn, a Scottish division from Kelso entered the town.⁴ Beyond this the troubles of the Civil War passed Wooler by, though at the end of the Commonwealth Monk, on his way south, took the western route, and lay in the town on January 3rd, 1660.⁵

From this time till the end of the century national politics affected the township but little, though the passing of the Test Act finds an echo in a list of recusants of 1674, when fourteen persons were found to come under this head in Wooler—Anne Millison, Edward Grey, Oswald and John Garroude, George Pattison, Ralph Carre, Elizabeth Thomson, Anne Strawhin, Elizabeth Anderson, Jane Waite, Anne Trumbell, Eleanor Thomson, Dorothy Alder, and Jane Hardy, while in 1677 the name of Matthew Coxon, yeoman, was added.⁶ Further in 1679 the inhabitants saw a detachment of Monmouth's army, on its way to meet the covenanters at Bothwell Bridge, pass through their midst.⁷ Of more domestic interest was the devastating fire which swept the town on January 24th, 1693, when fifty-four habitations, besides outhouses, corn,

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, p. 635.

² Troops were passing through Wooler again on October 26th. *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640-1641, p. 200.

³ Letter from Colonel Francis Anderson in Richardson's *Reprints*, vol. i. tract 10, pp. 9-10. Cf. *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxi. pp. 151-152.

⁴ John Rushworth, *Historical Collections*, 1618-1648 (London, 1659-1701), vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 612. Cf. *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xxi. p. 155; *Newcastle Antiqs. Proceedings*, 3rd ser. vol. ii. p. 21.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1659-1660, p. 597.

⁶ *Depositions from York Castle*, pp. 207, 227.

⁷ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1679-1680, p. 37.

etc., amounting to the value of £2,950, were destroyed.¹ Fire again visited the town in 1721, but the opportunity of rebuilding it in better form was not taken, as a visitor in 1833 described it as 'a dirty, straggling and irregular built place. It is quite neglected by Lord Tankerville, who, having a French wife, totally neglects the improvement of his English possessions.'² Archdeacon Singleton was even less complimentary in 1828, when he described it as a 'poor pothouse sort of town.'³ On February 4th, 1863, both sides of the street for some way down were burnt, and were rebuilt by the earl of Tankerville.⁴

In 1745 the Jacobite invasion passed near by. The magistrates of the town were ordered by the rebels to provide for the quartering of 4,000 foot and 1,000 horse for the nights of the 5th and 6th November,⁵ but they were never actually required to do this, as the Jacobites passed west of the Cheviots, though a party of 36 came within six miles and carried off some horses.⁶ From this time forward Wooler ceased to be concerned in national politics, and further allusions to it are confined to its situation as a place of resort for those seeking health and refreshment. Thus in 1768 it was reported 'that there is a greater number of genteel Company drinking goats' whey there this season, than has been known for many years past.'⁷ From the early part of the eighteenth century onwards some attempt was made towards educating the youth of the town. In 1723 the earl of Tankerville gave £10 a year to 'the master of the Grammar School at Wooler,' but his successor transferred this benefaction to Chillingham, though by 1763 Wooler was enjoying it again. About the same time Mrs. Chisholm, a resident in the place, bequeathed £100 towards the endowment of the schoolmaster, and in 1759 Lord Tankerville joined with the inhabitants in building by subscription a good school and a house for the master.⁸ Thus did Wooler prepare itself for the modern era.

¹ Certificate for a Brief, *Newcastle Antiqs. Proceedings*, 2nd ser. vol. iii. pp. 371-372.

² Journal of John Trotter Brockett—*Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xx. p. 57.

³ Archdeacon Singleton's *Visitations*.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Hist. MSS. Rep. Various Collections*, vol. viii. p. 117.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. viii. p. 119.

⁷ *Newcastle Courant*, 11th June, 1768.

⁸ *Archdeacons' Church Notes*, p. 121. Mrs. Chisholm was probably the wife or widow of the Rev. John Chisholm, vicar of Wooler, who gave a silver paten to the church in 1722. Archdeacon Singleton's *Visitations*.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—The manor of Wooler was the *caput* of the barony of Muschamp,¹ and was held of the king in chief by the service of four knights and suit at the shire court of Northumberland at Newcastle,² cornage of £1 7s. 6d. being due therefrom.³ It had been conferred by Henry I. on the Muschamp family,⁴ the earliest member of which, mentioned in connection with Glendale, is Ranulf 'Muscamps,' who, in conjunction with his sister, was ordered by King Stephen to restore certain lands pertaining to the barony in Hetherslaw, which his brother Thomas had given to the monastery of Durham when he entered religion there.⁵ These brothers were doubtless sons of the Robert Muschamp who about 1118 had a dispute with Ranulph Flambard concerning the manor of Ross in Islandshire,⁶ and both seem to have died without direct heirs. Their sister Cicely succeeded to their property, and having married Stephen Bulmer,⁷ left as her heir a son Thomas, who adopted his mother's patronymic after her death,⁸ and was known as Thomas Muschamp while his father still lived.⁹ Thomas did not long outlive his mother, for Wooler is described as formerly belonging to him in 1187,¹⁰ and his lands had been in the king's hands and their revenues collected by the sheriff since 1182.¹¹ It is probable therefore that he died about 1181, and that his son Robert was then a minor. In 1191 one Robert Muschamp paid 200 marks for his relief,¹² but this must have been a grandson of Thomas, as in later life he describes himself as Robert Muschamp son of Robert Muschamp.¹³ He

¹ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 210.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, p. 79; *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 327; *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 562.

³ 49 Hen. III. *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 713.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 562; *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 231.

⁵ Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. Dcclxxx. The sister is described by the initial 'C.'

⁶ Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. Dccxxix., Cf. p. 196.

⁷ Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 153.

⁸ Cicely died before 1180. *Pipe Roll*, 26 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 32.

⁹ A Yorkshire charter runs, 'I, Stephen Bulmer, and Thomas Muschamp my heir,' *Rievaulx Cartulary*, p. 221, No. cccxv. The charter is undated and it may belong to a period before Cicely Bulmer's death.

¹⁰ *Pipe Roll*, 33 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 44.

¹¹ *Pipe Rolls*, 28 to 32 Hen. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. pp. 34, 36, 37, 41. This may mean that he died in 1181 or 1182 and that his son was a minor.

¹² *Pipe Roll*, 2 Ric. I.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 51. He also paid scutage in 1195. *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. i. p. 85. In *Pipe Roll*, 1 John (Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 68) he is described as holding the fee which belonged to the heirs of Stephen Bulmer. In *Scutages*, 1-12 John (*Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. i. p. 178) there is the entry 'Haeres Stephani de Bulimer modo Robertus de Muscamp, IIII. milites.' The early history of the Muschamp family is examined in *Yorkshire Deeds*, vol. ii. p. 127n.

¹³ *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. p. 267.

must therefore have been an infant when he succeeded to the property, and he enjoyed it for nearly sixty years.¹ He held the manor in 1212,² and again in 1239 it was doubtless the same Robert against whom Gilbert Umfraville brought an action under the grand assize concerning the manors of Wooler, Hethpool, Lowick and Belford,³ which was settled in 1241 when Gilbert recognized by fine that the property belonged to Robert in return for the nominal consideration of a sore sparrowhawk.⁴ In July, 1250, Robert Muschamp died 'a man of great reputation in the northern parts of England' as one contemporary writes,⁵ and was buried in the abbey of Melrose, a foundation of which he had been a benefactor.⁶ With his death the male line came to an end once more, for he left only three daughters.⁷ The eldest Cicely had been married to a son of Sir Odinel Ford, but they were both now dead, and their only child Isabel Ford, aged 15 in 1254,⁸ was the wife of a lad of 13 or 14 named Adam Wigton.⁹ The second daughter was Margery, aged 24 in 1254, who had married Malise, earl of Strathearn, and the third, Isabel, was the wife of William Huntercumbe, who was also guardian of his niece Isabel Ford and her husband.¹⁰

¹ On October 12th, 1206, the lands, late of Robert Muschamp, were given in custody to the earl of Chester until the heir was of age. (*Cal. Rot. Claus.* vol. i. p. 74), but this was doubtless another branch of the family, as in 1215 Robert's daughter Isabel and her husband Ralph Grenlegh were given seisin of Muschamp and Ellesdon which she had inherited from her father. *Cal. Rot. Claus.* vol. i. p. 217.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 231. For date cf. *Arch. Aeliana*, n.s. vol. xxv., pp. 153, 159; *Red Book of the Exchequer*, vol. ii. p. 562.

³ *De Banco Roll*, 23 Hen. III. Trinity, No. 9, m. 17—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. p. 519.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 25 Hen. III. No. 106—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. i. p. 220.

⁵ *Matthew Paris*, vol. v. p. 174. He died before 29th September, 1250, as on that day the king ordered that a fine of £100 levied on him should be paid half by his executors and half by his heirs. *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 87.

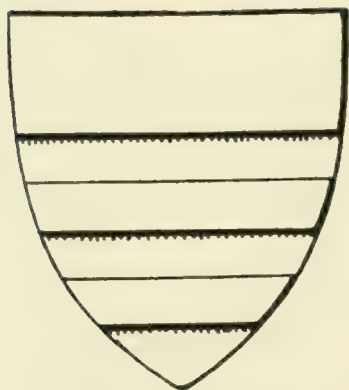
⁶ *Chronica de Mailros*, p. 178.

⁷ In 49 Hen. III. (1264-5) one Robert Muschamps sued Thomas Middleton for 2 carucates of land in Wooler. *Curia Regis Roll*, 23-47 and 49 Hen. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. p. 367. It is not clear who this Robert was.

⁸ She is given as 16 in 1251. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 335.

⁹ On 4th August, 1251, Isabel Ford, one of the heirs of Robert Muschamp, was fined for licence to marry whom she would. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1247-1258, p. 105; *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 112. She was then already married, as her husband is alluded to earlier in the same roll. *Rot. Fin.* 36 Hen. III.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 225. There is considerable confusion as to Adam Wigton. He is mentioned as alive in a document of October, 1254 (Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372), but in another document of October, 1251, Isabel is described as widow of Adam Wygeton. *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 337. The licence to marry must have been granted after Adam's death, or may be a licence granted after an unlicensed marriage. It would seem that the extent of 1251 (*Ibid.* vol. i. p. 334) was taken because her husband had died. For the family of Wigton see *Ancestor*, vol. iii. pp. 73-80.

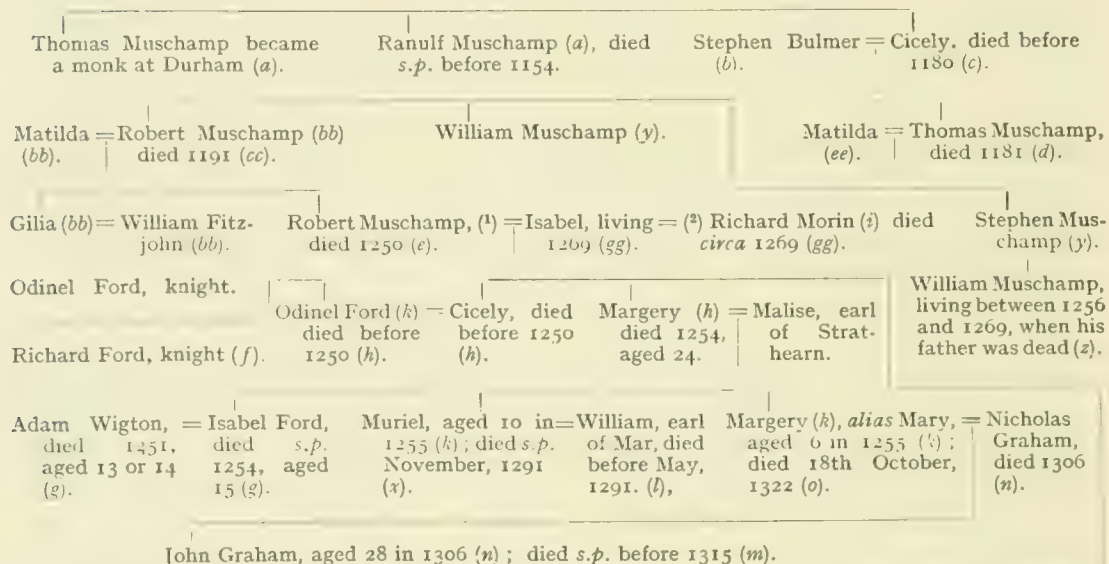
¹⁰ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372, and *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 51; *Rot. Fin.* 35 Hen. III. m. 1—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 332, and *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. pp. 90-91.



MUSCHAMP OF WOOLER.

Matthew Paris (*Chron. Mag.* vol. vi. p. 475) blasons for Robert Muschamp the canting arms "*scutum d'azur et tres muscheltz d'or*" an adaptation to armorial charges of the flies (*muscarum campus*) on the seal of Thomas Muschamp. (Pl. II. No. 9.) This must have been an earlier shield of Robert who died A.D. 1250 and whose seal (pl. II No. 4) shows the two bars and a chief blasoned *gold two bars and a chief gules*. (Glover's *Ordinary*.)

ROBERT MUSCHAMP (aa).



Isabel, aged 24 in 1255 (h); = William Huntercumbe married by 1243 (p); died probably before 1271 (v). living 1271 (n).

Walter Huntercumbe = Ellen, alias Alice, (q), succeeded to mother's estate before 1279 (dd); died s.p. 1313 (s). daughter and one of heirs of Hugh Bolbeck (s); survived her husband (l).

Gunora (v). = Richard Neubaud.

Nicholas, took name of Huntercumbe, = Joan, mentioned as widow of Nicholas Huntercumbe, in 1343 (ff). (w), aged 30 or more in 1313 (v).

(a) Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. DCCLXXI.

(b) Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 153.

(c) *Pipe Roll*, 26 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 32.

(d) *Pipe Roll*, 28 Hen. II.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 31; *Red Book of Exchequer*, vol. i. p. 178.

(e) Raine, *North Durham*, p. 206; *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 87.

(f) Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375.

(g) *Ibid.* vol. i. pp. 372, 375, 337. Isabel is stated elsewhere to be aged 16 in 1251. *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 335.

(h) *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 332, 372.

(i) *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 7.

(k) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 92.

(l) Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 111.

- (m) In March, 1315, the inheritance was sold without mention of John. *Cal. Patent Rolls, 1313-1317*, p. 261.
- (n) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 238.
- (o) *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 350.
- (p) *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 133—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxi. p. 245.
- (q) *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 53.
- (r) Patent Roll 55 Hen. III. m. 20do.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 529.
- (s) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 225.
- (t) *Cal. of Fine Rolls, 1307-1319*, pp. 175, 183.
- (u) *De Banco Roll*, No. 131, m. 11—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 509.
- (v) *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 224.
- (w) *Cal. of Fine Rolls, 1307-1319*, pp. 175, 183.
- (x) Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 230.
- (y) Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. DCCLXVII.
- (z) *Ibid.* No. DCLXXX. Richard Morin was one of the witnesses.
- (aa) Mentioned *circa* 1118 in connexion with the manor of Ross. *Ibid.* No. DCCXXIX. His relationship to Thomas, Ranulf and Cicely is conjectural.
- (bb) *Liber de Melros*, vol. i. pp. 206, 209, 267.
- (cc) *Pipe Roll, 2 Ric. I.*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 51.
- (dd) Percy Chartulary, No. DCLVII., p. 233.
- (ee) Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. DCCLXIX. p. 136.
- (ff) Local Muniments—*Arch. Aeliana*, n.s. vol. xxv. p. 67.
- (gg) *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 138.

The division of the Muschamp inheritance between the three co-heiresses evidently caused some trouble, as four years later, when matters had been complicated by the deaths of Isabel Ford and her husband, a special inquisition was ordered to discover what lands had been held by the late Robert Muschamp. From the extent thus drawn up, which unfortunately is badly mutilated, some idea is obtainable of the holdings of the barony in general and those of the manor in particular. It would seem that the Muschamps had kept in their own hands lands in Wooler with Cheviot, Hethpool, Lowick, Bowsden, Branxton and other places not in Glendale, while subinfeudating the rest of their lands. Sir Odinel Ford, the Lady Rametta, William the sheriff of Akeld and Robert of Outchester, each held one knight's fee, Robert Manners and William of Stainsby each held half a fee, Robert of Heddon, James Houburn and William Muschamp each held the fourth of one, Henry of Dichend held the fourth and the sixteenth of one, Robert Marshall held the fifth of one, Sampson Fitz-Stephen held the sixteenth of one, William of Yerdhill and Matilda Sarp held half a carucate of land in Wooler for the thirtieth of a fee, William of Hexham held a carucate of land for a thirtieth of a fee also, and Adam Sharp held a carucate for a thirtieth of a fee likewise. All these owed suit of court and rendered cornage, scutage, and fine of the county. In addition to the above Carinus of Belford held a carucate by the service of the twelfth of a knight's fee, and William Hunter held a similar amount of land in Wooler for the twenty-fourth of a knight's fee, seemingly without other service.¹ If Robert still owed no more than his service of four

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. 372. The inquisition without the extent is given in *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 51, and *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 222.

knights to the king, it is obvious that he had subinfeudated his land to great advantage, for he drew scutage for more than six and a half fees from the tenants, quite apart from the land which he had retained in his own hands. So far as Wooler itself is concerned, apart from several small holdings subinfeudated, as mentioned above, the jurors reported that the 'burgh' of Wooler returned yearly a fixed rent of £2 16s. 10d. while toll and stallages together with pleas of court were worth yearly £4. The demesne consisted of 220 acres of meadow, worth 12d. an acre yearly and 20 acres of meadow worth 18d. an acre yearly, and the garden was returned as worth 10s. yearly. The water mill brought in £5 a year, and in addition to this there were certain freeholders whose rents totalled 2s. 10³/₄d. a year. Altogether this brought in an annual income of £24 19s. 8³/₄d., and added to this, and included in the Wooler possessions, was the free forest of Cheviot, whereof the herbage and pasturage with attachments were worth on an average 10 marks a year. His total income from Wooler is therefore given as £31 13s. 0³/₄d.¹

The share of this inheritance which fell to Isabel Ford was only hers for four years at the utmost. In 1251 it was recorded that her inheritance in Wooler consisted of a moiety of the capital messuage, 32 acres of arable in demesne worth 18d. an acre and 8 acres of meadow each worth 20d., 3¹/₂ bovates of defensible² land worth 40s., the third part of the mill and the burgh, each worth 40s., and a third of the garden worth 4s. together with the advowson of the church.³ The extent of her lands after her death, taken March 20th, 1255, corresponds almost exactly with this estimate, save that the rent of the burgh is given as 18s., and the value of the garden as 40d., while there is an added item of toll and market valued at 18s. She died childless, her youthful husband having predeceased her, and her heirs were her aunt, Isabel Huntercumbe, whose age was given as 24, and her two cousins, daughters of the now deceased Margery, countess of Strathearn, Muriel aged 10 and Margery aged 6.⁴ It therefore became necessary to divide this third part of the inheritance into two parts, the first falling

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 370-371.

² That is geldable or taxable.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 35 Hen. III. No. 41—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 334, and *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 54.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 92 *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 223.

to William Huntercumbe and his wife Isabel, the other to Muriel and Margery.¹ Save that the advowson of the church was assigned wholly to Muriel and Margery, the division, so far as Wooler was concerned, was an exact halving of all the possessions.² Muriel and Margery were wards of the crown by reason of their age, but for a fine of £100, or 15 marks of gold, their father secured the custody and marriage of his daughters and the custody of the moiety of Isabel Ford's lands falling to them in heritage.³

The portion of the Muschamp inheritance, which fell to Muriel, did not comprise much land in Wooler, for though she held a fourth of the whole, she only possessed 6 bovates of land in the capital township which brought her in £6 a year.⁴ She married William, earl of Mar, who died in the early part of 1291,⁵ and was followed to the grave by his wife before the end of that same year.⁶ There being no issue of their marriage, this fourth part of the barony passed to the countess of Mar's sister Margery, or Mary as she was always henceforth named in official documents, and her husband Nicholas Graham.⁷ Thus the barony was now divided into two halves.

The Graham moiety.—The moiety of the barony held by Nicholas and Mary Graham comprised in Wooler the capital messuage⁸ with 60 acres of arable and 12 acres of meadow, divers bondmen holding 60 acres of arable and rendering 65s. a year, and divers free tenants of the borough rendering 28s. a year, a market every Thursday, a water mill, a bakehouse and divers foreign free tenants rendering 14d. and one pound of cummin.⁹ Nicholas was a Scot,¹⁰ and joined

¹ *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 207; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 380; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 224.

² *Inq. p.m.* 35 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 376-379. At the end of the award it is recorded 'This partition was made soon after the death of Robert de Muscamp by consent of his heirs, viz., the earl of Stratherne, William de Huntercumbe and Adam de Wyghetone. And the (present) partition was made on Monday next before the feast of St. Mark Evangelist, by Sir W. de Muscamp, &c.' *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 379.

³ *Excerpta e Rot. Fin.* vol. ii. p. 207; *Pipe Roll*, 40 Hen. III.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 392.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 20 Edw. I. No. 26—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 258; *Comptus Thomae de Normanville*—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 230.

⁵ *Close Roll*, 19 Edw. I. m. 6—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 111; Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 230.

⁶ *Fine Roll*, 19 Edw. I. m. 1—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 111.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 20 Edw. I. No. 26—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 258.

⁸ There was a principle of law that a barony was technically indivisible though the lands pertaining thereto were, and that the *caput* also could not be divided. This seems to have held good here, though there is no evidence in the former divisions that the *caput* had not been divided, but it is to be noticed that the advowson was not divided.

⁹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237.

¹⁰ He is described as 'of Scotland' in 1302. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 100.

the cause of Bruce, whereupon the moiety of the barony was forfeited to the crown and granted in 1300 to Isabel, widow of John Vescy, the elder, in recompense for services to Eleanor, the late queen consort.¹ This John Vescy had acquired in 1283 from Henry Scot of Newcastle a portion of the demesne garden in the vill of Wooler, together with one bovat of land from the demesne and 52 acres of land elsewhere in the township, which Henry in turn had received from Walter Huntercumbe in 1279.² At his death in 1299 he possessed land yielding £4 17s. 4d. a year in Wooler, which had been assigned in its entirety to Isabel Huntercumbe in dower,³ so that for a short time his widow was a large landowner in the township,⁴ but Nicholas Graham had secured the restoration of his wife's inheritance before his death in 1306.⁵ On June 14th, 1306, the king's escheator was ordered to give Mary seisin of her heritage for which she had done homage.⁶ John, son of Nicholas and Mary, was heir presumptive to his mother's property,⁷ but after his death Mary made provision for the descent of her lands by entailing

¹ June 7th, 1300. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1292-1301, p. 513; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 291; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1288-1296, pp. 16-17.

² *Percy Chartulary*, Nos. DCLVII., DCCII., pp. 233, 259. The second document is undated, but the witnesses are the same as those of No. DCCVI., p. 260, which is dated 11th January, 1283.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. ii. pp. 445, 446.

⁴ The Vesci lands in Wooler were acquired by the Percies in 1324, when Gilbert Aton granted to Henry Percy the reversion of 4 messuages, 12 bovates of land and a third part of a mill in Wooler and lands in Trasterton, held in chief, after the death of Isabel Vescy, who held them in dower for life of the inheritance of the grantor. (*Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1321-1324, p. 435; *Percy Chartulary*, Nos. DCCXIV., DCCXVII., pp. 263, 265; *Originalia*, 17 Edw. II. Rot. 35—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 299). Ten years later these lands, now described as a toft and five bovates of land in Wooler, were formally settled on Henry in tail male, after the death of Isabel who still held them in dower. (*Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1334-1338, p. 30; *Percy Chartulary*, Nos. DXXIII., DLXII., DCCXLVIII., pp. 171-173, 188-190, 300-301; *Pedes Finium*, 9 Edw. III. No. 40—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 89-90). When Henry Percy died in 1346, he held in capite 5 bovates of land in Wooler of which two were assessed for purposes of taxation at 20 shillings per annum, the other three lying fallow and waste, the herbage being worth 3s. 4d. yearly. (*Inq. p.m.* 21st March, 20 Edw. III.—Hartshorn, *Antiquities*, vol. ii. App. p. cxxx). His son and successor, another Henry, died seized of the land in 1352 (*Inq. p.m.* 26 Edw. III. No. 52a—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 77), and in 1353 Henry, Lord Percy, leased all his lands, tenements and rents in Wooler for 20 years at a yearly rent of 40d. to Sir John Coupland, who had recently acquired a moiety of the manor from Sir John Lilburn. (*Percy Chartulary*, No. DCCXXI., pp. 340-341.) This lease had not run its course when Henry Percy 'le Piere' died in 1368 (*Inq. p.m.* 42 Edw. III. No. 48—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 84), and the Wooler lands were given to his widow Joan in dower out of the inheritance of the younger Henry, his son and heir. (*Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, pp. 438-439. Cf. *Inq. p.m.* 43 Edw. III. part ii. No. 16—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 85, where Joan is described as co-heiress of Tatershale, and her holding is erroneously described as Wooler manor). This small holding of a toft and five bovates of land was in the hands of the earl of Northumberland in 1460. (*Inq. p.m.* 38 Hen. VI. No. 37—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 276).

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237. Nicholas Graham received back his lands in Scotland by order dated May 10th, 1304, as then he 'had been long in the king's peace.' *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1302-1307, p. 138.

⁶ *Close Roll*, 34 Edw. I. m. 11—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 479. This order states that Mary had been in conjoint fee with her husband, but the inquisition on Nicholas's death distinctly states that he and his wife were never jointly enfeoffed nor held the barony in marriage. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 238.

⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. pp. 237-238.

them in 1315 on Nicholas Meinill, Lord of Whorlton¹ and the heirs of his body, and, failing such issue, on Nicholas, son of Lucy daughter of Robert Twenge, and the heirs of his body, with remainder to the right heirs of Nicholas Meinill.² Nicholas, son of Lucy, was the illegitimate son of Nicholas Meinill, who in 1305 had carried off the lady from her lawful husband, William Latimer. The latter unsuccessfully prosecuted his rival on a charge of having procured ruffians to kill him.³ Lucy managed to secure the excommunication of her husband in the following November, and she seems to have defied all his attempts to get her back. In 1307 she and her lover were cited by the archbishop of York to answer a charge of adultery, while in 1309 she was accused of renewed adultery and incest, and both parties were heavily fined.⁴ Lucy later married Robert Everingham, who died in 1316.⁵ Nicholas Meinill never came into the property, as he died on 26th April, 1321, whereas Mary survived him by some sixteen months and died 18th October, 1322. Nicholas son of Lucy, or Nicholas Meinill as he came to be called,⁶ was already in possession of the property,⁷ of which he died seised in 1341, leaving an only daughter Elizabeth, aged nine, as his heiress.⁸ It was taken into the king's hands, but in April, 1342, it was restored to Nicholas's widow Alice.⁹ In the following May the wardship of Elizabeth Meinill was claimed by the archbishop of Canterbury, who appeared 'before the chancellor, justices and others of the council,' and pleaded that as Nicholas was his tenant for certain lands, the law gave him the custody of them during the minority of the heir, even if other lands were held by the same tenant of the king. The king's serjeants argued on the other side that in the case of minors who held some lands in chief and some

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, p. 398. For descent of Meinill see Clay, *Extinct and Dormant Peerages of the Northern Counties*, (London, 1913), pp. 135-136.

² *Inq. A.Q.D.* 8 Edw. II. No. 147—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 227-228; *Pedes Finium*, 8 Edw. II. No. 33—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xii. pp. 54-55. The licence for this was granted by the king to Nicholas Meinill for a fine of £10, 14th March, 1315. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1313-1317, p. 261; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 228.

³ *Cartularium Prioratus de Gyseburne*, ed. W. Brown, 2 vols. (Surtees Society, 86 and 89), vol. i., pp. 126-129.

⁴ *Register of Archbishop Greenfield*, i. 32do. cited *ibid.*, vol. ii. p. xx. (Introduction), and in W. D. Dixon, *Fasti Eboracenses*, ed. J. Raine, (London, 1863), vol. i. p. 377.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 376.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 350; *Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, p. 79.

⁸ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. viii. pp. 237-238. Elizabeth was born 15th October, 5 Edw. III. Proof of Age—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. iv. app. II. p. 131. The lands were taken into the king's hands 20th November, 1341. *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. v. p. 256.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, pp. 398-399.

not, the whole fell to the custody of the king, but 'an inspection of the chancery rolls for the times alleged by the archbishop,' revealed 'that the archbishops were seised of the custodies as alleged, and the right of his church in the matter (was made) apparent by this and by other evidences and reasons;' so the king's hand was moved from the custody in question, which was restored to the archbishop.¹ It would seem that the moiety had been leased before Nicholas's death to John Darcy, son of John Darcy of Knaith,² who after the death of Alice put in a claim on his own account, for in July, 1344, Elizabeth daughter of Nicholas, son of Lucy, through her guardian, brought a successful action against him for holding the moiety contrary to the terms of the entail,³ and it was taken into the king's hands till the heiress should come of age.⁴ In the following October it was ordered that thenceforth the moiety was to be administered, not by the escheator, but by special agents of the king's chamber, and all orders with regard to it were to be issued under the special seal called 'Griffon.'⁵

Henceforth the title of Elizabeth Meinill was undisputed, and John Darcy was quick to adapt himself to the circumstances, for he secured from the crown a lease of the moiety, saving knight's fees and advowsons, for the duration of Elizabeth's nonage at a rent of £40 per annum, the letters patent confirming this being duly issued under the king's seal called 'Griffon.'⁶ To make things doubly sure he determined to marry the heiress herself, and he appears as her husband for the first time in 1353, when the moiety, including the advowson of the hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, was entailed on John Darcy, knight, and Elizabeth his wife and the heirs of their bodies, with remainder to the king and his heirs.⁷ Three years later Darcy died, and Elizabeth was left once more in sole possession of her inheritance,⁸ but she had married again by August 1st, 1360, when Peter Mauley is described as

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1341-1343, pp. 521-523.

² *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. v. p. 379.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Miscellanea*, bundle 72, File 1, No. 12. Cf. *County Placita, Northumberland*, 18 Edw. III. No. 28—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 230; *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. pp. 45-48.

⁴ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. v. p. 379.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1343-1346, p. 426.

⁶ Inspeximus and confirmation dated 15th June, 1345. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 485.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1350-1354, pp. 439-440; *Pedes Finium*, 27 Edw. III. No. 492B—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 483-487. For pedigree of Darcy see *N.C.H.*, vol. v, p. 411. Cf. *Clay, Extinct and Dormant Peerages of the Northern Counties* (London, 1913), pp. 41-42.

⁸ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 261.

her husband.¹ In July, 1368, Elizabeth herself died, her property in Wooler and Cheviot being valued at £26 13s. 4d.,² and in 1370, Peter Mauley being also dead, the guardianship of her son Philip Darcy, together with the custody of his inheritance, was committed by the king to Sir William Latimer, in return for an annual payment of £94 1s. 8d., of which forty marks was for the moiety of Wooler and Cheviot. Knights' fees, advowsons, reliefs, wardships, and goods of felons were reserved to the crown. Latimer was to keep the houses and other buildings on the estate in proper repair, and he was to be allowed out of the estate forty marks a year for the sustenance of Philip and his sister Alice.³ Philip duly came to man's estate, but he lived in troublous times, and when he died in 1399 his estate in Wooler was returned as of no value, as it had been wasted by the Scots. His widow, Elizabeth, received as her dower in Wooler 3 bovates of demesne land and meadow, 8 acres of arable land with half the mill which was waste, and half the burgage firms and half the tolls together with half a wood there called 'le Hot.'⁴ She survived till 1412, by which time her son John had died, and her grandson Philip, a lad of 15 or 20, had succeeded to the property, which had recovered somewhat, for the dower lands in Wooler now brought in 13s. 4d. a year instead of nothing.⁵ Before his death John, who was described as 'Lord of Darcy and Meinill,' had conveyed his estates to Thomas Darcy of Semer and others, with the view of entailing them, but he died before this was accomplished, and it was not until October, 1413, that they were settled on his son Philip Darcy, knight, and Eleanor, his wife, and the heirs of their bodies, with remainder to the right heirs of Philip.⁶ The last named died while still

¹ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 34-40 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 545. It is to be noted that in the accounts of the Feudal Aid of 1346 it is recorded that £8 was received from 'Peter Maul and Elizabeth his wife and John Coupland *ut de jure* of the said Elizabeth for four knight's fees, which persons held the whole barony of Muschamp.' *Cal. of Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 64. Peter Maul is obviously Peter Mauley—he is so described elsewhere in the same record. John Coupland, named as holding the other moiety, did not acquire it till 1351, so it is obvious that the aid of 1346 was not collected till between 1360 when Peter Mauley married Elizabeth and 1365 when John Coupland died. See page 321.

² P.R.O. *Chancery, Inq. p.m.* File 365, 15.

³ *Rot. Fin.* 44 Edw. III. m. 10—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. pp. 121-123. In an inquisition of 4 Hen. VII. Philip is erroneously said to have been brother and heir of John Darcy. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 187.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 230-231, and *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 331-332, 330.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 13 Hen. IV. No. 35—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 231-232. Elizabeth's late husband is printed as Thomas, but this is a mistake for Philip. See the extract from the *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* in Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 267.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1408-1413, p. 440.

under age and in the wardship of the crown, and his widow Eleanor had to wait some time before dower was assigned to her.¹ He left two co-heiresses, Elizabeth, who married Sir James Strangways and Margery who married Sir John Conyers,² and between them the moiety was divided.

Margery Conyers lived till 1469, holding her moiety of the moiety in joint fee with her husband, and after her death Sir John remained in sole possession till his death in 1490, having survived his eldest son John. The property, having been entailed in 1469, devolved on Sir John's grandson, William Conyers, but it was in no flourishing state at that time as Scottish ravages had again reduced its value.³ To whom this property ultimately passed remains a matter of conjecture. In 1575 a certain William Waller purchased a third part of the manors of Wooler and Belford from John Jackson and Asculphus Clesbie,⁴ and it may be that this is the Conyers inheritance in whole or part, as the male line of the family had come to an end with John, third Lord Conyers, who died in 1557 leaving four co-heiresses.⁵ Waller was probably a speculator in land, for he sold the Belford part of this property two years later,⁶ but what he did with his Wooler lands is not known. The history of the other half of the moiety is also to some extent obscure. It did not descend to Sir Richard Strangways, son and heir of Sir James Strangways, who died in 1488,⁷ but his son, Sir James Strangways, seems to have leased the manors of Wooler and Lowick and lands in Wooler, Lowick and Cheviot in 1519 to Thomas Forster, who later transferred the lease to Nicholas Houburne, the rent being £14 a year, only half payable in time of war between England and Scotland.⁸ On December 28th, 1540, Sir James Strangways, grandson of the above named

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 7 Hen. V. No. 78—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 268; *County Placita, Northumberland*, 10 Hen. V. No. 13—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. pp. 217-218, 220.

² *Inq. p.m.* 32 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 237. Elizabeth was aged 36 or more and Margery 32 or more in 1454. Eleanor, widow of Philip, died in 1456-7. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 277.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 260. In 1480 the manors of Wooler, Lowick, etc., were held by Thomas Grey together with Sir James Strangways and Sir John Conyers. P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 75.

⁴ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, pp. 134-135.

⁵ Clay, *Extinct and Dormant Peerages of the Northern Counties* (London, 1913), p. 35.

⁶ *N.C.H.*, vol. v. p. 391.

⁷ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* (second series), vol. i. p. 119.

⁸ P.R.O. *Miscellaneous Books Exchequer K.R.*, vol. 38, fols. 60-63. The term of the lease is here stated to be 61 years, but in P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Particulars for grants*, No. 2392, it is given as 100 years.

Sir James,¹ obtained a royal licence to alienate a moiety of the manor of Wooler and of the forest of Cheviot, together with the manor of Lowick, to William, Lord Dacre and Greystoke, and his heirs,² and a fine to this effect was duly levied in Hilary Term, 1541.³ This was followed almost immediately by the death of Sir James, whereupon his heirs put in a claim to his property on the plea that it was entailed. These were his cousin Robert Ross, son of Sir James's aunt Mary, and his other aunt Joan and her husband Sir William Mauleverer.⁴ After some delay the matter was referred for settlement to the king, who in 1543 divided up the inheritance between the various claimants, apportioning the Wooler and Lowick lands in dower to Dame Elizabeth Strangways, widow of Sir James, with reversion to Robert Ross,⁵ who entered on the inheritance in 1545.⁶ This Robert was a spendthrift and soon alienated his property,⁷ the reversion of his moiety in Wooler and Lowick being sold in 1571, before his grandmother's death, to Christopher Lepton.⁸ It would seem that Elizabeth, widow of Sir James Strangways, and her third husband, Francis Nevill, tried to treat the moiety (called in each case the manor), which was Elizabeth's dower, as a fee simple, for it was the subject of a fine in 1564 between them and Leonard Dacre, son of the Lord Dacre who had tried to buy the moiety from Sir James Strangways,⁹ with warrant against Francis and Elizabeth and their heirs for ever.¹⁰ Moreover the conveyance, for a time at any rate, held good, for when Leonard Dacre was outlawed for high treason and his lands were forfeited to the crown for participa-

¹ For the Strangways descent see *Complete Peerage* (new edition), vol. iv. p. 68.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xvi. p. 176.

³ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 125. A record of some thirty years later states, that on 22nd January, 1541, the manor of Lowick with lands in Wooler and Cheviot had been granted to Sir James Strangways for life, with remainder to his direct heirs, and, failing such issue, remainder in tail male to Leonard Dacre, George Dacre and Edward Dacre successively, and in default of such issue to William, Lord Dacre, and his heirs. P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Particulars for grants*, No. 2,392.

⁴ *Yorkshire Arch. Journal*, vol. vii. p. 490; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xix. pt. i. pp. 13-14. The record as printed in *Letters and Papers* makes Mary and Joan sisters and not aunts of Sir James, i.e. daughters of Sir James Strangways's father (not grandfather as in *Yorks. Arch. Journal*) of Sir James, the late holder of the moiety. That the version in *Yorks. Arch. Journal* is correct is proved by P.R.O. *L.T.R. Memoranda Roll*, 545, Easter 10 James I. m. 251.

⁵ Act of Parliament not on the Rolls. *Yorks. Arch. Journal*, vol. vii. pp. 491-492; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xix. pt. i. pp. 13-14; P.R.O. *L.T.R. Memoranda Roll*, 545, Easter 10 James I. m. 251.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xx. pt. i. p. 58.

⁷ See *N.C.H.* vol. v. p. 412.

⁸ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 26.

⁹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xix. pt. i. pp. 13-14. For Dacre descent see Clay, *Extinct and Dormant Peerages of the Northern Counties* (London, 1913), pp. 36-39.

¹⁰ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 129.

tion in the Rebellion of the North, the manor of Lowick, with lands in Wooler and Cheviot were granted in 1571 to the queen's cousin, Lord Hunsdon, who had been responsible for the defeat of Dacre's rising, with reservation of the life interest to Lady Elizabeth Brandon, now the wife of Christopher Nevill.¹ Doubtless Dacre had never entered on these lands, though Robert Ross had had to meet an action concerning the moiety bought against him by Christopher Lascelles,² who being a friend and political associate of Dacre, may well have based what right he claimed on some grant from him. At any rate the conveyance from Ross to Lepton held good, for in 1586 the latter sold 1 messuage, 1 cottage, 2 gardens and land in Wooler to Richard Forster,³ while the Lowick and Cheviot lands were disposed of elsewhere. Whether the property thus sold was the whole of the original Strangways share of the moiety, cannot be affirmed, but in any case there is no further mention of either Lepton or Forster as landowners in the township. It is obvious, however, that as the Greys owned the whole manor at a subsequent date,⁴ they must have acquired this moiety probably somewhere about this time.

The moiety of Isabel Huntercumbe.—Isabel, third daughter of Robert Muschamp, inherited, as we have seen a third of the barony of Muschamp from her father, and by the death without heirs of her niece Isabel Ford, her share was increased to one half.⁵ She had married William Huntercumbe before her father's death, and in 1243, with her husband, had sued her father to compel him to keep an agreement made between them in the matter of four knight's fees in Wooler, Lowick, Heathpool and Belford.⁶ William seems to have died before March, 1721, when we find his son, Walter,⁷ bringing an action of novel disseisin with regard to tenements in Wooler, Lowick, Hetherslaw and Branxton against Isabel Muschamp, probably his mother.⁸

¹ P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Particulars for grants*, No. 2302; P.R.O. *Miscellaneous Books, Exchequer K.R.* vol. 38, fols. 60-63. Lady Elizabeth Brandon was Sir James Strangways widow. *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 16. Christopher is probably a mistake for Francis Nevill.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings*, second series, 1558-1571, cxv. 29.

³ *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 52.

⁴ See page 325.

⁵ See pages 310-311.

⁶ *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 133, 28 Hen. III. Easter—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxi. p. 245. Cf. P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, 28 Hen. III. No. 11, m. 13.

⁷ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 53.

⁸ *Patent Roll*, 55 Hen. III. m. 2000—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 529. The document cannot be traced on the Patent Roll cited.

Walter enjoyed his mother's heritage till his death in 1313. He was granted free warren in his demesne lands in 1291,¹ and during the Quo Warranto proceedings he claimed not only this but free chase in Wooler and Cheviot, and waif, infangenthef, gallows, market, pillory, tumbrel and the assize of bread and beer in Wooler, together with the goods of felons condemned in the baronial court there.² Walter was a man of importance in his day, and played a considerable part in the Scottish wars, being employed to organize the commissariat, to raise men in Northumberland, and to command troops on minor expeditions.³ For a time he was given the custody of the Isle of Man,⁴ and from October, 1296, to November, 1298, he was keeper of the castle of Edinburgh.⁵ In December, 1298, he alienated his capital messuage in Wooler with his whole demesne, as well arable land as meadow, to Walter Burdon,⁶ but this was probably only for purposes of regrant, as was undoubtedly his alienation of the moiety of the manor to Alan his chaplain in 1306.⁷ At his death in 1313 he held the moiety of the manor of Wooler and one twentieth of a knight's fee therein of which William Dring was sub-tenant,⁸ this last being set aside as dower for his widow Ellen or, as she is sometimes called, Alice.⁹ His heir was his nephew Nicholas Neubaud, who at once took the name of Huntercumbe.¹⁰ Nicholas was evidently something of a spendthrift, for there are several notices of his debts, one being of a sum of £600, and another of 1,000 marks,¹¹ and he mortgaged his manor of Chillingham for 200 marks to Thomas Heton.¹² It would seem that financial embarrassment is the explanation of an elaborate settlement agreed to by Nicholas and Sir

¹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, 1257-1300, p. 382.

² *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I. and *Assize Roll*, York, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 387, vol. xxiv. pp. 1184-1187.

³ Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 266, 352, 347; Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 180, 181-182, 291, 293-294; *Rot. Parl.* vol. i. p. 194.

⁴ Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 103.

⁵ Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 225; Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. p. 338.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1292-1301, p. 393.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 34 Edw. I. No. 100—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 57; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. p. 225. Alan was his domestic chaplain. *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 128, m. 9d0—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. p. 370.

⁸ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. v. pp. 223-226.

⁹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, pp. 58-59. This dower is elsewhere described as 1 mill and 3 carucates of land. *P.R.O. De Banco Roll*, No. 268, m. 5.

¹⁰ *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, 1307-1319, pp. 175, 183; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, pp. 66, 102.

¹¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1318-1323, pp. 235, 487, 1327-1330, pp. 225, 409.

¹² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, p. 317.

John Lilburn in view of the prospective marriage of John, son of Nicholas, and Constance, daughter of Sir John, dated October 14th, 1324. Among other lands to be settled on the couple was the moiety of the barony, excluding the knight's fees and the moiety of Cheviot, but including the moiety of the manor of Wooler and appurtenances, with the services of the free men belonging to it, except the lands held by Sir Ralph Nevill in Wooler for his life of the lease of Nicholas at an annual rent of 10 marks, which were however to remain to John and Constance on the death of Sir Ralph.¹ Nicholas agreed to release his right in all these tenements, which were to be settled by fines or charters at the cost of the said Sir John, who also obliged himself to pay off the mortgage on the manor of Chillingham, and to find reasonable and honourable maintenance in food and clothing, according to their estate, for the young couple and any children they might have. In return for this Sir John was to have all the profits from the lands so to be settled till the bride and bridegroom came of age, and in the event of the bride's death, to continue to hold the lands till he had recouped himself for the expense to which he might be put under the agreement.² This marriage, if it was ever solemnized, did not affect the succession to the moiety, as we hear no more of John Huntercumbe, whose father in June, 1326, conveyed to Sir John Lilburn the moiety of Wooler and other manors and the reversions of the holding of Sir Ralph Nevill in Wooler and of the dower lands held by Ellen Huntercumbe.³ This conveyance, agreed to just when his final troubles were descending on Edward II., was not enrolled at the time,⁴ and licence to effect it was not secured till later.⁵ Confirmation of this licence had to be sought from the new king⁶ and an action instituted by Sir John, before Nicholas would keep his bargain,⁷ the fine whereby it was accomplished being recorded once more in 1335.⁸

¹ Sir Ralph died in 1367, when he is recorded as holding a yearly rent of £20 for life from a moiety of the vill of Wooler. *Inq. p.m.* 41 Edw. III. first numbers, No. 47—*Percy Chariulary*, p. 433, and Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 82.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1323-1327, pp. 310-318.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 9 Edw. III. No. 41, recapitulating a fine of 19 Edw. II.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix, pp. 91-94; *P.R.O. Inq. A.Q.D.* File cxc. No. 13, 20 Edw. II.

⁴ *P.R.O. De Banco Roll*, No. 268, m. 5.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1324-1327, p. 303; *Rot. Fin.* 20 Edw. II., m 5—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxx, pp. 287-288; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. pp. 300, 399.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1327-1330, p. 226.

⁷ *P.R.O. De Banco Roll*, No. 268, m. 5.

⁸ *Pedes Finium*, 9 Edw. III. No. 41 *ut supra* note 3.

Sir John Lilburn very probably only acquired the property to avoid a bad debt, for despite the fact that he had sons,¹ he alienated the moiety of Wooler together with the three knight's fees to Sir John Coupland and Joan his wife and their heirs in 1351, the moiety and fees being held of the king in chief by the service of one knight's fee and suit at the county of Northumberland, their value being estimated at £13 17s. 4d. yearly.² Sir John Lilburn, however, retained some of his property in Wooler, for at his death in 1355 he held three burgages in the vill, of which each was worth yearly 3s., and 40s. rent in the same town.³ Complications with regard to the moiety arose, for in November, 1358, John Coupland petitioned the king, showing that he had acquired the moiety of the manor and the three knight's fees from Sir John Lilburn,⁴ but that now by an inquisition it had been found, that they should belong to the king, because Sir John had been an adherent of the rebel Gilbert Middleton and of the king's Scottish enemies. The petitioner therefore requested and received a regrant of these to himself and his wife, in return for a fine of 100 marks.⁵ Further, in the December following, other lands in Wooler and elsewhere, late belonging to Sir John Lilburn and of the inheritance of his son William, and late in the tenure of the said William and his mother, were restored to the latter on the ground that Sir John's loyalty had never wavered.⁶

Of the Lilburn family we hear no more as landowners in Wooler. The Couplands were already large holders of property in Glendale, and the whole of this, together with the manor of Wooler—as it is described—but not including the three knight's fees, was the subject of a fine which confirmed it to Joan, widow of John Coupland, and her heirs in 1365,⁷ and this was further confirmed by letters patent, together with a

¹ John mentioned in *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 141, may have already died, but when Sir John died in 1355 his heir was his son William. *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. III. File 131, No. 4.

² *P.R.O. Inq. A.Q.D.* File cccii. No. 50, 7th July, 25 Edw. III. Pardon for acquiring the lands was granted to John and Joan Coupland February 6th, 1352. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1350-1354, p. 212.

³ *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. III. File 131, No. 4.

⁴ The moiety is described as only acquired on reversion at the death of Ralph Nevill, but this is obviously a mistake. See page 320.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 121-122; *Rot. Fin.* 32 Edw. III. m. 2—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. pp. 447-448; *Originalia*, 32 Edw. III. Rot. 24—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 325. Fifty marks of the fine were remitted. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 125.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 141.

⁷ *Pedes Finium*, 39 Edw. III. No. 137—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 274-276. In 1365 Joan secured the royal licence to agree with Thomas son of Roger of Howtel, who was the defendant of the fine in this same year. *P.R.O. De Banco Roll*, No. 421, m. 297do.

pardon for all treasons, robberies and all other felonies, in 1367.¹ Thus was the taint of forfeiture incurred by the alleged rebellion of Sir John Lilburn finally wiped out. Joan Coupland was doubtless childless, as in 1372 she alienated the manor, as it is still called, together with the three knight's fees and much of her other property, to Sir Richard Arundel, son of the earl of Arundel and Surrey, Sir Edward St. John, Sir Thomas Ludlow, David Hanemere and John Kyngesfeld their heirs and assigns, to be held to the use of Sir Richard Arundel and his heirs.² No sooner was this sale accomplished than Katherine, widow of Sir John Lilburn, brought an action against Joan Coupland for the third part of 20 messuages, 200 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 30 acres of wood, 40 acres of pasture and 40s. rent in Wooler, and of one water mill there, as her dower of the endowment of her late husband. The defence put in was a document, purporting to be executed by Katherine in 1355 since she became a widow, whereby she renounced all claim in the lands and tenements purchased by John and Joan Coupland from her late husband. The authenticity of this document was challenged by the plaintiff, and the case was adjourned,³ no more to be heard of.

Sir Richard Arundel succeeded his father as earl of Arundel and of Surrey in 1376, and was beheaded for treason in 1397, but there is reason to believe that his Northumberland property had been transferred before this to his brother Sir John Arundel who died on 16th December, 1379, under somewhat notorious circumstances. He had been placed in command of one of the detachments of an expedition organized to assist the duke of Brittany against the French, and on reaching the port of departure he allowed his men to terrorize the district. His fellow captains, Sir Hugh Calverly and Sir Thomas Percy, kept their followers in hand, but Arundel, despite protests, billeted his men in a nunnery, and allowed them to outrage both the nuns and the young girls who were being taught there. Thoroughly out of hand, the soldiers ravaged the whole district, pillaged a church and carried off a number of the unfortunate women to their ship. In spite of warnings Arundel pro-

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 39.

² This alienation was effected by charter. *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 448; and by fine, *Pedes Finium*, 47 Edw. III. No. 158—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 312-315.

³ P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 449, m. 311.

ceeded to sea before the storm, which was raging, had sufficiently abated. Carried to the coast of Ireland, his ship's company sought to lighten the ship, and to this end, and it seems with a view to placating an avenging fate, threw the women overboard. The captain sought to run his ship into shelter between an island and the mainland, but she struck, and most of those on board, including Sir John Arundel, were drowned. The outraged chronicler who recounts this tragedy evidently considered this a fitting end to a scandalous career, and he recounts with condemnation the luxurious habits of this lordling, which caused him to take on a warlike expedition goods valued at 1,000 marks, including fifty-two new suits.¹

In view of the youth of his son and heir John,² Sir John Arundel had conveyed his property to trustees, of whom his brother Thomas, bishop of Ely, was the chief, the moiety of Wooler together with the three knight's fees being valued at £13 15s. 6d. yearly.³ From 1379 to 1404 there is no allusion to the moiety of the manor belonging to the Arundels, which may be accounted for by the misfortunes which befel that house. In December, 1386, the king granted for life to John, son of John Creswell, in return for a debt owed to his father for service in Aquitaine under the Black Prince, a cottage late of William Sergeant, 2 tofts late of William Middleton, half a burgage late of Patrick Haggerston and half a burgage late of Robert Molson, all in Wooler, for a nominal rent.⁴ It would seem from this that certain Wooler estates were in the king's hands at this time, and it is possible that they were so through some Arundel forfeiture.⁵ At any rate it is only after the accession of the House of Lancaster that a new member of the family appears as possessed of these estates in the person of Richard Arundel, described as 'king's knight.' The identity of this man is obscure. He was not the heir of Sir John Arundel, who died in 1379, for this was the latter's grandson John, who later became earl of Arundel on the death of his cousin Thomas at the siege of Harfleur. Richard Arundel

¹ *Chron. Angliae* (Rolls Series No. 64) pp. 247-254.

² He was fifteen in 1379.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 3 Ric. II. No. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 43-45; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1377-1381, p. 529; *Rot. Fin.* 4 Ric. II. Grossi Fines, m. 2—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 278.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1385-1389, p. 287.

⁵ The Arundels also held Kilham of the barony of Wark, and in 1388 an inquisition found that certain lands there were held of 'the heirs of John Arundel.' (*Inq. p.m.* 11 Ric. II. No. 31—*Dukes' Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 163), which implies that the family property was not at that time forfeited.

therefore was probably an uncle of this John.¹ He too had trouble in connection with his Northumberland property, which he had mortgaged to Harry Hotspur for 500 marks, and on the latter's forfeiture for treason those lands, being then in his possession, were forfeited to the crown. The king, however, restored them on May 10th, 1404, to Richard Arundel,² who in 1406 mortgaged the manor of Wooler,³ and in 1408 conveyed it together with the three knight's fees to Thomas Grey of Heton and his heirs.⁴

Thomas Grey was 24 years old when he thus acquired the moiety of Wooler,⁵ and when his son Sir Ralph Grey died seised of it in 1443, it was worth 60s. yearly, and was said to be held of the king by the twentieth part of a knight's fee.⁶ When Ralph's son and heir, another Sir Ralph, died in 1464, the value of these lands had risen to just double this sum, and were said to have been held by the sixth part of a knight's fee.⁷ Throughout the sixteenth century there are frequent allusions to members of the Grey family as resident at Wooler, representatives apparently of the senior branch at Chillingham. Thus in 1509 Hector Grey was the 'inhabitant' of Wooler,⁸ and in 1522 a royal garrison was sent to serve under his command there,⁹ though in the following year he was accused of traitorous correspondence with the Scots.¹⁰ This probably closed his career, for in 1538 Roger Grey of Wooler was summoned to take part in a raid,¹¹ and in 1543 this same man was described as bailiff of Wooler, who, according to a letter from Sir Robert Ellerker to Sir Robert Bowes 'will neither make man nor money, nor distrain them that be under his rule, for setting forth of men at this time to serve the king under Mr. Bowes.' An order was

¹ John Arundel who died in 1379 had a son Richard, who is mentioned in the will of his brother William, but about whom nothing else is known. See Pedigrees in M. A. Tierney, *Antiquities of the Castle and Town of Arundel*, (London, 1834) vol. i. p. 192; J. P. Yeatman, *History of the House of Arundel* (London, 1882), p. 324.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1405-1408, pp. 165-166.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1405-1408, p. 433.

⁵ He was born 30th November, 1384. *Inq. p.m.* 8 Hen. IV. No. 87—*Scalacronica Proofs*, No. xxiv. p. lxii.

⁶ He is said to 'hold the manor.' P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. File 111.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 17.

⁸ Holdis and Towneshyppes, 1509—*Border Holds*, p. 24. The owner is said to be Christopher Clapham who was inhabitant of Fenton. He was the husband of Elizabeth, widow of Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham. Durham Cursitor Records—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. App. p. 400.

⁹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 1228-1229.

¹¹ *Ibid.* vol. xiii. pt. ii. p. 140.

therefore issued committing him to ward, and he was to be compelled with those under him 'to bear like charges with their neighbours.'¹ Nearly twenty years later we find another cadet of the same house described as Lionel Grey of Wooler.²

Descent of the Re-united Moieties.—At some time or other the Greys obtained by purchase, or by some other means, the Graham moiety of the manor, but there is no clear indication as to when this took place. In 1561, when negotiations were on foot for an exchange of lands between the crown and Sir Ralph Grey, the latter was credited with the whole barony of Wooler, which with its appurtenant townships was valued at £60 18s. 4d. gross and £48 5s. od. nett yearly,³ and in 1568 Thomas Grey of Chillingham was said to hold both the manor and vill in chief,⁴ but we know that part at least of the other moiety of the manor was still in other hands.⁵ A formal grant made by the crown to Sir Ralph Grey in 1618-19 may mark the reunion of the two moieties in the same hands. Thereby James I. granted to Sir Ralph the manor of Wooler 'with every its rights, members and appurtenances formerly parcel of the possessions of the barony of Muschamp . . . to be held in fee as fully as any baron of Muschamp ever held the same and as fully as it came into the hands of the king or any of his predecessors.'⁶ The manors of Wooler and Doddington were entailed by William, Lord Grey, son of the last named grantee, on his son Ralph with remainder to Ralph's son Ford,⁷ and by this last was mortgaged together with his Essex property.⁸ Wooler passed to Mary, only child of Ford, Lord Grey, Viscount Glendale and earl of Tankerville, who married Charles Bennet, second Lord Ossulston, created earl of Tankerville in 1714. It remained part of the Tankerville property till 1913, when portions thereof were sold. The site of the ancient castle and of the manor were not offered for sale, the farm of Turvelaws, Horsden Farm, Brick-sheds Farm, and Wooler Cottage Farm

¹ *Ibid.* vol. xviii. pt. i. p. 434. 'Mr. Bowes' is perhaps to be identified with Richard Bowes, who in 1540, together with Elizabeth his wife, sued John Roddam for lands in Wooler. P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 411, m. 265do.

² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 52. In 1584 the tower of Wooler was said to be 'decayed by Sir Thos. Gray and his farmers.' P.R.O. *State Papers, Domestic*, Elizabeth, Add. vol. xxviii. 95do. Cf. *Border Holds*, p. 80, which shows that the Greys had had bailiffs in residence there.

³ P.R.O. *State Papers, Borders*, 5, f. 103.

⁴ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxxiii.

⁵ See page 317.

⁶ *Rot. Pat.* 16 Jac. I. p. 4, m. 13—Caley MS.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 490, No. 60.

⁸ The mortgage was transferred in 1982—British Museum *Administrative Calendar*, 15, 1.

were offered but withdrawn, while Mr. W. Purves of Ayton, Berwickshire, bought the farm of Way to Wooler, which was resold to Mr. John Dryden in 1920, Mr. Robert Bruce bought the hill farm of Wooler Common, Mr. Redpath of Wooler bought High Burn Howe Farm, and Mr. John Seed purchased the Tankerville Arms, better known as the Cottage Hotel, with 90 acres of land adjacent. In addition to this much small house property and many ground rents in the town of Wooler were sold.¹ In 1921 Bricksheds farm was sold to Mr. John Dryden.

SUB-TENANTS OF THE BARONY IN WOOLER.—Of the sub-tenants who held under the lords of Wooler in the township itself a few names can be discovered. In 1212, or thereabouts, one Adam Sharp held half a carucate of land for the thirtieth part of one fee of new enfeoffment,² and the same name persists at different intervals, so that there was an Adam Sharp in Wooler for nearly a hundred years. The same holding was held by one of the same name in 1254,³ again Adam 'Sharp' was assessed at 5s. 4d. in the lay subsidy of 1296,⁴ and in 1293 the same man was successful in a suit concerning a moiety of one acre of pasture against the master of Wooler hospital.⁵ In 1318 Adam Sharp of Wooler witnessed a document,⁶ but the family died out before the feudal aid of 1346 was levied, for Robert son of Thomas of Wooler then held the half carucate which once belonged to Adam Sharp.⁷ Sharp was a well known Wooler name, for in 1254 William of Yerdhill and Matilda Sharp held half a carucate of land of the lord,⁸ and Thomas Sharp was assessed at 1s. 2½d. for the subsidy of 1296.⁹ Another sub-tenant in or about 1212, was William of Hexham, who held a carucate of land in Wooler for one-twentieth of a fee.¹⁰ In 1254 a man of the same name held a similar holding.¹¹ In the account of the aid of 1346 William Collingwood and Alice his wife held this carucate, once the holding of William of Hexham, as of the right of Alice, who may have been of

¹ Dismemberment of the Tankerville Estates, by Mr. J. C. Hodgson—*Berwickshire Naturalists Club*, vol. xxii. pp. 312-313.

² *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 211.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372. He also appeared in a document of 1251, Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 337.

⁴ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 35.

⁵ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 109.

⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1318-1323, p. 98.

⁷ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 64.

⁸ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372.

⁹ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 34.

¹⁰ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

¹¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372. The record says for one thirtieth of a fee, but this is probably a mistake. Cf. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

this family, and who also had brought to her husband another holding of one messuage and half a carucate of land, for which one-thirtieth of a fee was owed to the lord of the manor of Wooler. This last was formerly the holding of William Hunter, who had appeared as its tenant in 1212.¹ In 1353 William Collingwood and Alice his wife entailed their lands, which consisted of 8 messuages and two carucates of land in Wooler and Humbleton, on their son William and the heirs of his body, and failing them on Sir Thomas Grey and the heirs of his body.² In 1360 William Collingwood increased his property by securing, in return for a fine of 10 marks, a grant from the king of lands and tenements in Wooler, which had been forfeited to the crown.³ Beyond this we have no evidence of the existence of the family in Wooler, though there is a solitary undated allusion to Elizabeth Collingwood, wife of William Swinburne, on whom certain lands in Wooler, belonging to her father-in-law, William Swinburne, kt., were entailed.⁴

There are other isolated references to families holding lands in Wooler, similar to this instance of the Swinburne family. In 1323 David Baxter of Moneylaws died seised of 9 acres of land, held of Joan of Staynesby, in Wooler by service of one penny yearly,⁵ and in 1333 Richard Emeldon died seised of a burgage held of Nicholas Meinill by service of 12d. yearly.⁶

Towards the close of the fourteenth century a few small holdings in Wooler came into the hands of other well known Northumbrian families. In 1387 Sir Alan Heton died holding in fee simple 8 burgages with various lands in Wooler called Hacfordland of Philip Darcy in socage. In the past these had been worth 76s. yearly, but the ravages of the Scots had made them now valueless.⁷ This property descended to Sir Alan's eldest daughter Elizabeth, wife of Sir John Fenwyk,⁸ and another daughter, Joan, was married to Sir Robert Ogle,⁹ who held lands

¹ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 64, 65; *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

² *Pedes Finium*, 27 Edw. III. No. 94—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 199-201.

³ *Originalia*, 34 Edw. III. Rot. 33—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 327; *Rot. Fin.* 34 Edw. III. m. 20—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. p. 464.

⁴ Dodsworth MS. 45, fol. 57; Lansdowne MS 326, fol. 145do.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289.

⁶ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vii. pp. 369, 370. For Richard Emeldon see page 80.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 11 Ric. II. No. 31, 15 Ric. II. part I. No. 87—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 163, 240.

⁸ *Inq. p.m.* 12 Ric. II. No. 28—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. p. 176. The land is here described as belonging to John Hackforth—hence the name Hackfordland.

⁹ *Ogle and Bothal*, App. No. 63.

in Wooler, which were entailed on their children, in 1390.¹ Joan died seised of them in 1417,² after which no more is heard of the Ogle family in the township. In 1417 Robert Hebburne died seised of a holding in Wooler,³ and Agnes, widow of Robert Hebburne, held it when she died in 1449.⁴ This doubtless remained in the family, for in 1486 John Hebburne, senior, of Hebburn conveyed to trustees all the lands he had in Wooler.⁵ In 1359 the Herons secured a holding in the township, when Alice, wife of Stephen of Wooler, and William of Wooler, her son, gave to Sir William Heron all their right in the manor of Wooler,⁶ and their neighbours of Etal also held land there, for in 1402 Robert Manners gave to his eldest son John Manners and Agnes, his wife, in free marriage all his lands and burgages in Wooler,⁷ and in 1492 the king granted during pleasure to Gilbert Manners, one of the ushers in his chamber, a parcel of land in the lordship of Wooler of the value of 2s. yearly.⁸ There is mention of the possession of certain lands in the township in the will of Thomas Manners, first earl of Rutland, dated 16th August, 1542,⁹ and in 1562 Henry, earl of Rutland, sold to Ralph Swinhoe of Cornhill all his messuages and lands there, free from all incumbrances, except the lease to the occupier, widow Reveley, whereupon the old accustomed rents were received and the rents due to the chief lord of the fee.¹⁰ Finally it appears that up to the suppression of the order, the Templars held land in Wooler; at least during the reign of Edward I. the master successfully claimed certain liberties in the township for himself and his men there.¹¹ Towards the close of the sixteenth century three other families, well known in the neighbourhood, appear for the moment as landowners, in Wooler. In 1581 John Selby of Branxton included property in Wooler in the entail of his lands,¹² eight years later John Baxter and his wife, Margaret, were defendants in a fine concerning lands in Wooler and elsewhere,¹³ while in 1588 William Wallis of Akeld bequeathed 'all his inheritance within the fields' of Akeld, Humbleton and Wooler to his eldest son William.¹⁴

¹ *Pedes Finium*, 22 Rich. II. No. 31—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 308-371.

² *Inq. p.m.* 4 Hen. V. No. 33—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. 267.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 4 Hen. V. No. 26—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 267.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 27 Hen. VI. No. 32—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 274.

⁵ *Foster Visitations*, p. 66.

⁶ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 52do.

⁷ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1485-1494, p. 379.

⁹ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

¹⁰ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 14.

¹¹ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 424-425.

¹² *Feet of Fines*, sixteenth century, p. 45.

¹³ *Ibid.* pp. 56-57.

¹⁴ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 61n.

Some of these small holdings and burgages were doubtless absorbed into the manor, but others have survived down to the present day.

THE TOWER.—A gentle slope from the middle of Wooler town gives on to the churchyard and continues to a mound, possibly about 50 yards in diameter at the top and most precipitous to the north and east, where it falls to the stream called Wooler Water. On this mound stood the castle of the Muschamps. No stone structure probably ever existed here in the middle ages, and fortification of any kind had disappeared as early as 1255, when it was recorded that Isabel Ford held one third of the capital messuage of Wooler, which is a waste mote of no value.¹ There is no indication that there was any fortress, or even place of refuge, in the township from this time till the beginning of the sixteenth century, due doubtless to the fact that Wooler does not seem to have been a place of residence for the owners of the barony of which it was the head. In the early part of that century, however, the disturbed state of the border necessitated the building of a tower, probably on the original mound, as a few pieces of broken masonry 6 feet in thickness and faced with stones of varying sizes are there to be found at the present day. In 1509 in a list of holds to lay in garrisons of horsemen Wooler figures as a place for the accommodation of 20 men,² and in 1522 it was proposed by the lord warden to place ten men in wages with Hector Grey in the tower.³ That this was a recent erection is proved by an allusion made to 'the new castle at Wooler' in 1526.⁴ Those responsible for the survey of the border in 1541 laid considerable stress on the importance of this 'lytle towre standynge strongely, whiche dyd muche releyve as well the Inhabytants of the same towne as of two or three vyllages nere adjoyninge thereunto. Yt stode in a marvelous convenyent place for the defence of the cuntrye thereabout, and the half of yt ys fallen downe for lacke of reparacons nowe lately this same yere. And yt had much nede to be reedyfied againe for the defence of all that quarter. . . . And yt is thought that fourtye pounds would yett repare the ruynes and decayes thereof. And yf yt be not shorterly amended yt wyll allwaies in processe of tyme fall in

¹ 'Mota vasta.' *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 374-375

² List of 'Holdis'—*Border Holds*, p. 24.

³ Lord Dacre to Wolsey, *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

⁴ April, 1526, Patrick Sinclair to Magnus. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iv. pt. i. p. 934.

gretter decaye and the more chargeable to repare.'¹ In 1545 the garrison of Wooler formed part of the organized defences of the border,² though by 1580 the tower was reported once more to be in need of repair,³ and was in even worse state in 1584. It was at this last date that a commission was appointed to survey the border and report on its fortifications, and it found that 'Wooler Tower, belonging to Sir Thomas Graye, standing up upon the verye plenished ringe of the border (was) decaied either by warres or by want of reparacions by long contynuaunce . . . we knowe not.' It was not clear to the commissioners as to whether the queen or the owner was responsible for the cost of restoration, which they estimated at £60, but they were convinced that it was 'a verye fit and convenient place . . . for a small number if it were repaired.'⁴ The real importance of the place was that it formed a link in the chain of forts which Christopher Dacre portrayed in his plan of the border defences of the same year—the 'plenished ringe' to which the commissioners alluded,⁵ and it would seem that steps were taken to find out on whom the cost should devolve. At any rate an inquiry was held within a fortnight of the commissioners report, and it was recorded that at Wooler there was 'one gentleman's house with a tower of defence there built, decayed by Sir Thomas Graye and his fermers,'⁶ but probably nothing was done. The defence of the borders was soon to become a matter of decreasing importance, and from that day onwards there is no mention of any fortification at Wooler.

FENTON TOWNSHIP.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.—Fenton has had a somewhat chequered career as an ecclesiastical entity. Originally it was an independent parish, probably the smallest in all Northumberland, and the advowson was as usual in the hands of the lord of the manor. At the end of the twelfth century however, John the Sheriff II. gave to the church of St. Mary, Alnwick, and the Premonstratensian canons there the church of Fenton in frank almain for the souls of himself, his wife and his heirs,

¹ Survey of 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 33.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xx. pt. ii. p. 310.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 32.

⁴ Report of Commissioners, 8th September, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 73.

⁵ Photograph in *Border Holds*, p. 78-79.

⁶ Inquest, 24th September, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 80.

his father John and his mother Alice.¹ His son, John the Sheriff III., contested the canons' right when the living was vacant in 1223,² but he was unsuccessful, and in 1260, Alan Lascelles recognized that the abbey of Alnwick was patron.³ Of the early incumbents we know nothing, save that Robert Heron held the church in plurality with Ford and Chillingham in 1297, and that the king claimed 100s. from him as arrears for a clerical subsidy,⁴ though the abbot of Alnwick should have paid it and seems to have done so eventually.⁵ In 1313 Alnwick abbey secured the consent of the bishop of Durham to the merging of Fenton in the parish of Wooler,⁶ and so it remained till 1882, when it was merged in Nesbit, as part of the parish of Doddington, in exchange for Earle and Humbleton surrendered to Wooler.⁷

The value of the rectory in 1291, before its absorption in Wooler, was £6 13s. 4d.,⁸ but by 1306 this had risen to 15 marks,⁹ and this assessment was repeated in 1340.¹⁰ If we are to believe the records of the augmentation office after the dissolution of the religious houses, all that Alnwick abbey enjoyed of this was £1 6s. 8d.,¹¹ but this is evidently only the four marks which the abbey paid annually to the bishop of Durham in recognition of his permission, given in 1313, to unite Fenton with Wooler.¹² It is probable that the whole endowment came from tithes, and these seem to have been sold by the crown to the Greys, as in 1581 Isabel Grey, widow of Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham, alluded in her will to her 'leases of the corn and sheaves of Fenton.'¹³ In 1650 the 'salary' attached to the chapelry of Fenton was £8 13s. 4d., paid by Lord Grey of Wark.¹⁴ It seems that when Fenton was sold in 1734, the tithes were conveyed therewith, and the owner

¹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iii. p. 86.

² *De Banco Rolls*, 7-8 Hen. III. Michaelmas, 8 Hen. III. Trinity; *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 83, 84, 86—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. pp. 6, 7, vol. xxi. pp. 149, 500, 501.

³ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 138. ⁴ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. p. 174.

⁵ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. ii. pp. 836, 849, 851, 860, 873, 925.

⁶ See page 280. In civil documents of 1344 and 1353, Fenton is still described as a parish. *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 409; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, p. 613.

⁷ *London Gazette*, March 3rd, 1882, p. 935.

⁸ *Taxatio Eccles. Angliæ*, 1291—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 352. ⁹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. iii. p. 98.

¹⁰ *Nonarum Inquisitiones*, 1340—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xxxix.

¹¹ *Ministers Accounts*, 32 Hen. VIII.—*Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. ii. p. 868.

¹² See page 289.

¹³ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 51.

¹⁴ *Ecclesiastical Inquisitions*, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 6.

of the manor in 1809 was still paying £8 13s. 4d. to the vicar of Wooler annually in lieu of tithes. If this were a modus, it was not valid, as it certainly did not date back to the reign of Richard I., but more probably the tithes had been conveyed to the Greys by the crown, a condition being this annual payment to the vicar of Wooler.¹

Though the deed incorporating Fenton with Wooler provided for a resident chaplain in the former place,² only one of these chaplains is known to us by name. In 1296 Ralph, the chaplain, was assessed on goods valued at £4 10s. 10d. for the lay subsidy of that year, a sum more than half that at which the lord was assessed.³ He was probably a man of some importance, as he appears again in 1311 on an ecclesiastical inquiry.⁴ After the Dissolution we hear of John Hall as curate of Fenton in January, 1578, but he had resigned by the following July, when the curacy was vacant.⁵ In 1825 some parts of the ruin of the chapel still remained,⁶ but to-day all that is left is the old graveyard with its grass grown graves.

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—According to *Testa de Nevill* Fenton was held of the barony of Muschamp by John the sheriff by one knight's fee of old enfeoffment,⁷ and the first of the family to be mentioned in connection with the place was John son of John the sheriff, who about 1200⁸ gave the church to Alnwick Abbey.⁹ As holder of the barony of Embleton the family naturally did not live at this small adjunct to their possessions, which in 1226 was at least in part in the hands of John son of Simon.¹⁰ The line ended in 1244 with Rametta, only daughter of John the sheriff III., and in 1255 she and her second husband, Hereward Marsh, exchanged the barony of Embleton for other lands, the new owner being Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester. Fenton seems to have been included in this exchange, and on April 3rd, 1255, Richard Morin took possession of the manor in the name of the earl, but on May 3rd himself arranged to buy it from Hereward and

¹ The matter was raised by the vicar in 1809, as he had found a receipt given by one of his predecessors in 1749 for '£6 Modus for great tithes, £2 13s. 4d. composition for the small tithes.' Mr. Caley was consulted on the matter, and his tentative conclusion is accepted above. Newcastle Public Library, Caley MS.

² See page 289.

³ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 95

⁴ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. i. p. 51.

⁵ Barnes, *Injunctions*, etc., pp. 40, 78, 94.

⁶ *Mackenzie*, vol. i. p. 392.

⁷ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 210, 211.

⁸ For date and genealogy of the family see *N.C.H.*, vol. ii. p. 11.

⁹ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iii. p. 86.

¹⁰ *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 95—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 167-168.

Rametta.¹ This transaction seems confused, as the property does not seem to have belonged to Rametta at the time of this last conveyance, and when Simon de Montfort's property was forfeited to the crown at his death in 1265, Fenton was included therein, and was granted with the barony of Embleton to the king's younger son, Edmund, earl of Lancaster, who enfeoffed the Lascelles family therewith.² Richard Morin was by then dead, but the fact that he had once held the manor is evidenced by his widow's claim in 1269 against Alan Lascelles for dower therein. She was non-suited, as Alan proved that the abbot of Alnwick held the advowson of the church, while Walter of Branxton and Alice his wife held a third of the manor, and one Walter of Fenton 2 bovates of land.³ The widow returned to the attack with an amended claim, but the case was still undecided when Edward I. came to the throne.⁴ It is evident from this that Alan Lascelles did not own the whole township, and we have further evidence in 1256 that Walter of Fenton held land there, which he had subinfeudated to Robert son of William of Trokeland.⁵ More puzzling is the identity of Alice, wife of Walter of Branxton, as she must have been the widow of a former proprietor of the manor. She was in possession of her dower there as early as 1259, for in February of that year a dispute arose between her husband, Walter of Branxton, and Richard Grey as to the boundary of their adjoining lands, the former's in Fenton, the latter's in Nesbit.⁶ During the inquiries into the alienated crown lands, instituted by Edward I., Alan Lascelles was called upon to justify his rights, and he was found to hold of the barony of Stamford,⁷ and to claim the right to hold pleas of *namium vetitum*⁸ and to exclude the king's bailiff from the vill.⁹ It is thus evident that the connection of Fenton with

¹ The deed was signed at Lowick. *Duchy of Lancaster, Great Cowcher*, fol. 149do, No. 16; *Duchy of Lancaster Documents*, class 11, No. 1, liber 1, fol. 157do, No. 48—*N.C.H.* vol. ii. p. 17 n1.

² Alan Lascelles held it in 1274. *Rot. Hund.*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 100, his son Robert in the *Quo Warranto* inquiry called the earl of Lancaster to warrant, and he claimed the township as part of the forfeited Montfort inheritance. *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 129.

³ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 138.

⁴ *Curia Regis Rolls*, Nos. 199, 202; *De Banco Rolls*, No. 20, m. 1, No. 22, m. 4do, No. 5, m. 1—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 558, 570, vol. xxvi. pp. 58, 66, 131.

⁵ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 31.

⁶ *Close Roll*, 43 Hen. III. m. 14do—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 420.

⁷ Stamford is the neighbouring township to Embleton, and the baronial court was held there.

⁸ *Namium Vetitum* was an unjust taking of the cattle of another and driving them to an unlawful place, pretending damage done by them.

⁹ *Rot. Hund.*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 100.

Embleton had been converted into an incorporation of the former in the barony of Embleton, which had now become a liberty. Alan was still owner in 1279,¹ but by 1293 he was dead, and his widow Isabel was living there with her third husband Walter of Rothbury.² The owner of the estate was Robert Lascelles, who called to warrant his overlord the earl of Lancaster when the *Quo Warranto* inquiries were being held,³ but he was still non-resident in 1296, when the lay subsidy of that year was collected, and the resident inhabitant was Walter of Rothbury assessed on £4 10s. 10d.⁴ Robert Lascelles still held Fenton for half a knight's fee when an extent of the Lancaster estates was made in 1297, after the death of Earl Edmund in the previous year, and he owed in addition two gilt spurs or 6d. annually to his overlord, the value of the property being estimated at £30.⁵ Sometime before 1299 he sold it to Thomas of Richmond, who found Walter of Rothbury in possession, and strove vainly for three years to eject him, thanks to the privileges of the liberty which enabled the defendant to defy the attempts of the sheriff to compel his appearance in court.⁶ The result of this struggle between Thomas of Richmond and Walter of Rothbury is not known, and for nearly fifty years thereafter we hear nothing of the township, which reappears in 1345 in the possession of Thomas Grey of Heton, who in that year was granted free warren for himself and his heirs in his demesne land there.⁷ He held the manor on heavier terms than the Lascelles, for in addition to the rent of 6d. recorded in the bailiff of Embleton's accounts for 1348-1351,⁸ he was assessed on a full knight's fee for the feudal aid of 1346.⁹ Fenton no longer belonged to

¹ In that year an unsuccessful action for 3 acres and one rood of land in Fenton was brought against him by Robert of Hydeslye, and a certain Christine, widow of Walter of Tritlington, sued him for 5 messuages and 65 acres of land in Fenton. She withdrew her case, and Alan came to an agreement with her whereby he surrendered one messuage and 24 acres of land forthwith, and agreed to hand over the rest at the end of six years. *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), pp. 243, 255.

² Isabel's first husband had been Roald FitzAlan. She was married to Alan Lascelles by 1266. *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 126, m. 8 do. Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i pp. 477-478.

³ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 153, 325, 382, 385; *Quo Warranto*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 129, 131, 132. The earl also claimed to regulate the assize of beer and to exclude the king's bailiff and coroner from the township. *Ibid.* pt. iii. vol. i. p. 189.

⁴ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 95.

⁵ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iii. p. 305. The value is not given in the calendar but is found in the abstract in *N.C.H.* vol. ii. p. 22.

⁶ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 131, mm. 5do, 288do, No. 134, m. 195do, No. 136, m. 179, No. 139, m. 201do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 509, 537, 605-606, 679, 743.

⁷ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. v. p. 38.

⁸ Bodleian Library, *Yorkshire Rolls*, 2—*N.C.H.* vol. ii. p. 27.

⁹ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 70.

the Greys by 1361, when the Lancaster estates passed from Henry, duke of Lancaster, to John of Gaunt, for in the extent then made it was said to be held 'by the men of that town' for one knight's fee.¹ Strangely enough in 1415 Ralph Grey held the tower.² In 1427 there is allusion to a 'Walter lord of Fenton,'³ and in the accounts of the feudal aid of the following year Gilbert Lancaster and Alice his wife are said to hold the vill of Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, as of his barony of Alnwick for half a knight's fee.⁴ Thus the full knight's fee had been reduced to the original half fee, but once more a change had occurred in the overlordship, and having passed from Muschamp to Embleton, it had now become part of Alnwick barony, possibly as a reward given by Henry IV. for the assistance the Percies gave him when, as duke of Lancaster, he seized the throne. That the transference was not the unauthorized blunder of a scribe is proved by the fact, that when the manor had found its way back to the Grey family in the mid fifteenth century, Sir Ralph Grey, beheaded in 1464, was said to have held the manor of Fenton of John, earl of Northumberland, as of his manor of Alnwick.⁵ But yet another change was about to take place, for in 1480 Sir Ralph's son, Thomas, held Fenton in chief, together with Sir James Strangways and Sir John Conyers, as one of the manors pertaining to the barony of Muschamp.⁶ By 1512 however the township was once again included in the liberty of Embleton, for in that year it is mentioned at the court of the liberty held at Stamford, and in 1523 Sir Edward Grey did suit thereat for it.⁷

The survey of 1541 described Fenton as belonging to the Greys of Chillingham,⁸ and Sir Thomas Grey of Chillingham held the vill in chief in 1568.⁹ It seems to have been used as part of the dower of the widows of the family in the sixteenth century, for in 1509 Christopher Clapham was the 'inhabitant,'¹⁰ and he had married Elizabeth, left a

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1360-1364, p. 204.

² List of Towers, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 19. This may be the son of Sir Thomas Grey executed later in the same year. If so, he would be grandson of the Thomas Grey who held Fenton in 1351.

³ *Privy Seals*, 6 Hen. VI.—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 207.

⁴ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 88.

⁵ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 17.

⁶ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. IV. File 75.

⁷ P.R.O. *Court Rolls, Duchy of Lancaster*, bundle 107, No. 1540.

⁸ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 39.

⁹ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiii.

¹⁰ List of 'Holdis and Towneshyppes,' 1509—*Border Holds*, p. 23.

widow by Ralph Grey in 1508.¹ In 1582 there died also Isabel Grey of Ogle Castle, widow of Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham, and her personality at Fenton was such as to prove that she had held the place in dower. This included 18 oxen, valued at £24, 31 Kye, 16 calves and a bull valued at a like sum, and 12 'young cattell, everie of them a yere old and a half' worth £3. In stack she possessed 'hard corne 180 thraves £13 6s. 8d., oates 18 score thraves £10 13s. 4d., of beere 18 score thraves £8,' while the hay was valued at £5 and the carts, ploughs and yokes at 20s. Her corn at Fenton, both sown and unsown, she left to her son Sir Arthur Grey of Spindleton, and of money she bequeathed £6 13s. 4d. 'to the poore of Fenton and Dodington upon the day of my buriall.'² Sir Thomas Grey, the eldest son of the last testatrix, left 20 draught oxen at Fenton to his wife Katherine, and also to his servant, 'Walter Greame, twoo tenements in Fenton, in the occupacion of one Ladelie, for xx. years or for his life, or else the some of xx. markes att his choyce.'³ Again Sir Ralph Grey, who made his will in 1623, left his servant George Grey an annuity of £4 and 'his farmehold in Fenton during his life.'⁴ At the division of the Grey inheritance on the death of Ford, Lord Grey, and earl of Tankerville, Fenton fell to the share of Ralph, Lord Grey, and from him passed to the Hon. Henry Grey, formerly Neville, who sold it in 1734 to Anthony Isaacson for £5,700.⁵ The latter's daughter Frances succeeded to the property and, being a spinster, demised it by will, dated March 29th, 1750, to her cousins Mary Altham, wife of Roger Altham, and Arabella Isaacson as joint tenants. The former of these two moieties devolved on the daughters of Roger and Mary Altham, who had no male issue, Frances wife of James Heseltine, Arabella wife of John Graham Clark, Mary wife of Aubone Surtees, Jane wife of Nathaniel Bishop and Charlotte wife of Thomas Lewis, each being entitled to one-fifth of half the estate. The fifth of Mary Surtees was sold on the 13th May, 1829, by the surviving trustees of the settlement to James Graham Clark, who had already purchased in the preceding January the share

¹ Durham Cursitor Records—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. App. p. 400.

² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 50, 53.

³ *Ibid.* vol. ii. pp. 172, 174.

⁴ *Probate Registry at York*, vol. xxxviii. fol. 237d—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* third series, vol. iii. p. 177.

⁵ Letter of Samuel Kettilby, September 28th, 1734—Ewart Park, MSS.

ISAACSON OF NEWCASTLE AND FENTON.

ANTHONY ISAACSON of Newcastle, ninth son of Henry Isaacson = Jane, daughter of John Lawson of Newcastle, of London, sometime treasurer of Bridewell and Bedlam merchant adventurer; married 27th April, Hospitals (i); buried 18th June, 1693 (b). 1665 (c), [buried 24th May, 1716 (a)].

- | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| Henry Isaacson, bapt. 14th Mar., 1665/6 (c); [bur. 10th Oct., 1697, at Tyne-mouth]. | John Isaacson, Recorder of Newcastle; bapt. 26th Jan., 1666/7 (c); entered at Lincoln's Inn 22nd January, 1683/4; Recorder of Newcastle from 1725 to his death, 3rd January, 1737/8 (b); will dated 11th Dec., 1737. | Jane Lambert of Newcastle; bond of marriage 5th April, 1718; married 7th July, 1718, at Long Benton; buried 5th Aug., 1770 (a). | Anthony Isaacson, bapt. 17th Feb., 1667-8 (c); bur. 17th May, 1668. | Anthony Isaacson, Collector of Duke of Richmond's Dues at Newcastle; [bapt. 1st March, 1669/70 (a)]; purchased Fenton in 1734, and voted for the same the same year at the election of knights of the shire; High Sheriff of Northumberland, 1742; died at his house in Lincoln's Inn Fields, Oct., 1746; will dated 10th July, 1745. | Margaret, dau. and co-heir of Sir William Creagh, <i>Mandamus</i> Alderman of Newcastle; bur. 16th May, 1732 (a). | James Isaacson, bapt. 23rd Mar., 1670/1, (a); bur. 31st May, 1671 (a). Charles Isaacson, bapt. 15th April, 1675 (a); apprenticed 15th April, 1691, to John Bell of Newcastle, mercer; owned the books 24th July, 1701 (c); mar. 19th Oct., 1728, Martha Morallee (c); bur. 1st June, 1731; will dated 27th Nov., 1729, proved 1731; she mar. (2) at South Shields, 25th Sept., 1732, Thomas Brown. Lawson Isaacson, bapt. 17th July, 1677 (a); buried 22 May, 1678 (c). Ann, bapt. 9th Mar., 1668/9 (a). Elizabeth, bapt. 17th March, 1671 (a); wife of Nat Ellison, vicar of Newcastle; mar. 27 April, 1691 (a). Jane, bapt. 17th April, 1673 (a); died 21st May, 1716 (b). Mary, bapt. 18th April, 1676 (a). Henrietta, bapt. 17th August, 1678 (a); [wife of Ogle]. Margaret [bapt. 4th Sept., 1679 (a)]; named in the will of her niece, Frances Isaacson. Catherine, bapt. 31 Oct., 1680 (a). |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|--|
- John Isaacson = Henrietta, dau. of Newcastle, baptised 17th Sep., 1719 (a); entered at Gray's Inn, 12th May, 1738; of Newcastle, Attorney; died 16th June, 1752, at his house in Pilgrim Street; buried 18th June, 1752 (a); will dated 6th June, 1751; proved 1765 (f).
- Henry Isaacson = Sarah, dau. of Newcastle, surgeon; baptised 3rd May, 1722 (c); voted for Fenton at the election of knights of the shire in 1774, and at the election of burgesses in Parliament in 1777; bur. 18th March, 1778 (a).
- Anthony Isaacson, bapt. 28th Dec., 1720 (a); bur. 13th Feb., 1725/6 (a). William Isaacson, bapt. 6th April, 1725 (c); living 1737; [bur. 8th June, 1744 (a)]. Anthony Isaacson, bapt. 2nd Nov., 1727 (c); executor of the will of his sister Henrietta. Jane, bapt. 21st Jan., 1723; wife of her cousin, William Isaacson. Henrietta, bapt. 20th Jan., 1728/9 (c); died unmar.; bur. 20th Jan., 1778 (a); will dated 18th Oct., 1777. Catherine, baptised 2nd Aug., 1731 (c); [bur. 3rd Sept., 1754 (a)]. Perhaps other issue.
- John Isaacson, baptised 28th May, 1745 (c); buried 16th April, 1747 (a).
- John Isaacson of Newcastle, attorney; bapt. 7th Sept., 1748 (k); married 13th May, 1769, at Greta Green, Mary Cornforth; died 11th January, 1778, at Easingwold, when on his way to York; buried St. Nicholas (a); will dated 10th December, 1776. ↓
- Chaloner Isaacson, baptised 5th January, 1746/7 (c); buried 30th January, 1754.
- Henrietta, bapt. 10th April, 1751 (k); wife of Henry Ellison of Gateshead Park; bond of marriage 14th May, 1779; married 15th May, 1779 (d).
- Henry Creagh Isaacson, only son, bapt. 16th March, 1748/9 (k), of Magdalen Hall, Oxford; matriculated 9th April, 1767, aged 18; B.A., 1770; M.A., 1773; clerk in orders; died 27th March, 1779 (a). Sarah, bapt. 6th Feb., 1752 (a); bur. 11th Oct., 1790 (a). Frances, bapt. 3rd Sept., 1750 (d); bur. 16th Dec., 1755 (a).

A

- Anthony Isaacson of Newcastle, bapt. 9th July, 1713 (*d*); heir to his mother's undivided fourth part of the real estate of John Rogers, the lunatic; named in the will of his sister Frances; was residing at Dover when he was party to a release dated 13th August, 1765; died November, 1765, at St. Omer.
- Hannah, dau. of Rev. Edward Arthur of Bar-moor; bond of marriage 27th Jan., 1736, 7; married 1st Mar., 1736/7, at Norham; party to release 13th Aug., 1765.
- William Isaacson = Jane, dau. of John Isaacson, the Recorder; mar. 18th April, 1748 (*c*); died 23rd July, 1777 (*a*).
- Francis, bapt. 2nd Feb., 1771 2 (*d*); bur. 19th June, 1713 (*a*).
- William, bapt. 9th June, 1715 (*d*); bur. 28th Sept., 1722 (*a*).
- Frances, bapt. 27th Dec., 1710 (*d*); took Fenton under her father's will; died circa 1752; will dated 29th March, 1750.
- Sarah, bapt. 30th June, 1717 (*d*); wife of her cousin, Henry Isaacson of Newcastle, surgeon; named in her father's will.
- Ann, bapt. 19th Feb., 1718/9 (*d*); bur. 23rd August, 1720 (*a*).
- Elizabeth, bapt. 10th Oct., 1723 (*d*); bur. 2nd Mar., 1724/5 (*a*).
- Cosens, = Anthony Isaacson = [Charlotte Green, sister of son of Fenton; baptised 28th Nov., 1768, at St. George's, Bloomsbury.]
- Cosens, minister of 16th March, 1737/8, at Teddington, Middlesex (*h*); mar. March or April, 1763, at Southamp-ton; Lowick; party to release 13th August, 1765; a captain in the army.
- Montague Isaacson, bapt. 5th October, 1742 (*c*); died 25th December, 1772; aged 30; M.I. Alnwick chancel.
- William Isaacson, Lieut., R.N.; bapt. 1st May, 1744 (*c*); stated to have died at Havannah (*g*).
- Jemima Margaret, bapt. 25th August, 1741 (*c*).
-, wife of William King of Mark Lane, London, coal merchant; married 26th Oct., 1759, at St. Olave's she died May, 1805, at Southampton.
- Sarah, bapt. 6th July 1748 (*c*); died at Kew, 31st July, 1810, unmarried.
- (*a*) *St. Nicholas Registers, Newcastle.*
 (*b*) *Monumental Inscriptions, St. Nicholas.*
 (*c*) *St. Andrew's Register, Newcastle.*
 (*d*) *St. John's Register, Newcastle.*
 (*e*) *Dendy, Newcastle Merchant Adventurers.*
 (*f*) *Raine, Test. Ebor.*
 (*g*) *Newcastle Courant*, 12th February, 1763.
 (*h*) *Ibid.*, 30th April, 1763.
 (*i*) *St. George's Visitation of London*, 1634.
 (*k*) *All Saint's Register, Newcastle.*

of Frances Heseltine who was then dead. The fifth of Arabella Graham Clark was settled on her son John Altham Graham Clark and his son of the same name, while that of Charlotte Lewis passed, on her dying intestate, to her son Thomas Charles Lewis, who in 1829 also purchased the share of Jane Bishop which had passed to her eldest son, James. These two-fifths were devised by Thomas Clark Lewis by will, dated 22nd March, 1833, to his sister Arabella Lewis, who by her will, dated 9th May, 1856, devised all her real estate to her cousin Arabella Adams. Thus the moiety was now in three not in five different hands, and the owners all joined in 1859 in the sale of their respective shares to the late earl of Durham. Meanwhile the beneficial ownership of the other moiety, devised by Frances Isaacson to Arabella Isaacson, later Denison, had passed to the latter's son William Denison, who died on 3rd January, 1834, and on his death to Charles Mayo, who died on 18th December, 1858, when the property had passed to his nephew and heir-at-law, William Herbert Mayo, from whose executors and the

surviving trustees of the will of Arabella Denison the late earl of Durham purchased it in 1861. The whole estate of Fenton was thus reunited, and under the late earl's will became the property of the present owner, the Hon. F. W. Lambton.¹

During the eighteenth century Fenton figured largely in the agricultural revival of the northern counties, owing to the fact that it was farmed by Matthew and George Culley, who moved thither in June, 1767, from the family estate of Denton, near Darlington. In the words of their neighbour and disciple, John Grey of Milfield, 'they carried with them into Glendale superior knowledge and intelligence, which they at once brought to bear in their extensive undertakings with unremitting application and perseverance.'² Their success is to be measured by the results obtained on the farm of Wark, which they entered on a year later. In fifteen years they raised the yield of oats from 15 to 84 bushels per acre, and that of wheat from 9 to 62 bushels per acre,³ and they were paying a rent of £3,200 per annum as compared with £800 when they began operations.⁴ Their most lasting influence was on the breeding of live stock, and particularly in the introduction of the breed of Leicester sheep from the herd of their friend Bakewell of Dishley. George Culley was also a prolific writer on agricultural subjects, a large contributor to the *Annals of Agriculture*,⁵ and author of 'Observations on Live Stock, containing Hints for Choosing and Improving the Best Breeds of the most useful kinds of Domestic Animals,' first published in 1786.

THE TOWER.—A tower existed at Fenton as early as 1415,⁶ but this is the only mention of it before the sixteenth century, when it ranked as one of the more important of the secondary fortifications near the border. In 1509 it was said to have accommodation for a garrison of 40 men,⁷ and the commissioners for surveying the border in 1541 described it as 'a grett towre with a barmekyn,' but it was 'in great decaye in the rooffe and floores, and the walls of the barmekyn with other necessary houses within the same.' Its repair was a matter

¹ *Fenton and Nesbit Deeds*.

² *Journal of Roy. Agric. Soc.* vol. ii. p. 152.

³ *Ibid.* p. 158.

⁴ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xii. pp. 427-428.

⁵ *Annals of Agriculture*, vol. xiv. p. 180, vol. xvii. p. 347, vol. xix. p. 147, vol. xx. p. 107.

⁶ List of Castles and Towers, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 19.

⁷ *Holds and Townshippes—Border Holds*, p. 23.

of urgent necessity 'for yt standeth in a very convenient and apte place for lyinge of an hundreth men in garryson in tyme of warre against Scotland.'¹ These repairs must have been executed, as in November, 1542, it was classed with Etal and Ford among 'houses of strengthe,' which in case of a Scottish invasion could defend themselves till such time as they were relieved by other garrisons.²

During the Scottish wars of Edward VI.'s reign the tower was used as a base in which 50 men were housed,³ and in 1549 a hundred footmen under Sir John Forster were stationed at Fenton, though they may not all have been accommodated in the tower.⁴ It was also during this period used as a place for the temporary confinement of Scottish prisoners.⁵ Despite this we hear only once of fighting within the township, and this a mere foray, which retired towards the border so soon as forces came up.⁶ With the close of the sixteenth century we hear no more of Fenton tower, but its foundations could be traced still in the mid nineteenth century in the farm house garden.⁷

¹ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 39.

² *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. lxxiv. ; *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xvii. p. 614.

³ August 8th, 1547. *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-1565, p. 329.

⁴ *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. pp. 37, 46.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xxi. pt. i. p. 684.

⁶ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1558-1559, p. 77.

⁷ *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xiii. pp. 67-68.

PARISH OF FORD.

Despite the fact that it was the home of a prominent border family and contained within its boundaries an important unit of border defences, Ford¹ played no more prominent part than its neighbours in the history of England. Only on one occasion is there evidence of a royal visit, when on Saturday, December 13th, 1292, Edward I. lay at Ford on his way southwards.² Some eighteen months earlier he had stayed at Hetherslaw, where he had presided at the trial of numerous cases of assize.³ Of the four townships, later to be included in the manor of Ford, that of Ford itself was assessed at the highest figure for the subsidy of 1296, but if the lord's valuation of £37 18s. od. be deducted from the total of £49 3s. 3d., it is reduced to third place, for Hetherslaw was assessed on £19 1s. 9d., Crookham on £17 4s. 4½d. and Kimmerston £10 8s. 7d. So far as the number of persons assessed is concerned Crookham headed the list with 13, Hetherslaw came next with 12, and Ford and Kimmerston had 7 each.⁴

If we are to judge from two assize rolls of the thirteenth century, to live in Ford in those days had its dangerous side. In 1256 a quarrel between Gregory Newston and Robert Bateman in Hetherslaw ended in the latter striking his knife into the former's stomach with fatal results. Adam le Brasur and Roger, son of Alexander, though present, made no attempt to arrest the culprit, who escaped, and one Edwal, though not implicated, fled the country for fear of suspicion falling on him. Adam and Roger were fined, and Edwal was allowed to return, but his goods were to be confiscated, though this cannot have worried him as he

¹ The Census returns, which include Etal, Kimmerston, Hetherslaw and Crookham, are: 1801, 1903; 1811, 1,860; 1821, 1,807; 1831, 2,110; 1841, 2,257; 1851, 2,322; 1861, 2,072; 1871, 1,841; 1881, 1,584; 1891, 1,435; 1901, 1,140; 1911, 1,051. Under 1871 it is noted that the decrease in population was due to emigration and migration in search of more remunerative employment. The parish comprises 11725·516 acres.

² Document dated at Ford—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 153. His household accounts show that there were disbursements that day of £25 10s. 11d. for 63 sextarii of wine from the cellar and 126 pounds of wax. *Household Accounts*—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 371. A sextarius was about 1½ pints. He must have been accompanied by his son-in-law, John of Brabant, whose accounts about the same day show a payment of 6d. to Wilco, a page, at Ford, for stockings. *Household Roll of John of Brabant*—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 375.

³ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 127, mm. 56, 61, 61do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 317, 362, 367.

⁴ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fols. 99, 101-104, 109.

possessed none. Further, the vills of Ford, Crookham and Hetherslaw were fined for not responding to the hue and cry. On the same occasion two other murders in Ford were reported, in one of which the victim had been slain in the presence of his wife by some unknown malefactor, who, despite the immediate raising of the hue and cry, managed to escape, and once more the vill was amerced for its supineness.¹ When the justices visited Newcastle in 1293, there was quite as large a number of crimes from this district as in 1256. To two cases of manslaughter from Hetherslaw and one each from Ford and Crookham were added two cases of burglary by unknown miscreants at Crookham.² Kimmerston seems to have been a quieter place to live in, though in 1243 William Clerk and other malefactors had been slain there by one Robert Bruce, who secured the king's pardon for the deed.³

Open though it was to the attacks of Scottish enemies, we seldom hear of raids in this district, unless the enemy was strong enough to make an assault on the castle. When Robert Bruce was devastating northern England in 1314, the whole manor, including the church, was absolutely destroyed, and no messenger dared visit the stricken place.⁴ It was still waste in 1318.⁵ The incursion of 1340 left its mark on the whole parish, the men of which sought exemption from taxation in 1344 on the ground that their crops and goods had been burnt on that occasion. They still had not paid in 1357.⁶ Doubtless it was due to the experiences of 1340 that William Heron obtained permission to crenellate his house, as he did that year; still, despite this, and its promotion to the dignity of castle in 1342, the whole parish was devastated in 1379 and 1380,⁷ and Hetherslaw lay waste in 1399 and again in 1454.⁸ In 1560 a jury of inquest declared that the four vills of Ford, Crookham, Kimmerston and Broomridge had been greatly devastated ever since the beginning of the last Scottish war, as they lay only six miles from the

¹ *Northumberland Assize Rolls* (Surtees Soc.), p. 110.

² *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xvii. pp. 66, 67, 69, 73.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1232-1247, p. 379.

⁴ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. ii. pp. 724, 1037-1038.

⁵ *Nova Taxatio*, 11 Edw. II.—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 211-212.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 409, 1345-1348, pp. 103-104; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, p. 613, 1354-1360, pp. 71, 120, 185, 410.

⁷ *Taxation Accounts—Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 214, 215.

⁸ *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17, 32 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 230, 231, 237.

border. Recently the tenants had only paid half rents on the strength of an ancient custom which allowed such procedure after a war with the Scots.¹ The existence of this custom is significant of the usual fate of Ford in time of war, and it is confirmed by a similar return of 1589, which gives the respective value of the estate in times of peace and war, the war time rent being then a little more than half the peace value.² Nevertheless the only recorded raid on Ford, apart from the times when the castle was captured, was in 1524, when on February 23rd Ford, Branxton and Cornhill were burnt. Lord Dacre the warden of the East March was furious at the way the inhabitants of Glendale refused to rise to resist this attack, considering what the king had spent in defending them during the war, and he declared it folly to help those who would not help themselves. Later in the year, however, when he had somewhat recovered his temper, he owned that only part of the village had been burnt, and that the damage done could be repaired for quite a small outlay.³

Still, Ford was witness of much military campaigning in the days of border warfare. It was on Flodden hill that the Scottish king pitched his camp in 1513, or as a contemporary describes it 'uppon the syde of a hyghe mountayne, called Floddon on the edge of Chevyot, where was but one narrow felde for any man to ascende up the syde hyll to hym, and at the foote of the hyll laye all hys ordinance. On the one syde of hys armye was a great Marrishe, and compassed with the hylles of Chevyot, so that he laye to stronge too be approached of any syde: excepte the Englishmen would have temerariouly ronne on hys ordinance.'⁴ A strong position indeed, though perhaps not quite so much so as the chronicler would have us believe, for undoubtedly Surrey's flank march was dictated as much by a desire to cut off the enemy from his base by getting between him and Scotland, as by the fear of the consequences of a frontal attack. Still, Flodden Edge had its strategic value, since more than a century later it was reported in 1640 that 'the Scots rendezvous tomorrow is at Flodden,'⁵ and there must have been strong considerations to induce a superstitious race to gather on a spot

¹ P.R.O. *Inq. p.m. Court of Wards*, vol. 8, No. 42.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* series 2, vol. 227, No. 195.

³ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. iv. pt. i. pp. 48, 49, 60, 89, 93, 113.

⁴ *Hall's Chronicle*, p. 560.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, p. 592.

associated with unfortunate memories. On the other hand Crookham was a favourite meeting place for English borderers gathering for a foray into Scotland. In a field to the north-west of Crookham Westfield farm there still stands, some seven feet above the ground, an ancient stone, which modern tradition calls the 'king's stone,' associating it with the battle of Flodden. It is obviously of far greater antiquity than this, and there is frequent mention of it in sixteenth century documents, not as a memorial of any event, but as a gathering place for those who came from the surrounding districts to make a descent upon Scotland. Thus in 1533 the garrisons of the various border castles were ordered to meet at 'Crookham Stone' to avenge the burning of Cornhill and Wark.¹ In 1542 a similar gathering was ordered for men of the Middle and East Marches at the 'Stoone of Crookham More.'² and when the earl of Hertford was leading his punitive expedition into Scotland three years later, his army was appointed to meet 'at the standing stone upon Croeke a More.' He himself rode from Chillingham 'to the foresaid stone on Crackamowre,' and camping a mile beyond, next day 'passed by Warke in three battles and forded the water.'³ At that time the present field was evidently a moorland, and the stone, rising up in the bare expanse, formed a landmark seen some distance away.

After the close of the sixteenth century Ford ceased to play any part in national history. Indeed very little is known about the life of the place. The extant court rolls of the manor, the earliest of which is dated October 14th, 1658,⁴ reveal very little that is not common to all such records. Thus in 1676 the town of Hetherslaw was presented by the bailiff for not repairing the stone causeway there, and together with Crookham for having no pinfold and for neglecting to keep its stocks in repair. So far as the last named were concerned Crookham was ordered to repair them as late as 1838.⁵ Regulations also were issued by order of the court at various times during the later seventeenth century with regard to the cutting of sods on the common, the

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. vi. p. 75.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. vi. pp. 603, 608, 629, 673; *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. pp. xciii., 304, 341.

³ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. xx. pt. ii. p. 290.

⁴ Extracts from Court Rolls—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 113.

⁵ Ford Manorial Court Rolls—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 120, 131.

pulling of heather and the bringing of corn by the tenants to be malted in the lord's barn. Further, from an entry of 1672 it appears that it was a custom of the manor that no manure should be disposed of to any one but the farmers of Ford, save once every four years.¹

The interests of Ford, after the days of border warfare and local turbulence were passed, were almost purely agricultural. The village had its weekly market and its two fairs every year from 1340 onwards.² It is probable that during the troublous times of the sixteenth century these meetings were interrupted, at any rate in 1604 an inquiry was held as to the advisability of allowing Ford to be a market centre, and as a result it was reported that it was a 'place very needfull and fytt to have a Markette kept in itt every Thursdaye yearly, and twoe faires to be keepte there in the said Towne in the yeare, that is to saye one faire to be kept all the feaste of Saint John Baptiste and the other faire to be keepte in the said Towne att Saint Thomas daye th'appostle yearely for ever, for that the said Markett and faires are nott prejudiciall or hurtful to any his Majestes Marketts or other faires in the said county.'³ That this was a revival after long disuse, seems evident from the fact that the market of the middle ages had been on Monday not on Thursday, and the fairs at Corpus Christi and Michaelmas not at Midsummer and Christmastide. As to the agricultural interests, which the market and fair served, we are fortunate in the preservation of some answers given to questions put forward by the board of agriculture soon after its inception, which help us to realize something of the agricultural development of the manor during the later eighteenth century. This report, which is dated 1793, begins by giving details as to the crops grown. Land newly broken up was first cropped with oats, then wheat, or perhaps left till the spring and sown with barley and sometimes with oats. When the ground was laid off for grass, the most usual seeds used were red and white clover, rye grass and to a certain extent common hay seeds. All green crops, such as turnips and clovers, were grown in great perfection on the estate. The conditions on which the land was leased allowed tenants to keep half their holding in tillage and half in grass, one-fourth of the former

¹ Ford Manorial Court Rolls—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 115-116.

² *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 468-469.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. p. 57.

having to lie fallow every year. Tenants were allowed to lay off land into grass and to plough up existing grass land, but not without seeking permission from the landlord in each case. With regard to stock, the horses were principally of the Scottish breed, or bred by the farmers themselves from a cross of the strong English stallion and the Scottish mare, which produced a very good draught horse. The horned cattle were wholly of the Dutch breed, tolerably good, as the report says, but capable of considerable improvement, if more attention were paid to procuring some of the best bred bulls of the species. The sheep were for the most part 'of the most approved breed now used in the county, and seem very well chosen and proper for the land in general, and to attempt other breeds would be imprudent.' The most up to date two horsed ploughs, 'such as has been recommended by the late ingenious Mr. Cuthbert Clarke, lecturer in natural and experimental philosophy,' together with the most improved drill plough for turnip husbandry, were in general use. Among other implements in use, there were two wheeled carts 'with narrow wheels hooped,' long carts with shelvings, 'the double-hinged brake,' single horse harrows, the turnip drill, turnip hoes and other usual hand instruments. For draught purposes horses were in common use, but oxen were not unknown.

The Ford estate had felt the full force of the agrarian revolution of the later eighteenth century, and the report gives a detailed description of the improvements introduced during the last thirty or forty years. About 1760 the whole estate was lying open and unenclosed, many parts covered with ling and heather and scarce a hedge, tree or fence upon 7,000 acres of land, except a few trees standing near the castle. To remove such 'enemies to husbandry,' the proprietor of that time began to enclose and build farmhouses upon such parts of the estate as were most eligible and convenient for subdividing some of the larger farms into smaller ones. He likewise kept a large part in his own occupation, so as to bring it into proper cultivation the sooner. Since that time large sums had been sunk in planting hedges and building walls, though the former method of enclosing was most favoured. Lord Delaval alone had spent £4,067 1s. od. in this work. Thirteen new farmhouses had been built, exclusive of additions to the old ones, some of which had been practically rebuilt, at a cost of over £6,000, and yet

a good return had been obtained for the outlay by the greater productivity of the estate. As things stood in 1793, the extent of waste lands was small in comparison to the gross acreage, and considerable tracts had been planted at an additional cost of £1,496. Passing from estate management to wages and prices, the report states that 'common labourers, were paid 15d. to 16d. a day all the year round, save in the winter quarter, when they only got 1s. a day. Harvest wages ranged from 1s. to 1s. 6d. a day, and 'artificers' were paid 1s. 8d. to 2s. 6d. a day, the hours of labour for three quarters of the year being from 6 o'clock in the morning to 6 o'clock in the evening. Low though these rates may seem to modern ideas, they show a marked improvement on what they had been in 1761 on the same estate, when a labourer was paid 4d. and his wife 3d. for a day's raking and shearing respectively, while his son earned £2 os. od. for driving a plough 'from Barthorlowmas to Candlemas.'¹ The purchasing power of these wages of 1793 is best appraised by a comparison with the prices of provisions at that time. Beef or pork ranged from 3d. to 4d. a pound, mutton from 3d. to 4½d., veal from 4½d. to 6d., and bacon from 6d. to 7d. Fish fluctuated enormously in price, owing to the irregularity of the supply. The average prices of cereals were wheat 40s., oats 16s., barley 20s. and peas and beans 28s. per quarter, while poultry was described as moderate at 2s. for a goose, 2s. 6d. for a turkey and 6d. for a chicken. Butter cost 8d. or 9d. a pound, cheese 3d. to 7d. On the whole butcher meat was fairly steady in price, but corn fluctuated a little.² Even on this basis of prices the wages paid at Ford in 1793 were not very adequate. If judged by the moderate demands of the Norfolk labourers two years later, based on a sliding scale according to the price of wheat, they fell short by 4d. or 5d. a day from what was considered a living wage.³ On the other hand, compared with the wages paid in northern England at that time, the rate was probably quite generous, for it was an age of low wages, so low that in that very year was begun the disastrous system, inaugurated by the Berkshire justices, of supplementing wages by outdoor relief on a regular scale.

¹ Delaval Private Accounts—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 83.

² Answers to queries published and set forth by the Board of Agriculture—*Walsford Hundreds*, vol. 10, pp. 137-139.

³ The demand was that when wheat was £20 per last (i.e., 10 quarters), the daily wage should be 20d. Cunningham, *Growth of English Industry and Commerce* (Cambridge, 1903), vol. ii. p. 717, n.

Life was hard in eighteenth century England, but it had its compensations. In the country districts, at any rate, there were many relics of the days of 'Merrie England', and an unknown writer of the period has left a record of some of the traditional customs then still extant at Ford. Shrove Tuesday was still a day of great celebrations. On that day the schoolboys were 'allowed to fight each a cock upon paying the schoolmaster a penny.' The lucky owner of the cock victorious in most battles was given the title of 'victor,' and the owner of the second doughtiest fighter was known as 'the victor's man.' On Palm Sunday the victor had 'the honour of running from the church about a mile and back again attended by his man,' while the other boys, armed with long palm-rods, set out in pursuit, handicapped by having to run three times round the church before they set out. If overtaken, the victor paid for this 'honour' dearly, for 'it is well if he escapes a severe flogging, tho' his man, or second, endeavours to ward off the blows as much as possible.' The adults too had their celebration on Shrove Tuesday, which took the form of a football match between married and single, the former playing towards the church, the latter from it. Before the match began, all who had been married within the year were compelled to 'jump or wade through a wide deep watery hole, which they call the gaudy loup,' on pain of not being allowed to play, did they refuse. Easter Tuesday was the occasion of what was known as 'the Dow Dancing,' in which not only the villagers of Ford, but those from the neighbourhood, took part. The proceedings began with indiscriminate dancing in the village street till they were 'satisfied,' as the record puts it, and then 'two female combatants are singled out to dance with each other as long as they can.' A pigeon, decorated with various kinds of ribands, was held up by the feet while this dancing contest continued, and became the possession of the victor. Midsummer Eve used to be celebrated by a bonfire of horses' bones, lit on an eminence above the village, but by the eighteenth century this custom had fallen into disuse. On All Saints Eve, 'commonly called Nutcrock Night,' the young fellows, as a body, robbed all the gardens of their cabbages, which according to a 'Gothic custom,' as our informant puts it, they threw down people's chimneys, a proceeding often attended with

dangerous consequences. This last custom was well known in the villages round, and spread into many parts of Scotland.¹

It will be noticed that a schoolmaster is mentioned at presiding over the Shrove Tuesday cock fighting, just as we are told he did in London far back in the days of Henry II., and possibly we can date the appointment of the first to hold that post in 1707, when ten inhabitants of Ford agreed to subscribe varying amounts of rye and barley 'for ye encouragement of a Schoolmaster,'² certainly he was an institution in 1717, when Sir Francis Blake bequeathed 40s. to 'William Youngson, clerk, teacher of the poor children of Ford.'³ Education was thus prized at Ford at a time when it was considered a wild extravagance even more commonly than it is now, and this tradition was kept up, for when the marchioness of Waterford was beautifying the village, in which she took great pride, she did not forget the school, but with her own hand covered the walls with frescoes, which are one of the sights of Northumberland to this day.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.—The manor and parish of Ford have been closely connected all through their respective histories, and the lord of the manor has also owned the advowson practically without intermission. It was the property of Isabel Ford when she died in 1255, being then valued at 60 marks,⁴ and when, in 1292, William Heron gave his Ford property to his son Gilbert, it was included in the gift.⁵ In the hands of the Herons it remained till 1504, when William Heron alienated it to Sir Thomas Dacre, who claimed to present to the living two years later.⁶ Heron resisted the claim, and though the advowson is not mentioned as part of his estate when he died in 1535, it was none the less in the possession of the Carrs of Ford very soon after, and continued there till the failure of the line,⁷ passing thereafter with

¹ 'Peculiar customs that prevail among the Common People of Ford,' written in an eighteenth century hand. *Waterford Documents*, vol. iii. p. 113.

² Ford Manorial Court Rolls—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 121.

³ Will of Sir Francis Blake—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 14-16.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375.

⁵ Dodsworth MS. 49, fol. 7; Lansdowne MS. 329, fol. 51do.

⁶ *De Banco Roll*, No. 976, m. 405—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. vi. p. 84.

⁷ *Liber Feodarii*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiv.; Barnes, *Injunctions*, p. 10; Ecclesiastical Inquest, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 5. It is obvious that the advowson was part of the inheritance of the Herons to which the Carrs succeeded, as in a list of Patrons circa 1577 (Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlvii.) the careful compiler, in view of the dispute about the succession, has put down as patrons of Ford 'Mr. Carr and Mr. Heron.'

the manor right down to the present day. The ecclesiastical history of Ford centres round the relations of the incumbents and the patrons, relations which from time to time were far from cordial, due to disputes about the emoluments and rights of the rector. According to Pope Nicholas's Taxation of 1291 the benefice was valued at £86 13s. 4d.,¹ a considerable advance on the 60 marks of 1255,² but Robert Heron, the rector of that period, found cause to complain of the infringement of his rights by the patron. He was one of that class of administrative officials, whom Edward I.'s reorganization of national government helped to develop. He paid little attention to his cure, for in 1291, when we first hear of him as rector, he was assistant to the English chamberlain of Scotland,³ and in 1297 he was appointed comptroller of Scotland,⁴ an office which he held continuously down to 1311.⁵ In addition to this he was guardian of the customs at Berwick, and was responsible, in particular, for the collection of the *nova custuma* on wool.⁶ In 1304 he was involved in the mysterious disappearance of some of the king's money, which had been left in his charge at Berwick by Sir Hugh Cressingham, when the latter set out on the journey which was to end so fatally at the battle of Stirling Bridge,⁷ and when he died in 1314, the crown claimed that he owed debts and accounts not yet rendered in respect of both his offices,⁸ while a merchant of Berwick put in a claim for wool unlawfully taken from him.⁹ Earlier he had been distrained for arrears amounting to £13 8d. 8d., due from his revenues from Ford for a clerical subsidy, and for other sums, due from his benefices of Chillingham and Fenton.¹⁰ Like all pluralists, he was very careful as to the rights of his much neglected benefices. During

¹ *Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angliae*, 1291—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 352; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 211. According to a document of 1283, the predial tithes of 'Fordes' were granted to the seventh prebend of the collegiate church of Lanchester. *Monasticon*, vol. vi. pt. iii. pp. 133-134. Though this has been interpreted as referring to Ford, county Northumberland, the place meant was probably what is now called Greenwell Ford, south of Lanchester.

² *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375.

³ Receipt by Robert Heron for payment of his wages—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 261; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 134.

⁴ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, ii. pp. 195-196. Cf. *Foedera*, vol. ii. p. 6.

⁵ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 381.

⁶ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 103, 261; *Rot. Parl.* vol. i. p. 467.

⁷ *Exchequer Q.R. Memoranda*, 33 Edw. I. m. 37—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. pp. 417-418.

⁸ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. ii. pp. 1020-1021, 1038.

⁹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.* vol. ii. pp. 983-984.

¹⁰ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. p. 174.

the course of 1294 he brought no less than three separate suits against Gilbert Heron, the lord of Ford. In the first he complained that he had been disseised of his right to take grass from a certain tenement of 15 acres called Horshalgh for the sustenance of his horses, by other animals being pastured there, and further prevented from a like privilege in a meadow of 10 acres, called Bredefordmede, whenever the lord cut grass there. The rector's right of pasture was based on a grant of Richard Ford, that the parson might take grass whenever and wherever the lord did so, and pasture his horses and those of his guests under the same conditions. With regard to Horshalgh, however, an agreement had been come to between Robert Heron and William Heron, the present defendant's father, that it should be left untouched from February 2nd to June 9th every year, and that the parson should have in return the right to take paddock-ppie¹ for his horses in a place called Dedrygh from the feast of the Ascension or earlier if the lord began to take paddock-pipe thence, and after June 9th should be allowed to take grass elsewhere whenever the lord began to do so. In accordance with this agreement Robert Heron had begun to take paddock-pipe for his horses at Ascensiontide this last year, and Gilbert had promptly agisted his cattle there and consumed the whole of the crop within four days. Robert had thus to fall back on his right to take grass elsewhere when Gilbert began so to do, but the latter never did begin to do so, and thus Robert could not get enough grass to keep his horses. Judgment was therefore given for Robert with damages of 4s. As to Bredfordmede, the parson had no case, for the jury found that the lord had not taken grass thence this last year, which automatically suspended Robert's right to do so.² Nothing could illustrate more clearly the basic necessity of give and take under the manorial system. Gilbert Heron evidently desired to injure the rector, and had succeeded in doing so without much loss to himself by the careful regulation of his actions. The contentions between the two men were further illustrated by an action brought against Gilbert by Robert in the same year, for having deprived him and his cottagers of common pasture in 300 acres of moor, and of their rights of cutting turves in Ford. The defence

¹ Paddock-pipe, palow-pipe or toad pipe is a name given to one species of *Equisetum*—horse-tail or mare's tail) which grows in meadows and in grass beside streams.

² *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 22 Edw. I. — *Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 205-208.

put in took the line that, while the rights claimed were not denied, there was no justification for the rector's claim that the inhabitants of four newly built cottages should share in them. To this answer was made, that the cottages in question were not new, except in so far as that, being in a ruinous state, they had been rebuilt. The jury's finding explained quite clearly how this difference of opinion had arisen. A former rector, Walter Heron, had appointed a vicar named Miles, and had set apart for him a holding, to which Richard Ford had added a piece of the waste land adjacent thereto. Miles held this till the death of Walter Heron, enjoying the rights of common and turbary pertaining thereto, but with the advent of a new rector, one Odinel, the holding was reoccupied by him, as he was doubtless resident and did not need a vicar. When Robert Heron succeeded Odinel, he built the four cottages in question, under one roof, on the site of what had been the vicar's holding, partly on the original glebe, partly on that portion added thereto by Richard Ford. The cottagers, Walter White, Robert Carter, Stephen Tredecorn and William of Heselden, were tenants at will, enjoying rights of chase and wood and estovers in the said moor, but when William of Heselden pastured a cow there, he was stopped doing so by the lord at the end of half a year, and all were forbidden by him to dig turves there as part of their estovers. So far as the rector's plea that these were not new cottages was concerned, it was true that formerly there had been three more cottages than Walter Heron found when he was appointed to the cure, and that these had enjoyed common of pasture and turbary with all the other tenants of the glebe lands. In view of this finding judgment was given for the rector in respect of three cottages but not of the fourth.¹ Even then all points at issue between lord and rector were not settled, for the latter claimed common pasture in fifty acres of wood, moor and pasture, and in 40 acres of pasture elsewhere, and reasonable estovers of taking stone in about four acres of quarry and of taking clay and sand in about two acres of waste for repairing his rectory house, all of which he complained had been denied him by the lord. On this matter agreement was come to out of court on terms, that Robert Heron should have these rights for life, without prejudice to the rights either

¹ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 22 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 299-303.

of the church or of the lord of the manor.¹ It is hardly to be expected that, being of such a litigious disposition, Robert Heron would escape a quarrel with Gilbert Heron's acquisitive mother Mary, who in 1303, after the death of her second husband, John Cambous, was sued by the rector for a debt of £40,² and in 1307 for taking his cattle and unjustly detaining them.³

When Robert Heron died in 1314, Ford was in a sad condition, and the church had been burnt down by the Scots. As a result of an inquest held in January, 1315, it was reported that, so far as could be gathered, the only dilapidations secured by Robert Heron from his predecessor were £6 for the repair of the chancel roof, but now the whole structure was destroyed and would cost at least £200 to rebuild. Further there were three rooms for state occasions,⁴ which the late rector had been ordered to keep in repair by the bishop after his visitation, and which could only be rebuilt at a cost of £30. £3 would be needed to restore the vestments, and a similar sum to replace necessary utensils. Further, two breviaries belonging to the church had been carried off by Walter Heron. The chancel roof would need another £6.⁵ It was further declared, that the late rector had converted to his own use property belonging to the church to the amount of £48 12s. od., but his executors denied the accuracy of these returns, stating that the deceased incumbent had left everything in thorough repair and had rebuilt the parson's house, and that the destruction by the Scots had taken place after his death. On an appeal to the archbishop of York, proceedings were stayed, but the king intervened with an order that all the dilapidations should be paid out of Heron's estate.⁶ In the end the new incumbent and the executors agreed to leave the matter to be decided by the bishop of Durham.⁷

The rectory of Ford was indeed in a bad way in 1314, and this was by no means an unusual occurrence. In 1318 and again in 1380 and 1381, it was valueless,⁸ though the old assessment of

¹ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 23 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 313-314.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 145, m. 211, No. 150, m. 204—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. pp. 134, 342-343.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 164, m. 330—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii. p. 514.

⁴ *Solemnes cameras*.

⁵ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. ii. pp. 723-724.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. ii. pp. 741-744, 1066-1068, 1081-1082; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1313-1318, p. 221.

⁷ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. iv. pp. 489-490.

⁸ *Taxations Returns—Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 211-212, 214, 215.

£86 13s. 4d., still held good.¹ In 1409, however, it was valued at £20 only,² and in 1535 at £24,³ an estimate reaffirmed in Elizabeth's reign.⁴ It may very well be that the rectory, like the tenant's holdings in the manor, was valued at a different sum in time of peace and in time of war, or it is possible that the lords of Ford were beginning to lay hands on the revenues. More probably the £20 represents the *Nova Taxatio* of 1318 and the 1380 and 1381 values were founded by mistake on the 1291 assessment. It is however significant that it is in 1590, that we first hear of the lord being possessed of tithes,⁵ and that soon after this we find dissensions arising once more between rector and patron. When Robert Rotherham was rector, early in the seventeenth century, he quarrelled badly with Thomas Carr, nominally because the former had converted the clapper of the church bell to some secular use. Legal proceedings followed, but after seven years contention it was ended by a public apology made by Rotherham one Sunday at the end of his sermon. Not content with this, the incumbent, according to an eye witness, 'came down from the pulpitt and satt down upon his knees before the pew or seate where the said Mr. Carr and his family then satt, and asked the said Mr. Carr forgiveness, and did openly and publickly declare he had done him much wronge.' Thus was peace restored,⁶ but in the light of later events it is highly probable that there was more than a bell-clapper in dispute between them. According to the evidence of Thomas Carr's daughter-in-law, Rotherham was paid £40 yearly in lieu of all tithes, 'but the lords of the said manor were usually kind to the incumbents by inviting them to their house and by being further beneficent towards them.'⁷ It seems fairly obvious that Rotherham at any rate preferred his rectorial tithes to the 'beneficence' of the patron, but that he was beaten in the struggle. At any rate it was later declared that this Thomas Carr held the

¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. iii. p. 97; *Nonarum Inquisitiones*, 1340—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xxxix.

² Taxation Returns—*Ford Tilhe Case*, p. 217. It is valued at 'not more than £40' in 1450. *Papal Letters*, vol. x. p. 480.

³ *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, 27 Hen. VIII.—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlv.

⁴ List of Churches, circa 1577—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. xlvii.; Barnes, *Injunctions*, p. 10.

⁵ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* series ii. vol. 227, No. 195.

⁶ Deposition of George Nesbitt, 1679—*Ford Tilhe Case*, pp. 178-179.

⁷ Deposition of Susannah Salkeld in *Jenkins v. Blake and Davison*—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 142-143.

rectory improper.¹ Still, during the Commonwealth, when the Carrs were frowned on by the government, John Pringle, the puritan divine placed in the living by that government, though he exacted more than the £40 paid to Rotherham, did not get the tithes as a whole, valued at £250, but was paid £60 by the patron.² Pringle's successor, James Scott, found 'the church ruinous, the means usurped . . . no glebe nor tithe that he can get possession of,' and for three years he got practically nothing for his work.³ He tried to secure the tithes, but compromised with Francis Blake,⁴ and it was left to his successor, Alexander Davison, to take the matter into court. In 1678 he sued Blake for the tithes, asserting that the latter had got him before being presented to bind himself to resign the living, if called upon, and that now that he had demanded the tithes, he had been called on to do so.⁵ The defendant denied that he had called on the rector to resign because he claimed tithes, and said that he had done so because Davison had accepted the vicarage of Lewisham and this would entail non-residence at Ford.⁶ As to the tithes, he claimed that by an ancient modus he was entitled to all the tithes of his lordship, in return for the payment of £40 annually to the incumbent.⁷ William Carr of Etal, however, claimed no such right for his lands within the parish, though Catford Law had only recently been bought from the Ford estate,⁸ and came to an agreement with the rector, being 'resolved not to contend with the church,' as he told his neighbour.⁹ Davison did not carry the suit to the bitter end, and agreed to accept the £40 before judgment was given, but this raised an awkward position, since he had already leased to John Jenkins the tithes of the lands owned by the latter at

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 32, No. 21. On November 24th, 1625, George Carr and Richard Unthank were ordered to pay the costs of Robert Rotherham, rector of Ford, in a suit brought by the latter with regard to the parish of Ford. Hunter MS. 6, p. 87. George Carr may be identified with George Carr the second son of Thomas Carr by his second wife. This suggests that Rotherham succeeded in some of his attempts to assert his rights.

² Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 5; Statement by Blake, 1678—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 176; Statement by Ralph Archbold, 1686—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 146.

³ Survey of the Churches of Northumberland, 1663—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. pp. 255, 257.

⁴ Deposition of Susannah Salkeld in *Jenkins v. Blake and Davison*, 1686—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 142-143.

⁵ Chancery Bill, 1678—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 171-174.

⁶ As a matter of fact Davison was instituted to the vicarage of Lewisham on March 2nd, 1677, a full fortnight before he signed the bond. *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 247, 172.

⁷ Answer in Chancery, 1678—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 174-176.

⁸ See page 397.

⁹ Deposition of William Carr of Etal, 1678—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 199.

Hetherslaw and Crookham. Blake now claimed these, and he and the rector had to defend an action brought by Jenkins for damages for preventing his collection of the tithes. They won their case, but were compelled to pay their own costs.¹ To a certain extent this judgment strengthened the claim of the lords of Ford to the tithes, but Sir Francis Blake evidently did not think the position secure, for by his will in 1717 he left his property in trust, with directions to the trustees to pay £40 a year to the rector of Ford by way of modus, with provision that if the rector should commence any action for tithes in kind from his estates in Ford, the payment of the £40 should cease forthwith.²

Such was the situation with regard to the rectory in the early eighteenth century, and it did not commend itself to Mr. Drake of Norham, when he wrote in 1725—‘This living has been so unfortunate as to have from time to time for incumbents men of so much condescension and for patrons men of such power and injustice, as that the church cannot come at her right without the ruin of her minister. About 50 years ago the rector was shot in the churchyard from the castle for attempting his right. If justice was done this living, it would be the most eligible in the northern part of the diocese, both in respect of its value and the smallness of the cure. . . . The glebe is altogether and supplies the wants of a family.’ The tithes of the Ford estate were computed to be worth £250 per annum, just as they had been in 1650, but the rector’s income came to £210, made up from Etal tithes, let for £140 a year, the £40 from the Ford estate, and small tithes, fees, glebe house and so forth estimated at £30.³ If the legend about shooting the rector be true in fact and date, it points to the incumbency of Davison, though it may well refer to an earlier time. It is obvious that those with a clerical bias believed the claims of the rectors to be justified, and that the owners of Ford were not at all sure of their position. That a modus dating back to time beyond memory existed could not be proved in the light of past history, and we have seen that on the rectors in the middle ages, at any rate, had fallen the obligation to repair the chancel. Still, the Delavals did their

¹ Proceedings in the Court of Exchequer, *Jenkins v. Blake and Davison*—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 182-205.

² Will of Sir Francis Blake—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 143.

³ An account of ye Deanery of Balmbrrough in 1725, by Mr. Drake, vicar of Norham—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. i. p. 145.

best to strengthen the case. In 1760 an action for the tithes was begun by the incumbent, George Marsh,¹ evidently in collusion with the patron, since he was at the same time begging successfully for the next presentation for his son.² Perhaps the defence did not prove good enough, as the proceedings were abandoned. A few years later, when Dr. Askew was purchasing lands in Crookham from Sir John Hussey Delaval, he showed no little scepticism as to the Delaval title to the tithes,³ so altogether it was not perhaps surprising that in 1830 the rector, then Thomas Knight, raised once more the question of his right to them. He got a verdict in 1841 in the court of exchequer and again at the Northumberland assizes of 1846 against the marquis of Waterford,⁴ who appealed to the house of lords, but before the appeal came on for hearing compromised by agreeing to pay £10,000 in full discharge of all claims put forward by the incumbent for tithes up to July, 1847, and to burden his estate with the obligation of a tithe rent charge of £500 a year.⁵ Under these conditions the rectory is returned at the present day at a gross value of £968 and nett value of £820 a year.

Protestant nonconformity was strong in Ford. In the later 17th century, Gabriel Semple, a presbyterian, acted as curate to James Scott, rector of Ford.⁶ For some years he seems to have carried on the only pastoral work done in the parish. As he himself said, 'these borderers were looked upon to be ignorant, barbarous and debauched with all sort of wickedness, that none thought it worth their consideration to look after them, thinking that they could not be brought to any reformation. Yet in the Lord's infinite mercy the preaching to these borderers had more fruit than in many places that was more civilized.' His ministrations were so well appreciated that, when there was talk of his removal, a petition was signed by the people from the neighbouring parishes 'begging for his continuance with them, and pleading that he had taken compassion on them in their blood and been twenty four years among them.'⁷ In 1690 he was translated to Jedburgh and died

¹ *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 247-251.

² *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 251-252.

³ Correspondence—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 255-265.

⁴ *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 1-2; *Newcastle Chronicle*, Friday, August 7th, 1846.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 140.

⁶ Scott, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotecanae*, vol. ii. pp. 481, 590.

⁷ *Memoirs of Mr. William Veitch and George Brysson, written by themselves.* Ed. T. M'Crie (Edinburgh, 1825), p. 119.

their in 1706 in the fiftieth year of his ministry.¹ The fruits of his devoted work were seen all through the eighteenth century. In 1725 it was reported that there was 'a famous conventicle' in the parish, which made the church more than large enough for those of the Anglican communion,² but long before this there had been signs of a growing tendency in this direction. This was particularly evident in 1678, when the suppression of the Covenanters in Scotland was driving them towards the open rebellion which culminated in the defeat of Bothwell Brig. Their activities extended across the border, and in September a small band of them fell on a small party under Colonel William Strother, who was evidently in charge of the forces which were trying to suppress conventicles on the English side. In the fray, which took place near Crookham, Captain Robert Morley and at least one of the Scots were killed, but the most significant part of the incident was the open sympathy of the inhabitants with the Covenanters, who 'were entertained in one house immediately before the act, and during the dispute many got on the houses and stacks, expecting success to their wishes, . . . not one giving assistance to the weak party, nor after the misfortune would stir to make hue and cry.' Even those in authority refused to act, for 'the offenders were sheltered and countenanced in all these towns near the borders.'³ Crookham, indeed, was a great presbyterian centre, the conventicle alluded to in 1725 being there situated. A legend grew up round this church, that when the ground was marked out for the foundations, some spiritual agency moved the marks so that it was built about twice as large as was originally intended, and that at the first sacrament there celebrated, an apparition declared that the place would always be cursed with fightings and contentions.⁴ In 1827 it was registered for the solemnization of marriages.⁵

THE CHURCH.—The parish church of St. Michael, despite much restoration, is fundamentally an ancient structure, dating from the 13th century. In 1314 it was burnt,⁶ and a good deal in the way of repairs

¹ Scott, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scotecanae*, vol. ii., pp. 481, 590.

² An account of ye Deanery of Balmbrrough by Mr. Drake, vicar of Norham—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. i. p. 145.

³ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1678, pp. 411-412, 416, 417, 419, 420, 447.

⁴ *Denham Tracts*, vol. i. pp. 10-11.

⁵ *London Gazette*, September 29th, 1837, p. 2521.

⁶ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. ii. pp. 723-724.

was needed in 1431.¹ In 1598 it was reported to be in decay,² and in 1663 the chancel was in ruins and without any roof, and the nave little better, without door and windows and so faulty in the roof that no one could keep dry therein, when it rained. The walls were not plastered, nor the floor paved, and there was 'no ffont, noe communion table, no cloth nor vessels thereto belonging, no desk, no surpless, no register, noe chest, noe vestry.'³ When Dr. George Chalmers came to Ford in 1690, he found the chancel and churchyard wall in a ruinous condition and 'with all things wanting appointed to be used in every chancel for decency and order.' He did much in the way of restoration, and the chancel was 'for the first time glazed, its floor levelled, and its door hung in.' In 1694 an altar was built and railed in, and the bell was sent to Edinburgh to be refounded.⁴ By 1725 the church could be reported as 'regular and neat,' though the chancel still lacked much in the way of 'light, whitewashing and flooring,'⁵ and in 1734 it was 'in very good order and well built.'⁶ The Delavals spent a good deal of money on the chancel. In 1752 two 'gothick' windows and a circular one were inserted and the roof repaired, while in 1776 the roof was taken down and rebuilt and three 'hewn rose Windows' inserted.⁷ According to a terrier of 1792 the church was quite well furnished according to the ideas of the time, many of the necessities having been presented by Dr. Chalmers.⁸ In 1810 £93 8s. 10d. was spent on restoration.⁹

A piscina on the eastern wall of the south aisle suggests that here was the chantry of Ford, the dedication of which is in some doubt. At Easter, 1344, Stephen Newton was ordained by the bishop of Durham to the title of the perpetual chantry of the chapel of Ford, to which he was presented by the prior and convent of Brinkburn,¹⁰ the only mention of any relationship between Ford and the priory.¹¹ An

¹ Commission of Sequestration—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 219.

² Consistory Court Visitation Books.

³ Survey of the Churches of Northumberland, 1663—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 257.

⁴ Extracts from Parish Books—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. iii. p. 345.

⁵ An account of ye Deanery of Balmrough by Mr. Drake, vicar of Norham—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. i. p. 145.

⁶ Mark's Survey, p. 77.

⁷ Delaval Accounts—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 75-80, 96, 101, 104, 105, 109.

⁸ Terrier of August, 1772—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 111.

⁹ *Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. v. p. 66.

¹⁰ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm.*, vol. iii. p. 141.

¹¹ Evidently the prior and convent were made trustees of the chantry by the founder, with reversion of patronage at his death.

allusion to John chaplain of Ford in 1369¹ may refer to the priest of this chantry, and in 1345 the crown presented William Hunter, chaplain, to the chantry of the altar of St. Katherine in the parish church of Ford in the diocese of Durham.² Matters are complicated, however, by the fact that on the dissolution of the chantries under Edward VI., a grant of a cottage and one small croft of land adjoining thereto 'parcel of the late chantry of St. Mary of Ford' was granted to Sir Thomas Gargrave and William Adam the younger,³ while in some



FIG. 12.—FORD CHURCH, 1830.

ministers accounts of 1565-1566 among chantries, guilds, &c., in the queen's hands, there is mention of 'the late chantry of St. Margaret founded within the church of Ford.'⁴ Thus we have three different dedications for what seems like one chantry. The dedications of St. Katherine and St. Margaret undoubtedly refer to chantries in the church itself, the other might possibly refer to one which by tradition stood in what is still known as the 'chapel field' in Hetherslaw,⁵ but its dedication identifies it with the chapel of St. Mary in Etal, men-

tioned in 1345, when Sir Robert Manners provided an endowment for a chaplain to say Mass there daily.⁶

The church now consists of an aisleless chancel, and a nave with north and south aisles, and in the centre of the west gable a massive bell turret. A small south porch encloses the door. In 1853 John Dobson, the architect, added the north nave aisle and the south porch, and removed the strange projection shown on the sketch, (fig. 12,) which is from a small drawing by Mr. A. Richardson.

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 87.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1429-1436, p. 460.

³ P.R.O. Augmentation Office. *Particulars for Grants*, No. 1,625. Cf. *Patent Rolls*, 3 Edw. VI. part I.—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. ix. p. 299.

⁴ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. p. 67.

⁵ *Under a Border Tower*, p. 149.

⁶ P.R.O. *Inq. A.Q.D.* File CCLXXV. No. 12, File CCLXXXI, No. 7; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 529.

Previous to 1853, the plan was as shown on fig. 13, which is Dobson's survey made before the alterations. The length of the chancel is 45 feet 10 inches. On the south side there is some ancient walling below the window-sill, including a stepped double splayed base. On the plan the chancel arch is narrow and is suggestive of early date; it was destroyed in 1853. Of the nave, 58 feet 10 inches in length, the details are of thirteenth century character; an ancient window in the west gable to the north of the bell turret is a lancet, with widely splayed jambs and arch within. The springing stone of the arch is shouldered and similar to the chancel windows at Corbridge and Ovingham. The south aisle

was added at a later date, the nave wall being replaced by an arcade of three arches formed of two chamfered orders, carried on two piers with cylindrical shafts and moulded

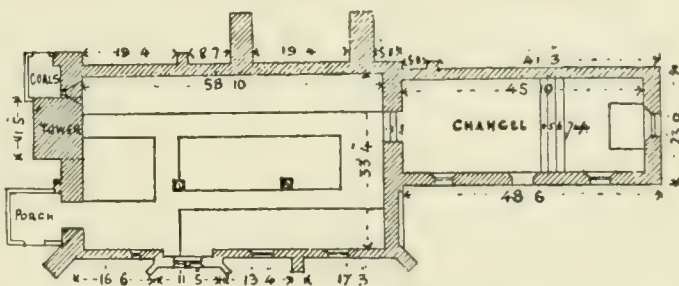


FIG. 13.—PLAN OF FORD CHURCH BEFORE RESTORATION.

capitals and bases. Two of the members of the capital of the western pier are enriched with nail head ornament. At the east and west ends the arches spring from moulded semi-octagonal brackets.

The east end of the south aisle was doubtless the site of the chantry mentioned above, there is no trace of an altar, but at the east end of the south wall is a piscina with an ogee head and broken basin. The external angles of the aisle have diagonal buttresses, that to the west being merely weathered on the top, but the eastern one has in its two upper stages trefoil-headed niches.

The angles of the west nave gable were enclosed with flat buttresses of slight projection. On the apex of the gable is a bell turret, which has been clumsily restored; it is pierced above the roof level with three arches and finished with a pyramidal stone roof. The arches are pointed and arranged in two stages, one in the upper and two in that immediately below. The outer jambs of the double arches are further pierced by openings to the north and south. A quirked roll is worked on the external angles of the turret at this level.

On Mr. Richardson's sketch, fig. 12, is a small pointed window at the east end of the south aisle, and a stepped weathered buttress on the south side. The windows in the south wall of both nave and chancel appear to be of the eighteenth-century churchwarden type.

There are several grave slabs in the church, including one with a cross with a quatrefoiled head within a circle, another with a representation of the Northumbrian pipes, and a fragment of a tegulated grave cover on which the tiles are curved upwards. The registers date from 1683.

Lady Augusta Fitzclarence of Etal and Clarendale, in the year 1859, built and endowed for the accommodation of a portion of the inhabitants of the parish of Ford, a chapel dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary, situate in the manor of Etal, in memory of her deceased husband, Lord Frederick Fitzclarence, and their only child. The chapel is about 80 feet long and together with its south transept is seated for 80 persons. It is situated near the public highway on the right hand side of the drive leading from the village to the hall.¹

THE PARSON'S TOWER. Though there are allusions to the parson's dwelling in early days, the first description dates from 1541, when it was 'a lytle tower which was the mansion of the parsonage . . . and a quarter thereof was casten downe by the last King of Scotts' before Flodden, 'and Sir Cuthbert Ogle, parson of the church there, beganne to reedyfie the same again and rased the wall thereof two houses highte, and there so yt resteth, and yt were muche requysite to be fynyshed for defence of that towne.'² Little was left of this in 1663, when there was 'no house for the parson, what was, is totally demolished,'³ but by 1725 the house was 'strong and convenient.'⁴ A century later it was described as 'old, with small and low rooms, but the view is delightful.'⁵ It had then been enlarged by the addition of a wing in the shape of an L, 20½ feet by 14 feet, and of kitchen premises,⁶ but in 1878 the Rev. H. M. Neville made an exchange of

¹ *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. iv. p. 179. ² *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 39.

³ *Survey of the Churches of Northumberland, 1663—Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 257.

⁴ *An Account of ye Deanery of Balmrough by Mr. Drake, vicar of Norham—Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. i. p. 145.

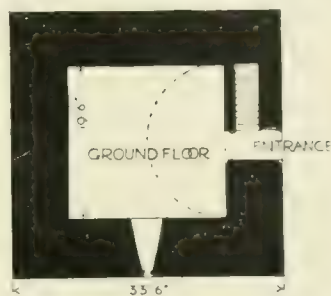
⁵ *Archdeacon Singleton's Visitation, 1828—Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 257.

⁶ *Terrier of 1792—Ford Tiite Case*, pp. 110, 111.

lands with Lady Waterford, and the old house was included in the castle grounds, giving place as a residence for the rector to the present rectory house.¹

The tower is now only one storey in height, and is overgrown with trees. It is square on plan, measuring in the exterior 33 feet 6 inches, and within 19 feet 6 inches. The walls are 7 feet in thickness. The entrance is on the east side by a flat arched door, which opens on to a staircase 2 feet 8 inches wide in the thickness of the wall. The basement has a semi-circular vaulted roof, and was lighted by a small square-headed window at the south end. A splayed offset occurs on the exterior at the level of the upper floor.

The tower is not so early in point of date, but is much larger on plan than the vicar's pele at Corbridge,² and of Halton Tower,³ and almost as large as the 'King James's tower' at the Castle.



SCALE OF FEET
WH KNOWLES MENS ET DEL

FIG. 11.—PARSON'S TOWER,
FORD.

RECTORS.

1241. HENRY, parson of Ford in 1241.⁴
- 1248—1260. WALTER HERON, mentioned as rector of the church of Ford, August 24th, 1248,⁵ and again on May 3rd, 1252.⁶ Rector at the time that Richard Ford was lord of Ford.⁷ Still rector in May, 1260.⁸
- 1260?—1291? ODINEL, mentioned in 1293 as successor of Walter Heron and immediate predecessor of Robert Heron. Died rector of Ford.⁹
- 1291—1314. ROBERT HERON, first mentioned as rector of Ford, December 1st, 1291.¹⁰ Died rector of Ford before June, 1314.¹¹
- 1314—1316. ROGER NORTHBURGH, on November 26th, 1314, the bishop of Durham granted the church of Ford in commendam for six weeks to Roger Northburgh, presbyter, rector of Bowness, diocese of Carlisle, provided that the divine offices and other necessary things in the church of Ford were performed. Roger had been presented to Ford by the bishop through Roger Heron, the real patron.¹² Still rector March 29th, 1315.¹³ Later bishop of Lichfield.

¹ Statement by Mr. Neville in 1891—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. v. p. 64.

² *N.C.H.* vol. x. p. 214.

³ *Ibid.* p. 410.

⁴ Durham Treasury Document—Raine, *North Durham*, app. No. DCCLXXXIV. p. 140.

⁵ *Newminster Cartulary*, p. 143.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 390.

⁷ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 22 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 296.

⁸ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. i. p. 337.

⁹ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 22 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 301.

¹⁰ Chapter House Document—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 134.

¹¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. i. pp. 536, 563.

¹² *Ibid.* vol. i. pp. 646-647.

¹³ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 1067.

- 1316— ROGER NASSINGTON, order for institution, June 4th, 1316.¹ Under the description 'rector of Ford, acolyte,' granted leave to absent himself at a university for seven years and meanwhile to be relieved of obligation of residence and taking superior orders, except the order of the sub-diaconate which he must take within the year, August 20th, 1316.² Later chancellor of Lichfield by appointment of Roger Northburgh, then bishop of Lichfield.
1326. ROGER HERON, mentioned as parson of the church of Ford in 1326.³
- 1337—1341. WILLIAM MIDDLETON, mentioned as parson of the church of Ford in 1337 and in 1341.⁴
1346. ROBERT HERON, mentioned as parson of the church of Ford in 1346.⁵
WILLIAM, mentioned as parson of the church of Ford, in two separate documents in 1370.⁶
May be identical with —
- 1371, 1381. WILLIAM FLIXBURGH, mentioned as rector of Ford in 1371 and sued John Gourlay of Lowick for trespass 1372—1374,⁷ mentioned in levying a subsidy 1381.⁸
- 1400— JOHN HALIWELL, presented to the church of Ford by the crown, November 25th, 1400.⁹
- 1409—1431. ANTHONY ST. QUINTIN, ratification of his estate in the parsonage of Ford, February 12th, 1409.¹⁰ In 1413 he sued John Manners and John Fenwick of Gunnerton for a debt of 18 marks.¹¹
- 1431— JOHN SKIPTON, presented to the church of Ford by the crown, January 28th, 1431.¹² An order issued September 12th, 1431, for the sequestration of the goods of Anthony St. Quintin, the immediate predecessor of Skipton, until the latter had secured dilapidations.¹³
- 1434—1437. NICHOLAS NEWTON, presented by the crown to the parish church of Ford, February 17th, 1434.¹⁴ Instituted 9th March, 1434. On 10th April was empowered to take such Orders as he had not yet received.¹⁵
- 1437—1438. RICHARD HINDE, December 11th, 1347. Exchange of benefices between Richard Hinde, parson of the church of Wilden, county Bedford, and Nicholas Newton above.¹⁶ Resigned 1438.¹⁷
- 1438—1439. ROBERT LOCKER, presented by the crown to the church of Ford, void by the resignation of the above, March 8th, 1438.¹⁷ Resigned 1439.¹⁸
- 1439— ROBERT CHESTER, presented by the crown to the church of Ford, void by the resignation of the above, May 25th, 1439.¹⁸
- 1450. EMERIC BURELL *alias* HERTON, died rector of Ford in Rome, 1450.¹⁹
- 1450— FRANCIS, bishop of Porto. Papal grant in commendam of the church of Ford void by the death of the above at Rome, June 15th, 1450.²⁰ Francesco Condulmieri was a nephew of Eugenius IV. He died in 1453.
- 1496— LAWRENCE HERON. On February 27th, 1496, Lawrence Heron, rector of Ford, was ordained sub-deacon by letters dimissory. He took his title from his benefice.²¹

¹ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. ii. pp. 788-789.

² *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 823.

³ *Proof of Age—Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iv. p. 328.

⁴ *Pedes Finium*, 11 Edw. III. No. 52, 15 Edw. III. No. 58—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 115, 129.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 348, m. 33odo—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. vi. p. 51.

⁶ *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 44; *Rot. Fin.* 44 Edw. III. m. 24—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 111.

⁷ *Rot. Fin.* 45 Edw. III. m. 1; *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 447, m. 96—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 145. vol. xxxv. pp. 424-425, 460; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1370-1374, p. 143.

⁸ *Accounts of Archdeacon of Northumberland—Ford Tithe Case*, p. 215.

⁹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1399-1401, p. 387.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* 1408-1413, p. 118.

¹¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 610, m. 81do—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. vi. p. 70.

¹² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1429-1436, p. 100.

¹³ Commission for Repair of Ford Church (from *Langley Register*, fol. 181)—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 219.

¹⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1429-1436, p. 332.

¹⁵ *Langley Register*, fol. 302.

¹⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1436-1441, p. 140. ¹⁷ *Ibid.* p. 144. ¹⁸ *Ibid.* p. 259. ¹⁹ *Papal Letters*, vol. x. p. 480.

²⁰ *Ibid.*

²¹ *Reg. Rotherham ad finem—Testamenta. Ebor.* vol. iv. p. 97 n.

- 1503— THOMAS TINDIN, presented by the crown to the parish church of Ford, November 16th, 1503.¹
- 1516, 1532. CUTHBERT OGLE, mentioned as rector of Ford, July 4th, 1516.² Licence to absent himself from his benefice at Ford, and to receive to farm during his life or a term of years, lands, tenements, &c., or rectories and other benefices, not exceeding the annual value of 100 marks, notwithstanding the statute 21 Hen. VIII. March 4th, 1532.³ According to *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 49-50, he was rector in 1497, which is impossible.
- 1546—1561. WILLIAM COLLINGWOOD, collated 11th April, 1546, on death of Ogle, by John Collingwood *pro hac vice*.⁴
- 1561—1565. JOHN ROBSON, first fruits 3rd July, 1561,⁵ on death of Collingwood. Resigned 1565.⁴
- 1565—1575. WILLIAM BRADFORD, M.A., Christ's College, Cambridge. First fruits, 30th May, 1565.⁵ Murdered near Alnwick, October, 1575. The arrest of Robert Carr ordered on suspicion of being the murderer.⁶
- 1577—1581. THOMAS CLERK, first fruits, 19th April, 1577.⁷ Rector of Ford and vicar of Berwick, 1578. He was excused his task at the Chancellor's visitation that year. Robert Watson, curate of Ford, duly performed the task of giving an account of the Gospel of St. Matthew.⁸ Resigned 1581.⁹
- 1581—1597. THOMAS CARR, first fruits, 9th November, 1582.⁷ In February, 1589, was parson of Ford.¹⁰ Mentioned as parson of Ford April 17th, 1592,¹¹ and as rector of Ford, April 17th, 1593.¹²
- 1597—1600. WILLIAM SELBY, M.A. Presented to the parsonage of Ford by the crown, July 11th, 1597.¹³ Resigned, 1600.¹⁴
- 1600—1616. EZEKIEL CLARKE. On November 3rd, 1600, Thomas Carr sold the next presentation of the rectory of Ford to John Kinge of the city of Durham, who on November 8th following presented Ezekiel Clarke to the living vacant by the resignation of William Selby, and the bishop ordered that he should be inducted.¹⁴ First fruits 14th February, 1606.⁷ Described as an absentee in 1604/5 and as a "sinecure rector" in 1606.¹⁵
- 1616—1631. ROBERT ROTHERHAM, instituted 7th July, 1616.¹⁶ Order dated November 24th, 1625, for George Carr and Richard Unthank to pay the costs of Robert Rotherham, rector of Ford, in a suit brought by the latter.¹⁷
- 1631— ALEXANDER EDMINSTON, instituted 5th March, 1631.¹⁸ Mentioned as parson of Ford in 1634¹⁸ and again in a document dated October 28th, 1637.¹⁹
1650. JOHN PRINGLE, given the living of Ford by the Commonwealth government,²⁰ was 'serving the cure' there in 1650.²¹
- 1660—1676. JAMES SCOTT, instituted 11th December, 1660.²² Appointed by Charles II as Thomas Carr failed to make a presentation.²³ In 1663 had served the cure for nearly three years.²⁴ 21st

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1494-1509, p. 343.² *Laing Charters*, p. 79.³ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. v. p. 427.⁴ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 24.⁵ P.R.O. *Exchequer First Fruits*.⁶ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. ix. p. 291.⁷ P.R.O. *Exchequer First Fruits*.⁸ Barnes, *Injunctions, &c.*, pp. 40, 76, 77.⁹ Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 24.¹⁰ Suit at Durham, Katherine Car v. Ann Car—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. app. i. p. 203.¹¹ *Hist. MSS. Rep. Cecil*, vol. iv. p. 188.¹² *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. p. 225.¹³ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1595-1597, p. 458.¹⁴ Durham Cathedral Library, Randall MS. 4, p. 164.¹⁵ Consistory Court Visitation Books.¹⁶ P.R.O. *Liber Institutionum*.¹⁷ Durham Cathedral Library, Hunter MS. 6, p. 87.¹⁸ List of Churches, 1634—Hunter MS. 11, Item No. 19.¹⁹ Release of Tithes—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 241-242.²⁰ Bill in Chancery—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 146.²¹ Ecclesiastical Inquests, 1650—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iii. p. 5.²² P.R.O. *Liber Institutionum*.²³ *Chancery Proceedings*, 29 Chas II. Townsend—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 114-115; Deposition of Alexander Davison, 1685—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 198.²⁴ Survey of the Churches of Northumberland, 1663—*Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvii. p. 257

May, 1672, the archdeacon of Northumberland issued a sequestration against James Scott, rector of Ford, for not attending his visitation at Alnwick, and for absenting himself from Ford and neglecting his flock.¹ In 1677 the living was said to be vacant owing to the resignation of James Scott.²

- 1677—1689. ALEXANDER DAVISON. Presented to Ford rectory by Francis Blake, October 3rd, 1676,³ on the resignation of Scott.⁴ Instituted 24th August, 1677.⁵ Died rector of Ford and buried at Norham July 10th, 1689.⁶
- 1689—1722. GEORGE CHALMERS. Receipt for £20 given by Chalmers as rector of Ford for moneys due from Martinmas, 1689.⁷ Instituted November 22nd, 1689, and came to reside April 18th, 1690.⁸ Buried at Ford, 29th January, 1722.
- 1722—1760. GEORGE MARSH, M.A. of Queen's College, Cambridge. Instituted 7th July, 1722.⁹ Inducted about October 5th, 1722.¹⁰ Seeks next presentation for his son, March, 1760.¹¹
- 1760— GEORGE MARSH, B.A., of Lincoln College, Oxford. Son of the above. Bound himself by bond June 11th, 1760, that if appointed to Ford, he would not apply for any dispensation not to reside.¹² Instituted 26th June, 1760.⁹
- 1796—1811. WILLIAM WARKMAN. Signed bond dated December 23rd, 1795, to resign the living of Ford if called upon to do so. After delays owing to the bishop of Durham's doubts as to the propriety of the bond, Warkman was inducted April 22nd, 1796.¹³ Died rector of Ford, 1811.¹⁴
- 1811—1819. JOHN JAMES, instituted 22nd May, 1811.⁹ Appointed to the living of Ford, vacant by the death of Warkman by Susanna Elizabeth, baroness Delaval. He agreed to resign upon request to the intent that Lady Delaval might present thereto either Thomas Knight, then of Houghton-le-Spring School, or John Knight of the same, sons of Mr. Henry Knight of Ford Cottage. On September 25th, 1819, he was called on to do so.¹⁴
- 1819—1872. THOMAS KNIGHT, B.A., of Peterhouse College, Cambridge. Inducted November, 1819.¹⁵ Buried at Ford.
- 1872—1911. HASTINGS MACKELCAN NEVILLE, B.A., of Clare College, Cambridge. Died 12th February, 1911.
- 1911— MOORE RICHARD NELIGAN, D.D., M.A., of Trinity College, Dublin. Consecrated bishop of Auckland, New Zealand, 1903. Presented to the rectory of Ford, 1911.

ETAL PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The congregation was founded in 1697, and in 1736 Bishop Chandler reported that many people from North Durham repaired 'every Lord's Day...to a licensed meeting at Etal.'¹⁶ The church was registered for the solemnizing of marriages on 23rd May, 1856.¹⁷

¹ Order for Sequestration—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 170.

² *Chancery Proceedings*, 29 Chas. II. Townsend—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 114-115.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. p. 62.

⁴ Statement by Davison—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 171.

⁵ P.R.O. *Liber Institutionum*.

⁶ Norham Registers—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 171.

⁷ Receipt dated November 5th, 1690—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 60.

⁸ Parish Books—*Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. iii. p. 345.

⁹ P.R.O. *Liber Institutionum*.

¹⁰ Statement by Marsh in Chancery Suit—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 247.

¹¹ Letter dated March 19th, 1760—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 251.

¹² Bond and Letters—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 252-253.

¹³ *Ibid.* pp. 266, 268-271.

¹⁴ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 140.

¹⁵ Statement for the Appellant—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 1.

¹⁶ Newcastle Soc. of Antiq. *Proceedings*, 3rd series, vol. iii., p. 129.

¹⁷ *London Gazette*, 23rd January, 1856, p. 1883.

MINISTERS.

- 1697—1731. AARON WOOD, a native of Staffordshire. Educated at Frankland Academy, and at Attercliffe.¹ During his ministry a new church was built *circa* 1703.¹ He was buried October 1st, 1731,² near his wife, 'Mrs. Catherine, spouse to Mr. Aaron Wood, Etal,' who was buried November 1706.²
- 1731—1736. JOHN LITHGOW, M.A., Edinburgh,¹ a native of Lauderdale, sometime school master at Wooler; retired in 1736, and dying at Etal was buried at Ford, October 15th, 1746.²
- 1736—1742. ISAAC WOOD, son of the above named Aaron Wood, was baptized February 28th, 1702/3,² was educated by his predecessor Mr. Lithgow and at Doddridge's Academy, Northampton.¹ He retired from Etal in 1742 and became the first minister of the Presbyterian Church at Crookham.¹
- 1742—1752. EDWARD ARTHUR, previously minister at Barmoor. Was translated to Swalwell, county Durham, in 1752, and dying at Newcastle was buried at St. Nicholas's, September 30th, 1760. Author of *Sermons on Various Subjects*, by the Reverend Mr. Edward Arthur, minister at Barmoor, Etal, and last at Swalwell, near Newcastle. (Berwick, 1783).
- 1754—1759. MATTHEW MONCRIEFF, ordained in 1737 to Auchtermuchty, and in the same year presented to the parish of Bressay, Shetland.³ Translated in 1754 to Etal, and in 1759 to Ireshopeburn in Weardale.¹
- 1760—1765. JAMES THOMPSON.¹ Licentiate of the Church of Scotland.
- 1765—1776. ROBERT CRAMOND, D.D., of Marischal College, Aberdeen. Ordained to Etal in 1765,² presented in 1776 to the parish of Yarrow and died there February 14th, 1791, in the fiftieth year of his age, and twenty-sixth of his ministry.⁴
- 1776—1778. ADAM LANDELS, ordained to Etal in 1776. Presented in 1788 to the parish of Hutton, Berwickshire, and in 1821 to the parish of Whitsome, in the same county, where he died May 25th, 1838, in the ninety-first year of his age and the sixty-second of his ministry.⁵
- 1789—1851. DAVID AITKIN, M.A., of Nisbet and the University of Edinburgh. Ordained to Etal 3rd June, 1789.⁶ Died 12th October, 1851,⁶ portrayed as Ayton in Wilson's novel *Matthew Paxton*.⁶
- 1851—1852. WILLIAM WILSON, son of Francis Wilson, H.M. Customs, Liverpool. Ordained 24th October, 1850, as colleague and successor of Mr. Aitkin. Brother of Mrs. M. O. W. Oliphant, the novelist,⁷ Resigned 1852. Author of *Matthew Paxton*, a novel dealing with Northumberland.¹
- 1852—1865. THOMAS ROBINSON, a native of Morpeth, of University College, London. Ordained to Etal 23rd September, 1852.⁶ Resigned in 1865. Minister at Seaton Burn, 1873-1890. Died in Edinburgh 28th March, 1911.⁶
- 1866—1892. GEORGE MCGUFFIE, of Whithorn, Wigtonshire, and of the University of Edinburgh, F.S.A. Scot. Ordained to Etal 10th January, 1866.⁶ Resigned 1892. Died at Bridge of Earn, Perthshire, 21st April, 1914. Author of *The Priests of Etal*, which has gone through four editions; *History of Libester Parish, The Cat, etc.* By his will he gave £5,000 to the University of Edinburgh to found the McGuffie bursaries.⁶
- 1895—1899. FINLAY M. HARKNESS, of King's College, London. Ordained to Etal, 29th August, 1895. Died 21st September, 1899.⁶
- 1900—1912. ARTHUR MCARTHUR, of Glasgow. Educated at Glasgow University. Ordained 7th January, 1870. Inducted to Etal, 24th May, 1900. Resigned 1912.⁶ Died in Newcastle, 1920.

¹ *Ex. inf.* Mr. R. S. Robson, Presbyterian Historical Society of England.

² *Ford Register*.

³ Scott, *Fasti Ecclesiae Scoticanae*, vol. v. p. 423.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. ii. p. 564.

⁵ *Ibid.* vol. ii. pp. 441, 452.

⁶ *Ex. inf.* Mr. D. B. Shaw, editor of *Fasti* of the Presbyterian Church of England.

⁷ *Autobiography and Letters of Mrs. M. O. W. Oliphant* (Edinburgh, 1899), p. 25.

- 1913—1916. WILLIAM LAMB FORDYCE, M.A., of the University of Glasgow,¹ some time a minister in Australia, where he was editor of *The Presbyterian*. Inducted to Etal 3rd July, 1913. Translated to Clayport church, Alnwick, in 1916.²
- 1917—1920. W. S. NICHOL, ordained at Stamfordham, 21st July, 1898. Called to Etal, 1917.³ Translated to West Stanley, 1920.
- 1920— W. L. DUNLOP, M.A., of the University of Edinburgh. Inducted 1920 to Etal, together with the branch church at Fenton, founded in 1906.

CROOKHAM PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The congregation was founded in 1732, and the church was built in 1745.¹ The register of baptisms begins in 1742.¹

- 1742—1768. ISAAC WOOD, previously minister at Etal. Buried May 17th, 1778.¹
- 1768—1790. JOHN WOOD, son of the above named Isaac Wood.¹ Drowned in the river Till. Buried July 17th, 1790.¹
- 1790—1809. WILLIAM SAWERS, a licentiate of the Church of Scotland. Died at Coldstream May 15th, 1809, aged 49,¹ from the effects of a riding accident. Author of *Essays on Subjects Moral and Divine in Prose and Verse*, (Berwick, 1796).¹
- 1809—1844. THOMAS HALL, of Swindon, near Yetholm, and of the University of Edinburgh.¹ Ordained to Thropton 25th April, 1808. Translated in 1809 to Crookham. Retired 1844. Died 29th October, 1849, aged 61.² Stated to have been the original of Matthew Paxton in Wilson's novel of that title.²
- 1851. ALEXANDER CROMER, of Aberdeen, and of the University of Edinburgh.² Ordained 1847 as colleague and successor of Mr. Hall.¹ Translated in 1851 to St. George's Presbyterian Church, Liverpool. Died there 16th June, 1863.¹ Author of *A Vindication of the Organ*, (Edinburgh, 1856,²) the introduction of which instrument he advocated in the Presbyterian Church in England.¹
- 1852—1862. WILLIAM HUTTON EDMONDS, of Crookstown, Ireland, and of Belfast College. Ordained to Crookham 16th March, 1852. Translated in 1862 to Millwall, London. Died in London 14th April, 1906.²
- 1862—1863. ROBERT B. WAUGH, ordained to Crookham 12th March, 1862, and died in the following year.²
- 1864—1893. JAMES AYTON CRAIG, of Eaglesham, Renfrewshire, and of the University of Glasgow. Ordained to Crookham 24th February, 1864. Died there 27th October, 1893, aged 66.
- 1893— . MOSES FORSYTH, of the Universities of Glasgow and Jena. Ordained and inducted to Crookham 9th May, 1893.³ The present minister.

FORD TOWNSHIP.

The village of Ford lies on the right bank of the river Till on ground rising gently to Ford Common behind it. It looks out westwards across the fertile valley to the Cheviot range, and, with its ancient church and its castle, occupies a picturesque situation, hidden amid well grown trees. The village itself consists of well built modern houses of

¹ *Ex. inf.* Mr. R. S. Robson, Presbyterian Historical Society of England.

² *Ex. inf.* Mr. D. B. Shaw, editor of *Fasts* of Presbyterian Church of England.

³ *Ford Register*.



Red Castle, from the South

a totally different type of architecture from the sombre stone buildings of the district.

THE DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—From the earliest times in which we hear of it, the manor of Ford, together with the vills of Crookham and Kimmerston and a quarter of the vill of Hethpool, was parcel of the barony of Muschamp, and held of it by sub-tenants as one knight's fee of new enfeoffment,¹ being one of those three knight's fees of the Muschamp inheritance which fell to the Huntercumbe moiety of the barony, and passed with the Huntercumbe moiety of Wooler in turn to the Lilburns, the Couplands and the Arundels and finally to the Greys in 1408.² In 1535 a jury of inquest declared that they did not know of whom Ford was held,³ and in 1568 it was said to be held *in capite*.⁴ Indeed all through the sixteenth century it was considered to be thus held. In the early thirteenth century Odinel Ford was seised of this fee,⁵ and was granted free warren in his demesne of Ford, Crookham, and Kimmerston in 1244.⁶ He was still alive in September, 1254,⁷ but had died before the following March, when his granddaughter, Isabel Ford, followed him to the grave, holding the fee of Sir William Huntercumbe. All told she held in her demesne in the three vills 400 acres 'by the long hundred,'⁸ and another 115 acres of arable, valued at 7d. an acre. She also had 27 acres of meadow worth 12d. an acre, and £40 os. 4½d. rent of mills, bondmen, cottars, with their services, and free tenants.⁹

Isabel's heir was her uncle, Sir Richard Ford,¹⁰ presumably her father Odinel's younger brother, but we hear no more of the family after this, and indeed the manor disappears from all records till 1293, when it was in the possession of William Heron, though in 1276 a William

¹ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211. The reudal aid of 1346 records a similar tenure. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 57, 64.

² See pages 318-324.

³ *Inq. p.m.* Hen. VIII. No. 116—*Ford Tihe Case*, pp. 238-239.

⁴ *Liber Feodarii*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiv.

⁵ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211.

⁶ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. i. p. 277.

⁷ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372.

⁸ Per majorem numerum.

⁹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 92, *Ford Tihe Case*, p. 223. In another document of April 2nd, 1255, Isabel's inheritance from her Muschamp mother was divided, and it is stated that the service of Odinel had been previously assigned to William Huntercumbe. *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 93. Doubtless this strange phrasing was due to the fact that while Isabel held a moiety of the barony *in capite*, she was also a sub-tenant of another moiety of the same barony, as heir to her father.

¹⁰ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. IV. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375.

Heron had offered as sureties Henry, bailiff of Ford, and Thomas Turpin of Ford,¹ which suggests that he was at that date lord of the manor. It is probable, therefore, that the Herons had acquired the property by marriage, and Raine asserts that it was by the union of this William's father, of the same name, and 'Mary, daughter and ultimately sole heiress of Odinel de Ford, lord of Ford.'² No evidence now available suggests this, and at first sight it is improbable, though it may be that Richard Ford died childless, and that his property passed to a sister Mary, daughter of Odinel, the elder, who married William Heron.³ If this be the true story, the inheritance can hardly have come to this William Heron, as he is stated by Raine to have died in 1256-7,⁴ and Richard Ford was only 26 when he entered on his niece's inheritance in 1255.⁵

In 1292 William Heron made provision for the descent of his Ford estate by conveying to his son Gilbert and the heirs of his body the manor of Ford with the vills of Crookham and Kimmerston, with remainder in turn to Gilbert's brothers Roger and Odinel, and ultimately to the donor's right heirs. An annual rent of £100 was reserved by William for the duration of his life.⁶ In another charter of about the same date, but whether earlier or later is not clear, a similar grant is made, save that there is no reservation of rent and in the remainders the heirs of William's son, Walter, are substituted for the right heirs of William Heron.⁷ William Heron was still lord of Ford in 1293, as in that year he successfully claimed the right of free warren in the vills of Ford, Crookham and Kimmerston, basing it on a royal grant to Odinel Ford, whose heir he was,⁸ but the conveyance to his son Gilbert was completed by 1294, when the latter was confronted by a claim for

¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 17, m. 90d0—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi. p. 302.

² Raine, *North Durham*, p. 304.

³ *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 91, states, without giving any authority, that Mary was the daughter of Richard Ford.

⁴ He is probably the William Heron, sheriff of Northumberland, who, according to Matthew Paris, died in 1258, 'a most avaricious man, a hammer of cruelty to the poor, and a persecutor of religious orders. From worldly avarice and a thirst for wealth he passed, as is believed, to the infernal regions to experience the thirst of Tantalus.' (Matthew Paris, *Chron. Major*, vol. v. p. 663).

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 375.

⁶ Dodsworth MS. 49, fol. 7; Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 51d0. The date is fixed by one of the witnesses 'Hugh Gubion, sheriff of Northumberland.'

⁷ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 48.

⁸ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 423-424. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 161-162.

dower in them brought by his sister-in-law Alice, widow of Walter Heron, who, she claimed, had dowered her with the third part of the manors of Ford and Crookham and of 16 bovates of land in Kimmerston on their marriage, at the church door, with the consent of his father William.¹ This claim, of which the essential statements were never denied, shows that William had originally designed his Ford estate for his son and heir, and that the splitting up of his inheritance was due to a later decision. He himself was also sued at this same time by his daughter-in-law for lands in Hadstone which he still held, and the best he and Gilbert could do was to delay the action on the technical plea that they neither held the whole of the lands described in the originating writ, Gilbert stating that one William Heron held one bovat of the lands ascribed to him.² Alice amended her writ,³ but before anything else could be done, William Heron died and his widow Mary put in a similar claim for dower against Gilbert. She had evidently been William's second wife, for the question of whether she was married before the marriage of Walter and Alice was raised. Gilbert urged against her claim that he was given the Ford estate, which here was said to include Hethpool as part of the manor of Ford, by his father with a warranty against all claims on behalf of himself and his heirs. He therefore called to warrant William's heiress, Emeline, daughter of Walter Heron, who was under age, and said to be in the custody of her mother, Alice. Alice declared that she was living together with her daughter with her mother, also called Emeline, and that the little heiress was really in the custody of her grandmother. Nevertheless sufficient evidence was before the court to decide that Mary was entitled to her dower, but it was ordered that it should be taken from the lands now in the king's hands by reason of Emeline's minority, and that Gilbert was free from all responsibility therefor.⁴ Still one plot of land in the estate, consisting of one messuage, 16 bovates and 19 acres of land in Kimmerston, was excepted from this award as not having been held by William, and Mary started fresh

¹ *De Banco Roll*, No. 106, m. 186—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 115-116.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 108, m. 45—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 138-140.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 110, m. 216do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. p. 185.

⁴ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 118, m. 2do, No. 121, m. 42do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 287-288, 328-330.

litigation against Gilbert with regard to dower in this, and carried it on against his successor, though apparently without success.¹ No sooner had the question of Mary's dower been settled, than Alice's case came on for trial. An attempt to nonsuit her, on the ground that she claimed a third of the whole estate and not a third of two parts, was countered by proving that she had sued for her writ before Mary put in any claim, indeed she had done so before Mary was widowed. Her statements as to having been dowered were proved, and she was allowed the value of a third of two parts of the manor of Ford, as against the estate of which William had died seised, but as there were not enough lands to meet this as well as Mary's dower, it was ordered that Gilbert should make himself responsible for the balance.²

Even then the unfortunate Gilbert was not free from dower troubles, for it seems that his stepmother was actually assigned a third of his estate, and he was left to recover its value as best he might from the property of his niece Emeline, with the proviso that here, as in the case of Alice, he was responsible for providing the balance, if the Hadstone estates were not sufficient to provide the full amount. As a matter of fact Mary seems to have managed to get both her dower in Ford and the alternative allowance from Emeline's manor of Hadstone, but at last in 1299 she and Gilbert came to an amicable agreement, whereby she surrendered land in the Ford estate equal to the allotment she had received in Hadstone. Thus the chief messuage of Hadstone was to be taken by Gilbert and 2s. was to be subtracted from the 5s. which he was accustomed to pay his stepmother for the chief messuage of Ford. Mary was to surrender 93 acres of demesne land, equally taken from her shares of Ford and Crookham and valued at 31s. more or less, being compensated with land of the same acreage and value in Hadstone, with the proviso that she was to receive a monetary allowance for all crops already sown at the rate of 21d. for every acre of barley,³ 19d. for every acre of wheat and 20d. for every acre of oats, an interesting sidelight on the comparative values of the various corn crops in Glendale at this period. Gilbert was to have 4 acres 3 roods of meadow land in Chapelmede in Ford, and the lands occupied by Hugh

¹ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 133, m. 19do, No. 139, m. 27—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 571, 710.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 121, m. 7odo—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii. pp. 332-336.

³ The word is 'frumentum,' but the context shows that it means barley.

son of Christine of Ford, Ralph Crodyn of Crookham, Ughtred of Kimmerston, Adam Gillinge of Crookham and by William Grene and Edmund Ta of the same place, valued in all at £5 3s. 6d. Eight shillings and tenpence three farthings, being the value of the third of the mill of Hadstone, was to be deducted by Gilbert from Mary's share of Ford Mill. In view of the fact that there were certain deductions for suit at the county court and other dues from the Hadstone estate, a portion of this was left in Mary's hands without having to surrender a corresponding share of dower in Ford, but she was to pay Gilbert one mark yearly till Emeline came of age, and after that, if relieved of these charges, she was to pay to Gilbert 60s. 'about the feast of Easter next for one year when she has wholly had her dower from tenements in Ford, Crookham and Kimmerston of which Gilbert has had no allocation.'¹ The interpretation of the last quoted phrase is somewhat obscure, but it would seem to imply that when Mary was relieved of dues which the crown would not pay during Emeline's minority, and in return for which she still held lands in the Ford estate, she should pay an annual rent of £3 for the right to continue in possession of these lands.

Despite the undoubted burden that this twofold dower must have brought upon him, Gilbert seems to have been a man of some considerable wealth, for he was assessed on goods valued at £37 18s. 0d. for the subsidy of 1296,² a considerable sum for the younger son of even an important family. He evidently had no children, for his brother Roger succeeded him in 1301 under the provisions of the entail,³ and almost at once had trouble with his troublesome stepmother over her dower. She complained that he had disseised her of a piece of land 15 roods by 17 feet in extent, the third part of a piece of waste 14 roods by 8 feet in extent and a third part of 300 acres of wood, to which Roger replied, that the first was a ditch pertaining to his house of which the plaintiff was never seised, the waste he had appropriated as lord of the manor with Mary's consent, as to the wood it was not nearly so large as was averred, and his sister-in-law Alice had claims

¹ Dodsworth MS. 40, fol. 2; Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 45.

² *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 100.

³ Gilbert Heron is named as defendant in a suit about her dower brought by Mary, widow of William Heron, Easter 1300, but Roger has taken his place in the same suit when it is again mentioned in Trinity, 1301. *De Banco Rolls*, No. 133, m. 19d0, No. 139, m. 27—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxviii, pp. 571, 710.

on it in dower which would reduce Mary's share to one fifth.¹ In this last point Roger was prevaricating, though the jury supported him, for the courts had already decided that Mary had a prior claim to Alice in the matter of dower. A certain Thomas Feud was associated with Roger in this case, and Mary had a separate quarrel with him too, for in 1301 she ordered one of her servants to seize one of Feud's horses by way of damages which she claimed to have recovered at law. Feud retaliated by forcibly taking the horse from Mary's park on the following day, and further legal proceedings ensued.² Even then this litigious lady had not done with the courts, for three years later she sued one Thomas Grey for 8 marks, the price of a horse sold to him, and 4s. damages for non payment.³

Roger Heron lived to enjoy his property for over thirty years. In 1304 he was granted free warren in his demesne lands in Ford and Crookham for himself and his heirs,⁴ and in 1327 he was once more in the courts with respect to land in Ford, about which he sued Robert Haggerston and Christine his wife.⁵ He is probably identical with the Roger Heron who in 1331 claimed disbursement incurred when constable of Bamburgh Castle, and in 1332 acted as a justice of oyer and terminer in Northumberland.⁶ He died probably soon after this, as in 1333 William Heron, son and heir of Roger Heron, was in negotiation with the crown in respect of money owed by his father in connection with the constableness of Bamburgh Castle,⁷ and four years later William, son of Roger Heron, took steps to settle the manor of Ford on himself and his wife Isabel for their lives, with remainder successively to their sons Roger, William, John and Thomas, and the heirs male of their bodies, providing however for the life interest of Margery, widow of Roger Heron, in her dower.⁸ In 1340 this entail was cut so as to give Isabel a life interest in a portion of the estate only. It is evident

¹ *Assize Roll*, 28-31 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xix. pp. 119-120.

² *De Banco Roll*, No. 141, m. 86; No. 143, m. 90do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. pp. 11, 66-67.

³ *De Banco Roll*, No. 153, m. 87do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxix. pp. 439-440.

⁴ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iii. p. 42; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 226.

⁵ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 269, m. 55do, No. 275, m. 193do. ⁶ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1330-1333, p. 195, 610.

⁷ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, p. 30.

⁸ *Pedes Finium*, 11 Edw. III. No. 52—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 114-118; *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 237-238. John Darcy, son of John Darcy 'le cosyn,' endorsed the fine. He was the son of Emeline, daughter of Walter Heron, see page 378.

from the wording of this document that the manor of Ford was taken to include the three villis which formed the fee, since when it was divided into moieties, one of them, excepting 26 messuages, 1 mill and 7 carucates of land in Kimmerston, was settled on William alone for his life, while the other, including the above excepted lands, was settled on both William and Isabel for their lives. The remainders which were to take effect as to the first moiety on the death of William, and as to the second after the death of both husband and wife, were identical with those of the last entail, save that the place of the youngest son Thomas was taken by another son Walter,¹ a change which probably means that Thomas had died and another son, Walter, had been born.²

This William Heron was a man of considerable prominence in the Northumberland of his day, and raised the position of Ford from being a mere fee of the barony of Muschamp to one of equal importance with Wooler. In 1338 he secured permission to crenellate his dwelling there,³ and two years later, for services rendered to the king in Scotland and elsewhere, he was given yet further privileges, being described as 'king's Yeoman' in the grant. His house was created a castle, and further he was granted free warren in all his demesne lands in Ford, Crookham, Kimmerston, Hethpool, Fenrother, Bockenfield, Espley, and 'Heyroun,' with the right to hold a market weekly on Mondays at Ford and two yearly fairs there, one on the vigil, feast and morrow of Corpus Christi, and the other on the vigil, feast and morrow of St. Michael and All Angels. A yet greater mark of favour was the grant of liberties, seldom held by any but great lords, and still more seldom granted to any one since the policy of limiting the franchises had been inaugurated by Edward I., in the form of infangenthef, gallows and wayf and stray, and exemption from toll, pavage and murage throughout the realm of England.⁴ By 1348 William Heron was arranging for the heiress of the Lisles of Chipchase to marry one of his three sons, William, John or Walter, if one of them should come to an age to do so,⁵ and he was

¹ *Pedes Finium*, 15 Edw. III. No. 58 -Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 129-134.

² According to Raine, Thomas was the ancestor of the Herons of Meldon, Walter of the Herons of Chipchase. He ignores the existence of Roger. Raine, *North Durham*, p. 305.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1338-1340, p. 114. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 387.

⁴ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 468-469; *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 228-229; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 18.

⁵ Lansdowne MS. 326, fols. 46, 53do. Cf. *Memorials of Hexham*, vol. ii. p. 98.

probably the William Heron who was keeper of the tower of Berwick-upon-Tweed in or about 1350.¹ Just about this time the public records abound with acknowledgments of debts, some so large as 1,200 marks, others as small as £8 or £10, signed by Sir William Heron, generally in conjunction with other persons,² but whether these refer to private speculations or to transactions due to some official position we cannot tell. It is significant however, that also about this time he seems to have divested himself of his property in Ford by conveying it to his son Roger, who in 1350 was declared to be seised of the manor in demesne and in reversions and services, held of Sir John Lilburn, by homage, fealty, scutage at the rate of one penny in the shilling of the sum demanded from the chief lord, and suit at the court of Wooler every three weeks and paying 100s. yearly at Whitsun and Martinmas. In 1351 Sir John Lilburn sold the overlordship to John Coupland and his wife Joan, who complained that Roger, who was under age, 'maliciously plotting to defraud,' his overlord of his dues, had enfeoffed his brothers Thomas and Robert, also under age, of the manor to be held of the chief lord of the fee on condition of paying 1,000 marks yearly, with a clause of distress in case this rent should be in arrears. The rent was in arrear, and John Coupland did not know whether Roger had entered on the manor by virtue of this clause, but he maintained that all three brothers were by reason of their minority and this clause 'indifferently and at their pleasure tenants of the said manor.' On the strength of this statement John Coupland and his wife applied to the court of common pleas to force these three children to assign the services to them. In defence Thomas and Robert maintained that they held the manor, and were ready to attorn if as minors they could do so. The court decided that though under age, they could do so, and they at once obeyed the order, but when the Couplands demanded that Roger should attorn too before he left the court, the judges took time to consider their decision.³

It is hard to discover why Sir William Heron and his wife surrendered their life interest, or why the manor was handed about in this way among children all under age, but it explains the statement in

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1349-1354, p. 173.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1340-1354, pp. 505, 512; 1354-1360, pp. 70, 85, 115, 192, 199, 414, 502, 503, 510.

³ P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 367, mm. 78, 228do.

the accounts of the Feudal Aid of 1346, which was certainly not collected till 1355, if then,¹ that Thomas and Robert Heron held the vills of Ford, Crookham, Kimmerston and the fourth part of Hethpool of John Coupland as one knight's fee.² This arrangement still held good in 1360, when the boys were still under age,³ and when it ceased we cannot tell. A William Heron was lord of Ford in 1370,⁴ and a man of the same name served with Alan Heton as knight of the shire of Northumberland in the famous anti-clerical parliament of 1371,⁵ which drove William of Wykeham from power. Sir William Heron and Sir Roger Heron, together with Thomas Heron, were called to attorn when the three knight's fees of which Ford was one were sold by Joan Coupland to Richard Arundel in 1373,⁶ and this would imply that Sir William, who succeeded in 1333, was still alive, and that his son Robert was dead, but that the other two sons Roger and Thomas still held their old interest in the estate. In 1381 three cottages in Ford worth 13s. 4d., belonging to Sir Roger Heron, were seized in the name of distress,⁷ but before this he seems to have handed on the main part of his estate to his son, since in December, 1374, William Heron, son of Roger Heron, knight, was lord of Ford,⁸ and again appears as such in 1377.⁹ Later in the same year John Heron of Ford was appointed a collector of two-tenths and fifteenths,¹⁰ but this may have been William's uncle of that name; at any rate he cannot have been the owner of the manor, for in 1404 William Heron, son and heir of William Heron, a minor, is mentioned as holding his lands of the manor of Wooler by knight service,¹¹ an obvious allusion to the manor of Ford, since the three knight's fees belonging to the Arundel family were in question.¹² Thus William, son of Roger, must have died seised of Ford before 1404, leaving as his heir a son, also called William, under age, who appears as William Heron, knight, owner of Ford Castle in 1415.¹³

¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 115.

² *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. pp. 57, 64.

³ *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 34-40 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. pp. 544, 545. See for this pages 264-265.

⁴ *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 44.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 290.

⁶ *P.R.O. De Banco Roll*, No. 450, m. 186.

⁷ *P.R.O. Enrolled Accounts, Sheriff's Seizures*, F 9, Ric. II. c

⁸ *Dodsworth MS.* 49, fol. 1do; *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 44.

⁹ *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 54do.

¹⁰ *Rot. Fin.* 1 Ric. II. m. 4—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 218.

¹¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.

¹² See page 324.

¹³ *List of Castles*, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 14.



HERON OF FORD.

ARMS: *Gules three herons silver.* These are the tinctures blazoned for Sir William and Sir Roger Heron in the *Powell and Parly. Rolls* of Edw. II. and III. date. Others of the family bore the field azure with various other differences. For these see Papworth's *Ordinary of British Armorial*, p. 327, and *Some Feudal Coats of Arms*, by J. Foster, p. 129. For seals, see plate facing p. 112, Nos. 5, 6, 7, 8, and also *Arch. Aeliana*, 3rd series, vol. viii. pp. 99-100, and plates Nos. 14 and 16 *ibid.*

John Cambous^(a), killed in Scottish war, 1303 (n). = Mary^(a) (b), living 1305 (ad). = WILLIAM HERON, gave Ford to his son =⁽¹⁾ Gilbert, 1292 (a); died 1297 (b).

Walter Heron ⁽¹⁾ = Alice, daughter = ⁽²⁾ Thomas Gilbert Roger Heron ⁽¹⁾ Margery, = ⁽²⁾ Gilbert of died before of Emeline le Rous Heron (a) living in 1292, (a), probably Borendon 1294 (af). (b). (f). died s.p. succeeded to Ford a second (e). 1300 (d). in 1300 (d); died wife (e); circa 1332 (g). living

Emeline, under = John Darcy
age in 1294 (b). | (c).

William Heron, knight, = Isabel Roger Heron (h).
(f) living in 1333 (l); (f). John Heron, knight (i).
entailed Ford 1337. | (s).

John Darcy, son and heir (c).

Roger Heron, knight, living 1337 (f); = ...
a minor in 1352 (h), living 1381
(ah).

William Heron, living 1337 (f), and 1348 (ag).
John Heron, living 1337 (f) and 1348 (ag).
Thomas Heron, living 1337, probably died before
1340 (f).

William Heron, lord of Ford in = ...
1374 (l).

Walter Heron (h), living 1340 (f), and 1348 (ag).
Thomas Heron, minor in 1352 (h), and 1360 (h).
Robert Heron, a minor in 1352 (h), and 1360 (h).
Andrew Heron, living 1352 (h).

William Heron, son and heir, a minor and seised of = Isabel (p).
Ford in 1404 (m); slain 1428 (o).

Walter Heron, given Hetherslaw
in 1374 (l).

John Heron, knight, 10 years old in 1428 (o); died 1461, = Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Sir
probably killed at Towton (r). William Heron, dispensation to marry,
1438 (q).

John Heron, lord
of Ford, under
16 in 1485 (u);
lieutenant of East
and Middle Mar-
ches, 1494 (v).

Roger Heron, knight, eldest son and heir in 1461 (r); = Elizabeth
restored to his estates 1472 (ai); died before 1485 (u). (v).

Elizabeth =
(ae).

William Heron of Ford, so described in = Agnes Henry Odinel
1500 when his brother John was still (w). Heron (y). Heron
living (ak); died 18th June, 1535 (w). (z).

William Heron,⁽¹⁾ pre-
deceased his father
(te).

Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas =
Forster of Adderstone, married
1524 (z).

=⁽²⁾ John Heron of Thorn- =⁽³⁾ George Heron
ton, married before 1536 of Chipchase
(u). (ac).

A
 Thomas Carr (*aa*), murdered = Elizabeth, aged 3 in 1536 (*w*); died
 January, 1558 (*ab*). ↓ 13th January, 1554 (*ac*).

- (a) Dodsworth MS. 49, f. 7.
 (b) *De Banco Roll*, No. 121, m. 42do—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii, pp. 328-330.
 (c) *De Banco Roll*, No. 348, m. 330do—*Arch. Aeliana*, 3rd series, vol. vi, p. 51.
 (d) *De Banco Rolls*, No. 133, m. 19do, No. 139, m. 27—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii, pp. 571, 710.
 (e) *Assize Roll*, 28-31 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xix, p. 120.
 (f) *Pedes Finium*, 11 and 15 Edw. III. Nos. 52 and 58—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxix, pp. 114-118, 129-134.
 (g) *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, p. 30.
 (h) P.R.O. *De Banco Roll*, No. 367, mm. 78, 338do.
 (i) *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1354-1360, p. 502.
 (k) *Assize Rolls, Divers Counties*, 34-40 Edw. III.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xx, pp. 544, 555.
 (l) Lansdowne MSS. 326, f. 44.
 (m) *Cal. Patent Rolls*, 1401-1405, pp. 309-310.
 (n) Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii, p. 355.
 (o) *Inq. p.m.* 6 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 232. According to other inquisitions John Heron was aged 13 in January, 1428, and 14 in April, 1431. Durham Cursitor's Records—*Dep. Keep.'s Rep.* vol. xlv. aps. I. p. 220.
 (p) Document in Durham Treasury—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 210.
 (q) Lansdowne MS. 326, f. 48; *Cal. Patent Rolls*, 1446-1452, p. 259.
 (r) *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 479; *Cal. Patent Rolls*, 1461-1467, p. 29.
 (s) *De Banco Roll*, No. 63, m. 41—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxvii, p. 179.
 (t) *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1333-1337, p. 30.
 (u) *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 100.
 (v) Lansdowne MS., 326, f. 94.
 (w) *Inq. p.m.* 28 Hen. VIII. No. 116—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 238-239.
 (x) Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 418.
 (y) Lansdowne MS. 326, f. 47do.
 (z) *Ibid.* f. 48do.
 (aa) Survey of the Border, 1551—Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxviii.
 (ab) *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. p. 254.
 (ac) P.R.O. *Court of Wards, Inq. p.m.* vol. 8, No. 42.
 (ad) *De Banco Roll*, No. 154, m. 30—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxxvii, p. 21.
 (ae) Hall's, *Chronicle*, p. 558.
 (af) *De Banco Roll*, No. 106, m. 186—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xxviii, pp. 115-116.
 (ag) Lansdowne MS. 326, ff. 46, 53do.
 (ah) P.R.O. *Enrolled Accounts, Sheriff's Seizures*. F. G. Ric. II. C.
 (ai) *Rot. Parl.*, vol. vi. p. 47.
 (ak) Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 47do.

The elder of these two Williams in 1387 laid a long complaint before parliament, showing that about two years previously, in time of truce, the Scots had descended on his lands, doing much damage and killing and carrying off beasts to the value of £600. His men had carried out a retaliatory raid, for which the earl of Northumberland had made him compensate the Scots to the tune of 320 oxen and cows, 1,600 sheep and £100 in money, promising at the same time to recoup him for his previous losses. This is doubtless an allusion to the attempt to secure a peace with Scotland earlier in the reign, and the turbulent lord of Ford was evidently an obstruction to the accomplishment of such an end, for shortly afterwards, having received none of the promised compensation, he was thrown into prison at Newcastle by the earl, and his enemies, led by Henry Lilburn, seized this opportunity to attack Ford Castle, killing its defenders and carrying off much booty. That a border feud lay behind all this is obvious from the fact, that in answer to William's petition for redress, certain lords were appointed

to negotiate between the parties concerned and bring them to an agreement.¹ The younger William Heron met his death on 20th January, 1428,² in a violent manner, and a royal commission was appointed on February 8th to discover who were the malefactors who had slain him.³ In a manner eminently characteristic of the border the quarrel thus aggravated—for it was evidently not a solitary unprovoked attack—was not made a mere question for the law courts, but was also discussed and debated by arbitrators appointed by both sides. Isabel, the widow, declared that her late husband had been ‘maliciously slayne’ by John Manners of Etal, whose version of the affair was that William Heron coming to Etal with an armed force, had had ‘gret assault made in shotyng of arrowes, strykyng with swerdes,’ and in the fighting had been slain, John himself being quite guiltless of the actual blow, as he was a spear’s length or more away from him at the time, ‘whose dede the sayd John all tymes sore hase repented.’ The widow claimed against him the payment of her husband’s debts, amounting to £666, and costs of all legal proceedings consequent on his death, estimated at £137 5s. 3d., and demanded that he should have the king’s hand removed from the lands of the heir, who was a minor, since it was alleged that the wardship had been claimed by the crown ‘by ye procuryng, steryng and assent of ye sayd John Maners and his frendes.’ Further Thomas Atkinson demanded damages for the death of his brother Robin, who had been killed in the same scuffle. Manners strove hard to avoid submitting to these heavy terms. He complained that his opponents had prosecuted him in the king’s court, when ‘for the hertis ese of ye said parties he will alway be redy to acquite him of, lyke a gentilman, of dede, assent, wyll or procurment’ before a company of lords, knights and squires. As guiltless of Heron’s death, he denied all liability for his debts or for the costs of his friends: he had never tried to get the heir’s lands taken into the king’s hands, and he counterclaimed for his own legal costs of £300, which he pointed out Isabel would have to pay if he were acquitted in the king’s court ‘as he trowes to Goddes mercy lawfully to be,’ and further damages ‘for ye empresonement yat he and his servauntes hase suffred.’ This brave

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. pp. 255-256.

² *Inq. p.m.* 6 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 232.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1422-1429, p. 467.

show of resistance led up to an offer of £80, to be paid for masses for the souls of the two victims on condition that their children gave surety to do no bodily harm to John Manners. To this the negotiators on the Heron side countered by a proposal, that Manners should make submission in person to Heron's kinsmen, pay all the dead man's debts and found a chantry at Ford of the value of 12 marks per annum to pray for Heron's and Atkinson's souls. Further he should pay an annual 40s. to Atkinson's mother, and promise, with all present at Heron's death, to absent himself from anywhere north of York for seven years.¹ The matter was eventually referred to the arbitration of the priors of Durham and Tynemouth, who, on September 31st, 1431, gave their award to the effect, that Manners and his associates should on a day to be appointed come to Newcastle, 'and lawley submit thaym with wordes and dedes of humblenesse and submission,' and further should have 500 masses sung within the year for the repose of the soul of William Heron, and pay the widow 250 marks, one hundred of which were to be devoted to masses for the soul of Atkinson. Even then the quarrel dragged on, for we find Manners in a fresh justification complaining that, though the arbitrators had required him to have 500 masses said, he had paid for 800. We hear no more of this typical border quarrel, in which, according to custom, the gentlemen of Northumberland had taken sides, Sir Robert Umfraville for the Herons and Sir Robert Ogle, Sir John Middleton and others of less note for the Manners.²

It may be that we can take the year 1439 as marking the conclusion of this feud, since it was then that the vexed question of the wardship of the heir, alluded to in the course of the quarrel, was settled. The crown claimed the wardship on the ground that part of the property had been held of Sir Philip Darcy,³ whose co-heirs were now minors and the king's wards. The king also might put forward a claim to the wardship on the ground that William Heron had held lands elsewhere in chief. At any rate the lands of William's son John

¹ This document is dated at Durham, April 23rd, 1427. Doubtless this is a mistake, as the date of Heron's death is officially testified, and he served on an inquisition dated January 22nd, 6 Hen. VI., (1428.) *Inq. p.m.* in Canc. Durham—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 46.

² Documents in Durham Treasury—Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 210-211.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 6 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 232. Cf. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

were taken into the king's hands, and were granted out, together with the marriage of the heir, to the earl of Northumberland, William Carnaby and Henry Trollop.¹ Objection to this was raised by Sir Robert Umfraville, Sir William Tempest, Sir Thomas Grey of Horton and seven others, who averred that on January 2nd, 1427, William Heron had conveyed all his lands to them, evidently, though it is not so described, as trustees for his heir. After long delays, and after all the trustees save three had died, the crown accepted their claim, and the letters patent granted to the earl of Northumberland and William Carnaby—Henry Trollop being now dead—were revoked.² It may well be surmised that this gift to trustees was made in view of the feud with the Manners, which must have already begun in 1427, and that the struggle went on after the death of William Heron, waged with other weapons besides words, as the extraordinary mortality among the trustees seems to suggest. Read in the light of these facts, John Manners' disclaimer of having interfered to get the lands into the king's hands can hardly be accepted as literally as he would have liked.

The inheritance of John Heron, so hardly secured, was in 1428 described as the castle of Ford, two parts of the manor of Ford and the advowson of the church together with the hamlets of Crookham and Kimmerston, worth 10 marks yearly. Added to this there were two parts of the manor of Hetherslaw, two parts of a fourth part of the manor of Hethpool, and 100 acres of land and 40 acres of pasture in Bowsden, worth in all 5 marks yearly, besides considerable estates in other parts of the county.³ Two years later the inheritance was described as the ruined castle of Ford, worth nothing, two parts of two parts of the manor of Ford, which was waste, two parts of two parts of 240 acres of land and 240 acres of pasture belonging to the same manor, and two parts of two parts of 13 cottages there, of which 4 cottages were waste; the rent with the above land and pasture was valued at 50s. yearly. In Crookham there were two parts of two parts of 3 messuages, 4 cottages, 300 acres of land and 200 acres of pasture,

¹ 8th July, 1428. A mistake, whereby the heir was called William, necessitated the issue of fresh letters patent September 14th, 1429.

² *County Placita, Northumberland*, 17 and 18 Hen. VI. Nos. 14 and 15—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. pp. 235-248; *L.T. Remembrancer's Office, Common Business, Michaelmas Term, 18 Hen. VI. No. 25—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 232-236; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1436-1445, pp. 258-259.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 6 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 232.

worth 53s. 4d. yearly, while in Kimmerston there were two parts of two parts of 4 messuages, 100 acres of land and 100 acres of pasture, worth 30d. yearly, besides land in Hetherslaw and Hethpool.¹ Here we have further evidences of the ravages of the feud, which seems to have reduced the castle to ruins, and to have wasted a considerable portion of the lands belonging to it. It would appear also that William Heron had never enjoyed the full estate, as it was evidently burdened with dower, and his son incurred a further such liability to his mother.

* In 1438, when he was about 20 years old, John Heron secured a dispensation to marry his kinswoman, daughter of Sir William Heron, who since her father's death had been in the wardship of the bishop of Durham. In January, 1426, the latter had granted the custody of her person and lands to John's father,² who possibly had designed this little heiress for his son, and his action in putting his estate into the hands of trustees may have had something to do with it. The son had a no less adventurous career than his father. As early as 1445 he was being employed by the crown on public business, being then appointed at the head of a commission to inquire into the smuggling of wool and woolfells into Scotland from Glendale, Coquetdale, Norhamshire, Islandshire and Bamburghshire.³ Within a year of this however, the crown seized three husbandlands belonging to him in Ford by way of distress,⁴ and when prosecuted for debt in 1447, he was described as late of Ford.⁵ In 1449, in company with his wife, he received a pardon for all entries and intrusions made by them into their inheritances or any lands or possessions without suing livery thereof out of the king's hands, and of all felonies, misprisions and contempts, accounts, debts, prests, arrears of accounts, impeachments and respites, and all actions and demands which the king could have against them.⁶ England was now entering on a troublous period, and a scion of the house of Heron was hardly

¹ L.T. Remembrancer's Office, Common Business, Michaelmas Term, 18 Hen. VI. No. 25—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 236.

² Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 48, *cf.* fol. 50. Raine, *North Durham*, p. 305, names this Sir William as dying 1st September, 1425, seized of lands in Cornhill and a fishery at Tweedmouth. He places him as grandson of Sir William Heron, brother of Sir Roger Heron of Ford.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1441-1446, pp. 368-369.

⁴ P.R.O. *Enrolled Accounts, Sheriff's Seizures*, F. 23, Hen. VI. G.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 747, m. 268do—*Arch. Aetiana*, 3rd series, vol. vi. p. 78.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1446-1452, p. 259.

likely to be neutral, when civil war was the rule of the day. At first, however, John Heron seems to have kept clear of championing either Lancastrian or Yorkist, since after the triumph of the latter he was specially retained in the office of constable of the castle and lordship of Bamburgh,¹ which he had been granted in 1452.² Again in 1459, when the Lancastrians controlled the government, his position was made still more secure by the grant in survivorship to himself and his son Roger of the office of constable and of the keeping of Bamburgh Castle, and of the survey of the lordship of the castle, with all appurtenant wages, fees and profits, to hold themselves or by deputy, and of £40 yearly by reason of the said offices from the issues of the castle and lordship. In the following year he acted as royal ambassador to Scotland³ on behalf of the Yorkists, who had just seized the control of the government. Ultimately, however, Sir John threw in his lot with the Lancastrians, for whom he fought on the stricken field of Towton. He was accordingly attainted in parliament and his estates were forfeited.⁴ It is fairly obvious that he was slain in the battle, since the order for the sequestration of his property described him as dead, and included an order for the arrest of his son and heir, Roger.⁵

The Herons were not long exiled from Ford. In 1472 Roger secured the regrant of his father's inheritance, together with all rights and privileges enjoyed by his ancestors,⁶ and he appears as Sir Roger Heron, lord of Ford, in 1477.⁷ He died before 1485, when his son, John, had succeeded to the property as a child still under 16.⁸ In 1494 this last held the important office of lieutenant of the East and Middle Marches.⁹ In 1500 William Heron of Ford, lieutenant of the Middle Marches, gave lands in Temple Thornton, North Gosforth and elsewhere to his brother Henry, and appointed his brother John to act as his attorney.¹⁰ William Heron can hardly have been the son of the John Heron who was under 16 in 1485, seeing that he had two brothers, presumably of man's estate, in 1500, and another mentioned three years

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 316.

³ *Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 398.

⁶ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1461-1467 p. 29.

⁷ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 52do.

⁹ Bain, *Cal. of Documents* vol. iv. p. 418.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1452-1461 p. 512.

⁴ *Rot. Parl.* vol. v. p. 479, vol. vi. p. 47.

⁶ *Rot. Parl.* vol. vi. p. 47.

⁸ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 100.

¹⁰ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 47do.

later,¹ so we may conclude that he was his brother. In 1504 William Heron of Ford was granted a pardon for all offences previous to January 1st in that year,² but within two years he was in trouble again, having become involved in the border feud originated by his illegitimate brother, John Heron the bastard, who had slain Sir Robert Carr, warden of the Middle Marches of Scotland.³ Eventually he was handed over to the Scottish king as a hostage for his brother, who could not be found,⁴ and this doubtless explains the fact that in 1509, though the owner, he was not the 'inhabitant' of Ford castle,⁵ and also throws light on an allusion by Lord Dacre in 1514 to 'William Heron of Forde, now belonging to my lord of Northumberland.'⁶ When James IV. invaded England in 1513, Elizabeth Heron, the wife of the lord of Ford, was, according to Scottish chroniclers, living alone in her husband's castle. Anxious to explain the defeat of Flodden, these writers allege that the king lost time at Ford owing to an intrigue with this lady, who, having played with him for a time, secured permission to visit the English camp to glean news for the Scots, and then betrayed the invader's plans to the English commander.⁷ The details of the story do not fit in with the chronology of the campaign, and it would seem, if we accept the English version, that Elizabeth Heron begged James to spare the castle and secured his promise to do so, if certain Scottish prisoners in English hands were released. It was on this mission that she visited Surrey, who was induced by her to offer the release of other prisoners in exchange for her husband.⁸ After the battle William Heron was released from his Scottish prison in exchange for George Hume,⁹ and he appears as lord of the manor in 1520.¹⁰ In 1524 certain royal commissioners, sent to gather forces for an expedition against France, found

¹ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 48do.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1404-1509, p. 340.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 521.

⁴ *Buchanan*, book xiii. vol. ii. p. 128. The author by a mistake gives Heron of Ford the name of John too.

⁵ List of Castles—*Border Holds*, p. 24.

⁶ Cotton MS., Caligula, B. 11, f. 190. Abstracted in Raine, *North Durham*, p. vii.

⁷ *Pitscottie*, vol. i. pp. 262-264. He only reports it as an unconfirmed story. *Buchanan*, Book xiii. vol. ii. p. 133, accepts this story as a fact, but gives no details.

⁸ Hall, p. 558. Cf. Dr. Hodgkin's criticism of the story in *Arch. Aeliana*, N.S. vol. xvi. pp. 39-44.

⁹ *Buchanan*, book xiii. vol. ii. p. 131, speaks as though this took place before the invasion of 1513, but this is impossible even by his own showing.

¹⁰ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 52.

him anything but tractable. He refused to attend before them in Newcastle save at an hour convenient to himself, and when he did come, it was 'in froward maner rather like as a quarrel than otherwise' and "seid opynly 'ye lieutenants undoyes the countrie,' with divers other froward wordes, and if his power had been better than ours, ferther trouble had been like to have growen emongs us. At length he sailh he wolde prepare xvi personnes to serve your grace in this voyage, which nombre we thinke verrey smale consideryng his power and auctoritie. His words were sklanderous to us, beseeching your grace that he may be compelled to shew the causes why he soo said. His disdeyn appereth verrey great agaynst us, which we think proceeds for that his auncestors have been lieutenants here and that we be estraungers here in that countrie, that disdeyn runneth emonges diverse of theym." This naive horror of border brusqueness, and shocked surprise at the independence of Sir William Heron, betray the striking contrast between the ways and manners of Northumberland and those of the south of England, and the commissioners doubtless spoke truth when they confessed that 'it liggs not in our power to ordre this countrie.'¹ Sir William continued to live at Ford till his death in 1535. In 1524 he married his son and heir, William, to Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Forster of Adderstone,² and in 1533 he made provision for his wife by settling certain property on her valued, so far as the Ford estate was concerned, at £9 13s. 4d. yearly.³ In 1533 he gave an annuity of 5 marks yearly from lands in Ford and elsewhere to Henry Brown of Berwick.⁴ At his death his property, including the Ford estate, the castle of Simonburn and other properties, was valued at £88 10s. 2d., to all of which, his granddaughter Elizabeth, aged 3, was heir.⁵ She therefore became a ward of the crown, and her wardship and marriage were granted to the lord chancellor, Sir Thomas Audley,⁶ but before the year was out Sir John Heron of Chipchase had put in a claim as heir to the property on the ground that it was entailed in tail

¹ Document in Raine, *North Durham*, pp. xii.-xiii.

² Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 48do.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 53-55.

⁴ *Cal. of Ancient Deeds*, vol. v. p. 434.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 28 Hen. VIII. No. 116—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 238-239. Surveys from the Court of Wards and Liveries—*Ibid.* pp. 240-241.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. ix. p. 374.

male.¹ The matter it would seem was decided against Sir John, for the custody of the property and the wardship and marriage of the heiress were once more granted to Sir Thomas Audley in 1537,² though this may have been because Sir John had become involved in the Pilgrimage of Grace, when it was reported that 'he Kepyth the Castell of Forde by stronge hande.'³ The survey of 1541 wisely did not commit itself, and merely stated that Ford belonged to the heirs of Sir William Heron,⁴ but we may surmise that till Elizabeth came of age the Heron influence there was predominant. The survey of 1551 on the other hand could not ignore the fact that serious trouble was brewing, owing to the fact that the young heiress had married Thomas Carr, younger son of John Carr, captain of Wark.⁵ Doubtless this marriage was arranged in opposition to the wishes of her relations, and as Carr had played a valiant part in the defence of Ford in 1549,⁶ it may perhaps be surmised that Elizabeth had then formed a romantic attachment to her deliverer.⁷ The marriage kindled once more the claims of the Herons of Chipchase, who had been content to await developments while it had been possible to arrange for the marriage of the heiress to one of their house,⁸ and the authors of the survey of 1551 therefore reported that Sir George Heron of Chipchase asserted that Ford was his as heir male of the late Sir William Heron of Ford, while Alexander Heron of Meldon put in another claim, also as heir male of Sir William. The quarrel was rapidly developing into a feud, and the gentlemen of Northumberland were beginning to take sides, 'wherefore it were a good deed for quietness of the countrey, that clame and traverse were brought to agreement and quietness; otherwise there is like much trouble to ensue thereof.'⁹

¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. ix. p. 216.

² *Ibid.*, vol. xii. pt. i. p. 513.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xii. pt. i. p. 508; *Memorials of Hexham*, vol. i. p. cxlv.

⁴ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 39.

⁵ Northern Visitations, pp. 11, 31; Survey of the Border, 1551—Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxviii.

⁶ See pages 412-413.

⁷ *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 95, states that the marriage took place in 1548, but no authority is given for the statement.

⁸ Elizabeth's mother was wife of Sir John Heron of Chipchase in 1555, and may have married him some years earlier. *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 89.

⁹ Survey of the Border, 1551—Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxviii. According to *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 94, Sir William Heron in 1500 had settled his lands in tail male with successive remainders to his brothers Odinel and Henry and to John Heron of Chipchase. The latter was elder brother to Sir George Heron, who succeeded him at Chipchase, and whose claim to the land was deemed void from a defect in the livery of seisin. After litigation, Queen Elizabeth finally referred the controversy to York, when the feoffment was declared void. The authority for these statements has not been discovered, though it may be the Talbot Papers in the College of Arms cited below.

'Much trouble' did ensue from this dispute, which within a few years developed into a little private war, such as the borderland knew so well. On Saturday, 27th March, 1557, matters came to a head in an attack on Ford planned by the Herons. According to the account sent up a week later to the privy council by Sir Robert Ellerker, the sheriff, and certain justices of the peace, who all had visited the scene of action, John Dixon, one of the constables of Berwick, with about 20 men from the garrison, appeared late on that Saturday night at Ford Castle, and in the interests of George Heron of Chipchase 'peacably, as we are informed, did expell and put out of the said Castle of Ford, the servauntes and folkes of the said Thomas Carre, being in number fyve men and three women or thereuppon.' In the forenoon of the following day another party of thirty or so, among whom were Sir Ralph Grey of Chillingham, Giles Heron, treasurer of Berwick, and Robert Barrow, mayor of Berwick, while riding towards Ford were set upon by a much smaller body of no more than sixteen led by Thomas Carr's brother, Robert, who had been one of the five expelled the night before. The smaller party must have taken their enemies unawares, for the mayor was slain, and several others, including Giles Heron, were wounded, but in the afternoon more of the Grey tenantry from Chillingham came up and next day still more of Heron's men, the castle being seemingly still in the hands of the Heron faction. Sir Robert Ellerker and his associates thought the situation very serious. The county was suffering generally from a bad administration of justice, and 'this hundrethe yeare forepassed never happed there so piteouse a state of dissention and hateredd to be sown in this contrey as in preserverentlye in planting and like to take rote if the same be not quickly mett withall and prevented and hatred groweing upon these presents almost throwtheout the hole contre.'¹ Lord Wharton, lord warden of the Marches, gave the privy council a somewhat different account, wherein he portrayed the Heron cavalcade as 'rydinge in peaceable manner' when attacked, and asserts that Giles Heron had received fifteen 'blodye wounds' from which he had since died, his death being laid to the door of the Carrs and the Collingwoods.² The Collingwoods

¹ Letter dated April 3rd, 1557. Talbot MSS. in Heralds' College—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 75-76.

² Letter dated April 14th, 1557. Talbot MSS. in Herald's College—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 76-77.

were almost alone among the Northumbrian gentry in supporting the Carrs, while the Herons' list of supporters contained most of the well known families of the county.¹ The privy council was also approached by Thomas Carr, and while the earl of Shrewsbury was commissioned to examine into the breaking of the peace, the earl of Westmorland and the bishop of Durham were instructed to look into the quarrel as to title which had caused the disturbance, since 'further inconvenience maye followe.' Whichever party had been in possession of the castle for the last three years was to be put in possession of it now, and that done, the earl and bishop were 'to procure to bring the matter to some good ende by waye of comunicacion or arbitrament,' and failing this were to bid the parties to refer the matter to the court of chancery, not forgetting to bind both Carrs and Herons to keep the peace.² The 'arbitrament' failed, and in May Thomas Carr, George Heron and Ralph Collingwood all appeared before the privy council in London,³ but on 26th January, 1558, Thomas Carr was murdered. This murder was no overt act, but one accomplished by stealth. On January 31st, the earl of Northumberland was bidden to 'boulte out who murdered Thomas Carr,'⁴ and the records of the privy council display great eagerness to bring the offenders to justice, the earl of Northumberland being also busy in the matter, and receiving constant instructions from London to clear it up.⁵ George Heron of Chipchase naturally fell under suspicion, but attempts to arrest him were frustrated either by his armed retainers or by the connivance of the officials.⁶ Sir John Forster of Bamburgh was also sent for to Newcastle to explain his position, but since he was 'a man of great servyce on the borders, and dyd notobley well nowe of late, the Lords do therefore wysse that his Lordship (the earl of Westmorland) do neither doo nor saye anything unto him touchinge the matter of Thomas Carr, whereby he might be discouraged or conceive his servyce to be defaced, on lesse there be the more pregnant matter wherwith to charge him.'⁷ The two earls in fact were far more thorough in their methods than the privy council liked. The earl of Northumberland was severely taken to task for having issued

¹ List from Talbot MSS., Herald's College—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 77-78.

² *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. pp. 72-73.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 254.

⁵ *Ibid.* vol. vi. pp. 264, 267.

³ *Ibid.* vol. vi. pp. 86-87.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. vi. pp. 255, 267, 270, 277, 297.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. vi. pp. 270-271.

a proclamation against George Heron and Robert Lisle of Bedlington, describing them as the murderers, for though 'it semeth to rise of zeale to justyce and the punyschement of the heynouse murder, yet it cannot be thought but very straunge that he woulde make any such straunge proclamacion, having no further matter against them, and knowing that the parties were within the realme and waiting here uppon the Counsell, and therefore he is wyllled to have more consyderacion henceforth.'¹ The earl of Westmorland, too, was reprovved for seizing the goods of Heron and Lisle, who had not yet been brought to trial, and he was ordered to return them to their respective wives after inventory thereof had been made.² Heron and Lisle were evidently by now under arrest, certain documents in cipher which were supposed to implicate them having been seized,³ and in June they, together with Sir Francis Leke of Sutton, county Derby, and Sir John Forster, were bound over to keep the peace and to appear before the bishop of Ely and the master of the Rolls, who were to go north as special commissioners to inquire into the matter.⁴ By August these commissioners, having accomplished their task, reported to the council that they had secured an agreement between the two parties signed by John Heron and John Carr, though nothing is said as to tracking down the murderer.⁵

Agreements might be signed for the benefit of officials sent from London, but they did not bring border feuds to an end. In the following December, when Elizabeth had succeeded Mary on the throne, the earl of Westmorland, in the course of a general review of the East and Middle Marches, reported continued divisions 'between the surnames of the Hearons and the Carres,' and that 'if the one were more advanced than the other, a new discord and disdain would grow.' The title to the disputed estate was still unsettled,⁶ and the agreement come to was threatened by an appeal against it lodged by Giles Heron's widow.⁷ More effective steps were taken by the Elizabethan government to arrest those guilty of the murder of Thomas Carr, and in 1561 the

¹ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. pp. 278, 284. ² *Ibid.* vol. vi. pp. 297-298. ³ *Ibid.* vol. vii. pp. 277-278.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 331; *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-1565, p. 480.

⁵ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. p. 360.

⁶ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1558-1559, p. 56.

⁷ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1547-1580, p. 132. The letter is given in full in *Carr Family*, vol ii. p. 110.

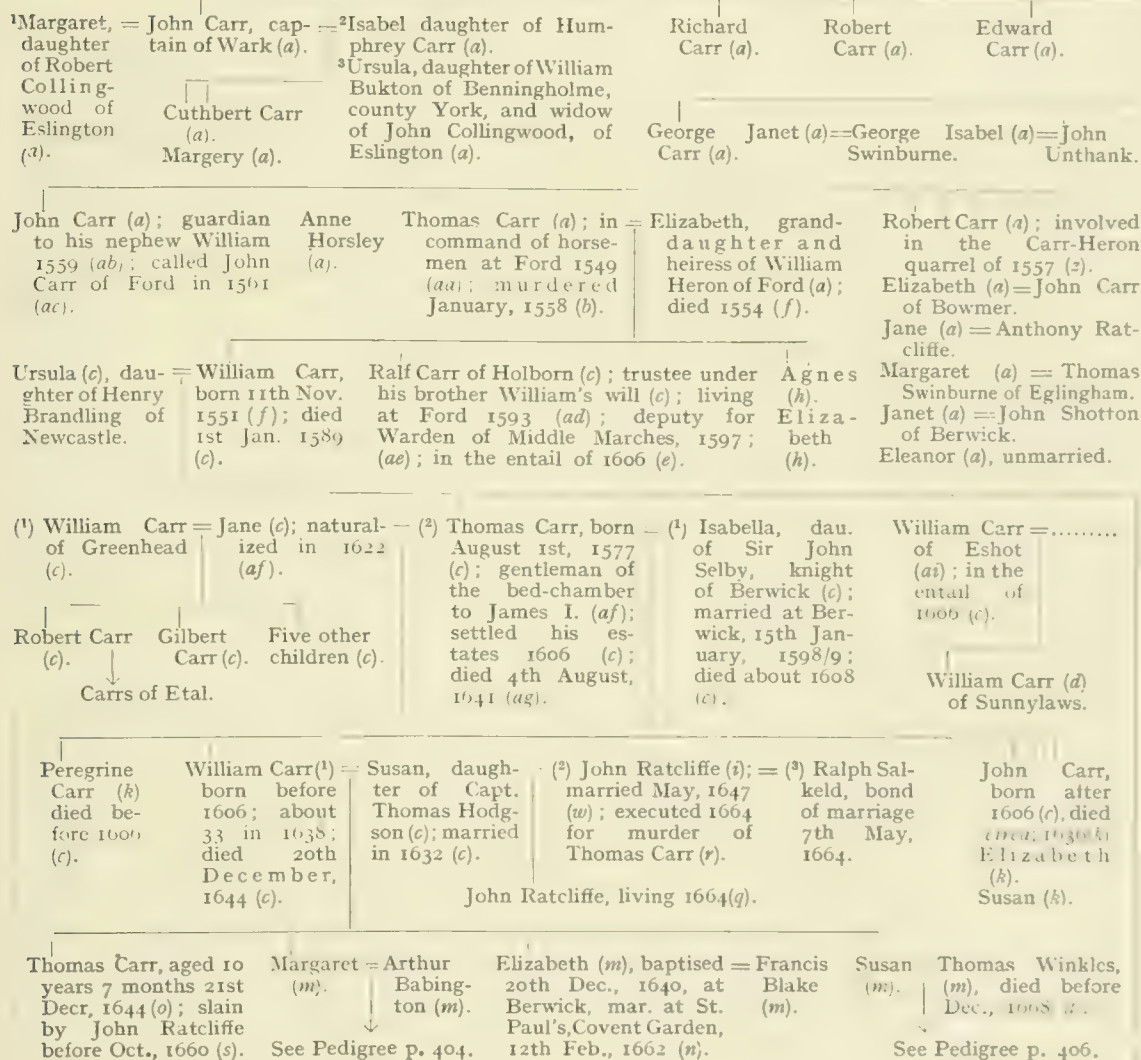


CARR OF FORD.

ARMS: *Gules on a chevron silver three stars sable.* Harvey's *Visitation of Northumberland* A.D. 1552; Surtees Society Publ.,

No. 122, p. 10.

JOHN CARR of Hetton (a); will = daughter of Robert Clavering dated August, 1551 (y). of Cadelle (a).



A							B
	Thomas Carr ^(a) , of Belford born before 1625 ^(b) owned Slate- row in 1644 ^(ah) ;	Grace, daugh- = ⁽¹⁾ Thomas ter of Richard Armorer Forster of of Bel- Newham ^(c) . ford ^(w) .		George Carr ^(w) . James Carr ^(w) . Margaret — Henry Colling- wood of Heslerigg ^(w) . Jane ^(w) .		Henry Carr, in the entail of 1606 ^(c) . Dorothy ^(c) . Margaret ^(c) , bapt. in St. Nicholas's, Newcastle, 3rd March, 1576/7. Elizabeth ^(c) , bapt. 24th May, 1575, at St. Nich- olas's, Newcastle. Jane ^(c) . Eleanor ^(c) .	
	Grace ^(p) . — William Alder ^(p) of Kirknewton; mar. at Bamburgh, 14th Sep., 1685.						
	Thomas Alder, sold Marden in 1767 ^(x) .						

(a) *Northern Visitations*, pp. 31, 49.(b) *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. p. 254.(c) P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* series 2, vol. 227, No. 195; *Chancery Bills and Answers*, Chas. I. cc. 101, No. 23—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 140-144.(d) *Chancery Proceedings—Carr Family*, p. 136.(e) *Hall*, p. 558.(f) P.R.O. *Court of Wards, Inq. p.m.* vol. 8, No. 42.(g) *Northern Visitations*, p. 183.(h) *Ibid.* p. 11.(i) *Chancery Depositions*. Collins 128, No. 1 — *Carr Family*, vol. iii. app. ii. p. 144.(k) *Chancery Depositions*, 1 Chas. II.—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 124.(l) *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 36-39, 55.(m) *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 128; *Depositions of Francis Blake—Ford Tithe Case*, p. 185.(n) *Indices of Marriage Licences in College of Heralds—Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 146.(o) *Chancery Record—Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 157-158.(p) *Bamburgh Registers*, 14th September, 1685.(q) *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 52-53, vol. iii. p. 119.(r) *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1663-1664, p. 120.(s) *Ibid.* 1660-1661, p. 344.(t) *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 121.(u) *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 134.(v) *Ibid.* pp. 141-142.(w) P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 31, No. 14; bundle 32, No. 21.(x) *Genealogist*, new series, vol. vi. p. 91; vol. vii. pp. 183-184.(y) *Wills and Inventories*, vol. i. p. 138.(z) Talbot MSS.—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 75-76.(aa) *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. p. 39.(ab) *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. pp. 254-255.(ac) Document in Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxxi.(ad) *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 224-225.(ae) *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. pp. 378, 778.(af) *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1619-1623, pp. 432, 565, 568.(ag) Undocumented Statement in *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 138.(ah) *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 118.(ai) This William Carr, "brother of Thomas Carr," is described as "of Eshot" in the entail of 1606, of which there are several independent copies (see note (c) above). This conflicts with the account of the descent of Eshot in *Northumberland County History*, vol. vii. pp. 345-346, based on *Carr Family*, vol. iii. p. 36.

council of the north reported that Gregory Ogle, his servant Wilson and Roger Heron had been secretly detected as the guilty parties. Indeed secrecy was the essence of the whole thing, the discoverers, whose names were deliberately not disclosed, had 'the more circumspectly travailed in the search of the matter, lest it should be thought that any malice of the friends of the Carrs had revealed the same.'¹ Two years later negotiations were pending with the Scottish queen for the surrender of certain of the Lises, who were described as having been 'at the slaughter of Heron with Ralph Eligar.'² The Lises and the Herons were neighbouring landowners in the parish of Felton, and this may refer to troubles dating back as far as 1526.³ The perennial

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1568-1562, pp. 221-222.² *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. p. 86.³ See *N.C.H.* vol. vii. pp. 342-343.

quarrel is alluded to again some time after 1576, when the Herons declared that Robert Carr, William of Ford's uncle, had assaulted Lionel Heron, cousin of John Heron of Chipchase, whereas the Carrs retorted that Robert was trying to apprehend him for the murder of Ralph Lisle, Carr's brother-in-law, and that Lionel was wounded in resisting arrest and in company with several relatives had to flee the country. The Herons declared that this had broken the compact agreed to in the past, and still more so since one condition was that William Carr of Ford should marry within eight years either Elizabeth or Dorothy Heron, whereas he had married elsewhere. The Carrs replied that Elizabeth, daughter of Giles Heron, died before the eight years were accomplished, while William was quite willing to marry Dorothy, but that her father, John Heron of Chipchase, had been forbidden by his father, George, to fulfil the agreement, as the latter had sworn that while he lived his granddaughter should not marry a Carr.¹ That the Herons had not abandoned their claim to Ford is manifest from the fact that on October 11th, 1576, John Heron of Chipchase solemnly conveyed the castle and manor to Cuthbert, his son and heir.² So the quarrel went on, and it was doubtless to this renewal of it that reference was made in an official report of December, 1572, as to the sources of the decay of the English Marches in Northumberland, which put first and foremost the 'private quarrels between the Herons and Carres, involving other houses, who would rather overthrow each other than face the enemy.'³

When Thomas Carr was murdered in 1558, he left a son and heir aged seven, who was thus an orphan, since his mother had died in 1554. The estate to which he succeeded was described as the castle and manor of Ford and 1300 messuages, 1,000 acres of land, 200 acres of meadow, 1,000 acres of pasture, 1,000 acres of furze and heath, 2 water mills and 3s. rent in Ford, Crookham, Hetherslaw, Kimmerston and Broomridge, worth yearly in time of peace £66 6s. 8d., but recently yielding only half this sum. In addition to this there were a few small holdings on the estate valued at about £6 yearly,

¹ *Enrolled Decrees*, Hen. VIII. to Elizabeth, vol. i. 40th pt. temp. Eliz. No. 54—*Carr Family*, vol. iii. pp. 17 18n. This must have been after 1576, the date when John Heron succeeded his father George at Chipchase.

² Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 48do.
VOL. XI.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 13.

which had been granted to various people for terms of years, and also Margaret, the young heir's grandmother and now wife of George Heron of Chipchase, held in dower 20 messuages, 400 acres of land, 60 acres of meadow, 500 acres of pasture, 40 acres of wood and some rent, some of which was situated in Hetherslaw, though none in the other townships.¹ At his father's death William Carr became a ward of the crown, and Queen Mary directed that 'the moste nere of kynne . . . who will best see to his good education, shall have the wardship of him,' and as this was in reply to a suggestion that his uncle John Carr should be appointed guardian,² we may take it that it was on him that the duties fell.³ In 1568 William is returned as holding the whole Ford estate including Hetherslaw *in capite*,⁴ but he continued in the wardship of the crown down to 1570.⁵ Despite this long royal control, he was known soon after as a 'Papist and a favourer of Papists,'⁶ though no active participation in treasonable or seditious movements is recorded against him. He died on January 1st, 1589, seised of 25 messuages, 30 cottages, 2 water mills, 500 acres of land, 100 acres of meadow, 200 acres of pasture, 40 acres of wood, 300 acres of furze and heath and 39s. 9d. rent in Ford, Crookham, Hetherslaw, Kimmerston and Broomridge, worth in all £72 3s. 4d. yearly in time of peace. He left his lands and tithes in Crookham and the two water mills in Ford, worth £30 yearly in time of peace, in trust to provide portions for his five daughters, and committed the wardship and marriage of his son and heir, Thomas, to Lord Hunsdon, though his brother Ralph was to enjoy the rents of certain property till Thomas came of age, on condition of providing for the maintenance and education of his two younger sons and his five daughters. His widow, Ursula, continued to dwell at Ford,⁷ as seemingly also did Ralph, who is described as of Ford in 1593.⁸ The appointment by William Carr of Lord Hunsdon as guardian must have been after consultation with the crown, which exercised its rights of guardianship in 1597,

¹ P.R.O. *Inq. p.m. Court of Wards*, vol. 8, No. 42.

² *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. vi. pp. 254-255.

³ John Carr of Ford is mentioned in a document of 1561. Raine, *North Durham*, p. xxxi.

⁴ *Liber Feodarii*, 1568—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. iii. p. lxiv.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1560-1579, p. 327.

⁶ *Ibid.*, 1580-1625, p. 231. Cf. *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 113.

⁷ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* series 2, vol. 227, No. 195.

⁸ *Wills and Inventories*, vol. ii. pp. 224-225.

when the living of Ford was vacant.¹ It is probable that Lord Hunsdon was really the nominee of the crown, and that William Carr was merely acting on instructions in appointing him as guardian to his son. It can hardly be thought that he would appoint him by choice, if he can be identified with the William Carr about whom Lord Hunsdon had written to Lord Burghley in 1572, that he had been arrested carrying letters from Lady Northumberland, and that though there was nothing incriminating therein, it might be well to send him for trial 'for daring to bring such books, beads and other idolatries as tend to the maintenance of the old idolatry and popery.' 'Tell me,' he continued, 'what to do with him, or whether to hang him here.'² In view of William Carr of Ford's known leanings to Roman Catholicism, it is just possible that he is here meant, though the summary methods of dealing with him suggested by Lord Hunsdon are somewhat forcible for use against a well known gentleman of the border. Be this as it may, Ralph Carr evidently found no difficulty in working in close co-operation with his nephew's guardian, for in 1597 Sir Robert Carey, Lord Hunsdon's son, wrote to the government that during his absence from Northumberland, where he was warden of the Middle Marches, he left a 'very sufficient deputy' in the person of 'Mr. Rafe Ker of Fourd.'³

By 1601 Thomas Carr had married Isabel Selby, daughter of Sir John Selby of Berwick, and was beginning to show a disrespect for the government, which might be a survival of his father's papist leanings. At any rate it was reported in that year to Sir Robert Cecil, the secretary of state, that the young laird of Ford during a recent visit to his mother-in-law at Berwick had spoken disrespectfully of his sovereign lady, 'Were she gon'—he declared—'then men might be sett by, but as long as she lived, men would not be cared for.'⁴ No notice was taken of this outburst, and the death of the queen, some fifteen months later, provided Thomas with a sovereign more to his liking, as by 1623 he had served James I. as gentleman of the bedchamber so faithfully as to receive a pension of £500.⁵ His preoccupations in

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1595-1597, p. 458. By 32 Hen. VIII. Cap. 1 the rights of the crown to wardship of heirs of tenants by knight service were modified to extend to only one-third of such wardship.

² *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1566-1579, p. 416.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 378.

⁴ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. ii. p. 778; *Chancery Bills and Answers*, Chas. I. cc. 101, No. 23—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 140.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1619-1623, pp. 505, 508.

London, and, later in life, his uxorious devotion to his second wife, helped to undermine his fortune and to cause trouble to his descendants. On his first marriage he had promised, in return for his wife's dowry of £1,000, to entail the estate on the children born to him by her, and in 1606, seemingly after the death of his firstborn who had been named Peregrine,¹ he executed an elaborate entail, whereby all his real property was to descend to his eldest surviving son, William, in tail male, with remainders successively in tail male to the heirs male of Thomas Carr's body, William and Henry the latter's brothers, Ralph Carr of Holburn his uncle, Edward Carr of Snipe House and William Carr of Hetton, with remainder over to the right heirs of Thomas Carr for ever. The estate thus entailed comprised the castle and manor of Ford, Crookham, Hetherslaw, Kimmerston, the messuage or tenement called Brownrigg, the great hill or parcel of ground called Flodden Hill, divers messuages and lands in Howtel, 16 tenements in Cornhill and tithes of all such property as lay within the parish of Ford. The whole estate was valued at a clear £1,200 a year,² a fine property if unencumbered, but this it was not to be for long. Bit by bit almost the whole was mortgaged, beginning in 1624 with Flodden and the tithes of Hetherslaw, on which he borrowed £400 from his brother William.³ So long as these transactions were kept within the family, it did not so much matter, but in 1630 he began business relations with the Bradford family by borrowing £8,000 on the security of the whole estate,⁴ and ultimately in 1640 he obtained another £2,400 on a similar security from the Bradfords and other financiers.⁵ One portion of the property was definitely sold off. Adjoining the northern boundary of the castle demesne there is a farm, now known as Hay Farm, but originally called Catford Law. Though now considered as part of Etal township, originally it belonged to Ford, a fact made more obvious by the situation of Ford Hill and Ford Forge, admittedly still part of Ford

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 31, No. 14. Isabel Selby's dowry was paid mostly in ready money and the residue by the delivery of twenty cows and one bull.

² *Inq. p.m.* 21 Chas. II.—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 120-121; *Chancery Bills and Answers*, Chas. I. cc. 101, No. 23—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 140-144; *Chancery Depositions, Collins*, 128, No. 1—*Carr Family*, iii. app. ii. p. 144.

³ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 137.

⁴ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 57-58; vol. iii. p. 131.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 74-76; *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 139-140. Various other mortgages are to be found in *Lord Joicey's Deeds*. Some of these, though not all, are summarized in *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 129.

township, which abut on Hay Farm, but do not touch the present township of Ford at any point. This portion of the Ford estate was mortgaged in 1629 to Sir John Selby of Berwick, under the style of 'all that grange and tenement known by the name of Catford Law,' with reservation of all coal mines and coal with free access thereto. This mortgage was transferred later in the same year to Dame Margaret Selby, who in turn handed it on to Robert Carr of Etal in 1637. Finally in 1640 Thomas Carr sold the farm, including the minerals, outright to the mortgagee, and thus Catford Law became part of the Etal estate.¹ In one case, and one case only, did Thomas Carr appear as a purchaser and not as a borrower, and that was in connection with a piece of land described as a 'capital messuage in the town fields of Ford called Slayterow', which at some earlier date seems to have been separated from the Ford estate. In 1584, being the property of Gilbert Chamberlain, sometime bailiff of Wark, it had been sold to Thomas Burrell of Milfield, who had left it to his younger son John. The latter evidently got into difficulties and mortgaged the land, which in 1625 was sold to Thomas Carr.²

Thomas Carr's wife, Isabel, died about 1608, and his choice of her successor brought endless trouble to the family. This second wife was Jane, widow of William Carr of Scotland,³ for whom naturalisation was secured in 1622, and who in 1623 was associated with her husband when he was granted his pension of £500.⁴ It is possible that the lady was connected with the Scottish Robert Carr, who rose to much prominence as the favourite of James I., and that she and her husband owed their introduction to court to this fact. She was apparently just as unscrupulous as this disreputable minion, if we are to believe the complaint laid before the court of chancery in 1638 by William Carr, her stepson. She 'not only brought small or no fortune, advancement or preferment in marriage at all unto him, but on the contrary brought him five children . . . who not only have been very chargeable

¹ Deeds relating to Catford Law—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 163-164. It seems doubtful whether Catford Law was included in the entail of 1606. It is not mentioned by name in the deed, but it was stated to be included in *Carr v. Foster* in 1656. P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 31, No. 14. If this last statement is true, it is additional evidence that Catford Law was part of the township of Ford.

² *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 47, 53, 55.

³ *Chancery Bills and Answers*, Chas. I. cc. 101, No. 23—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 140-144.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers*, 1619-1623, pp. 432, 505, 508.

unto the plaintiff's said father, but the said Jane, the plaintiff's mother-in-law (stepmother), out of a ceaseless ill disposition towards the plaintiff, labouring and practising by all means she can to bring him out of favour and into disgrace and contempt with the said Thomas Carr, his natural and otherwise his loving father,' had sought to get the whole estate settled on Robert and Gilbert, her own two sons by her former husband. William Carr went on to complain that his stepmother had induced her husband to live 'in southern parts'—a confirmation of the theory that it was through her that Thomas was received into court circles—and had placed Robert and Gilbert in possession of Ford Castle, 'intending, having gotten her two sons in possession of plaintiff's father's chief house, if plaintiff's father die, being very aged above 64 years of age, utterly to keep plaintiff out of possession of all his father's lands.' Indeed she was suspected of having secured a secret conveyance of a part of the premises to herself or her two sons. Further, William complained, that despite many offers of most suitable brides for him, she had deliberately prevented his marriage and had kept him 'in as poor a condition of apparel and clothes as any servant, and not allowing or suffering the plaintiff to have competent allowance of meat or drink, with extreme hard usage of a mother-in-law, not to be endured by flesh and blood.' About six years past, when he was twenty-seven years old, 'not being able to endure such affliction, hard measure and oppression any longer,' he took the law into his own hands, and married Susan, one of the daughters of Captain Thomas Hodgson, and granddaughter on her mother's side of Sir William Bouyer, who, according to plaintiff, had been much trusted as governor of Berwick under James I.¹ William Carr went on to show that he was in debt to his wife's relatives, since all he had had from his father was a rent of £27 a year and this was mortgaged, while he had been induced to join his father in giving a bond for £1,000, from which he could not secure relief. Further, his stepmother had induced her husband to prefer a petition to the king slandering his eldest son, who was therein said to have married beneath him and to be worrying his father in his old age by vexatious law suits, and praying that all suits brought against him

¹ The proof given for this statement is so ingenuous that it should be recorded. The plaintiff declared that he and his wife still possessed above twenty letters addressed 'To our trusted and well beloved William Bouyer, Kt.' and signed with his late majesty's own handwriting and sealed with the privy signet.

before the council of the north be quashed. She had also carried the unfortunate Thomas off south to be out of the jurisdiction of the council of the north, thus making the plaintiff travel three hundred miles to have his case heard. William Carr's object in bringing these proceedings was to secure the production of the deed of entail of 1606, which confirmed the inheritance to him as his father's heir in tail male. The result of the case is not known, but it produced a complete denial of all the allegations, including the existence of the deed of entail, from Robert Carr, presumably Jane's eldest son by her first husband, and of the acknowledgment of the existence of such a deed by John Craster and William Ord, the latter of whom offered to produce a copy thereof, made by him in October, 1619, when the document was in his possession.¹ The dispute was still active when the unfortunate Thomas died on August 4th, 1641,² for though in his last moments the old man sent for his son and heir, the latter was treated with insult so soon as his father had passed away. A few years later one who was present at the time deposed, that 'William Carr, coming forth of the castle to perform the filial office of funeral, was afterwards violently withheld from entering into the said castle, and forcibly denied the benefit of any part of the estate by Jane Carr, the second wife, and other her adherents.'³ Despite this rebuff, William Carr persevered in his claims, and when he died on December 20th, 1644, he was seised of the whole of his father's property, but the recital by the jury of inquest of the deed of entail of 1606 seems to imply that it was still necessary to assert the rights of his son to the estate.⁴ It is to be noted, however, that the little property of Slaterow, bought after 1606, had devolved on Thomas Carr, the eldest son of Thomas and Jane Carr and stepbrother of William Carr, and in mortgaging it in July, 1644, he described himself as Thomas Carr of Ford, one of the sons of Thomas Carr of Ford, deceased.⁵

Thomas Carr, the younger, was ten years old when he succeeded his father William, in 1644.⁴ His official guardian was Lord Grey of

¹ *Chancery Bills and Answers*, Chas. I. cc. 101, No. 23, cc. 7, No. 6—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 140-144.

² The only authority for this date is a statement without reference in *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 138.

³ Deposition of William Read—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 138.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 21 Chas. I.—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 120-121.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 118.

Wark,¹ but after his mother's remarriage with John Ratcliffe in May, 1647,² the latter seems to have acted in this capacity,³ and this cannot have added to the happiness of the unfortunate boy, who was destined sixteen years later to be murdered by the man who posed as his protector. Financial trouble, too, loomed over the estate. It would



FIG. 15.—FORD FORGE.

seem that there was some considerable difficulty in maintaining the right of the young heir under the deed of entail of 1606; but here, at any rate, he was supported by his stepfather, who wanted to secure the dower of his wife.⁴ Still the claims of Jane, widow of Thomas Carr the elder, were not allowed to be forgotten, and it would seem that there

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 45-46.

² *P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 31, No. 14.

³ *Bill in Chancery—Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 146.

⁴ *P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 32, No. 1; bundle 31, No. 4; *Chancery Bills and Answers, Collins*, bundle 128, No. 1—*Carr Family*, vol. iii. app. ii. p. 144.

were many attempts to prove that the entail had been cut, even Sir Robert Carr, who was merely a stepson of the elder Sir Thomas Carr, putting in a claim.¹ All this was complicated by the claims of the mortgagees.² In 1655 Lionel Bradford held a mortgage on certain parts of the estate, and leased them to Robert Colthurst, who the next year brought a successful action for trespass against Bradford for ejecting him from the premises so leased;³ but the holder of the chief mortgage was Ralph Bradford, who had inherited it from his grandfather, Henry Bradford, and his father Thomas.⁴ Some troubles arose between Thomas Carr and Ralph Bradford, and they referred the matter to the arbitrament of Ralph Jenison,⁵ who gave his award in 1659. Thomas Carr thereby acquired a chance of redeeming the whole mortgage, save in so far as it related to his Cornhill property, by paying Bradford £2,700 on June 20th, 1664. Till that date Bradford was to have complete possession of Hetherslaw and 8½ farms in Crookham, while Carr was to hold East and West Flodden, Hetherslaw Mill, Ford Corn Mill, and Ford Walk Mill, all of which he was to forfeit to Bradford in the event of the money not being forthcoming in 1664.⁶ This engagement Carr did not live to fulfil, for he met a violent death before the close of the following year at the hands of his stepfather, John Ratcliffe of Alnwick.⁷ It may be that Ratcliffe was tempted to violence because he realized that his day of power was past. He had continued to live at Ford Castle, even after his stepson had come of age,⁸ enabled to do so doubtless partly by the latter's indebtedness, but partly, too, because he was in favour with the Commonwealth government, whereas the Carrs were 'under oppression for loyalty to his late majesty.'⁹ Now with the Restoration the tables would be turned, and his long oppression of his unfortunate stepson would have to end.

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 143; Extracts from *Chancery Proceedings—Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 135.

² Extracts from *Chancery Proceedings—Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 122-123.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 119.

⁴ *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 32, No. 21; *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 37-39, vol. iii. pp. 131-132.

⁵ *Chancery Proceedings—Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 74-76.

⁶ *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 132-133.

⁷ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1660-1661, p. 344, 1663-1664, p. 120; Depositions of witness in 1679—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 178.

⁸ Deposition of Susan Salkeld, 1686—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 142-143.

⁹ *Chancery Proceedings*, 1686—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 146; Deposition of Francis Blake, 1678—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 176.

BLAKE OF FORD CASTLE.

THOMAS BLAKE of Easton- = Eleanor, daughter of
town, (a) Hants. Thomas Hall (a).

Sir Richard Blake of Strand, Middlesex, knight, fifth son; tailor to King Charles II.; knighted Whitehall 9th May, 1675; died 26th August, 1683, aged 69; buried Savoy Chapel (M.I.).↓

Catherine, = daughter of Sir Valentine Brown; buried at Coggs.

Francis Blake of London, = fourth son (a); of parish of St. Paul, Covent Garden, and of Highgate; party to deed 26th March, 1666? (b); will dated 26th October, 1691; proved 23rd March, 1693/4 (f).

Mary ..., named in her husband's will.

William Blake = of St. Paul's, Covent Garden; named 1693 in will of nephew William.

Daniel Blake of St. Paul's, Covent Garden, woollen draper; bachelor, aged 28, on October 12th, 1687; took out a licence to marry Ellen Stafford, daughter of John Stafford of Stepney, aged about 20; baptised 28th January, 1655/6, at St. Paul's, Covent Garden, as son of William and Mary Blake.

Emanuel Blake of St. Paul's, Covent Garden, woollen draper; was a bachelor, aged 25, April 17th, 1682, when he took out a licence to marry.

Amy Bellinger, daughter of John Bellinger of St. Dunstan's in the West, citizen and stationer (f); living 27th April, 1703 (c).

Sarah Blake was named in the will of her grandfather, John Bellinger, dated 8th March, 1693/4 (f); living 27th April, 1703, bapt. 4th March, 1687/8, at St. Paul's, Covent Garden.

Sir Francis Blake of Ford Castle, kt., was 22 years of age at date of marriage licence; knighted 27th August, 1680; M.P. for Berwick 1688, 1689, 1698; knight of the shire, 1700; executor and residuary legatee of father's will (c.f.); died 8th Jan., 1717/8 (b); will dated 17th August, 1717.

Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of Thomas Carr of Ford Castle; bond of marriage 12th February, 1661/2; married at St. Paul's, Covent Garden, 13th February, 1661/2; dead before 24th Feb., 1743; [baptised 30th Dec., 1640, at Berwick].

William Blake of London, merchant, and of Coggs, Oxfordshire; believed to have been one of the founders of the Witney blanket industry; erected a market cross at Witney; died 18th September, 1695, aged 63, and was buried in Coggs church (e); will dated 6th April, 1693; proved P.C. Canterbury, 4th December, 1695 (f).

Sarah, to whom her husband gave a legacy of £400 over and above her jointure of £350 p.a. (f); died 17th April, 1701 (e).

Eleanor, wife of . . . Biscoe, named in wills of father and brother William; will dated 25th June, 1688, then of the parish of St. Margaret's, Westminster; widow; proved 9th Aug., 1688 (f).

Francis Blake, only son and heir, of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, matriculated 6th April, 1677, aged 15; B.A. 1680; entered at Middle Temple, 1677; [? baptised St. Paul's, Covent Garden, 16th December, 1660]; died in his father's lifetime, 18th December, 1681, aged 22; buried in Coggs church (e).

Francis Blake, son and heir, died in his father's lifetime; buried 19th March, 1683/4 (c).

Eleanor, daughter and co-heir, married 1st George Selby of Twizell in Northamshire; bond of marriage 2nd November, 1682; and secondly, 8th December, 1687 (c). Charles Howard of Overacres in Redesdale; buried 16th June, 1705 (c).↓

Mary, daughter and co-heir, married first 10th June, 1684 (c), Ralph Ord of West Ord, and secondly Edward Delaval of South Dissington; buried Newburn chancel 7th December, 1711, aged 47.↓

Sarah, daughter and co-heir, married Robert Blake, an Irishman, she died 6th December, 1756, aged 90 (c).↓

Anne, daughter and co-heir, married as his first wife, John Trevanion of Caerhayes, Cornwall, and died s.p.

Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir, married first, Michael Mitford of Seghill, and secondly, 18th June, 1717, at Black Bourton, Oxfordshire, Edward Hungerford of Black Bourton.↓

Susan, daughter and co-heir, married Sir Charles Dalston of Dalston, third baronet.

Catherine, daughter and co-heir, married first Sir Richard Kennedy of Mount Kennedy, county Wicklow, fourth baronet; and secondly, Lord Frederick Howard, sixth son of Henry, sixth duke of Norfolk; she died 22nd January, 1731/2 (d).

(a) Le Neve, *Pedigrees of the Knights*, p. 299, Harl. Soc. No. viii.

(b) *Ford Muniments*.

(c) *Ford Register*.

(d) G. E. C. *Complete Baronetage*.

(e) *Monumental Inscriptions*, Coggs.

(f) *Probate Registry*, Somerset House.

The death of Thomas Carr, unmarried and without issue, created quite a Gilbertian situation. Jane Carr and her second family had been striving their best to prove that the entail of 1606 had been barred, so that they might participate in the estate of Thomas Carr, the grandfather of the recently murdered man. Now the senior representative of that second family, Thomas Carr of Belford, must put forward his claim to the whole estate on the strength of that very entail, since the only representatives of the first family were the three sisters of the murdered Thomas Carr, Margaret, wife of Arthur Babington, Elizabeth, wife of Francis Blake, and Susan, wife of Thomas Winkles,¹ and the entail was restricted to heirs male. Thomas Carr of Belford was not in the best position to prosecute his claim, since on June 29th, 1661, he was committed to the Marshalsea as a debtor on the motion of Robert Colthurst, but later he escaped from custody. This, however, availed him little, as he thereby incurred a debt of £8,000, a sum in which he had become bound not to attempt an escape.² The most enterprising person among the claimants was Francis Blake, who on February 26th, 1661, mortgaged his wife's share to his father,³ presumably to raise funds to fight the matter out, and on March 31st, 1662, though the case was by no means yet settled, entailed this share on the heirs male of himself and his wife, with remainder over to the heirs of their bodies.⁴ On the other hand the person on the spot had the immediate advantage, and the murdered man's mother, Susan Ratcliffe, with that acquisitiveness which seems to have been a universal quality in Carr wives, possessed herself of the larger part of the property. Thus in the Rate Book of 1663 she is recorded as the proprietress of Broomridge, Ford and Flodden, together with the two corn mills of the estate. Bradford, as mortgagee, held Hetherslaw, while a part of Crookham and

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 128; Deposition of Francis Blake—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 185.

² *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. p. 21; vol. iii. pp. 123-124. There is some uncertainty as to the identity of this prisoner. He is described as Thomas Carr of Ford Castle, and the suspicion arises that the Thomas Carr who was murdered is meant, particularly as we know that Robert Colthurst held a lease of one of the mortgages. This is strengthened by the statement in the same document that by May 16th, 1662, 'Carr was now dead,' whereas Thomas Carr of Belford did not die for several years to come. The statements as to the actual day of Thomas Carr's murder are not very exact, but there is conclusive evidence that it took place before February 26th, 1661, a date on which Francis Blake and Elizabeth his wife, sister and co-heir of Thomas Carr of Ford, mortgaged their share of the inheritance which they claimed, to Francis Blake the elder. *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 127-128. This would make it impossible for him to be committed to the Marshalsea on June 29th, 1661.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 127-128

⁴ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 129.

BABINGTON.

PHILIP BABINGTON of Kiddington, county Oxford, eldest son = Muriel, daughter of Sir John Goodwin of Sir William Babington of Kiddington, knight (a). of Winchington, Bucks., knight (a).

Sir Henry Babington of Heaton = Anne, daughter of (Sir) Richard Jenkinson of Tunstall, Norfolk; renounced administration of her husband's personal estate. William.	Other issue (d).	Alice : buried 12th November, 1638 (b).	Robert Babington of Newcastle, buried 15th July, 1657 (b).	Anne, dau. of Peacock, successively wife of John Clavering and Edward Bulmer (b); mar. 10th Aug., 1640(b); bur. 30th Nov., 1663 (b); will dated 22nd Sept., 1663; proved 1663 (d).	
William Babington of Heaton & of Ogle Castle; of University College, Oxford; matriculated 16th April, 1624, aged 16; bur. 20th May, 1648 (f); administration of personal estate, 12th July, 1648 (d).	Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Henry Helmes [bur. at Morpeth, 18th February, 1696/7].	Other issue (g).	Charles Babington, bapt. 19th June, 1625 (b); of Newcastle, boothman; apprenticed 1st November, 1641, to Richard Swan of Newcastle, boothman; set over 16th Oct., 1646, to Geo. Errington; administrated free of Merchants Company 10th December, 1651. Ralph Babington, baptised 9th August, 1627 (b); buried 20th Oct., 1628, at Ryton. Robert Babington, buried 16th March, 1625/6 (b). Robert Babington, baptised 16th August, 1637 (b).	Barbara, buried 19th July, 1615 (b). Jane, bapt. 21st Oct., 1617, at Jarrow. Mirrell, baptised 18th September, 1621 (b); buried 13th June, 1639 (b). Margaret, bapt. 27th Sept., 1629 (b); wife of Gilbert Errington of West Denton; named in her step-mother's will. Margery, baptised 30th June, 1633 (b). Miriam, buried 20th May, 1631 (b). Alice, bur. 12 Nov., 1638 (b).	Edward Babington, named in his mother's will (d). Jane, baptised 5th December, 1641 (g); wife of George Errington; married 24th April, 1665 (g). Elizabeth, baptised 15th July, 1643. (g).
Catherine, daughter of Sir Arthur Heselrig, widow of George Fenwick of Brinkburn; buried in a rock tomb at Harnham 9th Sept., 1670, 'in hopes of future bliss' (M.I.).	Philip Babington of Harnham and Bowsdon; of Christ Church, Oxford, 1650; admitted to Gray's Inn, 26th October, 1661; was rated for lands in Thirston and Tritlington in 1663; a major of the 6th Foot Dutch Establishment; he was wounded, and later prisoner, at the battle of St. Denis; he returned to England with Prince of Orange; gazetted colonel 7th April, 1688; M.P. for Berwick, 1688; governor of that place, 1688 or 1689; from an entry in Diary of Narcissus Luttrell under date 5th January, 1690/1; he died of a fever.	Anne, daughter of William Webb of Swinhoe, master of Berwick school; married at Berwick, 29th May, 1679; of St. Martins in the Fields when she made her will 5th June, 1727; proved in London, 27th June, 1728 (d).	Arthur Babington was residing at Ford 29th January, 1663; in 1688 a captain 6th Foot, and apparently left the service soon afterwards; party to deed 5th December, 1668 (c);	Margaret, daughter of William Carr of Ford Castle, and sister and co-heir of Thomas Carr of the same place; party to deed 17th July, 1685 (c).	An infant, buried 29th May, 1639 (f). Jane, baptised 30th March, 1639 (f).
Philip Babington, ensign of 6th Foot, 1695; captain 1st January, 1712.	Ann. Elizabeth. Mary, [wife of Charles Whittell of Gilmonton, Yorks (g); and of Furnivalls Inn.	Catherine [married first, John Astley, and secondly, Wingate Puleine of Carlton, Yorks (g)].	Philip Babington, son and heir.	Elizabeth, wife of William Tipping of Cheshire. Catherine, bur. 22nd December, 1711 (e).	

(a) Visitation of Oxfordshire, Harl. Soc. pub. vol. v.

(b) All Saints Register, Newcastle.

(c) Ford Monuments.

(d) Raine, Test. Dunelm.

(e) Ford Register.

(f) St. Nicholas Register, Newcastle.

(g) St. Johns Register Newcastle.

(a) *Visitation of Oxfordshire*, Harl. Soc. pub. vol. v.
 (b) *All Saints Register*, Newcastle.
 (c) *Ford Monuments*.

(d) *Raine, Test. Dunelm.*
 (e) *Ford Register*.
 (f) *St. Nicholas Register*, Newcastle.
 (g) *St. Johns Register* Newcastle.

Kimmerston, with the tithes therefrom, was held by Henry Thompson and Ralph Archbold, doubtless also as mortgagees. The only remaining property consisted of the larger part of Crookham, assigned to 'Mr. Carr of Ford,' which doubtless means Thomas Carr of Belford.¹ That the record is not quite accurate is obvious from the fact, that another, perhaps more authentic, copy of the Rate Book gives Mrs. Ratcliffe's holding as Ford together with the rectory and mill, Crookham, Flodden, and Broomridge, the latter evidently only in part.² This last, moreover, corresponds more closely to the award made between Thomas Carr and Bradford by Ralph Jenison in 1659.

Thomas Carr of Belford seems to have made up his mind before very long that, whatever the justice of his claims, his past repudiation of the entail of 1606 and his lack of money to carry on the contest gave him a poor chance of success. Further it was stated by his opponents that he had conveyed all his rights in the Ford estate to the murdered Carr.³ In 1663 he compromised with the three co-heiresses, before the courts had come to a decision. He was to receive £264 to pay off all obligations he had incurred as trustee for the late owner of Ford, together with the land and farm known as Marden Demesne in Crookham with three cottages there, all valued at £40 yearly, to be held by Thomas Carr and his wife Grace and the heirs of Thomas's body, and in default to revert to the three Ford co-heiresses. A moiety of this land was not to fall to Thomas till after the death of Susan Ratcliffe. A further proviso was added that, if the co-heiresses managed to compound for the debts of the late Thomas Carr at a less sum than £1,000, a further parcel of land of the annual value of £10 should be ceded to Thomas Carr of Belford.⁴ Yet another agreement, signed in the following year, reaffirmed this bargain, describing Thomas Carr's share as Marden Demesne, 16 stints or cowgates and 3 cottages in Crookham, and providing for its descent in strict entail. At the same time the remainder of the property was divided between the three co-heiresses in equal proportions, after a certain portion, consisting of 8½ farms in Crookham, the whole of Hetherslaw, East and West Flodden

¹ Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 277.

² Rate Book, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 343.

³ *Babington v. Carr*—*Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 155.

⁴ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 128. This document is totally misconstrued in the abstract given in *Carr Family*, vol. ii. p. 151.

and Hetherslaw Mill, Ford Mill and Ford Walk Mill with the lands belonging thereto, had been set aside for Francis Blake and his wife and the heirs and assigns of Francis Blake.¹ Francis Blake was evidently a wealthy man, or rather his father was, and, having provided

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 80-81; *Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 152-153.

WINKLES AND OGLE.

GRIFFIN WINKLES of Harnham, gent., whose name occurs in a list of freeholders = in 1628; buried St. Nicholas, Newcastle, 6th November, 1638, whose debts were discharged by his grandson, Thomas Wrinkles the delinquent (*d*).

[John] (*e*) Winkles =

Thomas Winkles of Harnham, fought in the Civil War under the duke of Hamilton, afterwards went to Ireland; a delinquent, his name being in Act for Sale, 2nd November, 1652; dead before 20th July, 1653, leaving seven children (*d*).

Eleanor, settlement after marriage, 29th Sept., 1645; living a widow 1666 (*d*).

Griffin Winkles, named in settlement, 29th Sept., 1645 (*d*), (*e*).
Charles Winkles, named in settlement 29th Sept., 1645 (*d*), (*e*).
John Winkles, named in settlement, 29th Sept., 1645 (*d*), (*e*).

Honor (*e*).
Dorothy (*e*).

Thomas Winkles (*a*) of = Susanna, daughter of William Harnham, and *jure uxoris* of Ford Castle; party to deed 1st September, 1664 (*a*), (*b*); sold Harnham in parcels, 1665-1670 (*e*).

Carr (*a*) of Ford Castle, and sister and co-heir of Thomas Carr of the same place [buried 5th August, 1732 (*e*)].

John Carr of Crookham, second husband, 1670 [buried 13th April, 1708 (*e*)].

Margaret (*e*); buried 18th March, 1661/2 (*f*).
Philadelphia (*e*); wife of Oliver Wade, mar. 17th May, 1692, at Mitford.
Jane, wife of John Ogle of Kirkley; married 30th August, 1668 (*f*).

William Winkles of Crookham, buried 22nd Feb., 1685/6 (*b*), (*c*).

Phoebe, died Crookham; buried 15th August, 1710 (*c*).

Mary, only surviving sister and heir (*a*); buried 29th September, 1693 (*c*).

George Ogle (*a*) of Shortflat and of Harnham (*a*); bur. ↓ 15 July, 1731 (*f*).

Thomas Ogle, bapt. 11th February, 1691, 2; bur. 12th April, 1693 (*f*).
John Ogle, bapt. 23rd October, 1702 (*f*).
Mark Ogle, bapt. 3rd January, 1705/6 (*f*).

Catherine, co-heir of her mother; party to deed 15th Oct., 1735 (*a*); baptised 13th June, 1689 (*f*); died at Ford Castle; buried 3rd February, 1739/40 (*c*).

Daniel Whitton (*a*), was of Ford in 1728 when he voted at the election of knights of the shire in respect of an annuity out of Crookham and 1748; with his wife and others levied a fine Mich. Term 9 Geo. II. of a third part of the manor of Ford (*a*); party to deed 15th October, 1735 (*a*).

Eleanor (*a*), co-heir of her mother, wife of William Thew of Denwick, in the parish of Alnwick; their only daughter and heir, Mary Thew of Crookham, spinster, by deed dated 4th Sept., 1733, conveyed to John and Isabel Archbold her third part of the manor and castle of Ford, lands in Ford, Crookham, Kimmerston, Marden, Pallinsburn, also a moiety of certain lands called Harnham Moor, in the parish of Bolam (*a*); married 24th April, 1711 (*f*).

Jane, bapt. 6th April, 1704 (*f*)

Isabel, bapt. 18th December, 1707 (*f*).

Mary, bapt. 11th May, 1710 (*f*).

On the 18th May, 1719, Daniel Whetstone, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, gingerbread maker, lodged an information at Quarter Sessions.—*Session Records*.

(*a*) *Ford Muniments*, box 40, bundle 4.
(*b*) *Hist. Family of Carr*, vol. ii. pp. 117, 148, 151, 152.
(*c*) *Ford Registers*.

(*d*) Welford, *Royalists' Compositions*.
(*e*) Rev. John Hodgson, *Hist. Northumberland*, pt. ii. vol. i. pp. 77, 345, 346.
(*f*) *Bolam Register*.

the funds for contesting the claims of Thomas Carr of Belford, was rewarded by a special share of the inheritance. It is, moreover, noticeable that the portion set aside for Francis Blake was that part of the estate which had been the subject of the award of Ralph Jenison in 1559, and it is evident from an agreement of 1664, whereby Thomas Winkles resigned all claim to this portion of the property if Blake should pay the money due under the award and thus redeem the estate,¹ that the latter had undertaken the obligations of the mortgage. He borrowed the necessary £2,700 from his father,² but difficulties arose owing to the fact that Bradford had encumbered Hetherslaw and the 8½ farms in Crookham which had been left in his hands by the award, with jointures and mortgages, and the matter had to be settled in 1671 by a chancery suit, wherein judgment was given to the effect, that the Bradford co-heirs—for Ralph Bradford had died before the settlement—were to retain Hetherslaw and the 8½ farms in Crookham, while resigning all claim to the £2,700 and the rentcharge of £60 a year.³ So far as the rentcharge was concerned, the Bradford heirs appealed against the judgment,⁴ apparently without success. Thus a portion of the estate was definitely severed from Ford, and fell into the hands of John Jenkins of Gateshead, who had married Margaret, widow of Ralph Bradford, and had already bought out the other Bradford claimants.⁵

Having settled this matter, Francis Blake turned his attention to the acquisition of the rest of the lands which had once belonged to the Herons and the Carrs. In 1668 he bought the share which had fallen to Margaret and her husband Arthur Babington,⁶ and in 1673 he bought out the claims of his other sister-in-law, Susan, who since the death of Thomas Winkles had married John Carr. The latter described himself consistently as of Ford Castle, and he and his wife probably lived there in the three rooms called the middle chamber, the eastern chamber and the closet which they now included in the sale.⁷ It was not till 1685 that Blake bought out the rights of Susan's son,

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 128-129.

² *Ibid.*, vol. iii. p. 130.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. ii. pp. 74-76; *Decree in Blake v. Bradforth—Ford Tithe Case* p. 133.

⁴ *Hist. MS. Rep. No. LX.* vol. ii. p. 32.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 122, vol. i. pp. 37-39.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. iii. pp. 114-115, 121.

⁷ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 140; *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 77-78, vol. iii. p. 123.

William Winkles, for £250,¹ and even then the claims of the Winkles family do not seem to have been finally disposed of, for as late as 1735, James Blake Delaval, then owner of the Ford estate, was compelled to buy out the descendants of Mary, sister of William Winkles.² Other scattered portions of the Ford estate were acquired later by Francis Blake. Thomas Carr held Slaterow as part of the estate not included in the entail of 1606, though at one time it was in the possession of William Carr's widow, Susan, and her third husband Ralph Salkeld, who in 1664 let it on long lease, together with Broomridge and their other holdings, to Francis Blake.³ In 1676 Thomas Carr sold Slaterow to Blake,⁴ who in the same year bought Broomridge and Ford Wood from John Ratcliffe, son and heir of Susan Salkeld, by her second husband, the murderer of Thomas Carr.⁵ Having thus completed his various purchases, Francis Blake in 1676 took steps to have a fine levied for the definite securing of the estate, while at the same time, having doubtless spent most of his ready money in his various disbursements, he mortgaged a portion of his property, including the two Floddens, Hetherslaw Mill, Ford Mill, Ford Walk Mill, Ford Wood and such portions of Crookham as belonged to him, for £2,850 to William Blake.⁶

Francis Blake, later Sir Francis, had a very long family of daughters, but his only son Francis died in 1684, and the later years of his life were much occupied in arranging for the devolution of his Northumbrian property. He made no less than three wills, in all of which he named as his heir his grandson Francis Delaval, son of his daughter Mary, who had married Edward Delaval of South Dissington. The first was dated August 4th, 1713,⁷ but this was soon replaced by another dated December 8th, 1714, which saddled the estate with annuities for his numerous descendants, but made no other provision for his wife than certain accommodation for life in Ford Castle in lieu of dower. This consisted of the dining room, the silk room, the room

¹ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 111.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 141-142.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 52-53.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. iii. p. 125.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. iii. p. 111. By his will dated August 12th, 1682, Ralph Salkeld of Ford bequeathed to Francis Blake of Ford all his rents and personal estate. *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 125.

⁶ *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 140, 141.

⁷ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 135-136.

in which she usually lay and the room above it, with the kitchen above stairs and the cellar beneath it. She was also to be allowed the use in common of the brewhouse under the tower chamber, and the tower house with the rooms belonging to it, free use of the garden to walk in, and the right to sow such seeds and to take such fruits there as she wished. She could have pigeons out of the dovecote, rabbits from the warren and coals from Ford colliery for the use of her household, and finally she was to be allowed the use of the stable under the East tower.¹ The third will, dated August 17th, 1717, ultimately became operative. Therein the testator left, besides the use of the castle and its contents, an annuity of £300 to his wife, and others of £40 to his granddaughter Elizabeth Howard, of £60 each to his daughters Lady Catherine Howard and Mrs. Anne Trevanion and of £20 to his grandson Michael Mitford. £200 was to be paid to his grandson Francis Mitford, when his apprenticeship expired, and among numerous legacies to servants and others were one of £100 to his daughter Dame Susanna Dalston, one of 40s. to William Youngson, clerk, teacher of the poor children of Ford, and one of £20 to the poor of the parish of Ford. All these were made chargeable on his Ford estate, while his daughter, Mrs. Elizabeth Hungerford, and his granddaughter, Dorothy Crosby, were provided for out of Cornhill and Twizel, and his lands in Lowick were already charged with an annuity of £110 for his daughter Dame Eleanor Howard. Subject to all this, his Northumbrian property was settled in tail male successively on his grandsons Francis Delaval, Francis Blake, Francis Mitford and Michael Mitford, and in default successively on the second and younger sons of Dame Susanna Dalston and the sons of Lady Frederick Howard, provided always that any one inheriting the property should take the name of Blake.² There is more than a touch of human nature in this will, for it is to be noted that the majority of those wise mothers, who chose the name of Francis for their sons, had the satisfaction of seeing them in the line of succession.

At the death of Sir Francis Blake in the following year the estate passed to Francis Delaval, who in accordance with the provisions of the will took the name of Blake. In 1743 he was called on to defend

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 134-135.

² *Ibid.*, vol. ii. pp. 14-16; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 143.

his right against the various descendants of Sir Francis Blake, who, they asserted, had died intestate,¹ but this was not a difficult matter to dispose of, and the property continued in the Delaval family down to the death of Lord Delaval in 1808. Once more this fair estate suffered from the prodigality of its owners as described in the history of Seaton Delaval township,² but the property, with the addition of Hetherslaw bought in 1768 from Dr. Adam Askew,³ passed intact by the will of Lord Delaval to his widow for life and then to his granddaughter Susan, marchioness of Waterford, for life with remainder in tail male to her first and other sons.⁴ Lady Waterford died in June, 1827, and was succeeded by her son Henry de la Poer, marquess of Waterford, a boy of about sixteen,⁵ who on coming of age cut the entail in 1832. At that time the whole estate consisted of 7,145 acres, 2 roods, 21 poles with an annual rental of £9,579 12s. 7d.,⁶ and it remained in the family till sold by the sixth marquess of Waterford in 1907 to Lord Joicey.

THE CASTLE.—Ford played no unimportant part in the history of the border, thanks to its possession from the middle of the fourteenth century onwards of a castle, which, though not situated on the actual frontier like Wark, Norham and Berwick, was, with its near neighbour, Etal, a strong *point d'appui* in the second line of defences. The original crenellated manor house, for which licence was secured in 1338 by William Heron,⁷ was enclosed by a high embattled wall, and in 1340 it was raised to the status of a castle for the defence of Glendale from Scottish inroads.⁸ By 1367 it was a recognized unit in the defence of the border, for when in that year Henry Percy, le Fitz, was appointed supervisor of all castles and fortalices in the East March, so that they might all be properly munitioned and armed, Ford appeared on the list of fortresses committed to his care.⁹ The castle must have figured in

¹ *Bill in Chancery*—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 14-16.

² See the descent traced in *N.C.H.* vol. ix. pp. 163-164.

³ Lease and Release—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 150.

⁴ Will dated September 24th, 1806—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 150.

⁵ Depositions in 1831—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 8, 11.

⁶ Common Recovery—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 151-154.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1338-1340, p. 114.

⁸ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 468-469. The document is printed in *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 228-229.

⁹ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. p. 911.

many a struggle of which no record survives, but the first occasion on which there is mention of an attack on it by the Scots was in 1385, an incident to which the unfortunate owner alluded when cast into an English prison for reprisals, quite justifiable, despite the truce recently concluded.¹ Worse was to follow, for while he lay in prison, William Heron learnt that certain private enemies had assaulted his castle and carried off thence much booty.² This, together with Heron's death in a quarrel with his neighbour of Etal,³ was so disastrous to the fabric of his home, that a few years later it was officially described as 'the ruined castle of Ford.'⁴ According to a return of 1509 the castle could accommodate forty men, and it was at that time in charge of William Selby,⁵ since the owner was a prisoner in Scotland, as he still was when the home of his ancestors leaped into the public eye as the centre round which revolved the campaign which culminated in Flodden Field.

Before James IV. crossed the border in 1513, Lord Dacre, the warden of the East March, realized his intentions, and warned his master thereof, writing from Ford,⁶ which he evidently made his headquarters.⁷ When the threatened invasion materialized, James made straight for Etal and Ford, which commanded the centre of Glendale, but which the lack of sufficient preparation on the English side made it impossible to defend. At Ford the Scottish king made his headquarters, and it was there that the first messengers sent by the earl of Surrey found him.⁸ Before taking up his position on Flodden Hill James burnt the castle where he had sheltered,⁹ and though a certain amount of repairs was thereafter executed, the castle was not restored to its former strength.¹⁰ Lord Dacre within a month of the battle urged the pressing necessity for manning it efficiently,¹¹ but now that its owner was restored to

¹ *Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. p. 255. Cf. *Ridpath*, p. 355. ² *Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. pp. 255-256. ³ See pages 380-381.

⁴ L. T. Remembrancer's Office, Common Business of Michaelmas Term, 18 Hen. VI. No. 25—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 236.

⁵ List of Holdis, 1509—*Border Holds*, p. 24.

⁶ Letter dated December 10th, 1512. Brit. Museum Cotton MS. Caligula B, III. fol. 27. A copy is contained in *Ford Castle Notices*, pp. 54-59.

⁷ In another letter dated August 17th, 1513, he alludes to letters reaching him at Ford. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.* vol. i. p. 658. A copy is contained in *Ford Castle Notices*, pp. 65-67.

⁸ 'The trewe encountre or Batayle lately don betwene Englande and Scotlande,' by Richard Faques. This was evidently written almost immediately after the battle, since allusion is made to the earl of Surrey in his then title and not as duke of Norfolk. The tract is scarce and there is no original copy in the British Museum. A transcript of it is in *Ford Castle Notices*, pp. 76-83.

⁹ For details of the negotiations leading up to this see page 385.

¹⁰ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 39. ¹¹ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. i. p. 682.

liberty, there may have been some difficulty in carrying this out, for he showed an independent, even truculent, attitude with regard to service under the crown.¹ In 1522 there was a project for placing his irrepressible brother John Heron, the Bastard, in command with twenty men paid by the crown,² and somewhere about this time Sir Arthur Darcy actually did command the garrison of the castle,³ but it was officially reported in 1541 that 'the great buyldinges and most necessarye houses' had lain 'waste and in decaye' ever since 1513, 'the whiche if they were repared were able to recyve and lodge an hundreth and mo horsemen to lye there in garryson in tyme of warre, and for that purpose yt is a place much convenient and standeth well for servyce to be donne at any place within the said Est marche.'⁴ Thus the castle had the elements of a strongly fortified place, or as Leland somewhat paradoxically put it, was 'metly stronge but in decay.'⁵ Something in the way of restoration may have been done, for in November, 1542, while the Scottish raid, which ended so disastrously at Solway Moss, was threatening on the West March, Sir William Evers reported that, in case of need, the frontier garrisons could withdraw to the second line of defence, and that Ford could very well be defended till reinforcements were brought up.⁶ It would seem that after Etal was acquired by the crown, the two castles were placed under the same command, and were provided with a garrison of 100 men between them, under the control of the warden of the East March, who in 1545, in view of the possible departure of the existing commandant, Sir John Ellerker, to a similar post in the newly captured town of Boulogne, appointed John Ogle to succeed him.⁷

It was doubtless in the capacity of commander of the two castles, that Thomas Carr, a younger son of John Carr, captain of Wark, took upon himself the defence of Ford when threatened by the Scots in 1549. The French, anxious to recapture Boulogne, were using their traditional alliance with the Scots to thwart the policy of the Protector Somerset, and to this end they had sent troops to Scotland to assist in the

¹ See page 386.

² *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

³ Evidence of one Richard Saxe, given in 1534, that he had formerly served under Darcy in Ford Castle. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. vii. p. 106.

⁴ *Survey of the Border, 1541—Border Holds*, p. 39.

⁵ Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. v. p. 64.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. xvii. p. 614.

⁷ *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. i. p. 344; *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic, 1547-1565*, p. 329.

expulsion of the English garrisons planted in the Lowlands after the battle of Pinkie. Some of these, under the command of the French general Dessé, carried their successful war over the border, and assailed the castle of Ford with four pieces of ordnance. A brilliant defence ended in the repulse of the enemy, but not before a large part of the fortifications had been destroyed by fire, one tower only being left to shelter the gallant garrison.¹

Much in the way of restoration cannot have been carried out after this last destruction, since the castle became the prey of the struggling factions of Carr and Heron,² and in 1580 it was reported to be in need of repair.³ Four years later it was officially described as 'decaied by want of reparacion of a long contynuanee,' but 'verye fitt . . . yf it were repaired, the charge of which reparacions we esteeme to three hundreth pounds.'⁴ Doubtless this three hundred pounds was never spent, for the days of border warfare were nearing their end, and indeed we hear no more of Ford Castle as a fortress. It was as a mansion, rather than as a castle, that it was plundered during the Civil War by the Scots, who carried off or destroyed many of its archives.⁵ This last Scottish visitation was not carried out by the invaders of 1640, as has been generally inferred, for on that occasion it was reported that 'they deal very subtilly, they hurt no man, and pay for what they take, so the country gives them all the assistance they can. Many of the country gentry come to them and entertain them, one of them is Mr. Carr of Ford.'⁶ According to the widow of William Carr, who continued to live in the castle after her husband's death in 1644, it was the soldiers of Sir Marmaduke Langdale who did the plundering 'when Berwick was taken,'⁷ which places the occurrence in 1648,⁸ and the guilt on the shoulders of the royalists. It was thus probably a battered mansion as well as an encumbered estate which in 1660 devolved on the three

¹ *Histoire de la Guerre d'Escoce* (Bordeaux, 1862), p. 220. Cf. Ridpath, *Border History*, p. 567.

² See pages 387-393.

³ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 32.

⁴ Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 73.

⁵ Depositions in *Chancery Proceedings*, 1686—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 190, 194.

⁶ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1640, p. 626.

⁷ Depositions of Susan Salkeld in *Chancery Proceedings*, 1686—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 144-145.

⁸ The presence of troops in Ford Castle in 1648 is further evidenced by an entry under the date May and June, 1648, of 6s. paid by Major Saunderson 'to one to go to Alnwick and from thence to Ford Castle, where the enemy first settled a garrison.' *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1648-1649, p. 137.

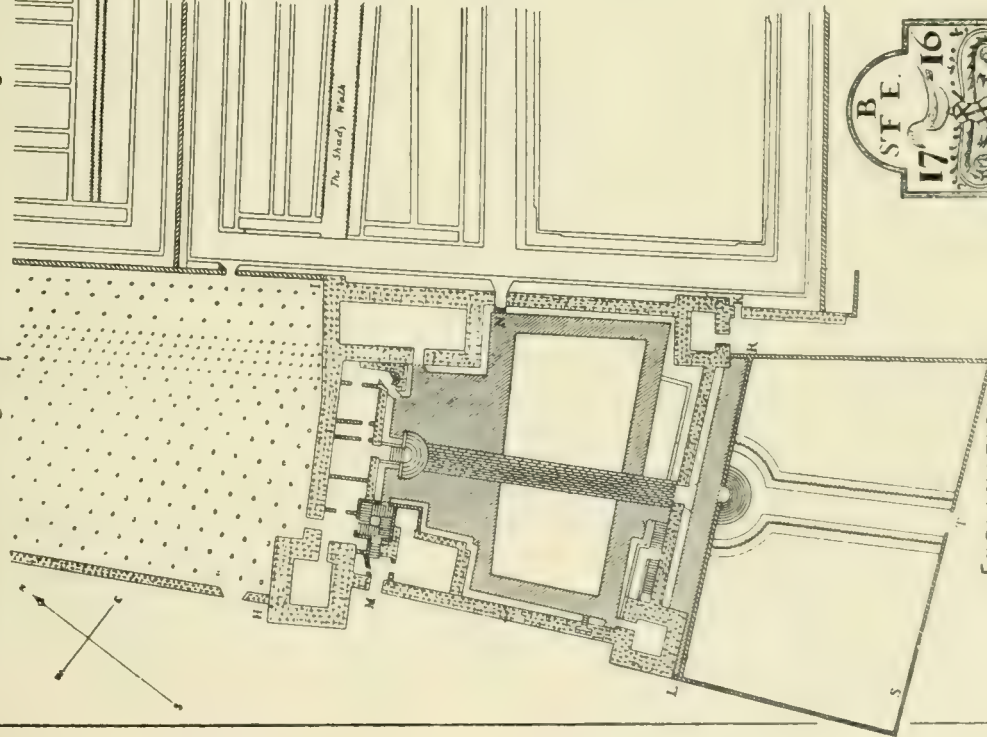
sisters of Thomas Carr, and the former cannot have been improved from the fact that it was equally divided amongst the three heiresses. In May, 1667, the husbands of the three ladies came to an agreement as to what should be the share of Francis Blake, which was to consist of 'the chamber that he now liveth in with the garrett above the same, being in the last built parte of the said castle, the kitchen he now possesseth with the roome above the same, being in the tower which is called by the name of the Cowed tower, a chamber called by the name of the dyneing roome with a roome betwixt the said dyneing roome and the upper chamber in the Cowed tower, the vault under Mr. Babington's cellar, and one halfe of the roome under the lower broad hall beginninge from the greate east an so westward. And it is further agreed . . . for . . . Mr. Thomas Winkles to bear the full halfe of the charges for the repaireinge of the batlement and rooffe above the dyneing roome and broad hall.' To make his part the more convenient, Blake also bought from Babington for the sum of 20s. 'a closet in the said castle, being in the left hand of the entry to the kitchen of the said Francis Blake.'¹ After Francis Blake had bought out all the other claimants, he devoted his attention to the house, and in 1694 he signed a contract for considerable alterations. A stair two storeys high was to be built on the east side of the tower, and a door was to be broken into the first storey. Three windows on the west and one on the north and four chimneys on the east side of the tower were to be made, and the whole of it rendered secure from bottom to top, the lantern being raised a foot higher. The doors of the turrets were to be made 'fashionable and uniform,' and a battlement was to be built at the top of the wall 'to secure one going up to the highest room;' the stairs were to be repaired, and the outside of the turret was to be 'of ashlar work.'² Doubtless it was to procure a record of the castle after this work had been done, that Sir Francis Blake had the drawings, reproduced on p. 414, made by John Purdy in 1716. If these are to be taken as approximately accurate, these repairs and additions were executed, not on the great north-western tower, which is part of the present building, but on the south-western tower, since at least two windows

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 120.

² *Waterford Documents*, box 16, Loose Papers, No. 18 (I. St). Cf. *Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. v. p. 62.

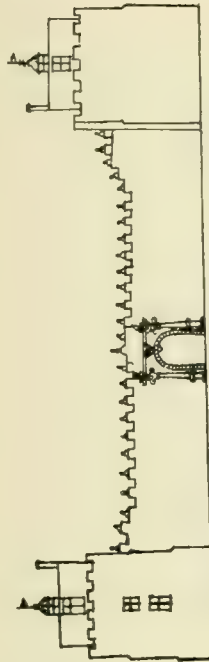
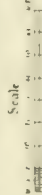
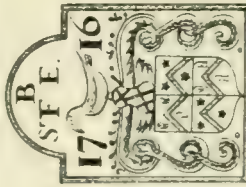
The True Draught, or plat-form of the Castle Curis, & Gardens of Ford

Particularly & Carefully measured by John Purdy 5 Aug 1716

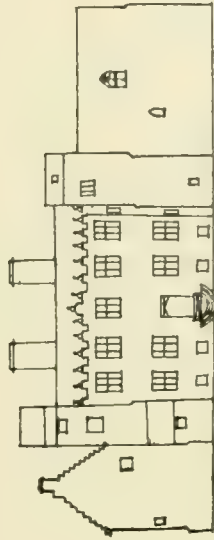


EXPLANATION.

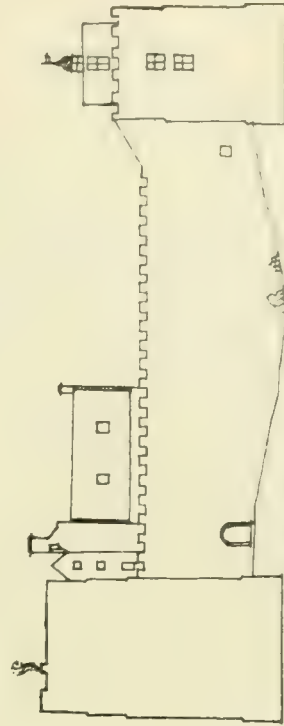
The Castle consists of Four Towers with walls joining them together and enclosing the inner Court. These all thick walls are marked thus all the other walls thin. MARK the Castle. M the Western Gate or common passage into the Castle. N the Door opening from the inner Court into the garden. RLS the outer Court. T the outer Court gate facing South toward the Church. A GHI called the Yewick where yew trees are planted.



The Northern Aspect of Ford Castle & Environs



The South Prospect within the Inner Court.



The West Aspect of Ford Castle

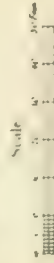


FIG. 16.—PLAN AND ELEVATION OF FORD CASTLE IN 1716 BY JOHN PURDY.

are shown on the western front of this, a nearer approach to the three ordered than the absolutely solid face of the north-western tower. There, too, can be seen the lantern and the battlement beneath the top storey, alluded to in the contract. These drawings may be compared with others, possibly executed by the Bucks about 1728, which shows the walls of the east and west wings facing the courtyard. The long room, described above as the hall, is marked 'Chaple,' and its windows are shown to be pointed. This view helps us to date approximately the later buildings. Over the door are the arms of Heron quartering Muschamp and the initials W. C., which must probably refer to William Carr, who died in 1589, while in the gable of the porch are the arms of Blake and the date 1677 under the initials ^BF. ^EE. as figured on Purdy's plan. The classical gateway is surmounted by a shield of Blake quartering Carr, with the date 1679, and on the vane of the south-east tower is the inscription 'Sr F. B. 1695.'¹ Here again we have further confirmation that the contract of 1694 referred to the south-east tower.

It is well that we have these drawings of Ford Castle in the early eighteenth century, for in 1761 Sir John Hussey Delaval, later Lord Delaval, inaugurated a period of 'restoration,' which transformed the remains of the mediæval castle and the Tudor mansion of the Carrs into a so-called 'Gothic' building of the Strawberry Hill type. According to a statement made in 1793, presumably on the authority of Lord Delaval himself, the castle was in ruins and not inhabitable when he succeeded to the estate, but he at once set about repairing and rebuilding it, spending in all some £10,500, so that it became 'an useful and noble country seat.' All this was done, so it was affirmed, with the intention of keeping it 'as near its ancient form as would admit,'² but this, being interpreted, might well read 'as near what the eighteenth century thought that it ought to have been.' So far as we can tell, no architect was employed, and to a great extent the work was under the control of George Raffield, the Seaton Delaval joiner. Some traces of Raffield's ideals are to be found in a letter of 1763, addressed to Sir John by Thomas Delaval, his brother, who seems to have kept

¹ Bodleian Library, Gough MSS. vol. xxv. fol. 70. Cf. *Border Holds*, p. xxi.

² Answers to queries of the Board of Agriculture. *Waterford Documents*, vol. iii. pp. 137-139.

an eye on the work. 'George Raffield tells me he wrote you that it would be better to take off the arch on which my Lady's room was placed, on account of getting more room for the windows. I have been looking at it, and told him I thought he was entirely wrong; the arch is a very fine piece of workmanship. It would not only be great expense to pull it down and lay joists instead of it, but not half so good for the purpose when done.'¹ If this referred to the vaulted basement of the north-west tower, Thomas Delaval was successful in his protest, but no other vaulting survives, and it may have had reference to vaulting underneath what is now known as King James's room, and if so, the joiner had his way. Again, quite near the end of the eighteenth century, a certain Alexander Gilkie, a builder of Coldstream, was employed to remodel the great gateway, lodges and towers with the assistance of a Kelso architect named Nesbit,¹ but the whole effect was such as to induce Archdeacon Singleton in 1828 to describe the castle as 'a melancholy instance of the frippery and degrading taste of George II.'s [*sic*] time. Two fine old towers—he wrote—are lost and overlaid with the violent gothic of Batty Langley, and Adams with his lath and plaister has attempted to form a gallery! In such a gallery Dame Heron never sang nor gallant monarch ever trod.'² Some of the worst aspects of this eighteenth century work were removed by Lady Waterford when she undertook the work of restoration in 1861.

To realize it as a mediæval structure, the best view of Ford Castle is now obtained from the north-west, which embraces the major portion of the ancient masonry remaining above ground. In a general way the site and structure resemble those of the castles of Lumley in Durham and Bolton in Yorkshire, also erected in the fourteenth century, when domestic architecture had attained to some comfort and convenience in its planning, while retaining sufficient strength to resist for a period the form of attack prevalent at the time. Ford possessed many features and details resembling those at Etal,³ and Chipchase.⁴

It is unfortunate that successive owners have in turn so effectively destroyed the work of their predecessors, the Carrs that of the Herons,

¹ *Proceedings of Newcastle Antiqs.* second series, vol. v. p. 63.

² Archdeacon Singleton's *Visitations*.

³ See pages 460-470.

⁴ See *N.C.H.* vol. iv. p. 334.

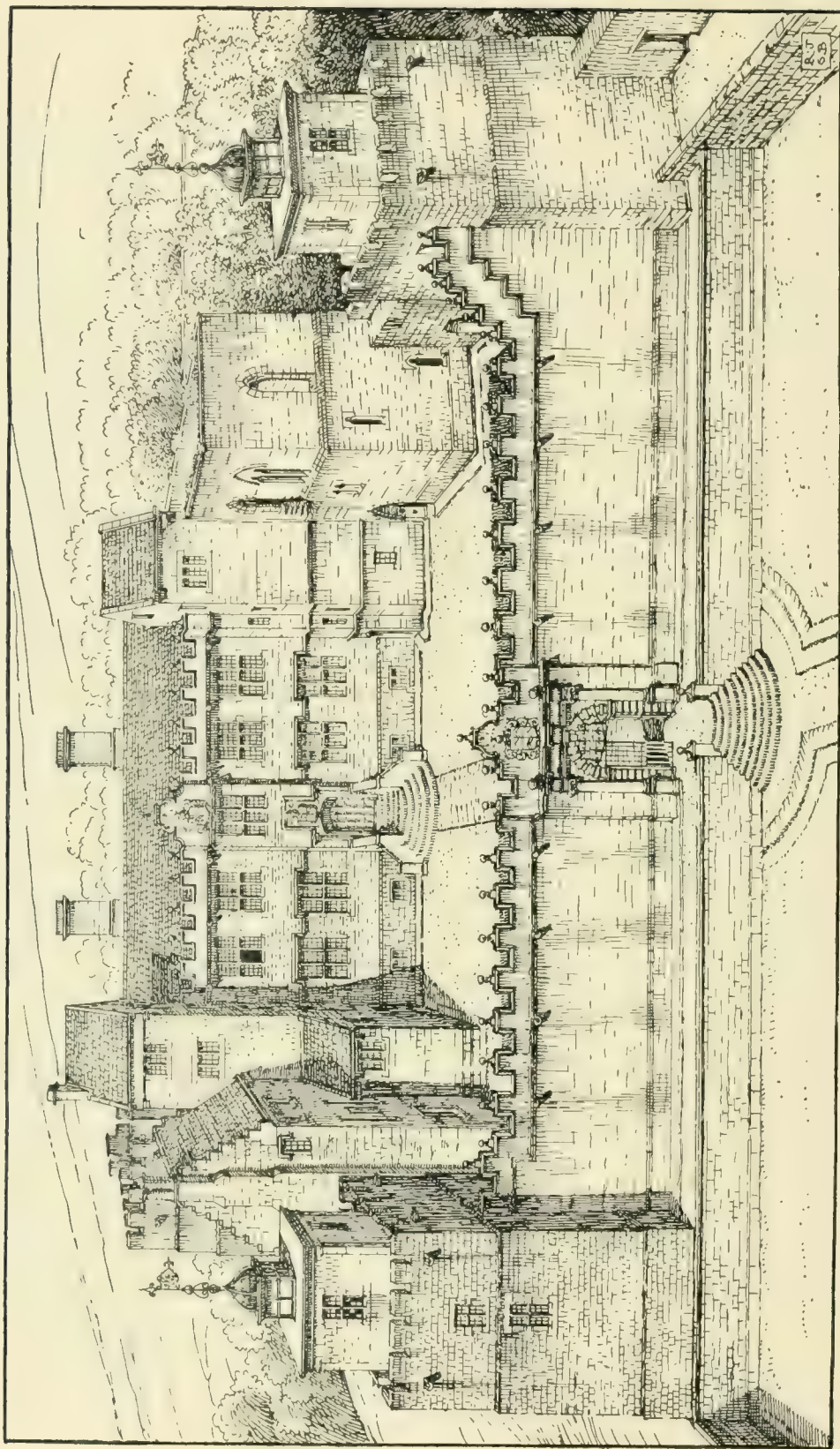


FIG. 17.—VIEW OF FORD CASTLE.

Based on Purdy's "True Draught" and a Sketch in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

the Blakes that of the Carrs, whilst the Delavals and the Waterfords are responsible for considerable destruction of ancient work. The marchioness of Waterford's additions resulted in a commodious and charming abode, from which unrivalled views are to be obtained in the direction of the Cheviots and of Flodden Field. For much information of the form and extent of the buildings we are dependent on the two drawings already mentioned. The general view,¹ is based on the combined information afforded by these drawings.

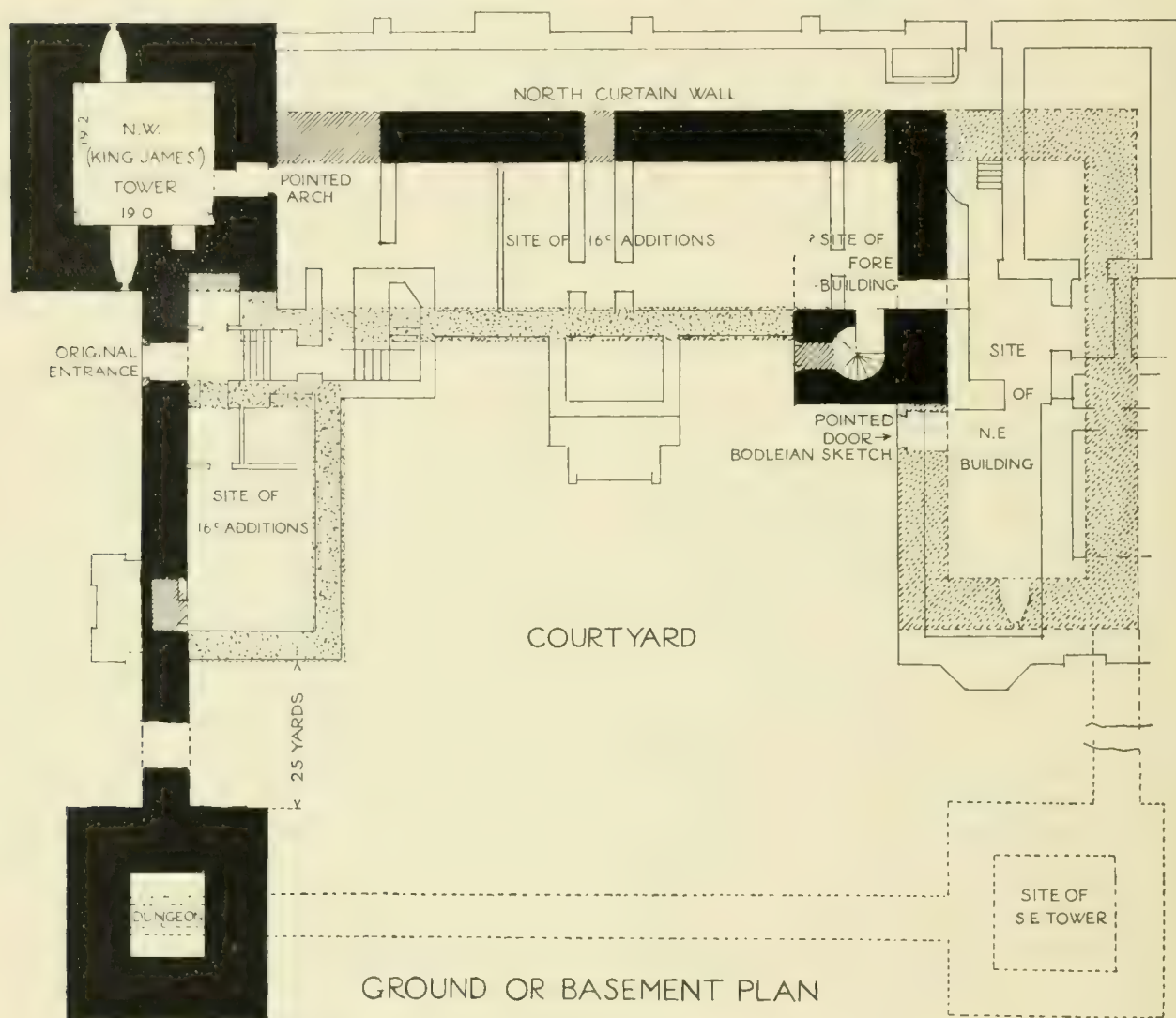
The general plan, it will be observed, comprised a rectangular courtyard or bailey with a massive tower at each angle, and over all from north to south measured about 188 feet, and from east to west 152 feet. Such was the mediæval manor house of Sir William Heron, which probably sufficed with minor alterations until the time of Flodden Field and the visit of King James. The drawings also indicate very clearly the second building period to be attributed to the Carrs, at the end of the sixteenth or the beginning of the seventeenth century. All that now remains of the early work is the north-west and south-west towers, much altered, the west curtain wall connecting them, and the north curtain, now incorporated in the modern residence.² The north-west tower is a massive pile built on the lines of earlier keeps. The south-west and south-east towers were smaller; that at the north-east was of oblong shape and supplied the principal dwelling-place, as at Etal. The north-west tower, now styled King James's tower, is undoubtedly that which was defended by Thomas Carr in 1549. It measures on the exterior about 37 feet square, and, including the vaulted chamber below the basement floor, is five storeys in height. In this connection it must be remembered that the so called basement, or ground floor, was originally entirely above ground, and that the present level of the courtyard is now much higher than it was originally. The plan of the ground floor,³ is without external projections and on the interior measures 19 feet 2 inches by 19 feet with walls 9 feet in thickness. The room is entered by a pointed door in the east wall, and is lighted by two small windows, one in the north and the other in the south wall. That in the north wall has chamfered and rebated jambs and trefoiled head. The south window commanded the entrance to the courtyard mentioned below.

¹ See page 418.

² See fig. 18, page 420.

³ See fig. 18, page 420.

In the south wall is a small recess or locker. Below the room is a chamber or dungeon, 16 feet 3 inches square, with a pointed vault on four ribs. It is lighted by a narrow slit placed high in the east

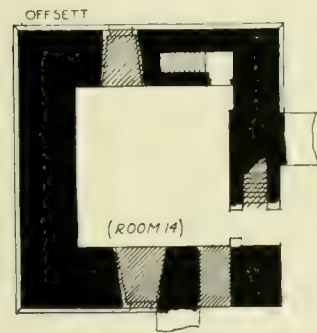


W.H. KNOWLES, F.S.A. MENS. ET DEL.

FIG. 18.—PLAN OF FORD CASTLE.

wall. The entrance is now by a straight stair immediately below the entrance to the room above, a very inconvenient arrangement. Like the dungeon in the south-west tower, this chamber may originally have been accessible by a trap door in the crown of the vault.

The first-floor room is 20 feet 2 inches by 18 feet 4 inches. It has a pointed arched doorway in the east side, and was lighted by two windows, one in the north and one in the south wall. In the north wall is a latrine entered by a small pointed door. On the second floor the only ancient feature is a pointed door, which opens on to a straight stair in the thickness of the north wall. On the third floor is the room associated with the name of King James, which has been much altered. It is uncertain how the first floor was reached, and evidence is also lacking as to the means of reaching the second floor. Occasionally an external staircase sufficed for the first floor, but as the walls are sufficiently wide to accommodate a mural stair, it is possible that such was the means here used and that it is now built up. Immediately to the south of the tower a recess in the thickness of the curtain wall indicates the



UPPER FLOOR, N W TOWER

FIG. 20

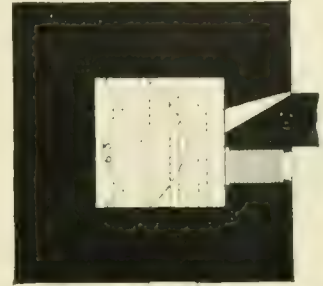
BELOW BASEMENT
N W TOWERW H KNOWLES-FSA
MENS ET DEL

FIG. 19.

position, at the ground level, of the pointed arched opening giving access to the courtyard from the direction of the village, described on Purdy's plan as 'The western Gate or Common Passage into the Castle.' The south-west tower, including a vaulted chamber below the basement level, is four storeys in height. It measures on the exterior 28 feet 4 inches by 27 feet 3 inches and on the interior 14 feet 3 inches by 13 feet 6 inches.. The doors and windows, which were in the north and east walls, have been completely mutilated. Below this room is a small chamber or dungeon, with a pointed vaulted roof supported on two ribs. Its size is 11 feet 3 inches by 11 feet, the height to the springing of the vault is 6 feet 8 inches, and to the apex 11 feet. The only access to it is by an opening in the crown of the vault, and there is no other means of light or ventilation. The upper floors have been much altered, access to the first being by an outer stair and to the second by a straight stair in the thickness of the north wall. The

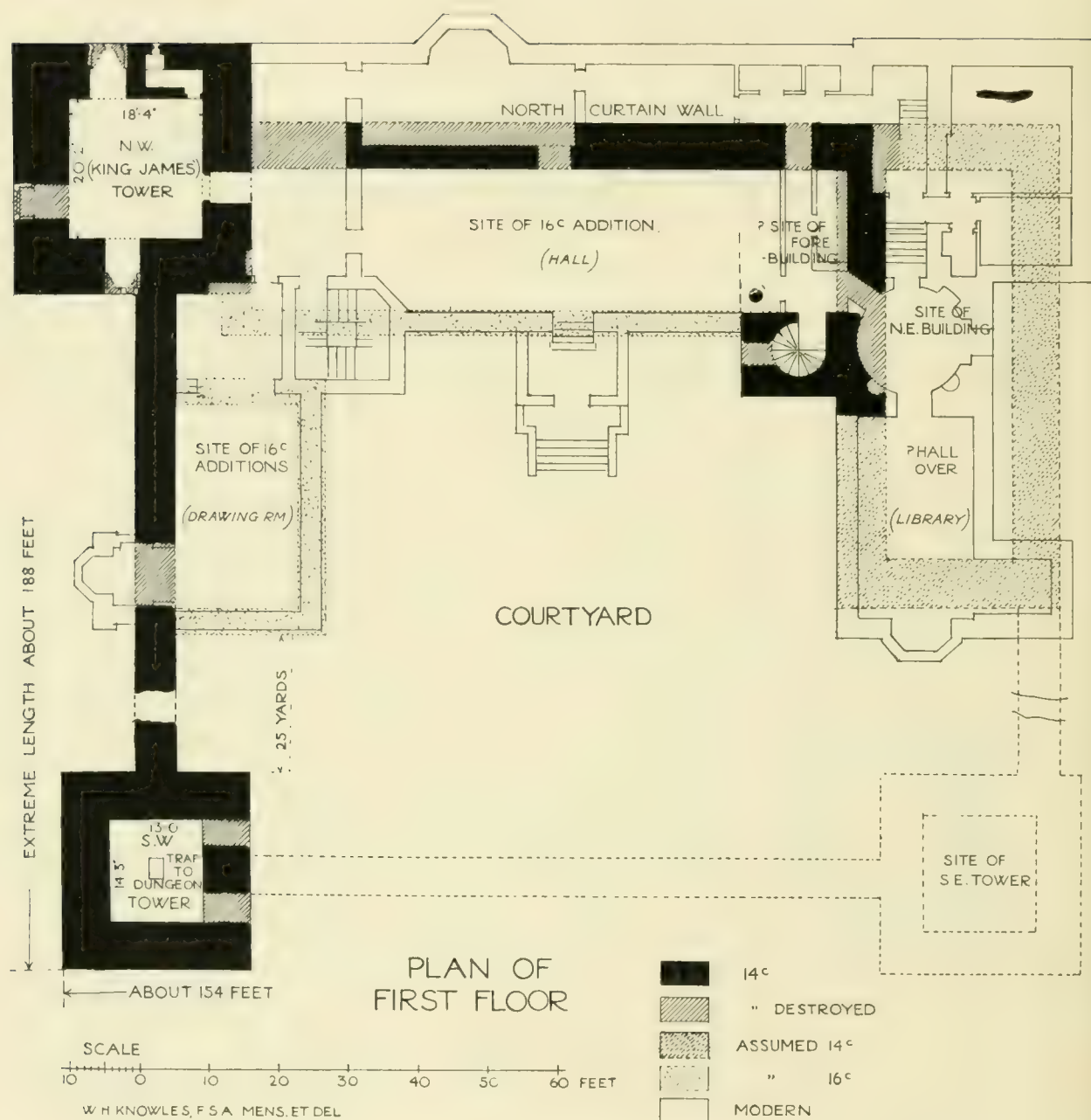


FIG. 21.—PLAN OF FORD CASTLE.

mullioned windows, shown on 'The southern prospect' and 'The west profile without' of Purdy's drawings, have been destroyed.

The north curtain wall, shown on Purdy's plan, has been incorporated in the present structure,¹ as has also a portion of the west wall of the building, which occupied the north-east angle of the courtyard, together with the circular newel stair. The thickness of the walls on Purdy's plan suggests that they belonged to the mediæval castle, but it is very doubtful whether the walls, similarly shaded, of the buildings on the north and west of the courtyard should be so considered, as they appear to appertain to the Carr period. The 'hatched' walls possibly may be due to the Blake additions. The circular staircase may fairly be claimed as part of the north-east building, and from comparison with Etal,² Belsay, Chipchase,³ and Cocklaw,⁴ it was probably embodied in the forebuilding, which comprised the space immediately to the north of the staircase, wherein was a small chamber such as is found in all the examples just mentioned. Whether or no this was the case, the entrance and a staircase occupied the position, as is clearly shown on 'The south view of Ford in Northumberland' now in the Bodleian Library and incorporated in the view.⁵ On the drawing the building is shown as of three storeys. On the lowest, a pointed doorway appears midway in the length of the west wall contiguous to the circular staircase. This led into the basement, which was lighted at the south end by a small trefoil headed window, and may also have been connected with the circular staircase. At the first floor level three small windows are indicated, two in the west and one in the south wall. The second floor was the most important, as the large traceried windows indicate. Here undoubtedly was the 'Hall,' but this alone did not occupy the whole length (55 feet) of the building, which it may be reasonably inferred was divided where the staircase occurred, and had at the north end a kitchen, and possibly at the south end a solar or withdrawing room. The surveys do not suggest a gatehouse, but there must have been some other entrance than that near the north-west tower. The gatehouse was probably in the south curtain wall, where the arched entrance is depicted.

¹ See fig. 21.

² See page 422.

³ *N.C.H.*, vol. iv, p. 334.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. iv, p. 182.

⁵ See fig. 17, page 418.

The eighteenth century views of the castle indicate that the Carr enlargement doubled the accommodation provided by the mediæval work. It removed the military aspect, and transformed the place into a picturesque mansion, filling the area between the angle towers

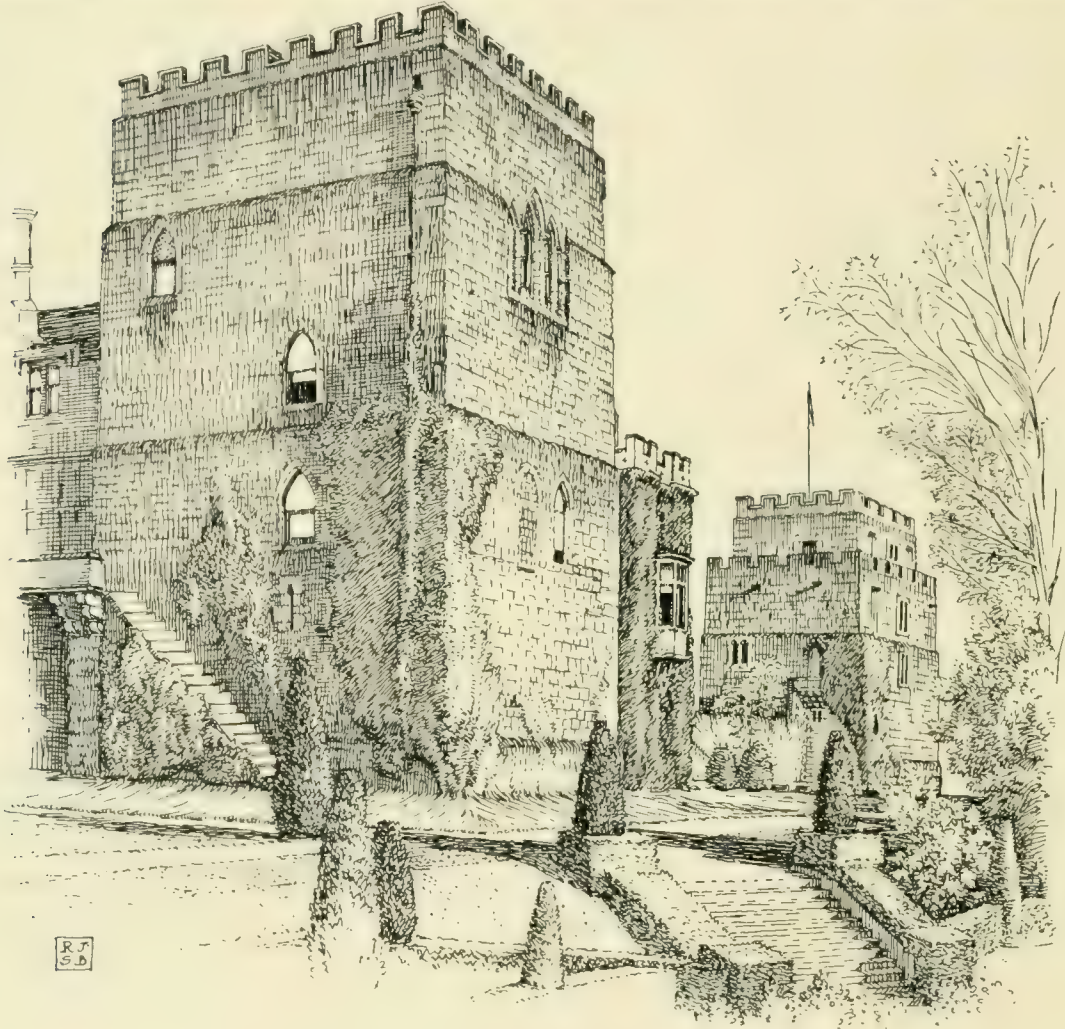


FIG. 22.—FORD CASTLE FROM THE NORTH WEST.

on the north and west sides of the courtyard. The portion on the north side had a central doorway, with a four-centred arch, flanked with columns, and on either side mullioned and transomed windows, the whole surmounted by a battlemented parapet. The ancient circular stair-

case at the east end was balanced by a spacious square one at the west end, and both were carried up and finished with gabled roofs above the level of those adjoining. A similar addition was made to Dilston Castle, the architect's plans of which have been preserved and reproduced,¹ and are interesting, as affording a contemporary example showing the purpose to which the rooms were put. The south curtain wall was pierced in the centre of its length by a semicircular arched gateway enclosed by columns and moulded cornice. The curtain wall on either side was finished with an enriched battlement. The walls of the angle tower were similarly treated on their exterior faces, and on the interior face was erected an apartment, crowned by a large lantern, with octagonal shaped roof and ornamental metal vanes.

Of all this beautiful work no vestige now exists, nor do the buildings on the west side of the courtyard, mentioned elsewhere as the portion of Francis Blake in 1667.² The house, as we now see it, is as it was altered by the Marchioness of Waterford, including the added accommodation without the north curtain wall, as depicted in outline in fig. 18.

THE COLLIERY.—There is no mention of a coal mine in Ford till after the property had passed from the Carrs, but it must have been worked before then, for in the division of the inheritance among Thomas Carr's three sisters, each had a third share of the 'collieries and coal mines, within the manor of Ford.' The Babington share was bought by Francis Blake in 1668, and he secured a long lease of the Winckles share in 1673.³ The whole property evidently passed ultimately into his hands, and from him to the Delavals. In 1776 William Landless of Doddington was given a seven years' lease of the right to work 'the seames of coal called the stony coal and the main coal under the lands called the Coal Hill in the parish of Ford,' paying therefor an annual rent of £100. Again in 1798 Robert Smith of Shotton was granted a 21 years lease of 'the colliery and seames of coal and limestone in lands within the parish of Ford bounded on the south by Broomridge Farm, on the west by the conflux of the present colliery's water drift and by Harry Heugh plantation, on the north by the Etal

¹ *N. C. H.*, vol. x. p. 290.
VOL. XI.

² See page 414.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 121, 123, 132.

Baremore estates, and on the east by the Baremore estate.' Smith evidently found the undertaking too large for his resources, as four years later a new lease was granted, in which Adam Sibbitt of Ancroft became joint lessee with him for a period of 25 years.¹ According to a report of 1823, the outgoing expenses of running the colliery, in addition to the annual rent of £250, were a steward at a guinea a week, an overseer paid in kind, 12 hewers at 3s. a day each, 6 drivers or putters at 1s. 6d. a day each, 3 brakesmen at 2s. 6d. a day each. Six gallo-ways were kept at an estimated cost of 10s. a week each, and thus the sum total of expenses, other than those for general upkeep, amounted to about £1,136 7s. od. in the year. On the other hand each hewer worked 55 bolls of coal a day, and the estimated weight sold in the year, exclusive of allowances, was 198,000 bolls valued at 5d. a boll, or a total of £4,125.² The estimated weight of coal seems to be generous, as it takes the whole output for 300 working days, and if we exclude Sundays and allow for no lost time, leaves only 13 days for winning the coal used in allowances for the steward and the general requirements of the colliery. Another report of some years later, when the marquis of Waterford had come into the property, gives some account of the workings of the colliery. Originally the old pit had merely tapped the Scremerston seam, which was a stony coal, but afterwards the same shaft was sunk to the main coal, and the coal was then won to the dip by an under-level drift. 'Prior to coal here being driven all away'—the report proceeds—'the works were carried on after the fashion of pillar work. At this time there was a pitt called Ben Oxley's Pitt, called from a person who sunk it, and thereby he won some extent of coal to the dip of the Day level. To this pit there was a water wheel, which being supplied by Ford Moss with water, it always ran short in the summer months, and they thus from time to time lost water level until they again came to the Day level. This pillar work is now a drowned waste, but there is a barrier kept between the pillar work and the drowned waste of about 107 yards thick.' The coal wrought, reckoned from the surface, lay in four seams, stony coal, main coal, cupur eye or lady coal,

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 110.

² Mining Institute, Bell MSS. Collection, vol. xv. pp. 633, 634. This information is taken from two different collections of notes written in different hands on the same sheet, and only one is dated 1823, but the similarity of the figures and other internal evidence proves them to belong to the same period.

and wester coal. This last lay in three beds, each a foot thick, with black grey metal of about six inches thick between each bed. 'This coal has been wrought'—the report goes on to say—'at Ford and at Etal. It lies about twelve fathoms below the cupur eye seam. It is not generally known, and was first sunk to by Andrew Scott and John Stevenson at Ford Moss and Etal. It was won at the latter place and used from 1806 to 1821.'¹ Unlike its neighbour, Ford colliery is still worked at the present day.

HETHERSLAW AND FLODDEN TOWNSHIP.

Hetherslaw² and Flodden is the name now given to what was originally the township of Hetherslaw. Flodden appears nowhere in any records earlier than 1513, and was only brought into prominence by the fact that in that year James IV. of Scotland placed his camp on the hill of that name, whereby the battle that ensued on Branxton Moor very soon acquired the quite incorrect name of Flodden Field.³ As the description of an estate it appears nowhere earlier than the middle of the seventeenth century, and its distinction from Hetherslaw probably dates from 1620, when Thomas Carr, lord of Ford, arranged with George Carr of Ford Hill for the latter to surrender a lease of certain lands in Hetherslaw 'now with others converted into a new demesne.'⁴ It was soon after this that Hetherslaw and Flodden passed into different hands, though they did not long remain so, and soon belonged again to the same owner. In 1658 three constables were appointed for Hetherslaw, one of these being specially set aside for duties in Flodden,⁵ and in 1838 Adam Smith of Berry Hill declared that when he first knew Ford, some fifty-six years earlier, Flodden and Hetherslaw were separate townships, but that soon after this the two were consolidated.⁶

¹ Mining Institute Bell MS. Collection, vol. xv. p. 634.

² Earlier *Hedereslawwa*, *Herdeslawe*, *Herderslawe*, *Hedderslawe*, *Haddreslawe*, *Heytherslaw*, O.E. *Hæðheres-hlaw*=Hæðhere's hill.

³ The Survey of 1541 (Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 173) alludes to 'the last felde or feghte of Flodden or Brankeston.'

⁴ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 45-46.

⁵ Manor Court Rolls—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 114.

⁶ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 27.

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—Hetherslaw, despite its proximity and later close connection with Ford, was not in early days associated with it.¹ A member of the barony of Muschamp, it was not subinfeudated, and we first hear of it in a dispute between the Muschamp family and the monks of Durham. The latter claimed that Thomas Muschamp when he joined their order had given them the whole vill in free alms by the investiture of his sword, but his brother Ralph and his sister Cicely refused to recognize the gift. King Stephen ordered them to surrender the vill to St. Cuthbert, dating his mandate from Durham itself, which suggests the year 1138 when he was in the north, but his itself, commands secured even less obedience in the northern counties than elsewhere. Henry II. renewed his predecessor's order, addressing it to Cicely and her son Thomas, as doubtless Ralph was by now dead, and when this too was disregarded, he waxed wroth and demanded the surrender of the vill at once, so that he should not be annoyed by complaints of lack of good justice. The matter seems to have gone to arbitration, for the monks, while formally asserting the justice of their claims, agreed to attend to prove them on a day appointed by Stephen Bulmer, who as Cicely's husband, can hardly have been chosen as adjudicator.² The Muschamps seem to have maintained their point, for Hetherslaw undoubtedly continued in their possession, though in a royal confirmation of its possessions in 1195 the monastery secured the inclusion of lands in the township, and this received further formal confirmation in 1335.³ Robert Muschamp held Hetherslaw *in capite* and of him it was held in the days of the *Testa de Nevill* by the heir of Odinel Ford, junior, in frank marriage.⁴ This must mean that it had formed the marriage portion of Cicely Muschamp, who had married Odinel, son of Odinel Ford, and had passed to their only daughter, Isabel Ford. The last named was evidently in possession after her grandfather's death in 1250, though her grandmother, Isabel, widow of Robert Muschamp, claimed dower in the vill.⁵

¹ In 1840 Mr. Justice Cresswell, with insufficient data before him, ruled in the course of his summing up in the Ford Tithe Case that the 'distinct and separate manorship of Hetherslaw had not been proved.' *Newcastle Chronicle*, August 7th, 1846.

² Raine, *North Durham*, app. Nos. DCCLXXXI., DCCLXXXII., DCCLXXXIII., DCCLXXXIV., p. 141.

³ *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, vol. iv. pp. 323-324.

⁴ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211, cf. p. 220.

⁵ *Curia Regis Roll*, No. 145—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxi. pp. 309-310.

At her death in 1254 Isabel Ford held in Hetherslaw a rent of 40s. from two drench men and 4s. 5d. from two sisters. The brewhouse was worth 13s. 4d., and the beadelary 3s. 4d.,¹ but it is evident that in addition to this a certain portion of the township was subinfeudated for a total service of one-sixth of a knight's fee. This is proved by the detailed description of the division of this inheritance into two parts, each of which included the service of a twelfth of a knight's fee in addition to half of the estate described above.²

The Graham Moiety.—The moiety of Isabel Ford's estate in Hetherslaw which fell to her cousins Muriel and Margery totalled rents and dues to the value of £1 10s. 6½d., that is 20s. from the drengage of Robert son of Alan and 2s. 2½d. from Ysoda, widow of Walter Roddyn, 6s. 8d. from the brewhouse and 20d. from the beadelary. In addition to this there was the service of three sisters, Margaret Hoddun, Cicely and Julia for the twelfth part of a knight's fee.³ Seemingly the whole of this went direct to Margery, or Mary as she was now called, for when Muriel died she held the mill of Hetherslaw with £5 a year and nothing else.⁴ When or how she acquired this cannot be ascertained, but in view of the large share of her cousin's inheritance in Lowick which she received, the allotment to her sister of all the Hetherslaw moiety is understandable. Thus Mary inherited a moiety of the whole township from her cousin, and the mill from her sister, and this passed with her moiety of Wooler, first to the Meinill and thence into the Darcy family.⁵ In 1293 her husband, Nicholas Graham, substantiated his claim to have the regulation of the assize of beer in this moiety,⁶ but the property was forfeited for a time, in like manner as Wooler, owing to his dealings with the king's enemies.⁷ When Nicholas died in 1306, he had been reinstated, though the extent of his wife's holding in the township was then only 7s. 0½d. rent of tenements

¹ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. 1. p. 375; *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. i. p. 92; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 223.

² *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. pp. 377, 379.

³ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 379.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 20 Edw. I. No. 26—Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. i. p. 258; *Compotus Thomae de Normanville*—*Ibid.* vol. i. p. 230.

⁵ See pages 313-315.

⁶ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—Duke's *Transcripts*, vol. xvii. pp. 449-450; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 224. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 132-133.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1292-1301, p. 577; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1296-1302, p. 508.

and a watermill worth £4 yearly.¹ During the tenure of the Darcy family their moiety of Hetherslaw was seldom mentioned, save when it formed part of an allotment of dower. In 1399, when the whole township lay waste, Elizabeth, widow of Philip Darcy, was assigned the moiety of a certain waste mill with suit and service of the free tenants there,² but when she died in 1412, her holding was returned as a third part of the moiety of the manor worth 13d.³ Margaret, widow of Philip Darcy, died in 1454 seised of a third of two parts of the moiety, as her husband had predeceased his mother and the property was therefore burdened by two dowers.⁴ The moiety was ultimately divided between the two heiresses of the last Darcy who died in 1419, Elizabeth, wife of Sir James Strangways and Margery, wife of Sir John Conyers, as in the case of Wooler.

The Huntercumbe Moiety.—The moiety of Hetherslaw which Isabel and her husband William Huntercumbe inherited in 1255 from Isabel Ford, consisted of a rent of 20s. yearly from Robert Heyr and one of 2s. 2½d. from Agnes, widow of Hugh the baker, a moiety of the brewhouse, worth half a mark, and of the beadelary worth 20d., together with the service for the twelfth part of a knight's fee due from Yvo Puncherdone.⁵ This property was handed on to their son Walter Huntercumbe, who in 1293 substantiated his claim to regulate the assize of beer in the township.⁶ Henceforth this property cannot be traced. It certainly did not descend with the rest of the Huntercumbe inheritance to Nicholas Neubaud, and the only possible explanation of its destination is contained in a gift to some unnamed person by Walter Huntercumbe of 11½ marks of rent from the mill of Hetherslaw, an action confirmed by the king in a document which also deals with the relations of the donor with Philip Rydale.⁷ The latter was mortgagee of Walter's property in Lowick, and it may well be that he also held a mortgage of these Hetherslaw lands, and

¹ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. iv. p. 237.

² *Inq. p.m.* 22 Ric. II. No. 17—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxviii. pp. 331-332, 336; *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 230, 231.

³ *Inq. p.m.* 13 Hen. IV. No. 35.—*Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 231-232.

⁴ *Inq. p.m.* 32 Hen. VI. No. 15.—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 237.

⁵ *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 377.

⁶ *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 387; Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 132-133.

⁷ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1272-1281, p. 448; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 61.

that he ultimately foreclosed on them, since in 1300 he secured the king's permission to alienate all his lands and possessions in the vill of Hetherslaw, together with its mill, to the master, brethren and poor inmates of the hospital Domus Dei on the bridge of Berwick-upon-Tweed.¹ The gift of the mill both in this grant and in the former one proves that there were two mills in Hetherslaw, since in 1291 'the mill of Hetherslaw' was among the possessions which Mary Graham inherited from her sister Muriel, countess of Mar.²

The property, thus acquired by the hospital Domus Dei, therefore may well have been the Huntercumbe moiety of the manor, though there is one difficulty in the way of accepting this theory. In the accounts of the feudal aid of 1346 it is stated that half a knight's fee was held in Hetherslaw of Peter Mauley and Elizabeth his wife and of John Coupland.³ This last was the holder of the moiety of Wooler and three knight's fees pertaining to the barony of Muschamp once belonging to the Huntercumbe family, and the above statement seems to suggest that the moiety of Hetherslaw had not been separated from the other holdings of the barony. On the other hand it may be that in the case of Hetherslaw, as in the case of Wooler, certain portions of the township having been sub-let, John Coupland had acquired the overlordship, though Hetherslaw is not mentioned among the villis in which the aforesaid three knight's fees were situated. It is also significant that in 1344 one Richard Edmonston had forfeited, by reason of his association with the king's Scottish enemies, a messuage and 24 acres in Hetherslaw, and the custody of this holding had been granted during pleasure to John Coupland, as a reward for good service both in the north and beyond seas.⁴ This might explain the association of the Coupland name with the township, and in any case the weight of evidence suggests that the Huntercumbe moiety was held by the hospital Domus Dei. This foundation probably continued to hold it till the dissolution of the religious houses, though only once thereafter is it mentioned in connection with the township, when in 1358 John Ashbourn, master of the house, was given the custody of his moiety

¹ Stevenson, *Scottish Documents*, vol. ii. p. 423; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. ii. p. 300.

² See page 429.

³ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

⁴ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1343-1346, p. 354; Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iii. p. 260; *Cal. of Fine Rolls*, vol. v. pp. 336-337, 367.

of the mill of Hetherslaw, which the king's escheator had taken into the king's hands for certain causes.¹ Doubtless this marks the first steps towards the restoration of the English possessions of the house, which had probably been forfeited during the state of war between England and Scotland brought to a close by the treaty of October, 1357. Indeed this was not the first time that such an experience had come to the master and brethren of this hospital, situated so exactly on the border of the two countries, for they had lost their English lands during the wars of Edward I., and had only secured their restoration at the peace of 1328.²

What became of these lands after the dissolution we do not know, nor is there any evidence of the fate of another plot of land in the township held in mortmain. In 1345 Robert Manners got licence to alienate in mortmain 5 messuages and 107 acres of lands in Hetherslaw and Branxton to the use of the chapel of St. Mary at Etal,³ and it may be that it is to this as well as the possessions of the Domus Dei to which reference is made in 1574 when the crown leased divers tenements in Hetherslaw to Henry Haggerston,⁴ though more probably it was the land which Robert Manners had retained in 1345,⁵ and of which, save in a Manners will of 1542,⁶ no other mention is made until it was conveyed to the crown with the rest of the Manners estate in 1547.⁷ In 1604 this plot of land was described as 18 acres in extent of the yearly value of £1 16s. od., though the customary tenant of it only paid 6s. 8d. a year.⁸

The Heron Property.—The first mention of the Herons in connection with Hetherslaw is found in 1291, when William Heron claimed an acre of pasture in the township, then held by Gilbert the clerk of Crookham, on the ground that his father Richard, son of Roger of Hetherslaw, had died seised of it. The jury found that the

¹ *Rot. Fin.* 32 Edw. III. m. 6—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. pp. 443-444.

² *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1327-1330, p. 314.

³ P.R.O. *Inq. A.Q.D.* File CCLXXV. No. 12; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 529; *Rot. Fin.* 19 Edw. III. Grossi Fines, m. 2—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. p. 289-290. Cf. Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 74.

⁴ P.R.O. Augmentation Office. *Particulars for Leases, Northumberland*, 16 Eliz. File 4, No. 26.

⁵ P.R.O. *Inq. A.Q.D.* File CCLXXV. No. 12.

⁶ *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

⁷ P.R.O. Augmentation Office. *Deeds of Purchase and Exchange*, box F, No. 23. In 1535 Robert Manners of Etal alienated two tofts in Hetherslaw to William Heron of Ford. *Lansdowne MS.* 326, fol. 50.

⁸ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 129.

meadow had been granted by Richard to Gilbert for life in return for the latter's counsel and assistance.¹ The identity of this William Heron cannot be definitely stated, but he certainly was not the owner of Ford, and the family does not occur again in the township till 1345, when according to a note made by Dodsworth from the Heron Deeds William Heron, lord of Ford, held lands in Hetherslaw.² There is evidence to suggest that this holding was identical with the property in Hetherslaw inherited by Mary Graham, as the Herons are later said to have held their lands in the township of the assigns of her property. Probably Mary had subinfeudated her inheritance in Hetherslaw, some of it to David Baxter, who died in 1323 seised of 12 acres of land then held of her by service of one pound of cummin.³ Possibly this holding was added to the existing Heron lands and the whole was held of Mary's assigns, Nicholas Meinill and his heirs. At any rate when the feudal aid of 1346 came to be collected, William Heron and Robert Haggerston⁴ paid for half a knight's fee in the vill of Hetherslaw held of Peter Mauley and Elizabeth his wife, the latter being Nicholas Meinill's heiress, and of John Coupland.⁵ In 1376 William Heron, son of Roger Heron, lord of Ford, gave to William Flixburgh, rector of Ford, Walter Heron his son, and Nicholas Raynes, the whole vill of Hetherslaw and the new water mill 'on the other side of the river Till towards the said vill of Hetherslaw,' which suggests that this mill was on the western bank of the river, as the deed was dated at Ford.⁶ It is possible to interpret too literally the words in a medieval deed describing a holding, but it is fairly obvious from this that most of the township belonged to the Herons, and this was doubtless a conveyance for the purposes of entail. Three years later the same William Heron gave to Gordon, son of Agnes of

¹ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 128, m. 170do—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxiii. pp. 370-380.

² Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 49do.

³ *Cal. of Inq. p.m.* vol. vi. p. 289. As a matter of fact Mary had died in the previous October. In 1369 Margaret, widow of David Baxter, was allotted dower in Hetherslaw (*Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21) amounting to 2 messuages, 40 acres of land, and 5s. rent. *De Banco Roll*, No. 441, m. 123do.

⁴ A deed of the early thirteenth century records that Robert of Humbleton gave to Helias, son of John 'Hagerstyum', in free marriage with his daughter Matilda after his decease, all the lands of Hetherslaw which Robert Muschamp gave him for his homage and service, and all the lands which he had acquired for his homage and service from Robert Ford and his brother William, unless male issue were born to him. Lansdowne MS. 326, fols. 49do-50.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 65.

⁶ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 44.

Kirkton, all the lands, tenements, &c., in the vill which he had of the gift and enfeoffment of John Robinson and Marcona his wife, daughter and heiress of William of Brankeston, together with the mill, to be held by the said Gordon and his heirs male with successive remainders to Odinel, son of Agnes of Kirkton, his brother Gordon and Liellus, son of Agnes of Kirkton, remainder over to the grantor and his heirs male, and failing them to the right heirs of the grantee.¹ From the strange wording of the remainders and the recurrence of the same name twice, it may perhaps be surmised that Agnes had had two families, but whatever the truth, the fate of this holding cannot be further traced. William Heron of Ford, slain in 1428, held two parts of the manor of the heirs of Sir Philip Darcy, a property described two years later as consisting of 5 messuages, 100 acres of land and 240 acres of pasture worth 50s. per annum.² It is obvious that by now practically the whole vill was held by the Herons of Ford, since William is at the same time only credited with two parts of the manor of Ford, the other third being allotted in dower.³ To William succeeded his son John, a minor, who, in the accounts of the Feudal Aid of 1428 is described as holding the vill of the king, as the barony of Muschamp was then in the custody of the crown owing to the minority of Philip Darcy's two co-heiresses.⁴ In 1533 Sir William Heron of Ford granted 'one tenement in the vill of Ayderlawe, now in the tenure of Richard Moffatt, of the yearly value of 22s.' to trustees to be held to the use of himself and his wife and, after their decease, to the use of his right heirs.⁵ The right heir was his grand-daughter, Elizabeth, whose inheritance in the township was described in 1536 as lands and tenements granted to Ralph Alder for life, and lands and tenements granted to Gerard Barowe for life, both holdings being valued at 40s. yearly each.⁶ According to the survey of 1541, the whole township, containing 21 'husband lands plenyshed,' belonged to Elizabeth Heron,⁷ who by her

¹ Lansdowne MS. 326, fol. 54do.

² *Inq. p.m.* 6 Hen. VI. No. 15—*Ford Tiite Case*, pp. 232, 236; *County Placita, Northumberland*, 17-18, Hen. VI. Nos. 14, 26—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxii. pp. 235-248.

³ For this and the trouble over the wardship of the heir see pages 381-383.

⁴ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 53-55.

⁶ Extent of lands of Sir William Heron, 28 Hen. VIII.—*Ford Tiite Case*, p. 240.

⁷ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

marriage took this property into the family of Carr, during whose period of ownership it passed through many vicissitudes, and was mortgaged to Ralph Bradford, who in 1659 was given possession of the whole township till his debt should be repaid.¹ Ultimately, after the death of the last Carr of Ford and the acquisition of the Ford estate by Francis Blake, the Bradford heirs secured a judgment whereby Hetherslaw became their absolute property,² and John Jenkins of Barnes, who had married one of the Bradford claimants, bought out all the rest and became owner of a considerable part of the township.³

The property of John Jenkins in Hetherslaw did not include one large portion of the township which had been split off from the rest and, under the name of East and West or High and Low Flodden remained part of the Ford estate in the hands of Francis Blake. This continued to share the history of that estate,⁴ save perhaps for a portion in West Flodden, described as 16 stints of meat beasts, which seems to have been part of the Marden Demesne estate owned by Thomas Carr of Belford.⁵ In Hetherslaw itself, restricted to its narrower limits, Blake also held some property. In 1671 he bought the remaining ten years of a lease of certain lands there from Roger Wallis,⁶ and from a document of 1678 it is evident that he also owned the corn mill, with the messuage and lands belonging thereto, and another messuage with land attached.⁷ The Jenkins portion was doubtless sold some time before 1760 to Adam Askew, who in that year owned 'two parts out of three of the farm of Hetherslaw.'⁸ In 1768 this property was reincorporated in the Ford estate when Sir John Hussey Delaval bought for £8,400 from Adam Askew 'all that tenement or farmhold, lands, grounds and hereditaments . . . commonly called and known by the name of Hetherslaw Farm situate at Hetherslaw . . . containing in the whole 750 acres or thereabouts.'⁹ When in 1832 Lord Waterford cut the entail on the Ford estate, the schedule of his lands attached to the indenture shows that he owned the whole of what is the modern

¹ *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 132-133. See page 401.

² *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 74-76; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 133.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 122, vol. i. pp. 37-39.

⁴ See pages 407-410.

⁵ On May 28th, 1675, Thomas Carr of Belford leased to John Carr of Ford Castle Marden demesne with 16 stints of meat beasts in West Flodden. *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 125.

⁶ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 138.

⁷ *Ibid.*

⁸ Receipts for Gaol and Bridge Cess - *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 82.

⁹ The intention seemingly was to give Askew a lease of these premises for 5,000 years, but there is no evidence that this was ever carried through. *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 149-150, 255.

Hetherslaw, though this name is only applied to one holding of some 190 acres, the rest bearing the names of the various farms, Linthaugh, Look Out, Oak Hall, Mount Pleasant, Blink Bonnie, Encampment (later known as Camp Hill), Noxes Farm and Henlaws. In addition to this he held the farms of North and South Flodden and the Flodden Tile Manufactory.¹ All this passed with the rest of the Ford estate to Lord Joicey, who in addition bought in 1913, Flodden Edge, an allotment made to Lord Tankerville on the division of Howtel Common.²

CROOKHAM TOWNSHIP.

DESCENT OF THE PROPERTY.—The early history of Crookham³ is identical with that of Ford, for it was one of those townships, held with Ford for one knight's fee of the barony of Muschamp, which passed from the family of Ford to the Herons and from them to the Carrs. In 1429 the full amount of this property was described as the hamlet of Crookham, containing 3 messuages, 4 cottages, 300 acres of land and 200 acres of pasture worth 53s. 4d. annually.⁴ In 1533, when Sir William Heron conveyed his land to trustees, the same holding was described as one tenement in the tenure of George Chamberlain of the yearly value of 26s. 8d., and another in the tenure of John Lowe of equal value,⁵ which shows that the estimated value of this property was then exactly the same as it had been in 1429. According to the survey of 1551, 'the townshipp of Croukhame conteyneth xxi. husband lands plenyshed without anye fortresse or barmkyn. Albeyt the tenants thereof in a troublous tyme or warre do resorte for their relefe to the castell of fforde.'⁶ It was not till the Ford estate passed from the Carr family, that the Crookham portion of that property began to have a separate history. When disputes arose as to the succession, Thomas Carr of Belford in 1663 resigned his claims in return for the land and farm known as Marden

¹ Common Recovery—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 153.

² *Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. xxii. p. 308.

³ Earlier *Crucum*, *Crukum*, *Crocum*, *Crokome*, *Croukham*. *Crook* is a common word, meaning a bend or winding, of Scandinavian origin. If this is so, we can hardly presuppose O.E. (*æt thām*) *crocum*=at the winding, but must rather take it as late O.E. *crukham*=farmstead, by one of the *crooks* in the course of the Till.

⁴ L.T. Remembrancer's Office. Common Business, Michaelmas Term, 18 Hen. VI. No. 25—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 236.

⁵ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 53-55.

⁶ Survey of the Border, 1551—*Border Holds*, p. 34.

Demesne in Crookham with three cottages there all valued at £40 yearly,¹ a property which in a confirming deed of the following year was described as Marden Demesne, 16 stints or cowgates² and three cottages in Crookham, all settled on Thomas Carr in tail male.³ Yet another portion of the township was separated from the Ford estate owing to the unredeemed mortgages of the Carr proprietors. In 1659 an award between Thomas Carr and the mortgagee Ralph Bradford had given the latter possession of 8½ farms in Crookham till the capital sum should be repaid, and if this were not accomplished by 1664, possession was to become ownership.⁴ The money was not paid, and when Francis Blake was buying up the scattered portions of the Ford estate,⁵ he had to be content to surrender the 8½ farms to the Bradford heirs,⁶ whose rights were bought by John Jenkins of Gateshead, alias of Barnes, the second husband of Ralph Bradford's widow.⁷ Thus the township of Crookham was divided between three owners. Marden Demesne was the property of Thomas Carr of Belford, these 8½ farms were owned by John Jenkins, while the rest, consisting of Barelees Farm, remained, and still remains, part of the Ford estate.

Those parts of Crookham belonging to Carr and Jenkins were before long to be united into one estate. In 1735 the Jenkins property was bought by Benjamin Godfrey of Bethnal Green, doctor of physic,⁸ who in 1763 sold to Adam Askew of Newcastle, already the owner of Hetherslaw, at the price of £6,363 17s. 9d.⁹ In 1767 Marden Demesne was sold by William Alder, to whom it had descended from his grandmother Grace, daughter and heiress of Thomas Carr of Belford and wife of William Alder, to William Graham.¹⁰ From him it passed to Thomas Younghusband, whose widow sold it in 1801 to Thomas Howy of Wooler. From this last it was purchased in 1813 by George Adam Askew.⁸

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 128. Cf. page 405.

² There is reason to believe from a lease of 1675, that the 16 stints were in West Flodden. *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 125. Cf. page 435, though in the Deed of 1664 they are distinctly said to be in Crookham.

³ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 80-81; *Carr Family*, vol. ii. pp. 152-153.

⁴ *Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 132-133.

⁵ See pages 407-408.

⁶ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. ii. pp. 74-76; Decree in *Blake v. Bradforth—Ford Tithe Case*, p. 133.

⁷ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 122, vol. i. pp. 37-39.

⁸ *Pallinsburn Deeds*.

⁹ *Indentures of Lease and Release—Ford Tithe Case*, pp. 164-165.

¹⁰ *Genealogist*, new series, vol. vi. p. 91, vol. vii. pp. 183-184.

ASKEW OF PALLINSBURN.

ANTHONY ASKEW of Anne, daughter of Adam Storrs of
Kendal, M.D. | Storrs Hall, county Lancaster.

Adam Askew of Newcastle, born at Kendal; of St. John's = Anne, daughter and co-heiress Other
College, Cambridge; matriculated 24th May, 1714; M.B. of Richard Crackenthorpe issue.
1720; aged 17; settled in Newcastle as a physician in of Newbiggin, Westmorland,
1725; buried 19th January, 1773, aged 77 (a). [bur. 8th October, 1888 (a)].

Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Holford, master in chancery, a second wife. Anthony Askew of Queen's Square, London, M.D.; = Margaret, daughter of Cuthbert Swinburne, of Long Wotton; married at Hartburn 15th November, 1751; ... s.p.

Adam Askew of Middleton; baptised 26th March, 1724 (a); of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford; matriculated 24th March, 1742/3, aged 19; B.A. 1746; M.A. 1750; rector of Plumbland; died 23rd February, 1791.

Richard Askew, baptised 29th March, 1726 (a); buried 18th October, 1732 (a).

Henry Askew of Redheugh, baptised 21st April, 1730 (a); of Emmanuel College, Camb., matric. 1750; M.B. 1756; buried 26th March, 1796 (a). Dorothy, daughter of Adam Boulton of Whitby; buried 28th March, 1792.

John Askew of Pallinsburn, baptised 21st August, 1732 (a); high sheriff of Northumberland, 1776; died 28th October, 1794; buried Holy Island; will dated 21st September, 1794.

Bridget, daughter of Thomas Watson of Berwick and Goswick; married 29th Sept., 1770 (a); died 30th June, 1823.

Motram, baptised 9th May, 1728; buried 19th March, 1737/8 (a). Richard Askew baptised 3rd June, 1724 (a); buried 4th July, 1743 (a).

Deborah, baptised 27th May, 1735 (a). Anne, baptised 5th January, 1737/8 (a).

Adam Askew of Redheugh; high sheriff of the county of Durham, 1809; died 21st November, 1844, aged 86, buried Kensal Green; married 1st, Amy, daughter of Robert Carey; 2nd, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Rycroft, bart.

Anthony Linacre Askew, of King's College, Cambridge, fellow; B.A. 1783; M.A. 1788; entered at Lincoln's Inn, 9th July, 1777.

Henry Askew, = Anne, daughter of Thomas Sunderland of Ulverston. rector of Grey-stoke; died 25th December, 1852.

Richard Askew, major, 27th Regt.

Thomas = Lucy, daughter of Robert Carey of London. Askew

Anne Elizabeth, wife of George Adam Askew of Pallinsburn. Sarah. Deborah, wife of Sir Lucas Pepys, M.D.

Amy, wife of Rev. John Washington. Mary. Elizabeth, wife of Henry Percy Puleine of Carleton, Yorks.

George Adam Askew = Anne Elizabeth, dau. of Anthony Askew of London, M.D.; married 19th Dec, 1795, at Gateshead. of Pallinsburn, son and heir; born 19th July, 1771; bapt. 15th Aug., 1771 (a); high sheriff of Northumberland, 1800, died, 1838.

John Watson Askew, baptised 26th December, 1773 (b); of University College, Oxford; matriculated 16th March, 1793, aged 19; B.A. 1796; M.A. and fellow, 1799; died unmarried 17th November, 1810; buried Holy Island; will dated 19th January, 1805. Sir Henry Askew, K.C.B., born 7th May, 1775; First Foot Guards and lieutenant-general; baptised 15th May, 1775 (b); succeeded to Pallinsburn on the death of his brother, 1838; died Cologne 25th June, 1847; buried Ford, 14th July, 1847.

A

William Askew, R.N.; lieutenant, H.M.S. 'Triumph'; killed by an accident on board, 1806, baptised 1st July, 1776 (b).	Richard Craster Askew, born 5th September, 1778; baptised 6th September, 1778 (b); entered at Lincoln's Inn 22nd January, 1802; called to the bar 13th June, 1807; recorder of Newcastle; succeeded to Pallinsburn in 1847 on the death of his brother; died, 1851 s.p.	Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Davidson, Clerk of the Peace for Northumberland.	Christopher Crackenthorp Askew, captain of Patrick Dickson of Berwick, Hants.; born 24th May, 1782; died 6th December, 1848; baptised 22nd September, 1782 (b).	Sarah, dau. of Patrick Dickson of Berwick, mar., February, 1828; died 13th February, 1886.
---	---	--	---	--

Watson Askew of Pallinsburn, nephew and heir; born 6th August, 1834; of Christ Church, Oxford; matriculated 20th October, 1852, aged 18; high sheriff of Northumberland, 1862; assumed the additional name of Robertson by royal licence 20th September, 1890; died 20th November, 1906.

Hon. Sarah Robertson, daughter and co-heir of David Robertson, first Baron Marjoribanks of Ladykirk; married 20th August, 1856.

Christina Crackenthorp, wife of Rev. William Chandos Pole, rector of Radbourn, Derbyshire; married, 1865.

Hugh Bertram Askew, baptised 7th December, 1783; E.I.C. Naval service; died, 1868. Elizabeth Ann, baptised 11th October, 1772 (b); died, 1857. Isabella, baptised 3rd September, 1777 (b); died, 1864.

George Christopher Hugh Askew, born 10th February, 1858; died 15th February, 1862.

David Hugh Watson Askew of Castle Hills, Berwick, born 21st October, 1863; of Christ Church, Oxford; matriculated 27th May, 1882, aged 18; B.A. 1885; of Inner Temple, barrister-at-law; high sheriff of Northumberland, 1912.

William Haggerston Askew, born 4th October, 1868; of London.

Marjorie, daughter of Hon. John Edward Gordon; married 28th March, 1903.

John Marjoribanks Eskdale Askew, born, 1908.

Mary Marjoribanks.

John Bertram Askew, born 16th October, 1869; married 1st July, 1893.

Fredericka, daughter of, Dailas, colonel.

Charles Marjoribanks Askew, born 6th September, 1871, died 1918.

Bridget Watson, wife of Raleigh Gilbert Egerton, lieutenant-col. Guides.

Mary Marjoribanks, wife of Sir John B. Wilkie Dalryell, 9th baronet of Binns and of Foulden; married 6th February, 1894. Isabel Sarah, wife of Rev. R. D. R. Greene, vicar of Holy Saviour, Tynemouth; married 16th January, 1903.

(a) *St. John's Register*, Newcastle.

(b) *Ford Register*.

The united property¹ was given the name of Pallinsburn, the first mention of which occurs in the very next year, when Adam Askew of Pallinsburn sold Hetherslaw and 10 cottages in Crookham to Sir John Hussey Delaval,² and in return bought for £5,950 10s. od. Crookham West Field, estimated at 200 acres, another two acres in the south-west corner of a certain field called Southfield or Award Bree and all tithes of the same.³ Thus there were now two properties in Crookham. The portion belonging to the Ford estate consisted evidently of the whole village of Crookham and in addition Crookham Demesne to the north-

¹ Possibly Marden was considered a separate estate from Pallinsburn. At any rate the land steward of the Askews excepted Marden, but included all the other property of his employer in Crookham, when he spoke of Pallinsburn in his evidence in the Ford Tithe Case. *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 38.

² Indenture of Lease and Release—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 150.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 165.

east of the township, Barelees to the north-west and Crookham Ridge on the south, all of which passed in due course to the marquess of Waterford,¹ and ultimately with the rest of the Ford estate to Lord Joicey. The Pallinsburn estate on the other hand consisted of Pallinsburn House, west of Crookham village, and the ground attached consisting of some 240 acres, Pallinsburn East Farm and West Farm; consisting of about 360 and 150 acres respectively and Burn Farm of about 60 acres. In 1770 all this was settled by Adam Askew on his youngest son John on his marriage with Bridget daughter and heiress of the late John Watson of Goswick.² The Estate continued in the Askew family until it was sold in February, 1911, to Major Mitchell, the present owner.

KIMMERSTON AND BROOMRIDGE TOWNSHIP.

Kimmerston³ was from early days associated with Ford as one of the townships held of the barony of Muschamp for one knight's fee, and the descent of the property right down to the present day is identical with that of Ford. Broomridge is not mentioned in any record earlier than 1533, and there is no doubt that it was included in the township of Kimmerston during the middle ages. Even to this day there is nothing approaching to a hamlet there, and the name itself has given place to the title Fordwood. In 1296 eight inhabitants of Kimmerston were assessed for the subsidy, but their united possessions only reached the sum of £10 8s. 7d,⁴ and the only extent of the lands held by the lords of Ford in the township is one of 1429, when 4 messuages, 100 acres of land and 100 acres of pasture worth 30s. annually went to make up the 'hamlet.'⁵ By 1533 a distinction had arisen between Broomridge and Kimmerston, for when in that year Sir William Heron conveyed his property to trustees, he included 6 'le landes' in the town fields of

¹ Indenture of Bargain and Sale, May 3rd, 1832—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 153.

² Indentures of Lease and Release—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 167.

³ Earlier *Kynemerston*, *Kenemeriston*, *Kynmerston*, *Kymerston*. O.E. *Cynemæres-tun* = Cynemær's farm. The same personal name is found elsewhere in Kilmersdon, Somerset, Kempsford and Kemerton, Gloucestershire.

⁴ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 109.

⁵ L.T. Remembrancer's Office, Common Business of Michaelmas Term, 18 Hen. VI. No. 25—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 236.

'Skymerston'¹ of the yearly value of £6 10s. and all his lands and tenements in 'Bromerigge' of the yearly value of £5 6s. 8d., then in the tenure of David Small, Nicholas Archbalde and John Ekkyld.²

Like all the rest of the Ford estate these two properties were mortgaged at one time or another; Kimmerston suffered this fate for the first time in 1618, when Thomas Carr raised £400 on his 'three several messuages, tenements or farmholds within the township, territories and fields of Kimmerston' from Henry Archbold of Kimmerston, yeoman,³ doubtless a descendant of the Nicholas 'Archbalde' who farmed part of Broomridge in 1533. After the property had passed from the Carrs to Francis Blake, the latter mortgaged it in identical terms to Ralph Archbold of Kimmerston,⁴ from whom it was redeemed in 1688.⁵ It is evident that, when it was mortgaged again by Francis, then Sir Francis, Blake, in 1692, it was not considered to be a township by itself, since it is described in similar terms and as being 'a third part of all the lands of the Towne of Kimmerstone.'⁶ Broomridge was mortgaged by Thomas Carr to his stepfather John Ratcliffe, in 1655 under the title 'all that village shed or hamlet . . . commonly called or known by the name of Broomrigg, together with the wood called Foord Wood and Grist of Kimmerston as the same were therein bounded,' and the boundaries are described in such terms as to afford additional evidence that there was no separate township of Broomridge. These boundaries ran 'from the west end of the place called Houghton Banke, down the burne side by Houghton Milne, along to the west end of the meadow called the Clerkes peice, and from thence to the Thorne Dyke, and soe along to the highway betwixt Kymerston and Fourd, and soe along the high way by the thorne dyke to the Stock bridges, and from thence upp the burne called the bogg graines dyke always upp the long heald dyke to the south end of the Jacke meadowes, and from thence by the north side of the long mosse called Foord long mosse, and soe down to the how foord and along to the horse bogg,

¹ At first sight this might seem to indicate Scremerston in North Durham, but that it refers to Kimmerston is obvious from the tenor of the inquisition taken on the death of Sir William Heron. *Inq. p.m.* 28 Hen. VI. No. 116—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 239.

² *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. i. pp. 53-55.

³ Indenture of mortgage—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 134.

⁴ Indenture—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 135.

⁵ Articles of Agreement—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 135.

⁶ Indentures of Lease and Release—*Ford Tithe Case*, p. 136.

and round about the horse bogg to Fenton march, and from thence to Foord wood lyn, and soe down to the west end of Houghton bankes, as aforesaid.¹ The mortgage was subsequently redeemed by Francis Blake.²

Whatever division there had been between Kimmerston and Broomridge in the past, it ceased to exist before the close of the nineteenth century. Giving evidence in 1838, Adam Smith of Berry Hill in Etal declared that when he had first known Ford, some 56 years earlier, these two places had been separate townships, but that some 16 years later they had been united into one.³ They were one evidently in 1823, when the marquis of Waterford cut the entail, for in the schedule of his estates they appear together as one holding, consisting of 1,702 acres, 2 roods, 39 poles and rented at £1,600 a year.⁴

ETAL TOWNSHIP.

The picturesque little village of Etal⁵ consists of two rows of thatched cottages on either side of a broad road running up to the ruins of the castle. With its neat gardens, all bright with flowers, it has none of the austerity so common to the villages lying nearer Cheviot.

DESCENT OF THE MANOR.—Etal was a member of the barony of Muschamp and according to the *Testa de Nevill* was held of Robert Muschamp by Robert Manners for half a knight's fee of new enfeoffment,⁶ though earlier, when the barony was in the hands of Stephen Bulmer, Robert Manners and Hugh Dichend were returned as holding between them one knight's fee of old enfeoffment.⁷ The earliest definite date at which we can place the Manners at Etal is in 1232, when a dispute about boundaries between Robert Manners and William Muschamp of Barmoor caused a perambulation by the sheriff to

¹ *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 115.

² *Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. pp. 111, 120.

³ *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 27.

⁴ *Indentures of Bargain and Sale—Ford Tithe Case*, p. 151.

⁵ Earlier *Ethale*, *Hethal'*, *Etal(l)*, *Etayle*, O.E. (*æt*) *Eatan heale*, i.e., (at) Eata's haugh, *heale* being the dat. sg. of O.E. *healh*=haugh.

⁶ *Testa de Nevill*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. p. 211; *Ford Tithe Case*, p. 221.

⁷ *Liber Niger Scaccarii*, vol. i. p. 333. In the fifteenth century the manor was held for a quarter of a knight's fee. *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87. The Manners property in Hethpool seems to have been included in the half fee. P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. iii. File 130.

be ordered by the king,¹ and in 1250, when Robert Muschamp died, a Robert Manners held half a fee of him.² This may have been a son of the earlier Robert, though certainty on this point is impossible in view of the fact that the family in early days had such a predilection for the name of Robert. It was this man's son doubtless who, as Robert Manners son of Robert Manners, was called on in 1274 to keep an agreement made by his father with one Philip Haliburton with regard to Etal mill.³ For a time the manor seems to have passed out of the family, for in 1293 a dispute as to its revenues revealed, that in 1275 a certain William Bonclerk had seisin of it and gave it to his daughter Annabel on her marriage with Walter, son of Gilbert of Crookham, the couple being both under age. The administration of the manor thus fell to Gilbert of Crookham, but matters were complicated by the divorce of Walter and Annabel, and the latter's remarriage to Thomas Clerk of Emeldon.⁴ In 1290 the young couple began proceedings against Gilbert, calinig on him to submit accounts for the time that he had been Annabel's bailiff in Etal, and against both Gilbert and Walter for having thrown down a bakery valued at 40s., and wasted two parts of half a carucate of land there besides other damage in Cornhill. The defence tried to ignore the divorce, but the parties ultimately came to an agreement in 1293, whereby the prosecution surrendered its right to demand accounts and received 3½ marks as damages and a similar sum in respect of all moneys due.⁵

The whole proceeding is strange, and some suspicion arises that the description of the property as the 'manor' of Etal may be a mistake, since three and a half marks is not an extravagant redemption for over seventeen years enjoyment of the revenues of the whole vill, though it may have been merely nominal damages. At any rate three years later a Robert Manners was back in residence, being assessed on

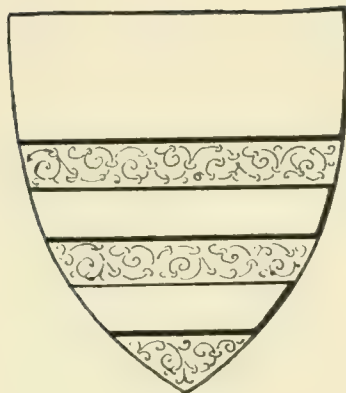
¹ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1231-1234, p. 285.

² *Inq. p.m.* 39 Hen. III. No. 40—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. i. p. 372.

³ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 5, m. 42, No. 10, m. 30—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxvi pp. 152, 217.

⁴ He appears variously as 'Thomas le Clerk de Emeldon' and 'Thomas de Emeldon, clerk.'

⁵ *De Banco Rolls*, No. 83, m. 64, No. 89, m. 151, No. 90, m. 69, No. 91, mm. 196, 214d, No. 96 m. 183; *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. pp. 73-74, 111-113, vol. xxvii. pp. 456, 542-543, 559, 601, 602, vol. xxviii. p. 30. At the same time Thomas Clerk and Annabel sued William Scot of Etal for the return of two charters wrongfully detained by him. *Assize Roll*, 21 Edw. I.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xviii. p. 157.



MANNERS OF ETAL.

ARMS: *Gold two bars azure and a chief gules.* Blazoned for Sir Robert Manners in the "Nativity" roll circa A.D. 1300 and in the "Powell" roll of circa A.D. 1345. Jenyn's *Ordinary* blasons the same shield for Sir John Manners. The charges, differenced by change of colour, are the same as and probably derive from those of the Muschamps, lords of Wooler. In A.D. 1525 Thomas Manners, Lord Roos, earl of Rutland, was, to note his royal descent through his mother, granted, as an augmentation, a portion of the royal arms, namely, a chief quarterly I. and IV., *azure two fleurs de lys gold*, II. and III., *gules a leopard gold*. For seal of Sir Robert Manners in A.D. 1331 and 1347 see pl. facing p. 152, No. 8. To a charter of 12th May, 1388¹ Robert Manners appends an armorial seal, quarterly I. and IV., *Two bars and a chief* (Manners), II. and III., *three squirrels* (Baxter).

¹ *Laing Charters*, No. 80.

Robert Manners, lord of =
Etal in 1232 (a).

Robert Manners, described as son of Robert Manners in 1274 (b) ; =
destrained for knighthood in 1278 (bb).

Margaret = Robert Manners (1), lord = (2) Ellen . . . = John More (3), Adam Manners (c) =
..... (1), of Etal in 1336 (c) ; died (d) ; died 3rd died before
living 1343 28th September, 1354 August, 1362 1362 (q).
(ee). (f). (q). Robert Manners (c).

Robert = Margaret Eleanor . . . = William Manners John Manners, = Alice, sister and heiress
Manners,, living in died before 1354 aged 1 year on
died be- living in 1354 (e). (e). 28th Septem- of Sir Henry Del-
fore 1347 1354 (e). ber, 1355 (f) ; widow of
(e). Robert Manners, living in 1352 (i). died before his John Whitchester
wife (h). (g) ; died 26th Dec-
ember, 1402 (h).

..... = Robert Manners, owned Etal in 1415 (k) ; gave lands in Humbleton and Lanton to his son
John 1402 (r).

Agnes, daughter of John Middleton (n). = John Manners (n) lord of Etal in 1427 (l) ; died 1438 (m).

John Manners, Robert Manners, heir to his father, = Jenetta, daughter of Sir Robert Daughters
son and heir and aged 30 in 1438 (m) ; died Ogle, and sister of first Lord (l).
in 1427 (l). 1461 (o). Ogle (p).

Robert Manners, = Eleanor, sister Gilbert Manners second brother of Jane = William Swinhoe,
knight, lord of and co-heir (Robert Manners of Etal, knight (u). (t). of Cornhill (t).
Etal; died 1495 (s). Lord Roos Euphemia (u) = Ralph Bradford (u), of Bradford.
(s). (u).

Bradford of Bradford, county Northumberland.

Ralph (?) = Elizabeth (?), dau. = (1) George Manners, (1) Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Edward
Haggers- and co-heir of John Lord Roos, of St. Leger by Edward IV.'s Manners (z).
ton (x). Manners, lord of full age in sister Anne, divorced wife of Elizabeth (z).
Cheswick; died 1495 (s); died Thomas, duke of Exeter (z). Cecily (z).
1538 (x). 1514 (t)

Thomas Manners (z) Lord Roos,
aged 16 in 1514 (t); created
earl of Rutland 1525; will
dated 16th August 1542;
proved 19th May (y).

Oliver Manners (z).
Anthony Manners (z).
Richard Manners (z).
John Manners (z).

Elizabeth (z).
Catherine (z).
Eleanor (z).
Cicely (z).
Margaret (z).

(a) *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1231-1234, p. 285.

(b) *De Banco Roll*, No. 5, m. 42—*Duke's Transcripts*
vol. xxvi. p. 152.

(bb) *Parliamentary Writs*, vol. i. p. 214.

(c) *Pedes Finium*, 10 Edw. III. No. 47—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 103-105. There is no direct evidence that Robert Manners was the son of Robert Manners of 1274, or that Adam Manners was his brother.

(d) *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, pp. 117-118.

(e) *Durham Inq. p.m.* 10 Hatfield—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. i. p. 235.

(ee) *Durham Inq. p.m.* 10 Bury—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xxxi. app. p. 90.

(f) See p. 447, n. 1.

(g) *N.C.H.* vol. ix. p. 169.

(h) *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. IV. File 35.

(i) *Durham Treasury Document*—Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 209-210.

(k) *List of Castles*, 1415—Bates, *Border Holds*, p. 14. His relationship to John Manners is only conjectural.

(l) *Durham Treasury Document*—Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 210-211.

(m) *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. IV. File 91.

(n) *Belvoir Papers*, vol. iv. p. 74.

(o) Raine, *North Durham*, p. 212.

(p) *Harleian MS.* 1529, f. 17do.

(q) *Inq. p.m.* 36 Edw. III. pt. i. No. 118—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 19.

(r) *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

(s) *Durham Inq. p.m.* 11 Fox—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. p. 464.

(t) *Northern Visitations*, p. 112.

(u) *Ibid.* p. 129.

(v) *Durham Inq. p.m.* 5 Ruthall—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. p. 467.

(w) *Harleian MS.* 1529, f. 17do.

(x) *Durham Inq. p.m.* 9 Tunstall—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. p. 423.

(y) *North Country Wills*, vol. i. p. 187.

(z) *Ancient Pedigree in Monasticon*, vol. v. p. 281.

the no inconsiderable sum of £27 10s. 6d. for the subsidy of 1296.¹ It was the same Robert, doubtless, who in 1328 called on John Florison of Etal and Adam Waselesegh of Branxton to account severally for the time when either was his bailiff in Etal and receiver of his money there,² and it was perhaps his son, another Robert, who in 1336 exchanged with Alexander, son of Patrick of Cheswick, two messuages and two husbandlands in Goswick worth 30s. a year for lands in Etal.³ This last transaction is interesting as showing early relations between two families that were later to intermarry, for in the early fifteenth century one of the two grand-daughters of this Alexander was to take a moiety of Cheswick into the Manners family by her marriage with another Robert Manners.⁴ Robert Manners of Etal of 1336 did something towards bringing the township into prominence. He followed the lead of his

¹ *Lay Subsidy Roll*, 1296, fol. 102.

² *P.R.O. De Banco Rolls*, No. 272, m. 128do., No. 274, m. 176do.; No. 275, m. 193.

³ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 18.

⁴ Raine, *North Durham*, pp. 228, 230.

neighbour of Ford by crenellating his mansion in 1341,¹ and perhaps showed signs of the later rivalry with the Herons by this and by providing an endowment for a perpetual chaplain in the chapel in Etal.² He was much concerned as to the succession to his estate. As early as 1336 he levied a fine whereby the manor was settled on himself for life with remainders to Robert, son of Robert Manners, to Robert son of Adam Manners and to William son of Robert Manners successively in tail male with remainder over to his own right heirs.³ The wording of the remainders of this fine are obscure, but despite the omission of the word 'said' before 'Robert Manners' it must be supposed that both Robert and William were sons of the Robert Manners who levied the fine, particularly as we know that he had sons bearing these names.⁴ Still it is strange that he should have placed another member of the family in the succession before his son William, and this made it necessary for him to make fresh arrangements for the descent of his land in 1347, when his elder son had died, as not to do so would disinherit his younger son in favour of a more distant relative. In that year, therefore, a fine was levied whereby the manor of Etal, excepting one mill and one messuage therein, was entailed on William Manners of Etal and the heirs of his body with remainders successively to Robert son of Adam Manners, knight, and the heirs of his body, Gilbert Heron and the heirs male of his body and Nicholas, son of Hugh of Carlisle and the heirs male of his body, with remainder over to the right heirs of Robert Manners.⁵ William Manners had doubtless already taken up his residence at Etal, for he is described as of that place on more than one occasion about this time,⁶ and was thus designated as his father's heir, but he also predeceased his father,⁷ probably before November, 1353, when the latter secured an exemplification under the great seal of the fine by which he had entailed the property in 1336.⁸ This would have brought Etal

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, p. 179.

² *P.R.O. Inq. A.Q.D.* File CCLXXV. No. 12, File CCLXXXI. No. 7; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1343-1345, p. 529.

³ *Pedes Finium*, 10 Edw. III. No. 47—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 103-105.

⁴ *Reg. Palat. Dunelm*, vol. iv. pp. 288-291; *Durham Inq. p.m.* 10 Hatfield—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. i. p. 235.

⁵ *Pedes Finium*, 21 Edw. III. No. 81—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxix. pp. 175-178.

⁶ In 1346 and 1348. Documents in Raine, *North Durham*, p. 209.

⁷ *Durham Inq. p.m.* 10 Hatfield—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. i. p. 235.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1350-1354, p. 505.

to Robert, son of Adam Manners, but by his second marriage, which took place certainly as early as 1347, Robert Manners, the elder, had a son born to him somewhere about September, 1353,¹ and this son, named John, was acknowledged as heir when Robert died on September 28th, 1354. The property which Robert left in Etal consisted of the manor, except two messuages and one carucate of land therein, the site of which was worth 20s. yearly beyond reprises. In demesne there were 260 acres of arable land, each worth yearly 6d., and 18 acres of meadow each worth yearly 12d., while outside the demesne there were 16 husband lands, each consisting of 24 acres valued at 7d. the acre yearly, fourteen cottages rented at 18d. a year, a water mill and a fulling mill valued at 100s. and 40s. a year respectively. The yearly profits of court in the manor were estimated to be worth 20s.² The king claimed the guardianship of the heir, since the rightful overlord, John Coupland, was at the time having difficulties as to his title.³ Accordingly it was by crown appointment that Edward Letham was given the custody of all the lands and tenements which had belonged to Robert Manners till the heir came of age, paying therefore annually to the Exchequer £31 3s. 2½d., the value put upon the whole property including small holdings in Hethpool, Tosson and Alnwick, and an additional £8 16s. 9½d. by way of augmentation.⁴ The guardianship of the heir was evidently left in the hands of his mother Ellen, who in 1358 was granted his marriage for a fine of £20.⁵ Her relations with the guardian of the lands were not always quite cordial, and later in the same year she got 11s. 8d. damages against him for depriving her of one messuage one acre of land and a plot of land 100 feet square.⁶ It seems that her husband had intended to create a life interest for her in this small holding, which is

¹ The date of this child's birth is variously given. P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. III. File 130, gives him as one year and three weeks old, presumably on April 19th, 1355, when the inquest was held. *Durham Inq. p.m.* 10 Hatfield, *Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. i. p. 235, makes him one and a half years old on March 10th, 1355. In a proof of age taken in 1375, (*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. iv. app. iii. p. 138; *Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iv. p. 328) he is stated to have been twenty-one on September 28th last past. This last, which is probably the most accurate, would make him exactly one year old on the day his father died, if the proof of age was taken before September 28th, 1375.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. III. File 130.

³ See page 321.

⁴ *Rot. Fin.* 29 Edw. III. m. 3—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. p. 406. Cf. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Edw. III. File 130. No deduction was allowed for the widow's dower, which was of course not included in the grant of custody. See below.

⁵ *Rot. Fin.* 32 Edw. III. m. 11—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxi. pp. 431-432. If John died under age, his mother was to have the marriage of his heir.

⁶ *Assize Roll, Divers Counties*, 28-32 Edw. III.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xx. p. 533.

elsewhere described as one fulling mill and one plough-land, and it had been carefully excluded from the entail of 1347. He delayed the necessary formalities till fifteen days before his death, when he conveyed the property to the vicar of Kirknewton with intent to have it settled on himself and his wife, but he died before anything could be done. The vicar accordingly enfeoffed the widow for life with remainder to the right heirs of her late husband. Despite the fact that the inquest taken after the death of Robert Manners carefully stated that he did not die seised of the property, Letham had got hold of it. According to a statement of a jury, empanelled to settle the question, the mill was worth 40s. and the land 13s. 4d. yearly.¹ Ellen died in 1362, having survived her second husband John More,² and the custody of her carucate of land in Etal together with her dower, valued at £6 19s. 8d., was given to Letham, who was to pay therefor £10 a year and provide for the heir.³ Here, as before, the crown had driven a bargain which precluded Letham from any profit or even from paying his way, unless he resorted to doubtful means, and it is therefore not surprising to find the heir prosecuting him in 1367 for refusing to provide for his sustenance according to the terms of the grant.⁴ Still more remarkable was the sequel. The crown, as a result of those proceedings, ordered Letham to pay up the four years arrears due to the heir, and provide him with 10 marks annually for maintenance in future, but three months later this order was cancelled and fresh instructions were issued that these moneys should be paid into the exchequer. The explanation of this change was that the king had been looking into the matter and had found that far too low a sum had been charged Ellen Manners when she bought her son's marriage, as the £20 paid might well have been 100 marks. So presumably the guardian of the boys' person had to provide the maintenance and the only gainer by the whole transaction was the crown.⁵ Edward III.'s various expedients for raising money are by themselves an interesting field of study, and this

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery, Miscellaneous Inquisitions*, File 176; *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1358-1361, p. 117-118.

² *Inq. p.m.* 36 Edw. III. pt. I. No. 118—Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 19.

³ *Rot. Scot.* vol. i. pp. 863-864; *Rot. Fin.* 36 Edw. III. m. 8—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. pp. 9-10; *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, p. 320; *Originalia*, 36 Edw. III. Rot., 9—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 329.

⁴ *Coram Rege Roll*, No. 425, m. 31do.—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxv. pp. 179-181.

⁵ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1364-1368, pp. 320, 337.

may be taken as an excellent example of them, but when Letham died in the following year, even he was compelled to vary the terms of agreement and allow the widow, as executrix of her husband's will, to keep back £20 of the annual sum due to the crown for the sustenance of her children, and only pay 10 marks into the exchequer.¹ This was only a temporary relief for the unfortunate widow, as in 1371 information was laid that her husband and she had 'made wastes, sales and destructions of land, houses, woods and gardens' in the premises committed to their care, which caused a commission of enquiry to be appointed.² Next year the heir's guardian began to agitate again for the payment of maintenance, and with sublime indifference to the order of 1367 denying the heir his maintenance, the crown called on Letham's widow, now wife of Sir Robert Clavinger, to pay up the arrears of 40 marks and provide future 10 marks annually for the heir.³ John Manners came of age in 1374, but the fact was not established without enquiry,⁴ and troubles concerning his minority were not over, for in 1379 there was litigation over his marriage which had passed to his step-father, John More, and by him had been sold to Sir William Heron of Ford. John Manners was now obviously contemplating matrimony, as the Heron claims were now pressed against him,⁵ and the wife of his choice was Alice, sister and heiress of Sir Henry Delaval and widow of John Whitchester,⁶ who died a widow for the second time in 1402.⁷ John Manners therefore must have died before this date, and the next member of the family to be mentioned in connection with Etal is Robert Manners, who was in occupation of the castle in 1415.⁸ This was probably John's son,⁹ and the John Manners, who was lord of Etal

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 119. The rent due by Letham must have been reduced considerably, for by his two agreements and the additional payment for sustenance of the heir he was liable to pay in all £56 13s. 4d. not 40 marks as this record states. More probably the king's clerks had got mixed, and were taking the 40 marks arrears of maintenance due to the crown as the annual rent for the custody of the lands.

² *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1370-1374, p. 107.

³ *Cal. of Close Rolls*, 1369-1374, p. 400. In a short abstract of this document in Bain, *Cal. of Documents*, vol. iv. p. 44. Joan is described as sister, not widow, of Edward Leetham. This must be a mistake of transcription.

⁴ Proof of Age—*Arch. Aeliana*, O.S. vol. iv. p. 328.

⁵ *De Banco Roll*, No. 473, m. 47d—*Arch. Aeliana*, third series, vol. vi. p. 62.

⁶ *N.C.H.* vol. ix. p. 145. The earliest mention of Alice as his wife is in 1388. *Rot. Fin.* 12 Ric. II. m. 8—*Duke's Transcripts*, vol. xxxii. p. 378.

⁷ *P.R.O. Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. IV. File 130. Cf. *N.C.H.* vol. ix. pp. 145, 168.

⁸ List of Castles, 1415—*Border Holds*, p. 14.

⁹ Raine, *North Durham*, p. 211, thinks that John Manners died without issue and that the line was carried on by Robert, son of William Manners, John's eldest half brother. This Robert was alive in 1352 (*ibid.* pp. 209-210), but he must have died before his grandfather, otherwise he, and not his uncle John, would have been named heir in the inquisition taken after the death of that grandfather.

in 1427 and fell out with William Heron,¹ may have been Robert's son,² though when he died in 1438 he left a son Robert aged 30 as his heir,³ and this was not his eldest son, for one, John, had figured as such in the quarrel with the Herons.⁴ In 1438 the manor and vill of Etal had fallen on evil days. The capital messuage was ruined and worth nothing, the 80 acres of demesne land were valued at 2d. each yearly, and the 40 acres of meadow at 4d. each yearly, the low value being attributed not merely to the Scots in the usual fashion, but also to the general barrenness of the country. In addition to the above the property comprised 16 husbandlands each worth 16d. yearly, and 24 cottages each worth 4d. yearly. It is remarkable that the manor was said to be held by the twentieth part of a knight's fee,⁵ whereas the records of the Feudal Aid of 1428 gives it as a quarter of a knight's fee,⁶ and the original tenure had been half a knight's fee.⁷ Robert Manners seems to have been a man of some note on the border, for in 1449, together with Sir Henry Percy, he was given, as a reward for good service on the marches towards Scotland, all the goods of and the issues of all lands late belonging to Sir Robert Ogle, who had been outlawed.⁸ This gift is the more interesting as Sir Robert Ogle was brother-in-law to the lord of Etal, who was also related to William Lelay, from whom he secured a lease of lands in Howtel under the title 'Robert Maners of Etell lord of that ilke.'⁹ He died in 1461,¹⁰ and was succeeded by his son of the same name. This last seems at one time to have been short of money, for in 1494 his servant came to the Exchequer at Durham and redeemed a silver dish ornamented with a gilt rose and two wash basins of silver which had been pledged for the sum of £10.¹¹ He died in 1495, leaving his son George of full age as his heir.¹²

Sir Robert Manners by his marriage with Eleanor, eldest sister and

¹ See page 380.

² In 1402 a Robert Manners had a son who married Agnes, daughter of John Middleton, and was given lands in Humbleton. *Belvoir Papers*, vol. iv. p. 74.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. File 91.

⁴ Document from Durham Treasury—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 210.

⁵ P.R.O. *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. File 91.

⁶ *Feudal Aids*, vol. iv. p. 87.

⁷ See page 442.

⁸ *Cal. of Patent Rolls, 1446-1452*, p. 214.

⁹ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 21.

¹⁰ Breve de diem cl. extr. 4 Booth, cited in Raine, *North Durham*, p. 212.

¹¹ *Reg. Parv. Prior. Auckland*—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 211.

¹² *Durham, Inq. p.m.* 11 Fox—*Dep. Keeper's Rep.* vol. xlv. app. p. 464.

co-heiress of Edmund, Lord Roos, brought the barony of Roos into his family, for his son George succeeded to it on the death of the survivor of his two maternal aunts, Isabel and Margaret. George Manners conveyed his manor of Etal to trustees in 1498,¹ possibly for the purposes of an entail which has not survived, and died in 1513, leaving his son Thomas aged sixteen as heir to his title and property.² Thomas Manners was created earl of Rutland in 1525, and it is during his possession that we hear for the first time of New Etal, which was burnt by the Scots in 1533,³ and in the survey of 1541 is described quite separately from Etal Castle. The absence of any allusion to inhabitants or cultivated lands near the castle seems to suggest, that the site of the village had been moved across the Till to the north eastern part of the township. 'The towneshippe of new Etayle—so the report ran—conteyneth viii. husband lands plenyshed without fortresse or barmekyn and ys of thynherytaunce of the Erle of Rutland, and the tenants thereof in tyme of nede resorte to his castell of Etayle standynge upon the Est syde of the said ryver of Tyll.'⁴ New Etal to-day lies off all main roads, but this was probably not the case in the sixteenth century, for just south of the castle, a bridge, the piers of which can still be seen when the water is low, spanned the stream.⁵ In 1541, however, it had recently collapsed, 'to the great trouble hurte and annoyaunces of thynhabitants thereabouts, whiche had allwanis redy passage over when the said river is waxen greate and past rydinge upon horsebacke.' It was reported, too, that its restoration was necessary for military purposes, as it was used for conveying 'ordenence and armyes' into Scotland.⁶ It is obvious therefore that in those days the main road crossed the river at Etal, and passed through new Etal, though this might be somewhat of a detour, on the way to Cornhill or Wark. The earl doubtless did not live at Etal, indeed there is a mysterious allusion to 'Robert Manners, lord of Etal', in a document of 1535,⁷ which probably means that the owner had placed a relative in possession, and so little did he care for

¹ *Belvoir Deeds*, drawer 10.

² *Durham Inq. p.m.* 4 Ruthall—*Dep. Keepers' Rep.* vol. xlv. app. P, p. 467. Cf. Raine, *North Durham*, p. 212.

³ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. vi. p. 20.

⁴ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 35.

⁵ Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. v. p. 60.

⁶ Survey of the Border, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 35.

⁷ *Lansdowne MS.* 320 fol. 50.

his Northumbrian seat, that in 1547 he made an exchange, whereby in return for lands elsewhere he conveyed the whole of his property in the county to the crown.¹

For the remainder of the sixteenth century Etal remained the property of the crown, the management of the estate being in the hands of the Collingwoods, a family living there. In 1549 one Oswald Collingwood was bailiff,² and in 1604 it was reported that Oswald Collingwood held that office, which his brother, lately deceased, had held before him, the fee payable for his services being 33s. 4d.³ In addition to this the family held several leases of portions of the estate. In 1590 Henry Collingwood, his brother Oswald, and his son Henry became tenants of the 'Meade Close,' a field called 'Southfielde,' certain pasture and fishery called the 'Welle Arke and the Dovehouse on the west side of the Castle,' all recently in the tenure of John Collingwood, at the respective rents of 26s. 8d., 73s. 4d., 20s. and 13s. 4d.⁴ About the same time Henry, George and Thomas Collingwood were granted a lease for the extent of their three lives of the demesne of Old Etal at a yearly rent of £10.⁵ Henry Collingwood also occupied a corn mill at a rent of £6 per annum.⁶ There was, indeed, great competition for land in the manor, and in 1568 Sir William Drury, writing to Cecil from Berwick, reported that 'certain merchants of this town and others have repaired to London to be suitors for leases of the Queen's lands at Etal and other places. The like heretofore obtained has no whit strengthened the borders.'⁷ Other royal officials on the spot complained of the lax administration of these lands,⁸ but little notice was taken, and numerous leases of lands in Etal were granted between this date and 1591, including eight tenements in New Etal rented at 20s. each to Sir William Drury himself, who however paid heavily for the privilege, as he agreed to pay an annual rent of £10 together with a fine of £20 on taking up the lease and to give a

¹ P.R.O. Augmentation Office. *Deeds of Purchase and Exchange*, box F, No. 23.

² *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. p. 39.

³ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 131.

⁴ *Rot. Pat.* 38 Eliz. part. iv. m. 26—*Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. vii.

⁵ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 131. Cf. P.R.O. Augmentation Office. *Particulars for Leases, Northumberland*, File 3, No. 44.

⁶ *Ministers Accounts*, 32 Eliz.—*Ford Tithe Case Papers*, apud Mr. W. I. Bolam, No. 197.

⁷ *Cat. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1566-1568, p. 415. ⁸ *Cat. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1561-1562, p. 641.

bond to let each to an able bodied tenant provided with horse and armour. Likewise Sir Henry Woodrington was given a twenty years lease of New Etal at a rent of £10, in recognition of his services on the border.¹ According to the accounts of Henry Haggerston, the queen's collector in Etal, the sum total of the rents for the year 1590, excluding those due from the Collingwoods for the demesne amounting to £6 13s. 4d., was £50 13s. 6d., less £7 2s. 0d., the expenses of collecting.²

Soon after the accession of James I. the manor of Etal was surveyed, and was found to contain 4,971 acres, but of this only 1,984 lay in Etal itself, for the term 'manor' covered all that had once been Manners property, including lands in Bowsdon, Humbleton, Howtel, Kilham, Hetherslaw, and Ewart in Glendale, and Berrington, Buckton, Goswick, and Norham in North Durham. There was only one freeholder in what is described as Etal, and he held ten acres; in Old Etal there was the demesne consisting of grounds, fishing, a dovecot, two walk mills and two corn mills, covering in all 354 acres valued at £49 14s. 0d. yearly, and customary tenants held 400 acres of arable and 800 acres of common valued at £73 6s. 8d. yearly. In New Etal there were 420 acres of land let on lease, valued at £52 10s. 0d. yearly. The values appended included the estimated augmentation, and were far in excess of the rents paid, which only amounted all told to £42 17s. 6d.³ The military advantage of having crown property on the border had passed away with the union of the two crowns, and the manor of Etal was in 1604 granted to George Hume, recently created Baron Hume of Berwick, to be held of the king in free and common socage as of the barony of East Greenwich, paying therefor £48 6s. 10d. annually.⁴ Lord Hume, later the earl of Dunbar, died without male heirs in 1611, but probably before that he had transferred Etal to Theophilus, Lord Howard de Walden. At any rate the latter owned the property in 1616,⁵ and two years later a survey revealed that in New Etal there

¹ *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 33; *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1581-1590, p. 167; *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 131; P.R.O. Augmentation Office, *Particulars for Leases, Northumberland*, File 1, Nos. 56, 57, 59, File 3, Nos. 22, 31, 34, File 4, No. 26, File 5, Nos. 3, 23, 24, File 6, Nos. 12, 25, 30, File 7, Nos. 1, 3, 4.

² *Ministers' Accounts*, 32 Eliz.—*Ford Tithe Case Papers*, apud Mr. W. I. Bolam, No. 197.

³ *Survey of the Border*, 1604, pp. 128, 135.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1603-1610, p. 177; *Ford Tithe Case Papers*, apud Mr. W. I. Bolam, No. 200.

⁵ Accounts of Thomas Orde of rents received on behalf of Theophilus Lord Howard de Walden, 1616—Raine, *North Durham*, p. 43.

were eight tenants at will each holding one tenement of one husband land, no less than half of them being named Archbold. In Old Etal there were ten tenants at will, eight of them with similar holdings, while Henry Collingwood and Alexander Hume each held four tenements and four husband lands. Henry Collingwood¹ also held the demesne under the lease granted by Queen Elizabeth, and two water corn mills, one in Old and the other in New Etal, at will, and he also held the coal mine on lease. There was yet one other water mill on the estate, held at will by George and William Walker. Finally there were twenty nine cottages, excluding a small group known as 'The lone cottages,' and five cottier holdings.² Lord Howard de Walden, who succeeded his father as earl of Suffolk in 1626, alienated the property ten years later to Robert Carr of Etal, a description which suggests that he was already resident there. It was to be held of the crown on the same terms as had been granted to Lord Hume, and the purchase money paid to the earl of Suffolk was £2,400,³ though owing to the Collingwoods' life interest £400 of the purchase money was not paid over at the time.⁴

This Robert Carr was by his own avowal and the witness of his friends a Scot,⁵ and the son of Thomas Carr of Ford's second wife Jane by her former husband,⁶ William Ker or Carr of Greenhead. Despite his acquisition of Etal and his further purchase of Catford Law from his stepfather, Thomas Carr of Ford,⁷ Robert remained a Scot at heart, and when his fellow countrymen invaded Northumberland in 1640 he held command in their army, and later was active on the side of parliament, working from headquarters in Sunderland.⁸ Some time before 1645 he had transferred his allegiance, for he was then a prisoner of

¹ This must be the son Henry mentioned in 1590, as his father's will is dated 9th November, 1603. Raine, *Testamenta*, vol. i. p. 41.

² Survey of Etal, 1618—*Ford Tilthe Case Papers*, apud Mr. W. I. Bolam, No. 198.

³ Conveyance of Etal, 10th February, 1636—*Ford Tilthe Case Papers* apud Mr. W. I. Bolam, No. 200.

⁴ *Close Roll*, 12 Chas. I. part 32—*Carr Family*, vol. iii. p. 30. Cf. *Royalist Compositions*, p. 149.

⁵ *Royalist Compositions*, p. 148; Depositions of James Burrell of Berwick and Mathias Hunter of Alnwick, 1554—*Carr Family*, vol. iii. p. 30. Denization was granted in April, 1613, to 'Robert Carr, kt., born in the realm of Scotland.' *Privy Seal*, extracted in Sharp MS. 67, fol. 36.

⁶ Deposition of Susan Salkeld 13th July, 1686, in *Jenkins v. Blake and Davison*—*Lord Joicey's Deeds*, vol. iii. p. 143. Susan Salkeld was the widow of William Carr of Ford, stepson of Jane Carr.

⁷ He took over the mortgage on Catford Law in 1637, and bought out Thomas Carr in 1639. *Ford Tilthe Case*, pp. 59, 199.

⁸ *Royalist Compositions*, pp. 148, 148 n.

the Scots in England, and the king was doing his best to get him exchanged.¹ In December, 1647, Charles from his refuge and virtual prison at Carisbrooke granted him, in return for a payment of £400, the benefit of making a baron and baronet in England, in consideration of his faithful services and 'his continued endeavour in promoting our interests not only while we were present but in the hazardous condition of our absence and necessitated retirement.'² It was in Scotland, seemingly, that he fought for Charles,³ and in due course his property in England was sequestrated by the government under the title of 'the lordship or manor of Etal otherwise Etal Berryhill,' the first mention of this latter name in any document. The property was entailed and valued at £240 yearly, but he sought for deductions consisting of an annual charge of £16 to his sister by way of dower, £400 still owing on the purchase money, £130 for which sum Berryhill was mortgaged and £796 due to several persons under certain legal judgments. New Etal, Berryhill and the two water mills had been let since sequestration to Charles Newton of Elswick at an annual rent of £300, a sum which suggests that Berryhill was the usual term then used to designate Old Etal. In June, 1654, he secured discharge after composition and the payment of a fine.⁴ None the less his neighbour, the unscrupulous John Ratcliffe, stepfather and guardian of Thomas Carr of Ford, used his relations with the protectorate government to claim both the tithes of Etal and certain lands, probably Catford Law, belonging to the Etal estate. At the restoration Sir Robert Carr at once proceeded to reassert his rights. He not only desired the confirmation to him of his previously granted and hitherto useless warrants for the creation of a baron and a baronet, or two baronets as he now styled them, and the repayment of £300 disbursed on behalf of the late king, but he sought to have the use of Ratcliffe's estate, forfeited to the crown by reason of his murder of Thomas Carr.⁵ In 1663 he was rated for Etal and Catford Law,⁶ and it may have been he whose property was in question in 1664, when a bill was laid before parliament at the instance of the

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1645-1647, p. 149.

² *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1645-1647, p. 584; 1661-1662, p. 60.

³ *Royalist Compositions*, 148n.

⁴ *Royalist Compositions*, pp. 148-149.

⁵ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1661-1662, pp. 60, 146, 491.

⁶ *Rate Book*, 1663—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. i. pp. 277, 343.

children of Sir Robert Carr for the settling of his estate, on the ground, seemingly, that he was incapable of administering it. It was asserted that 'he had been locked up by Lady Carr in the country and by ill usage rendered incapable of management,' whereas she 'being nobly provided for, had no ground for complaint.'¹ It is no matter of conjecture that Sir Robert fell into financial difficulties towards the end of his life. In 1661, in consideration of £2,000 paid to him as the marriage portion of Margaret Boscawen, the bride of his eldest son, William, he had settled a large part of his property, consisting of the hamlets of New Etal, Berryhill, Old Etal, and Catford Law and the farm called Letham Hill, on the newly married pair with immediate possession, only retaining for his own use the demesne of Old Etal, the farm or hamlet of Rodds and the two water corn mills belonging to the manor, with remainder to William and Margaret and the heirs of William, and remainder over to his second son Robert. Some years later, having run into debt to the extent of £4,000, he went to New England and lived there till May, 1667, when he returned, only to die at Bristol before reaching home. Before death he made his will, leaving all his estate, saving one plantation in America, consisting of six islands, one known as Carr's Island, to his eldest son. William Carr therefore succeeded to the whole estate in 1667, though his brother Robert, evidently a spendthrift who had angered his father by an ill-considered marriage, tried to extract £500 from him on the strength of an earlier will made by their father.² This William Carr within a year of his succession entered on disputes with his neighbours with regard to the boundaries of their respective properties, a legacy doubtless from old quarrels dating back as far as 1232.³ He applied to the court of chancery for a delineation of the boundary between Etal and Duddo, at the time held by Dame Anne Clavering, widow of Sir John Clavering, for life, with remainder to Sir John's son and heir Robert Clavering. He claimed that the line ran from the Till up the 'Horne bourne,' now known as Duddo Mill Burn, to a field called 'Manners Knowes,' which lay in Etal, and then east-

¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1664-1665, p. 196. The only difficulty of identifying this Sir Robert Carr with the owner of Etal is that his heir is also called Sir Robert, whereas it was Sir Robert of Etal's second son who was called Robert.

² P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 459, No. 48. The will, dated 29th May and proved 6th July, 1667, is printed in *Carr Family*, vol. iii. app. ii. p. 145.

³ See page 442.

wards by 'Graves Dyke' to the end of that dyke and then northwards, leaving Greenlaw Walls on the left, then eastwards to 'a great stone called the Sword Stone' and then north-east along a green lane, called Gatherick Way, to Bartram Letch. The boundary as claimed by the defendants seems to have differed very slightly from this, and where it did so, must have been between the leaving of Duddo Mill Burn and the Sword Stone, there called a 'Martch Stone.' The difficulty indeed seems to have been one between the tenants rather than the owners, since cattle were constantly straying from the waste of one manor to that of the other.¹ The very next year William Carr was in controversy with Peter Blackbarrow, owner of Barmoor and Gatherick,² as to boundaries, the straying of cattle being once more the cause of the dispute. The line ran, he averred, from Bartram Letch 'down against the mere stones and so up and along the said letch eastwards to a Hathery Dyke called Graves Dyke.' It then went along the eastern side of this dyke to Wood End following a green lane, which then turned southwards, to the end of Woodend Dyke, and then ran on to a cross dyke and thence to the neighbourhood of 'Three Knowes.' Thence it passed due east to the stone causeway, which it followed to 'Theifemen's Rodd' and thence passed to the 'State ford' and on to the 'Winter Barne' and westwards to the 'three Lorde Well.' The boundary put forward by the defendant is hard to trace, partly by reason of the mutilation of the record, partly by reason of the fact that the boundary of the whole township of Barmoor is given. That any definite judgment was secured is doubtful, for the parties continued to sue each other on the question for the next five years at least, and in the course of the litigation it became apparent that it was the mineral rights rather than the straying of cattle which were the real cause of the dispute.³

William Carr died in 1689, and having no children, he made his nephew, also called William, son of his brother George, his heir,⁴ his brother Robert having seemingly died childless or agreed to the cutting of the entail of 1661. This William died in 1715 leaving his house and

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 81, No. 56, bundle 459, No. 57.

² Blackbarrow is treated as owner of Barmoor, though William Carr had bought it from him in 1661, and claimed it as late as 1689. P.R.O. *Exchequer Plea Rolls*, 17 Chas. II. Trinity, m. 41.

³ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings, Bridges*, bundle 459, Nos. 52, 53. Cf. page 471.

⁴ Will dated 22nd June, 1687, proved 1689—*Carr Family* vol. iii. app. ii. p. 146.

lands in New Etal and Hesleyside to his wife Mary for life and after her death to his eldest son William.¹ The widow, who was a Carr of Eshot, showed her family's tendencies towards Roman Catholicism, and was reported to be 'one of the highest Jacks (Jacobites) in the kingdom' at the time of the rebellion of 1715.² Sir William Carr, bart., who succeeded in 1715, was the last of the name to possess Etal, as his only son died an infant, and his property was entailed on his eldest daughter, Isabel, who in 1762 married James, fifteenth earl of Erroll.³ The estate passed to George, sixteenth earl of Erroll, the son of this marriage, but in 1790 he died under tragic circumstances at Grenier's Hotel in London. The title went to his brother William, but under the terms of Sir William Carr's settlement Etal passed to Charlotte, the late earl's eldest sister, who took out a royal licence to herself, her husband and the heirs male of her body to bear the name and arms of Carr. Her husband was the Rev. William Holwell, vicar of Menheniot, Cornwall, and she died in 1800, leaving a son who followed her to the grave six years later, and the estate passed to his aunt Augusta, third daughter of James, earl of Erroll, and Isabel Carr,⁴ and wife of George, fourth earl of Glasgow. She was succeeded in 1822 by her son, James, viscount Kelburne and later fifth earl of Glasgow, who died without issue in 1869, when the title went to his half brother, but the Etal estate passed to his sister Augusta, the only surviving child of the fourth earl of Glasgow by his first wife, and then widow of Lord Frederick Fitz-Clarence, one of the natural sons of William IV.⁵ At her death in 1876 the estate passed to William George, seventeenth earl of Erroll and then to his son William Henry, the eighteenth earl, by whom it was sold in 1886 to James Laing of Sunderland. This last purchaser divided the property among his three sons, and in 1908 they sold it to the present owner, Lord Joicey.⁶

¹ Will dated 18th January, 1715, proved 1715—*Carr Family*, vol. iii. app. ii. p. 146.

² MS. Letter *apud* Lord Northbourne of Betteshanger—*Carr Family*, vol. iii. p. 43.

³ *Newcastle Courant*, 7th August, 1762.

⁴ The second daughter had died unmarried.

⁵ *The Scots Peerage*, ed. by Sir James Balfour Paul, Lyon King of Arms (Edinburgh, 1904-1911), vol. iii. pp. 581-583, vol. iv. pp. 217, 218. Cf. *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, new series, vol. ii. pp. 416-417.

⁶ *Etal Deeds*.

CARR OF ETAL.

WILLIAM KER of Greenhead, county Roxburgh (e). Jane, who married secondly Thomas Carr of Ford (e).

Sir Robert Carr, knight, claiming to be of the family of Kerr of Greenhead, county Roxburgh, purchased Etal 10th February, 1636, from the earl of Suffolk; a commander in the Scottish army *circa* 1640 (c); was 'very active at Sunderland and Boldon fight'; his ship the 'Samuel and Justina' of Newcastle sequestered in 1652; compounded for delinquency in 1655 (c); rated for Etal and Catfordlaw in 1663; died at Bristol; will dated 29th May, 1667; proved 6th July, 1667.

Margaret [Bonner of New-castle], living 1673 (e).

Margaret, wife of James Moffat, minister of Dornock, Dumfriesshire; 'daughter of William Ker, esq., sister to Sir Robert Ker'; died 25th June 1708, aged 78; Monumental Inscriptions, Dornock; [had a rent charge of £10 secured on Etal (c)].

William Carr of Etal entered at Gray's Inn 20th Nov., 1652, as eldest son of Robert Carr of Etal; of Christ Church, Oxford; matriculated 1st April, 1656; B.C.L. from All Souls College 15th Oct., 1664; cursitor baron 1685-8; was 27 years of age at the time of his marriage; purchased Barmoor in 1661; recorder of Berwick, 1683; buried 16th January, 1688/9 (a); will dated 22nd June, 1687; proved 1689 (b).

Margaret, daughter of Hugh Boscawen of Tregothean, Cornwall; bond of marriage 12th November, 1661; will dated 9th July, 1702.

Robert Carr, second son of [of the city of London], dead before the date of his brother William's will.

William Carr of Etal, nephew, heir and devisee of William Carr [entered at Lincoln's Inn, 24th May, 1692, as son and heir of George Carr of the city of London, gent., decd., of Wadham College, Oxford; matriculated 27th October, 1694, aged 16]; buried 24th January, 1714/5 (a); will dated 18th January, 1714/5; proved 1715 (b).

Mary, daughter of William Carr of Eshot; married at Felton 3rd November, 1698; executrix of her husband's will; married secondly, William Ogle of Causey Park; bond of marriage 24th November, 1721; [buried 20th February, 1725 6 (a)].

Gilbert Carr, named in the will of his brother William; died at Etal; buried 2nd May, 1692 (a). Catherine, wife of [John] Carr, with her children, named in the will of her brother William (b). ↓ [Margaret, named in the will of her brother William (b).]

Isabella, daughter of William Carr of Etal, = William Bacon of Styford; baptised at Auckland St. Andrew, 25th January, 1711; married St. Oswald's, Durham, December, 1740; bond of marriage, 4th December, 1740; buried 24th March, 1746/7 (a).

William Carr of Etal, = baptised 14th December, 1703 (a); on the death of Sir Robert Ker of Greenhead 16th April, 1776, assumed the title and style of baronet, but disclaimed the same in a codicil to his will; buried 17th April, 1777 (a); will dated 19th Oct., 1776; codicil 20th January, 1777 (b).

Anne, widow of Henry Ogle of Cawsey Park, daughter and co-heir of William Ord of Sandybank; married 26th May, 1761 (a); buried 10th March, 1766 (a); will dated 16th January, 1766 (b).

Mark Carr of Berryhill (baptised 14th February, 1710, 1 (a); died at Carr's Grove; buried 31st January, 1769 (a).

Margery Wallis of Sandybank, parish of Norham; married 27th April, 1762 (a); died Berryhill; buried 12th February, 1803, aged 69 (a).

Mary, born at Berryhill; baptised 19th June, 1765 (a); buried 23rd September, 1765 (a).

William Carr, son and heir, born Sunday 15th, baptised 17th April, 1744 (a); buried 11th February, 1745/6 (a).

Isabella, daughter and co-heir; baptised 22nd March, 1741 (a); married 3rd August, 1762 (a); (as his second wife), James Hay (formerly Boyd), earl of Erroll.

Margaret, daughter and co-heir, baptised 26th February, 1746/7 (a); married first 24th December, 1770 (a); Hon. Alexander Mackay, lieutenant-general in the army, son of George, third Baron Reay; and secondly 4th October, 1792 (as his second wife), James Farquharson of Invercauld.

George Carr, major, 2nd reg. Invalids; baptised 2nd October, 1705 (a); a trustee of his brother William's settlement, 2nd January, 1762; died Percy Street, Newcastle; buried 20th August, 1772 (a); will dated 3rd October, 1764; proved 1772 (b).

Elizabeth [Reid], named in her husband's will; married 2nd June, 1764 (a).

A

Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir, named in her father's will; married Samuel Rolleston of the Inner Temple.

B

Mary, daughter and co-heir, named in her father's will. Jane, daughter and co-heir, named in her father's will.

Grace, daughter of -- Robert Carr of Ludgate Hill, mercer, baptised 30th January, = Mary Thomas Bigge of 1706/7 (a); assumed the style of baronet on the death of Little. Byker; baptised his brother in 1777; rebuilt Carrville in the parish of 30th March, 1710. Walker; died 6th March, 1791; *s.p.m.* buried Hampton.

Elizabeth, baptised 2nd February, 1709/10 (a); died Etal; buried 11th September, 1732 (a).

Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir, only surviving child of first marriage; married as his second wife, Sir Richard Glyn, bart., and died 14th April, 1814.

Mary, daughter and co-heir, only surviving child of second marriage; named in the will of her uncle William Carr, 1776; married 1796, William Parker Hamond of Haling, Surrey; *a quo* Hamond of Pampisford.

Jane, buried 18th August, 1788 (a).

(a) *Ford Registers.*

(b) *Raine, Test. Dunelm.*

(c) *Royalist Compositions*, p. 148.

(d) *Ford Muniments.*

(e) *Genealogist*, vol. x., p. 128.

(f) *P.R.O. Chancery Proceedings*, Bridges, bundle 459, No. 48.

THE CASTLE.—The castle of the Manners never attained to the fame of that of the Herons, but its ruins to-day show that it was once a fortress of no mean defences. It stands on a comparatively level site, where the river Till makes a bend round its northern and western walls, on the north running only thirty yards distant from the masonry. It was probably begun as a challenge to Ford, since Robert Manners secured a licence to crenellate his dwelling place of Etal in 1341,¹ just three years after a similar licence had been granted to the Herons at Ford. It was doubtless at that time a mansion of some importance, and even as far back as 1291 the archbishop of York had stopped there in preference seemingly to Ford.² The crenellated dwelling place soon developed into a castle, for though it is described only as a fortalice in 1355, when Edward Letham was given custody thereof,³ together with the other Manners property, it is given the name of castle in 1368, when his widow took over the administration of his estate.⁴ Save for the skirmish with the Herons outside the walls in 1427,⁵ we hear little of its history during the middle ages, though the statement in an inquisition of 1438 that the capital messuage of Etal was ruined and

¹ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1340-1343, p. 179.

² *Northern Registers*, pp. 91-92.

³ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1353-1358, p. 283.

⁴ *Cal. of Patent Rolls*, 1367-1370, p. 119. It also ranks as a castle in 1415. *List of Castles*, 1415-*Border Holds*, p. 14.

⁵ See page 380.



Etal Castle from the East

therefore valueless¹ may indicate that at the time the castle was dismantled. It was naturally in the sixteenth century that the castle figured most prominently. It was, like Ford, a link in the second line of defence for the border, and was frequently garrisoned by the king's forces quite independently of the owners. Indeed it is remarkable that the Manners do not appear to have taken any share in the management of the castle, and are practically never mentioned in connection therewith, save occasionally as owners.² Successive members of the family of Collingwood not only leased the demesne lands,³ but also filled the office of constable practically throughout the sixteenth century. John Collingwood was 'inhabitant' of the castle in 1509 for Lord Roos who was evidently non-resident,⁴ and he was in command of the garrison in 1522.⁵ In 1535 a report of the lord warden records that 'Henry Collingwood is constable of Itall for term of his life, and dwelleth there four miles from Scotland, and may dispend 20 marks a year during his life in fee and annuity, and may serve the king of such lands as he has rule of with 30 horsemen. He is a true sharp borderer and keepeth a good house.'⁶ Harry Collingwood was constable in 1541,⁷ and was responsible for a sharp defeat of some Scottish ravagers in 1543.⁸ Soon after this it seems that the garrisons of Ford and Etal were put under the command of Sir John Ellerker,⁹ who in 1549 was in command of 100 horsemen at Etal while John Leek had charge of 200 footmen there.¹⁰ This was just at the time when the castle passed from the earl of Rutland to the crown, and this may explain why the Collingwoods lost their position, or at least had someone put in superior command over them. In 1551, however, Henry Collingwood was constable,¹¹ but he died probably shortly after this, for the privy council was busy in 1556 trying to find out whether the claims of 'younge Collingwood,' who was a child, to the office of constable were justified, and whether letters patent making such an inheritable grant had been issued.¹² In

¹ P.R.O., *Chancery Inq. p.m.* Hen. VI. File 61.

² E.g. in 1522. *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

³ See pages 452-454.

⁴ List of Holdis, 1509—*Border Holds*, p. 23.

⁵ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. iii. pt. ii. p. 852.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. ix. p. 372.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. xvi. p. 478.

⁸ *Ibid.* vol. xviii. pt. i. p. 515.

⁹ *Ibid.* vol. xxi. pt. i. p. 137-138; *Acts of Privy Council*, vol. i. p. 344.

¹⁰ *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. p. 36.

¹¹ *Survey of the Border, 1551*—Hodgson, pt. iii. vol. ii. p. 207.

¹² *Acts of the Privy Council*, vol. v. p. 313, vol. vi. pp. 64-65, 98.

1596 Henry Collingwood, his brother Oswald and his son Henry were commissioned to keep the castle,¹ and ultimately in 1601 the 'office and offices of constable and keeper of the Castell of Etell' were granted by the crown to Sir William Selby, who appointed Roger Selby, of Grindon as his deputy, and this was the position in 1604, though Oswin Collingwood—probably the Oswald mentioned above—was bailiff.²

The castle was estimated to accommodate 100 men,³ though this number could be exceeded in time of need,⁴ and it was evidently much prized as a position of strategic importance. It was captured by James IV. before Flodden,⁵ but was seemingly not destroyed. At any rate it was considered a safe place in which to house the captured Scottish ordnance after the battle,⁶ and immediately steps were taken to garrison it in case of fresh attack.⁷ Lord Dacre evidently considered it a place of considerable strategic importance, and during 1515 and 1516 was frequently found there.⁸ The commissioners who drew up the survey of 1541 also used it as one of their headquarters,⁹ and they found it 'for lacke of reparacons in very great decaye and many necessary houses within the same become ruynous and fallen to the ground.' They urged its immediate repair, as a valuable unit of border defences and an excellent place in which to place a garrison in time of war,¹⁰ seemingly for the purpose of reinforcing the defenders of some threatened place. It may have been that the crown was induced to obtain Etal from the earl of Rutland by this report, but after it had secured the castle little was done in the way of repair. In 1564 the marquess of Winchester told Cecil that 'the Queen's house at Etal is greatly decayed, scant able to lodge the captain,'¹¹ in 1580 it was still in need of repair,¹² and the commissioners of 1584 reported it as 'decaied for want of reparacion of longe contynuaunce,' but eminently a place that must berestored, the cost of which they estimated at £200.¹³

¹ *Rot. Pat.* 38 Eliz. part 4, m. 20 -- *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. vii.

² *Survey of the Border*, 1604, pp. 130-131.

³ List of Holds, 1509—*Border Holds*, p. 23; *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 38.

⁴ *Cal. of State Papers, Domestic*, 1580-1625, p. 95; *Belvoir Papers*, vol. i. p. 36.

⁵ *Buchanan*, book xiii. vol. ii. p. 133.

⁶ *Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII.*, vol. i. p. 673.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 682.

⁸ *Ibid.* vol. ii. pp. 241, 247, 442.

⁹ *Hamilton Papers*, vol. i. p. 108.

¹⁰ *Survey of the Border*, 1541—*Border Holds*, p. 38.

¹¹ *Cal. of State Papers, Foreign*, 1564-1565, p. 135.

¹² *Cal. of Border Papers*, vol. i. p. 32.

¹³ Report of Commissioners, 1584—*Border Holds*, p. 73.



FIG. 23.

The structure is now in ruins, but has been divested of vegetation and carefully pointed to preserve it from further decay. In shape the area enclosed is roughly rectangular,¹ measuring approximately 182 feet from north to south and 168 feet from east to west. The eastern frontage is 170 feet, whilst the western is only 132 feet. At the south-east angle is a gatehouse-tower, and at the north-west stands the keep. A small vaulted chamber encloses the south-west angle. On the north-east a few stones suffice to indicate the interior angle of the courtyard or of a tower, if such existed at the point. The southern curtain wall exists to the level of the rampart walls, but the foundation only on the other sides. Both gatehouse and keep retain many important details, particularly the gatehouse which embodies several features both architectural and military, constituting it one of the most interesting buildings in Northumberland, taking into consideration its size and the minor importance of the place.

The gatehouse is about 36 feet square on the outside. The entrance, deeply recessed, is in the centre of its eastern face, and is flanked by towers, which are carried above the level of the battlement. Above the entrance is a shield with the arms of Manners, a chief and two bars, and above it a helm with dagged mantling and crest a bush of feathers. The entrance was strongly protected by a portcullis, a gate, and probably a drawbridge. Provision for the latter is suggested by the omission of the base course, which is carried round the building, but not returned at the entrance, and by the occurrence of some holes by the side of the upper floor window which may be associated with the same. Some building stones, projecting on either side of the entrance, possibly bonded into the walls of a barbican, although there are no other traces of a forebuilding. Within the gate the passage has a pointed vaulted roof carried on six double chamfered ribs. On either side is a guard room 21 feet in length, 5 feet wide on the south side, and 6 feet 8 inches on the north; both are ceiled with flat pointed vaults over five double chamfered ribs. The guard room on the south side was entered by a pointed chamfered and rebated door and lighted by a small ogee window, which pierces the vaulting on the south side. The north guard room was entered by two doors, and lighted by a small pointed chamfered and rebated

¹ See fig. 23, page 463.

window. In the north-east angle is a latrine, the broken shaft and roof stones of which are visible on the north side. Access to the upper floor is by a straight stair in the thickness of the north wall, the pointed entrance door being on the western face of the gatehouse. The ceiling of the staircase is formed of stepped arched ribs. The chief apartment of the upper floor¹ is 22 feet long by 19 feet wide, and is entered by a doorway with a pointed arch, towards the landing, in two stones, but flat within. The room is lighted by three two-light pointed windows with cusped tracery; the jambs and mullions are chamfered and rebated for shutters. On the interior the soffits of the windows have segmental arches with chamfered ribs, and on either side of the recesses are chamfered stone seats. In the east wall is a cavity for the portcullis when raised, and on either side of the window a chase, on which the chains to

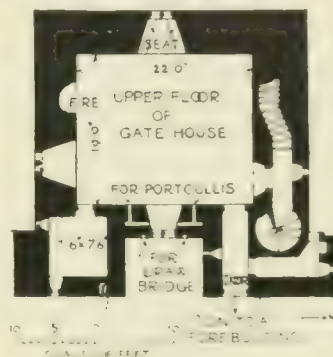


FIG. 21

lift the portcullis worked. The room was warmed by a fire in the south wall. At the south-east angle of the apartment is a vaulted chamber, 7 feet 6 inches by 7 feet 6 inches, lighted by two small ogee headed windows. A pointed door gives access to the chamber, and a similar door at the north end of the east wall opens into a passage, lighted by a slit on the south side, which also commands the entrance below. There is a latrine on the north, and at the east end of the passage a flat pointed chamfered and rebated door. The object of this door, almost 20 feet above the exterior ground level, was apparently to give access to a forebuilding of sorts, but whether this was a barbican or a platform with boarding we cannot now determine. Evidently it was combined with some protection additional to the details already enumerated, and this emphasises the care and intention of the architect to provide an effective defensive work. The roof level was reached by a circular newel stair in the north-east angle of the building, which terminated in a turret, similar to that at the south-east angle, and containing a vaulted chamber. The parapet was projected slightly at the south-west corner,² but unfortunately no fragment of the battlements which

¹ See Fig. 24.² See fig. 26.

surmounted the walls is left. A door in the newel staircase above the level of the upper floor landing gave on to the rampart walk of the east curtain wall.



FIG. 25.—GATEHOUSE, UPPER FLOOR, S.E.

The keep or dwelling-place was a four-storeyed building, and in its size, plan and interior arrangements resembles the pele at Cocklaw.¹ On the exterior at the ground level it measures 46 feet 2 inches by 32 feet, with a forebuilding at the east end, 17 feet 6 inches in width by 7 feet 10 inches projection. The interior comprises one large room on each

¹ *N.C.H.*, vol. iv., p. 182.

floor, and in the upper floor is a small apartment, together with several mural chambers, as at Chipchase.¹

The entrance is at the east end of the keep on the basement or ground level.² Of the forebuilding only the masonry at this level is now standing. At a distance of four feet from the entrance door are the grooves for a portcullis, a feature which occurs at Chipchase, but is not common in towers of the size of Etal. Opposite the entrance



FIG. 26.—THE GATEHOUSE FROM THE NORTH-WEST.

is a pointed arched door 3 feet 10 inches in width, leading into the basement, 39 feet 9 inches in length by 16 feet 9 inches in width. The basement has a flat pointed vaulted roof with seven double chamfered ribs. In the south wall is a square locker with rebated jambs for a door, and in the east wall a small ogee headed slit was the only provision for light and air. On the right of the passage is a door

¹ *N.C.H.* vol. iv. p. 334.

² See fig. 23

similar to that adjoining it, giving into a circular newel stair 6 feet 3 inches in diameter. The apartment on the first floor¹ is 31 feet by 18 feet, and is entered by a pointed door opening off the staircase. It is lighted by three two-light transomed windows with cusped trefoil heads in one stone. The openings are rebated for shutters. On the interior the recesses are covered with a flat segmental arch, and on either side of the jambs are chamfered window seats. In the north wall is a fireplace with segmental arched lintel. In the north and south walls are mural chambers entered by pointed doors, and lighted by small windows with cusped ogee heads. The ceiling of the southern chamber is of two

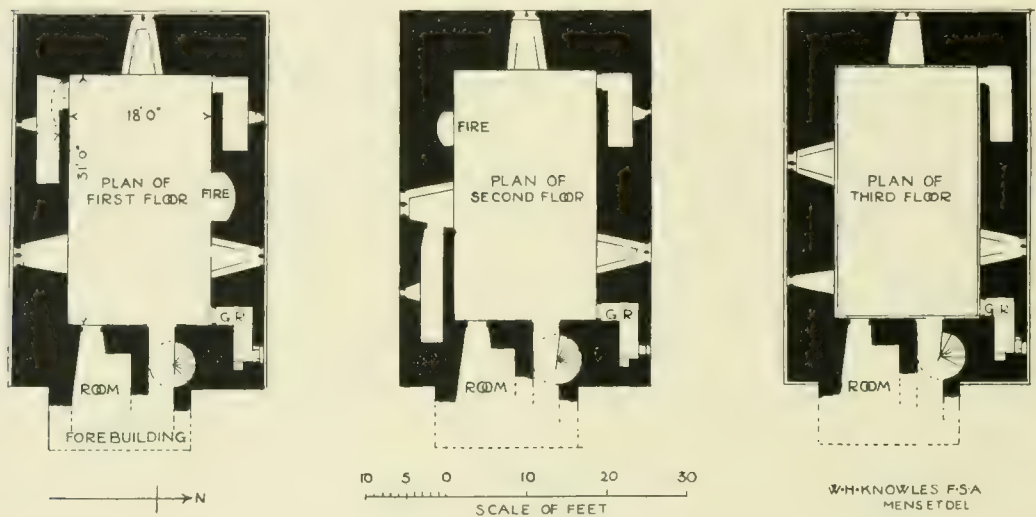


FIG. 27.—ETAL KEEP.

arches springing from the end walls and a centre lintel stone. In the north-east angle is a latrine. A door, pointed to the interior, and with a flat rere lintel, gives access to a room 10 feet by 7 feet in the fore-building, from which the portcullis was worked. On the north side of the small room was a passage or landing off the circular staircase, which probably at its east end led into the contiguous curtain walk. The second floor is of the same dimensions as that below, and had similar door openings. It was lighted by three double-light windows of similar details to those already described. The fireplace is in the

¹ See fig. 27.

south wall. In the north wall is a mural chamber, and in the south wall another, which opens off the east jamb of the south window: here the window seat is omitted. This chamber was lighted by a small window, and is roofed with a pointed vault. At the springing level are small corbels on either side. At Chipchase¹ there is a chamber in the same position which was used as an oratory. Opening off the north-east angle of the large chamber is a latrine, the drain being in the thickness of the wall. A door in the east wall opens into a chamber over the forebuilding, the exact shape of which cannot now be determined. The third floor was slightly larger in size than the others, owing to the walls being set back from the masonry below. It was lighted by three double-light windows, as in the lower rooms, and in addition had a small cusped ogee window near the east end of the south wall. The chamber in the forebuilding is repeated, but there is only one mural chamber, which is at the west end of the north wall. At the east end of the same wall is a latrine over those below. The staircase terminated in a square tower above the level of the battlements, and was covered by a ribbed vault, of which the west side remains, but no other fragment of tower or battlement survives to suggest their shape or character.

Of the south west tower which was small, being only 14 feet by 10 feet 6 inches on the interior, only the basement floor is now standing. It has a high ribbed pointed vault 13 feet to the crown. On either side, at 7 feet above the floor, are corbels which supported beams and possibly a floor, and thus added to the storage area. The tower was entered by a door in the east wall pointed to the exterior and flat within. There are two lockers, one in the east and one in the north wall.

The curtain walls on three sides, the north, east and west, have been destroyed to the level of the ground; they were not very massive, being only about 4 feet 6 inches in thickness, but the south curtain, which is standing to the level of the parapet walk, is even slighter, being only 3 feet 3 inches thick. The width of this walk was increased and carried by oversailing corbels of considerable projection.² The masonry of good squared stones in courses is of excellent character throughout. The details of the keep seem earlier in point of date than

¹ *N.C.H.* vol. iv. p. 334.

² See fig. 20.

those of the gatehouse, possibly the keep preceded, whilst the gatehouse followed the licence to crenellate.

THE COLLIERY.—The first mention of mining coal in Etal is in the lease of 1585 of a coal mine there to George Muschamp, doubtless the owner of Barmoor, Elizabeth his wife and William Selby at a rent of 13s. 4d.¹ In 1591 John Ware took a lease of the mine for 31 years

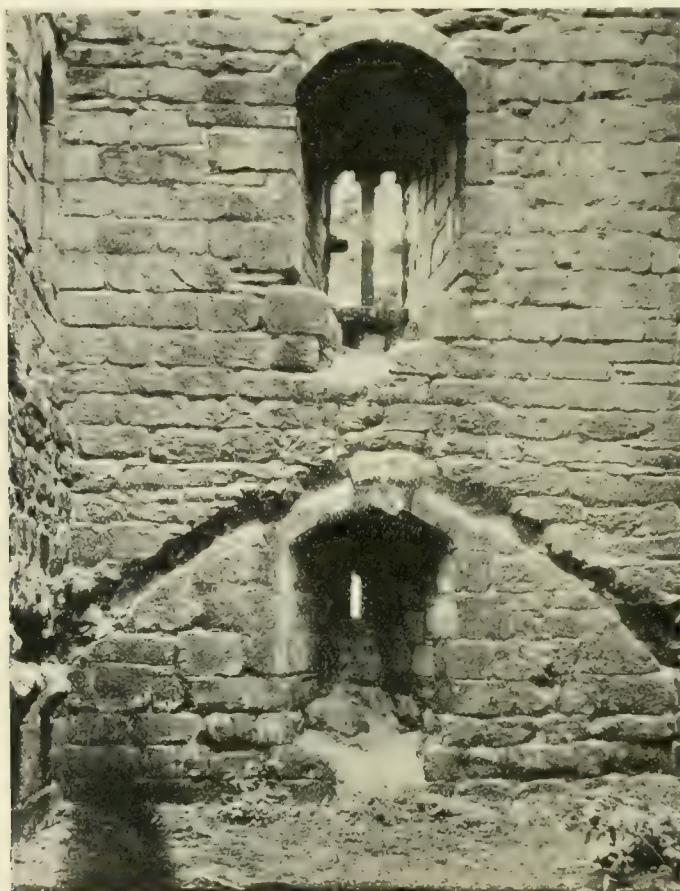


FIG. 28.—WEST END OF KEEP.

at the same rent, but immediately assigned it to George Muschamp,² who in turn seems to have surrendered it some time before 1618 to Henry Collingwood.³

¹ *Ministers' Accounts*, 32 Eliz.—*Ford Tithe Case Papers*, apud Mr. W. I. Bolam No. 197; P.R.O. Augmentation Office. *Particulars for Leases, Northumberland*, File 6, Nos. 12, 25.

² *Survey of the Border*, 1604, p. 133.

³ *Survey of Etal*, 1618—*Ford Tithe Case Papers* apud Mr. W. I. Bolam, No. 198

In 1674 William Carr had a dispute with the owner of Gatherick on the question of boundaries, since the seam was worked on both estates, the actual situation of the Etal mine within the bounds of Berryhill being for the first time mentioned. Carr declared that certain boundary marks and trees had 'lately fallen in and are defaced by reason of the defendant having dug for coals' in Gatherick, and having driven a shaft beneath the boundary without putting in supports. Further the owner of Gatherick or his agents had sunk shafts actually in Berryhill itself, and particularly on the south side of 'Bartram Letch.' In defence Peter Blackbarrow declared that no workings of his were within 150 yards of the boundary, since he claimed to own the land for some distance south of 'Bartram Letch.' The result of this action is not known.¹ Coal continued to be worked in Etal all through the eighteenth century and down to comparatively recent times. In 1795 Adam Sibbitt took a lease of the colliery for twenty-one years at a yearly rent of £350, and later, when it was found that a shaft would have to be sunk, the fixed rent was reduced to £320 and a royalty added of 25s. per ten after 256 tens had been wrought.² Between 1825 and 1828, however, the old rent was restored, and during these three full working years 19,612 score 12 bolls were wrought, of which 16,753 score 7½ bolls were sold and 2,051 score 9½ bolls consumed, the average selling price being 10s. per score.³ The exact date at which the colliery used to be worked is uncertain.

¹ P.R.O. *Chancery Proceedings*, bundle 450, No. 53.

² A ten is a measure of coal on which the landlord's rent is paid. It varies considerably, but usually consisted of 440 bolls or 48 tons 11½ cwts.

³ Mining Institute, Wilson Collection of Colliery MSS.

INDEX.

A.

- Abberwick, in barony of Roos, 32.
 Aberford, Robert de (1367), master of cell at Carham, 22*n*.
 Acton, Elizabeth, (Widerington), 80; Richard, marriage, 80.
 Adam, William, grant to, of chantry lands of Ford, 360; R. & T., architects, 417.
 Adams, Arabella, (1856), inherits property in Fenton, 338; Thomas (1778), Luckenarks conveyed to, 276; William, executors of, sell Luckenarks, 276.
 Adamson, Isabel, (Walker), 277.
 Addanescrok, property in Kilham, 165.
 "Adgefrin," seat of King Edwin, 241.
 Aidan, St., St. Cuthbert's vision of, 77*n*.
 Aids, Feudal: Akeld (1346), 233; (1428), 230 *n*; Coupland (1346), 218; (1428), 221; Etal (1428), 450; Fenton (1346), 334; (1428), 335; Ford (1346), 369*n*, 377; Hetherslaw (1346), 431, 433; (1428), 434; Hethpool (1346), 255*n*, 264; (1428), 265; Lanton (1428), 137, 140; Money-laws (1428), 89; Presson (1346), 94; (1428), 95; Wark (1428), 39*n*, 42; Wooler (1346), 315*n*, 326; Yeavinger (1428), 241.
 "Aildunesfot," on boundary of Trollop, 281.
 Aitkin, David, minister of Etal (1789-1851), 367.
 Akeld, Robert of, first lord of Akeld, 230; endowment by, 237, 238*n*; licensed to have private chantry, 238; Thomas of (1255), 231*n*; William of (1255), holding of, 214, 222, 229, 230; agreement with canons, 237*n*; holding in barony of Muschamp, 309.
 Akeld TOWNSHIP, 229-40; derivation of name, 229*n*; census returns, 229*n*; in barony of Muschamp, 214, 241; descent of manor, 230-6; valuation of, 234; small freeholds, 236-7; tithes from, 117, 134; tithes of, leased, 118, 119; payment of aid for, 218; service for, 222; lands in, mortgaged, 223; sale of, 221; lands in, bequest of, 328; the chapel, 237-40; the tower, 240; Hill, glacial channels on, 9; Akeld burn, 229.
 Akeldstrother, grant of property in, 236; possible identity with Milfield, 243*n*.
 Albany, Duke of, attacks Wark Castle (1522-23), 56, 57; invasion by, 105.
 Alder, Dorothy, (1674), recusant, 304; Elizabeth (Selby), 174; Mary (Reed), 258, 260; Ralph (1536), life tenant in Hetherslaw, 434; Thomas, (1767), sells Marden, 392; William (1), marriage (1685), 392, 437; William (2), acquires Beaumont Hill, 187; sells Marden Demesne (1767), 437.
 Aldhun, Bishop, death of (1018), 23.
 Alesdon. *See* Elsdon.
 Alexander II. of Scotland, charter of, 191.
 Alexander III. of Scotland, marriage, 33; captured by Alan Durward, 48.
 "Alk," towards Shotton, pasture in, 178-9.
 Allan, Anne (Burrell), 200; Dorothy (Burrell), 199.
 Allen, Cuthbert, vicar of Wooler (1755-79), 295.
 Alnwick, railway to, 1; siege of (1462), 43; barony of, 335; holding in, 447; chancellor's visitation at, 126; abbey of, advowson of Wooler alienated to, 288, 294; shares tithes of Wooler, 290; Fenton church presented to, 330, 332, 333; union of Fenton with Wooler procured by, 289, 331.
 Altham, Arabella (Clark), 336; settlement of property of, 338; Charlotte (Lewis), 336; property of, 338; Frances (Heseltine), 336; property of, in Fenton, purchased, 338; Jane (Bishop), 336; property of, purchased, 338; Mary (Surtees), 336; Roger, marriage, 336.
 Anderson, Elizabeth (1674), recusant, 304; Col. Francis (1644), retires on Wooler, 304; John Farmworth, incumbent of Carham (1894-1904), 22; Patience (Grey), 247.
 Andeslowe, John, constable of Wark Castle (1507), 54.
 Andrews law, property in Kilham, 165.
 Angus, Earl of, takes refuge at Wark, (1584), 71. *See also* Douglas.
 Annett, Hannah Eliza (Grey), 247.
 Antchester, in manor of Kilham, 170; identified with Thompson's Walls, 187.
 Anterdams, pasture in Carham, 27.
 "Anthony's land," farmhold in Howtel, 201; sale of, 204.
 Aquitaine, military service in, 323.
 Archana, Archane, reports on damages at Wark (1544), 63.
 Archbold, Henry (1618), holds mortgage on Kimmerston, 441; John, conveyance to, of property in Ford (1733), 406; Nicholas (1533), tenant in Broomridge, 441; Ralph, mortgage held by (1663), 405, 441; William (1722), votes at election, 199; —, marriage, 199; — (Grey), 247.
 Archer of Kilham, pedigree, 162.
 Archer, John (1) (1309), holds land in Downham, 81, 84; suit brought by, 161; lord of Paston, 170; called to warrant, 180*n*; John (2), sells manor of Kilham (1353), 162; Robert (1) (1290), claims property in Kilham, 160; property alienated to, 161; litigation with Kirkham priory, 166; sells property in Paston, 180; Robert (2) (1332), inherits land in Downham, 81, 84; succeeds to manor of Kilham 161; mentioned in charter, 166; Thomas, (1) (1290), holding in Kilham, 160; Thomas (2) witness (1317), 188*n*; Thomas (3) (1348), sells property in Mindrum, 81.

- Architecture:—Wark Castle, 73-4; Coupland Castle, 228-9; Ford Castle, 414-25; Etal Castle, 464-70; Howtel Tower, 209; Parson's Tower, Ford, 363; St. Michael's Church, Ford, 358-62; St. Paul's Church, Branxton, 100-101; St. Gregory's Church, Kirknewton, 121-4.
- Argyle, Earl of, leads troops at Flodden, 107; defeat of, 108.
- Aristotil, Gilbert, appointed to Branxton rectory, 97, 101.
- Armorer, Thomas, marriage, 392.
- Arms:—Burrell of Howtel, 199; Carr of Ford, 391; Corbet of Lanton, 130; Coupland of Coupland, 217; Culley of Coupland Castle, 224; Grey, 217; Heron of Ford, 378; Manners of Etal, 444; Muschamp of Wooler, 308, 444; Roos of Wark, 37; Strother of Kirknewton, 132.
- Arthur, Edward, minister of Etal (1742-52), 367; Hannah (Isaacson), 338.
- Arundel, Sir John (1) (*d.* 1379), holds manors of Mindrum and Presson, 81; holds Kilham, 162, 188; owns Antechester, 188; holds Akeld, 234; holds Trollop, 283; expedition commanded by, 322; conveyance by, 323; son of, 324ⁿ; John (2), Trollop left to, 283; trustees appointed for, 323; John (3), Earl of Arundel, 323, 324; Sir Richard (1) (*d.* 1397), Mindrum conveyed to, 81; Presson conveyed to, 94; lands in Presson held from, 95; manor of Kilham sold to, 162; Paston sold to, 171; purchases Antechester, 188; purchases Coupland, 221; purchases Akeld, 234; Trollop alienated to, 282; Heddon held from, 188; Wooler alienated to, 322; purchases Ford, 377; beheaded for treason, 322; Richard (2) (1400), owns Kilham, 161, 163; lands mortgaged by, 188, 324; holds Trollop, 283; holds estates in Wooler, 323; Richard, (3), in will, 324ⁿ; Thomas (1), Bishop of Ely, trustee (1379), 323; Thomas (2), Earl of Arundel, killed at Harfleur (1415), 323; William, will of, 324.
- Ashbourn, John (1358), master of Domus Dei hospital, 431.
- Ashley, Sir John, holds Alnwick for Yorkists (1463), 43.
- Askew of Pallinsburn, pedigree, 438.
- Askew, Adam, purchases lands in Crookham (1763), 357, 437; settlement by, 440; sells Hetherslaw, 410, 435, 439; Christopher, buys Kypie (1824), 204; George Adam, buys property in Branxton (1813), 116; buys Marden Demesne, 437; Sir Henry, commutation of tithes paid to (1835), 99ⁿ; owner of Kypie, 205; John (1770), inherits Pallinsburn, 440; Watson, afterwards Robertson, buys Howtel estate (1871), 205; William Haggerston, inherits Howtel, 205.
- Astley, John, marriage, 404.
- Atkin, Daniel (1718-33), minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler, 296.
- Atkinson, Christian (Davison), 116; Jane (Culley), 224; Lydia (Reed), 259; Robin (1428), murder of, 380; Thomas (1428), damages claimed by, 380.
- Aton, Gilbert (1324), grants property in Wooler, 312ⁿ.
- Atterell, Thomas, sells property in Kilham (1342), 168; in Paston, 181.
- Audley, Sir Thomas, wardship granted to (1535), 386, 387.
- Austwicke, James, curate of Kirknewton (1578), 126.
- Award Bree. *See* Southfield.
- Ayr, Robert (1292), action brought by, 197.
- Ayr, sheriff of, leads raid on Branxton, 106.
- B.
- Babington, pedigree, 404.
- Babington, Arthur, marriage, 391, 403, 407; share in Ford Castle, 414.
- Bacon, Emma, (1347), claims land in Howtel, 197; Isabella, (Carr), 459; William (1738), of Newton Cap, marriage, 28.
- Badby, George, succeeds to manor of Hethpool, 257; William (1479), holds Hethpool, 257.
- Badlesmere, Margery (Roos), 38.
- Bagot, Nicholas, murder of, (1363), 220.
- Bailiff's Close, crown land in Howtel, 207.
- Baird, John Forster, inherits Beaumont Hill, 187; buys Thompson's Walls, 189.
- Baker, Francis (1738), of Tanfield Leigh, marriage, 28.
- Bakewell, Robert, of Dishley, breeds Leicester sheep, 339.
- Balleny, C.D.W., marriage, 30.
- Balliol, John, Scottish crown awarded to, 49.
- Bamburgh, Thomas, master of Bolton hospital (1331), 80; free warren granted to, 110, 176; William of (1342), master of St. Mary's hospital, Wooler, 293.
- Bamburgh, held against Yorkists by Grey, 43; settlement of property in, 167; David Bruce imprisoned at, 219; castle, constableness of, 374, 384.
- Bamburghshire, smuggling in, 383.
- Banner, William, vicar of Wooler (1589), 295.
- Bannockburn, battle of, (1314), 50, 89.
- Barelees Farm, in Crookham, 437, 440.
- Baret, Thomas (1296), property in Akeld, 231; William, vicar of Wooler (1341 —), 294.
- Barkas, George. *See* Sparrow.
- Barker, Algernon Prest Bird, incumbent of Carham (1909-17), 22; William, curate of Kirknewton, (1818-20), 121ⁿ.
- Barmoor, English army march past, to Flodden, 106; bequest of, 242; estate bounds Ford colliery, 426; boundaries of, 457; estate of, 470.
- Barnard Castle, John of (1363), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
- Barnes, John (*d.* 1718), minister of Cheviot St., Wooler, 296.
- Barrow, Gerard (1536), life-tenant in Hetherslaw, 434; Robert, Mayor of Berwick, killed in border fray (1557), 388.
- Barton, William de, holding of, in Newton, 157ⁿ.
- Bartram Letch, marks boundary, 457, 471.
- Baskervill, Thomas (1225), holds moiety of Lanton, 139.
- "Bastile," Lanton. *See* Lanton Tower.
- Batayle, Robert (1256), claims property in Money-laws, 87; William, holds property in Money-laws, 87.
- Bateman, Robert, murder by, at Hetherslaw (1256), 341.

- Bates, Elizabeth (Culley), 224; Thomas, buys property in Akeld, 236.
- Baxter of Lanton, pedigree, 139.
- Baxter, David, (1) (*d.* 1323), has custody of Wark manor, 39; Moneylaws granted to, 89; free tenant in Lanton, 131; property in Kilham, 167; property in Shotton, 183; tenant in Howtel, 197; holds Crookhouse, 211; settles property in Coupland, 216; defendant in fine, 226; tenant in Wooler, 327; tenant in Hetherslaw, 433; inquest on death of, 139; David, (2) (1362), holdings of, 135; writs against, 136; dispute with Strother, 136, 139, 185, 212; holding in Kirknewton, 144; holds Lanton tower, 141; dower allotted to widow of, 167, 226; tenant in Howtel, 197-8; Elizabeth, (1334), sued for rent, 131; John, (1589), defendant in fine, 167, 181, 198, 237, 268; property in Wooler, 328; Margaret (Blenkinsop), dower of, 140, 152, 198, 226; Thomas (1) (1295), property in Lanton, 39; licensed to build oratory, 139, 143; grant to, of property of Newton hospital, 151, 152; holding in Kilham, 160; dower claimed from, 196, 197; suit by, 216; leases property in Crookhouse, 210; Crookhouse conveyed to, 211; property in Coupland conveyed to, 215, 226; Thomas (2) (1332), minority of, 89; suit by, for land in Coupland, 226.
- Beale, Ignatius, incumbent of Wooler R.C. Church (1891), 296.
- Beaumont, Charles, marriage, 174; Henry, makes use of Wark Castle (1315), 50; Lewis, Bishop of Durham (1318), 50; Mary (Selby), 174; —, marriage, 174.
- Beaumont Hill, farm of, 187.
- Bechefeld, Richard of (1258), instituted to Branxton vicarage, 97, 101.
- Bedford, Earl of (1565), protest by, concerning lease of Carham Rectory, 17.
- Bek, Anthony, Bishop of Durham, presentation by (1307), 288*n*.
- Belford, Carinus of, holding in barony of Muschamp (1254), 309.
- Belford, sale of estates in, 278, 316; action at law concerning property in, 307, 318.
- Bell, Allison (Grey), 247; Anne (Reed), 259; George, minister of Tower-Hill, Wooler (1778-99), 297; George Frederick, buys Thompson's Walls (1918), 189; John (1691), mercer of Newcastle, 337; Thomas (1) (1688), marriage, 260; Thomas (2) (1743), marriage, 116; William (1649), buys property in Hethpool, 268; —, buys Mindrum Farm, 83.
- Bell, the. *See* Hethpool Common.
- Bellamy, George, marriage, 224.
- Bellingham, Alan of, land of, in Akeld (1349), 236-7; Robert of, holds portion of Akeld (1291), 230, 237.
- Bellinger, Amy (Blake), 402; John, will of (1693), 402.
- Bellister, township of, confiscated by crown, 40; manor of, claimed, 94*n*.
- Belsay, castle of, 423.
- Benet, Robert, patron of living of Branxton (1574), 103.
- Bennet, Charles, baron Ossulston, succeeds to barony of Wark (1714), 44; created earl of Tankerville, 325.
- Berkenstrother, property in Newton, 156, 157.
- Bernil, Richard of (1251), rector of Branxton, 101.
- Berrington, property of Etal manor in, 453.
- Berryhill, estate in Etal, 455; settlement of, 456; mine situated in, 471; Crag, geology of, 2, 7.
- Bertram, Christine (Roos), 37; dower of, 34*n*; —, marriage, 37.
- Berwick, William of, purchases property in Kilham (1344), 168; in Paston, 181.
- Berwick-upon-Tweed, garrison at, 54, 55, 61, 64; ordnance from Wooler sent to, 50, 72; party from, attacks Scots, 303; captured by Scots, 304; captured by Royalists, 413; mills at, 219*n*; collection of customs on wool at, 350; tower of, 376; castle, 410; hospital of Domus Dei at, 431; mayor of, arrests malefactors at Carham, 24.
- Berwick, New, glacial lake extending to, 10.
- Bigg, Isabel (1694), Crookhouse mortgaged to, 213.
- Bigge, Grace (Carr), 460.
- Billingham, collection made at, for rebuilding of Wooler, 292*n*.
- Bingham, raid near, 105.
- Bires in Auckland, canonry of, 125.
- Birilot, wife of Helyas, grants land in Presson to Kirkham priory, 92; Gregory, son of, confirms grant, 92.
- Biscoe, —, marriage, 402.
- Bishop, James, sells property in Fenton (1829), 338; Nathaniel, marriage, 336.
- Blackbarrow, Peter (1669), in dispute as to boundaries, 457, 471.
- Blackburn, pasture on banks of, 165.
- Blackett, John Erasmus, marriage (1761), 261, 262; Sarah (Collingwood), 262; Thomas (1540), tithes in Carham leased by, 17.
- Black Gate Museum, Newcastle, cross shaft from Carham preserved in, 26.
- Blackhead, Sir John, in conference at Carham (1539), 24.
- Blackheddon. *See* Heddon.
- Black Heddon, in Stamfordham, 284.
- Black Law, "dry" valley near, 9.
- Blackstaffrigg, road of, bounds Trollop, 281.
- Blair, Thomas, (*c.* 1725), vicar of Branxton, 103.
- Blake of Ford Castle, pedigree, 402.
- Blake, Anne (Trevanion), (1717), bequest to, 409; Catherine (Howard), bequest to, 409; Eleanor (Howard), bequest to, 409; Elizabeth (Hungerford), bequest to, 409; Sir Francis (1) (*d.* 1717), purchases West Moneylaws, 91; complaint against, in chancery, 114; threats against, 202; bequest by, to Ford schoolmaster, 349; presents to living of Ford, 366; sued for tithes of Ford, 355; directions in will as to tithes, 356; marriage, 391, 403; share of Ford estate, 406; acquires remainder of estate, 407-8, 435, 437; share of Ford castle, 414; repairs Ford castle, 414, 416; acquires Ford colliery, 425; mortgages Kimmerston, 441; redeems mortgage, 442; wills of, 408-9; Francis (2), death of (1684), 408; Francis (3),

- in entail (1717), 409; Francis (4), *formerly* Delaval, inherits Ford estates (1717), 409; Francis (5), of Twizel (1738), holds property in Milfield, 245; Sir Francis (6), of Twizel, landowner in Howtel (1777), 202; sells property in Howtel, 205; holds Milfield Ninths, 246; Sir Francis (7), of Twizel, 3rd baronet, will of (1860), 213; Francis (8) (*d.* 1861), inherits Crookhouse, 213; Sir Francis-Douglas, sells Crookhouse (1877), 213; sells property in Milfield, 246; Kathleen (Grey), 248; Mary (Delaval), 408; Robert (1) (1716), of Twizel, purchases Crookhouse, 213; purchases Milfield Ninths, 245; Robert (2), marriage, 402; William (1676), mortgages held by, 408.
- Blake Lane, drumlin at, 8.
- Bland, Susanna, holds mortgage on Akeld estate, 236*n*.
- Blenkinsop, Thomas, marriage (1369), 139, 140, 226; wife of, claims dower, 89.
- Blink Bonnie, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
- Bockenfield, grant of free warren in, 375.
- Bolbeck, Ellen, *alias* Alice, (Huntercumbe), 308; Margery (Corbet), 130.
- "Bolbenthalme," included in Crookhouse, 210.
- Bolesdon, Henry (1590), lands in Howtel leased to, 207.
- Bolton, Emily (Grey), 248; Jasper, marriage, 248; Roger of, land claimed from (1276), 181.
- Bolton, in barony of Roos, 32; hospital of (St. Thomas'), advowsons of, 14, 38; mill of Mindrum granted to, 79*n*, 80; property of, in Branxton, 104, 111; rents of Branxton paid by, 109; gift to, of land in Kilham, 159, 166; holds land in Paston, 176; master of, claims suit from Downham, 84; claims guardianship, 193; collegiate Church of, 112; lands held from church of, 197.
- Bolton, castle of, Yorkshire, 417.
- Bolton Moor, murder on, 220.
- Bonclerk, Annabel, marriages of, 443; William (1275), gift by, of Etal manor, 443.
- Bondrick, Emma (1256), claims land in Howtel, 196.
- Bonner, Margaret (Carr), 459.
- Borendon, Gilbert of, marriage, 378.
- Borthwick, Alexander, buys Mindrum Mill, 83.
- Boscawen, Margaret (Carr), 456, 459.
- Bothwell, Earl of, leads troops at Flodden, 107, 108.
- Bothwell Bridge, battle of, 304, 358.
- Boucher, John, vicar of Kirknewton, (1802-18), 121, 126; Wilhelmina, buried at Kirknewton, 126.
- Boulla Crag, rocks exposed at, 5.
- Boulogne, capture of (1545), 412.
- Boulthby, Dorothy (Askew), 438.
- Boulton, William, marriage, 158, 180; suit by, 162*n*.
- Bourne, Alan (1360), parts with property in Kirknewton, 144, 145.
- Bowes, Richard (1540), suit by, 325*n*; Sir Robert, recommendation by (1546), 65; letter to, 324; survey by, 66, 69, 188-9; see also Surveys.
- Bowmont Hill, census returns, 170*n*; Union Meeting Church at, 127.
- Bowmont Water, becomes river Glen, 1; deposits in, 10; possible diversion of, 10, 11; Mindrum in valley of, 77*n*, 82; Downham on bank of, 84; priory lands bounded by, 156, 164; Crookhouse bounded by, 210; bridge over, 206; enters England at Shotton, 301.
- Bowsden, William of. *See* William of Branxton.
- Bowsden, royal grant of, 109; in barony of Muschamp, 110, 309; inheritance in, 382; property of Etal manor in, 453.
- Bowsden Dyke, 8.
- Bowyer, Sir William, governor of Berwick, 398.
- Boyd, James: *see* Hay; John, porter at Wark Castle (1545), 64.
- Brabant, John of, visits Ford (1292), 341*n*.
- Bradford, Eleanor (Wallis), 235; Henry (1630), holds mortgage on Ford estate, 401; Lionel (1655), holds mortgages on Ford estate, 401; Margaret (Jenkins), 407; Ralph (1), of Bradford, marriage (*c.* 1500), 444; Ralph (2), (1655), inherits mortgages on Ford estate, 401, 403; award to, 401, 405; holds mortgage on Hetherslaw, 435; property in Crookham, 437; award to co-heirs of, 407; Thomas, holds mortgage on Ford, 401; William, rector of Ford (1565-75), 365.
- Brandford, Rowland, property in Kilham leased to, 166.
- Brandling, Sir Francis, descendants of, share tithes of Denwick, 258; Ursula (Carr), 391, 394.
- Brand's Hill, "foreign" drift at, 9.
- Branscombe, Devon, derivation of name, 104*n*.
- Branx Bridge, the, track over moss at Branxton, 106.
- Branxholm, Roxburgh, derivation of name, 104*n*.
- Branxton, Adam of (1290), dower claimed from, 196; action against, 197; Alexander of (1208), confirms grant, 97, 101, 110; lands exchanged by, 110, 192; Anabel of, marriage, 110; Christine of (Marshal), 110; Henry of, gift to Kirkham priory, 165; Marcona of (Robinson), 434; Matilda of, marriage 110; Ralph of, grant to monks of Durham by, 96, 101, 110; Richard of (1273), vicar of Branxton, 101; Theobald of, property passes to, 97, 110; lands exchanged by, 110, 192; Walter of (1269), holds part of Fenton manor, 333; William of, holdings in Bowsden and Branxton, 110; action against, 194, 197.
- Branxton PARISH, 96-116; ecclesiastical history, 96-103; dispute as to ownership, 96-7; value of vicarage, 98-9; St. Paul's church, 100-01; rectors, 101; vicars, 101-03; geology of district, 2, 5.
- Branxton TOWNSHIP, 104-116; derivation of name, 104*n*; census returns, 104*n*; Scottish raids at, 86, 105-6, 343; site of battle of Flodden, 106-9, 427; descent of the property, 109-116; lands exchanged in, 192; common, 115, 205; holding in, 245; moiety of, passes to Haggerstons, 275; held by lord of Muschamp, 309; action concerning property in, 318; land in, given to St. Mary's Chapel, 432; course of Till at, 9.
- Branxton Moor, agates exposed at, 4.
- Brasur, Adam le, fined at Hetherslaw (1256), 341.
- Bredfordmede, pasture ground in Ford, 351.

- Brediley, —, innkeeper at Wooler, 303.
 Brewster, Thomas (1372), indicted for murder, 220.
 Brick-sheds Farm, in Wooler, 325.
 Briggs, Leonard, buys Thornington, 163.
 Brinkburn priory, presents to chantry of Ford, 359; prior of, enquiry before, 282.
 Brittany, duke of, expedition to assist (1379), 322.
 Broadstrother, property in Cheviot Forest, 275.
 Brodie, Ballantyne, minister of Bowmont, (1872-82), 127.
 Brome, Adam (1364), tenant of Strother family, 136.
 Broomridge, vill of, wasted by Scots, 342; Ford estate in, 393, 394, 403, 405; sale of, 408; Farm, bounds Ford colliery, 425; TOWNSHIP: See Kimmerston and Broomridge.
 Broomridge Dean, Lower Carboniferous rocks at, 5.
 Brown, Catherine (Blake), 402; Henry (1533), receives annuity from Ford, 386; James, declaration by, 205*n*; Thomas (1) (1732), marriage, 337; Thomas (2), owns West Learmouth, 76; —, marriage, 30.
 Brownrigg, entail of, 396.
 Bruce, David, capture of (1346), 218, 219; Robert (1) (1243), malefactors slain by, 342; Robert (2), campaign of Edward II. against, (1309), 50; forfeiture for support of, 312; Ford devastated by, 342; Robert (3), buys farm in Wooler (1913), 326.
 Brune, Thomas (1290), dower claimed from, 196.
 Brus, Margaret (Roos), 34*n*, 37, 94; sues for land in Presson, 93.
 Bryce, James, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1830-5), 298.
 Buckley, Denis Aloysius, incumbent of Wooler R.C. Church (1869-91), 296.
 Buckton, Ursula (Collingwood, Carr), 391.
 Buckton, property of Etal manor in, 453.
 Bugg, William, marriage, 30.
 Bugthrop, Sir Robert (1387), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
 Bullock, Robert, vicar of Kirknewton (1545-54), 120.
 Bulmer, Edward, marriage, 404; Stephen, marriage (*c.* 1150), 306, 308, 428; holds Muschamp barony, 442; Sir William, attack on Scots by (1512), 243.
 Burdon, George, purchases Shorthope (1848), 280; Walter, Wooler alienated to (1298), 319.
 Burell, Emeric, *alias* Herton, rector of Ford (*d.* 1450), 364.
 Burleigh, Lord, reproves Governor of Berwick, 302; letter to, 395.
 Burn, Mary (Grey), 247.
 Burn Farm, in Pallinsburn estate, 440.
 Burrell of Howtel, pedigree, 199; arms of, 199.
 Burrell, Andrew, in entail (1454), 200; Ann Selby, sells property in Howtel (1802), 204; Benjamin (1694), accusation against, 202; Catherine (Grey, Wake), 245; Dorothy, sells property in Howtel (1802), 204; Harriet Barbara (Gray), 298; James (1), of Berwick, deposition by (1554), 454; James (2), marriage (1620), 134; John (1), entails property in Howtel (1454), 200; John (2), in entail (1454), 200; John (3), property in Howtel (1541), 200; land in Cheviot leased to, 278; John (4), property in Howtel (1580), 200, 205*n*, 207; transfers lease, 278; owns Howtel tower, 201, 208; sells Slaterow, 397; John (5) (*c.* 1808), sells land in Howtel, 205; Martha, sells property in Howtel (1802), 204; Michael (1694), attack on, 202; Ralph (1656), directions for burial in will of, 122*n*; suit by, 245; Robert (1) (1454), in entail, 200; Robert (2) (1618), buys lands in Milfield, 245; Roger, (1454), in entail, 200; Thomas (1) (1427), prosecuted for trespass, 137; in entail, 200; Thomas (2) (1608), property in Milfield, 245; buys Slaterow, 397; directions for burial, 122*n*; Thomas (3), case against (1657), 119*n*; Thomas (4) (1719), of Broompark, sells Milfield Ninths, 245; William (1) (1454), in entail, 200; William, (2) (*d.* 1633) inherits Howtel, 201; transfers lease, 278; William (3), freeholder in Howtel (1638-63), 201; tithes due from, 120; William (4), tenant in Howtel (1664), 201; William (5), redeems mortgage (1686), 201; attack on, 202; William (6) (1687), dispute over property in Howtel, 201, 202; William (7) (1719), purchases close in Howtel, 203; directions for burial, 122*n*; William (8), purchases Howtel east demesne (1747), 202; property of, sold, 204; Burrell family vault, in Kirknewton church, 122.
 Bussey, Jordan (1138), commands garrison of Wark, 45; grant to, of land in Carham, 32; owns land in Learmouth, 75; William (1153), marriage, 32, 37; grant to, of land in Carham, 32.
 Buston, in barony of Roos, 32.
 Bute, Marquis of (1848), buys advowson of Kirknewton, 121.
 Butler, Rev. George, marriage, 248; Walter, receives land in Learmouth, 76.
 Butterstone Shank, probable boundary of Colpinhope, 191.
 Buttes, the, meadow in Howtel, 206.
 Bywell, William, vicar of Branxton (1395-1408), 102.
- C.
- Cairn Hill, granite formation, 3.
 Calais, English army at, 219.
 Caldgate, brook, source of, 270.
 Caldron Burn, boundary of Presson, 95.
 Caley, John, arbitrates in dispute over tithes of Carham (1828), 20.
 Calverley, Sir Hugh, assists in expedition against French (1379), 322.
 Cambous, John (*d.* 1303), marriage, 353, 378.
 Camhowe, Walter de, dower claimed from, 183.
 Campbell, Henry, marriage, 175; Jane (Grey), 247.
 Camp Hill, the, 187.
 Camp Hill, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
 Campion, Richard (1278), action brought by, 194.
 Camp, Prehistoric, on Yeavinger Bell, 241.

- Canno Mill, included in Kirknewton rectory, 119; tithes from, 134; sale of, 155; descent of property, 155; probable identity with Berkenstrother, 157.
- Canterbury, archbishop of (1342), claims wardship, 313.
- Capgrave, Robert (1225), holding in Paston, 176.
- Caretoun, John, marriage, 130; quitclaim by (1387), 153.
- Carey, Amy (Askew), 438; Sir John (1595) deputy governor of Berwick, 302; Lucy (Askew) 438; Sir Robert, report by, of raid (1597), 169; deputy appointed by, 395.
- Cargho, Robert (1216), castellan of Wark, 48.
- Carham PARISH, 12-95; geology of, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11; ecclesiastical history of, 12-22; rival claimants to church, 12; cell established at, 13; valuation of church, 14; other chapels in parish, 15-16; dissolution of cell, 16; various grants of lease of rectory, 17; endowment of cure, 18-20; church and parsonage house, 20-21; incumbents, 22; Carham township in, 22-30; Wark township in, 30-44; Learmouth township in, 74-77; Mindrum township in, 77-83; Downham township in, 83-86; Money-laws township in, 86-91; Presson township in, 91-95.
- Carham TOWNSHIP, 22-30; site of, 22; derivation of name, 22*n*; census returns, 22*n*; Scottish inroads, 23; conferences at, 24; descent of property, 25-30; in barony of Roos, 32; name used for Wark, 45, 53*n*; stone from, used for repairs of Wark, 62, 64; grant of, to Sir Christopher Hatton, 26, 76; fine concerning property in, 113.
- Carisbrooke, imprisonment of king Charles I. at, 455.
- Carleton, John, vicar of Branxton (1367-9), 102.
- Carlisle, John William, incumbent of Wooler R.C. church (1858-69), 296; Nicholas (1347), in entail, 446.
- Carlton, Richard of (1335), inherits property in West Newton, 154*n*.
- Carlyle, Alexander, marriage (1760), 261, 262.
- Carmell's Close, property in Howtel, 201.
- Carnaby, John (1569), plaintiff in fine at Carham, 26; Reginald (1569), plaintiff in fine at Carham, 26; William (1439), wardship granted to, 382.
- Carpenter, Adam, holding of, in Branxton, 110.
- Carr of Etal, pedigree, 459.
- Carr of Ford, pedigree, 391; arms of, 391.
- Carr, Christopher, marriage (17-), 174; Dan, of Ferniehirst, raids Branxton (1528), 106; Edward, of Snipe House, in entail (1606), 396; Elizabeth (Blake), 402, 403; George (1), costs paid by (1625), 355*n*, 365; George (2) of Ford Hill, surrenders lease, 427; George (3), son of, made heir to Etal, 457; Gilbert (1638), schemes in favour of, 398; Grace (Alder), 437; Henry, in entail (1606), 396; Isabel (1) (Carr), 391; Isabel (2) (Hay), succeeds to Etal, 458; James, owns land in Branxton (1663), 115; tenant in Akeld, 235; Jane (Carr), 391, 454, 459; naturalised (1622), 397; complaint against, 398-9; claims of, on estate, 400, 403; John (1), captain of Wark (1538), 59, 387, 412; work of, 60-65, death of, 66, John 2, of Ford, leases Carham parsonage (1565), 17; agreement signed by, 390; wardship held by, 394; John (3), of Bowmer, marriage, 391; John (4), Marden Demesne leased to (1675), 435*n*; John (5), marriage, 459; John (6), of Crookham (*d.* 1708), marriage, 406, 407; John (7), of Ford, marriage, 247; Margaret (Babington), 403, 404; sells share of property 407; Mary (Carr, Ogle), 459; settlement on, 458; Peregrine, death of (1606), 396; Ralph (1), reported sale to, of Downham, 86; rents enjoyed by, 394; acts as deputy warden, 395; in entail (1606), 396; Ralph (2) (1674), recusant, 304; Sir Robert (1), warden of the Middle Marches, murder of (1506), 385; Robert (2), in border fray (1557), 388; accused of assault, 393; Robert (3), arrested for murder (1575), 365; Robert (4) favourite of James I., 397; Robert (5), of Etal, mortgage transferred to (1637), 397, 454*n*; schemes in favour of, 398; entail denied by, 399; claims estate, 401; Etal alienated to, 454; royal grant to, 455; migrates to America, 456; Robert (6), remainder to, 456; agrees to cutting of entail, 457; Susan (Winckle), 403, 406; sells share of property, 407; Thomas (1), succeeds to captaincy of Wark, 66; marriage, 205*n*, 379, 387; attack on servants of, 388; defends Ford castle, 412, 419; murder of (1558), 389, 390, 393; Thomas (2), rector of Ford (1581-97), 365; Thomas (3), wardship of, 394; marriage, 395; second marriage, 397, 398, 454, 459; sells Sunnyslaws, 76; property in Howtel, 207; entail by (1606), 205*n*, 396, 399, 403; dispute as to tithes, 354; sells presentation to Ford, 365; lease surrendered to, 427; mortgages Kimmerston, 441; death of, 399; Thomas (4), inherits Sunnyslaws, 76; Thomas (5), succeeds to Ford estates (1644), 399; neglects presentation to Ford, 365; mortgages Broomridge, 441; agrees to redeem mortgage, 401; award to, 405; debts of, 405; murder of, 401, 403, 408, 455; sisters of, Ford castle divided between, 414; colliery divided between, 425; Thomas (6), of Belford, mortgages Slaterow, 399; sells Slaterow, 408; claims to estate, 403, 407; agreement by, 405; owns Marden Demesne, 435, 436, 437; William (1) (*d.* 1589), wardship of, 394; marriage, 393; alienates lands in Howtel, 205*n*; appoints guardian, 395; initials of, over door of Ford Castle, 416; William (2) of Greenhead (otherwise Ker), marriage, 391, 397, 454, 459; William (3), of Eshot, in entail (1606), 396; purchases Sunnyslaws, 76; William (4), inherits Sunnyslaws, 76; William (5), of Hetton, in entail (1606), 396; William (6), estates entailed on (1606), 396; complaint by, in chancery, 397-8; succeeds to estates, 399; entertains Scots invaders, 413; William (7), laird of Lochtown, Covenanters' emissary at Wooler (1640), 303; William (8), of Etal (*d.* 1688), agreement as to tithes, 355; estates of, in Etal and America, 456; disputes as to boundaries, 457, 471; William (9), of Eshot, marriage (1682), 134. William (10), of Etal (*d.* 1725)

- inherits estates, 457; William (11), of Etal, succeeds to estates (1715), 458.
- Carr's Island, plantation in New England, 456.
- Carrick, Frederick, purchases Langleyford (1919), 275.
- Carter, Robert, tenant in Ford (1294), 352.
- Carvell, Captain, account by, of foray (1568), 250.
- Caster Tor, occurrence of amygdaloidal bands at, 3.
- Cat, The*, by George McGuffie, 367.
- Catford Law, purchase of, from Ford estate, 355, 397, 454; situation of, 396; claim to, 455; settlement of, 456.
- Caverton, Thomas of (1293), sells land in Paston, 180.
- Cayley, Mrs. Beatrice, purchases estates of Carham, (1919), 20, 28; D. L. A. (1919), purchases property in Cheviot, 275.
- Cecil, Sir Robert, reports to, (1601), 395; (1564), 462; (1568), 452.
- Census Returns: Akeld, 229*n*; Branxton, 104*n*; Carham parish, 22*n*; Cheviot, 269*n*; Colds-mouth and Thompson's Walls, 187*n*; Coup-land, 214*n*; Fenton (with Wooler), 298*n*; Ford parish, 341*n*; Hethpool, 249*n*; Howtel, 192*n*; Kilham, 158*n*; Kirknewton, 143*n*; Lanton, 128*n*; Milfield, 243*n*; Paston, 170*n*; West Newton, 152*n*; Wooler, 298*n*; Yeaveering, 241*n*.
- Ceretoun. *See* Caretoun.
- Cessford, laird of (1), in conference at Carham (1521), 24; blackmail paid to, 83; postpones truce, 151; raid by brother of, 250; laird of (2), (Andrew Ker), attack by, on Storeys, (1595), 172, 302; raid by, on Wooler, 302.
- Chadwick, James, incumbent of Wooler R. C. Church (1856), 296.
- Chalmers, Dr. George (1689-1722), rector of Ford, 359, 366; gifts of, to church, 359.
- Chambard, Robert (1293), master of cell at Carham, 13.
- Chamberlain, George (1533), tenant in Crookham, 436; Gilbert (1584), sells Slaterow, 397.
- Champion, Richard, rights of, in Coupland mill, 215.
- Chandler, Edward, bishop of Durham, visitation of Branxton by, (1736), 99; report by, 366.
- Chapelmede, meadow land in Ford, 372.
- Chapman Dean, Scots claim land in, 82.
- Charles I., king, grant by, 455.
- Charnecliffe, wood in Crookhouse, 211, 212.
- Charrum, Guisard de, dower claimed from, 183.
- Chatton, vicarage of, 22; parish, townships detached from, 290.
- Chester, Robert, rector of Ford, (1439), 364.
- Chester, Bishop of, advowson of Wooler transferred to, 289, 295.
- Chester, earl of, has custody of Muschamp lands, 307*n*.
- "Chester," on boundary of Trollop, 187, 281; *See* Antechester.
- Cheswick, Alexander of, (1336), lands exchanged by, 445.
- Cheviot TOWNSHIP, 268-85; derivation of name, 268*n*; census returns, 269*n*; descent of pro-perty, 271-281; three wards of, 272; the two moieties, 272-4; forest of, 270, 310; Selby's Forest, 274-6; Grey's Forest, 276-81; property of Selby family in, 114; tithes of, 119; held by lord of Muschamp, 309; wasted by Scots, 270, 271; valuation of, 315; lease of property in, 316; alienation of, 317; grant of lands in, 318; free chase in, 319; Troughburn, 281-4; Heddon, 284-5.
- Cheviot, the, granite formation, 3; marks boundary of East and Middle Marches, 271.
- Cheviots, the, Glendale bounded by, 1; geology of, 2, 3; volcano reconstructed, 4, 6; bound Coupland township, 214; overlook Akeld, 229; woods on, 269; overlook Wooler, 298, 300.
- Chevy Chase, ballad, inspiration of, 91.
- Chillingham, castle of, residence of Grey family, 54, 69; strategic importance of, 301; manor of, mortgaged, 319, 320; living of, held in plurality, 331, 350.
- Chipchase, castle of, 417, 423, 467, 469.
- Chisholm, John, vicar of Wooler (1695-1725), 292, 295, 305*n*; Mrs., bequeathes sum towards Wooler school, 305.
- Clapham, Christopher (1509), marriage, 324*n*; resident at Fenton, 335.
- Clark, James Graham, purchases property in Fenton (1829), 336; John Graham, marriage, 336; John Altham Graham, inherits property in Fenton, 338; Thomas (1564), holds lease of Carham rectory, 17.
- Clarke, Cuthbert, lecturer in natural philosophy, 346; Ezekiel, rector of Ford (1600-16), 365; John (1639), incumbent of Carham, 22; Thomas, vicar of Kirknewton (1578-80), 126.
- Clavering, Alan, marriage, 80; Dame Anne (1668), holds Duddo, 456; John (1) (1326), constable of Wark, 51; John (2) (16—), marriage, 404; Sir Robert (1) (1371), marriage, 139, 227; 2nd marriage, 449; Robert (2), holds lands in Hethpool (1568), 257; Robert (3) remainder to (1668), 456; Rev. Thomas, incumbent of Wooler R.C. Church (*c.* 1856), 296; William, murder of (1586), 147; — (Carr), 391.
- Cleeve, Alexander, vicar of Wooler (1780-1805), 295.
- Clennell, Avis (Boulton), 162*n*; sale contested by, 180; Sir Henry, killed at Piperdean (1436), 91; Luke, purchases West Newton estate, 155; Percival (*d.* 1796), will of, 155; Percival Fenwick, (1874), sells West Newton estate, 155; Thomas, marriage, 158, 161.
- Clerke, Thomas (1) (1290), of Emeldon, marriage, 443; Thomas (2), rector of Ford (1577-81), 365; Thomas (3), vicar of Wooler (1589), 295; William, slain at Kimmerston (1243), 342.
- Clerkes Piece, meadow in Broomridge, 441.
- Clesbie, Asculphus (1575), lands purchased from, 316.
- Clifford, —, captain of Wark (1543), 63; John, murder by (1363), 220.
- Clifton, township of, bounds Trollop, 281.
- "Cloh," the, property in Paston, 177.
- Close, John, marriage (1781), 116.
- Clutterbuck, Alice (Selby), 175.
- Coal Hill, the, in Ford parish, 425.

- Coal Mines:—Scremerston coal group, 7; Catford Law, 397; Ford Colliery, 409, 425-7; Etal Colliery, 427, 454, 470-1.
- Cocklaw, castle of, 423, 466.
- Cogerham, Bartram, vicar of Branxton (1574-5), 103.
- Coke, Algernon, marriage, 248.
- Coldburn, farm of, 262; Common, 275.
- Coldmartin, John of (1313), punished for attack on priest, 291.
- Coldmarton, burglary at, 15; Heath, muster on, 199; township, added to parish of Wooler, 290.
- Coldsmouth, possible origin of, in Colpinhope, 191; Coldsmouth Hill, 191.
- Coldsmouth and Thompson's Walls TOWNSHIP, 187-191; census returns, 187*n*; tithes of, 119, 120, 191*n*, 284*n*.
- Coldstream, Lower Carboniferous rocks at, 5; on course of ancient glacier, 8; railway to, 1; prioress of, complaint by, 57.
- Cole, William (1631-40), vicar of Wooler, 295.
- College burn, acid dykes in, 4; boundary of Trollop, 187, 281; source of, 270; bounds holding in Cheviot, 278; in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Collingwood, Barbara (Muschamp), 245; Catherine, tithes leased to, 119; Sir Cuthbert (1) (1586), affray by servants of, 137, 147; lands in Hethpool leased to, 256; Cuthbert (2), Baron, Admiral, marriage (1762), 261, 262; Edward, land in Akeld mortgaged to (1669), 235; Elizabeth (1), (Burrell), 199; Elizabeth (2) (Swinburne), 327; George, lease granted to (1590), 452; sells property in Milfield, 245; George L. N., marriage (1816), 261, 263; Henry (1) (1536), tithes leased to, 17*n*; constable of Etal Castle, 461; Henry (2) tenant in Etal (1590), 452; in charge of Etal Castle, 462; Henry (3) (1618), sells property in Milfield, 245; owner of Sandyhouse, 141; tenant in Etal, 452, 454; in charge of Etal castle, 462; leases Etal coal mine, 470; Henry (4), of Heslerigg, marriage (c. 1650), 392; Henry (5), (1712), land owner in Branxton, 115; owns Kypie, 204; Henry (6), land owner in Howtel (1777), 202; Henry (7), sells estate in Branxton, 116*n*; sells Kypie (1824), 204; John (1) (1509), constable of Etal castle, 461; John (2), presentation by (1546), 365; marriage, 391; John (3) (1580), property in Lanton, 141, 142; property in Milfield, 245; tenant in Etal, 452; John (4) (1835), commutation of tithes paid to, 99*n*; John (5), property in Branxton, 116; Luke (1), property in Lanton (1663), 141; Luke (2), conveys property in Lanton, 141; Margaret (1) (Carr), 391; Margaret (2) (1674), recusant, 141*n*; Mary Patience (Denny), 263; Oswald (1) (1549), bailiff of Etal, 452; Oswald (2) (1590), tenant in Etal, 452; in charge of Etal castle, 462; Ralph (1557), summoned before privy council, 389; Robert (1), vicar of Branxton (1493-99), 103; Robert (2), keeper of Wark castle (1530), 59; tithes leased to, 119; Sarah (1) (Reed), 258; Sarah (2) (Collingwood), 263; Sarah (3) (Howell), 263; Thomas (1), lease granted to (1590), 452; Thomas (2), marriage, 115; William (1) (1346), holding in Wooler, 326; entail by, 327; William (2) (1353), lands entailed on, 327; William (3), rector of Ford (1546-61), 365; — (1565), constable of Etal, leases Carham parsonage, 17.
- Colman, Thomas, widow of, gives land to Kirkham priory, 165.
- Colpinhope, territory of Kelso monks in, 182, 189-90; mill of, 190; possible origin of Coldsmouth in, 191.
- Colpinhope Charter, the, 130.
- Colthurst, Robert (1655), leases part of Ford estate, 401; prosecutes for debt, 403.
- Colwell, Adam, over-lord of West Newton (1288), 152; Ellen, quitclaim by (1322), 152; John, quitclaim by (1334), 152.
- Colwell, gift of land in, 128*n*; portion of West Newton so called, 152*n*.
- Colyn, Richard (1432), master of cell at Carham, 13.
- Comb Hill, Granite formation, 3.
- Common Burn, property in Cheviot, 275.
- Commons and Pastures: Branxton common, 115, 205; Carham, pastures in, 27; Cheviot Forest, pasture in, 310; Coldburn common, 275; Colpinhope, pasture in, 190; Coupland, pasture in, 215; Etal, pastures in, 452; Ford common, 368; Ford parish, pasturage in, 351; Hethpool common, 260; Howtel, pastures in, 206; Howtel common, 202, 203, 204, 205, 243, 436; Kilham, pastures in, 165; Lanton or Milfield common, 141, 246; Paston, pasturage in, 177-9; Shotton, pastures in, 182; Stevensheugh and Newton, pasturage in, 156-7; Wark common, 44.
- Commutation of Tithes Act* (1835), 99*n*, 290*n*.
- Compton of Carham, pedigree, 29.
- Compton, Anthony (1), offers to rent Carham estate (1717), 28*n*; Anthony (2), purchases Carham estate (1754), 28; Anthony (3), inherits Carham, 28; Anthony (4), will of (1830), 28; Catherine, inherits property in Carham, 28; Isabella, inherits property in Carham, 28; Ralph, inherits Carham, 28; acquires Tithehill, 76; Hethpool leased to, 262; Rev. William, incumbent of Carham (1796-1843), 22; builds vicarage at Carham, 21; —, dispute over tithes of Carham (1828), 20; family, patrons of Carham, 19.
- Condulmieri, Francesco (d. 1453), bishop of Porto, rector of Ford, 364.
- Conisburgh, Isabel of (Grey), 42; Richard of, created earl of Cambridge (1414), 42.
- Consitt, Edward, incumbent of Wooler R. C. Church (1856), 296.
- Constable, Sir Marmaduke, commands division, at Flodden, 107; Sir Robert, letter to, from privy council (1577), 251.
- Conway, John, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1888-93), 298.
- Conyers, Eleanor (Strother, Widdrington), 133; Elizabeth (Darcy), estates of, 278; Sir John (d. 1490), estate of, 109; marriage, 253, 316, 430; holds moiety of Wooler hospital, 293; holds part Fenton, 335; John, 3rd Lord (d. 1557), succeeds to moiety of Cheviot, 278; co-heiresses of, 316; William, Lord (1490), succeeds to property in Hethpool, 253; in Cheviot, 276, 278; in Wooler, 316; family, receive rents of Branxton, 109.

- Cook, Dorothy (Carr, Selby), 174; John, tithes leased to, 119.
- Cookeson, Roger, vicar of Branxton (1575-), 103.
- Cooper, Jonathan' (1829), marriage, 259; Thomas, vicar of Wooler (1727-47), 295; William (1695), marriage, 29.
- Copeland in Auckland, derivation of name, 214*n*.
- Coquet, agates of the, 4.
- Coquetdale, smuggling in, 383.
- Corbet of Lanton, pedigree, 130; arms of, 130.
- Corbet, Christine, marriage, 128, 143; confirms gift, 190; Elizabeth (Rea, Caretoun), 153; Isolde, dower of, 131; John, marriage, 132; Nicholas (1280), inherits manor of Lanton, 128; confirms gift of Newton Hospital, 151; gifts to Kirkham Priory, 156, 157; complaint by, 193; Patrick, grants lands of Newton hospital, 151; Roger (1330), grants property in Lanton, 131, 132; in Kirknewton, 144; leases lands in West Newton, 153; sells property in Shotton, 185; releases rights in Howtel, 198*n*; releases rights in Crookhouse, 211; Thomas, (1286), sues prior of Kirkham, 143; Walter (1), claims right of presentation, 117; property in Lanton, 128; grant to monks of Farne, 143; founder of Newton Hospital, 151; gifts of, to Kirkham priory, 156; gift to Kelso monks confirmed by, 182, 189; Walter (2), manor of Lanton conveyed to (1280), 128; Walter (3) conveyance by, of Lanton (1315), 129, 131; leases lands in Kirknewton, 143; conveys property in West Newton, 152; implicated in rebellion, 135, 185; William (1288), suit brought by, 152; death of, 129.
- Corbridge, Adam of (1353), prosecution of, 299.
- Corbridge, church, chancel windows of, 361; vicar's pele at, 363.
- Corby, William (1306), presented to benefice of Wooler, 286, 294; presentation quashed, 287.
- Corkledge, Scots encamped at, 244.
- Cornage, of barony of Roos, 32; paid at Lanton, 136, 185, 198, 212; of manor of Wooler, 306; of barony of Muschamp, 309.
- Cornforth, Mary (Isaacson), 337.
- Cornhill, Hugh of, dower claimed from (1242), 183.
- Cornhill, former junction of Till and Tweed near, 9, 10; Scottish raids at, 105, 343, 344; Scots cross Tweed at, 244; curacy of, 103; property in, 383*n*, 396; mortgage on, 401; bequest of property in, 409; suit for damage in, 443.
- Coroumber. *See* Carham.
- Cosens, —, (Isaacson), 338.
- Coteside, sheepfold in Kilham, 164.
- Cottage Hotel, Wooler. *See* Tankerville Arms.
- Coucy, William de, lands held by, 218*n*.
- Coulson, Arthur Blenkinsop, incumbent of Carham (1867-90), 22; vicar of Branxton (1890-1905), 103.
- Coupland of Coupland, pedigree, 217; arms of, 217.
- Coupland, Agnes (Howtel), 195; mill purchased from, 226; David, sued by vicar of Kirknewton (1293), 125; kinship with Baxter family, 139; suit by, 214; conveyance by, 215, 226; assessment of, 216; Joan (1) (Mautalent), 216; claims property in Howtel, 195; property lost by, 218; Joan (2) (1365), barony of Wark leased to, 41, 52; fine levied on property of, 153; owns Mindrum, 81; owns Presson, 94; tenant of Strother family, 136; Trollop entailed by, 282; sells Kilham, 162; sells Paston, 171; sells Shotton, 184; fine levied by, 196; sells Akeld, 234; sells Antechester, 188; restores Colpinhope to Kelso abbey, 190; sells manor of Coupland, 221; manor of Wooler confirmed to, 321; alienates manor, 322; sells Ford, 377; holds over-lordship of Hetherslaw, 431, 433; (see also Lanton, Joan of); John (1) claims lands in Coupland (1277), 214; John (2), suit against (1300), 216; Sir John (3) (*d.* 1363), resides at Wark, 41; buys property in Mindrum, 81; buys Kilham, 162; buys Paston, 170, 179; property in Shotton, 184; Ruttok wood granted to, 145*n*, 153; Antechester entailed by, 188; Colpinhope presented to, 190; property in Howtel granted to, 195, 198; purchases land in Howtel, 196; claims Coupland, 216; gift to, of lands in Akeld, 233, 238; lands of, in Hethpool, 255*n*, 264, 265; property in Wooler leased to, 312*n*; acquires moiety Muschamp barony, 315*n*; acquires moiety of Wooler, 321; applies for dues from Ford, 376; Ford held from, 377; overlord of Etal, 447; takes prisoner David Bruce, 218; service under crown, 219; murder of, 220, 227; buried in Carham church, 14; Nicholas (1285) lands purchased from, 215; Robert, suit against (1274), 214; Sampson (1), leases lands to Kirkham priory, 214; Sampson (2), lease confirmed by, 214; Sampson (3), lands alienated to, 214; Simon, surety given for (1302), 102; holding in Howtel, 195; succeeds to estate, 216; suit against, 226; claims to estate of, 218; Stephen, holding in Hethpool (1212), 252, 266; William de (1256), suit by, 196; family, chapel of, in Kirknewton church, 123.
- Coupland TOWNSHIP, 214-229; derivation of name, 214*n*; census returns, 214*n*; descent of manor, 214-225; in Muschamp barony, 214, 229, 241; tithes from, 117, 119; holdings in, 233, 235; valuation of manor, 234; possibly contained part of Milfield, 243; the mill, 215, 221, 222, 226-7; freeholders, 226-7; the castle, 227-9; course of glacial lake past, 10.
- Covenanters, expedition against, 72.
- Coventry, Robert (1320), conveyance by, of manor of Denum, 85*n*.
- Coxon, Matthew, (1677), recusant, 304.
- Crabbe, Peter, sells holding in Paston, (1453), 170.
- Crackenthorpe, Anne (Askew), 438.
- Craig, James Ayton, minister of Crookham (1864-93), 368.
- Cramlington, John of, *Proof of Age* of, 102.
- Cramond, Robert, minister of Etal (1765-76), 367.
- Cranstoun, Anne (Selby), 173.
- Craster, John (1638), claim supported by, 399.
- Crawford, John, vicar of Branxton (1681-), 103.
- Crawford, earl of, leads troops at Flodden, 107; slain in battle, 108.

- Creagh, Margaret (Isaacson), 337.
 Creighton, Patrick, minister of Wester meeting, Wooler (1755-76), 297.
 Crenehalwe, pasture in Killham, 165.
 Cressingham, Sir Hugh (1304), expedition of, to Scotland, 350.
 Cressop, William of (1364), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
 Crests: Burrell of Howtel, 199; Sir John Coupland, 217, 218ⁿ.
 Creswell, John (1386), land in Akeld granted to, 238; property in Wooler granted to, 323.
 Crodyn, Ralph, holding of, in Crookham (1299), 373.
 Cromer, Alexander (1851), minister of Crookham, 368.
 Crookham, Gilbert of (1290), proceedings against, 443; Walter of (1275), marriage and divorce of, 443.
 Crookham TOWNSHIP, 436-40; derivation of name, 436ⁿ; descent of property, 436-40; Pallinsburn estate in, 439-40; census returns, 341ⁿ; assessment of, 264, 341; held from lord of Hethpool, 263, 266; included in manor of Ford, 377, 382, 393, 394, 396, 405; in barony of Muschamp, 369; free warren granted in, 374, 375; dower from, 371, 372-3; tithes for, 356; sale of property in, 246, 357; conveyance of lands in, 370, 406; mortgages on, 401, 403, 407, 408; vill of, fined, 342; presented in court, 344; devastated by Scots, 342; meeting place for borderers, 344; fray near, 358; centre of presbyterianism, 358; Presbyterian church, ministers of, 368; course of Till from, 9, 10; moor, position of English army on, 106; Demesne, in Ford estate, 439; Ridge, in Ford estate, 440; Westfield, dolomite near, 6, 344; purchase of, 439.
 Crookhouse, TOWNSHIP, 210-213; tithes of, 119, 120; holding in, 135; property in, 197; descent of the property, 210-13; census returns, 210ⁿ; derivation of name, 210ⁿ; site of pond in, 193.
 Crosby, Dorothy, bequest to (1717), 409.
 Croyde, John (1317), sells land in West Newton, 154ⁿ.
 Culley of Coupland Castle, pedigree, 224; arms of, 224.
 Culley, George, agriculturist, 246, 339; farms Fenton, 339; Matthew (1) (*d.* 1804), purchases property in Akeld, 234; farms Fenton, 339; award to, from tithes of Wooler, 290ⁿ; Matthew (2), Coupland mill conveyed to (1827), 222; succeeds to property in Akeld, 236; Thomas K., owner of Newton Tors, 150; of Yeavinger, 243; the Very Rev. Monsignor, of Coupland Castle, 243.
 Cuthbert, St., Carham church dedicated to, 12; miraculous cure by, 25ⁿ; grant to, by king Oswin, 77ⁿ, 183ⁿ.
 Cuthbert, William (1774), buys Little Shotton, 187.
 Cynemaer, derivations from name, 440ⁿ.
 (1541), in entail, 317ⁿ; George (1541), in entail, 317ⁿ; Leonard (1562), holds moiety of Cheviot, 274, 279ⁿ; outlawry of, 317; Sir Thomas (1504.) advowson of Ford alienated to, 349; William, Lord, and Greystoke, (1541), property in Wooler alienated to, 317; —, Lord, in conference at Carham (1521), 24; Wark castle restored by, 54, 58; in command against Scots at Wark, 56; tower of, at Rockcliff, 82; fortifies Branxton, 105; commands division at Flodden, 107, 108; mans Lanton tower, 142; proposes to fortify Akeld tower, 240; and Wooler tower, 329; description of Wooler, 300; visits to Etal castle, 462.
 Dagliss, Jock, shepherd, killed in border reprisals (1595), 302.
 Dallas, Fredericka (Askew), 439.
 Dalleston, Robert, vicar of Branxton (1426-38), 102.
 Dalston, Sir Charles, marriage, 402.
 Dalton, Henry, vicar of Branxton (1364-7), 102.
 Dalzell, Sir John B. W., marriage (1894), 439.
 Darcy, Alice, guardianship of, 315; Sir Arthur, in command at Ford castle, 412; Elizabeth (1), widow (*d.* 1412), holding in Hetherslaw, 430; Elizabeth (2) (Strangways), inheritance of, 253, 278ⁿ, 316; minority of (1428), 265; inheritance in Hetherslaw, 430; John (1), marriage (12—), 378; John (2) (*d.* 1356), marriage, 314; John (3), fine endorsed by (1337), 374ⁿ; John (4) (*d.* 1412), conveyance by, 315; Sir John (*d.* 1454), property in Hethpool, 253; Margaret, widow (*d.* 1454), holding in Hetherslaw, 430; dower of, 300; Margery (Conyers), inheritance of, 253, 278ⁿ, 316; minority of, 265; inheritance in Hetherslaw, (1419) 430; Philip (1), (*d.* 1399), property in Hethpool, 253; holds advowson of Wooler hospital, 293; guardianship of, 315; property in Wooler held from, 327; Philip (2), estates settled on, 315; property in Hethpool, 265; property held from, 381; co-heiresses of, 253, 434; Thomas (1) (1412), estates conveyed to, 315; Thomas (2), Lord (1509), created constable of Wark and Chillingham, 54; Thomas (3) (1582), sells moiety of Cheviot, 276; family, receive rents of Branxton, 109.
 Darel, Sir Edward, constable of Wark (1314), 50.
 Darling, Eleanor (Culley), 225; Isabella (Compton), 30; James, marriage (1803), 224; Oliver Warner, incumbent of Carham, (1890-94) 22.
 D'Aussi, Seigneur, leads troops at Flodden, 107.
 David, king of Scotland, besieges Wark, 44, 45.
 Davidman, Adam (1349), grants freehold in Akeld, 236.
 Davidson, Elizabeth (Askew), 439; John (1), of Newcastle (1795), buys advowson of Kirknewton, 121; John (2) of Otterburn (1828), living of Kirknewton in gift of, 120; John (3), minister of Bowmont (1882-95), 127; William, owner of East Learmouth, buys Tithehill, 76.
 Davison of Branxton, pedigree, 116.
 Davison, Alexander (1), rector of Ford (1677-89), 366; sues patron for tithes, 355; Alexander (2), buys property in Lanton (1762), 138; property exchanged by, 141; buys Thompson's Walls, 189; buys property in Howtel, 204, 205; Alex-

D.

Dacre, Christopher, draws up Plat of Castles (1584), 82, 109ⁿ, 171ⁿ, 189, 228, 250, 271, 330; Edward

- ander (3), monument erected by, 138; George, of Hopeton, marriage, 187; Hugh Percy, sells Howtel estate (1847), 205; John (*d.* 1827), succeeds to property in Lanton, 138; Ralph (1712), landowner in Branxton, 115; William (1) (1805), sells property in Branxton, 116; Sir William (2), of Swarland, (*d.* 1873) succeeds to Lanton, 138; buys Sandyhouse, 141; —, of Swarland, owns porch of Kirknewton church, 122; —, marriage, 174.
- Day, John, assault upon (1364), 140.
- Deanbuts, arable in Carham, 27.
- Deanham, in Hartburn, conveyance of manor, 85*n*.
- "Dedrygh," pasture-ground in Ford, 351.
- Delaval, Alice (Whitchester, Manners), 444, 449; Edward, marriage, 402, 408; Francis (afterwards Blake), heir to Ford estate, 408-09; (*and see* Blake); James Blake (1735), owns Ford estate, 408; John, pays tax for Howtel (1760), 205*n*; John, Lord, -will of (1806), 205, 410; expenditure by, on Ford estate, 346; Sir John Hussey, landowner in Howtel (1777), 202; lands in Crookham bought from, 357; restores Ford castle, 416; purchases Hetherslaw, 435, 439; Margaret (Strother), 134, 148, 213; Susanna Elizabeth, baroness, presents to living of Ford, (1811), 366; Thomas (1763), supervises restoration of Ford castle, 416-7.
- Denison, William (*d.* 1834), inherits moiety of Fenton, 338.
- Denny, Anthony, marriage (1817), 261, 263; Anthony Collingwood, inherits moiety Hethpool, 263; Cuthbert Collingwood (1879), sells Hethpool, 263.
- Denton, Henry, inquisition on death of (1627), 256; John, of Cardew (1596), owns portion of Hethpool manor, 256; J. (15—), tithes in Carham leased by, 17.
- Denum, Constance, in entail, 85; John of (1324), property of, in Downham, 84, 85; rent paid to, 85*n*; Richard, in entail, 85; Thomas, in entail, 85; William of, (1320) manor of Denum, conveyed to, 85*n*.
- 'Denum.' *See* Deanham.
- Denwick, tithes of, 258.
- De Pledge, William, marriage, 248.
- 'Derecestre,' identified with Antechester, 188.
- Derenzy, William, marriage, 174.
- Despenser, Adam, tenant, in Akeld (12—), 237; Gilbert (12—), holding of, in Branxton, 110; Hugh, cattle of, seized at Presson (1296), 93.
- Dessé, French general, attacks Ford (1549), 413.
- Detchant, Thomas of, holds portion of Akeld (1291), 230.
- Dichend, Henry of, holding in Muschamp barony (1254), 309; Hugh of, holding in Etal, 442.
- Dickson, Sarah (Askew), 439.
- Didensale, Thomas, vicar of Wooler (1370), 294.
- Dilston, castle of, 425.
- Dirlond, Walter, vicar of Wooler (1332), 294.
- Dissolution, the, of the Monasteries, 16, 18, 26, 98, 111, 118, 166, 179, 207, 238, 290, 331, 332, 431; of the Chantries, 360.
- District Church Tithes Act (1865), 20.
- Dixon, John, attacks Ford castle (1557), 388.
- Dobson, John, architect, restores church of Ford (1853), 360; Margaret (Grey), 247.
- Dobun, Agnes (1290), dower claimed from, 196.
- Dodd, Randall, curate of Kirknewton (1578), 126.
- Doddington, bastel house at, 169; chapelry of, 290; manor of, entailed, 325; Fenton merged in parish of, 331; poor of, bequest to, 336.
- Domus Dei, hospital of, acquires property in Hetherslaw, 431.
- Donaldson, Thomas, marriage (1791), 174.
- Doncaster, execution of Sir Ralph Grey at, 43.
- Douglas, William, earl of Angus, in battle at Piper-dean, (1436) 91.
- Dovehouse, the, property in Etal, 452.
- Downham, Robert of, leases lands in Downham to Roos family, 78.
- Downham TOWNSHIP, 83-86; derivation of name, 83*n*; census returns, 22*n*; descent of manor, 83-86; in barony of Roos, 32, 83; property in, 77, 81; originally in Kirknewton parish, 12, 15; grant of tithes of, 17; attacked by Scots, 85, 106; on former course of Bowmont water, 10, 11.
- Drake, Jane, Canno Mill left to (1723), 155; Thomas, marriage, 155; —, vicar of Norham, report by (1725), 20, 99, 356, 362.
- Dribecks, John, vicar of Wooler, (1372) 294.
- Dring, Eva, claims dower in Hethpool, 267; William (1313), tenant in Wooler, 319.
- Drury, Sir William (1568), trouble with Scots in Cheviot, 271; leases property in Etal, 452.
- Duddo, dispute as to boundary of, 456.
- Duddo Mill Burn, marks boundary, 456, 457.
- Dun limestones, quarrying of, 8.
- Dunbar, Patrick, Earl of, dispute concerning fish-pools, 14; seizes Derecestre, 188; William (son of Patrick), marries heiress of Lanton, 128, 130, 143; grant by, to monks of Kelso, 182, 190.
- Duncan, Henry, marriage, 247.
- Dunlop, W. L., minister of Etal (1920—), 368.
- Dunsdale, property in forest of Cheviot, 275.
- Dunstanburgh, lead fetched from, for repairs at Wark, 58.
- Durham, John, vicar of Branxton, (1408-16), 102.
- Durham, bishops of:—Aldhun, death of (1018), 23; Ranulf Flambard (1099-1128), mentioned in charter, 12*n*; dispute with, 306; Hugh Puiset (1153-95), confirms grant to Kirkham priory, 15, 92*n*; reference to, 124; [Philip of Pictavia (1195-1208)], confirms Branxton to monks of Durham, 97; Nicholas of Farnham (1241-49), decree of, 97; Walter Kirkham (1249-60), allocation confirmed by, 101; grant confirmed by, 117; Robert de Insula (1274-84), confirms grant, 97*n*; Anthony Bek, presentation by (1307), 288*n*; [Richard Kellaw (1311-1318)], agrees to union of Fenton with Wooler, 289, 331; grants church of Ford, 363; decides on dilapidations of Ford, 353; Lewis Beaumont (1318), appointment of, 50; [Richard Bury (1333-45)], ordains to chantry of Ford, 359; [Thomas Lanley (1406-1438)], trial before, 13; wardship held by, 383; [Cuthbert Tunstall (1530-1559)], arbitration by, 389; Edward Chandler (1730-50), visitation by, 99; report by, 366.
- Durham, Earl of. *See* Lambton.

Durham, dean and chapter of, advowson granted to, 98, 99; lease held from, 224.
 Durham, monks of, church of Carham granted to, 12, 25; claim renounced by, 13; church of Branxton granted to, 96, 97; claims of, to Newton church, 117; gift to, of lands in Hetherslaw, 306; claim to Hetherslaw disputed, 428; prior of, arbitration by, 381.
 Durham, school of, 101.
 Durnford, Richard, marriage, 175.
 Durward, Alan, assumes government of Scotland (1255), 48; takes refuge at Norham, 49.
 'Dynchonsland,' property in Lanton, 140.

E.

- Earl, added to parish of Wooler, 290, 331.
 Earle, Mary (Pinkerton), 204.
 Easington, sale of estates in, 278.
 Eche, Adam, vicar of Wooler (1564-77), 295.
 Edinburgh, sacking of, 63; castle of, 319; bells refounded at, 359.
 Edington, David, landowner in Howtel (1663), 201.
 Edlingham, Adam of, rector of Wooler (1254-), 293.
 Edlingham, inquiry into vicarage of, 125; robbery at, 249.
 Edminston, Alexander (1631-), rector of Ford, 305.
 Edmonds, William Hutton, minister of Crookham (1852-62), 368.
 Edmonston, Richard (1344), forfeits messuage in Hetherslaw, 431.
 'Edmundeschale,' gifts of land in, 177, 178, 179.
 'Edredsete,' boundary of Colpinhope, 191.
 Edward I., king, inquiry into liberties by, 26; visits Wark castle, 49; visits Ford, 341.
 Edward II., king, marriage of, 24; charter confirmed by, 25*n*; visits Wark, 50.
 Edward III., king, visits Wark castle, 52*n*; grant by, of Moneylaws, 89; grant confirmed by, 117; methods of raising money, 448.
 Edward VI., king, dissolution of chantries by, 360.
 Edward, the Black Prince, in Aquitaine, 323.
 Edward, Syreda, suit by, 268.
 Edwin, king, seat of, at 'Adgefrin,' 241.
 Egerton, Raleigh G., marriage, 439.
 Egfrid, king of Northumbria, presents Carham to S. Cuthbert (674-5), 25.
 Eggescliffe, collection made at, for rebuilding of Wooler, 292*n*.
 Ekkyld, John, tenant in Broomridge (1533), 441.
 Eleanor, queen of Edward I., reward for service to, 312.
 Eligar, Ralph, in border fray (1526), 392.
 Elizabeth, queen, grant by, of Carham rectory and tithes, 26; orders survey of Wark castle, 68.
 Ellerker, Sir John (1545), commandant of Ford and Etal, 412, 461; Sir Robert, tithes leased to, 119; letter from, 324; inquiry by (1557), 388; William, constable of Wark castle, 56, 58; deserts Wark castle (1522), 56.
 Ellison, Henrietta (Isaacson), 337; Henry, marriage (1779), 337; Rev. Nat., marriage (1691), 337.
 Elphinstone, Guy, killed at Piperdean (1436), 91.
 Elsdon, united with Trollop, 283, 284; seisin of, ^{given, 307*n*.}
 Elsdonburn, Coldsmouth joined with, 191; valuation of, 280.
 Elterburne, bounds forest of Cheviot, 270.
 Elwyk, Gilbert (1354), prosecution by, 299.
 Ely, bishop of, appointed special commissioner ^{1535, 390.}
 Embleton, Isabella (Reed), 259.
 Embleton, parish, farm in, 203; barony of,—exchanged, 332; grant of, 333; Fenton incorporated in, 334.
 'Emdilau,' gift of land in, 177.
 Emeldon, Agnes (Graper), 80, 132; Christine (Plumpton), dower of, 80, 81; Jane (Clavering, Stryvelyn), 80, 81; Maud (Acton), 80; Richard (*d.* 1333), holds moiety of Mindrum, 80; holding in Wooler, 327; Robert, appointed to living of Wooler (1312), 288, 294.
 Encampment. *See* Camp Hill.
 Enclosures: Branxton Common, 115; Howtel Common, 202, 205, 436; Lanton Common, 141, 245; Wark Common, 44.
 Enclosure Act, the (1799), 44.
 Eresby, Lord Willoughby de, warden of East Marches (1600), 269.
 Errington, George, marriage (1665), 404; Gilbert, marriage, 404.
 Errol, Earl of, leads troops at Flodden, 107; defeat of, 108. *See also* Hay.
 Eryn, Robert, rector of Wooler (1313), 289, 294.
 Escrick, William of, appointed to benefice of Wooler, 287, 294.
 Espec, Adeline (Roos), 32; Albreda (Traille), 32; Hawise (Bussey), 32, 75; Walter (*d.* 1153), grants Carham church to Kirkham priory, 12, 25, 26; grants Newton church to Kirkham Priory, 117; barony granted to, 31; owns Wark castle, 45, 46; holds Moneylaws, 86; holds Paston, 170; lands inherited from, 15; gift for repose of soul of, 159*n*.
 Espeley, William, vicar of Branxton (1314), 102.
 Espley, grant of free warren in, 375.
Essays on subjects Moral and Divine, by William Sawers, 368.
 Etal TOWNSHIP, 442-71; derivation of name, 442*n*; census returns, 341*n*; descent of manor, 442-460; in Muschamp barony, 442; valuation of manor, 447, 450, 453; manor of, conveyed to crown, 167, 452; manor of, lands in Howtel belonging to, 207; estate, Catford Law included in, 396-7; estate, bounds Ford colliery, 425; tithes of, 455; tithes of, leased, 356; chapel of S. Mary, 111, 112, 360, 362, 432, 446; Presbyterian church, ministers of, 366-8; the castle, 417, 419, 423, 451, 460-70; acquired by Crown, 412, 461; border stronghold, 340, 410; raid on, 380; King James IV. at, 411; fishing at, 452, 453; mills of, 443, 446, 447, 448, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456; colliery, 7, 427, 454, 470, 471; Berryhill estate, 455; geology of district, 2, 5; situation on Till, 451; character of Till valley at, 9, 10.
 Etal, New, burnt by Scots, 451; position of, 451; leases of property in, 452, 453, 455; settlement of, 450, 458.

- Ethelburga, queen, at 'Adgefryn,' 241.
 Eugenius the Bold, king of Strathclyde Brythons (1018), 23.
 Eure, Sir William, reports from (1541, 1542), 250, 412.
 Eustace, William, son of (1293), takes sanctuary at Mindrum, 15.
 Everingham, Robert (*d.* 1316), marriage, 313.
 Evers. *See* Eure.
 Ewart, John of, holding in Hethpool, (1293), 263; Matthew, life-interest in lands in Carham bequeathed to (1589), 27; Ralph, bequest to (1589), 27; Sanders, bequest to (1589), 27.
 Ewart township, joins Coupland farm, 222*n*; Fenton incorporated with, 298*n*; property of Etal manor in, 453.
 Ewart, lake, origin of, 9, 10.
 Ewsden, property in forest of Cheviot, 275.
 Exeter, Thomas, Duke of, divorce of, 445.
 Exeter, S. Olave's church at, 19, 21, 30.
 Eyre, Ida, grants land in Learmouth, 76; Robert (1291), holds land in Learmouth, 76; in Presson, 93; William (1310), free tenant in Presson, 94.
- F.
- Faber, Alexander, holding of, in Branxton, 110.
 Farmery, Rev. William, incumbent of Wooler R.C. church (1858), 296.
 Farne, monks of, rent from Newton granted to, 143.
 Farnham, Nicholas of, Bishop of Durham (1241), decree of, 97.
 Farquharson, James, marriage (1792), 459.
 Fawcett, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
 Fawcus, Anna Maria (Grey), 248.
 Felbridge, Adam, vicar of Branxton (1664-81), 22, 103; incumbent of Carham (1679-1701), 22; John, incumbent of Carham (1671-9), 22.
 Felton, Robert (1316), grant to, of property in Akeld, 232.
 Felton, parish, landowners in, 392.
 Fenrother, grant of free warren in, 375.
 Fenton, Walter of, holding of (1269), 333.
 Fenton TOWNSHIP, 330-40; census returns, 298*n*; descent of the property, 332-9; agricultural revival at, 339; the Tower, 339-40; presbyterian church at, 368; ecclesiastical history, 330-2; living held in plurality, 350; incorporated in parish of Wooler, 96, 289, 331; separated from Wooler, 290, 331; incorporated with Ewart, 298*n*.
 Fenton Hill, sandstone crags near, 7.
 Fenton march, bounds Broomridge, 442.
 Fenton Mill, Lower Carboniferous rocks at, 5.
 Fenwick, Christopher, commutation of tithes paid to (1835), 99*n*; estate of, in Branxton, 116*n*; George, marriage, 404; Sir John (1), property in Akeld assigned to, 233*n*; property in Hethpool, 256; marriage, 327; John (2), of Gunner-ton, sued for debt (1413), 364; Sir John (3), marriage (1604), 167; Sir Ralph, seeks charge of Wark castle, 58; Roger, royal grant to (1510), 109; Thomas (1833), inherits West Newton estate, 155.
 Feodary's Book, *the*, (1568), 274, 279.
 Fermory, Richard (1301), action brought by, 26.
 Feud, Thomas (1301), damages claimed from, 374.
 Fisheries: at Etal, 452; at Howtel, 193, 194; on the Tweed, 14, 39; at Tweedmouth, 383*n*; at Twisilburn, 206.
 FitzAlan, Isabel (Lascelles, de Rothbury), 334; Roald, marriage, 334.
 FitzClarence, Lady Augusta, succeeds to Etal (1869), 458; builds chapel at Etal, 362; Lord Frederick, marriage, 458; chapel to memory of, 362.
 FitzDuncan, William, attacks Wark (1138), 45.
 FitzHumphrey, Adam, dower claimed from (1290), 196.
 FitzJohn, Eustace (1139), Paston granted to, 170; William, marriage, 308.
 FitzJues, Adam (1291), rent claimed from, 197.
 FitzRoger, Robert (1300), in command at Wark, 50; inquisition of, 184*n*.
 FitzStephen, Sampson, holding of, in Muschamp barony, 309.
 Flambard, Ranulf, bishop of Durham, 12*n*; dispute with, over manor of Ross, 306.
 Fleehope, property in Grey's Forest, 280; Burn, in Cheviot, 278.
 Flixburgh, William (1371-81), rector of Ford, 364; conveyance to, 433.
 Flodden TOWNSHIP: *see* Hetherslaw and Flodden; bounds Howtel estate, 205; East and West, Ford estate in, 403, 405; property in, 437*n*; mortgage on, 401, 408; tile works, 436; clay at, 9.
 Flodden Edge, allotment from Howtel common, 436; Scots army encamped on, 343.
 Flodden Field, battle of, 243, 250, 385, 411, 419; notes on, by vicar of Branxton, 103; description of, 106-9.
 Flodden Hill, entail of, 396.
 Florison, John (1328), accounts required from, 445.
 Ford, Isabel (*d.* 1254), share of Hethpool property, 252, 267*n*; share of Cheviot, 272; advowson of Wooler held by, 286, 287; marriage, 307, 308; inheritance of, 310, 369; property in Wooler, 329; owns advowson of Ford, 349; inherits Hetherslaw, 428, 429; death of, 309; heirs of, 311, 318, 430; Mary, suggested marriage of, 370; Odinel (1), holds portion of Hethpool manor (1212), 252, 263; holding in Muschamp barony, 309, 369; royal grant to, 370; Odinel (2), marriage, 307, 308, 428; Richard, grants pasture to rector of Ford, 351; grants land to vicar, 352; lord of Ford, 363, 369, 370; Robert, holds 'Derecestre' (1249), 188; lands in Hetherslaw acquired from, 433*n*; William, lands in Hetherslaw acquired from, 433*n*.
 Ford PARISH, 341-471; geology of, 2, 7, 8; census returns, 341*n*; in assize rolls, 341-2; Scottish raids on, 342-3, 353; market and fairs, 345; agricultural development, 345-7; local customs, 348-9; ecclesiastical history, 349-68; recommended merging of Branxton in, 98; error as to parish, 120; living held in plurality, 331; endowment of, 19; valuation and rights of benefice, 350-57; non-conformity in, 357-8; the church of S. Michael, 358-60; the chantries,

- 359-60; the parson's tower, 362-3; rectors, 363-6; Etal presbyterian church, 366-8; Crookham presbyterian church, 368; Ford Township in, 368-427; Crookham Township in, 436-40; Hetherslaw and Flodden Township in, 427-36; Kimmerston and Broomridge Township in, 440-42; Etal Township in, 442-71.
- Ford TOWNSHIP, 368-427; situation of, 368; course of Till at, 10; market and fairs held at, 375; attacked by Scots, 105, 379, 411, 413; attacked by French, 413; descent of manor, 264, 369-410; valuation of manor, 382, 393, 394, 396, 410; property in, 266; grant of manor, 263; gift of land in, 287; mortgages on, 441; border stronghold, 340; the castle, 1, 410-25; coal mines in, 397, 409, 425-427; corn mill, 401, 406, 408; Walk mill, 401, 406, 408; Wood, 408, 442; mortgage on, 441; Forge, situation of, 396; Hill, situation of, 396.
- Ford Moss, fault at, 7; old lake at, 11; supplies Ford colliery, 426.
- Fordwood, present name of Broomridge, 440.
- Fordyce, William Lamb, minister of Etal (1913-16), 368.
- Foreloanings, arable in Carham, 27.
- Forest, Walter, sued for land in Wooler (1293), 292.
- Forester, Astinus, murdered at Hethpool (1293), 249.
- Forster, Claudius (1611), sells property in Hethpool, 254, 257; deed by, 278*n*; Cuthbert (1589), lands in Hethpool bequeathed to, 266; Edward (1622), Hethpool Woods settled on, 266; Ferdinando Bacon (1747), chancery proceedings by, 28; Grace (Carr), 392, 405; Jane (Compton), 29; Sir John (1) (1565), protests on lease of Carham rectory, 17; visits Wark, 70; landowner in Howtel, 200, 207; sells land in Coupland, 222; purchases moiety Cheviot, 276; fine on lands of, 278; commands garrison at Fenton, 340; summoned and bound over, 389-90; John (2), of Crookletch, 28; John (3) (1662), Hethpool Woods settled on, 266; John (4), of Adderstone (1717), remainder of property to, 27; settlement by, 28; John (5), marriage (1798), 247; Margaret (1) (Heron), 378, 386; Margaret (2) (Baker), sells property in Carham (1738), 28; Margaret (3) (Bacon), bequest to sons of (1738), 28; Matthew (1589), Carham township bequeathed to, 167; lands of, in Howtel, 207; sells lands in Hethpool, 266; Nicholas (1605), agreement for partition of Cheviot property, 278; Peter (1589), lands in Carham bequeathed to, 27; Ralph (1717), remainder of property to, 27; deed of gift to, 28; Richard (1) (1586), purchases lands in Wooler, 318; Richard (2), property in Hethpool (1662), 266; Rowland (1565), reversion of lease granted to, 17; bequest to son of, 27; appointed captain of Wark, 67, 69; holds lease of lands in Mindrum, 83; death of, 70; Thomas (1) (1519), holds lease of Wooler, 316; Thomas (2), of Adderstone, tithes of Carham reconveyed to (1579), 18, 27; moiety of Learmouth granted to, 76; sells property in Coupland, 222; holds glebe land in Akeld, 237; will of (1589), 27, 266; Thomas (3), of Adderstone, bequest to son of (1589), 27; bequeaths land in Kilham, 167; Thomas (4), Colonel, owns Carham rectory (1650), 18, 27; property in Hethpool, 266; Thomas (5) (1711), disagreement with incumbent of Carham, 19; lease by, 27; settlement by, 27, 28; Thomas (6), General, tithes of Carham conveyed to, 19, 27; forfeits estates, 27; property settled on issue of, 28; William (1711), property of, in Lanton, 141.
- Forsyth, Moses, minister of Crookham (1893-), 368.
- Foster, Katherine. *See* Hewine.
- Fowbery, Roger, mortgage on property of (1589), 147.
- Fowberry, estate, mortgage on, 133, 147; gift of, 134; township, added to parish of Wooler, 290.
- Fowberry tower, glacial lake extending to, 10; purchase of, 133.
- Fox, William, vicar of Wooler (1433), 294.
- Fraunces, Thomas, vicar of Wooler (1412), 294.
- Froissart, account by, of Sir John Coupland, 219.
- Fysshewyk, Robert (1427), prosecuted for trespass, 137.
- Gadelef, Adam of (1256), suit against, 180.
- Galewood, course of glacial lake past, 10.
- Galley, John (1454), land of, in Hethpool, 253.
- Gargou, Joan (1276), holds property in Mindrum, 77; Robert (1266), landowner in Mindrum, 77, 78.
- Gargou, manor of, received by overlord of Roos, 34*n*.
- Gargrave, Sir Thomas, grant to, of chantry lands of Ford (c. 1550), 360.
- Garroud, John (1674), recusant, 304; Oswald (1674), recusant, 304.
- Garston, Edgar, marriage, 248.
- Garth, Sarah (Scratchard, Reed), 259.
- Gates, Anne (Culley), 224.
- Gatherick estate, boundaries of, disputed, 471; Gatherick Way, marks boundary, 457.
- Gathering Stone, the, on Crookham Moor, 106.
- Gaunt, John of. *See* Lancaster.
- Gell, Robert, vicar of Braxton (1416-26), 102.
- Geology of Glendale, 2-11; rocks of Old Red Sandstone age, 2; Granite, 3; Tuedian Group, 5; Fell Sandstone, 6; Coal, 7, 426-7; Limestones, 8; Superficial Deposits, 8.
- 'Giddehusefunter,' gift of land in, 177.
- 'Gildenstreth,' gifts of meadow-land in, 177, 178, 179.
- Giles, —, marriage, 259.
- Gilkie, Alexander, employed in restoring Ford Castle (c. 1790), 417.
- Gillimichael, Adam, son of, endows Mindrum chapel, 15.
- Gillinge, Adam, tenant in Crookham (1299), 373.
- Gillum, Stephen F., sells Shorthope (1848), 280.
- Gilly's Nick, burial ground at, 16.
- Gilmour, William, minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1807-35), 297.
- Glanton, moiety of, in barony of Roos, 32.
- Glasgow, George, earl of, marriage, 458; James, earl of, succeeds to Etal (1822), 458.
- Glen river, joins Till, 1; valley of, occupied by lake, 10; estate bordering on, 150; Coupland on bank of, 214, 222; property in Akeld near, 237; converts baptist 113, 241.

Glendale, Viscount. *See* Ford, Lord Grey.

Glendale, district, extent of, 1; geology of, 2-11; covenanting army encamped in, 303; property in, 81, 321; value of corn crops of, 372; smuggling in, 383; defence of, 410.

Glendynne's Close, crown land in Howtel, 207.

Glyn, Sir Richard, marriage, 460.

Godergyl, Thomas, vicar of Branxton (1499-1528), 103.

Godfrey, Benjamin (1735), purchases property in Crookham, 437.

Goldsleugh, property in forest of Cheviot, 275.

Goodson, Sir Alfred, buys farm of Kilham, 163.

Goodwin, Muriel (Babington), 404.

Gordon, Marjorie (Askew), 439; Ruth Frances (Grey), 248.

Gosforth, North, gift of lands in, 384.

Goswick, William of, settles property in Akeld, 235.

Goswick, exchange of lands in, 445; property of Etal manor in, 453.

Courlay, John, sued for trespass (1372-4), 364.

Gowan, William, vicar of Wooler (1434), 295.

Gower, Thomas, in charge of repairs at Wark (1543), 63, 66.

Graham, John, heir to moiety of Muschamp barony, (1306), 312; called to warrant, 254; Mary, widow: *see* Strathearn; Nicholas (*d.* 1306), receives rent of Branxton, 109; moiety of Muschamp estates passes to, 229, 311; forfeiture of, 231; holds share of Hethpool, 253; grants life tenancy, 254; holds moiety of Cheviot, 273; holds advowson of Wooler, 286, 288; of St. Mary's hospital, 293; presentation by, 293; lands of, in king's hands, 293, 294; property restored to, 312; property in Hetherslaw, 429; marriage, 308; Walter, servant, bequest to (1589), 336; William (1767), purchases Marden Demesne, 437.

Graham's farms, property in Hethpool, 260.

Graper, Adam, marriage, 80; Maud (Strother), 132.

Gray, John (—1427), vicar of Kirknewton, 125; Thomas, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1835-43), 298.

Graydon, John, descent of, 132.

Graves Dyke, on boundary of Etal, 457.

Green, Charlotte (Isaacson), 338; John Samuel, vicar of Wooler (1843-80), 295.

Greene, Rev. R. D. R., marriage (1903), 439.

Greenlaw Walls, overflow of Tweed glacier past, 10; on boundary of Etal, 457.

Greenwell Ford, predial tithes of, 350*n*.

Greenwich, East, barony of, 453.

Greenwich Hospital, estates of, 246; commissioners of, purchase Broadstrother, 275, 277.

Gregory, Alexander, minister of Wester meeting, Wooler (1885-8, 1893-1903), 298.

Gregson, Jane (Grey), 247.

Gren, John del (1310), free tenant in Presson, 94.

Grendon, Roland, acquires land in W. Newton (1334), 154*n*.

Grene, William, tenant in Crookham (1299), 373.

'Greneagre,' boundary of Colpinhope, 191.

Grenlegh, Ralph (1215), marriage, 307*n*.

Grey of Milfield, pedigree, 247.

Grey, Agnes (Strother), 133; betrothal of, 146; Anne (Clavering), 257; Arthur (1), of Spindleton, bequest to (1582), 336; Arthur (2), marriage (1636), 173; estate claimed by, 175; Arthur (3), freeholder in Hethpool (1663) 258, 266; farm-holds sold by, 260; Arthur (4), reversion to, of property in Hethpool (1688), 260; Arthur (5), holding in Hethpool (168-), 260; Arthur (6), reversion to (1688), 260; Barbara (Strother), 133; David (1349), property in Akeld, 237; Sir Edward (1), succeeds to property in Durham (1509), 56; does suit for Fenton, 335; death of, 59; Edward (2) (1589), holds life interest in Mindrum, 83; Kilham bequeathed to, 163; Edward (3) (*c.* 1560), owns mill in Learmouth, 75; Edward (4) (*d.* 1667), rights of, in Paston, 175; Edward (5) (1674), recusant, 304; Elizabeth (Clapham), 324*n*, 335; Ford, Lord (1695), created Viscount Glendale and Earl of Tankerville, 44; holds Grey's Forest, 280; holds Trollop, 283; holds Heddon, 285; Wooler mortgaged by, 325; death of, 75, 95, 189, 234, 242; division of estates of, 336; George (1) (1597), tenant in Hethpool, 257; George (2), servant, bequest to (1623), 336; George (3), assessed for Tuperee (1663), 201; assessed for property in Milfield, 245; George (4) (*d.* 1793), of West Ord and Milfield, gift to Kirknewton church, 124; property of, in Lanton, 141; farms Milfield Hill, 246, 248; George (5) (*d.* 1824), inherits property in Lanton, 141; George Annett, buys Milfield Hill (1850), 246; Hector (1509), commands garrison of Wooler, 324, 329; Sir Henry, of Howick, inherits property in Grey's Forest, 280; inherits Learmouth, 76; inherits Downham, 86; sells property in Shotton, 186; holds lands in Milfield, 245; allotment to, from Milfield common (1789), 246; Isabel (Grey), 279; holds tithes of Fenton, 331; property of, in Fenton, 336; inventory of goods of (1581) 242; James (1), of Alnwick (1766), inherits Thompson's Walls, 189; James (2), minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1878-83), 297; John (1), vicar of Kirknewton (1338-44), 125; John (2), of Lowlyn, receives rents from Lanton (1376), 137; John (3), vicar of Kirknewton (1488), 126; John (4), of Howick, reversion of Learmouth bequeathed to (1705), 76; John (5) (*d.* 1775), inherits Thompson's Walls, 189; John (6), sells property in Lanton (1825), 141; farms Milfield Hill, 246, 248; a disciple of George Culley, 339; Hon. John (7), vicar of Wooler (1836-43), 295; John Neil, owner of Milfield Hill, 246; Katherine (1) (1589), widow, bequest to, 336; Katherine (2) (1688), holding in Hethpool, 260, 267; Leonard, Lord, takes part in siege of Wark (1523), 56, 57*n*; Lionel (1) (1541), holds Presson, 95; Lionel (2) (*c.* 1560), resident in Wooler, 325; Margaret (1) (Bell), holding in Hethpool, 260; Margaret (2) (Grey), 247; Mary (Bennet), 44; inherits Wooler, 325; Sir Ralph (1) (*d.* 1443), inherits barony of Wark, 42; holds Mindrum, 81; holds Presson, 95; holds Kilham, 162; holds Paston, 171; holds Coupland, 221; property in Akeld, 234, 241, 242; holds Trollop, 283; holds Heddon, 284; holds Wooler, 324; holds Fenton tower, 335; trustee of, 295;

Ralph (2), takes part in Wars of Roses, 42; trustee of, 295; holds Wooler, 324; holds Fenton, 335; execution of (1464), 43; Ralph (3), inherits barony of Wark (1499), 43; land in Shotton held from, 184; death of (1507), 54; widow of, 336; Sir Ralph (4), inherits barony of Wark as minor (1531), 59; Wark castle restored to, 66; captain appointed by, 67; negotiates with crown, 68-9; owner of Presson, 95; of Kilham, 163; of Antechester, 188; property in Yeavinger, 242; owns Trollop, 283; owns Heddon, 284; holds Wooler, 325; takes part in border raid, 388; widow of, 336; Sir Ralph (5) Wark castle restored by (1592), 71; owns Kilham, 163; priory lands sold to, 166; holding in Shotton, 186; purchases Thompson's Walls, 189; entails Coupland, 221; purchases share of Hethpool, 254; property in Hethpool, 257; claims moiety of Cheviot, 279; agrees to partition, 279; holds Trollop, 283; holds Heddon, 284; licensed to hold market at Wooler, 299; grant to, of manor of Wooler, 325; will of (1623), 336; Ralph (6), Wooler entailed on, 325; Ralph (7), Lord (d. 1706), inherits portion of Wark estate, 44*n*, 75, 95; inherits Downham, 86; inherits property in Shotton, 186; inherits Thompson's Walls, 189; inherits Akeld, 234; Coupland settled on, 221; inherits Yeavinger, 242; property in Milfield, 245; inherits property in Grey's Forest, 280; holds Trollop, 283; inherits Fenton, 336; Richard (1259), boundary disputed by, 333; Robert (1), of Turvelaws (d. 1651), gift to Wooler church, 292; Robert (2), of Alnwick, marriage (1802), 200; Roger (1) (1242), marriage, 158, 159; Roger (2) (1538), bailiff of Wooler, 324; Sir Roger (3), of Horton, will of, (1540), 146, 257; Thomas (1) (1301), sued for non-payment, 374; Sir Thomas (2) (1345), lands of, in Heddon, 284; lands in Wooler entailed on, 327; holds manor of Fenton, 334; Sir Thomas (3) (d. 1400), acquires barony of Wark (1398), 41, 53; tenant in Kilham, 163; holding in Yeavinger, 241; holds Hetton, 284; heirs of, 218*n*; Sir Thomas (4), inherits barony, 41; Wooler conveyed to, 324; conspiracy and execution of (1415), 42, 335*n*; Thomas (5) (d. 1440), holds lands in Presson, 95; Thomas (6), of Horton (1439), appointed trustee, 382; Thomas (7) (d. 1499), inherits barony of Wark, 43; lands in Coupland held from, 222; lands in Hethpool held from, 257; holds Heddon, 284; holds property in Wooler, 316*n*; holds Fenton, 335; Thomas (8), inherits barony of Wark as minor (1507), 54; death of, (1509) 56; Thomas (9) (d. 1518), holds property in Wooler, 257; Sir Thomas (10) (d. 1590), succeeds to barony (1568), 70, 188; bequests of, 83, 163, 223, 336; property in Shotton, 186; property in Hethpool, 257; holds Trollop, 283; holds Heddon, 284; holds Coupland, 221; claims moiety of Cheviot, 279; property in Milfield held from, 244; holds Wooler, 325; owns Wooler tower, 330; holds Fenton, 335; will of, 242; Thomas (11), bequest to, of holding in Kilham (1589), 163; Thomas (12), inherits rights in Paston (1667), 175; William, Lord (1624), created peer, 43; property in Kilham, 163, 166; purchases Downham, 86;

tithes due from, 120; lands in Lanton held from, 138; property in Shotton, 186; owns Thompson's Walls, 189; property in Akeld, 234, 237*n*; settlement of Coupland manor by, 221; holds Grey's Forest, 280; holds Heddon, 285; usurps advowson of Wooler, 289, 295; owner of Yeavinger, 242; buys Milfield Hill, 245; property in Hethpool, 258; pays salary of Fenton chapelry, 331; entail by, 325; wardship held by, 399; William (2), of Akeld, freeholder (1628), 237; —, Lord (1), of Wilton, commands army in North (1562), 69; —, Lord (2), dispute over tithes of Carham (1828), 20; —, Earl (1) (1847), parts with Sunnyslaws, 76; sells Milfield Hill, 246; inherits Hethpool, 263; inherits Coldburn, 275; —, Earl (2), owner of Downham, 86; sells Learmouth, 76; owns Presson, 95; owns farms in Grey's Forest, 281.

Grey's Forest, township of, 258. *See* Cheviot.
Greystones (or Greystead), John of, marriage, 162; sues for dower in Kilham (1306), 167.
Grieve, Anne (Pinkerton), 203; George, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1776-7), 298; Richard (1737), attorney, 174.
Grime, Adam, tavern of, in Wooler (1302), 300.
Gubion, Hugh, sheriff of Northumberland (1292), 370.
Guttery, Margaret, servant at Reedsford, 202.

H.

Hacfordland, property in Wooler, 327.
Hackforth, John, property of, in Wooler, 327*n*.
Haddon Law, watch tower to be built on, 82.
Hadstone, lands in, sued for, 371; dower from, 372-3.
Hag, the, old lake at, 11.
Hagg, census return, 22*n*; farm, sale of, 83.
Haggerston, Carnaby (1709), purchases Moneylaws, 90; property of, in Branxton, 116; Edward, landowner in Branxton (1712), 115; Helias, gift of, of land in Hetherslaw (c. 1220), 433*n*; Henry, holds lease of property in Kilham, 167; property in Hetherslaw leased to, (1574) 432; collector for the crown in Etal, 453; Patrick, tenant in Wooler, 323; Philip, fine levied by, 235; Ralph, marriage, 445; Robert (1), fine levied by, 235; Robert (2), holds portion of Coupland, 222; landowner in Akeld (1349), 235, 237; sued for land in Ford, 374; holding in Hetherslaw, 433; Thomas (1279), resident in Coupland, 222*n*; holds portion of Akeld, 230, 235; — (1), (Strother), 133; — (2), of Ellingham, holds tithes of Branxton (1725), 99.
Haggerston, property in, 233*n*; castle, sale of, 275.
Haiden Dean, overflow of Tweed glacier into, 10.
Haigh, William, vicar of Wooler (1805-36), 295.
Hakeford, Walter of, receives freehold in Akeld (1349), 236.
Haliburton, Philip, agreement with as to Etal mill, 443.
Halidon Hill, battle of (1333), 80.
Haliwell, John (1400), rector of Ford, 364.
Hall, Cuthbert Collingwood, marriage (1841), 261; Eleanor (Blake), 402; James, sells land in Howtel (1803), 205; John (1), vicar of Kirknewton (1554-78), 126; John (2), vicar of Wooler

- (1561-64) (1577-80), 291, 295; John (3), curate of Fenton (1578), 332; John (4), of Otterburn (1595), holds lease of Lanton tower, 137*n*, 142; property of, in Coupland, 227; bequeaths property in Hethpool, 268; John (5), (1642), mortgage by, 227; bequeaths lands in Hethpool, 268; John (6) (*d.* 1653), sells lands in Hethpool, 268; John (7), tenant in Akeld (1669), 235; Nicholas, lands in Hethpool left to (1638), 268; Sarah (Selby), 173; Paston left to, 175; purchases land in Paston, 176; Thomas (1) (1595), inherits Lanton tower, 142; property of, in Coupland, 227; inherits property in Hethpool, 268; Thomas (2), minister of Crookham (1809-44), 368; William, surrenders lease of Lanton tower (1656), 142; remainder to, 227; property in Coupland, 227; property in Hethpool, 268.
- Hall's Farms, property in Hethpool, 260.
- Hallywells Farms, property in Hethpool, 260.
- Halterburn, the, possible position of Colpinhope on, 191.
- Halton tower, 363.
- Halwe, le, pasture in Kilham, 165.
- Hamaldunflat, arable ground in Shotton, 183.
- Hamond, William Parker, marriage (1796), 460.
- Hanemere, David, manor of Wooler alienated to (1372), 322.
- Hanslap, Robert, vicar of Wooler (1354), 294.
- Harding, Adam (1296), assessment of, 87.
- Hardy, Jane (1674), recusant, 304.
- Hare, John, gift by, to Kirkham priory, 164.
- 'Harecloht,' gift of land in, 178.
- Harehope Hill, 'dry' valley near, 9.
- Harelaw, geology of, 3; ownership of, 175*n*; Elizabethan house at, 176; meadow on, 178; property in, 186*n*.
- Harfleur, siege of (1415), 323.
- Harker, Peter, owner of East Demesne, Howtel, 204.
- Harkness, Finlay M., minister of Etal (1895-99), 367.
- Harnham Moor, conveyance of property in, 406.
- Harop, William of, granted land in Hethpool, 267.
- Harper, Elizabeth (Reed), 258.
- Harpy, Thomas, vicar of Wooler (1315-), 294.
- 'Harriage,' definition of, 24*n*.
- Harrison, Mary (Culley), 224; William, marriage, 224.
- Harrowbogg, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Harry Heugh, plantation bounding Ford colliery, 425.
- Hart, John de, vicar of Branxton (?) (1351), 102.
- Harthope burn, forms boundary of Cheviot, 273.
- Hastings, David, buys West Shotton (1765), 186; —, Lord, besieges Alnwick (1462), 43.
- Hatton, Sir Christopher (1579), granted various tithes and property in Carham, 17, 18, 26; moiety of Learmouth granted to, 76.
- Hawke, Peter (1747), sells property in Howtel, 202.
- Hay, Augusta, succeeds to Etal (1806), 458; Charlotte (Holwell), succeeds to Etal (1790), 458; George, Earl of Erroll (*d.* 1790) succeeds to Etal, 458; James (formerly Boyd), Earl of Erroll, marriage (1762), 458, 459; William, succeeds to title (1790), 458; William George, 17th Earl of Erroll, succeeds to Etal (1876), 458; William Henry, 18th Earl of Erroll, sells Etal (1886), 458.
- Hay Farm. *See* Catford Law.
- Hayton, William of (1364-66), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
- Hazley Hill, whin dyke near, 8.
- Hebburne, John (1486), property in Wooler, 328; Robert (1417), holding in Wooler, 328.
- Heddon, Robert of, holding of, 284, 309.
- Heddon, tithes from, 120, 191*n*; bounds Trollop, 281, 284; united with Trollop, 283; descent of property, 284-5.
- Heddon'sburn, the, bounds Trollop, 281.
- Hedgehope, granite formation, 3.
- Hedgely Moor, battle of, (1464) 43.
- Heethorne. *See* Hicchorne.
- Held, le, gift of land in, 178.
- Helmes, Elizabeth (Babington), 404.
- Helyas, wife of, grant by. *See* Birilot.
- Hemeldon, Christine (1294), suit by, 268.
- Hendelaw, gift of land in, 178.
- Henerkedyn, Adam, rector of Wooler, 293.
- Henlaws, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
- Henry I., king, grant confirmed by, 12, 117; barony of Roos granted by, 31; manor of Wooler granted by, 306.
- Henry II., king, confirms charter to Kirkham, 13, 25*n*; inheritance of Espec held by, 32; fortifies Wark castle, 46; orders surrender of Hetherslaw, 428.
- Henry III., king, seizes barony of Roos, 33.
- Henry IV., king, assisted by Percies, 335.
- Henry V., king, conspiracy against, 42.
- Henry VI., king, possible visit to York, 53*n*.
- Henry of Scotland, earldom of Huntingdon offered to, 45; Paston held by, 170.
- Henry (1241), rector of Ford, 363.
- Hepburn, Adam, of Hailes, in battle at Piperdean (1436), 91.
- Hepple, Robert, vicar of Kirknewton (1359), 125.
- Hepple, John Dixon, vicar of Branxton (1870-88), 103.
- Hepson, William, vicar of Wooler (1443), 295.
- Heraldry: Heraldic Visitation of 1615, 137*n*, 146*n*, 199; augmentation, grant of, 444. *See also* Arms, Crests, Seals.
- Hereford, earl of, lands claimed by (*c.* 1200), 24.
- Heron of Ford, pedigree, 378; arms of, 378.
- Heron, Alexander, of Meldon, claims Ford estates, 387; Alice, widow, claims dower, 371, 372-4; Cuthbert (1576), Ford conveyed to, 393; Dorothy, disputes as to marriage of, 393; Elizabeth (1) (Heron) (1438), 378, 383; Elizabeth (2), story of intrigue with James IV., 385; Elizabeth (3) (Carr), 205*n*, 387, 391; heiress to Ford estate, 386; holds Hetherslaw, 434; Elizabeth (4), dispute as to marriage of, 393; Emeline (Darcy), 374*n*; heiress of Hadstone, 371, 372, 373; George (1), of Chipchase, claims Ford estates (1551), 387; causes attack on Ford castle, 388; suspected of murder, 389-90; marriage forbidden by, 393; marriage of, 394; George (2), marriage (1636), 134; Gilbert (1) (1293), holding in Hethpool, 263; agreement by, 264; manor of Ford settled on, 349, 370; suits against, 351-2; dower claimed from, 371-3; Gilbert (2), in entail of Etal (1347), 446; Giles (1557), in border fray, 388; appeal by widow of, 390; Henry (1500), in entail, 387*n*; lands

granted to, 384; Hugh de, tenant in Ford, (1299) 372; Humphrey (1566), sells land in Coupland, 223; John (1), in entail (1337), 374; suggested marriage, 375; appointed collector of dues (1377), 377; John (2), minority of, 265; wardship of, 381; inheritance of, 382; marriage of (1438), 383; in Wars of the Roses, 384; holds Hetherslaw, 434; John (3), succeeds to property (1485), 384; John (4), the Bastard, in battle of Flodden, 108; murder by, 385; proposed commander of Ford garrison, 412; John (5), of Chipchase, claims Ford estate (1535), 386, 387; in entail, 387*n*; agreement signed by, 390, 393; John (6), of Bockenfield, sells land in Coupland (1566), 223; John (7), defendant in fine (1600), 223*n*; Lawrence, rector of Ford (1496), 364; Lionel, accused of murder, 393; Mary (Cambous), suits against, 353; claims dower, 371-4; Odinel (1), remainder to (1292), 370; Odinel (2), in entail (1500), 387*n*; Robert (1), rector of Ford (1291-1314), 350, 363; holds living of Fenton, 331; suits by, against lord of manor, 351-3; Robert (2), rector of Ford, (1346) 364; Robert (3), actions brought by (1356), 264; enfeoffed of manor of Ford, 376, 377; Roger (1), remainder to, 370; succeeds to manor of Ford (1301), 373; suits against, 373-4; presents to church of Ford, 363; Roger (2), rector of Ford (1326), 364; Roger (3), in entail (1337), 374; manor of Ford conveyed to, 376; holds manor of Ford, 377; accused of murder, 221*n*; lands of, in Hethpool, 253, 265; Roger (4), inheritance restored to (1472), 384; Roger (5), found guilty of murder (1561), 392; Thomas (1), in entail (1337), 374; death of, 375; Thomas (2), enfeoffed of manor of Ford (1351), 376, 377; actions brought by, 264; Walter (1), rector of Ford (1248-60), 363; appoints vicar, 352; removes breviaries from church, 353; Walter (2), heirs of (1292), remainder to, 370; Walter (3), in entail (1340), 375; suggested marriage, 375; Walter (4), property conveyed to (1376), 433; William (1), (*d.* 1256-7) suggested marriage, 370; William (2) (1276), sureties given by, 369-70; William (3) (*d.* 1297), portion of Hethpool passes to, 263; suit by, 264; gift by, of Ford property, 349; agreement with rector of Ford, 351; holds manor of Ford, 369; conveyance by, 370; agrees to dower, 371; estate of, 372; claims pasture in Hetherslaw, 432, 433; William (4) (1294), holding of, 371; William (5), settles manor of Ford (1333), 374; tenant in Kilham, 168; sells land in Howtel, 196; accused of murder, 221*n*; property in Akeld, 236-7; property in Hethpool, 264-6; secures holding in Wooler, 328; permitted to fortify house, 342, 375, 410; royal favours to, 375; conveyance by, 376; knight of the shire, 377; Ford castle as occupied by, 419; lands in Hetherslaw, 433; William (6), in entail (1337), 374; suggested marriage, 375; William (7), holds manor of Ford (1374), 377; attacked by Scots, 379, 411; conveyance by, of property in Hetherslaw, 433; marriage granted to, 449; William (8), owner of Ford castle (1415), 377; holds lands in chief, 381; conveyance by, 382; dower paid by, 383; property in Hetherslaw,

434; quarrel with Manners of Etal, 450; murder of (1428), 380; William (9), lands granted by, 384; prisoner of Scots (1513), 385; property in Howtel, 205*n*; alienates advowson of Ford, 349; settlement of property by, 386, 387*n*; heirs of, 387; conveyance by, 434, 436, 440; inquisition on death of, 441*n*; William (10), marriage, 386.

Herpam, Robert, grant to, of lands in Presson, 92.
Hertford, earl of, in command against Scots (1543), 62, 64; leads expedition into Scotland, 344.

Herton, Emeric. *See* Burell.

Heselden, William of, tenant in Ford (1294), 352.

Heselrigg, Catherine (Fenwick, Babington), 404; John (1306), called to warrant, 167; dower claimed from, 231; evicted from property, 232; William, property of, in Akeld, 232.

Heseltine, James, marriage, 336.

Hesleyside, settlement of property in, 458.

Hesthalwe, le, pasture in Kilham, 165.

Hetha, Great, 249*n*; acid dykes near, 4.

Hetherslaw, derivation of name, 427*n*; census returns, 341*n*; in assize rolls, 341-2; presented in court by bailiff, 344; tithes due for, 356; visited by Edward I., 341; wasted by Scots, 342; traditional site of chantry in, 360; lands in, given to Durham monastery, 306; Etal chapel endowed with lands in, 111; property of Etal manor in, 453; action concerning property in, 318; inheritance in, 382-3, 393, 405; dower from, 394; entail of, 396; mortgages on, 401, 403, 407; purchase of, 410, 437, 439; mills at, 401, 406, 408, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435; geological fault extending to, 5.

Hetherslaw and Flodden TOWNSHIP, 427-436; descent of property, 428-36; valuation of, 429, 430; separation of Flodden, 435; farms in township, 436.

'Hethouswyre,' on boundary of Trollop, 281.

Hethpool, Henry of, action against, 267; John of, service of, 252-3; Patrick of, holding in Hethpool (1212), 252, 267; Ralph of, holding in Hethpool (1212), 252, 267; Robert of (1), gift by, to canons of Kirkham, 267; Robert of (2) (1293), claims lands in Hethpool, 263; Thomas of (1), holding in Hethpool (1212), 252, 267; Thomas of (2) (1269), hanged for theft, 263; Thomas of (3), suit by, 267; William of (1294), sued for land in Hethpool, 268;

Hethpool TOWNSHIP, 249-68; derivation of name, 249*n*; census returns, 249*n*; descent of manor, 252-66; tithes from, 117, 119, 252, 254*n*; in Muschamp barony, 188, 252, 309, 369; portion of, included in manor of Ford, 371, 377, 382, 383; Manners' lands in, 266-7, 442*n*, 447; socage tenants in, 267-8; property of Roddams in, 275; free warren in, 375; action at law concerning property in, 307, 318; bequest of lands in, 233*n*; sale of, 280; Scottish raids on, 172, 249-51; situation outside border ring, 189, 250; the tower, 209, 250, 266; the mill, 252, 258; the common (the Bell, or Newton common), 260; Trollop included in, 281, 282; Trollop transferred from, 283.

Heton, Sir Alan (1) (*d.* 1387), estate of, 233*n*; granted property in Hethpool, 255; partition of estates of, 256; holding in Wooler, 327;

- knight of the shire, 377; Sir Alan (2) (1604), tenant in Kilham, 167; Elizabeth (Fenwick), 167, 233; lands in Hethpool, 256; property in Wooler, 327; Henry (*d.* 1399), succeeds to property in Hethpool, 255-6; Isabel (Baxter), 139; Joan (Ogle), 327; holds property in Wooler, 328; Mary (Strother, Swinburne), 132; Thomas (1) (1348), holds moiety of Mindrum, 81; grant to, of lands in Akeld, 232; grant to, cancelled, 233; lands in Hethpool conveyed to, 255; Chillingham mortgaged to, 319; Thomas (2) (*d.* 1362), holds moiety of Hethpool, 255.
- Heton castle, English army ford Till near, 106.
- Hetton in Chatton, 284.
- Hetton Hall, glacial lake extending to, 10.
- Hewine, Katherine, *alias* Foster, sued for lands in Downham (1590), 85.
- Hexham, William of, tenant in Wooler (1254), 309, 326.
- Hexham, battle of (1464), 43.
- Heyr, Robert, tenant in Hetherslaw (1255), 430.
- 'Heyroun,' grant of free warren in, 375.
- Hicchorne, Matilda (Strother), 132.
- High Burn Howe Farm, Wooler, sale of, 326.
- Hilles, property in Coupland, 214.
- Hilton, John (1335), sells property in Hethpool, 264.
- Hinde, John Hodgson (1833), marriage, 30; Richard, rector of Ford (1437-8), 364.
- Hine, James Alex., minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1844-84), 298.
- History of Libester Parish*, by George McGuffie, 367.
- Hoare, Sir Richard, holds mortgage on Paston (1780), 176.
- Hoddun, Cicely, tenant in Hetherslaw (1254), 428; Julia, tenant in Hetherslaw, 428; Margaret, tenant in Hetherslaw, 428.
- Hodgson, Richard (*afterwards* Huntley), marriage, 30; Susan, (Carr, Ratcliffe, Salkeld), 391, 398; share of, in Ford estate (1663), 403-405; holds Slaterow, 408; deposition by, 454ⁿ.
- Hogarth, John, vicar of Kirknewton (1778-1802), 120.
- Hoggitt, Darcy, vicar of Branxton (1799-1834), 103.
- Holburn, raided by Scots, 244.
- Holford, Elizabeth (Askew), 438.
- Hollingbrow, property in Newton, 156.
- Holme, le, property in Kilham, 165.
- Holwell, Rev. William, marriage, 458.
- Home, Alexander, Lord, defeated at Milfield (1512), 243; George, taken prisoner (1512), 243; Jennet (Compton, Smith), 29; —, earl of, leads Border Horse at Flodden, 107; defeat of, 108; retreat of, 109.
- Homel, Adam, holding of, in Hethpool, 267.
- Homeldun. *See* Humbleton Hill.
- Hook, Thomas, sells property in Howtel (1810), 205.
- Hooley, Mount, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Hope, —, (Strother), 133.
- Horne'bourne. *See* Duddo Mill Burn.
- Hornidell, property in Howtel, 201.
- Horsbrough, John, vicar of Wooler (1663-95), 295.
- Horsden Farm, in Wooler, 325.
- Horse Rigg, in Mindrum, 79; boundary of Presson, 95; conjectured boundary of Antechester, 187.
- Horshalgh, pasture in Ford, 351.
- Horsley, Anne (Carr), 391; Percival (1725), marriage, 258; Robert (1546), in command at Wooler, 301; Simon, damages awarded to (1256), 93; — (Strother), 133.
- Horton, — (Strother), 133.
- Hospitallers, holding of, in Branxton, 111; receive property in Lanton, 128; holding in Paston, 176.
- 'Hot, le,' wood in Wooler, 315.
- Houburn, James, holding in barony of Muschamp (1254), 309; Nicholas (1521), lease transferred to, 316.
- Houghlands, property in Carham, 27.
- Houghton Bank, bounds Broomridge, 441, 442.
- Houghton-le-Spring, school at, 366.
- Houghton Milne, bounds Broomridge, 441.
- Houpyn, Robert (*c.* 1426), holds property in Akeld, 325.
- Houstoun, Peter, vicar of Branxton (1662-4), 103.
- Howard, Charles, marriage (1687), 402; Sir Edmund, commands division at Flodden, 107, 108; Elizabeth, bequest to (1717), 409; Lord Frederick, marriage (17—), 402; Thomas, Lord, leads English vanguard at Flodden, 106-8.
- Howard de Walden, Theophilus, Lord, earl of Suffolk, owns Etal (1616), 453; alienates Etal, 454, 459.
- Howburn, chapel of ease at, 21; boundary of Carham and Presson to north of, 92.
- Howell, John Richard, marriage (1861), 261; sells Hethpool, 263.
- Howey, Thomas (1813), sells property in Branxton, 116; purchases Marden Demesne, 437.
- Howtel of Howtel, pedigree, 192.
- Howtel, Adam of (1364), tenant of Strother family, 136; Alan of (1), undertaking by, 193; gifts of, to Kirkham priory, 206; Alan of (2), claims guardianship (1280), 193; tried for disseisin, 194; alienation of Crookhouse by, 210-12; Crookhouse held from, 211; Alan of (3) (1364), tenant of Strother family, 136; Alexander of (*c.* 1200), succeeds to property, 193; gifts of, to Kirkham priory, 205, 206; Bernard of, gift by, 192, 206; Hugh of, dispute over guardianship of, 193; action brought by (1305), 194; John of, property of, in Howtel (13—), 197; Patrick of (1), grant to Kirkham priory, 193, 206; Patrick of (2), gift confirmed by, 194, 206; tenants of, 197; suit against, 193, 196; Robert of (1), lands held by, 193, 206; Robert of (2), action against (1292), 197; Roger of (1), succeeds to property, 193; gifts of, to Kirkham priory, 206; Roger of (2), forfeits property (1359), 159, 198; inheritance claimed by, 217, 226; Simon of, grant to, of Newton hospital (*c.* 1250), 151; Stephen of, service of, 110, 192; Thomas of (1), tried for disseisin (1278), 194; Thomas of (2), succeeds to property, 195; inheritance of claimed, 217, 226; Thomas of (3), dower claimed from (1290), 196; Thomas of (4), purchases manor of Shotton (1365), 184; property conveyed to, 196; defendant in fine, 217, 321ⁿ; Walter of (1), gift by (*c.* 1250), 192, 206; Walter of (2), service by, 193; Walter of (3), actions

- brought by (1286), 193; action against, 194; marriage, 195, 217; land held from, 197; assessment of, 210; Walter of (4), tenant of Strother family (1364), 136; William of (1) (1290), dower claimed from, 196; William of (2), dower claimed from, 196.
- Howtel TOWNSHIP, 192-209; derivation of name, 192ⁿ; census returns, 192ⁿ; in barony of Roos, 192; descent of property, 192-205; tithes of, 119; boundaries of estate, 205; Crookhouse formerly included in, 210; exchange of lands in, 110, 192; holding in, 135, 146; lands claimed in, 218; lease of lands in, 450; land in, entailed, 396; property of Etal manor in, 453; Kirkham priory lands in, 205-7; the tower, 207-9; the common, 202, 203ⁿ, 204, 205, 243, 43ⁿ.
- Howtel Hill, 205; Castle Hill, 207; Pasture, 205.
- Howtel valley, lower carboniferous rocks in, 5.
- Hoy, John, marriage, 199.
- Hoyle, Charles Ernest, vicar of Branxton (1906), 103.
- Hudson, Lord, connection with Shotton (1580), 186.
- Hudspeth, Stephen, vicar of Branxton (1580-1627), 103.
- Hughes, Colonel George (1832), purchases Broadstrother, 275; purchases Luckenarks, 276; George Hughes: *see* Pringle.
- Humbledon, Matilda, marriage, 433ⁿ; Robert, gift by, of property in Hetherslaw, 433ⁿ.
- Humbleton, purchase of lands in, 223; land in, entailed, 327; bequest of lands in, 328; added to parish of Wooler, 290, 331; property of Etal manor in, 453.
- Humbleton Buildings, clay at, 9.
- Humbleton Hill, 'dry' valley near, 9, 10; rivulet near, 182, 191; pasturage on, 207.
- Hume, Alexander (1618), tenant in Etal, 454; George (1), taken prisoner at Flodden (1513), 385; George (2), earl of Durham (*d.* 1611), Etal manor granted to, 453, 454; John, vicar of Branxton (1627-62), 103.
- Hungerford, Edward, marriage (1717), 402.
- Hunsdon, Lord, property in Wooler granted to (1571), 318; wardship held by, 394, 395.
- Hunt, John, marriage (1838), 259.
- Hunter, Matthias, of Alnwick, deposition by (1554), 454ⁿ; William (1), holding of, in Wooler (1254), 309, 327; William (2) (1345), presented to chantry of Ford, 360; William (3), vicar of Branxton (1443-49), 103.
- Huntercumbe, John (1324), betrothal of, 254, 320; lands granted to, 273; Nicholas (*or* Neubaud), sells reversion of Hethpool property (1326), 254, 255; alienates share of Cheviot, 273; debts of, 319; conveyance by, 320; inheritance of, 430; Walter (1290), inherits property in Hethpool, 254; sued for disseisin, 264; suit against, 267; holds share of Cheviot, 273; arraignment of, 282; claims right of presentation to Wooler, 286, 287, 288; presentation by, 293; grants property in Wooler, 312; action brought by, 318; alienations by, 319; holds Hetherslaw, 430; William, holding in Hethpool, 253, 254; marriage, 307, 308, 318, 430; inheritance in Wooler, 311; agrees to award (1254), 311ⁿ; knight's fee held from, 309.
- Huntingdon, David, Earl of, gives evidence at Carham (*c.* 1200), 24.
- Huntley, Earl of, leads Gordon Highlanders at Flodden, 107.
- Hurt, Francis. *See* Sitwell.
- Hutchins, Horace George McKenzie Chester, incumbent of Carham (1917), 22.
- Hutchinson, Hannah (Compton), 29; Jane (Strother), 134.
- Hydeslye, Robert of, action brought by (1279), 334ⁿ.

I.

- Ilderton, Robert, holds mortgage on Reedsford (1719), 202; sale by, 203; lands of, in Howtel, 204; Thomas (1), (*d.* 1478), holding in Coup-land, 222; Thomas (2) (1717), tithes of Denwick released to, 258.
- Ilderton, in barony of Roos, 32; rectory of, 17; endowed with moiety of Learmouth, 75, 76.
- Ingleby, Thomas (1370-80), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
- Inrrekerethyn, Adam. *See* Henerkedyn.
- Insula, Robt. de, Bishop of Durham (1274-84), confirms grant, 97ⁿ.
- Irene, *Tragedy of*, authorship of, 213ⁿ.
- Isaacson of Newcastle and Fenton, pedigree, 337.
- Isaacson, Anthony (1734), purchases Fenton, 336; Arabella (Denison), inherits moiety of Fenton, 336, 338; will of, 339; Frances, will of (1750), 336, 338; Mary (Altham), inherits moiety of Fenton, 336.
- Islandshire, smuggling in, 383.

J.

- Jacke meadows, in Broomridge, 441.
- Jackson, John, attack on (1604), 291; lands purchased from, 316.
- Jacum, Robert of, in Lanton subsidy roll (1296), 129.
- James II., king, of Scotland, attacks Wark castle, 53.
- James IV., king, of Scotland, captures Wark castle, 54; Lanton tower destroyed by, 142; challenged by Surrey, 301; connection with Lady Heron, 385; visits Ford castle, 411, 419, 421; captures Etal castle, 462; at battle of Flodden, 106-8, 427.
- James VI. and I., king, conspiracy against, 71; grant by, 325; pension from, 395; favourite of, 397.
- James of Kirknewton, pedigree, 149.
- James, Collingwood Forster, inherits part of Kirknewton (1768), 148; will of, 149; Elizabeth (Thompson), 149; John, rector of Ford (1811-19), 366; Thomas (1762), purchases farm of Kirknewton, 148; William, inherits part of Kirknewton (1768), 148; will of, 149.
- Jamphries, Eliza (Grey), 248.
- Jedburgh, foray near, 51.
- Jeffrey, Margaret (Reed), 258; Mary (Pinkerton), 203.
- Jemson, Ralph, award by 1100, 1110, 1120, 1130, 1140, 1150, 1160, 1170, 1180, 1190, 1200, 1210, 1220, 1230, 1240, 1250, 1260, 1270, 1280, 1290, 1300, 1310, 1320, 1330, 1340, 1350, 1360, 1370, 1380, 1390, 1400, 1410, 1420, 1430, 1440, 1450, 1460, 1470, 1480, 1490, 1500, 1510, 1520, 1530, 1540, 1550, 1560, 1570, 1580, 1590, 1600, 1610, 1620, 1630, 1640, 1650, 1660, 1670, 1680, 1690, 1700, 1710, 1720, 1730, 1740, 1750, 1760, 1770, 1780, 1790, 1800, 1810, 1820, 1830, 1840, 1850, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890, 1900, 1910, 1920, 1930, 1940, 1950, 1960, 1970, 1980, 1990, 2000, 2010, 2020, 2030, 2040, 2050, 2060, 2070, 2080, 2090, 2100, 2110, 2120, 2130, 2140, 2150, 2160, 2170, 2180, 2190, 2200, 2210, 2220, 2230, 2240, 2250, 2260, 2270, 2280, 2290, 2300, 2310, 2320, 2330, 2340, 2350, 2360, 2370, 2380, 2390, 2400, 2410, 2420, 2430, 2440, 2450, 2460, 2470, 2480, 2490, 2500, 2510, 2520, 2530, 2540, 2550, 2560, 2570, 2580, 2590, 2600, 2610, 2620, 2630, 2640, 2650, 2660, 2670, 2680, 2690, 2700, 2710, 2720, 2730, 2740, 2750, 2760, 2770, 2780, 2790, 2800, 2810, 2820, 2830, 2840, 2850, 2860, 2870, 2880, 2890, 2900, 2910, 2920, 2930, 2940, 2950, 2960, 2970, 2980, 2990, 3000, 3010, 3020, 3030, 3040, 3050, 3060, 3070, 3080, 3090, 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3140, 3150, 3160, 3170, 3180, 3190, 3200, 3210, 3220, 3230, 3240, 3250, 3260, 3270, 3280, 3290, 3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340, 3350, 3360, 3370, 3380, 3390, 3400, 3410, 3420, 3430, 3440, 3450, 3460, 3470, 3480, 3490, 3500, 3510, 3520, 3530, 3540, 3550, 3560, 3570, 3580, 3590, 3600, 3610, 3620, 3630, 3640, 3650, 3660, 3670, 3680, 3690, 3700, 3710, 3720, 3730, 3740, 3750, 3760, 3770, 3780, 3790, 3800, 3810, 3820, 3830, 3840, 3850, 3860, 3870, 3880, 3890, 3900, 3910, 3920, 3930, 3940, 3950, 3960, 3970, 3980, 3990, 4000, 4010, 4020, 4030, 4040, 4050, 4060, 4070, 4080, 4090, 4100, 4110, 4120, 4130, 4140, 4150, 4160, 4170, 4180, 4190, 4200, 4210, 4220, 4230, 4240, 4250, 4260, 4270, 4280, 4290, 4300, 4310, 4320, 4330, 4340, 4350, 4360, 4370, 4380, 4390, 4400, 4410, 4420, 4430, 4440, 4450, 4460, 4470, 4480, 4490, 4500, 4510, 4520, 4530, 4540, 4550, 4560, 4570, 4580, 4590, 4600, 4610, 4620, 4630, 4640, 4650, 4660, 4670, 4680, 4690, 4700, 4710, 4720, 4730, 4740, 4750, 4760, 4770, 4780, 4790, 4800, 4810, 4820, 4830, 4840, 4850, 4860, 4870, 4880, 4890, 4900, 4910, 4920, 4930, 4940, 4950, 4960, 4970, 4980, 4990, 5000, 5010, 5020, 5030, 5040, 5050, 5060, 5070, 5080, 5090, 5100, 5110, 5120, 5130, 5140, 5150, 5160, 5170, 5180, 5190, 5200, 5210, 5220, 5230, 5240, 5250, 5260, 5270, 5280, 5290, 5300, 5310, 5320, 5330, 5340, 5350, 5360, 5370, 5380, 5390, 5400, 5410, 5420, 5430, 5440, 5450, 5460, 5470, 5480, 5490, 5500, 5510, 5520, 5530, 5540, 5550, 5560, 5570, 5580, 5590, 5600, 5610, 5620, 5630, 5640, 5650, 5660, 5670, 5680, 5690, 5700, 5710, 5720, 5730, 5740, 5750, 5760, 5770, 5780, 5790, 5800, 5810, 5820, 5830, 5840, 5850, 5860, 5870, 5880, 5890, 5900, 5910, 5920, 5930, 5940, 5950, 5960, 5970, 5980, 5990, 6000, 6010, 6020, 6030, 6040, 6050, 6060, 6070, 6080, 6090, 6100, 6110, 6120, 6130, 6140, 6150, 6160, 6170, 6180, 6190, 6200, 6210, 6220, 6230, 6240, 6250, 6260, 6270, 6280, 6290, 6300, 6310, 6320, 6330, 6340, 6350, 6360, 6370, 6380, 6390, 6400, 6410, 6420, 6430, 6440, 6450, 6460, 6470, 6480, 6490, 6500, 6510, 6520, 6530, 6540, 6550, 6560, 6570, 6580, 6590, 6600, 6610, 6620, 6630, 6640, 6650, 6660, 6670, 6680, 6690, 6700, 6710, 6720, 6730, 6740, 6750, 6760, 6770, 6780, 6790, 6800, 6810, 6820, 6830, 6840, 6850, 6860, 6870, 6880, 6890, 6900, 6910, 6920, 6930, 6940, 6950, 6960, 6970, 6980, 6990, 7000, 7010, 7020, 7030, 7040, 7050, 7060, 7070, 7080, 7090, 7100, 7110, 7120, 7130, 7140, 7150, 7160, 7170, 7180, 7190, 7200, 7210, 7220, 7230, 7240, 7250, 7260, 7270, 7280, 7290, 7300, 7310, 7320, 7330, 7340, 7350, 7360, 7370, 7380, 7390, 7400, 7410, 7420, 7430, 7440, 7450, 7460, 7470, 7480, 7490, 7500, 7510, 7520, 7530, 7540, 7550, 7560, 7570, 7580, 7590, 7600, 7610, 7620, 7630, 7640, 7650, 7660, 7670, 7680, 7690, 7700, 7710, 7720, 7730, 7740, 7750, 7760, 7770, 7780, 7790, 7800, 7810, 7820, 7830, 7840, 7850, 7860, 7870, 7880, 7890, 7900, 7910, 7920, 7930, 7940, 7950, 7960, 7970, 7980, 7990, 8000, 8010, 8020, 8030, 8040, 8050, 8060, 8070, 8080, 8090, 8100, 8110, 8120, 8130, 8140, 8150, 8160, 8170, 8180, 8190, 8200, 8210, 8220, 8230, 8240, 8250, 8260, 8270, 8280, 8290, 8300, 8310, 8320, 8330, 8340, 8350, 8360, 8370, 8380, 8390, 8400, 8410, 8420, 8430, 8440, 8450, 8460, 8470, 8480, 8490, 8500, 8510, 8520, 8530, 8540, 8550, 8560, 8570, 8580, 8590, 8600, 8610, 8620, 8630, 8640, 8650, 8660, 8670, 8680, 8690, 8700, 8710, 8720, 8730, 8740, 8750, 8760, 8770, 8780, 8790, 8800, 8810, 8820, 8830, 8840, 8850, 8860, 8870, 8880, 8890, 8900, 8910, 8920, 8930, 8940, 8950, 8960, 8970, 8980, 8990, 9000, 9010, 9020, 9030, 9040, 9050, 9060, 9070, 9080, 9090, 9100, 9110, 9120, 9130, 9140, 9150, 9160, 9170, 9180, 9190, 9200, 9210, 9220, 9230, 9240, 9250, 9260, 9270, 9280, 9290, 9300, 9310, 9320, 9330, 9340, 9350, 9360, 9370, 9380, 9390, 9400, 9410, 9420, 9430, 9440, 9450, 9460, 9470, 9480, 9490, 9500, 9510, 9520, 9530, 9540, 9550, 9560, 9570, 9580, 9590, 9600, 9610, 9620, 9630, 9640, 9650, 9660, 9670, 9680, 9690, 9700, 9710, 9720, 9730, 9740, 9750, 9760, 9770, 9780, 9790, 9800, 9810, 9820, 9830, 9840, 9850, 9860, 9870, 9880, 9890, 9900, 9910, 9920, 9930, 9940, 9950, 9960, 9970, 9980, 9990, 10000.

- Jenkins, John (1678), tithes due from, 355; action for damages by, 356; acquires portion of Ford estate, 107; property in Hetherslaw, 435; property in Crookham, 437.
 Jenkinson, Anne (Babington), 404.
 Jobson, Jane (Grey), 247.
 John, king, confirms barony of Roos, 32.
 John's lands, property in Howtel, 201; sale of, 204.
 Johnson, Charles W. D., marriage (1907), 248;
 Gilbert (1487-93), vicar of Branxton, 103;
 Rowland (1561), reports on Wark castle, 68.
 Johnstone, William, minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1793-1807), 296.
 Joicey, Lord, owner of West Moneylaws, 91;
 Howtel estate conveyed to, 205; purchases Ford estate, 410, 436, 440; purchases Etal, 458.
 Jones, Robert, vicar of Branxton (1834-70), 103;
 William (1726), marriage, 29.

K.

- Kaim, the, at Wark, 8.
 'Kariethelaw,' meadow, near Carham, gift of, 26.
 Kelburne, Viscount. *See* James, Earl of Glasgow.
 Kellow, Thomas, vicar of Branxton (1380-95), 102.
 Kelso, lead for repairs brought from, 63; Scots from, enter Wooler, 304; connection with Shotton, 182, 191; public confession made at, 251; episcopalian congregation at, 19; abbot of, claims rights in Newton church, 117; Colpinhope granted to monks of, 182, 189; restored to abbey of, 190.
 Kelso Trap, geology of, 5; rocks overlying, 6.
 Kemerton (Gloucestershire), derivation of name, 440*n*.
 Kempford (Gloucestershire), derivation of name, 440*n*.
 Kendal, William, murder of (1363), 220.
 Kennedy, James, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1777-1807), 298; Sir Richard, marriage, 402.
 Keppey. *See* Kypie.
 Kerlingburne, the, gift of lands by, 177.
 Kerr, Andrew, laird of Cessford, *see* Cessford;
 John Strother (1762), sells advowson of Kirknewton, 121; sells property in Lanton, 138; inherits Kirknewton, 148; sells Kirknewton farm, 149; descent of, 134; Sir Robert, of Greenhead, death of (1776), 459; Walter, marriage (1702), 134, 148; agrees to sale of West Newton, 155; inherits property in Shotton, 185; sells Crookhouse, 213; William, of Greenhead; *see* Carr.
 Keth, Robert (1427), prosecuted for trespass, 137.
 Kettilby, Samuel, purchases property in Akeld (1733), 234; makes agreement with Sir C. Ogle, 236; letter of, referring to church land in Akeld, 238; Walter, sells property (1767), 234.
 Keys, —, marriage, 248.
 Kilham of Kilham, pedigree, 158.
 Kilham, Adam, property alienated to, 161, 162; sells land to Kirkham priory, 165; buys land in Paston, 180; act of disseisin against, 181; Aline (Clennell, Sweethope), 161, 180; Idonea, dower of, 160, 161, 180; Isabel, confirms grant, 159; John (1290), holding in Kilham, 160; property alienated by, 161, 162, 180; called to warrant, 183; Michael (*d.* 1290), dower paid by, 159; property of, 160; gifts of, to Kirkham priory, 165; grants confirmed by, 178; grants land in Paston, 180; Nicholas (1290), holding in Kilham and Shotton, 160, 168; in Paston, 180; sued for property, 161; lands of, pass to Kirkham priory, 166*n*; rights of pasture granted by, 178; dower claimed from, 183; Patrick (1323), property sold to, 161, 162; acquires land in Paston, 180; Richard, property in Kilham, 168; Robert (1290), holding in Kilham, 160; in Paston, 181; purchases part tithes of Moneylaws, 88; Thomas (1227), grants lands to Kirkham priory, 159, 164-5; grant by, to monks of Melrose, 183; sub-infeudates land in Paston, 179; Walter, confirms gift to Melrose, 159; concessions by, to Kirkham priory, 164; holding in Shotton, 183; agreement with monks of Kelso, 190; William (1296), purchases part tithes of Moneylaws, 88; holdings of, in Kilham and Paston, 160, 180; gift by, to Kirkham priory, 165.
 Kilham TOWNSHIP, 158-169; descent of manor, 158-163; census returns, 158*n*; derivation of name, 158*n*; in barony of Roos, 158; value of property, 163, 182; lands of Kirkham priory in, 163-6; lands of Bolton hospital in, 166; sub-tenants of manor, 167; independent freehold in, 168; sale of manor, 170; settlement of property in, 146; tithes of, 119, 120; Antechester in manor of, 188; property of Etal manor in, 453; held by Arundel family, 323*n*; the tower and border raids, 168-9; roads from, 200, 284*n*.
 Kilkilorok, property in Howtel, 206.
 Kilmersdon (Somerset), derivation of name, 440*n*.
 Kilnese, Philip of, ejected from Kirknewton vicarage (1344), 125.
 Kimmerston, Ughtred of, holding of (1299), 373.
 Kimmerston, derivation of name, 440*n*; census returns, 341*n*; assessment for, 264, 341; in assize rolls, 342; in Muschamp barony, 369; held from lord of Hethpool, 263, 266; included in manor of Ford, 377, 382; Ford inheritance in, 383, 393, 394; conveyance of property in, 370, 406; dower from, 371, 373; entail of, 396; mortgage on, 405; wasted by Scots, 342; mill at, 375; Lower Carboniferous rocks at, 5.
 Kimmerston and Broomridge TOWNSHIP, 440-442; distinction between the properties, 440; mortgages on, 441; union of, 442.
 King, John Richard, incumbent of Carham (1865-67), 22; John H., minister of Bowmont (1910-15), 127; William, marriage (1759), 338.
 Kinge, John, presents to living of Ford (1600), 305.
 'King's Stone,' the, dolomite, 6; used as gathering place, 344.
 Kingsmead, conveyance of, 178.
 Kippie farm. *See* Kypie.
 Kirkby, William (1369-79), vicar of Branxton, 102.
 Kirkgate, road in Howtel, 206.
 Kirkham, Walter, bishop of Durham (1251), allocation confirmed by, 101; grant confirmed by, 117.

- Kirkham, priory of, body of Sir John Coupland transferred to, 14; Carham church granted to, 12, 25, 26; establishes cell at Carham, 13; agreement of, with parson of Kirknewton, 15, 124; agreement of, with Robert Roos, 16; advowsons of, retained by William Roos, 14, 38; land in Learmouth granted to, 75; property of, in Mindrum, 79*n*; gifts to, of land in Presson, 92; dispute concerning church of Branxton, 96; payment to, from Branxton, 98; Newton church granted to, 117; Canno Mill owned by, 155; lands of, in West Newton and Kirknewton, 156-7; gift to, of land in Kilham, 159; property of, in Kilham, 163-6; grants to, from Kilham, 170; property of, in Paston, 176, 177; lands in Shotton alienated to, 183; gifts to, of property in Howtel, 192, 193; property of, in Howtel, 205-7; lease to, of property in Coupland, 214; gift to, of land in Akeld, 237, 238; gift to, of tithes in Hethpool, 252; commutation paid to, 254*n*; gift to, of land in Hethpool, 267; dispute with Melrose abbey, 282; prior of, purchases tithes in Moneylaws, 88; writ against, 136; gives license to build oratory, 139; holding of, in Kirknewton, 143; lease given by, 144; dower paid by, 160; obtains property in Kilham, 162; suits against, 142, 196; suit by, 210.
- Kirkham Chantry*, 156; agreement recorded in, 97.
- Kirknewton PARISH, 12, 117-285; ecclesiastical history, 117-127; value of vicarage and tithes, 118-20; terrier of vicarage, 191*n*; extent of, 117; church of, Branxton church claimed for, 96; agreement with Kirkham priory, 15; lands of Melrose abbey in, 281; claimants to, 15, 117; gift to, of tithes in Hethpool, 252; church of S. Gregory, 121-4; tablet in, 236*n*; attendance at, 238; rectors, 124; vicars, 124-127, 448; Bowmont Union Meeting, 127; Lanton township in, 128-142; Kirknewton township in, 143-152; West Newton township in, 152-157; Canno Mill in, 155, 157; Kilham township in, 158-169; Paston township in 170-187; Coldsmouth and Thompson's Walls township in, 187-191; Howtel township in, 192-209; Crookhouse township in, 210-213; Coupland township in, 214-229; Akeld township in, 229-240; Yeavinger township in, 241-243; Milfield township in, 243-248; Hethpool township in, 249-268; Cheviot township in, 268-85; geology of district, 2, 5.
- Kirknewton TOWNSHIP, 143-152; descent of manor, 143-150; census returns, 143*n*; in barony of Roos, 32, 143; tithes of, 119; holding in, 135; grant of property in, 131; the tower and border raids, 150-1; the hospital, 151-2; Kirkham priory lands in, 156-7.
- Kirkton, Gordon of (1), holding in Hetherslaw (1379), 434; Gordon of (2), remainder to, 434; Liellus of, remainder to, 434; Odinel of, remainder to, 434.
- Kirkyetholm, position of, 191.
- Knight, Harriet (Culley), 225; John, of Houghton-le-Spring school (1811), 366; Thomas, rector of Ford (1819-72), 366; claims tithes of Ford, 357.
- Knill Yetholm, course of Bowmont Water at, 11.
- Knowe, Southern, acid dykes near, 4; valuation of, 280.
- Knox, John (1311), marriage, 36, 37.
- Kukhead, the, in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Kyloe Hills, the, seen from Wooler, 298.
- Kyngesfeld, John, manor of Wooler alienated to (1372), 322.
- Kypie, included in vill of Howtel, 192; valuation of, 201; sale of, 204; bounds Howtel estate, 205; Hill, 207; dykes near, 4.
- L.
- Ladelie, — (1589), tenant in Fenton, 336.
- Laing, James, of Sunderland, purchases Etal (1886), 458.
- Lamb, William, vicar of Kirknewton (1770-78), 126.
- Lambert, Jane (Isaacson), 337.
- Lambton, Capt. Claud, property of, in Kirknewton, 150; Hon. F. W., property of, in Lanton, 138; inherits Newton Tors, 150; inherits Yeavinger, 243; inherits the Manors, 246; inherits West Newton estate and Canno Mill, 155; inherits Crookhouse, 213; inherits Fenton, 339; George Frederick D'Arcy, second earl of Durham, purchases property in Lanton (1873), 138; buys Newton Tors, 150; buys Yeavinger, 243; buys Crookhouse, 213; buys the Manors, 246; purchases Fenton estate, 338-9.
- Lamplatelaw, grant of pasturage near, 92.
- Lancaster, Gilbert (1428), holds Fenton, 335; John of, holds lands in West Newton (*c.* 1300), 154*n*.
- Lancaster, Edmund, earl of, holds barony of Embleton (1265), 333; extent of estates of, 334; Henry, duke of, Fenton held by, (1360) 335; John of Gaunt, duke of, Fenton passes to, 335; conducts negotiations with Scotland (1383), 52.
- Lanchester, collegiate church of, 350*n*.
- Landels, Adam (1776-8), minister of Etal, 367.
- Landless, William (1), of Easington, (*c.* 1790) marriage, 204; William (2), death of (1800), 204; William (3), of Doddington, leases Ford colliery, 425.
- Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, troops of, at Ford (1648), 413.
- Langeford, fish-pool made near, 14.
- Langley, Batty, architect, 417.
- Langleyford, property in forest of Cheviot, 275.
- Langton, John (1452), bequest of, to Newton church, 118.
- Lanton, Alice of, heir to Coupland estate (1312), 216; David of: *see* Baxter; Hugh of (1290), dower claimed from, 196; Joan of (Coupland), 217, 218; heir to Coupland estate, 216, 226; *see also* Coupland.
- Lanton TOWNSHIP, 128-143; census returns, 128*n*; in barony of Roos, 32, 128; tithes from, 117, 120; tithes of, leased, 118, 119; descent of manor, 128-41; seizure by crown, 135; holdings in, 245; recovery of manor, 148; settlement of manor, 145, 146; Shotton held from manor of, 185; Colpinhope held from, 190; Crookhouse held from, 212; possibly contained part of Milfield, 243; Sandyhouse estate, 141; Lanton towers, 141-2; the chapel, 142; common, enclosure of, 141, 246; the mill, 129, 131, 136, 138, 144, 152, 158, 211, 211, 213; road to, dykes on, 3; old beaches near, 10.

- Lascelles, Alan (1269), recognizes rights of Alnwick abbey, 331; holds manor of Fenton, 333, 334; Christopher (c. 1570), action brought by, 318; Robert, holds manor of Fenton, 333*n*, 334.
- Latimer, William (1), prosecution by (1305), 313; Sir William (2) (1370), guardianship granted to, 315.
- Lauder, Dorothy (Selby), 173.
- Laveline, in the Vosges, granite at, 3.
- Law, James, marriage, 199.
- Lawes, William, of Newcastle, buys advowson of Kirknewton (1762), 121.
- Lawson, George, appointed constable of Wark (1545), 64; removed from post, 65; in command at Wark, 67.
- Learchild, residence of Corbet family, 132.
- Learmouth TOWNSHIP, 74-77; census returns, 22*n*; derivation of name, 74*n*; in barony of Roos, 32, 39, 42, 75; descent of manor, 75-6; chapel at, 18; grant of tithes of, 17; dues of wheaten flour from, 14; stipends paid from, 16; lease of glebe lands in, 27; money taken from vill, 34; attacks on, by Scots, 74, 105; East, shell marl at, 11.
- Lee, Richard, stipendiary priest of Carham (1578), 18, 22.
- Leek, Sir Francis, resides at Wark (1549), 65; bound over, 390; John (1549), in charge of garrison at Etal, 461.
- Leger, Thomas, farm in Moneylaws leased to (1299), 88.
- Legge, Philip, marriage, 30.
- Leicester, John of, priest, attack on (1313), 291.
- Leicester, earl of. *See* Montfort.
- Lelay, William, gives lease of land in Howtel (1452), 207*n*, 450; of property in Akeld, 237.
- Lelcelwylmes, property in Howtel, 206.
- Lennox, earl of, supported by Elizabeth, 70; foray led by (1524), 105; leads troops at Flodden, 107; defeat of, 108.
- Lepton, Christopher (1584), sells moiety of Cheviot, 274; property in Wooler alienated to, 317; sells property in Wooler, 318.
- Lesbury, vicarage of, appropriated to Alnwick, 288*n*.
- Leslie, General, invades England (1644), 304.
- Letham, Edward (1354), custody of Etal granted to, 447, 448; has custody of Etal castle, 460; Joan (Clavering), payment ordered from (1372), 449.
- Letham Hill, farm in Etal, 456.
- Lewis, Arabella (1833), inherits property in Fenton, 338; Thomas, marriage, 336; Thomas Charles (1829), property of, in Fenton, 338.
- Lewisham, vicarage of, 355.
- Leyland, Christopher John, sells Langleyford, 275; Thomas, trustees of, purchase Langleyford, 275.
- Liddesdale, thieves from, raid Mindrum, 83; burn West Newton, 154; Cheviot raided by, 271.
- Lightharness, Thomas, robbery by, 249; sued for disseisin (1293), 264.
- Lilburn, Constance (1324), betrothal of, 254, 320; Henry (1369), inherits property in Lanton, 140; in Coupland, 227; dower assigned by, 11, 145, 212; attacks Ford castle, 379; John (1), suit by (1328), 216; Sir John (2) (d. 1355), purchases reversion of Hethpool, 254; action brought by, 255; grants moiety of Wooler, 312*n*, 321; moiety of Wooler conveyed to, 320; alleged rebellion of, 321, 322; sells overlordship of Ford, 376; Katherine (1355), widow, claims dower, 322; Thomas (1428), property of, in Lanton, 140; William (1358), inheritance of, in Wooler, 321.
- Lilburn, in barony of Roos, 32.
- 'Lilesland,' property in Lanton, 140.
- Lincoln, farm of city, security on, 38.
- Linnels, near Hexham, battle at, 43.
- Linthaugh, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
- Lisle, Ralph, murder of (c. 1576), 393; Robert (1), holds lands in Lanton (1365), 136; holding of, in Kirknewton, 145*n*; Robert (2) (1558), proclamation against, 390; Thomas (1369), tenant in Howtel, 198; Sir William (1523), holds Wark against Scots, 57; resigns post, 58.
- Liston, Robert of, surrenders lands to Kirkham priory, 178.
- Lithgow, John, presbyterian minister of Etal (1731-6), 307.
- Little, Gilbert (1296), tenant in Kirknewton, 143; Mary (Carr), 460.
- Livermere (Suffolk) etymology of name, 74*n*.
- Lloyd, Captain Charles, reports on Wark castle (1639), 72.
- Locker, Robert, rector of Ford (1438-9), 364.
- Lockhart's *Life of Sir Walter Scott*, 298.
- Loftwyers, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Lokington, Hugh, presented to benefice of Wooler (1314), 289, 294.
- Lomax, John, vicar of Wooler (1650), 295.
- London, ordnance sent to, from Wark, 72.
- Longheugh, geological fault at, 7.
- Look Out, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
- Losthill, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Lovell, Thomas (1507), suit by, for debt, 137.
- Lowe, John (1533), tenant in Crookham, 436.
- Lowick, manor of, property of Selby family, 114; entail of, 139; claim to, 255; descent of portion of, 256; action at law concerning, 307; held by Muschamp family, 309; lease of, 316; alienation of, 317; grant of, 318; annuity from, 409; inheritance in, 429; mortgage on, 430; 'Cheviot forest in,' 274.
- Luceby, Henry, rector of Wooler (1307), 288, 290, 294.
- Luckenarks, property in forest of Cheviot, 275.
- Lucker, David of, inherits property in Lanton (1369), 140; in Coupland, 227; Henry of, tried for murder, 221, 227.
- Lucy, Richard (1173), repels Scottish invasion, 47; —, conspirator against Henry V., 42.
- Ludlow, Sir Thomas, manor of Wooler alienated to (1372), 322.
- Ludlow, battle of (1460), 42.
- Lumley, castle of, 417.
- Lundie, Mary (Compton), 30; Rev. R., marriage (1788), 247; William Compton, incumbent of Carham (1843-44), 22.
- Luttrell, Narcissus, diary of (1690-1), 404.
- Lysaght, John Arthur Constantine, incumbent of Carham (1904-09), 22.

M.

- McArthur, Arthur, minister of Etal (1900-12), 367.
 McDermot, B. K., marriage, 174.
 McDouall, Rev. P. G., vicar of Kirknewton (1857-78), 127; Kirknewton church restored by, 123.
 McGarrity, Robert F., minister of Bowmont (1895-1910), 127.
 McGuffie, George, minister of Etal (1866-92), 367.
 Mackay, Hon. Alexander, marriage (1770), 459.
 McKee, John, minister of Bowmont (1915-), 127.
 McKellar, Constance Mary (Culley), 225; John, marriage, 204.
 McLaren, Mary (Grey), 247.
 McLeish, James, minister of Tower Hill, Wooler (1880-1903), 297.
 McLelland, Alexander, minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler, 297.
 Maers, Ralph (1660), marriage, 134.
 Makendon, accumulation of volcanic ashes at, 4.
 Malcolm, King of Alban, defeats Northumbrians at Carham (1018), 23; IV., of Scotland, surrenders Wark Castle, 46.
 Malonflatt, Robert, gifts by, to Kirkham priory, 92.
 Malton, prior of, papal mandate to, 96.
 Man, Isle of, custody of, 319.
 Manfield, Thomas, vicar of Wooler (1367), 294.
 Manners of Etal, pedigree, 444-445; arms of, 444.
 Manners, Elizabeth (Manners, Haggerston), 445; Ellen (More) (*d.* 1362), holding of, in Etal, 447-8; George (1) (1495), succeeds to Etal, 450; succeeds to barony of Roos, 451; appoints resident at Etal castle, 461; George (2), inherits property in Branxton (1593), 112; in Paston, 181; Gerard, sued for property in Shotton (1451), 185*n*; Gilbert (1492), land in Akeld granted to, 237; land in Wooler granted to, 328; Henry (1) (*c.* 1200), affidavit by, 156; gift of, to Kirkham priory, 159, 163, 164, 178; gift confirmed by, 177; Henry (2), second earl of Rutland, inherits property in Branxton (1551), 112; sells Crookhouse, 212; sells property in Coupland, 227; in Wooler, 328; conveys property to the crown, 167, 461, 462; Henry (3), inherits property in Branxton (1593), 112; in Paston, 181; John (1), minority of (1354), 447; marriage of, 449; John (2), marriage, 140, 227; Lanton tower settled on, 141; property in Wooler granted to, 328; lord of Etal (1427), 449-50; sued for debt, 364; prosecuted for murder, 380-2; John (3), involved in quarrel with Herons (1427), 450; Robert (1) (1254), holding in barony of Muschamp, 309; holding in Etal, 443; dispute as to boundaries, 442; Sir Robert (2), agreement kept by, 443; assessment of (1296), 443; arms and seal of, 444; accounts demanded by, 445; Sir Robert (3) (*d.* 1354), endows chapel at Etal, 111, 360; gift of, to chapel at Etal, 432; holds lands in Hethpool, 266; arms and seal of, 444; lands exchanged by, 445; crenellates house, 446, 460; entails by, 446; second marriage, 447; inquest on death of, 448; Robert (4) (*d.* 1347), in entail, 446; Robert (5), in entails (1336, 1347), 446, 447; Robert (6) (1352), death of, 449*n*;
 Robert (7), occupies Etal castle (1415), 449; seal of, 444; gift by, of property in Lanton, 140, 141; grant by, of lands in Kirknewton, 145; gift by, of land in Coupland, 227; owns tower of Hethpool, 267; grants property in Wooler, 328; Robert (8) (14-), marries co-heiress of Cheswick, 445; Robert (9) (*d.* 1461), lord of Etal, grant to, 450; property of, in Shotton, 185*n*; leases land in Howtel, 207*n*; leases property in Akeld, 237; Robert (10) (*d.* 1495), marriage of, 450; Robert (11) (1535), occupies Etal castle, 451; Thomas (1), Lord Roos, first earl of Rutland, property of, in Branxton, 112; in Lanton, 140, 142; in Shotton 185; in Crookhouse, 212; in Milfield, 244; in Wooler, 328; augmentation granted to, 444; inherits Etal, 451; will of (1542), 145*n*, 167, 186, 227; Thomas (2), of Cheswick, will of (1551), 112; Thomas (3), of Cheswick, will of (1593), 112, 181; William (14-), 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.
 Robert (7), occupies Etal castle (1415), 449; seal of, 444; gift by, of property in Lanton, 140, 141; grant by, of lands in Kirknewton, 145; gift by, of land in Coupland, 227; owns tower of Hethpool, 267; grants property in Wooler, 328; Robert (8) (14-), marries co-heiress of Cheswick, 445; Robert (9) (*d.* 1461), lord of Etal, grant to, 450; property of, in Shotton, 185*n*; leases land in Howtel, 207*n*; leases property in Akeld, 237; Robert (10) (*d.* 1495), marriage of, 450; Robert (11) (1535), occupies Etal castle, 451; Thomas (1), Lord Roos, first earl of Rutland, property of, in Branxton, 112; in Lanton, 140, 142; in Shotton 185; in Crookhouse, 212; in Milfield, 244; in Wooler, 328; augmentation granted to, 444; inherits Etal, 451; will of (1542), 145*n*, 167, 186, 227; Thomas (2), of Cheswick, will of (1551), 112; Thomas (3), of Cheswick, will of (1593), 112, 181; William (14-), 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.
 Robert (7), occupies Etal castle (1415), 449; seal of, 444; gift by, of property in Lanton, 140, 141; grant by, of lands in Kirknewton, 145; gift by, of land in Coupland, 227; owns tower of Hethpool, 267; grants property in Wooler, 328; Robert (8) (14-), marries co-heiress of Cheswick, 445; Robert (9) (*d.* 1461), lord of Etal, grant to, 450; property of, in Shotton, 185*n*; leases land in Howtel, 207*n*; leases property in Akeld, 237; Robert (10) (*d.* 1495), marriage of, 450; Robert (11) (1535), occupies Etal castle, 451; Thomas (1), Lord Roos, first earl of Rutland, property of, in Branxton, 112; in Lanton, 140, 142; in Shotton 185; in Crookhouse, 212; in Milfield, 244; in Wooler, 328; augmentation granted to, 444; inherits Etal, 451; will of (1542), 145*n*, 167, 186, 227; Thomas (2), of Cheswick, will of (1551), 112; Thomas (3), of Cheswick, will of (1593), 112, 181; William (14-), 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362

- Wooler hospital passes to, 293, 314; wardship of, claims to, 313; valuation of property of, 315; inherits property in Hetherslaw, 433; Nicholas (1) (*d.* 1321), Cheviot, property in, alienated to, 273; lands entailed on, 313; advowson of S. Mary Magdalene's held by, 293; Nicholas (2) (formerly Twenge) (*d.* 1341), lands in Akeld held from, 232; succeeds to share of Cheviot, 273; seised of whole of Cheviot, 274, 313; property in Wooler held from, 327; property in Hetherslaw held from, 433.
- Melbilchesknol, sheepfold in, 206.
- 'Melmin,' seat of Northumbrian kings, 241.
- Melrose, Scottish army at, 106; abbey, tithes claimed by, 119; gifts to monks of, 159, 183, 230*n*, 281, 282, 307.
- 'Merlanflat,' property in Lanton, 216.
- Merley, Robert, rector of Wooler (—1300), 293; —, marriage, 37.
- Merlin, clerk, Branxton church presented to, 96; witness, 97*n*; rector (1200), 101; affidavit by, 150.
- Merlyon, John, murder by (1293), 249.
- Merton, prior of, papal mandate to, 96.
- Mervin, William (1294), holds lands in Moneylaws, 87*n*.
- Messiter, Vivian, marriage, 225.
- Meuricoffie, Tell, marriage, 248.
- Middleton, Agnes (Manners), 444; Gilbert, rebellion of (1317), 135, 171, 181, 184, 185, 232*n*, 282, 321; John (1) (1256), dower claimed from, 267; Crookhouse granted to, 210; involved in lawsuit, 211*n*; Sir John (2) (1428), takes part in border quarrel, 381; Matilda, sues for possession of land in Mindrum (1266), 77; Michael (1290), dower claimed from, 196; property in Crookhouse, 197; leases property, 210, 212; mortgage by, 211; Nicholas (1256), action brought by, 83; Thomas (1264), sued for land in Wooler, 307*n*; William (1), rector of Ford (1337-41), 364; William (2), tenant in Wooler, 323.
- Middleton Crag, granite formation, 3; Hall, sale of, 278*n*.
- Milbank, Mark, holds mortgage on Selby property (1683), 114.
- Milburn, Robert, statement by (1335), 102; Roger, vicar of Branxton (—1314), 102.
- Miles, vicar of Ford, holding of, 352.
- Milfield TOWNSHIP, 243-8; census returns, 243*n*; tithes of, 119, 120; wrongly identified with 'Melmin,' 241*n*; Scots defeated at, 243; other military associations, 244; descent of property, 244-8; common, 246; Demesne, sale of, 246; Ninths, sales of, 213, 245, 246.
- Milfield Hill, 245; sale of, 246; Lower Carboniferous rocks at, 5; Plains, geology of, 9, 10; part of Kirknewton parish in, 117; races on, 248; Covenanters camped on, 303.
- Millip, Simon (1354), prosecution of, 299.
- Mill Ford, English army crosses Till at, 106.
- Millison, Anne (1674), recusant, 304.
- Mills, Robert (1808), sells land in Howtel, 205; Thomas (1749), marriage, 200.
- Mills; at Berwick, 219*n*; Canno, 155; Colpinhope, 190; Coupland, 215, 221, 222, 226, 227; Downham, 84; Etal, 443, 446, 447, 448, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456; Ford, 373, 393, 394, 401, 403, 405, 406, 408; Hadstone, 373; Harrowbogg, 280; Hetherslaw, 401, 406, 408, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435; Hethpool, 252, 258; Howtel, (Houghton) 205*n*; Kilham, 160, 161, 163, 166, 168; Kimmerston, 375; Lanton, 128, 129, 131, 136, 138, 144, 152, 198, 210, 211, 213; Learmouth, 75; Mindrum, 79*n*, 80, 177; Paston, 161, 168, 172; Shotton, 182, 184, 185, 190; Wooler, 310, 311, 312*n*, 319*n*, 322.
- Milne, John (1568), landowner in Paston, 171.
- Milnefield, le, property in Akeld, 237; possible origin of Milfield, 243*n*.
- 'Milneland,' holding in Shotton, 185.
- Mindrum, Nicholas of, holding in Mindrum, 77; Robert of, claim by widow of, 77.
- Mindrum TOWNSHIP, 77-83; census returns, 22*n*; etymology of name, 77*n*; in barony of Roos, 32, 77; descent of manor, 77-83; grant of tithes of, 17; when attached to Carham parish, 12; chapel of ease at, 15, 21; disappearance of chapel, 18; ancient graveyard at, 16; raided by Scots, 82, 83, 150, 250; possible identity with 'Melmin,' 241*n*; mill at, 79*n*, 80, 177; shell marl at, 11.
- Mintridge, Hereford, etymology of name, 77*n*.
- 'Mirebelstuel,' sheepfold of, 178.
- Mitchell, Charles, purchases Howtel estate (1911), 205; purchases Pallinsburn, 440; James, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1808-35), 298; Moses (1855-6), vicar of Kirknewton, 127.
- Mitford, Francis, bequest to (1717), 409; Michael (1), marriage, 402; Michael (2), bequest to (1717), 409; Robert, holds charge on Lanton Mill (1293), 129, 210*n*.
- Moffat, James, marriage, 459.
- Moffatt, Richard (1533), tenant in Hetherslaw, 134.
- 'Molmescol,' (*or* Molbesclol), property in Howtel, 205, 206.
- Molson, Robert, tenant in Wooler (13—), 323.
- Moncrieff, Matthew, minister of Etal (1754-9), 367.
- Moneyhall, Staffordshire, derivation of name, 86*n*.
- Moneylaws, Hugh of (1296), assessment of, 87.
- Moneylaws TOWNSHIP, 86-91; census returns, 22*n*; etymology of name, 86*n*; descent of manor, 87-91; in barony of Roos, 32, 86; grant of tithes of, 17; dues of flour from, 14; property of Selby family in, 113, 114; entail of, 89, 132; settlement of, 146; moiety of, passes to Haggerston family, 275; attacked by Scots, 90; rocks at, 6; old lake at, 11.
- Monk, general, passes through Wooler (1660), 304.
- Monmouth, duke of, army of, passes through Wooler (1679), 304.
- Montague, John (1), inherits castle and manor of Wark (1344), 39; title of, maintained, 40; death of, 41; John (2), exchanges barony of Wark for lands elsewhere (1397), 41; owns Wark castle, 53; William (1329), manor of Wark granted to, 39, 52; service paid to, from Mindrum, 80; holds tenements in Paston, 170.
- Montfort, Simon de, earl of Leicester (*d.* 1265), acquires barony of Embleton, 332; lands of, forfeited, 333.
- Monyash, Derbyshire, derivation of name, 86*n*.
- Moore, William (1708), property in Lanton conveyed to, 141.

- Morallee, Martha (Isaacson, Brown), 337.
 Moran, Walter Isidore, vicar of Wooler (1910—), 295.
 Moray, Walter, takes refuge at Norham (1258), 49.
 More, Hannah, a friend of, 297; John (*c.* 1360), marriage, 444, 448; marriage granted to, 449.
 Moreplate, gift of land in, 178.
 Morin, Richard (*d.* 1269), marriage, 308; purchases Fenton, 332; widow of, claims dower, 333.
 Morley, Captain Robert, killed in fray near Crookham, (1678) 358; —, killed in border raid (1678), 75.
 Morrison, Isabella (Grey), 247; William, marriage, 248.
Mort d'ancestor, writs of, 78, 83.
 Morton, Elizabeth (Burrell), 199; Elizabeth Jane (Grey), 248; George (1) (1776), buys Canno Mill, 155; George (2), inherits Canno Mill (1799), 155; Henry, Canno Mill passes to, 155; marriage (1816), 225; Henry Thomas, buys Newton Tors (1859), 149; buys West Newton estate, 155; inherits Canno Mill, 155; buys Yeaveering, 243; moiety of Hethpool conveyed to, 261, 263; will of, 150; Joscasta, administration granted to, 295; Peregrine (1630), administration granted to, 295; Thomas, vicar of Wooler (1599-1630), 295.
 Mount Pleasant, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
 Mowbray, Christine, connection with Robert Roos, 35ⁿ.
 Mowfitt, Richard, tenant in Akeld (1669), 235.
 Muirhead, J. L. (1835-97), minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler, 297.
 Murdoch, Hugh (1171-1185), witness at trial, 117ⁿ.
 Murray, Adam, minister of Eccles, 296; Thomas, minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1785-93), 296.
 Murray, Earl of, soldiers of, raid Branxton (1528), 106.
 Murrow, Mark, incumbent of Carham (1650), 18, 22.
 Muschamp of Wooler, pedigree, 308; arms of, 308, 444.
 Muschamp, Cicely (1) (Bulmer), 306; ordered to surrender Hetherslaw, 428; Cicely (2) (Ford), co-heiress, 307; George, holds lease of Etal coal mines (1585), 470; Isabel (1), widow, claims dower (1250), 428; Isabel (2) (Grenlegh), 307ⁿ; Isabel (3) (Huntercumbe), co-heiress, 307; inherits property in Wooler, 310, 311; dower assigned to, 312; holds moiety of Muschamp barony, 318; holding in Hethpool, 253, 254; in Cheviot forest, 272; in Hetherslaw, 430; John (1591), property in Milfield, 244, 245; Margery, Countess of Strathearn, co-heiress, 307; inheritance of daughters of, 310; presentation by, 293; Michael, property of widow of, in Milfield (1541), 244; Oswald, holds Milfield (1568), 244; Ralph (1), ordered to restore monastery lands (1138), 306, 428; Ralph (2), lease given by (1616), 245; Robert (1) (1118), dispute with Flambard, 306; Robert (2) (1182), succeeds as minor, 306; Robert (3) (*d.* 1250), barony of, 214; division of estate of, 229; grant to monks of Melrose, 230ⁿ, 307; presentation by, 293; holds Hethpool, 252, 266; holds forest of Cheviot, 272, 273; grants Trollop to Melrose Abbey, 281, 282; licensed to hold market at Wooler, 299; relief paid by, 306; action against 307; inquisition as to holdings of, 309, 311ⁿ; holds Hetherslaw, 428, 433ⁿ; Etal held from, 442, 443; Robert (4) (1206), custody of lands of, 307ⁿ; Robert (5) (1653), sells Milfield Hill, 245; Roger (1347), land in Howtel claimed from, 197; Thomas (1), gift of, to monks of Durham, 306; becomes a monk, 428; Thomas (2) (*d.* 1181), holds forest of Cheviot, 272; succeeds to Wooler, 306; ordered to surrender Hetherslaw, 428; William (1204), partition of —, partition made by, 311ⁿ; dispute as to boundaries by, 442.
 Muschamp, barony of, 95, 109, 110, 188, 222, 235, 241, 252, 265, 266, 272ⁿ, 284, 285, 306, 315ⁿ, 318, 319, 325, 399, 415, 428, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.
 seisin of, given, 307ⁿ.
 Muschiens. *See* Muschamp.
 Musgrave, Robert, owns property in Downham (1332), 85.
 Mytton, William, vicar of Branxton (1379-80), 102.

N.

- Namium Velitum*, rights of, 333.
 Nanus, Ralph, lands of, 281.
 Naruswinesete, Swirle of, bounds Trollop, 281.
 Nassington, Roger, rector of Ford (1316), 364.
 Neil, Elizabeth Boyd (Grey), 248.
 Neligan, Moore Richard, Bishop of Auckland, rector of Ford, (1911—) 366.
 Nesbit, Hannah (Culley), 224; Thomas, marriage, 30; —, architect, employed on Ford castle, 417.
 Nesbit, Fenton township merged in, 331; boundary of lands in, 333.
 Netherford, fish-pool made near, 14.
 Neubaud, Nicholas: *see* Huntercumbe; Richard, claim of, to property in Hethpool, 255; marriage, 308.
 Neville, Francis (1562), alienates property in Cheviot, 274; marriage, 317, 318ⁿ; Hastings Mackelcan, rector of Ford (1872-1911), 366; exchanges lands in Ford, 362; Henry Grey, Wark estates left to (1705), 44ⁿ, 76; repurchases Downham, 86; inherits property in Grey's Forest, 280; sells Fenton, 336; Humphrey, pardon refused to (1464), 43; Sir John (1546), relieved of command at Wooler, 301; Sir Ralph (*d.* 1367), holds property in Wooler, 320, 321ⁿ; Ralph, earl of Westmorland, acquires barony of Wooler (1397), 41.
 Neville's Cross, battle of (1346), 218, 282.
 Newark, vicarage of, 13.
 Newbiggin, Alexander, holds property in Kilham, 162ⁿ.
 Newcastle, John (1305), action against, 294.
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Black Gate Museum at, 26; house within castle of, pertaining to Roos barony, 32; rent from property in, 80; church of S. Nicholas, enquiry held in, 282; *see* of, created, 289; shire court of Northumberland held at, 306; assizes at, 342; head of Grey exposed at, 42; besieged by Scots, 304.
 Newminster, abbot of, enquiry before, 282.
 Newnham, George Lewis. *See* Canning.

- Newston, Gregory (1256), killed in affray at Hetherslaw, 341.
- Newton, Adam of: *see* Sampson; Charles, of Elswick (1650), property in Etal leased to, 455; John, descent of, 132; Nicholas, rector of Ford (1434-37), 364; Robert of, quitclaim by, 156, 157; Sampson of, property of, in West Newton, 152; pasturage granted to, 156; Stephen, (1344) ordained to chantry of Ford, 359; William of, grant by, of Ruttok wood (1348), 145*n*, 153.
- Newton common. *See* Hethpool common.
- Newton, East, lease of tithes of, 119; pasturage and tithes from, 120; settlement of estate, 149.
- Newton in Bywell, transfers of property in, 154*n*.
- Newton in Glendale. *See* Kirknewton.
- Newton Tors, estate in Kirknewton, 149, 150.
- Newton, West, TOWNSHIP, 152-157; in barony of Roos, 32, 152; tithes from, 117; lease of tithes of, 119; grant of property in, 131; settlement of, 145, 146; recovery of manor, 148; descent of manor, 152-55; census returns, 152*n*; attacked by Scots, 154; Canno Mill, 155; Kirkham priory lands in, 156-7.
- Nichol, W. S., minister of Etal (1917-20), 368.
- Nicholas, Pope, taxation of (1291), 14, 118, 286, 350.
- Nicholson, —, buys Coldsmouth, 191.
- Niger, Robert, tenant in Kilham, 166.
- Nixon, Martin (1747-55), vicar of Wooler, 295.
- Norfolk, duke of, reports on state of Wark castle, 62.
- Norham, Hugh of (1285), complaint by, 111; John of (1338), curate of Kirknewton, 125.
- Norham, in North Durham, property of Etal manor in, 453; property of Selby family in, 114; proctor of, payments to vicar of Branxton by, 98.
- Norham-on-Tweed, castle of, 49, 54, 56, 67, 410; reports on, 71, 72.
- Norhamshire, smuggling in, 383.
- Northburgh, Roger (1314-16), rector of Ford, 363; bishop of Lichfield, 364.
- Northumberland, Henry, Earl of (11—), 76*n*; William, earl of (1152), grants land in Learmouth, 76: *see also* William the Lion; Henry, earl of, (1387) compensation paid to, 379; wardship granted to, 382; Henry, earl of (1460), holding in Wooler, 312*n*; Henry Algernon, earl of (1528), seeks charge of Wark castle, 58; Thomas, earl of, appoints captain of Wark (1557), 67; warrant issued by (1558), 389-90; organises forces at Wooler (1559), 301; raids Mindrum, (1570), 83; —, Lady, letters from, seized (1572), 395. *See also* Percy.
- Northumberland, archdeacon of, enquiry before, 282.
- Norway, the Maid of, marriage arranged for, 24.
- Nott, Ellen (Selby), 174.
- Noxes Farm, in Hetherslaw, 436.
- O.
- Oak Hill, farm in Hetherslaw, 436.
- Oberbrück, in the Vosges, granite at, 3.
- Odinel, rector of Ford (1260-91?), 352, 363.
- Ogle, pedigree, 406.
- Ogle, Sir Chaloner, property of, in Coupland (1734), 222; in Akeld, 234, 236, 238; Cuthbert (1) (1516), rector of Ford, 362, 365; Cuthbert (2) (1541), owns manor of Downham, 85; tithes leased to, 119; George (1), vicar of Kirknewton (1669-75), 126; George (2), marriage, 406; Gregory, (1561) found guilty of murder, 392; Henry (1), inherits Downham (1604), 86; Henry (2), sells property in Downham (1673), 86; Henry (3) of Causey Park, marriage, 459; Jenetta (Manners) 444; John (1), land in Mindrum granted to (1435), 81; killed at battle of Piperdean (1436), 91; John (2), appointed commandant of Ford and Etal (1545), 412; John (3), (1673) sells property in Downham, 86; John (4), of Kirkley, marriage (1668), 406; John (5) (1713), of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, buys estate in Akeld, 236; Luke (1), leases Carham parsonage (1565), 17; owns manor of Downham, 85; Luke (2) (*d.* 1604), inquisition on death of, 86; Nathaniel, sells estate (1806), 236; Very Rev. Newton, inherits estate, 236; Robert (1) (1383), captain of Wark castle, 53; Sir Robert (2) (*d.* 1436), marriage, 327; holds lands in Mindrum, 81; takes part in border quarrel, 381; Sir Robert (3), taken prisoner at Piperdean (1436), 91; outlawed, 450; Robert (4), (1780), marriage, 29; Thomas, incumbent of Carham (1701-48), 19, 22; parsonage rebuilt by, 21; William (1), of Causey Park, marriage (16—), 134; William (2), of Causey Park, marriage (1721), 459; Robert, Lord, captain of Wark castle, (1523) 27; — (Strother), 133; —, marriage (17—), 337; —, Dr., presents Coupland chapel to Kirknewton church (1796), 123.
- O'Kelly, Denis, incumbent of Wooler R.C. church (1902-), 296.
- Oliphant, Mrs. M. O. W., novelist, 367.
- Ord, Anne (Ogle, Carr), 459; John (1), of Morpeth, holds lands in Milfield (1748), 245; John (2), of Morbottle, marriage (1805), 200; John (3), of Nisbet, buys Howtel estate (1847), 205; Ralph, marriage (1684), 402; Thomas, marriage, 115; William (1) (1638), entail upheld by, 399; William (2) (1789), holds Milfield Demesne, 246.
- Orde, Charles William (1862), sells Milfield Demesne, 246; John, sells Canno Mill (1776), 155; Thomas (1), accounts of, for Etal (1616), 453*n*; Thomas (2), of Felkington, marriage (17—), 134; Thomas (3), vicar of Kirknewton (1732-70), 126; William, marriage (1626), 134.
- Orm, of Presson, private oratory allowed to, 15, 92; grants by, to Kirkham priory, 92; Patrick, son of Orm, gift of, to Kirkham priory, 177; Robert, son of Orm, controversy with canons of Kirkham, 14; confirms charter, 92; son of: *see* Malonflatt.
- Ossulston, Baron. *See* Bennet.
- Oswin, king, grants by, to S. Cuthbert, 77*n*, 183*n*.
- Otterburn, Battle of (1388), 91.
- Outchester, Robert of, holding in barony of Muschamp (1254), 309.
- Ovingham church, chancel windows of, 361.
- Oxley, Amor (*d.* 1669), vicar of Kirknewton, 126; gift of, to Kirknewton church, 124; Ben, Pit in Ford colliery named from, 426.

P.

- Pallinsburn, estate in Crookham, 439; conveyance of property in, 406; farms in, 440; Dairy farm, course of Till at, 9.
- Pally, Ralph, sued for land in Presson (1274), 93.
- Palmer, Robert (1299), dower claimed from, 231; Thomas (1293), resident in Akeld, 231; William, property of, in Akeld (1296), 231; accusation by, 232.
- Panbury, Ellen of, forfeits property in Howtel (1359), 195.
- Parkinson, Elizabeth (Bellamy, Culley), 224.
- Parys, Robert, forfeiture of, 230; William, claims lands in Akeld (1291), 230.
- Paston, Adam of, grant to Kirkham priory by, 178; suit by, 186; rent claimed from (1291), 197; Henry of (1), gift by, to Kirkham priory, 177; grant confirmed by, 178; Henry of (2) (1242), called to warrant, 179; Hugh of, claims land in Paston (1276), 181; John of, conveyance by, 179; Margaret of (1291), accusation by, 180; Philip of, grant by, to Kirkham priory, 178; Robert of, grant confirmed by, 178; land claimed from (1276), 181; Thomas of (1280), litigation with Kirkham priory, 166; sued for dower, 180; action against, 181; Walter of, sued for land in Kilham (1242), 159; in Paston, 179; Waltheof of, sells land in Paston, 176; gift by, to Kirkham priory, 177; William of, sells land in Kilham, 159, 166; grants by, to Kirkham priory, 178, 179.
- Paston TOWNSHIP, 170-187; derivation of name, 170*n*; census returns, 170*n*; tithes of, 119, 120; in barony of Roos, 32, 170; descent of manor, 170-6; property of Selby family in, 113; settlement of property in, 146; holdings in, 160, 282; sale of mill at, 161, 168; lands held in mortmain in, 176-9; sub-tenants of manor, 179-81; Shotton in, 182-7; valuation of manor, 182.
- Pasturage: *see* Commons and Pastures.
- Patterson, W. T., marriage, 204.
- Pattison, George (1674), recusant, 304.
- Paul, Robert, purchases Coupland estate (1733), 221; purchases Yeavinger, 242.
- Paulinus, missionary campaign of, 241.
- Peacock, Anne (Clavering, Bulmer, Babington), 404.
- Pedigrees:—Archer of Kilham, 162; Askew of Pallinsburn, 438; Babington, 404; Baxter of Lanton, 139; Blake of Ford castle, 402; Burrell of Howtel, 199; Carr of Ford, 391; Compton of Carham, 29; Corbet of Lanton, 130; Coupland of Coupland, 217; Culley of Coupland castle, 224; Davison of Braxton, 116; Grey of Milfield, 247; Heron of Ford, 378; Howtel of Howtel, 192; Isaacson of Newcastle and Fenton, 337; James of Kirknewton, 149; Kilham of Kilham, 158; Manners of Etal, 444; Muschamp of Wooler, 308; Ogle, 406; Pinkerton of Reedsford, 203; Reed of Hethpool, 258; Roddam, Sarah, coheirs of, 261; Roos of Wark, 37; Selby of Goldsleugh, 276; Selby of Paston, 173; Strother of Kirknewton, 132; Walker of Goldsleugh and Broadstrother, 277; Winkles, 406.
- Penbury, Robert (1291), accusation against, concerning property in Mindrum, 77*n*.
- Penleswyers, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Penrith, John of, sells property in Shotton (1329), 185.
- Pepys, Sir Lucas, marriage, 438.
- Percebrig, Thomas (1428), vicar of Wooler, 294.
- Percy, Henry (1) (1346), acquires property in Wooler, 312*n*; Henry (2) (*d.* 1352), property in Wooler, 312; Henry (3), Lord, leases property in Wooler, (1353) 312*n*; Henry (4) (1368), inheritance of, 312*n*; fortresses supervised by, 410; Henry (5), Hotspur, Kilham mortgaged to, 162; Antechester mortgaged to, 188; Wooler mortgaged to, 324; Henry (6), earl of Northumberland, Fenton held from (1428), 335; Sir Henry (7) (1449), grant of land to, 450; Sir Henry (8), tithes in Carham leased by, 17; Joan, dower of, 312*n*; John, earl of Northumberland, Fenton held from (1450), 335; Sir Richard, killed at Piperdean (1436), 91; Sir Thomas, assists in expedition against French (1379), 322. *See* Northumberland, earl of.
- Perrers, Alice, receives grant of Moneylaws, 89.
- Petit, —, surveyor of Calais, reports on Wark castle, (1544), 63.
- Philip, vicar of Kirknewton (1316), 125.
- Phillip, lava flows exposed at, 4.
- Phillips, Vaughan, acts as guardian (1693), 223.
- Phipps, Samuel (1777), purchases Coupland manor, 222; purchases Yeavinger, 242.
- Picked Stone, arable in Carham, 27.
- Pickering, John (1302), prosecuted for trespass, 293; Margaret (Culley), 225.
- Pickles, Joseph Samuel (*afterwards* Wilsden), vicar of Wooler (1880-1910), 295.
- Piddocke, Morris, buys advowson of Kirknewton (1878), 121; vicar of Kirknewton, 127; Maurice Morris, vicar of Kirknewton, (1910—), 127.
- Pikeman, Captain, in charge of Wark castle (1570), 70.
- Pilgrimage of Grace, the (1536), 387.
- Pinkerton of Reedsford, pedigree, 203.
- Pinkerton, James, buys Reedsford (1760), 203; William, owner of Reedsford (1826), 203.
- Pinkie, battle of (1547), 413.
- Piperdean, border battle of (1436), 91.
- Pisa, council of (1409), 105, 118.
- Platwell, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Plennmeller, township of, confiscated by crown, 40; suit for manor of, 78*n*.
- 'Ploweland, le,' property in Coupland, 215.
- Plumpton, William, marriage (*c.* 1364), 81.
- Poer, Henry de la: *see* Waterford, marquis of.
- Pole, Rev. William Chandos, marriage (1865), 439.
- Pratt, Margery (Compton), 29; Roland, vicar of Wooler (1549), 295.
- Prendergast, Adam (1), dower of widow of (1279), 230; Adam (2) (1335), rebellion by, 232; property restored to, 233; Henry (1) (1279), property in Akeld, 230; Henry (2) (1330), property restored to, 232; forfeiture of, 233; John, property in Akeld (1291), 230; property forfeited by, 231.
- Prendrelath, Ellen, receives lease of manor of Moneylaws (1305), 88; Joan (Wischard), wardship of, 87; John (1256), property of, in Moneylaws, 87; Nicholas, succeeds to property, 87.
- Presby, Charles, vicar of Kirknewton (1580), 126.

Presbyterian, The, Australian newspaper, 368.
 Presfen, Michael (1322), has custody of Wark manor, 39; William (1327), succeeds to custody of manor, 39*n*.
 Presson TOWNSHIP, 91-95; derivation of name, 91*n*; census returns, 22*n*; in barony of Roos, 32, 42, 91; held from lord of Wark, 81; descent of manor, 91-5; grant of tithes of, 17; private oratory at, 15; license for chapel at, 20*n*; land owned in, 14; money taken from vill, 34; English force defeated at (1296), 35; border fight (Piperdean), near (1436), 91.
 Prestman, John, (1539), rebel, 25.
 Preston Hill, geological fault extends from, 5.
Priests of Etal, The, by George McGuffie, 367.
 Pringle, George Hughes (*afterwards* Hughes), Luckenarks settled on, 276; John (*c.* 1650), holds living of Ford, 355, 365; Joseph Hughes, Broadstrother settled on, 275; William, holdings of (1770), 222*n*.
 Proctor, Cuthbert (1589), fine levied by, 198, 268; Harriet (Selby), 174; John, of Berwick (1753), apprenticeship to, 258.
 Pugin, architect, plans of Wooler roman catholic church drawn by, 296.
 Puiset, Hugh, bishop of Durham, confirms grant to Kirkham priory, 15, 92*n*, 124.
 Pulleine, Henry Percy, marriage, 438; Wingate, marriage, 404.
 Puncherdone, Yvo, service due from (1255), 430.
 Purdy, John (1716), makes drawings of Ford castle, 414, 416, 421, 423.
 Purves, W., purchases farm in Wooler, 326.
 Purvis, George, marriage (1803), 247.

Q.

Quia Emptores, statute of (1290), 212*n*.
Quo Warranto, proceedings, 34, 79*n*, 111, 176, 253, 254, 319, 333*n*, 334.

R.

Rackold, arable in Carham, 27.
 Radcliffe, Sir Edmund, royal grant to (1510) 109; Thomas, vicar of Branxton (1438-43), 102.
 Raffield, George (1763), controls restoration of Ford castle, 416-7.
 Rametta, Lady, holding of, in barony of Muschamp, 309.
 Ramsay, Alexander, of Dalhousie, in battle at Piperdean (1436), 91; Lady Jean (Strother), 134.
 Rand, Mr. C., buys Hagg Farm, 83.
 Ratcliffe, Anthony, marriage, 391; John (1), marriage (1647), 391; mortgage held by, 441; claims tithes of Etal, 455; murder by, 391, 400, 401; John (2) (1674), descent of, 391; property sold by, 408; Susan: *see* Hodgson.
 Raxedeburne, on boundary of Trollop, 281.
 Raymond, Robert, appointed captain of Wark (1542), 61.
 Raynes, Nicholas (1376), conveyance to, 433.
 Rea, George Grey, of Doddington, marriage, 248; owner of Reedsford, 203; Robert, marriage, 130, 153.

Read, Captain, commands garrison of Wark (1557), 67, 68.
 Reavely, Elizabeth (Davison), 116.
 Redhead, Gerard, marriage, 199.
 Redpath, —, buys farm in Wooler, 326.
 Reed of Hethpool, pedigree, 258.
 Reed, George (*d.* 1743), alienates property in Hethpool, 260; Gilbert, claims lands in Howtel (1687), 201, 202; property of, in Hethpool, 260; John (1), marriage (1636), 173; landowner in Howtel, 201; John (2), grant to (1664) 201; Lancelot (1688), property of, in Hethpool, 260; Sarah (Roddam), settles estate, 260; Thomas, marriage (1711), 224; Tristram, sells property in Howtel, 202; William (1), (1688), property of, in Hethpool, 260; ejected from Reedsford, 202.
 Reedsford, included in vill of Howtel, 192; grant of freehold, 201; mortgage on, 202; sales of, 203; tithes of, 203; bounds Howtel estate, 205.
 Reginald of Bath, physician (1255), 33.
 Reid, Elizabeth (Carr), 459; John H., minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1903-16), 298.
 Reidswire, border battle at (1575), 70.
 Rendall, Mary (Denny), 261.
 Reveley, Elizabeth (Burrell), 199; Ralph, in charge of Lanton tower (1522), 142; Thomas, case against (1657), 119*n*; —, widow, tenant in Wooler (1562), 328.
 Reynolds, William Hunter, marriage (1856), 204.
 Rhodes, geology of, 2, 7.
 Riaces, property in Howtel, 206.
 Richardson, James, sells Thompson's Walls (1801), 189.
 Richmond, Thomas of (1299), purchases Fenton, 334.
 Rickards, John, marriage, 174.
 Ridale, Philip (1293), money taken from, by sub-estcheator, 34.
 Ridgway, William, superintends fortification of Wark (1547), 65.
 Riederer, Baroness von, sells Lanton property, 138.
 Rievaulx, abbey of, 12; abbot of, negotiates surrender of Wark castle, 46.
 Rigby, Edward, incumbent of Wooler R.C. church, 296.
 Rihill, Beatrice of (Kilham, Grey), 158.
 Rikeman, Henry (1317), purchases land in West Newton, 154*n*.
 Rising of the North, the (1569), 318.
 Robertson, James, minister of Tower Hill, Wooler (1802-55), 297; R. D., minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1918—), 297; Sarah (Askew), 439; Watson Askew: *see* Askew.
 Robinson, Christopher, vicar of Kirknewton (1827-55), 121, 127; marriage, 225; Elizabeth, tablet erected by (1830), 236*n*; John, land in Hetherslaw granted by (1379), 434; John Stephen, marriage, 261; Thomas, minister of Etal (1852-65), 367.
 Robson, Bridget (Compton), 29; John (1561-5), rector of Ford, 365.
 Rochester, Edward, vicar of Wooler (1640), 295; ill-treatment of, 291.
 Rockliff, Cumberland, tower at, 82.
 Rockmoor House, farm of, 203.
 Roddam, Sarah, coheirs of, pedigree, 261.

- Roddam, John (1540), sued for lands in Wooler, 325*n*; Mary (Carlyle), 262; Robert, marriage, 258, 260, 261; Sarah (Blackett), 262.
- Rodds, farm in Etal, 456.
- Roddyn, Ysoda, tenant in Hetherslaw, 429.
- Roger (1293-1302), vicar of Branxton, 102.
- Rogers, John, lunatic, estate of, 338.
- Rogerson, John, grants land in Howtel, 200.
- Rolleston, Samuel, marriage, 460.
- Roos of Wark, pedigree of, 37-8; arms of, 37.
- Roos, Christine (1294), conveyance by, of lands in Mindrum, 78; prosecutions by, 79; Eleanor (Manners), 444, 450; Isabel (1) (Knox), claim to barony, 36; Isabel (2) (*c.* 1490), co-heiress, 451; Margaret (1) (Salveyn), claim to barony, 36; Margaret (2) (*c.* 1490), co-heiress, 451; Peter (1153), marriage, 32; Robert (1) (*d.* 1226), commutation of tithes paid by, 15; Wark chapel endowed by, 16; confirmed in possession of barony, 32, 48; founds hospital of S. Thomas at Bolton, 79*n*, 166, 176; buys land in Kilham, 159; grant by, of Paston, 170; Robert (2) (*d.* 1274), granted free warren in Carham, 26, 33; enfeoffed of barony, 33, 77, 78; lends Wark castle to Henry III., 48, 49; grants property in Learmouth, 75; inherits Downham, 83; grant by, to Bolton hospital, 84; granted free warren in Moneylaws, 86; in Presson, 92; damages paid by, 166; Paston granted to, 170; sued for land in Paston, 180; holds land in Shotton, 183; Robert (3) (*d.* 1274), seised of barony, 34; holds lands in Mindrum, 78; Robert (4) (1274-96), inherits as minor, 34, 93; answers to writ of *Quo Warranto*, 34; treason of, 35, 79, 87; exiled, 36; judgment in favour of, 75; prosecuted for trespass, 79, 152; distraint on Mindrum by, 79; wardship sold by, 87; claims rights in Presson, 93; guardian of heir of Lanton, 129, 130; manor of Newton held from, 143; holding in Kilham, 160; Robert (5) (*d.* 1285), of Helmsley, becomes guardian of barony, 34, 93; Robert (?), gift by, to Carham church, 13; Thomas (1310), of Kendal, inherits Presson, 94; William (1) (1226), of Helmsley, resigns claim to barony, 33; William (2) (*d. ante* 1269), holds Mindrum, 77, 80; enfeoffed with Downham, 84; William (3) (1276), of Downham, owns land in Mindrum, 77; in Downham, 81; action brought by, 78; suit by, 79; claims inheritance in Downham, 84; assessment of, 84; William (4) (*d. ante* 1310), of Helmsley, barony granted to, 35, 50, 79; saves Wark from Scots, 49; takes wheat from Moneylaws, 88; William (5) (*d.* 1310), of Presson and Kendal, holds vill of Learmouth, 75; holds Presson, 93; death of, 94; William, (6) (*d.* 1343), succeeds to barony, 36; surrenders barony to crown, 14, 38, 41; contract with king Edward II., 50, 51; in charge of Wark castle, 52.
- Roos, Lord: *see* Manners.
- Roos, barony of, 31, 32, 77, 83, 86, 91, 128, 143, 152, 158, 170, 192, 451; extent of, 162*n*.
- Rosedon, in barony of Roos, 32.
- Roses, Wars of the, 42-3.
- Ross, Robert (1543), succeeds to moiety of Cheviot, 274, 317; suggested sale by, 278*n*; action against, 318.
- Ross, manor of, dispute concerning, 306.
- Rothbury, Walter of, resident in Fenton (1296) 334.
- Rotherham, Robert, rector of Ford (1616-31), 365; dispute with patron as to tithes (1625), 354, 355*n*.
- Roughside, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Rous, Thomas le, marriage, 378.
- Routledge, Renian, slain by Scots at Kilham (1597), 169.
- Rowe, —, marriage, 30.
- Rowell's cottage, property in Hethpool, 260.
- Rowland, Cuthbert, tithes in Carham leased by, 17.
- Roxburgh, visited by Edward I., 49; plan to use spoils of, 66; fair of, 33; castle of, 53.
- Roxburghshire, men of, desert at Flodden, 108; grant of lands in, 218.
- Rudd, Thomas, marriage, 174.
- Rus, John le, suit by, respecting mill in Moneylaws (1271), 87.
- Rutherford, Nicholas, sells property in Shotton (1603), 186; Walter, case against (1657), 119*n*.
- Rutland, lord warden, assists captain of Wark, 61, 62; Thomas, earl of: *see* Manners.
- Ruttok, wood of, in Kirknewton, 145, 152, 153.
- Rycroft, Elizabeth (Askew), 438.
- Rydale, Philip (1300), mortgages held by, 430; gift by, to Domus Dei hospital, 431.

S.

- Sadler, Sir Ralph, reports on Wark castle (1559), 68.
- St. Andrew's land, property in Akeld, 237, 240.
- St. Clement Danes, London, home of John Montague, 40.
- St. Cuthbert's church, Carham, 20.
- St. George, Richard, Norroy, visitation of (1615), 137*n*, 146*n*, 199.
- St. Gregory's church, Kirknewton, 121-4.
- St. John, Sir Edward (1372), manor of Wooler alienated to, 322.
- St. Leger, Anne (Manners), 445.
- St. Mary Magdalene, hospital of, at Wooler, 292-3, 314.
- St. Maur, Almeric, master of Templars (12—), 176.
- St. Michael's church, Ford, 358.
- St. Oswald, Hugh of, vicar of Kirknewton (1285-90), 124; John of, gift of, to Kirkham priory, 178.
- St. Paul, Sir Horace, marriage (1867), 248; Robert sells Yeavinger (1777), 242.
- St. Paul's church, Branxton, 100-101.
- St. Quintin, Anthony, rector of Ford (1409-31), 364.
- St. Thomas, hospital of, at Bolton: *see* Bolton.
- Salisbury, countess of, resides at Wark castle (1341), 52*n*.
- Salisbury, Treaty of (1289), 24.
- Salkeld, Ralph, marriage, 391, 408.
- Salveyn, Gerrard, claim by, to barony of Roos (1354), 40; John (1305), marriage, 36, 37.
- Samman, Captain, of Willoughby Manor, purchases property of Wark, 44.

- Sampson, Adam, quitclaim by, 156; Alan, quitclaim by, 157; Hugh (1), tenant of Strother family (1364), 136; Hugh (2), property of, in Kilham (1604), 167; John, cattle seized by (1296), 93; Rev. L., marriage, 174; Thomas, action against, (1356), 264.
- Sandyhouse, estate in Lanton, 141, 246; old beaches near, 10.
- Sapiencia of Carlisle (1279), manor received by, 34ⁿ.
- Sarp: *see* Sharp.
- Saunderson, Major (1648), payments by, 413ⁿ.
- Sawers, William, minister of Crookham (1790-1809), 368.
- Sawyer, Thomas, marriage (1708), 224.
- Scamelanside, gift of land in, 178.
- Scamelhowbourne, grant of pasture in, 178.
- Schappelawe, pasture in Kilham, 165.
- Scharp: *see* Sharp.
- Schelderburne, Crookhouse bounded by, 210.
- Scheles, John, murder by (1293), 249.
- Schout, John, vicar of Branxton (1358-64), 102.
- Scot, William, of Etal (1290), suit against, 443ⁿ.
- Scoteflate, field in Kilham, grant of, 164.
- Scott, Andrew, works coal at Ford, 427; George, will of (1766), 189; Henry (1283), property of, in Wooler, 312; James (1), rector of Ford (1660-76), 355, 357, 365-6; James (2) (1733), of Alnwick, purchases Thompson's Walls, 189; Joan (Walker), 277; John (1) (1302), murdered at Wooler, 300; John (2) (1369), marriage, 132; Rowland (1604), sued for offence in church, 291; Sir Walter, tutors of, 295, 298; *Life of: see* Lockhart.
- Scratchard, —, marriage, 259.
- Scremerston, in North Durham, 441ⁿ.
- Scremerston coal group, 7, 8, 426.
- Scrope, Lord, of Masham, conspiracy by, 42.
- Scutage, payment of, 306ⁿ, 309, 310.
- Seals: Coupland, Joan, 217, 218ⁿ; Coupland, Sir John, 217; Heron of Ford, 378; Manners, Robert, 444; Muschamp, Robert, 308; Muschamp, Thomas, 308.
- Seed, Mr. John, purchases hotel in Wooler, 326.
- Selby of Goldsleugh, pedigree, 276.
- Selby of Paston, pedigrees, 173-175.
- Selby, Alice (1) (Selby), 276; Alice (2) death of (1869), 275; Alice (3), sells farm, 275; Dorothy (Collingwood, Van Colster), bequeathes share of Moneylaws estate, 90; complaints against, of fraud, 114, 115; Edward (*d.* 1711), property in Cheviot, 275; Elizabeth (1) (Ord), 115; Elizabeth (2) (Strother, Heron), 134; Elizabeth (3), interest in Paston, 176; Frances (Selby), inherits share of Moneylaws, 90; confirms grant, 91; complaint against, 114; marriage, 115; Francis, mentioned in entail (1581), 113; Gabriel, inherits Paston (1721), 176; George (1), of Cornhill, mentioned in entail (1581), 113; inherits estates, 114; George (2), in entail (1581), 113; George (3), in entail (1581), 113; George (4), inherits estates, 114, 115ⁿ; settlement by, of Moneylaws (1672), 90; property of, in Cheviot, 275; George (5), in entail (1672), 90; complaint of, in chancery, 114; marriage, 115ⁿ, 402; Gerard (1) (1535), holds tithes in Kirknewton, 119; buys Paston, 171, 179; Gerard (2) of Harelaw, landowner in Paston (1625), 172; will of, 175; Gerard (3) (*d.* 1721), suit by, 175; Gilbert, in entail (1581), 113; Henry (1), in entail (1581), 113; Sir Henry (2), sergeant-at-law (1715), 115ⁿ; Henry Collingwood (1789) purchases Paston, 176; Isabella (Carr), 391, 395; dowry of, 396ⁿ; death of (1608), 397; Jane (1) (Strother), 133, 146ⁿ; Jane (2), in will, (1599), 172; John (1), will of (1565), 98, 146, 186; chief landowner in Branxton, 112; repairs tower, 106; John (2), inherits tithes of Branxton, 99; presents to living of Branxton, 103; entails property in Branxton (1581), 113; in Paston, 172; in Shotton, 186; in Wooler, 328; settlement by, of Moneylaws, 90; lands in Howtel leased to, 207; purchases moiety of Cheviot, 274; John (3), in entails of Branxton (1581, 1630), 113, 114; Catford Law mortgaged to, 397; John (4), of Learmouth, in entail (1581), 113; John (5), in entail (1581), 113; John (6), slain by Scots at Paston (1596), 172; John (7), of Paston (*d.* 1629), 172; claim by daughters of, 175; John (8), in entail (1630), 114; John (9), in entail (1630), 114; Lancelot (1), in entail, (1581) 113; Lancelot (2), in entail (1630), 114; Margaret, (1), (1629), mortgage transferred to, 397; Margaret (2) (1787), interest in Paston, 176; Margery (1652), surrenders interest in West Newton, 154; Mary (Selby), 174; Odelin, holds tithes in Kirknewton parish, 118, 119; Oliver, vicar of Branxton (1553-74), 103; Peter, in entail (1581), 113; Ralph (1), in entails of Branxton (1581, 1630), 113, 114, 115ⁿ; Ralph (2), in entail (1581), 113; Ralph (3), in entail (1581), 113; Ralph (4), Moneylaws entailed on (1672), 90; inherits estates, 114; Richard, in entail (1630), 114; Robert (1), landowner in Paston (1568), 171; Robert (2), of Berwick, in entail (1630), 114; Roger (1), of Learmouth, in entail (1581), 113; Roger (2), of Grindon Rigg, in entail (1581), 113; deputy constable of Etal, 462; Roland (1), of Cornhill, in entail (1581), 113; Roland (2), inherits estates, 114; consents to cutting of entail, 115; Roland (3), claim of, to estates (1684), 114, 115; sells part manor of Moneylaws, 91; Thomas (1), in entail (1581), 113; Thomas (2), in entail (1581), 113; Thomas (3), of Bamburgh, in entail (1630), 114; Thomas (4), sells property in Cheviot (1782), 275; Thomas William (1717), of Biddleston, property of, in Cheviot, 275; William (1), inquest on death of (1480), 112; William (2), in charge of Branxton tower (1522), 105; in charge of Ford castle, 411; William (3), succeeds to Paston (1562), 171, 172; William (4), has lease of Etal colliery (1585), 470; Sir William (5), succeeds to manor of Branxton, (1596) 113; entail by (1630), 114, 115ⁿ, 274; takes part in affray, 147; does homage for Moneylaws, 90; for Shotton, 186; tenants of, plundered at Branxton, 106; lease transferred to, 207; holds moiety of Cheviot, 274; agreements by, for partition of Cheviot property, 278, 280; complaint of, in chancery, 279; constable of Etal castle, 462; William (6), in entail (1581), 113; William (7), in entail (1581), 113; William (8), in entail (1581), 113; William (9), in entail

- (1581), 113; William (10), of Newcastle, in entail (1581), 113; William (11), of Paston (*d.* 1599), 172; William (12), rector of Ford (1597-1600), 365; William (13), in entail (1630), 114, 115ⁿ; William (14), in entail (1630), 114; William (15), prebendary of Durham, in entail (1630), 114; entail cut by, 115; William (16), in entail (1630), 114; landowner in Branxton, 115; tithes held by, 98; Sir William (17), of the Moat, will of (1637), 134; William (18), inherits Paston (1632), 172; mortgage by, 175; William (19), suit by, to recover Paston (1685), 175; William (20), marriage (1760), 277; William of: *see* Escrick; Branxton family of, hold land in Carham, 27.
- Selby's Forest, township of: *see* Cheviot.
- Selowe, John, vicar of Wooler (1430), 294.
- Selwyn, Henry (1717), marriage, 29.
- Semple, Gabriel (*d.* 1706), curate of Ford, 357-8.
- Senhouse, Fanny (Selby), 175.
- Sergeant, William, tenant in Wooler (13—), 323.
- Seton, —, captain of Wark castle, raid by (1523), 56.
- Shafto, Jane (Strother), 134, 148; John, party to fine (1592), 113; Lancelot, lands in Howtel leased to (1590), 207; Thomas (1759), marriage, 29.
- Sharp, Adam (1) (1212), holding of, in Wooler, 326; Adam (2) (1254), holding of, in Wooler, 309, 326; Adam (3) (1296), in Wooler subsidy roll, 326; sued for land in Wooler, 292; Adam (4) (1318), witness, 326; Mary Anne (Grey), 247; Matilda (1254), holding of, in Wooler, 309, 326; Thomas (1296), in Wooler subsidy roll, 326.
- Sharpe, archdeacon, survey of Wooler church by, 292.
- Shaw, Anne (Culley), 224.
- Shawdon, in barony of Roos, 32.
- Shepherd, Edward (1719), buys Reedsford, 203; Thomas, mentioned in will (1738), 203.
- Sherburn, Adam of, master of St. Mary Magdalene hospital, Wooler (1302), 292.
- Sheriff, John the (1), alms for soul of, 331; holds Fenton from Muschamp barony, 332; John (2) (*c.* 1200), presents Fenton church to abbey of Alnwick, 330, 332; John (3), contests rights of canons (1223), 331; Rametta (Marsh), 332, 333.
- Shidlaw, rocks exposed at, 5; included in Carham township, 22; lease of, 27.
- Shireburn, Gilbert of, master of St. Thomas' hospital (1285), 111; claims rent, 197; John of, chaplain (1340), 125.
- Shorthope, property in Grey's Forest, 280; sale of, 280, 283.
- Shotley, derivation of name, 182.
- Shotton, John, marriage, 391; Robert of, gift of, to monks of Melrose, 159; to Kirkham priory, 164; gift by, of land in Shotton, 182; Simon of, surrenders land to priory, 178; Theobald of: *see* Branxton; Walter of: *see* Kilham.
- Shotton in Glendale, 182-7; in barony of Roos, 32, 182; census returns, 170ⁿ; derivation of name, 182ⁿ; valuation of (1296), 182; survey of, 185-6; tithes of, 118, 119, 120; entail of lands in, 132, 146; exchange of lands in, 159; holdings in, 135, 160; property of Selby family in, 113; Scots claim land adjoining, 82; connection with Coldsmouth, 191; mill of: *see* Mills; course of Bowmont Water at, 11, 301; West Shotton, 186; Little Shotton, 187.
- Shotton in Stanington, property in, 184ⁿ.
- Shottonhalgh, gifts of meadow-land in, 177, 178.
- Shrewsbury, earl of, report on Wark castle sent to, 63; commissioned to inquire into attack on Ford (1557), 3ⁿ.
- Sibba, servant of, cured by St. Cuthbert, 25ⁿ.
- Sibbitt, Adam, leases Ford colliery (1802), 426; leases Etal colliery, 471.
- Sidley, John James, vicar of Branxton (1888-9), 103.
- Simonburn, castle of, 386.
- Sinclair, Patrick (1526), letter of, 329.
- Singleton, archdeacon, (1828) visitation by, 16, 19, 21, 120, 122ⁿ, 239, 305, 362ⁿ; describes Ford castle, 417.
- Sitwell, Francis Hurt (1789), bequest to, of Northumbrian properties, 222, 242; Major F. H. M., sells Yeavinger (1867), 242; Major Francis H., marriage, 225.
- Skipton, John, rector of Ford (1431), 364.
- Slaterow, purchase of, 397; mortgage of, 399; sale of, 408.
- Slingsby, Francis, appointed captain of Wark (1557), 67.
- Small, David, tenant in Broomridge (1533), 441.
- Smart, Elizabeth (Walker), 277; Frances (Compton), 29.
- Smith, A. A., minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1915-18), 297; Adam (1838), statement by, 427, 442; Eleanor (Pinkerton), 204; Grieve, marriage, (1805) 225; Hannah Jemima (Compton), 30; James, marriage, 29; Richard, vicar of Kirknewton (1882-86), 127; Robert (1798), leases Ford colliery, 425, 426; William, marriage (1811), 204.
- Smithland, le, property in Akeld, 237.
- Smythton, Rev. George, marriage, 248.
- Solway Moss, battle of (1542), 62, 412.
- Somerset, duke of, invades Scotland (1547), 65; policy of, attacked by the French, 412.
- Southampton, execution at, 42.
- Southfield, property in Crookham, 439; property in Etal, 452.
- Spaldington, Osbert, in command at Wark (1296), 50.
- Sparrow, George (Barkas), purchases property in Akeld (1767), 234; George Wingfield, succeeds to property, 234.
- Spechynholme, property in Howtel, 206.
- Spencer, Thomas, tithes leased to, 119.
- Spours, Isabella (Culley), 224.
- Stafford, Ellen (Blake), 402.
- Stainsby, Joan of, (1323) lands of, in Wooler, 327; William of, holding in barony of Muschamp (1254), 309.
- Stainsfield, geological fault at, 7.
- Stamford, barony of, 333.
- 'Standalone': *see* Beaumont Hill.
- Standard, battle of the (1138), 45.
- Stanley, Sir Edward, commands division at Flodden, 107; success of, 108; Dame Mary, commutation of tithes paid to (1835), 99ⁿ; Lady, sells Langleyford (1859), 275.

- Stannington, John of, chaplain, plaintiff in fines respecting property in Mindrum, 81.
- Stanton, William, marriage, 258.
- Stapelton, Nicholas, assize held by (1287), 282.
- 'Starbrighalwe,' property in Coupland, 215.
- State ford, the, at Etal, 457.
- Staward, Richard, marriage, 259.
- Stawford, warden court held at, 83*n*.
- Stead, Benjamin, marriage (1782), 261.
- Steavenson, Hugh Ross, marriage, 204.
- Stephen, king, orders restoration of monastery lands, 306, 428.
- Stephen, rector of Kirknewton (*c.* 1153-97), 124.
- Stephenson, James, vicar of Branxton (1449-87), 103.
- Stevensheugh, plot of land in Kirknewton, 156, 157.
- Stevenson, John, works coal at Etal, 427.
- Stewart, Jane (Davison), 116.
- Stirling Bridge, battle of (1297), 350.
- Stobart, Henry, marriage (1824), 225; John H., marriage, 225.
- Stock bridges, on boundary of Broomridge, 441.
- Stockdale, Thomas (1730-55), vicar of Branxton, 99, 103.
- Stoddart, William, rents tithes of Carham (*c.* 1711), 19, 27.
- Stokenham, Devon, seat of John Montague, 40.
- Storey, Fergus, bequest to (1589), 242; John, bequest to (1589), 242; Ralph (1655), resident in Hethpool, 251; claims property in Hethpool, 268; Robert (1) (1550), resident in Hethpool, 251; Robert (2), tenant in Yeaverling (1589), 242; Sandy (1537), resident in Hethpool, 251; Will, murder of (1595), 302.
- Storrs, Anne (Askew), 438.
- Stow, Fenwick, marriage, 141; William, estate in Lanton settled on, 141.
- Strangways, Dame Elizabeth (Brandon, Nevill), lands alienated by (1562), 274, 317; dower of, 317, 318; Sir James (1), marriage, 253, 278*n*, 316, 430; holds part of Fenton (1480), 335; Sir James (2), lease by (1519), 316; Sir James (3), alienation of lands by (1540), 274, 316, 317; Joan (Mauleverer), 317; Mary (Ross), 317.
- Strathearn, earl of, Malise, barony of Muschamp inherited by daughters of, 229; marriage, 307; agrees to award, 311*n*; Margery *or* Mary (Graham), inheritance in Muschamp barony, 229; share of Hethpool, 253; tenant sued by, 254; share of Cheviot, 272-3; grants property in Cheviot, 274; advowson of Wooler passes to, 286; dispute as to presentation, 287; case won by, 288; holds advowson of St. Mary's hospital, 293; presentation by, 293; inheritance in Wooler, 310; holds moiety of barony, 311; seisin given to, 312; inheritance in Hetherslaw, 429, 431, 433; heirs of, 313; Muriel (countess of Mar), inheritance in Muschamp barony, 229; receives rents of Branxton, 109; share of Hethpool, 253; share of Cheviot, 272; shares advowson of Wooler, 286; presentation by, 293; inheritance in Wooler, 310, 311; in Hetherslaw, 429, 431.
- Strawhin, Anne, recusant (1674), 304.
- Strother of Kirknewton, pedigree, 132-4; arms of, 132.
- Strother, Alan (1) (13—), reputed father of Joan Coupland, 218*n*; Alan (2) (1375), Moneylaws granted to, 89; Christopher, of Milfield, in entail (1516), 145; Clement (1), of Duddoe, in entail (1579), 146; Clement (2), in entail (1579), 146; takes part in affray, 137, 147; property of, in Lanton, 138; action brought by, 147; Clement (3) (1625), grants property in Paston, 179; Cuthbert, of Milfield, in entail (1516), 145; Edmund, in entail (1516), 145; Edward, of Milfield, in entail (1516), 145; Eleanor (Corbet), 130; quitclaim by, 136, 144; Harry, will of (1582), 147; Henry (1), Moneylaws conveyed to (1369), 89; inherits manor of Lanton, 131, 132; resides at Kirknewton, 145; lands in West Newton conveyed to, 153; manor restored to, 135, 185; trouble with tenants, 136; dispute with Baxter, 135, 139; Kirknewton leased to, 144; holds Colpinhope, 190; land in Howtel held from, 198; Crookhouse held from, 212; Henry (2), in entail (1369), 89; Henry (3), makes grant of Moneylaws (1375), 89; holds Lanton tower, 137, 141; evidence given by, 145; Henry (4), of Bothel, in entail (1516), 145; Henry (5), action brought by (1591), 147; James, in will (1592), 137*n*; Joan, grant renewed to, 131, 144, 153; quitclaim to, 152; suit by, 153; John (1), in Moneylaws entail (1369), 89; betrothal, 132; Lanton property granted to, 136; John (2), outlawry of, pardoned (1507), 137; John (3), of Milfield, in entail (1516), 145; John (4), will of, (1592), 124*n*, 137; John (5), indicted for murder (1586), 147; John (6), of Kilham (1596), 166; John (7) (*d.* 1631), holds tithes of Kirknewton, 119; holding of, in Lanton, 138; holds Lanton tower, 142; property of, in West Newton, 154; sells property in Kilham, 166; grants land in Paston, 179; sells Thompson's Walls, 189; inquest on death of, 147; Lancelot, plaintiff in fine (1581), 90; Canno mill held by, 119; mentioned in will, 137*n*; in entail (1579), 146; holds mortgage on Fowbery, 147; mentioned in deed, 278*n*; Mark, property mortgaged by (1705), 148; agrees to sale of West Newton, 154; inherits Canno mill, 155; Mary (Ker), 148, 213; Matthew, mentioned in will (1592), 137*n*; Oswin, in entail (1516), 145; Ralph, in will (1592), 137*n*; Richard (1), gives lease of Lanton tower, 142; Richard (2), of Duddoe, in entail (1516), 145; estate passes to, 146; Robert (1), in entail (1579), 146; Robert (2) (1705), property mortgaged by, 148; agrees to sale of West Newton, 155; owns Canno mill, 155; Roger (1), of Alnwick, in entail (1516), 145; Roger (2), in entail (1516), 145; Roger (3), holdings of (1568), 146; owns Moneylaws, 90; holding in Howtel, 198*n*; Thomas (1), in Moneylaws entail (1369), 89; Thomas (2), lands in Kirknewton granted to (1388), 145; conveyance by, 153; heir of, 137; Thomas (3), holds Moneylaws (1428), 89; holds moiety of vill of Lanton, 137; holds vill of Newton, 145; Thomas (4), entail by (1516), 145, 146; Thomas (5), in entail (1516), 145; Thomas (6), in entail, (1579) 146; Thomas (7), of Canno mill, in entail (1579), 147; Thomas (8), of Chatton, will of (1603), 124*n*; Thomas (9), mentioned in will (1592),

- 137*n*; holds West Newton, 154; William (1) (1318), manor of Lanton conveyed to, 129, 139, 198; lands in Kirknewton leased to, 143; property in West Newton conveyed to, 152, 153; acquires property in Shotton, 185; rights in Crookhouse released to, 211; reputed father of Joan Coupland, 218*n*; William (2), property in Shotton entailed on (1329), 185; William (3), in entail (1516), 145; William (4), settlement of manor by (1535), 146; Moneylaws granted by, 89; William (5), Moneylaws settled on, 89; owns Lanton tower, 142; property in Lanton, 140; marriage, 146; priory lands at Kilham sold to (1553), 166; William (6), entail by (1579), 146, 166, 179, 185, 198; defendant in fine, 26; holds tithes of Kirknewton, 119; plaintiff in fine, 90; property in Paston, 172; lease transferred to, 278; William (7), in entail (1579), 146; William (8), inheritance of (1631), 147; redeems property, 138, 148, 154; property of, in West Newton, 154; interest in Crookhouse, 213; dispute with, as to pasturage, 260; in fray with covenanters, 358; will of (1697), 124*n*; William (9), marriage (1675), 148, 213.
- Strother Bog, old lake at, 11.
- Stryvelyn, Sir John, marriage (1361), 81.
- Stubbs, Henry (1242), dower claimed from, 183.
- Sturton Grange, in barony of Roos, 32.
- Stuteville, Roger (1173), in command at Wark castle, 46; accounts of, as sheriff, 47.
- Subsidies, clerical: Branxton (1381), 105; Carham (1380), 23; Fenton (1297), 331; Ford (13—), 350; Kirknewton, (1380) 118; Wooler (1381), 294.
- Subsidy Roll (1296): Akeld, 230, 231, 239; Branxton, 105; Carham, 26; Coupland, 216; Crookham, 341; Downham, 84; Fenton, 332, 334; Ford, 341, 373; Hetherslaw, 341; Hethpool, 249; Howtel, 195, 197; Kilham, 182; Kimmerston, 341, 440; Kirknewton, 143; Lanton, 129; Learmouth, 75; Moneylaws, 87*n*; Paston, 182; Presson, 91, 93; Shotton, 182; Wooler, 326; Yeavinger, 241.
- Suffield, Rev. — (*c.* 1856), incumbent of Wooler R.C. church, 296.
- Suffolk, duke of, commands expedition against Edinburgh, 63; earl of: *see* Howard de Walden.
- Sunderland, Anne (Askew), 438.
- Sunderland, parliamentary headquarters at, 454.
- Sunnilaws, separates Wark from Wark common farm, 44; identified with moiety of Learmouth, 76.
- Sunnyglass, shell marl at, 11.
- Surd, Hugh, holding of, in Paston, 178.
- Surrey, earl of, commands army against Scots (1523), 56, 57, 58, 301; at battle of Flodden, 106, 108, 411; despatch from, 244; visited by Lady Heron, 385.
- Surtees, Aubone, marriage, 336; Eleanor (Culley), 224.
- Surveys: of Akeld (1541), 234, 240; of Antechester (1541), 188; of Branxton, (1541) 106, 112; of Carham (1541), 23; of Cheviot (1541), 270, 283, 283; of Coupland (1541), 221, 228; of Crookham (1551), 436; of Downham (1541), 85; of Etal (1541), 451; (1603), 453; (1618), 453; of Etal castle (1551), 461; (1541), 462; of Fenton (1541), 350; of Lant (1441), 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.
- Sutherland, Sir Arthur Munro, purchases Hethpool, 263; purchases Shorthope, 280; purchases Trollop, 284.
- Swan, Richard, boothman of Newcastle, 404.
- Sweethope, —, marriage, 158, 161.
- Swickside, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
- Swinburne, George, marriage, 391; Margaret (Askew), 438; Thomas, marriage, 391; Sir William (1), marriage (1388), 132; lands of, in Wooler, 327; William (2), tenant of Wark castle and barony (1374), 41, 52; marriage, 327; — (Strother), 133.
- Swinhoe, Elizabeth (Selby), 171*n*, 173; Gilbert, surrenders lease of lands in Chatton Park, 116; holding in Shotton (1663), 186; grant by, 201; attack on, 202; holds Crookhouse, 213; author of tragedy, 213*n*; James, compounds for lands in Kirknewton (1649), 148; for Crookhouse, 212; grant by, 201; owns Kypie, 204; pedigree, 213*n*; Ralph (1562), purchases Crookhouse, 212; purchases property in Coupland, 227; in Wooler, 328; pedigree, 213*n*; William, marriage, 444.
- Sword Stone, the, on boundary of Etal, 457.
- Symms Close, property in Howtel, 201; sale of, 204.

T.

- Ta, Edmund (1299), tenant in Crookham, 373.
- Tait, George (*d.* 1675), gravestone of, at Mindrum, 16*n*.
- Talbot, Maud (Culley), 225.
- Tankerville, Earl of (1723), gift of, to Wooler Grammar School, 305; (1759), builds school at Wooler, 305; (1833), Wooler neglected by, 305; dispute over tithes of Carham (1828), 20; award to, from tithes of Wooler (1835), 290*n*; owner of Howtel Hill (1847), 205; rebuilds streets in Wooler (1863), 305; sells Hethpool mill (1873), 258; sells Howtel Pasture, 205; owns Colds-mouth, 191; owns Elsdonburn, 280; *see also* Grey and Bennet.
- Tankerville Arms, Wooler, sale of, 326.
- Tate, John, inherits Little Shotton, 187; Mary (Davison), 187; Robert (1) 1091, acquires Little Shotton, 187; Robert (2), inherits Little Shotton, 187.
- Tatershale, heiress of, 312*n*.

- Taylor, Andrew, and Sons, purchase Beaumont Hill (1919), 187; David, Presbyterian minister at Bowmont (1852-72), 127; Richard (1) (1343), conveys land in West Newton, 154*n*; Richard (2) (1709), purchases Luckenarks, 276*n*; Thomas (1778), conveyance by, 276*n*; William (1343), acquires land in West Newton, 154*n*.
- Tayte, George, tenant in Shotton (1597), 186.
- Tempest, Sir William (1439), appointed trustee, 382.
- Templar, Matilda (Colman), lands surrendered by, 177; William (12—), grants property in Paston, 176; holding of, 177.
- Templars, Knights, own land in Mindrum, 79*n*; in Paston, 176; claim liberties in Shotton, 183*n*; in Wooler, 328.
- Temple Thornton, gift of lands in, 384.
- Test Act, the, passing of (1673), 304.
- Teversheughe, watch tower to be built on, 82.
- Teviotdale, raiders from, at Carham, 24; at Mindrum, 83; at Kirknewton, 150; at Kilham, 169.
- Tewart, Margaret Anne (Culley), 225.
- Theifemen's Rodd, on boundary of Etal, 457.
- Thew, Mary, conveyance by (1773), 406; William, marriage, 406.
- Thirlings, course of glacial lake near, 10.
- Thomas, Anthony, incumbent of Kirknewton (1818-27), 121, 127.
- Thompson, Alexander, buys advowson of Kirknewton (1848), 121; buys Hethpool mill, 258; sells Hethpool mill, 263; marriage, 149; Collingwood, F. J., inherits moiety of Kirknewton, 149; Elizabeth (James), 149; Francis, incumbent of Carham (1844-65), 22; Henry, mortgage held by (1663), 405; James, minister of Etal (1760-65), 367; Mary (James), 149; Rachel (Pinkerton), 204; Robert (1), of Fenham Hill, marriage (1796), 149; Robert (2), inherits moiety of Kirknewton (1822), 149; Thomas James, death of, 149.
- Thompson's Farm, property in Hethpool, 260.
- Thompson's Walls, Coldsmouth and, TOWNSHIP, 187-91; census returns, 187*n*; tithes from, 120, 191*n*, 284*n*; in barony of Wark, 188; formerly Antechester, 187-8; Heddon associated with, 284, 285.
- Thomson, Eleanor (1674), recusant, 304; Elizabeth (1674), recusant, 304; Henry, landowner, in Howtel, (1663) 201.
- Thoraldby, William of (1359), master of cell at Carham, 13.
- Thorne Dyke, bounds Broomridge, 441.
- Thorney Dykes, *alias* Will's Close, property in Howtel, 201; sale of, 204.
- Thornhill, Sir Anthony John Compton, sells Carham estate (1919), 28.
- Thornington, sale of, 163; bounds Howtel estate, 205.
- Thornton in Glendale, tithes from, 120; property in, 184*n*.
- Thorp, Rev. Charles, marriage, 174.
- Three Knowes, the, on boundary of Etal, 457.
- Three Lord Well, the, on boundary of Etal, 457.
- Thrilkeld, Charles, in charge of Wark castle, 58.
- Till, valley of, 1, 2, 29*n*, 244, 298; geology of valley, 2, 5, 9, 10; crossed by English army, 106; water mill on, 433; joined by Hornebourne, 456; Ford situated on, 368; Etal castle on, 460; bridge over, at Etal, 451.
- Tindal House, Fell sandstone exposed near, 6, 7; course of Till at, 10.
- Tindin, Thomas, rector of Ford (1503), 365.
- Tipping, William, marriage, 404.
- Tirwhit, Elias (1364), sells property in Howtel, 198.
- Tithehill: *see* Tythehill.
- Tithes: of Branxton vicarage, 97, 98; of Carham rectory and vicarage, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20; of Coldsmouth and Thompson's Walls, 191*n*, 284*n*; of Crookhouse, 213; of Denwick, 258; of Etal, 455; of Fenton, 331; of parish of Ford, 354, 355, 356, 357; predial tithes of Greenwell Ford, 350*n*; tithes of Heddon, 284*n*; of Hethpool, 252, 254*n*; corn tithes of Kilham, 163; tithes of Kirknewton vicarage, 117, 119-20; of Lanton, 138; of Learmouth and Sunnyslaws, 76; of Moneylaws, 88; of Newton rectory, 118-119; of Reedsford and Tuparee, 203; of parish of Wooler, 290.
- Titlington, in barony of Roos, 32.
- 'Toddelauburn,' brook, in Coupland, 215.
- Toftes, the, field in Crookhouse, 210.
- 'Topet,' gift of land in, 177.
- Torleehouse, acid dykes near, 4; in Kirknewton township, 147*n*.
- Torn, Alan, grant confirmed by, 177.
- Tosson, small holding in, 447.
- Tower Lands, property in Hethpool, 260, 267.
- Towlbery, Ralph, vicar of Branxton (1528-), 103.
- Towne Foote Farm, property in Hethpool, 260.
- Towton, battle of (1461), 53*n*, 378, 384.
- Trafalgar, battle of, (1805), 262.
- Traille, Gilbert, grant to, of land in Carham (1200) 32; Nicholas (1153), marriage, 32, 37.
- Trasterton, lands in, grant of, 312*n*.
- Tredecorn, Stephen, tenant in Ford (1294), 352.
- Trevanion, John, marriage, 402.
- Tritlington, Walter, widow of, action brought by, 334*n*.
- Trockalowe, Robert, gifts confirmed by, 183*n*.
- Trokeland, Robert of (1256), tenant in Fenton, 333.
- Trollop, Henry, wardship granted to (1439), 382; John, forfeits property in Paston (1359), 171, 181; in Shotton, 184; in Trollop, 282; Matilda, accusation against, 181; Robert (1297), claims land in Paston, 180; guardianship given to, 181.
- Trollop, boundary delimitation of, 187, 281; in barony of Muschamp, 188; in Grey's Forest, 280; connection with Heddon, 284; granted to monks of Melrose, 230*n*, 281, 282; passes to Grey family, 283.
- Trollopburn, valley of, bounds Trollop, 281.
- Trotter, Emmanuel, vicar of Kirknewton (1614), 126; property of in Lanton, 138; Thomas (1664), grant by, 201.
- Troughburn, included in Shorthope, 280; identified with Trollop, 281-4; includes Heddon, 285.
- Trowrapp: *see* Trollop.
- Trumbell, Anne (1674), recusant, 304.
- Trussebut, Robert, arms of, 37; Rose (Roos), 37.
- Tuperee, included in vill of Howtel, 192; rental of, 201; added to benefice of Holy Island, 202; tithes of, 203; bounds Howtel estate, 205.
- Turnbull, Richard, tenant in Coupland (1562), 227.
- Turpin, Thomas (1276), gives surety, 370.
- Turvelaws, farm of, in Wooler, 325.
- Tweddel, Ralph H., marriage (1875), 248.

Tweed, river, crossed by Scots, 244, 303, 304; fishpools on, 14, 39; bounds Carham township, 22; gravel terraces along banks of, 11; ancient glacier of, 8, 9, 10; district Lower Carboniferous rocks in, 5.
Tweeddale, George, marquis of, acquires West Shotton (1801), 186.
Tweedmouth, fishery at, 383*n*.
Twenge, Lucy (Latimer, Everingham), 313; Nicholas: *see* Meinill.
Twiselhopeshead, on boundary of Trollop, 281.
Twishope, property in Grey's Forest, 280.
Twisilburn, fishpond at, 206.
Twizel, Sir John, arrested at Carham (1539), 25.
Twizel, estate of Selby family, 115*n*; bequest from, 409; Bridge, English army crosses, 106.
Tyndale, raid in, 146.
Tynemouth, manor of, 86; men of, desert at battle of Flodden, 108; priory of, shares tithes of Wooler, 290; prior of, arbitration by, 381.
Tythehill, census returns, 22*n*; acquired by Earl Grey, 76; sold, xii.

U.

Ulcester, gift of land in, 286, 287.
Ulecotes, Philip (1212), has custody of barony of Roos, 32.
Ulkelescroft, property in Howtel, 206.
Umfraville, Gilbert (1239), action brought by, 307; Sir Robert, takes part in border quarrel (1428), 381; appointed trustee, 382.
'Undernodwydside,' property in Kilham, 165.
Unthank, John, marriage, 391; Richard, costs paid by (1625), 355*n*, 365; Thomas, holds mortgage on Milfield Hill (1616), 245.
Utred, gift of, to Kirkham priory, 177.

V.

Valoines, Sybil (Roos), 37.
Van Colster, Sir William (1709), sells part of Money-laws, 90.
Van Hooff, Gerald, incumbent of Wooler R.C. church (1899-1902), 296.
Vardy, Thomas, marriage (1780), 247.
Vaux, Matilda (Roos), 37.
Vescy, Isabel, dower of, 312*n*; grant to (1300), 312; John (1292), wardship sold to, 87; property of, in Wooler, 312.
Vescy, barony of, 284*n*.
Vesey, Robert (1358), vicar of Branxton, 102.
Vindication of the Organ, by Alexander Cromer, 368.
Vosges, the, granite formation in, 3.

W.

Wackerae Cairn, in Kirknewton township, 147*n*.
Wade, John, marriage (1739), 277; Oliver, marriage (1692), 406.
Waite, Jane (1674), recusant, 304.
Wake, David (1678), suit against, 245.
Wakerfeld, Alan of, rector of Branxton (1234), 101.
Wald-newton, rectory of, held in plurality with Wooler, 204.

Walker of Goldsleugh and Broadstrother, pedigree, 277.
Walker, Carleton (1827), sells Broadstrother, 275; George (1618), tenant in Etal, 454; Isabella, (Selby), 276; James (1669), sells Little Shotton, 187; owner of Goldsleugh, 275; Robert (1709), sells Luckenarks, 276*n*; William (1618), tenant in Etal, 454.
Walker's Close, the, Lanton, 138.
Wallace, Archibald, minister of Wester Meeting, Wooler (1732-55), 297; Edward, seat of, at Coupland, 222*n*; Gavin, minister of Lerwick, 297; Richard (1669), purchases Little Shotton, 187; William, seat of, at Coupland, 222*n*.
Wallas, Henry (1522), presentation granted to, 118; John, presentation granted to, 118; William, presentation granted to, 118.
Wallassis Farm, property in Hethpool, 260.
Waller, William (1575), purchases property in Wooler, 316.
Wallington, — (Strother), 133.
Wallis, Agnes, in will (1588), 235; Dorothy, in will (1588), 235; Elspeth, in will (1588), 235; George (1642), in entail, 223; Gilbert (1) (1551), bailiff of Akeld, 235; purchases land in Coupland, 222; Gilbert (2), in will, 235; Isabel, in will (1588), 235; James (1) (c. 1501), marriage, 235; James (2) (1567), purchases land in Coupland, 222; fine levied by, 223; James (3), in will (1588), 235; James (4), entail by (1642), 223; mortgages property in Akeld, 235; loan raised by, 236; James (5), of Wooler, in entail, 223; James (6), of Knaresdale, guardianship of (1693), 223; holds estate in Akeld, 236; Jane, in will (1588), 235; John (1) (1522), commands garrison of Akeld tower, 240; John (2) (1589), bequest to son of, 223; Margery (Carr), 459; Mary (Phillips), annuity registered by (1715), 223*n*; Oswald, in will (1588), 235; Ralph, of Knaresdale, sells property in Akeld (1713), 223, 236; in Coupland, 223; Richard (1), of Humbleton, in entail (1642), 223; Richard (2), incumbent of Carham (1748-96), 19, 22; parsonage and church restored by, 21; Robert, in will, (1588), 235; Roger (1671), sells lease of lands in Hetherslaw, 435; Thomas, in will (1588), 235; William (1) (1588), will of, 235, 328; William (2), property bequeathed to (1588), 235, 328.
Ward, Fred Thomas, marriage, 174.
Ward, le, pasture in Kilham, 165.
Warden court, holding of, 83*n*.
Wardropper, Dorothy (Grey), 248.
Ware, John (1593), lands in Howtel leased to, 207; leases Etal coal mine, 470.
Warrenne, earl, guards the border at Wark (1310), 50.
Wark (upon-Tweed) TOWNSHIP, 30-44; site of, 30; derivation of name, 30; census returns, 22*n*; separation from Carham, 31; manor of, 244, 245, 257, 284-5; barony of, 323*n*; descent of barony and manor, 31-44; manorial court of, 79; tithes, leases of, 17; lease of glebe lands in, 27; chapel at, 16; disappearance of chapel, 18; geology of district, 2, 8, 11.
Wark castle, 1, 20, 23, 44-74, 410; besieged by Scots, 44, 45, 46, 47, 51, 53, 54, 56-7, 65; burning of, 48, 53, 344; rebuilding and repairs, 48, 54-5.

- 58, 62-3, 71, 72; visited by Henry III., 48; by Edward I., 49, 50; by Edward II., 50; confirmed to Roos family, 48; becomes a royal castle, 51, 59; leases of, 52-3; under Sir John Coupland, 220; acquired by Grey family, 53; under Carr of Heton, 59-66; restored to Grey family, 66, 67; munitions of, 64, 71; valuation of, 69; surveys of, 54, 59-60, 63, 66, 68, 71, 72; dismantled, 72; remains of, 73-4; castellans of: *see* Cargho, Carr, Clavering, Clifford, Collingwood, Ellerker, Forster, Lawson, Lisle, Ogle, Pikeman, Raymond, Seton, Slingsby, Spaldington.
- Wark Farm, result of farming by Culley family, 339; Common Farm, allotted to earl of Tankerville, 44; West Farm, part of, acquired by Earl Grey, 76.
- Wark in Tynedale, lordship of, given to Thomas Grey, 41.
- Warkman, William, rector of Ford (1796-1811), 366.
- Warkworth, chapel of St. Mary Magdalene at, allocated to Branxton, 97, 101.
- Warmelawe, sheep fold in, 206.
- Wartre, William, vicar of Kirknewton (1344), 125.
- Warwick, earl of, besieges Bamburgh, 43.
- Waselesagh, Adam (1328), accounts required from, 445.
- Washington, Rev. John, marriage, 438.
- Wastell, William, marriage (1703), 224.
- Watchlaw, fault running to, 7.
- Waterford, Henry, marquis of, inherits Ford estate, 440; cuts entail (1832), 410, 435, 442; Susanna, marchioness of (*d.* 1827), inherits Ford estate, 410; Henry, marquis of (1846), agreement by, as to tithes of Ford, 357; Louisa, marchioness of, beautifies school at Ford, 349; exchanges lands in Ford (1878), 363; restores Ford castle, 417, 425; Henry, marquis of (1907), sells Ford estate, 410.
- Waterlawe, property in Howtel, 206.
- Watson, Bridget (Askew), 438, 440; Constance (Compton), 29; Joseph (1687), marriage, 29; Robert, curate of Ford (1578), 365; Thomas (1), (1659), of Berwick, apprenticeship to, 29; Thomas (2) (1663), landowner in Harelaw, 175*n*, 186*n*; holding in Shotton, 186.
- Watson's Crofts, crown land in Howtel, 207.
- Waugh, Robert B., minister of Crookham (1862-3), 368.
- Way to Wooler, farm, sale of, 326.
- Wealleans, Annie (Phillips), succeeds to property in Cheviot, 275; Christopher (*d.* 1905), will of, 275; John (1782), purchases property in Cheviot, 275.
- Webb, Anne (Babington), 404.
- Wedderburn, laird of, raid by (1523), 105.
- Welkeden, William (1344-1358), vicar of Branxton, 102.
- Welle Arke, property in Etal, 452.
- Wentworth, Lord, attacks Scots at Wooler (1640), 304.
- Werge, Catherine, buried in Kirknewton church 126; Elizabeth (Reed), 259; George, buried in Kirknewton church, 126; John, vicar of Kirknewton (1681-1732), 126; Mary, buried in Kirknewton church, 126.
- Westford, boundary of Presson, 95.
- Westhodacres, pasturage in, granted to Kirkham priory, 92.
- 'Westirhollawys,' property in Coupland, 215, 216.
- 'Westmedum,' meadow in Howtel, 206.
- Westmorland, earl of, raid by (1570), 74*n*, 90*n*, 150; inquiry by, into attack on Ford, 389, 390.
- Wetewang, Peter (1293), vicar of Kirknewton, 125; Walter, holds property in Downham (1309), 84.
- Whalton, barony of, 184*n*.
- Wharton, Sir Thomas, to assist in defence of Wark (1542), 61; Lord, sends troops to Wark (1557), 66; gives account of attack on Ford, 388.
- Whetstone, Daniel, information lodged by, 406.
- Whinfield, William, vicar of Branxton (1755-99), 103.
- Whitcheater, John, marriage, 444, 449.
- White, Walter, tenant in Ford (1294), 352.
- Whitehall, acid dykes near, 4.
- Whitehill: *see* Shorthope.
- Whitell, Charles, marriage, 404.
- Whiteside, plot of land in West Newton, 156.
- Whithorn, Wigtonshire, ancient stones at, 26*n*.
- Whittingham, Thomas (1427-36), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
- Whitton, Daniel, marriage (1728), 406.
- Whittons, Richard of (1370), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
- Whyte, Peter, minister of Tower Hill, Wooler (1855-80), 297.
- Widdrington, Ephraim, marriage (1615), 133; Gerard, marriage, 80; Henry (1), inherits property in Shotton (1503), 184; Sir Henry (2), assists in restoration of Wark castle (1592), 71; John (1), of Denton (1310), holding of, in Shotton, 184; John (2), (*d.* 1434) property of, in Shotton, 184; Sir Ralph, inquest on death of (1503), 184; Roger (1), lands forfeited by (1317), 184; Roger (2) (1360), writ issued by, 265; Roger (3) (*d.* 1451), property of, in Shotton, 184; — (Strother) 133.
- Wigton, Adam (*d.* 1251), marriage, 307, 308; agrees to award, 311*n*.
- Wilden, benefice of, exchanged, 364.
- Wilkie, Frances (Selby), 174.
- Wilkinson, Ann (Selby), 276.
- William the Lion, king of Scotland, invades England, 96; attacks Wark, 46; *See also* Northumberland, William, earl of.
- Willis, John, in charge of Akeld tower (1522), 235*n*.
- Wills Close: *see* Thorney Dykes.
- Wilsden: *see* Pickles.
- Wilson, Alexander, minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1733-77), 296; James (1722), holds land in Milfield, 245; John, tenant in Akeld (1669), 235; William (1), minister of Cheviot Street, Wooler (1777-85), 296; William (2), minister of Etal (1851-2), 367; —, accomplice in murder (1561), 392.
- Winchester, marquis of (1564), reports on Etal castle, 462.
- Wingfield, George: *see* Sparrow.
- Winkeshale, John, vicarage exchanged by (1363), 125.
- Winkles, pedigree, 406.

- Winkles, Mary, claims of descendants of, 408;
Thomas, marriage, 391, 403; share of, in Ford
castle, 414; property resigned by (1664), 407;
William, sells claim to Ford estate (1685), 408.
- Winter Barne, the, on boundary of Etal, 457.
- Wischarde, John, marries heiress of Moneylaws,
87; treason of, 87; sells tithes of Moneylaws,
88; second treason of, 89.
- 'Witsstaffriggend,' on boundary of Trollop, 281.
- Witton, Rev., of Rennington, proposed incumbent
of Kirknewton, 121.
- Wolsey, Cardinal, connection with Wark castle,
55, 56, 58; letter to, concerning Wooler tower,
329.
- Wood, Aaron, Presbyterian minister of Etal
(1697-1731), 367; Catherine (1) (Compton),
30; Catherine (2), buried at Etal (1706), 367;
Elizabeth (1) (Compton), 29; Elizabeth (2)
(Compton), 29; Isaac, minister of Etal (1736-42),
367; minister of Crookham (1742-68), 368;
John, minister of Crookham (1768-90), 368;
Rev. John Ayton, marriage, 30; curate of Kirk-
newton, (1820-28), 121, 127.
- Woodend, limestones at, quarrying of, 8; Dyke,
marks boundary, 457.
- Woodrington, Sir Henry (c. 1590), leases property
in New Etal, 453.
- Wooler, Adam of, sued for disseisin (1293), 292;
Robert of (1346), holding in Wooler, 326;
Stephen of (13—), property in Wooler, 328;
William of (1359), property in Wooler, 328.
- Wooler PARISH, 286-340; Ecclesiastical History,
286-92; Fenton incorporated with, 96, 289,
331; Cheviot probably included in, 271, 272;
the old church, 291-2; present church, 292;
hospital of St. Mary Magdalene, 292-3; rectors,
293-4; vicars, 294-5; St. Ninian's Roman
Catholic church, 296; Cheviot Street Presby-
terian church, 296-7; Tower Hill Presbyterian
church, 297; Wester Meeting, 297-8; Wooler
township in, 298-330; Fenton township in,
330-40.
- Wooler TOWNSHIP, 298-330; census returns, 298*n*;
market and fairs, 299; market centre of Glen-
dale, 1, 298; sheep rearing centre, 299; Scottish
inroads, 300, 302; troops stationed at, 301,
324; Covenanting army at, 303, 304; Jacobite
army near, 305; fires at, 304, 305; manor of,
221, 230, 242, 257, 282*n*, 283, 375, 377; descent
of manor, 306-26; valuation of manor, 310;
division of manor, 252-3, 273, 274, 285, 369,
429, 430; property in, rent from, 80; lands in,
mortgaged, 188; sale of, 81, 234; property of
Selby family in, 113; valuation of barony, 69;
sub-tenants of barony, 326-8; suit at court of,
376; the tower, 329-30; the school, 305, 367;
Wooler Hill, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,
road to, 239; geology of district, 2, 5, 8.
- Wooler Common farm, sale of, 326; Cottage farm,
offered for sale, 325.
- Wooler Haugh, English army march from, to
Flodden, 106, 301; Scottish army (1640),
encamped at, 303.
- Wooler Water, the, 329.
- Wooperton, in barony of Roos, 32.
- Wright, Ann, sells land in Howtel, 205.
- Wulf, John, of Beverley (d. 1431), vicar of Wooler,
294.
- Wulfhere of Mercia, defeat of (674-5), 25.
- Wyal, Walter, in Lanton subsidy roll (1296), 129.
- Wykeham, William of, driven from power (1371),
577.
- Wyksall, John of (1358), vicar of Kirknewton,
125.
- Y.
- Yarm, Robert (d. 1350), vicar of Kirknewton, 125.
- Yeaverling, hamlet of, in Coupland township, 214,
222.
- Yeaverling TOWNSHIP, 241-3; census returns, 241*n*;
derivation of name, 241*n*; descent of manor,
241-3; in Muschamp barony, 228; tithes from,
117, 119, 120; payment of Aid for, 218; valua-
tion of, 234; holdings in, 232, 233, 235; bequest
of, 150.
- Yeaverling Bell, geology of dykes at summit of, 3;
'dry' valley near, 9, 10; prehistoric camp on,
241.
- Yeaverling, Old, farm of, 241; Lower Carboniferous
beds at, 5.
- Yedworth, public confession made at, 251.
- Yerdhill, William of (1254), holding in barony of
Muschamp, 309; holding in Wooler, 326.
- Yetholm, position of, 191.
- York, archbishop of, stays at Etal castle (1291),
460; citation by (1307), 313; visitation of
Kirkham by (1308), 13; appeal to (1315), 353.
- York, Edward, duke of, gift by, to Thomas Grey
(1412), 41.
- York, farm of city, security on, 38.
- Younghusband, Mary (Compton), 30; Thomas,
purchases Marden Demesne, 437.
- Youngson, William (1717), schoolmaster of Ford,
349; bequest to, 409.

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE :

ANDREW REID & COMPANY, LIMITED, PRINTING COURT BUILDINGS, ABERNETHY HILL.

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

REC'D LD-URL

AUG 17 1991

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



D 000 376 331 5

*DA
670
N8N81
v.11

